

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Central Archaeological Library
NEW DELHI

ACC. NO. 76201

CALL NO. R 891.05 / P.A

D.G.A 79

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY,
FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY,
RELIGION, &C., &C.

EDITED BY

JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S.

76201

R-891.05
I.A

VOL. XI—1882



Swati Publications

Delhi
1984

76201

क्रमांक...

10-8-88

निर्देश संख्या...

R 891-05/1-A

नई दिल्ली

Published by Swati Publications, 34 Central Market, Ashok Vihar, Delhi-110052 Ph. 7113395

and Printed by S.K. Mehra at Mehra Offset Press, Delhi.

CONTENTS.

Authors' names arranged alphabetically.

	PAGE		PAGE
NARAYAN AIYANGAR, Shimoga :—		CXXII.—Rāshtrakūṭa inscription of Dhru-	
CHAITYAS	20	vā from Pāṭṭadakal	124
PROF. T. AUFRECHT, Ph.D., Bonn :—		CXXIII.—Rāshtrakūṭa grant of Gōvinda	
Bhāṭṭi	235	III., Prabhūtavaraṣa—S. 726	125
V. BALL, F.R.G.S., Geological Survey :—		CXXIV.—Rāshtrakūṭa inscription of	
Query,—Diamonds and Precious Stones	270	Gōvinda III.	156
REV. J. D. BATE, Allahābād :—		CXXV.— „ grant of Gōvinda III. S.	
Note,—Hunter's Gazetteer	87	730	156
REV. S. BEAL, B.A., Rector of Wark, Northum-		PROP. EM. FORCHHAMMER, Rangoon :—	
berland :—		INDO-CHINESE LANGUAGES	177
Remarks on the Bharhut Sculptures and Inscrip-		N. B. GODABOLE, Bombay :—	
tions	47	The Story of Chandrakāya (to close)	84
Elapāra Nāga, &c.	146	WM. GOONETILLEKE, Ceylon :—	
Remarks on Mr. Carleyle's <i>Archæological Report</i>	293	The AMERICAN PUZZLE	83
H. C. P. BELL, C.C.S., Ceylon :—		ON the ABSENCE of the guṇa change of <i>ṣāḍ</i> in the	
FISH-CURING at the Māldives	196	preterite	123
Cobily Mash	294	DR. A. F. RUDOLF HOFERLE, Calcutta :—	
PAṆḌIT BHAGVĀNLĀL INDRAJĪ, Bombay :—		READINGS from the BHARHUT STŪPA, No. III	25
A BAKTRO-PĀLI INSCRIPTION of Suibāhāra	128	H. H. HOWORTH, F.S.A., Manchester :—	
LIEUT.-COL. B. R. BRANFILL, Great Trigonome-		CHINGHIS KHĀN and his ANCESTORS (continued)	
trical Survey :—		76, 132, 189, 275	
VIJNŌT and OTHER OLD SITES in N. E. SINDH	1	E. HULTZSCH, Ph.D., Vienna :—	
PROP. G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., C.I.E., Vienna :—		A GRANT of ARJUNADĒVA of GUJARĀT, Sath. 1320.	241
INSCRIPTIONS from the STŪPA of JAGGATTAPETṬA.	256	TWO INSCRIPTIONS from General Cunningham's	
On the Origin of the Indian Alphabet and Numerals	268	<i>Archæological Reports</i>	309
VALABHĪ GRANTS No. XVII.—Grant of Śīlāditya		A CHAULUKYA GRANT, dated Sath. 1264	337
II. Sath. 352	305	JOHANNES KLATT, Ph.D., Berlin :—	
DR. W. CARTELLIERI, Vienna :—		EXTRACTS from the HISTORICAL RECORDS of the	
AN ĀBU INSCRIPTION of the reign of BHĪMADĒVA		JAINAS	245
II, Sath. 1265	220	Śūrpāraka—references to	293
H. H. DHURVA, B.A., LL.B. :—		W. L., Calicut :—	
A COPPERPLATE GRANT of BHĪMADĒVA II, dated		Query,—'Abdul Raḥīmān Sāmīrī	116
Vikrama. Sath. 1256	71	GORDON MACKENZIE, M.C.S., Guntur :—	
TWO PRĀJĀSTIS of NĪNĀKA, a court poet of		LEGEND of BHADRĪCHELLAM	82
Viśaladēva of Gujarāt	98	REV. DR. J. MURRAY MITCHELL :—	
THE EDITOR :—		TUKIRĀM	57
Is BEZAWĀḌA on the site of DHANAKATĀKA?		PANDHARPŪR	140
(see p. 237)	95	Jacob's <i>Manual of Hindu Pantheism</i>	116
Note on Lamia	235	Barth's <i>Religions of India</i>	175
On Supāra, Śūrpāraka, &c.	236, 294	E. MÜLLER, Ph.D., Basle :—	
On the date of Saṅkarāchārya	263	CONTRIBUTION to SĪMHALESE GRAMMAR	196
Pūrna of Śūrpāraka	294	V. N. NARASIMMIYENGAR :—	
A. M. FERGUSON, Jr., Ceylon :—		The RITES of RĒṆUKĪ AMMĪ at CHANDRĀGUTTĪ	122
Notes and Queries,—Crow language; Chatty	87	K. B. PATHAK, B.A., Belgaum :—	
J. F. FLEET, B.O. C.S., M.R.A.S., Belgaum :—		THE DATE of SAṆKARĪCHĪRYA (see p. 263)	174
SANSKRIT and OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS (con-		A KĪDĀMBA INSCRIPTION at SIDDHĪPŪR	273
tinued) :—		K. RAGHUNĀTHJĪ, Bombay :—	
No. CXVIII.—Kākatya inscription of Rudra-		BOMBAY BEGGARS and CRIERS (continued from	
dēva at Anamkoṇḍ,—Saka 1084	9	vol. X.)	22, 44, 141, 172
CXIX.—W. Chalukya grant of Āditya-		BATIRĀM DURGĀRĀM DAVĒ, Bombay :—	
varmā	66	A Query,— <i>Supāri</i>	24
CXX.—Early Chalukya inscription of		E. REHATSEK, M.C.E., Bombay :—	
Kīrttivarmā I.	68	THREE INSCRIPTIONS from Raichor	129
CXXI.—Rāshtrakūṭa grant of Danti-		LEWIS RICE, Bangalore :—	
durga—S. 675	108	Akhanna and Mādanna	236

Read. from Agam Kala Prakashan, Delhi- Bill No. 6040 dt 10-5-88
Price Rs 400/-

	PAGE		PAGE
'SENEX,' Welitota, Ceylon :—		A PANJĀB LEGEND	289
Sinhalese Family Names	334	ŚĀRIKĪ—MAINĪ—Kṛpikar	291
R. SEWELL, M.C.S., Madras :—		Rubbing the nose on the ground—An Indian Oath ...	296
Dhanakataka—a Reply (see p. 95)	237	A Twice-told tale about Atak	296
Rev. G. SHIRT, M.R.A.S. :—		Notes and Queries—3 Chatty	115
A BRAHUI SONG, No. I.	131	" " 5 On opprobrious Names	88, 175
A BRAHUI SONG, No. II.	319	" " 8 Khrim; 9 Jhampāni-Chhaffāni; 10 Khimdār—Khidmatgār; 11 Corruptions of English Words; 12 Rali-kā Melā	297
Mrs. F. A. STEEL, and Lieut. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C. :—		13 Burgat-Brigade	349
FOLKLORE in the PANJĀB (continued) :—		Twice-told tales regarding the Akhund of Swāt ...	325
No. 12 Sāial Charms	32	(See also under Mrs. Steel).	
13 The king with seven sons	73	PROF. G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Benares :—	
14 Popular Songs	163	SOME REMARKS on General Cunningham's new method of fixing the INITIAL POINT of the GUPTA ERA	321
15 Death and Burial of Poor Hen-Sparrow ...	169	ED. THOMAS, F.R.S., Mem. de l'Inst. de France :—	
16 The Rat's Wedding	226	COINS of the ARABS in SIND	89
17 A Story of Heroes	239	THE COINAGES of the EAST INDIA COMPANY at BOMBAY under the Charters of CHARLES II. with a NOTE on the INDIAN EXCHANGES of the PERIOD	313
FOLKLORE from KĀSHMĪR :—		J. N. U., Bhaunagar :—	
No. 1 King 'Alī Mardān Khān and the Snake Woman	230	A Note on the Knight's tour or the Knight's trick at Chess	115
2 Gwāshbrāri and Westarwān	259	PROF. A. WEBER, Ph.D., Berlin :—	
3 How the Springs came to Kāshmir	266	Story of Vararuchi	146
4 The Yech	260	E. W. WEST, Ph.D., Munich :—	
5 Fatteh Khān, the valiant weaver	292	AN ENGRAVED STONE with PAHLAVI INSCRIPTION from Baghdād	223
6 Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor and the Fairy Shāhpasand	285		
7 The Tiger and the Farmer's Wife	319		
8 The Bear's bargain	340		
9 The two Brothers	342		
CAPT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., Panjāb :—			
HONORIFIC CLASS-NAMES in the PANJĀB	117		
Lamia or Aqma	232		

SELECTIONS AND MISCELLANEA.

An Oriental Bestiary, by Dr. E. Morris	86	Prof. Avery on the Rude Tribes of North-Eastern India	266
The so-called Henotheism of the Veda, by Prof. W. D. Whitney	146	Punā Sanskrit MSS.	267
Indian Alphabets on Babylonian Tablets, by Dr. A. C. Burnell	239	Pres. W. A. P. Martin on Reformed Buddhism in China and Japan	294
Prof. W. D. Whitney on the Cosmogonic Hymn of the Rīg-veda (X, 129)	261	The Sūtra in forty-two chapters, translated from the Tibetan, by W. W. Rockhill	295
Prof. W. D. Whitney on the Transliteration of Sanskrit	263		

NOTES AND QUERIES.

1. Supāri, by Ratirām Durgārām Davé	24	7. Diamonds and Precious Stones, by V. Ball	27
2. Crow Language, by A. M. Ferguson, Jr., and Lieut. R. C. Temple	87, 115	8. Khrim; 9—Jhampāni-Chhaffāni; 10—Khimdār—Khidmatgār; 11—Corruptions of English Words; 12—Rali-kā Melā, by Lieut. R. C. Temple, B.S.C. ...	227
3. Chatty, by A. M. Ferguson, Jr.	87	13—Burgat-Brigade, by Lieut. R. C. Temple, B.S.C.	349
4. Hunter's Gazetteer, by Rev. J. D. Bate	87		
5. On Opprobrious Names, by Lieut. R. C. Temple ...	88, 175		
6. 'Abdul Rahīmān Sāmīri of Malabar, by W. L. ...	116		

ASIATIC SOCIETIES.

Royal Asiatic Society	298	American Oriental Society	323
Asiatic Society of Bengal	326		

BOOK NOTICES.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. V. N. Mandlik's Hindu Law; or Mayûka and Yājñavalkya; by K. T. Telang, M.A., LL.B....	50	11. Griffiths' Yûsuf and Zulaikha of Jâmi ...	302
2. Jacob's Manual of Hindu Pantheism; The Vedântasûtra; by J. M. M. ...	116	12. Schiefner's Tibetan Tales from Indian sources, translated by W. R. S. Ralston ...	303
3. A. Barth's Religions of India; by J. M. M. ...	175	13. E. B. Eastwick's Translation of the Gulistân of Sa'di (2nd ed.) ...	303
4. Barth's Bulletin Critique des Religions de l'Inde..	240	14. Wherry's Comprehensive Commentary on the Quran, vol. I ...	304
5. E. H. Whinfield's Quatrains of Omar Khayyâm...	240	15. Rev. J. Long's Eastern Proverbs and Emblems illustrating old Truths ...	304
6. Sewell's Chronological Tables for Southern India.	271	16. Hoernle's Comparative Grammar of the Gaudian Languages, by A. Barth ...	333
8. T. W. Rhys Davids' Hibbert Lectures,—On the origin and growth of religion as illustrated in the history of Indian Buddhism ...	300	17. Floyer's Unexplored Baluchistan ...	336
9. Holle's Tabel van Oud- en Nieuw-Indische Alphabetten ...	301	18. Lillie's Buddha and Early Buddhism ...	336
10. Wilson's Mackenzie Collection (Madras reprint) ...	301	19. Geiger's Ostirânische Kultur in Alterthum, by Dr. E. W. West ...	349

ILLUSTRATIONS.

1, 2. Carved Stones from Vijnôt... .. to face pp. 4, 5		15, 16. Râshtrakûta grant of Gôvinda III. Prabhûta-varsha, S. 726; Inscription on the temple of Virûpâksha at Pattadakal; near the temple of Galiganâtha at Aihole; and on the shrine of Mûkaḍêvi at Nandwâdjige ...	126, 127
3, 4. Kâkatya Inscription of Rudradêva at Anam-kond, S. 1084, 1, 2 front face, 12, 13		17, 18. Râshtrakûta grant of Gôvinda III. Prabhûta-varsha, S. 730, I. and IIa, 158, 159	
5, 6. " " 3, right side; 4, part of rear side ...	14, 15	19, 20. " " IIb, III, and seal... ..	160, 161
7, 8. " " 5, rear side, lower half; 6, left side ...	16, 17	21. Engraved stone with Pahlavi Inscription from Baghdâd ...	224
9, 10. Grant of Bhîmadêva II. of Gujarât ...	72, 73	22, 23. Grant of Bhîmadêva II. of Gujarât, dated Sath. 1264 ...	338, 339
11, 12. Râshtrakûta grant of Dantidurga, S. 675, I. and IIa, 110, 111			
13, 14. " " " IIb, III. and Seal ...	112, 113		



THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VIJNÔṬ AND OTHER OLD SITES IN N. E. SINDH.

BY LIEUT.-COL. B. R. BRANFILL.

VIJNÔṬ is the name of a ruined town in upper Sindh, in the *Ubauro* taluka of the *Rohri* Division. The spot is very accessible, being only 3 or 4 miles south of the *Rêti* railway station of the Indus Valley State Railway.

It lies about half a mile or so east from the usually dry bed of the *Rênî-nadi*, a deserted course of the river Indus, on flats that have apparently been inundated in recent times, although the highest floods now-a-days are said never to cover the level places between the mounds of the ruins.

The outlying sandhills and drifts of the desert have now come within a short distance of the site to the south-east, but cultivation in a good season of high inundation is still carried on in the vicinity of the old site, especially on the north side.

On approaching the place one notices a great number of dark-coloured ridges and mounds rising to a height of from 16 to 20 feet above the flat ground at their base; and on reaching them, they are found to consist of heaps of broken bricks, both in small sharp-edged pieces, and in pulverized fragments, mixed with loose salt soil and a large amount of charred wood in extremely small pieces. It is the presence of this comminuted charcoal chiefly that gives the dark colour to the mounds of debris; but on examination a considerable proportion of the brick fragments is seen to be composed of semi-vitrified brick of a dark colour. An

entire brick, or a large piece of one, is not to be seen on the surface of any of the undisturbed mounds, the whole having been reduced to small sharp-edged irregular fragments, apparently by the action of the saltpetre present.

Very many of the mounds, particularly the larger ones, have been excavated quite recently in lines along their outer slopes, evidently for the sake of the bricks which formed the foundations of the buildings of which the mounds are the ruins. Along the lines of excavation large brickbats, and here and there a few whole bricks lie scattered about, but mostly in a state of rapid disintegration, which seems to set in on exposure to the air. The recent excavations were made to provide metal ballasting for the Indus Valley State Railway, but the old site has probably been a quarry, for centuries, for any one who wanted a few stones or burnt bricks, in that part of the country. Bricks of the *Vijnôṭ* pattern are to be seen on Muslim graves for many miles around and far into the desert to the south-east. The bricks in the foundations underground are in perfect preservation when first taken out, and measure usually 15 inches long, 10 inches wide, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick: but a few were found as large as $18" \times 12" \times 4"$. They are roughly moulded but well burnt generally and of a good deep red colour. A large proportion of them are overburnt and partially vitrified, as if the kilns or clamps had been fired with the *kandi* (thorn-tree)

wood, the heat given out by which is excessive. The underburnt portions soon crumble to powder on exposure to the air if left on the surface of the ground, but the wellburnt and overburnt parts split up into flaky or sharp-edged fragments as if the clay had been insufficiently tempered and mixed.

The bricks seem to have been well laid and bonded in mud; and no lime was noticed unless in the form of whitewash on the walls and pillars when first unearthed.

The circuit of the mounds measures a mile and a half, the extreme length being over half a mile east and west, and the breadth from north to south nearly a quarter of a mile, besides a suburb of mounds at the south-west corner, now occupied by a Muhammadan graveyard, and some outlying ruins at a short distance from the old city in various directions.

Across the centre of the ruins runs a large open area or "square" from 200 to 300 yards long north and south, and about one-third as wide. On the east side of this lies a long ridge, or connected row of low mounds, which may very likely have been the principal bazaar or line of shops.

The west side of the "square" is occupied by the principal mounds of debris, which were probably the houses of the chief persons of the place, and in their centre was the temple, the ruins of which have been excavated more completely than the rest: for not only was the temple more solidly built, but from the pieces of stone still lying about, it appears to have been faced with carved stones brought across the desert from Jesalmêr. The sculpture proves it to have been Hindu, as may be seen from the objects and style, roughly shown in the accompanying plate. When the excavations were made in 1873, Mr. Fred. E. Robertson, C.E., Executive Engineer of the Rêti division of the Railway, visited and described the place and the relics found, in an account which was afterwards published in one of the Bombay newspapers, extracts from which are appended. The best of the sculptured stones discovered were delivered to the civil authorities, but it is not clear where they were eventually deposited, or what has become of them.

The writer of this paper, without any previous acquaintance with the place or its story,

found himself at the spot, whilst completing the field work of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India in N. E. Sindh, at the beginning of the past year (1881). He had no time or means at command for any thorough exploration or excavation, but made a few notes of his observations, and took some rough sketches and measurements of the few remaining pieces of sculptured stone.

These indicate a style of Hindu architecture and ornamentation that was once probably of common local occurrence. Indeed the principal method of producing effects by very deep, sharp-cut incisions, in aid of a little superficial tracery, is in vogue at the present day in Sindh, and seems peculiarly suited to the exceedingly bright sunlight which prevails there.¹

The style of architecture is faintly indicated by the simple slender columns of stone, 6 or 8 inches in diameter, square, octagonal, and round, capped by a plain moulded bracket (*Fig. 10*), or merely supporting an ornamental finial (*kalaśa*). Several plinth stones were noticed having an indented outline in plan, both for corner stones and centrepieces. The indentations are not all rectangular, nor the centrepieces rectilinear in plan; but there seemed a tendency in some of them to conform to a curvilinear outline of large radius. This was particularly noticed in a piece of a slab (*Fig. 15*), which had been part of a projecting cornice, eaves, or dripstone. The upper surface of this was an even plane standing out from the wall of the building at a slight slope from the horizontal, so as to shoot off the rain from the sculptured face of the wall below. The outer edge conformed in plan to a slight re-entering curve, and the under-surface was divided into slightly concave panels, by curved tapering ribs.

Amongst the rest, a block of stone was found that appears to have covered or crowned an image, or a niche in the wall; in plan it is about a semicircle, 20 inches in diameter, and 12" high (*Fig. 6*). It is carved to represent a fluted semi-dome, surmounted by a flattened knob or ball fluted somewhat like the conventional *amalaka* fruit. The back is flat with a projecting tenon as if to fit into a socket in the wall, and it has a socket above, apparently intended to hold a *kalaśa* or finial.

¹ A precisely similar style of sculpture is to be seen in the grand old mosque at Ahmadabad which is apparently

composed of the pillars and stones of a far more ancient Indian temple.

Altogether there may have been a score or so of stones remaining scattered about, all more or less shaped and dressed, and mostly slabs, not exceeding 4 feet in length, and less than a foot in thickness and height. Several of them had bevelled edges, with tenons or projecting tongues as if to form a *mitre* joint, confirming the idea that the stone was only or chiefly used as a facing to walls of brick: and as there were in all probability no stone quarries in the neighbourhood, all the stone had to be brought across the desert from Jesalmér, or up the river from Rohri. The quarries of the latter place however yield limestone of which only a few very small fragments were found here; whereas all or nearly all the stones are of a grey or yellowish sandstone precisely like that found in Jesalmér.

That so little stone remains is perhaps due to the fact of the temple, in which only it was used, being but a small one, and that all of it which was not buried deeply in the ruins, has long since been carried off by any one who wanted it, for use or ornament. Many such instances were heard of. One finely carved block has been set up in the arched opening over the door of the little village masjid at Rêti. In size it may be about two feet square; divided vertically into three parts: the two outer being carved to represent very ornamental capitals of a couple of pillars or pilasters, and the middle-compartment having a florid running scroll.

At Sirwâhî (or Seorai) again, two blocks of carved stone were seen at the *rozah* of Musa Nawâb, which were evidently the base, and the capital of a pillar carved in the same style—a rough sketch of these was made (Figs. 17 and 18). They are used for stools (*kursî*), and the present incumbent of the *rozah* would not part with them on any account. He stated that they came originally from the ruins of an old building (? a temple) in the ancient fort of Sirwâhî. As however no other fragment of stone was to be found or heard of at Sirwâhî; it seems probable that they may have come from Vijnôt.

The excavations at the Vijnôt temple site have apparently been carried down to the foundations of the front and principal part of the buildings, the level of which is now more than 4 feet below the level of the

great flat area or "square" in the centre of the town.

*Notes on the Sculptured Stones from Vijnôt
sketched in the accompanying plates.*

Fig. 1. This is a piece of carved sandstone, dressed throughout, 19 inches square and 4 inches thick. The face is divided into two panels by the representation of rude slender cylindrical pillars, in low relief, on each side of a circular medallion, one of which contains an elephant in outline, and the other a rather intricate and irregular piece of ornamental scroll-work, of which nothing could be made out in the way of a symbol or well known pattern; the effect is produced in the typical manner of the style, by little deep sharp-cut curved tapering incisions.

Above and below the centre of each medallion is a little double triangular plate very slightly raised towards the centre and base of the triangles. The medallions are surrounded by a pattern, produced by the little deep curved incisions peculiar to the style, and their flanking pillars are adorned with fillets or bands at regular intervals sloping in a peculiar manner as if intended to represent garlands caught up in the middle.

In the centre, between the two medallions and their pillars, is a single flat pillar with two or three horizontal bands and something of a capital bearing the representation of an object that could not be made out. It is possible that this pillar may have been intended to represent a cylindrical pier like that in the Pahlâdpuri temple at Multân which is of iron.

The centre of the slab containing this carving is countersunk between a raised border above and below, carved in the style of the place to represent a running scroll or roll ornament with florid scrolls in the bends devoid of any sign of a recognisable symbol or living object. The upper and lower edges of the stone slope. Rough as it is, the sketch is rather more precise and well defined than the appearance of the carving, owing to the partially decayed surface of the stone. But it is believed to be a tolerably faithful representation. The very deep vertical cuts or grooves between the pillars are hardly, if at all, exaggerated.

Fig. 2 represents one of the larger carved blocks of those still to be seen at Vijnôt, measuring 34" long., 8" high, and 9" thick. The carved face is divided into five square panels, the two outside ones being larger and occupying the ends of the stone, which are higher than the centre. The three centre panels or compartments are lower and a little withdrawn behind the line of the lower border and the prominent end compartments.

The centre panel contains a very peculiar object,

consisting of an upright pillar or shaft with four curved branches, springing from about the centre, two on each side, each of them ending in a pointed knob or bud: possibly intended to represent some conventional symbol for a tree.

The compartment on each side of the centre contains the figure of a monstrous lion face, with tusks, and projecting eyeballs whence rise curved horns having some marks on the brow between them. These are very rudely and irregularly carved.

The two end compartments seem to have contained seated human figures—but much too decayed to be made out.

The left-hand compartment appears to have had a group of two or three more or less human figures—perhaps Śiva with his consort; whilst the right-hand one contained a single figure—perhaps that of Gaṇapati or Gaṇēśa, the son of Śiva and Pārvatī.

Decay of the stone rather than wilful violence seems to have nearly obliterated these figures. The two end panels have two tall narrow niches, one on each side of them cut so as to leave a half sunk triangular flat ledge between two deep triangular holes.

The projecting lower border of the face has been highly ornamented, but the pattern is now indistinguishable.

Fig. 3 represents a large plain block of grey sandstone, 30" long, 15" high, and 9" thick. The only ornament on this stone is shewn in the sketch. In the centre of the face of the stone a raised plate about an inch in thickness, of ogee shape with a spreading base, has been left. Some Hindus from Poona present, recognized this ornament, calling it *pāṇā*. From the centre of its base a round-headed pier or stump, with a spreading base, is left standing, surrounded by a deep double groove, in the centre of which rises a rounded rope-like ridge. The rest of the raised plate is ornamented by the deep curved holes, characteristic of the style. As this was the best preserved specimen characteristic of the style, the sketch was traced from the stone full size, and is reduced in the plate to one-fifth. A section of the upper part of the face of the stone is given in with the figure.

Fig. 4 is a reduced tracing and section of a block of stone, somewhat like the last described (Fig. 3). A plain deeply cut moulding divides the face of the stone longitudinally. The lower part is ornamented very effectively (considering the means used) with a continuous row of (slightly obtuse) triangles or pointed figures, adorned with symmetrically arranged little holes, very deep and cleanly cut so as to form a pattern. The upper part above the horizontal moulding had originally

a running scroll with a bold florid pattern in the bends, but in such slight relief that the decay of the stone has almost obliterated the carving.

Figs. 5 and 6 is a fluted (semidomical) crowning ornament to a pilaster or niche; 20" in diameter and 12" high. The execution of this was good, precise, and symmetrical.

Figs. 7—16. These rough little sketches are intended to shew the shape of sundry little fragments found amidst the debris left after the excavations, on the site of the Vijnōt temple.

Figs. 7, 8, and 9 shew the shape of the pointed stone finials belonging to the style, and the last a peculiar round capital with round-headed studs projecting from two deep grooves.

Fig. 16 shews one of a row of similar ornaments. It is intended to represent a deep broken or indented square pit, from the bottom of which rises the frustrum of a curved pyramid. This is very characteristic of the Sindhi style. Two of these were cuts in the face of a large block (28" × 8" × 10") at 20 inches apart, from centre to centre.

As equally characteristic of the style, although much more elaborate, these rude drawings of the capital and the base were taken from a pillar found at Sirwābi (Seorai) in Bahāwalpur, Panjāb, and are represented about one-fifth of full size. The base (Fig. 18) was about a cube of 12 inches, the capital 11½" high and 7¼" square. The four faces do not correspond exactly—one half of Fig. 18 was taken from one face and the other from another, in order to secure a better record of the work.

Figs. 19 and 20 were made from the carved face of a brick, and a half brick found at Pattanminār, in the southern part of Bahāwalpur in the Panjāb. There seem to have been rows of these carved brick heads, at intervals, on the walls of this ancient relic. It will be seen that Figs. 17—20 are all in the style of the Vijnōt stone carvings.

The following objects were picked up on the surface of the mounds:—

Coins:—principally copper, corroded beyond recognition, measuring about half an inch in diameter and one-tenth of an inch in thickness (weights 30 to 40 grains): these were the commonest, but there were others a little smaller weighing 17 to 22 grains. A few little rude silver coins were also found, about three-tenths of an inch in diameter and one-fourteenth of an inch thick, weighing 6 to 7 grains each. They are also very corroded, but have plainly had an impression on one or both sides: and what remains gives the idea of the human figure, or a couple, rather than of a legend with symbols.

CARVED STONES FROM VIJNOT.

Fig. 1.

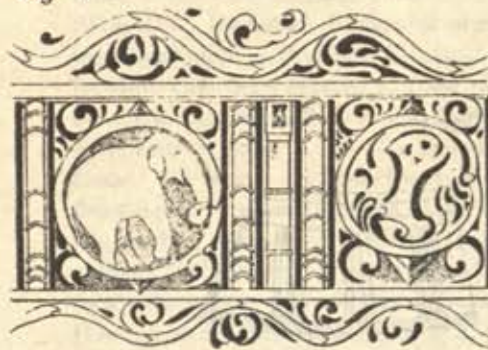


Fig. 4.



Fig. 10.

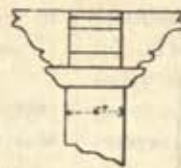


Fig. 2.



Fig. 9.

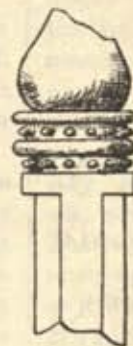


Fig. 5.

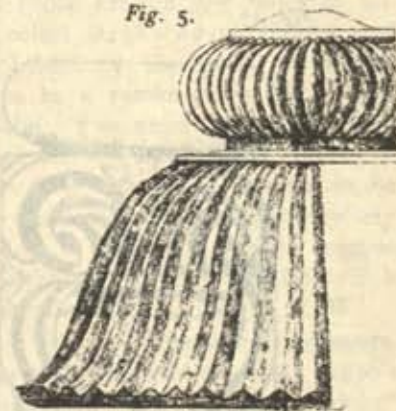
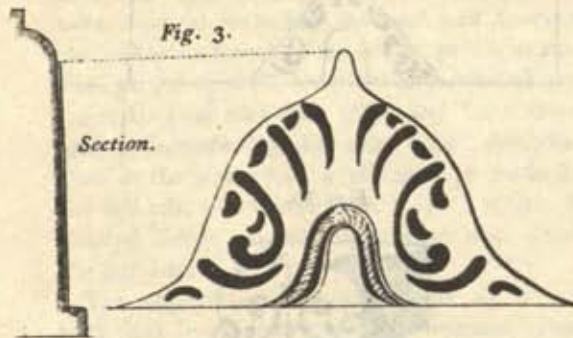


Fig. 3.



Section.

Fig. 6.

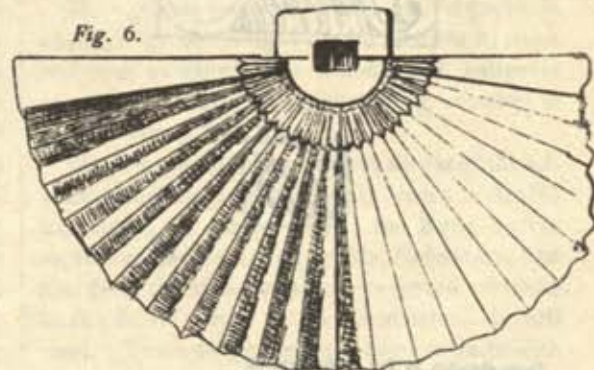


Fig. 11.

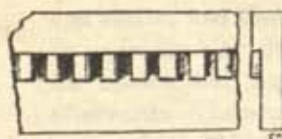


Fig. 12.

Fig. 7.



Fig. 13.

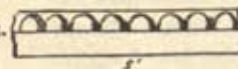


Fig. 8.



CARVED STONES FROM VIJNOT.

Fig. 14.

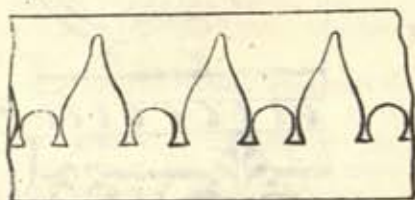


Fig. 15.

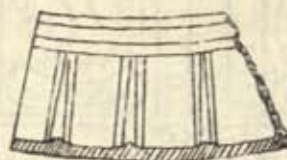


Fig. 16.



Fig. 17.



Fig. 18.

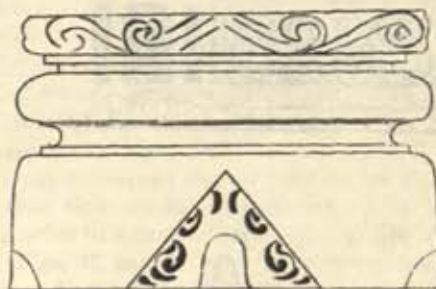


Fig. 19.



Fig. 20.



Fig. 21.



Beads:—round, flat, and oval, mostly of carnelian apparently—one of the flat ones had a pattern marked on it in white (enamel?). A very similar one was picked up at Sirwâhi with the same pattern apparently, only rather more clearly marked, and alike on both sides (Fig. 21). Carnelian beads and ornaments of this description with almost identical markings in white have been taken out of the stone-circle graves in Central and Southern India. A few specimens of glass, green, blue and white, were found, the latter iridescent and in a state of flaky decay; and some pieces of plain (glass?) bangle, like those worn to the present day.

Many little fragments of copper or brass ornaments turned up, and amongst them a complete (though corroded) little anklet bell (*ghangrî*), with a ram's-head pattern on it.

Besides the above many pieces of shells, and amongst them a few *cowries*, some marbles of stone and of earthenware, and some burnt clay figures of animals, probably children's toys.

At a few feet or less below the surface, bones were found in the last stage of decay, and, here and there, well preserved pieces, with charred fragments in close proximity, a few of them undoubtedly human.

Amongst the debris not far from the surface of the mounds, iron spikes, such as may have been used in fastening the roof and flooring timbers, were found. One or two pebble stones were picked up of an elongated or pointed shape, suggesting the idea that they may have been used as domestic Mahâdeva or Linga symbols. Two or three slight excavations were made in the mounds, which disclosed several layers of charred debris, apparently undisturbed since the burning.

The appearances generally were as if the town had been destroyed by a tornado, or an earthquake; and that the ruins, composed principally of mud or sun-dried bricks mixed with masses of inflammable materials such as timber and thatch, had then caught fire. Or perhaps an unusually high flood may have overthrown the houses, and the fire may have occurred afterwards. The marks of a great conflagration are unmistakable over the entire site, whilst it is equally certain that some of the bones and things found below the surface show no signs of having been burnt.

An old Government survey map gives the name of the place "Wingrote," and Mr. Robertson follows this by his "Vinjrote"; but this form is not known by the inhabitants now, who insist that the only, and the correct present and old, name is Vijnôṭ.

It is not mentioned in Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, nor in the *Gazetteer of Sindh*, but it must undoubtedly have been a place of note and importance, and of some antiquity. It does not appear to have been a fortified city, like Brâhmanâbâd, Serwâhî, Mathela and Mau Mubârak, as the outer line of mounds around the place are too disconnected to be the remains of a continuous rampart with towers at intervals.

The presence of the Hindu temple, and the large size of the bricks throughout the ruins point to a pre-Muhammadan era. Local tradition regards it as one of the five (or seven) ancient cities of Sindh, and say it was destroyed by lightning for the wickedness of the king Dilu-, or Dalu-Râi. Extensive mounds of ruins exist a few miles to the south-west, called Dilâwar or Dirâwar,² now nearly hidden by the sand. Dilâwar may perhaps be a reminiscence of the old Râja Dilu-Râi. The name of "Bijô Rai," who was defeated by Mahmud of Ghazni at Bhâtia (*Anc. Geog. Ind.* p. 256), seems to be more nearly connected with Bijnôṭ; particularly so if Bhâtîya or Bahâtîya is the same as Mahâtîla (the modern Nagar Mathêlo), which is only a few miles distant to the W. S. W.

Vijnôṭ, = Vijnôr, = Vijnaur, = Vijnavapura, is very near to "Vichava-pura," M. Julien's rendering of Hwen Thsang's "*Pichen-po-pu-lo*," the capital of the province in the seventh century (*Anc. Geog. Ind.* p. 249).

The age and long occupation of Vijnôṭ is attested by the height of the mounds of ruins and the extraordinary amount of saltpetre about them, whilst the surrounding country is comparatively free from it.

The town would seem to have survived the advent of the Musalmans not only from the Arabic inscription on the brick and the Kufic letters on the coins mentioned by Mr. Robertson, but also from the Muhammadan graveyard attached to the S. W. corner of the place, which is still used. The newest graves only are built with

² Now-a-days *r* is usually substituted for *l*, as in Alôr for Arôr, Dêwarî for Dêvill, &c.

the modern small burnt bricks, whilst a few fragments of the stones from the old temple adorn most of them.

Extract from an account of his discoveries at Vijnôṭ by Fred. E. Robertson, dated 7th July 1873.

About 150,000 cubic feet of brick bats have been collected from the ruins of Vinjrote (Vijnôṭ) for the purpose of ballasting the Indus Valley State Railway.

The workmen employed stole all the valuables found and decamped. "One man was caught with 28 tolas weight (= 11·5 oz.) of gold of which some parts of the ingots were missing." "The gold was in rough ingots without any mark."

"The other is of much greater interest, and I think a temple of some importance. In one corner of the excavation more than 50 large stones were dug up imbedded on their ends, just as if they had fallen from a height."

A list of the objects of interest follows:—

I.—Several silver coins, smaller than a two-anna bit, which I have been informed are probably coins of the earlier Arab Kalifs, and have an inscription in Kufic letters.

II.—A Gaṇeśa with a piece of a pilaster (stone).

III.—A slab about 2 feet high, with Mahādeva and Pārvatī in *basso rilievo*, unfinished; the chisel-marks as sharp as if made yesterday, so evidently not damaged.

IV.—A companion slab with the figure only rough hewn, so cannot be identified.

V.—Two-thirds of a semicircular arch, 4 feet in diameter, carved on both sides in *alto rilievo* in the most spirited manner, with a procession of figures about 5 inches high. The soffit is also well carved with conventional foliage.

VI.—Some carved stones apparently jambs of the door of which No. V. was the head. One stone has a lion, a woman, and an elephant.

VII.—A lion in red sandstone about 1 foot high, head missing and off foreleg, *burnt*.

VIII.—An *intaglio* in brick very finely carved, apparently a mould to cast little leaden gods in.

IX.—A piece in *alto rilievo*, well carved, representing a man on a horse with a cup (?) in his hand and a *chobdār* (macebearer) behind him.

X.—Many fragments of images admirably carved, appear to have been broken by accident, and not wilfully mutilated—some marked by fire.

XI.—Fragments of cornices, some rather rude, but others of good design and neat execution.

XII.—A brick on which the following inscription was scratched rudely:—

سلطان سکندر باشا می شان سیف اسم بالا
سرکار زهی سن می باش ۱۵۱۴
کارنگرا قلم عدصر شد بس کارا بورارا طا

XIII.—A little stone trough about 6 inches square, apparently unfinished.

Other sites mentioned by Mr. Robertson in the neighbourhood of Vijnôṭ are "Ther" (? Têrhi), "Serwahi" and Pattan Minār.

Mr. Robertson states that on excavating the largest mound in the place, an immense quantity of broken crockery was met with; and at first sight the numberless pieces of potteryware seemed to support the statement. But the greatest part of what looks like potteryware consists of the flaky fragments of the disintegrating bricks, and the lips, shoulders and thicker parts of ordinary earthenware pots, and innumerable pieces of broken saucers. These last are the commonest fragments found on all the old sites in this part of the country. They usually have a flat knob for a handle in the middle of the inside, and were not used as saucers, so much as for the lids or covers of the common waterpots and jars. Of crockeryware or glazed pottery there is scarcely a piece to be seen; but an occasional fragment of the blue-glazed pottery was found.

The patterns impressed upon the larger pots are curious and interesting, inasmuch as they are not now in vogue, and they are precisely the same as those found on the pottery of the other ancient sites in the vicinity. They consist for the most part of a single row of circular marks, half or quarter circles, the latter such as might have been made by the finger nail in the soft clay. Others were made apparently by spreading lumps of clay on the pot, and then marking them with a succession of streaky impressions, as if done with repeated scrapes of a rough comb, producing an effect something like a shaggy beard. The circles are very clearly marked, and have a centre.

The best pattern noticed was somewhat like a Catharine Wheel, formed of 9 spokes radiating from a small central circle, and having their outer ends turned round to the left and back, hooklike.

A few instances occurred of streaks and blotches stained of a very dark colour, such as is common now-a-days. The pottery generally is of the most ordinary kind, well burnt to a

bright brick red, and except for the peculiar patterns impressed, not at all unlike that now in use in the same part of the country. No trace of roofing tiles or of the ordinary small sized bricks was noticed; but several very large waterspout pipes or tubular drainage tiles were found, one of them nearly entire, about 30 inches long and 6 to 8 inches in diameter.

Sarwāhī:—This name is also variously given as Sirwāhī, Serwai, and Seorai, said to be so called after a prince (Rāe) of that name, (or Śiva Rā), father of the last prince Śītal Rā. It is about 3 miles N. W. from the Walhār Station of the Indus Valley State Railway, and about 5 miles N. E. from Sabzalkoṭ in Bahāwalpur, half a mile S. from New Sañjarpur.

The place is the site of an ancient fort and town, plainly indicated by two mounds of ruins. That of the former has very steep sides which were till quite recently faced with a thick revetment of burnt brick, rising to a height of from 40 to 50 feet above the adjacent plain. The bricks have been taken away for the Indus Valley Railway, but a few fragments remain to show that they were of the old Indian pattern like those of Vijnôṭ. The fort must have been nearly a square of from 150 to 200 yards, having its main entrance on the east as shown by the opening on that side, whence the masonry of the gateway has been removed, leaving a great gap through which there is a steep sloping way up into the centre of the fortress, which was once filled up solid with earth, and is now honey-combed with the excavations of the spoilers. The place was inhabited, till within living memory, and contains the rozah or *Khāngāh* of Hazrat Musa Nawāb, but it seems to have been totally destroyed by fire within the last 50 years. The *Khāngāh* has been rebuilt on the comparatively low ground adjacent, on the north side.

Having been recently occupied, old and new fashioned pottery is found mixed together, but the recent excavations in search of bricks and treasure have brought to light amongst other things some big balls of burnt clay, about the size of a man's head. In the absence of stones or metal balls these would be effective missiles.

The ruins of the town occupy a long oval mound running N. and S. from the S. E. corner of the fort, to which it is joined by a low ridge.

Layers of blackened soil in the excavations show that the place has been burnt down, but the mounds do not wear a generally dark hue as they do at Vijnôṭ. A few carnelian beads and relics of ornaments, &c., are picked up here occasionally, just like those found at Vijnôṭ.

The present Pir, Shêikh Sannat Ali Koreshi, incumbent of the *Khāngāh* of Hazrat Musa Nawāb, showed the two blocks of stone, the capital and base of a pillar, sketches of which have been included in those from Vijnôṭ.

General Cunningham in his *Ancient Geography of India*, page 254, mentions Seorai as having been captured by Husen Shāh Arghun on his way from Bhakar to Multān in A. D. 1525.

Some 10 miles north of the Naushahrā railway station there is another ancient site—that of a fortress called Mau (? Moh) Mubārak, reckoned one of the six fortresses of Rāo Sahāsi II. (died A. D. 630),—the other five being Uch (Biloch), Seorāi, Nagar Mathēla, Alôr, and (?) Selwān. Mau is reported to be about 550 yards in circumference, and to have had a continuous rampart, with towers or bastions at regular intervals; the ruins of fourteen of these may still be counted, and one of them is still 40 feet in height, much resembling, in short, the description of Seorāi. The local tradition given is that some 2,000 years ago Haskarōṭ, a Hindu, was the Rāja.

Some 500 or 600 years ago one Shekh Hākim Sāhib took up his abode here and set up a shrine for a hair of the Prophet (whence the modern name Moh (Mu'e) Mubārak, or Mau.

The walls are very strongly built; on the outside is a wall about one yard in thickness, built of the large old-fashioned burnt bricks (16' X 8" X 4"), within which is a second wall built of smaller burnt bricks. A third wall is built of sun-dried bricks, and the interior is filled up with solid earth. This fort is stated to have been taken by Shah Hasan Arghun (? Husen Shah) in 1525. The mound is now occupied by a village, and is a place of pilgrimage for the devout Musalmāns of the country side.

Another place of interest near here is Pat-tan Mināra, about 7 miles south of Naushahrā in the Khānpur division of Bahāwalpur. The writer having no leisure to visit this place sent a native messenger—who brought back word that it was a brick tower 62 feet

high and 12 feet square at base, still standing, but much decayed throughout. It stands on a sand bank, near where a river once flowed, to the south of the mounds indicating the site of an ancient town. A small low door on the west side gives access to a little vacant cell or chamber. The jambs, lintel, and sill of the doorway are of (red sand-)stone, carved with a row of deep rectangular incisions, and the remains of a lion's head in front of the sill. There appears to be another chamber in the upper story. The walls are divided into arch-headed panels and ornamented with a course of carved bricks, of the pattern shown in *Figs. 19 and 20*.

The tower is in several (? 3) storeys, and a few projecting stones remain to show that they were marked by wide cornices. It is to be desired that photographs and a full description of this ancient relic should be taken and published.

Mathêlo or Nagar Mathêla is said to be one of Râi Sahâsi's six fortresses, above-named. It is about 45 miles N. E. from Rohri, 6 or 7 miles S. E. from Ghotki, and about 8 or 9 S. W. from Mirpur (Maharkî), both of them stations of the Indus Valley State Railway. The site of the old fort is to the west of the modern town, but east of the mounds which are said to mark the position of the ancient city. It is reported to be very like the other two old forts already described, Serwâhi (Seorai) and Mau-Mubârak, only not so high. It is a square of about 170 paces (nearly 650 yards in circumference) with ten or twelve round towers at the angles and at intervals between them, with the gateway on the eastern side. The ruins of some of these towers or bastions are said to be 20 or 30 feet high, and there is a high mound or platform in the centre which seems to have been recently repaired.

The following story was told by some of the elders of the place. In the Satya-Yug (the good old days), Râja Nand was King of Nagar Mathêla, an important city of northern Sindh. He had seven daughters, but never a son to succeed him. The eldest named Mammul went to Kakku of Jesalmêr where she was married to a prince of that country. In her train went all the wealth and prosperity of Nagar Mathêla, and they continue to follow after her to the present day. Mayâ or Lakshmi for-

sook the place (disguised) as a *bichhu*, or scorpion.

Afterwards Chagdo Musalmân ruled here, and after him the Kalhora, who was succeeded by the Mîr (Biloch) till the English came.

In the *Gazetteer of Sindh* (1876), page 677, Mathêlo is mentioned as having been founded by a Râjput named Amur about 1400 years ago, and named after his grandson.

The historian Firishtah mentions a strong fort named Bhâtia, between Multân and Alôr, which was taken by assault in A.D. 1003 by Mahmud of Ghazni, when the Râja named Bajjar or Bijê Rai was killed. General Cunningham suggests that this Bhâtia may be the same as Mâtîla, or Mahâtîla, which was one of the six great forts of Sindh in the seventh century. (See *Anc. Geog. of India*, p. 256.)

It is believed that there are some other ancient sites in Bahâwalpur, and the desert on the borders of north-eastern Sindh, along the courses of the rivers that have long since been swallowed up by the sand, or left by the deflection of their waters to the westward.

The continued westing of the Indus river channels has been usually attributed to the natural tendency of north-to-south-flowing rivers in the northern hemisphere to move westwards (analogous to the westing of the trade winds), owing to the increasing (eastward) diurnal velocity of the parallels of latitude which they successively cross. A more efficient cause however seems to lie in the excess of westing over easting in the winds which in the dry season blow the sand of the river beds, and the dust of the country, eastwards, tending to raise the river beds along their eastern banks, and to form a cushion as it were, which protects the eastern bank from erosion more than the western bank, gradually fills up the easternmost channels, and tends to raise the level of the country to the eastward.

For countless ages the sea breezes of the gulf and the force of the south-west monsoon have been and are still carrying the sand of the sea-shore inland, by which the desert of Âjmêr and western Râjputâna has been formed, and the rivers between the Jamnâ and the Panjâb have been choked and swallowed up. In the southern parts of the desert the hillocks and ridges of blown sand

are said to attain a height of several hundreds of feet, and in the north-eastern parts of Sindh they commonly reach a height of one hundred feet—more than enough to prevent the annual inundation of the snow-fed Indus and its tributaries from spreading to the eastward, notwithstanding the natural tendency of the flood-waters to seek new channels right and left of their original course if there be any gradual deltaic rising of the river bed. Any western deviation of the channels is compara-

tively unimpeded, whilst the eastern banks are protected from erosion as above indicated by the drift-sand heaped against them by the prevailing westerly winds.

In the present state of affairs therefore the river channels must move westward if they move at all: and there is no doubt that they have so altered in times past, leaving many a town and city that once flourished on their banks to dwindle into insignificance or perish entirely in the sand wastes of the great Indian Desert.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, BO. C.S., M.B.A.S.

(Continued from Vol. X., p. 255.)

No. CXVIII.

In a temple of the god Rudra in the eastern part of Anamkoṇḍ, which is a short distance to the north of Woraṅgal in the Nizām's Dominions, there is a long and highly interesting inscription of king Rudradêva of the Kâkatya or Kâkatīya dynasty, of which I have given a brief notice in Vol. X., page 211. Versions of it have been published,—in the *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.*, Vol. VII., p. 901, apparently by the Secretary, where it is stated that this inscription "had been obtained and communicated by Rājā Dharma Veṅkaṭa Aśvarao, who had been for some time in Calcutta, to urge on the Supreme Government of India his claim to the *gādī* of the *rāj* of 'Paluncha' or 'Kummummēt', which through some recent arrangements of the Nizām's Government had been assigned to a rival claimant," and where the date was interpreted as Śaka 1054,—and in the *Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.*, Vol. X., p. 46, by Dr. Bhau Dājī, who interpreted the date as Śaka 1064. Neither of those two versions, however, represents the original at all correctly in essential points. It has also been noticed by Mr. Rice, who,—recognising, from the above discrepant readings of the date, and from the fact that the *sahvatsara*, the name of which is recorded as Chitrabhānu, does not agree with the above dates by respectively thirty and twenty years, that the date had not been interpreted correctly,—gave as his opinion that the inscription belonged unmistakeably to the ninth century A. D., and recorded the fate

of Taila I. and Bhīma II. of the Western Chalukya dynasty.¹

Through the kindness of the Haidarābād Political Authorities, in furnishing me with an excellent ink-impression of this inscription, I am now able to publish a revised and satisfactory version of it, with lithographs.

It is engraved on the four faces of a stone, perhaps a *dhvajastambha*, at the temple of Rudra, in the eastern division of Anamkoṇḍ. The entire stone is about 8' high by 2' 2" broad and 1' 2" thick. Lines 1 to 41 of the inscription are on the front face of the stone, and cover a space of about 4' 8" high by 2' 1½" broad. Lines 42 to 89 are on the righthand face, and cover a space of about 5' 1" high by 11½" broad. Lines 90 to 150 are on the rear face, and cover a space of about 6' 0½" high by 2' 2½" broad; and, judging from the impression, there must be some sculptures between the first and last parts of lines 90 to 104. And lines 151 to line 166, the last, are on the lefthand face, and cover a space of about 1' 10" high by 11½" broad. The characters are well executed and well preserved Old-Canarese characters of the period to which the inscription belongs. The language of lines 1 to 8 is Old-Telugu; the rest of the inscription is in Sanskrit.

The inscription is dated in Śaka 1084 (A.D. 1162-3), the Chitrabhānu *sahvatsara*. And the primary object of it is to record that the *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara* Rudradêva of the Kâkatya or Kâkatīya dynasty, set up at his capital of Anmakunḍāpura, Anma-

¹ *Mysore Inscriptions*, p. xliv note, and p. lxiii.

koṇḍapaṭṭana, or Anumakoṇḍana-gari, the god Rudra or Mahēśa, i. e. Śiva,—the god Vāsudēva or Śauri, i. e. Viṣṇu,—and the god Śurya or Ravi, i. e. the Sun,²—and allotted either the large village of Maṭṭichēruvala,³ or the village known as the larger Maṭṭichēruvala, for the maintenance of their worship.

But the genealogical and descriptive portion of the inscription, from line 20 to line 163, gives us a variety of historical information which will prove of extreme interest when it can be properly worked out.

It gives us first the name of Tribhuvanamalla, the grandfather of Rudradēva; but supplies us with no details in respect of him.

It then gives us the name of Prōla or Prōlārāja, the son of Tribhuvanamalla and the father of Rudradēva, and describes him as making captive in war, but then releasing again, Tailapadēva, the ornament of the Chālukyas. This Tailapadēva is not Taila I. of the Western Chalukya dynasty, as Mr. Rice thought,—but Taila III. of the Western Chālukya dynasty, who reigned from Śaka 1072 (A. D. 1150-1) to Śaka 1084 (A. D. 1162-3). It further records that Prōla defeated a king named Gōvinda, and gave his kingdom to king Udaya, and also that he conquered, and shaved and branded, Guṇḍa, the lord of the city of Mantrakūṭa; but, with what place Mantrakūṭa is to be identified, and who Gōvinda, Udaya, and Guṇḍa were, I am not at present prepared to say,—except that this Gōvinda necessarily was not Gōvinda III. of the Rāshtrakūṭa dynasty, with whom Mr. Rice identified him,—and that there are some indications in subsequent passages of this inscription that Udaya was of the Chōla dynasty. And it finally records that in Prōla's time Anumakoṇḍa was besieged by Jagaddēva, who, however, was repulsed and put to flight. This Jagaddēva is evidently the Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara, Tribhuvanamalla-Jagaddēva, one of the Śāntara kings of Paṭṭi-Pombuchchapura, the modern Humcha in the Nagar District of Maisūr. His mother was Bijjaladēvi, whose sister, Chātṭaladēvi,

was married to Vijayāditya I. (about Śaka 1020) of the Kādambas of Goa.* In his early days he seems to have been held in check by the Hoysaḷa kings Ballāḷa I. and Viṣṇuvar-dhana, as a Gadag inscription states that Ballāḷa I. attacked Jagaddēva and despoiled him of his kingdom,⁵ and a Bēlūr grant, dated Śaka 1039, calls Viṣṇuvar-dhana “a very Bhairava in destroying the strength of Jagaddēva.”⁶ But we find him afterwards, in Śaka 1071, governing at Sētu, and coming to Balligāve and there making a grant of the village of Kundūr in the Koḍanāḍ Thirty of the Śāntalige Thousand; and the fact of this inscription being dated in the Śukla saṁvatsara, which was the thirteenth year of the reign of the Western Chālukya king Jagadēkamalla II.,⁷ coupled with Jagaddēva's possession of the title of Tribhuvanamalla, indicates that he was then a feudatory of Jagadēkamalla II., and had been previously a feudatory of Vikramāditya VI. It was probably as a feudatory of Taila III. that he laid siege to Anumakoṇḍa. Prōla's wife was Mup-pamadēvi; and their son was Rudra or Rudradēva.

Rudradēva only styles himself a Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara; but with the exception of the expression *pati-hita-charita*, ‘he whose actions were for the advantage of his lord,’ in l. 3, the inscription gives no indication of any paramount sovereign to whom he was feudatory; and that expression itself does not of necessity imply that he was only a feudatory noble, and the probability is that, as in the case of the Śilāhāra Mahāmaṇḍalēśvaras of Kōlhāpur, the title was only a customary one, and Rudradēva was really an independent king. In connection with him, the first record in this inscription is that he subdued a certain Domma, whose strength evidently lay chiefly in his cavalry. No clue is given as to who Domma was; but, as *ḍōma*, *ḍōmba*, or *ḍāma*, is the name of ‘a despised mixed caste,’ he may have been the leader of some aboriginal tribe which had not then lost all its power. The next record is that he conquered a certain Maiḷigidēva and acquired the country of Polavāsa; but

* This is the same triad that we have had in No. CXVII., in Vol. X., p. 249.

² The only name at all resembling this that I can find in the maps is ‘Mogelcherla,’ about seven miles E. by N. from Anamkood.

* *Pāli, Sanskrit, and Old-Canarese, Inscriptions*, No. 180, l. 18-19.

⁵ *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. II., p. 301.

⁶ *P., S., and O.-C., Inscriptions*, No. 18, l. 121-122.

⁷ *Id.*, No. 180, l. 40.

here, again, there is no clue in the inscription itself, and I have none as yet from extraneous sources, to the identification of the names of this king and his country. Further on, mention is made of the death of Taila III.; this event, though it cannot be fixed precisely, even with the help of Taila's own inscriptions and those of his successor, Sômesvara IV., is shown by the present inscription to have occurred some time before the thirteenth day of the bright fortnight of the month Mâgha of Śaka 1084, the Chitrabhānu *saṁvatsara*. The next record is that a powerful opponent of Rudradêva then rose up in the person of a certain king Bhîma. To what dynasty Bhîma belonged, is not indicated. But the inscription intimates that he established himself by slaying a king named Gôkarṇa. Also, as we find him afterwards in possession of the city of Chôḍôḍaya, it is plain that he took advantage of the death of Taila III., and appropriated part of the Chôḷa dominions; this Chôḍôḍaya is perhaps the Udaya who has been mentioned in connection with Prôla. And the inscription mentions Bhîma in such a way with Taila III. as to lead us to infer that, during the interruption of the Western Châlukya power that ensued between the death of Taila III. in Śaka 1083 or 1084 and the accession of his son, Sômesvara IV. in Śaka 1104, Bhîma must have seized upon, but retained for a short time only, some of the eastern portions of the dominions of that dynasty. A graphic description is given of the overweening pride of this Bhîma, "the vilest of kings, a very beast of a man, the husband of his mother's rival wife, the slayer of the best of brothers while he was engaged in eating,"—and of Rudradêva's expedition against him. Rudradêva first took the city of Vardhamānanagari, which, from the expression, "having advanced three or four steps," we must evidently look for not far from Anamkoṇḍ itself. Bhîma then at once abandoned everything and fled to the forests; and Rudradêva, pursuing him, burned down the city of Chôḍôḍaya and cut down the forest in which he had taken refuge, and built there, in its place, a city with a great lake in the centre of it. What was the ultimate fate of Bhîma, we are not told. Lines 107 to 140 are occupied with panegyrics of Rudradêva, which

contain no further historical details. In lines 140 to 149 there is given a fanciful description of his city of Anamkoṇḍa, and in lines 149 to 158, of his troops of cavalry. Lines 158 to 163 define the position and boundaries of his kingdom. The editor of this inscription in the *Bengal Journal* read:—*Rājyaṁ prāchyāṁ lavaṇa-jaladhīḥ=īra-paryāntam=asya Śrīśail-āntaṁ pracharati sadā dakṣiṇāsyāṁ samagrāṁ prācīchyāṁ Vākāṭaka-nikāṣa-sthāyini rājā-lakṣmīṁ Kāvēry-āsā-taṭa-vilasitā Mālyavantaṁ prapēdē*, and translated:—"His kingdom is bounded on the east by the salt sea, on the south by the Śrīśaila (mountains). His royal Lakṣmī extends as far as Vākāṭaka; and on the north she reaches the mountain Mālyavanta." His readings, however, especially that which introduces Vākāṭaka in the third *pāda*, cannot be upheld. Dr. Bhanu Dāji read and translated the verse materially in the same way that I do. The Śrīśaila mountain, which was the southern limit of his kingdom, is a hill of considerable sanctity and repute in the Karṇul District; it is to the north-east of Karṇul itself, and is in about Lat. 16° 5' N. and Long. 78° 55' E. The western limits of his kingdom are not specifically mentioned; the word used is *prācīhya*, which must be by metrical license for *prācīhya*, 'being or living in the west, western, westerly,' i.e., as I translate it, 'the western countries,' and it seems to denote the kingdom of the Western Châlukyas. The northern boundary of his kingdom lay in the region of Mālyavanta, or more properly Mālyavān. Dr. Bhanu Dāji calls this "the country in the neighbourhood;" while the editor in the *Bengal Journal* suggests that it is the Mālyagiri mountain, west of 'Baleswar;' and Prof. Monier Williams, in his *Sanskrit Dictionary*, says that Mālyavān is 'one of the smaller mountains of India proper, lying eastward of mount Méru.' I am not prepared at present to offer any identification of it. The extent of Rudradêva's kingdom is also sketched out, but not so definitely, in lines 111 to 114, where Bhîma and all the other kings living between the province of Kāñchī and the Vindhya mountains are said to have been subject to him. Finally, lines 163 to 166 record that Rudradêva allotted the large village of Maṭṭichêruvala, or perhaps the village called the larger Maṭṭichêruvala, to provide for

the worship of the gods Śiva, Viṣṇu, and the Sun, which he had established, as recorded in the opening lines of the inscription.

In the verse commencing in line 107, Rudradēva is called "the sole resting-place of the goddess of fortune who springs forth from the womb of the charming ocean of milk which is the lineage of Kandūrōdaya-Chōḍa." I do not know as yet whether this simply refers to the acquisition by him of the Chōḍa dominions, or whether the Kākatya kings claim a descent from the Chōḍas.

Dr. Burnell (*Vaṁśabrāhmaṇa*, p. vii, note †) says that the family-name of Kākatya or Kākatya, —or, as he writes it, Kākatōya, —is explained by the commentator Kumārasvāmī as being derived from the name of a local form

of the goddess Durgā. At the same place he says that Waraṅgal [or Woraṅgal] is a Muhammadan and corrupt way of writing Orukkal, which means 'One-rock,' and is translated in Sanskrit books, that mention the place, by Ēkaśaila, —and that there is not the least trace of such a name as Araṇyakuṇḍa, which Lassen gives in his Map as the ancient name of Woraṅgal. Lassen was probably led into this mistake by the writer of the introductory remarks and the translation of the present inscription, as originally published in the *Bengal Journal*, in both of which, though the name is read correctly in the text itself, 'Arunakunda' is substituted for Anmaakuṇḍa, Anmaakuṇḍa, and Anumakuṇḍa, and is identified with Woraṅgal instead of with Anamakuṇḍ.

Transcription.

- [¹] Ōm Svasti Śrīr=vvijayaś=ch=ābhyudayaś=cha bhavatu || Svasti Samadhi-gatapañchama-
 [²] hāśabda-mahāmāṇḍalēśvara Anmakūṇḍa-puravar-ēśvara paramamāhēśvara
 [³] pati-hita-charita vinaya-vibhūṣaṇam śrīman-mahāmāṇḍalēśvara-Kākatī-
 [⁴] ya-Rudradēva-rājula vijaya-rājyam=attarōttar-ābhividdhi-pravarddhamā-
 [⁵] nam=ā-chandr-ārka-tāramu[gu?] Anmakūṇḍapaṭṭanamunāṁdu sukha-saṁkathā-vi-
 [⁶] nōdambuna rājyambu-sēyuchunūṇḍa Śaka-varshamulu 1084 vuneṣṭi Chitra-
 [⁷] bhānu-saṁvatsara Māgha śu 13 Vādḍavāramunāṁdu tana pēra Rudrē-
 [⁸] śvaramunu Śrī-Vāsudēvara Śrī-Sūryyadēvarānu pratishṭha-sēyīmche ||
 [⁹] Yasy=ōttunga-taraṅga-tāḍita-viyat=saptārṇnaviyam jalam | pād-āṁgu-
 [¹⁰] shṭha-nakh-āgra-daghnām=abhavad=bhūmamāṇḍal-ōddhāraṇē | dāṁshṭrā-kōṭi-kuṭira-kō-
 [¹¹] ṭara-gataṁ trailōkyam=ab-bimdu-vad=brahmāmāṇḍa iva rōma-kāṁda-nikarā vāṁdō varā-
 [¹²] hām Hariṁ || Śrī-Hērāmba vilāmbi-kumtala-milan-malli-dalat-kuṭmala-
 vrāt-ōj[j*]rimbhita-
 [¹³] [ga]mḍha-lubdha-madhupa-dhvān-ōtkarasy=āspada | sphīta-prita-manā bhava
 tvam=iha mō di-
 [¹⁴] g-[da]ṁti-dānta-dyuti-prōddām-ōddalan-aika-vikrama-lasad-dānt-ām(ā)tikāṁty-āśrayaḥ(ya) ||
 [¹⁵] [M]āt=ēva dugdha-laharibhir=udamchat=iva dugdhōdadhēr=amṛitadīdhi-nirmmit=ēva |
 [¹⁶] śrīkhaṁḍa-piṇḍa-paripāṇḍura-puttal=iva vaktrē vasatv=avirataṁ tu Sarasvatī naḥ || Bhā-
 [¹⁷] radvāja-kula-śrīyaḥ parivṛḍha[h*] śranta-kriyā-karmmaṭhaḥ | Śrī-Rāmēśvara-dīkshītō
 [¹⁸] janayitā yasya kshītāv=agraṇiḥ | sō=Chit-tēndravārō=Dvayāmṛita-ya-
 [¹⁹] tēs=śishyō yati[h*] śraddhaya śrīmad-Rudra-narēśvarasya sumatēr=vvaṁśāvalim
 [²⁰] varṇayō || Śrīmat-[T*]ribhuvanamallō rājā Kākatya-vāṁśa-saṁbhūtaḥ | prabala-ri-
 [²¹] pu-vargga-nāri-vaidhavya-vidhāyak-āchāryyaḥ || Śrī-Kākatya-narēndra-brīṇḍa-tila-
 [²²] kō vairīndra-hṛit-tāpakaḥ sat-pātrē vasu-dāyakaḥ prati-dinaṁ kāmā-manō-rāṁja-
 [²³] kaḥ dushkāntā-chaya-dūshakaḥ Puraharaḥ(ra)-śrī-pādapadm-ārchchakō nyagbhūtīkṛita-
 nāyakas=Tri(tri)-
 [²⁴] bhuvana-Śrī-malladēvō* babhau || Tat-putraḥ Śiva-pādapadma-yugaḷa-dhyān-āmṛit-ānam-
 [²⁵] da-bhūr=llumṭhākō ripu-sundarījana-mahāsaubhāgya-saṁpach-chhriyaḥ | Prō-
 [²⁶] lōrāja* iti prasiddhim=agamad=vairīndra-darpp-āpahō niśāṁka-pratha(dha)na-prabaṁ-
 [²⁷] dhana-mahāhāmāṇḍa-Lamkēśvaraḥ || Hasty-ārōhaṇa-karmma-karmmaṭha-gatiṁ

* The honorary prefix *śrī* is inserted here in the middle of the name *Tribhuvanamalla* for metrical purposes. Dr. Bhau Dājī read *tribhuvanē śrī-Malladēv*, —but wrongly.

* Dr. Bhau Dājī's reading of *Prōlōrāja* is wrong. The present form of the name, *Prōlō*, is probably only by metrical licence for the *Prōlō* of ll. 36 and 39.

[illegible]

[²⁸] Chālukya-chūḍāmaṇiṁ śaśvad-yuddha-nibaddha-gahvara-matiṁ yuddhē ba-
 [²⁹] baṁdha kṣhaṇāt | śrīmat-Tailapadēvam=aṁbuda-nibha-staṁbhērama-sṥam kṣhaṇ[ā]-
 [³⁰] t=prakhyātō ripu-kamṭha-khaṁḍana-vidhan bhakty=ānurāgaj=jahau || Yō=kumṭhō=ri-
 [³¹] patēr=akumṭha-paraśu-ślakṣh-āgradhār-ōllasād-dhārāpata-nipātan-aika-chaturam
 [³²] [Gō¹⁰]viṁḍarāj-āhvayam | ba[d*]dhv=ōnmuchya tad=ōdaya-kṣhitibhritē rājyam dadau
 [³³] l[i]layā lumṭhākō vishayasya tasya samarō sadvira-dīkṣhāguruḥ || Krudhdhē-
 [³⁴] n=ōddhura-Mamtrakūṭa-nagarim(ri)-nāthō=tha yō nistrapō Guṁḍaḥ khaṁḍita ēva muṁ-
 [³⁵] ḍita-śirāḥ krōḍ-āṁka-vakṣha[h*]sthalah | ēḍō¹¹-ḍimbhaka-vat=palāyana-parō jāto gataḥ
 [³⁶] svām purim=āhūtō=pi nrip-ēśvarasya purataḥ Prōlōna yuddhāya yat ||
 [³⁷] Anyach=ch=Ānumakoṁḍa-nāma-nagarim saṁvēshtya yō=yam sthitō nānā-maṁḍalik-ā-
 [³⁸] nvitō bhuvi Jagaddēvas=sa dēva-prabhah | stabdha-staṁbhita ēva kāryya-karaṇē=śaktaḥ
 [³⁹] kṣhaṇān=nirggataḥ śrīmat-Prōla-nripasya tasya jayinah ki[m*] brūmahē gauravam ||
 [⁴⁰] Dēvi Muppama-nāmadhēya-sahitā yasyā guṇās=tārakāḥ kirttiḥ śārada-cha-
 [⁴¹] mḍrik=ēva vilasat-kāmtēs=tu n=aiv=ōpamā | Kausaly=ēva cha Jānak=iva cha satī Kunt=ī-

[⁴²] va Padm=ēva sā Paulōm=iva cha Chamḍik=ēva cha
 [⁴³] varā tasy=ābhavad=bhāmini || Tasyās=tasya
 [⁴⁴] sūtō=jan=iha paramānamd-aika-kamḍ-āṁku-
 [⁴⁵] raḥ Kāmaḥ kiṁ Nalakūbarah Śiva-sutaḥ
 [⁴⁶] Skamḍō Jayamto=thavā | Jishṇur=vvajradharō=
 [⁴⁷] thavā Harir=ayam Dasrau kumārau natē(tō) bha-
 [⁴⁸] ktaḥ Śrī-Giriśō hitāya jagataḥ Śrī-Ru-
 [⁴⁹] dradēvō nripah || Tvaṁgat-tuṁga-turaṁga-puṁ-
 [⁵⁰] gava-chay-ārōha-kramē karmmaṥham Do-
 [⁵¹] mmaṁ chāru-parākrama-krama-bharam bha-
 [⁵²] ḥ[k*]tvā sakṛl=lilayā | Karṇam Pārtha iv=ā-
 [⁵³] malaiḥ śara-satair=vvidrāvya vidrāvya yō
 [⁵⁴] lēbhē sarvva-viśēsha-yukta-nagara-grāmaṁ
 [⁵⁵] sa Rudrō nripah || Īḍē Mēda-vidāmba-ḍam
 [⁵⁶] bara-bhara-kṣhōda-kṣhamam kṣhmābhritām durvvā-
 [⁵⁷] r-ōddhura-vira-mamtra-samay-ādān-aika-dī-
 [⁵⁸] kṣhāguruṁ | śrīman-Maiḷigidēva-saṁga-sa-
 [⁵⁹] maya-prōdbhūta-darpp-āpaham prāpta-
 [⁶⁰] Śrī-Polavāsa-dēśa-vibhavam Śrī-Rudradē-
 [⁶¹] vam sadā || Bhīmēna bhīma-nakulēna ku-
 [⁶²] lēna hīnō grastō mamāra grīha-mū-
 [⁶³] shaka-vat=kṣhaṇēnā | mārjjāra-ḍimbhaka-varē-
 [⁶⁴] ṇa mah-āṁdhakārē Gōkarṇa-nāma-bhu-
 [⁶⁵] jagō bhuvi śūra-māni || Śrīmad-Ru-
 [⁶⁶] dra-parākram-ōdbhava-bhaya-vyāmōha-
 [⁶⁷] n-ākhy-ōllasach-chhastra-trasta-samasta-gātra-
 [⁶⁸] vilasach-Chōḍōdaya-kṣhmāpatēḥ | unmattā
 [⁶⁹] iva vismṛitā iva mahābhūt-ābhībhū-
 [⁷⁰] tā iva prōdbhrāmtā iva saṁkulā iva
 [⁷¹] tadā prāpāḥ prayātā divam || Yātē=
 [⁷²] pi Tailapa-nripō divam=asya bhītyā sarvvā-
 [⁷³] tisāra-kabalikṛita-gātra-yasṥau | Śrī-Ru-
 [⁷⁴] dradēva-nripatēḥ prithu-vikramasya Bhīmō=
 [⁷⁵] pi rājya-padavim kṣhaṇikām sa lēbhē || Ēkō jam-
 [⁷⁶] buka-ḍimbhakō laghutaraṁsaṁvēshtitō jambu-

¹⁰ This syllable is effaced or broken away; but it cannot have been anything but *gō*.

¹¹ This points to a base *ēḍas*, as well as the *ēḍa* of the Dictionaries.

- [⁷⁷] kai ráj-âhamkṛiti-dhikkṛita-kshītitalas=simbhēna sam-
- [⁷⁸] sparddhatē | phētkār-ākuḷa-garjjitair=mmukharayan=sa-
- [⁷⁹] rrvā diśō vihvalō yātaḥ kvāpi satā-vidhūna-
- [⁸⁰] na-bharaiḥ kamḥiravasy=āturaḥ || Tadvad=Bhīma-nṛi-
- [⁸¹] pādhamō nara-paśur=mmātuh sapatnī-pati-
- [⁸²] r=hamtā bhrātrī-varasya bhōjana-vidhan bhlme-
- [⁸³] na samsparddhatē | ākāśa-grasana-prayāsa-
- [⁸⁴] nirataḥ Śrī-Rudradēvēna yat=sparddhā-varddhi-
- [⁸⁵] ta-garvva-parvvata-mahāśṛṅg-āgram=ārōha-
- [⁸⁶] ti || Śrutvā Bhīma-nṛipasya rājya-vibhavam chā-
- [⁸⁷] rais=cha duśchēshṭitam śrīmad-Rudra-narēśvarō=tha
- [⁸⁸] vijaya-prārambha-sambhāra-bhāk | jātō=jā-
- [⁸⁹] ta-ripulḥ samagra-pṛitanā-mēl-āpanēyō=
- [⁹⁰] jitaḥ sadyas-sajja-bal-ānvitaḥ pramuditaḥ śīghram śriyai
- [⁹¹] nirggataḥ || Yasy=ōdyad-vijaya-prayāsa-samayē gambhīra-
- [⁹²] bhēri-bhavad-bhāmīkār-ōdbhava-sambhrama-vyatikara-vyājṛimbha-ōdvē-
- [⁹³] gataḥ | bhraśyamty=abhra-chayās=chalanty=avanayō bhrāmyamty=amī bhū-
- [⁹⁴] dharāḥ kūrmmah ksā(ksā)myati muhyati dvirasanah kumṭhanti dikkuṃjarāḥ
- [⁹⁵] Kōśān=gēhēshv=amuṃchan=pathi kari-turagān=bāmdhavān=arddha-mārggē durggē-
- [⁹⁶] shv=a[m*]taḥpurāpi pratirava-chakitā Rudradēvasya bhītyā | yasy=ō-
- [⁹⁷] dyōgē bhramāntas=sama-samaya-samārambha-gambhīra-bhēri-bhāmīkār-ā-
- [⁹⁸] kīrṇa-karṇa-jvara-bhara-taralāḥ prēkshit-āsāḥ kshītīśāḥ || Gatvā javā-
- [⁹⁹] t=tri-chaturāpi padāni rājā sasyasya khamḍanam=iva pratham-āhutiṃ
- [¹⁰⁰] vā | bhrūbhaṃga-vikshaṇa-vivarddhita-kōpa-vahnau yad=Varddhamānana-
- [¹⁰¹] gaiṃ prathamam juhāva || Yasy=ākshi-vikshaṇa-bhayāch=chakitas=sa Bhī-
- [¹⁰²] mō Duryyōdhanasya nṛipatēr=iva vihval-āṃgaḥ | sva-bhrātrī-mā-
- [¹⁰³] trī-vanītā-sahitas=samagra-lakshmiṃ vihāya vanam=ēva ya-
- [¹⁰⁴] yau vilajjaḥ || Tat-prīshṭhatō=nu cha jagāma dadāha rājā Chōḍōdaya-
- [¹⁰⁵] sya nagarim=agariyasim tām | Lāmām=iv=āmarapuri-sadṛīṣim mṛigākshī-śrēṇī-vilāsa-
- [¹⁰⁶] lalitām=i-
- [¹⁰⁷] va ch=Āmjanēyah || Lulāva cha vanam tasya durggam=arggala-vibhramam | tadāgam=
- [¹⁰⁸] akarōt=tatra pura-madhyē=dbhu-
- [¹⁰⁹] tam mahat || Kāmḍūrōdaya-Chōḍa-vamśa-vilasat-kshirābdhi-garbhāḥ(rbbh)-ōdbhavat-
- [¹¹⁰] padm-aik-āśraya-Rudradēva-nṛipa-
- [¹¹¹] tēḥ kiṃ varṇyatē vikramah | kshudra-kshātrakul-ōnnati-kshaya-kṛitah sarvv-āvani-śrī-
- [¹¹²] bhṛitō Rāmasy=ēva
- [¹¹³] kuṭhāra-khamḍita-ripu-vrātasya pṛithvī-patēḥ || Rāmgat-tuṃga-tura(ram)gam(ga)-
- [¹¹⁴] pūṃgava-khura-kshuṇṇam jaganmamḍalam
- [¹¹⁵] jyōtan-ōllāsi-sad-ātapatra-nikara-vyāptam nabhōmamḍalam | purṇamḍ-ūtka-chāru-
- [¹¹⁶] chāmara-chayair=ddi-
- [¹¹⁷] āmamḍalam sambhṛitam dṛishṭvā sainya-vinirggamam narapatēḥ prādudrūma(vu)ś=
- [¹¹⁸] śatravāḥ || Kāmchīmamḍala-Vimdhya-
- [¹¹⁹] madhya-nilayā Bhīm-ādayah pārtthivā yasya śrōtra-patham gatā ahar-ahah Śrī-
- [¹²⁰] Rudradēvasya
- [¹²¹] tō | dṛishṭv=ēv=ānimishā babbūvur=amarī-varggās=sa-martyās=chirām pratyāvṛitya
- [¹²²] tam=ēva Rudra-nṛipa-
- [¹²³] tiṃ prāptās=śarany-ārtthinah || Rudram staumi narēśva[ra]m budha-sātānēka[m*]
- [¹²⁴] śrīyō bhājanam kṛitvā ya-
- [¹²⁵] sya kadāpi chētasi mad-āsāmka na samkrāmati | ōkam Śrī-Purushōttamam kala-kalaiḥ
- [¹²⁶] kṛitvā Śrīyō
- [¹²⁷] bhājanam vichinām kurutē=dhun=āpi vasudhām=ujjāgarām sāgarah || Nyagbhūtikṛita-
- [¹²⁸] rājaham-

42 ಸಾಧ್ಯವಸಾ ವಿಲಾಪವಪವ ಡಿಕವಪ
 ವರಾಪ್ರಾಶವಕ್ರಮಿನಿ ತಸ್ಯಾಸ್ತಸ್ಯ
 ಸುತಾಜನಿವಾಪರಮಾಸಂಕ್ಷರೇವಾಪು
 ರ್ಗಾಹಮೇತಿಸಲರಗಬರೇ ವಿನಸುತಃ
 46 ಸ್ತದಿಜಯಿತವಾಪುಷ್ಪವೃತ್ತಿವರಾ
 ತವಾಹರಿಂಯಂ ದ್ರವಮೂರ್ತಿಸತ
 ರ್ವತ್ತಿಗಿರಿಭಿವಾತಾಯ ಜಗತಃ ತ್ವಿರು
 ದ್ರವಿಸ್ತವಃ ತ್ರಗತುಸತುರಂಗಮು
 50 ಗವಪಯಾತಾಹಾಕ್ಷಮುರಮುರಾಹಾ
 ಮುಬಾರುಪದಾಕ್ಷವತ್ರಮುಬರಂಗ
 ರ್ವಸುತಲಯೂರಪ್ಪವಿಧಿವಾ
 ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥಾಪಿತಯುರನಗರಗ್ರಾಮ
 55 ಸಮದ್ರೋಷೋಷದಮದವಿಡಿಬಿಡ
 ಬರಬರಕ್ಷಾಪಮುಕ್ತಾಶಾತವಪು
 ರಾಹರಲಿಂಯುತಸಮಯಾದಾರೇ
 ಪೂಗುರಂ ತ್ವಿಮುಪ್ಪದಿಗಿರವಸಂಗಸ
 ಮಯಪ್ರಾಹ್ಮತವಪುಗವಪುಪ್ರಾಹ್ಮ
 60 ತ್ವಿವಿಲವಾಸದವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಸಿವಾ ಬಿಮನಬಿಮನವನವನವ
 ವನಬಿಮಾಕ್ಷಿಮಮಾಕ್ಷಿಮಮಾ
 ದರವಪುನವನಮಾಕ್ಷಿರವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ನಾಪಮಾರಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 65 ಬಿಗಾಬಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ದ್ರವಾಕ್ಷಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ

66 ದ್ರವಾಕ್ಷಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ನಾಪಮಾರಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 70 ತವಪ್ರಾಪ್ತವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 75 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 80 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 85 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 ವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ
 89 ತವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿವಿ

IV.—REAR SIDE OF THE STONE,
UPPER HALF: LINES 90-121.

[illegible]

- [¹¹⁷] sa-nikaraḥ padm-odbhav-aik-āśrayaḥ Śrī-Rudraś=Chaturānanō budha-var-ānamd-aika-
hētur=bhṛīśam
- [¹¹⁸] nānā-śāstra-vichāraṇ-aika-chaturō brāhmī-vilās-āśrayaḥ kalp-ākla(klṛi)pta-gatiḥ kṣhitā-
- [¹¹⁹] v=iha Satānamda[h*] svaya[m*] pārtthivaḥ || Saty-āsakta-manā nirasta-naraka-klēśaś=
cha lakshmy-āśrayaḥ
- [¹²⁰] pṛithvībhṛid=yad=ananta-bhōga-nilayaḥ śaśvad=[d*]vijēndra-priyaḥ | dusht-ārishṭa-vimard-
danas-su-
- [¹²¹] manasām=abhyarthit-ārttha-pradō gōtra-prōddharaṇaḥ sudarsana-karō Rudra[h*] svayam
Kēśavaḥ ||
- [¹²²] Asama-samara-saṃg-ōttuṃga-māta[m*]ga-ku[m*]bhasthala-vigalita-muktāhāra-bhār-ābhi-
rāmah | Bhava-
- [¹²³] bhava-bhaya-bhañ[k*]tā bhāmini-bhavya-nētr-ōtpala-dala-chaya-bhūṣaḥ śōbhatē Rudra-
dēvaḥ || Asmi-
- [¹²⁴] n=prasāsati mahim bhuvī Rudradēvē rāj-ābbhidhā śāsini n=aiva nar-ōttamēshu
īśatvam=īnduti-
- [¹²⁵] lakō na dhan-ākulēshu tējasvitā dinakarē na cha śātravēshu || Kēśa-grahas=surata-
saṃgara-saṃbhra-
- [¹²⁶] mēshu daṃḍa-grahō yatishu n=aiva jan-ōtkarēshu | śāstrē vivāda-kathanam vyavahāra-
janmō(nmau)
- [¹²⁷] na kvāpi dushta-mathanam mathanam tv=aranyam || Dānam dainya-parābhav-
āvadhi ripu-chchhēd-āvadhir=vivikra-
- [¹²⁸] maś=chāturyyam Chaturānan-āvadhi guṇa-grāmas=tv=asaṃkhy-āvadhiḥ | tējō
bhāskara-tāpan-ā-
- [¹²⁹] vadhi yaśō-rāśis=tu Rudrasya yas=trailōky-ākramaṇ-āvadhir=nniravadhir=
dhḍha(ddha)rmē matih śōbhatē ||
- [¹³⁰] Prāpt-āśō=pi mahattarō=pi mahatām=ēk-āśrāyō=pi Śrīyō janma-sthānam=api
prasanna-hṛi-
- [¹³¹] d=api tvam ratna-dhām=āpi san | pitaḥ Kum̐hasamudbhavēna jaladhē
kshāraḥ samudrō yatō n=ai-
- [¹³²] vām Rudra-narēśvarō=yam=amunā sparddhām vṛithā mā kṛithāḥ || Audāryyam
sura-śākhinaḥ śi-
- [¹³³] kharīṇaḥ svarṇ-ākritēr=gauravam dhairyyam Dāśarathēr=bbalam Purabhidō
gāmbhīryam=ambhōnidhēḥ [| *]
- [¹³⁴] saum̐daryyam Makaradhvajāt=Suragurōr=vvidyāratiḥ kautukād=ādāy=Ābjasamudbha-
vēna ra-
- [¹³⁵] chitam(taḥ) Śrī-Rudradēvō dhruvam || Sphāyatkaivavat=īndur=ambujapati[h*]
spashtāmbujaty=am̐baram
- [¹³⁶] lōmam nilasarōjati sphuṭa-yaśō-dugdhōdadhau samprati | jyōtīnshi sphuṭabud-
budamti hari-
- [¹³⁷] taḥ kōlamti lōkāś=trayaś=cham̐chadvichichayamti yasya jayati Śrī-Rudradēvō=
dbhutam ||
- [¹³⁸] Pāda-nyāsa-śilās=śirāmsi samarē kṛittāni khadgēna yach=chhatrūpām patitāni mām̐sa-vi-
- [¹³⁹] lasat-pamkē=tha śamkē hy=aham | rakta-srōtasi Rudradēva-jayinō nṛityat-
kabam̐dhāḥ plavā ā-
- [¹⁴⁰] yāmtiyā vijaya-śriyaś=cha savidham kīrttēḥ prayāmtiyā diśaḥ || Tasy=āstē=
Numakoṃḍa-nā-
- [¹⁴¹] ma-nagarī Śrī-rājadhān=iva yā yatr=ōdyat-sad-akham̐ḍa-kham̐ḍa-parasū-vyājṛim̐bhaṇ-
ōjṛim̐bhita |
- [¹⁴²] Kam̐darppasya pur=iva sā ratimati śṛim̐gāra-bhāv-ānvitā Māhēndr=iva cha Jishṇu
Vishṇu-sa-
- [¹⁴³] hitā Rambhā-vilās-ōrjijitā || Yatra striyō Makarakēṭana-rājadhānya ānīla-nira-
- [¹⁴⁴] ja-palāśa-dṛīśaḥ kṛīś-āṃgyaḥ | trailōkyā-saundaradṛīśam tilakāyamānā āpina-tuṃga

[155] kucha-kumbha-bhar-âlas-âmgayah || Yatra dvijēmdra-bhavanēshu nivāryamānāḥ kīrāḥ
 [156] paṭhami patavō vaṭubhis=samētāḥ | sarvv-ânga-saṅgata-samasta-vichāra-chāru-chāritra-
 [157] charchchita-pada-krama-yukta-vēdān || Vēśyā-grihēshu surat-ōtsava-jāta-chēstā-śabd-ā-
 [158] nukāri-śukasāba(va)-kalōru-śabdāḥ | sarvvā diśō mukharayanti divā viṭānām kam-
 [159] darppa-darppa-taral-ārṇava-pūrṇa-chandralā || N=âtikrāmati Vaishṇavam padam=iti dyām
 [160] gaur=iti kshām=imām pādai[ḥ*] sprakshyati nō turāṅgama-chayah Śrī-Rudradēvasya
 yah |

[151] sarvv-āsāḥ paripūrayan=vijayatō nri-
 [152] tyēna sambhishayamch(ś)=chhatrūn=yuddha-mahita-
 [153] lō prati-dinām vidrāvayan=mārayan ||
 [154] Atiramaṇa-śarirā yē cha nicha-svar-ā-
 [155] dyā(ḍhyā)s=sakala-turagaśāstr-ōdbhāsi-sal-la-
 [156] kshaṇ-ūdyā(ḍhyā)ḥ | java-bhara-bharit-âmgās=satva-
 [157] sampanna-gātrā atichīratara-jivāḥ
 [158] pañchadhārās=turāṅgāḥ || Rājyam prājyam la-
 [159] vāpa-jaladhēs=tīra-paryyantam=asya Śrī-
 [160] śail-āntām pracharati sadā dakṣiṇāśām
 [161] samagrām | prātichy-āntā Kāṭaka-nika-
 [162] ṭa-sthāyini rājya-lakṣmīḥ Kaubēryy-āsā
 [163] taṭa-vilasitē Mālyavanta-pradēsē || A-
 [164] rchchan-ārttham=iha dattavān=mahan=Matichēruva-
 [165] la-nāma-khētakam | Śrī-Mahēśa-Ravi-Śauripē¹⁵
 [166] sthirām Rudradēva-nripatir=mmatas-satām ||¹⁶

Translation.

Om! Hail! Let there be good fortune and victory and prosperity! Hail! While the victorious reign of the glorious *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara*, the *Kākatīya* king *Rudradēva*,—the *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara* who had attained the *pañchamahāśabda*; the lord of *Anmakunḍā*, which is the best of cities; he who was a most devout worshipper of *Mahēśvara*; he whose actions were for the advantage of his lord; he who was adorned with modesty,—was continuing the government at the city of *Anmakunḍa*, with the delight of pleasing conversations, so as to endure as long as the moon and sun and stars might last:—

(L. 6.)—Having established his own namesake (the god) *Rudrēśvara*, and the god *Śrī-Vāsu-dēva* and the god *Śrī-Sūryadēva*, on *Vaḍḍavāra* the thirteenth day of the bright fortnight of (the month) *Māgha* of the *Chitrabhānu saurvat-sara*, the *Saka* year 1084 being current:—¹⁵

(L. 9.)—I praise *Hari*, the boar; when he lifted up the terrestrial globe, the water of the seven oceans beat against the skies with its lofty waves, and yet reached only up to the

tips of the nails of the great-toes of his feet; and the three worlds, like a drop of water, were contained in the interior of the cottage which was the point of his tusk; and the bulbs of his bristles were as if they were *brahmāṇḍas*! O *Śrī-Hēramba*,¹⁶ be most graciously disposed to me; thou who art the asylum of the multitudinous hummings of the bees which are attracted by the fragrance poured forth by the clusters of the opening buds of jasmine which mingle with thy pendent tresses; and who art the asylum of the excessive splendour of that shining tusk, the single prowess of which entirely extinguishes the lustre of the tusks of the elephants of the regions! May *Sarasvatī* always reside in my mouth; she who is as it were a mother; who elevates us with the milky waves of the ocean of milk; who is as it were fashioned from the moon; and who is as it were a little statue of a very pale colour like that of a ball of sandal-wood!

(L. 16.)—I, *Achintēndravara*,—whose father was *Śrī-Rāmēśvaradīkṣita*, the increaser of the glory of the family of *Bhāradvāja*, the performer of the *śrauta* ceremonies, the foremost

¹⁵ This formation is altogether irregular. *Saurayē* is the proper dative singular of *Sauri*; but we ought to have here the dative plural, *Sauribhyah*, which, however, would not suit the metre.

¹⁶ The text in the *Bengal Journal* has the additional

words *Idam śāsanam rōjṇā Rāmēśvaradyēṇa likhitam*. But they are not in the impression supplied to me; nor, apparently, in that supplied to Dr. Bhau Dāji.

¹⁷ The context is in line 163; all the matter that intervenes is by way of a parenthesis. ¹⁸ *Ganapati*.

121 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 125 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 130 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 135 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 140 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 145 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು
 150 ಮನಸೂಚ್ಯತೆ ತತ್ವವದಿಗಾತ್ರವಾಕ್ಯವನು ಸುಖವನು ಕರಾಕುತ್ಸವಯೋರಿತನು

KAKATYA INSCRIPTION OF RUDRADEVA AT ANAMKOND.—ŚAKA. 1084.

VI.—CONCLUSION, ON THE LEFT SIDE OF THE STONE: LINES 151-166.

151 ಸವ್ಯಾಶಾಂಪರಿಜಗರಯದ್ವಿಜಯಪ್ರ
ಶ್ವನಸಂವಿಷಯಪ್ರಶ್ನಾಸ್ತೋತ್ರಮಭಿರ
ವೇಷಿತದಿಸವಿಧಾವಯನಾರಯನ
ಲರಿರಯನಾಶರಿರಾಯನವಿವಸ್ವರ
155 ಕ್ರಾಸ್ತೇತುರಗವಾಕ್ರಾಸ್ತೇನಸಲ
ಕ್ಷಮಾಕ್ಷಮಾಜವರವರಿತಾಸಾಸ್ತ
ಸವಸ್ತಗಾಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಿವವಾರಾಸ್ತೇರಗಾಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿ
ವನಾಜಿಲದಸ್ತೇರವಯನವಸ್ತೇ
160 ಕ್ಷಮಾಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ತವವಿವವಾರಾಸ್ತೇರಗಾಪ್ರಾಪತಿ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
165 ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ
ವಮಪ್ರಾಪತಿವಿರತರವಿಗಾ

J.B.

Scale $\frac{1}{4}$ of the original.

Size:—11 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 1'-20"

man in the world; and who am myself an ascetic, the disciple of the ascetic Advayāmrta,¹⁶ with confidence describe the genealogy of the benevolent and glorious king Rudrēśvara.

(L. 20.)—There was the glorious king Tribhuvanamalla, born in the Kākatya lineage, the effector of the widowhood of the wives of his mighty enemies. Glorious was Śrī-Tribhuvanamalladēva,¹⁷ the ornament of the Śrī-Kākatya kings,—who distressed the hearts of the greatest of his foes; who day by day bestowed wealth upon worthy objects; who charmed the hearts of lovely women; who was the seducer of a crowd of evil women; who was the worshipper of the water-lilies which are the feet of Purahara;¹⁸ and who humbled (*all other*) leaders (*of men*).

(L. 24.)—His son,—the place of the enjoyment of the nectar of meditating on the water-lilies which are the feet of Śiva; the robber of the glory of the good fortune of the great auspiciousness of the lovely women of his enemies; the destroyer of the pride of the greatest of his foes; a very Laūkēśvara in respect of the pride of fearlessly engaging in battle,—attained celebrity under the name of Prôlôrāja.¹⁹ In an instant he made captive in war the glorious Tailapadēva, the ornament of the Chālukyas, whose habit was skilful in the practice of riding upon elephants, whose inmost thoughts were ever intent upon war, and who was mounted upon an elephant which was like a cloud; and then at once he, who was renowned in the rite of severing the throats of his (*captive*) enemies, let him go, from goodwill (*produced*) by (*his*) devotion. Having made captive him who was named Gôvindarāja and who was skilled above all others in discharging the shining trickling rain of (*the flashes of*) the smooth edge of his sharp battle-axe,—he, the pillager of his country in war, the preceptor for the initiation of excellent heroes, who was fierce against the hostile kings, liberated him, and then sportively gave his kingdom to king Udaya. Then the shameless Guṇḍa,—who was the lord of the lofty city of Mantrakūṭa, and who, having been defeated by him in his anger, had his head shaved and his breast marked

with the sign of a boar,²⁰—became intent upon flight, like a lamb, and betook himself to his own city, though, in the presence of the lord of kings, he was called upon by Prôla (*to come forth*) to battle. And again,—that (*famous*) Jagaddēva,—who was attended by many chieftains, and who was like a god upon earth, and who stood encompassing the city named Anumakoṇḍa,—was made (*by him*) to stand motionless as if paralysed, and, being unable to accomplish his object, departed at once; how can we describe the majesty of the glorious and victorious king Prôla? The queen, who was named Muppa ma,—whose virtues were (*like*) stars, and whose fame was like the autumn moon, but for whose charming beauty there is no object of comparison; who was like Kausalyâ, and the chaste Jânakî, and Kuntî, and Padmâ, and Paulômî, and the excellent Chaudikâ,—became his beloved wife.

(L. 43.)—From her there was born to him, for the welfare of the world, a son, the king Śrī-Rudradēva, who worshipped and was devoted to Śrī-Giriśa,²¹ and who was the sprout of the excellent bulb of supreme felicity; (*in comparison with him*), what is Kâma, or Nalakūbara, or Skanda, the son of Śiva, or Jayanta, or Jishnu, the wielder of the thunder-bolt, or Hari, or the two young Dasras?

(L. 49.)—Having at once with ease broken (*the power of*) Dômma, who was skilful in mounting numbers of excellent horses, prancing and tall, and who carried himself with elegant prowess,—and having, as Pârtha did Karṇa, again and again put him to flight with hundreds of shining arrows,—he, the king Rudra, acquired a number of towns possessed of all things that were the best of their kind.

(L. 55.)—I always praise Śrī-Rudradēva,—who is capable of trampling upon the burden of the mass of the annoyance of the Mēdas;²² who is the sole preceptor for initiation in the acquisition of lofty and brave counsels and opportunities which are hard to be resisted by the (*hostile*) kings; who destroyed the pride, that arose in the time of war, of the glorious Mailigidēva; and who acquired the wealth of the country of Śrī-Polavâsa.

¹⁶ By the rules of *Sandhi*, this name, in this passage, may be either Advayāmrta or Dvayāmrta. I follow Dr. Bhau Dâji in reading Advayāmrta.

¹⁷ See note 8 above.

¹⁸ Śiva.

¹⁹ See note 9 above.

²⁰ *Krôḍaka*, as one word, means 'a tortoise'; but this does not seem to be what is intended here.

²¹ Śiva.
²² A particular mixed caste, the offspring of a Vaidēha by a Kārāvara female.

(L. 61.)—Like a house-mouse (*seized*) in dense darkness by a fine young cat, so the serpent named *Gôkarna*, who was of low birth, but who took himself to be a hero in the world, died instantly when he was seized by the terrible mongoose *Bhîma*. Then the vital airs of the graceful king *Chôdôdaya*,—whose whole body was terrified by the gleaming weapon named 'the bewilderer' which was the fear that sprang from the prowess of the glorious *Rudra*,—being, as it were, made mad, or made oblivious, or possessed by a great demon, or greatly overcome by agitation, or thrown into confusion, departed to the sky.²¹ Though king *Tailapa* went to the sky, his delicate body being wasted by violent diarrhoea through fear of this most valorous king *Śrî-Rudradêva*,—yet *Bhîma* assumed a transitory position of sovereignty. Just as one young jackal, surrounded by many still more insignificant jackals, despises the earth through vain-glory in imagining himself to be a king, and matches himself with a lion, and then, causing all the regions to reëcho with the confused noises of his howlings, becomes terrified and is rendered incapable by the (*mere*) shaking of the mane of the lion, and goes away somewhere or other (*and hides himself*),—so *Bhîma*, the vilest of kings,—a very beast of a man; the husband of his mother's rival wife; the slayer of the best of brothers while he was engaged in eating,—being intent upon attempting to swallow the skies, matched himself against the terrible *Śrî-Rudradêva*, and ascended to the highest summit of the mountain of pride increased by rivalry. Having heard, through his spies, of the wealth of the kingdom of *Bhîma*, and of his evil deeds, the glorious king *Rudra* commenced his preparations for an enterprise of victory; and he, who had no adversary of equal standing with himself, joyfully and quickly then set out for good fortune, being led along by the array of his whole army, and being attended by his forces, which straightway were made ready. At the time of his setting out on his expedition of dawning victory, the clouds fell down through the perturbation caused by the augmentation of the alternations of the uproar that sprang from the rumbling of his low-sounding drums; the earth trembled;

the mountains tottered; the tortoise suffered; the serpent was perplexed; and the elephants of the points of the compass were stupified. Through fear of *Rudradêva*, the (*hostile*) kings,—frightened by the uproar, and roaming about (*vainly*) in (*the face of*) his active preparations, and trembling with the fever of having their ears filled with the rumbling of the low-sounding drums used in his simultaneous enterprises,—abandoned their treasure in their houses, their elephants and horses on the road, their relations halfway along their path, and their harems in their forts. Having rapidly advanced three or four steps, the king sacrificed first the city of *Vardhamânanagari*, as if it were the pounding of grain or as if it were a preliminary oblation, in the fire of his anger which was increased by the knitting of his eyebrows. Trembling with fear at his glances, as (*the Pândava prince Bhîma trembled at the glances*) of *Duryôdhana*, and being disquieted in his body, he, *Bhîma*, abandoning all his possessions, shamelessly betook himself to the forests, accompanied by his brother, his mother, and his wife. Then the king pursued him, and burned the city of (*the king*) *Chôdôdaya*, a city of not great importance,²²—just as *Ānjanêya*²³ (*burned*) the city of *Laûkâ*, which was like the city of the gods, and which was graced by the amorous pastimes of crowds of fawn-eyed women. And he cut down the forest which was his fortress, the intricacies of which were its door-bars; and he made there a great and wonderful lake in the centre of a city.

(L. 107.)—How shall be described the prowess of king *Rudradêva*, the lord of the earth, who is the sole resting-place of the goddess of fortune who springs forth from the womb of the charming ocean of milk which is the lineage of *Kandûrôdaya-Chôdâ*; who destroys the pride of the race of petty warriors; who possesses the wealth of the whole world; and who, like *Râma*, cuts down the multitude of his enemies with his axe? The earth was pounded by the hoofs of his excellent horses, prancing and tall; the sky was pervaded by the number of his excellent umbrellas which possessed the (*white*) radiance of the moonlight; the regions were filled by the masses of his *chauris* which were as

²¹ *i. e.*, "he died."

²² Or, perhaps, "the city called the lesser *Chôdôda-*

yanagari."

²³ *Hanumân*.

beautiful as a number of full-moons; and his enemies ran away when they saw the setting out of the armies of the king.

(L. 111).—When Bhīma and other kings living between the province of Kāñchī and the Vindhya (mountains),—who day by day were heard of by Śrī-Rudradēva,—saw him (in person at last), they became for a long time (unable through astonishment to close and open their eyelids), as if, mortals (though they were), (they had become) gods possessed of the lovely women of the immortals; and then, having returned (to their senses), they betook themselves to that same Rudradēva, asking for protection.

(L. 114).—I praise king Rudra, in whose mind there never enters any suspicion of pride, though he makes hundreds of learned people the sole recipients of his wealth; (just as) the ocean, having made Śrī-Purnashōttama the sole possessor of Śrī, still (condescends and) wakens up the earth with the murmuring of its waves. The king Śrī-Rudra is himself a very Chaturānana, a very Śātānanda, upon this earth,—having humbled the highest of kings, as Chaturānana has subjected the *rājakaṇṣa*-birds to himself; being the sole place of the production of wealth, just as Chaturānana's sole habitation is that which sprang from the waterlily; being the sole cause of the happiness of the best of learned men; being skilled above all others in investigating many sacred writings; being the asylum of the recreations of religious practices, just as Chaturānana is the sole place of the amorous dalliance of Brāhmī; and having his behaviour fashioned in accordance with the sacred precepts, just as Chaturānana has an existence which is determined by (the duration of) a *Kalpa*. Rudra is himself a very Kēśava,—having a mind intent upon truth, as the mind of Kēśava is devoted to Satyā; having thrown aside the miseries of hell; being the asylum of good fortune, as Kēśava is of Lakshmi; being the supporter of the earth; being the abode of endless enjoyments, as Kēśava's abode is the hoods of Ananta; being ever dear to the most excellent of the twice-born, as Kēśava is to the king of snakes; being the destroyer of evil misfortunes, as Kēśava was of the evil Arishta; being the giver of desired objects to learned people,

as Kēśava is to the gods; being the raiser of his family, as Kēśava was of the mountain (*Gōvardhana*); and being of handsome appearance, as Kēśava is the wielder of (the discus) Sudarśana. Beautiful is Rudradēva, who is charming with the necklets of the pearls which have dropped down from the tall elephants in the contests of his unrivalled battles; who destroys the fear that is generated by Bhava; and who is adorned with the petals of waterlilies which are the beautiful eyes of lovely women. While this same Rudradēva rules the world,—the title of king belongs only to the moon, and not to the greatest among men; the condition of lordship belongs only to Indrtilaka,²⁶ and not to those who have accumulated riches; fierceness of brilliance exists only in the sun, and not among enemies; the catching hold of hair is confined to the act of sexual intercourse; the holding of staves exists only among ascetics, and not among the body of the people; disputation is confined to the sacred writings, and exists not in litigation; and there is nowhere any attrition of the wicked, but only of the *arant*-wood.²⁷ The liberality of Rudra is limited only by the disappearance of poverty; his prowess is limited only by the destruction of his enemies; his wisdom is as extensive as that of Chaturānana; and his virtuous qualities are without any limit: his lustre is as extensive as the heating power of the sun; the mass of his fame is limited only by pervading the three worlds; and his intellect shines without any limit in (the study of) religion. O ocean,—though thou pervadest the regions; though thou art very great; though thou art the sole refuge of the great; though thou art the birth-place of Śrī; though thy heart is propitious; and though thou art the abode of jewels,—thou wast drunk up by Kumbhasamudbhava²⁸ (and didst become) a salt ocean: but not so is this king Rudra; therefore do not vainly enter into rivalry with him! Verily Śrī-Rudradēva was fashioned by Abjasamudbhava by joyfully selecting liberality from the tree of the gods, dignity from the mountain which is made of gold, fortitude from Dāśarathi, strength from Purabhit, profundity from the ocean, beauty from Makaradhvaja, and delight in learning from Sura-

²⁶ Śiva. The play is on the meanings of *tila*,—'lord,' and 'a name of Śiva.'

²⁷ The wood of the *Ficus religiosa*, used for kindling fire by attrition.

²⁸ Agastya.

guru. Wonderfully victorious is Śrī-Rudradēva; in the ocean of milk which is his widely diffused fame, the moon plays the part of an opening waterlily, the sun plays the part of a waterlily in full bloom, the moving clouds play the part of blue waterlilies, the stars play the part of bright bubbles of water, the regions play the part of shores, and the three worlds play the part of tumbling billows. I think that, in the river of blood (*shed in the battles*) of the victorious Rudradēva, the heads of his enemies, which have been cut off by his sword in war and have fallen into the charming mud which is (*the particles of*) their flesh, are stepping stones, and the writhing headless trunks are boats, both for the goddess of victory as she approaches him, and for his fame as it sets out for the (*uttermost*) regions.

(L. 140.)—His (*capital*), the city named Anumakoṇḍa, which is as it were the capital of Śrī, and which was created by the power of his excellent and unbroken axe that cut to pieces (*his foes*),—is like the city of Kandarpa, being full of delight, as that is possessed of Rati, and being full of the condition of love; and it is like Māhendra, in being possessed of (*temples of*) Jishṇu and Vishṇu, (*as the other is of those gods in person*), and in being full of the elegance of plantain trees, as the other is of the amorous play of Rambhā. There the women,—whose eyes are like the petals of blue waterlilies; who are of slender form; who are the best of the lovely-eyed women of the three worlds; and who move lazily on account of the weight of their full and high breasts,—are as it were the capital cities of Makarakēṭana. There, in the houses of the Brāhmaṇs, the clever parrots, assembled with the young students, recite, in spite of attempts to prevent them, the *Vēdas*, to-

gether with all the *Vedāṅgas*, and according to the *pada* and the *krama* methods which are studied by all those whose pleasing conduct consists of investigation. In the houses of the harlots, the low musical notes of the young parrots,—who imitate the actions and the sounds that are produced at the time of sexual intercourse, and who are the full moons of the tremulous ocean of the excitement of love,—in the day time make all the regions vocal.

(L. 149.)—The army of the horses of Śrī-Rudradēva invades not the sky, because it is the place where Viṣṇu placed his foot, and touches not the earth with its hoofs, because it is (*as sacred as*) a cow; but,—filling all the regions, and terrifying his enemies with its prancing, and day by day putting them to flight and killing them in the battlefield,—it is victorious. His horses are of most pleasing shape,—of low sounding neighings,—possessed of all the excellent characteristics that are made famous by the writings that treat of horses,—adapted in their make for speed and weight,—very long-lived,—and trained in the five kinds of paces.

(L. 158.)—His extensive kingdom reaches (*on the east*) to the shore of the salt sea; his regal power always extends over the whole country of the south as far as Śrīśaila, and standing (*in one direction*) on the confines of Kaṭaka, (*in the other direction*) it has the western countries for its boundary, and it has its northern region in the country of Mālyavanta, which is charming with its precipitous heights.

(L. 163.)—The king Rudradēva, who is esteemed by good people, gave here, as a permanent grant, the great village named Mattichēruvala²⁰ to (*the gods*) Śrī-Mahēśa and Ravi and Śauri, for the performance of (*their*) worship.

CHAITYAS.

BY NARAYAN AIYANGAR, SHIMOGA.

In Baṇḍha works, their temples are called *Chaityas*,¹ and one of the Buddhist precepts is *Chaityam vandeta svargakāmaḥ*, i. e. he who longs for Svarga should worship the dāgaba

of Buddha. No Brahmanical temple is called *Chaitya*. The word occurs in many places in the *Rāmāyaṇa*; and the commentators Mahāśatīrtha and Govindarāja differ as to the mean-

²⁰ Or, perhaps, "the village called the greater Mattichēruvala."

¹ Properly speaking it is not the temple (*Chaityagriha*) but the dāgaba inside it that is called a *Chaitya*. In a

secondary sense it is used by Jains and Buddhists, however, to denote a temple containing a *Chaitya*; and is also applied in Buddhist books to a sacred tree as well as to a *stūpa*.—Ed.

ing to be attached to it, construing it in some places as *Buddhāyatana*. If this meaning is correct, it is conclusive regarding the post-Buddhist origin of the *Rāmāyana*. It seems therefore necessary to examine the places in which the word occurs, to see if it anywhere really does mean a Buddha temple.

1. In II, 3, 18, Daśaratha in order to celebrate Rāma's installation orders food with *dakṣiṇā* to be ready in *devāyatana*s and *chaityas*. Here the latter word has been construed as *chatuspathas*.

2. In II, 25, 4, seeing that Rāma has decided upon going to the forest his mother blesses him, "May those (*gods*) whom you, my son, salute (*pranamase*) in *āyatana*s and *chaityas* protect you in the forest."

3. In II, 50, 8, Rāma, on his way to the forest passed the Kosalā country (Kosalān) which was studded with *chaityas* and *yūpas* (*chaityayūpasamāvṛitan*). Here *chaitya* has been rendered as *devāyatana*.

4. In II, 71, when Bharata is brought back from his uncle's country to Ayodhya on the death of the king, he finds the *devāgāras* empty, worship not performed, in them, and that the birds (that had built their nests) in *devatāyatana*s and *chaityas* were not lively.

5. In II, 100, on seeing Bharata at Chitrakūṭa, Rāma puts to him many questions: śloka 43 says "Is the country (under your rule) full of hundreds of *chaityas*,—*chaityastatair jushṭaḥ*?" The commentator says that in some copies *chityastataih* occurs instead of *chaityastataih*, and that in either case the word denotes the places where the *chayana* ceremony was performed at the completion of the *āsvamedha*-sacrifice, &c. (*āsvamedhāntamahāyajñachayana-pradeśasamūhāḥ*).

6. In V, 12, 14, Hanumat searched for Sita in houses and *chaitya* houses (*chaityagrihas*). Maheśatirtha construes them as *Buddhāyatana*nī, but Govindarāja takes them to be the halls (*maṇḍapas*) at *chatuspathas*.

7. Śloka 17 also says all roads and *vedikāi chaityasamērayāḥ* were searched. Maheśa says *chatuspathavartivrikshādhrabhūtavedikāḥ*, Govindarāja says—*chaityavrikshamūlapāṭhikābandhāḥ*.

8. In V, 15, Hanumat saw in the Aśoka forest a *chaityaprasāda*, which had one thousand pillars and was very high. Here both the commentators take it to mean a building like a *Buddhamandira*; but the word again occurs in V, 39, where Govindarāja takes it to be a building like a *Devāyatana*.

9. In V, 22, 29 Rāvaṇa, though wearing ornaments, is described to be fearful like the *chaityas* of the burning ground,—*śmaśānachaityapratimo bhūshitopi bhayaṅkaraḥ*.

10. The word also occurs in the *Mahābhārata*. When Bhīshma had charge of the government, the country was full of *Chaityas* and *Yūpas*—"chaityayūpakatāṅkitah," I, 109, 13. The same is stated as the case when Suhotra reigned, I, 94, 29. (I. cal. 223.)

11. In the *Āraṇyaparva*, Adh. 12, where Arjuna reminds Kṛiṣṇa of his divine nature and of the several heroic deeds done by him, śloka 35 says:—

"O Achyuta, when you were seated in the middle of the *chaitya* shining with your lustre, the Rishis came and solicited your protection."

The word *chaitya* is derived from the root *chīṇ* *chayane*, to collect, and the commentary on Amara called² the *Gurubālaprabodhika* says that it denotes a building, because it is the result of the collection or putting together of stones, &c. *chīyate pāśhāpādīnā chaityam*. But it will be seen that in some of the above quotations the word is used in close connection with *yūpa*, the sacrificial post. The ceremony performed at the end of the great sacrifices is called *chayana*, i. e. the collection³ of the sacred ashes and other relics and the grouping them into the form of a tortoise, or of the bird Garutmat as in the sacrifice called *Garudachayana*; *chīta* being the sacred things thus collected, it appears that the building constructed to preserve them for the purpose of worship was called *chaitya* or *chaityā*. This place of worship, from its connection with Vedic rites, is probably of older date than the *devāyatana*s. The quotation No. 11 above shows that it was also used as a place of congregation, as our temples are where religious and caste subjects are discussed.

It is therefore clear that the *Rāmāyana* alludes to the Brāhmagical and not to the

² Hence it is closely connected in meaning with *stūpa*. *Chaityas* were known before Buddha's time (see *J. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VII, p. 1001), conf. Alwis, *Buddhism*, pp. 22, 23.—Ed.

³ I give this description from report and cannot vouch for its correctness, though I feel sure that originally *chaitya* was connected with the Brāhmagical sacrifice.

Bauddha Chaitya. The commentators are not consistent in saying that *chaitya* means a Brâhmanical building when it is mentioned in connection with Râma and his country, and a Buddhist building when mentioned in connection with the enemy's country, forgetting that Vâlmîki has peopled Lankâ with vedic students and sacrificers, without ever mentioning the Buddhists.

No. 7 mentions *chaitya* trees, so called probably because instead of constructing a building it was also the custom to plant trees with revetment round their stems, where the *chayana* ceremony was performed. In course of time, however, all revetted trees began to be called *chaitya* trees; and to such trees, which are generally found in all villages, Kâlîdâsa evidently alludes when describing the Dasârjya country in his *Meghadûta*. Mallinâtha quotes Viśva: *chaityam âyatano Buddhavandyo chod-desapâdape*.

The ceremony performed after the burning of dead bodies is *sañ-chayana*, in which, after

collecting the bones, a portion of the ashes is grouped into a human form, and *basâli* or food offered to it. I take the *śmaśâna-chaitya*, alluded to in 9, to be a monumental building erected on such spot in memory of departed kings and other great personages.

It may therefore be presumed that in accordance with custom a *chaitya* was built in memory of Buddha, and that his disciples began to worship and multiply it by taking his funeral relics to different parts of the country, while the sacrificial *chaityas* of the Brâhmanas became scarce owing to the opposition made by the Bauddhas to animal sacrifices, and the Brâhmanas themselves having prohibited the *asvamedha* for the Kaliyuga.

It will be seen that the *Râmâyana* mentions temples and idolatry; but these seem to be of old date in India, though not so very prevalent as at present. Stenzler's *Gautama Sûtra* 9, 66, prescribes the going round of *Devâyatana*. *Griha-dêvatâs* or household gods are mentioned in 5, 13.

BOMBAY BEGGARS AND CRIERS.

BY K. RAGHUNATHJI.

(Continued from p. 287, vol. X.)

MĀNBHĀVAS.¹

The founder of this Mānbhāva sect was Kṛishṇambhat Joshi, a worshipper of Vetāl. Vetāl pleased with his devotion asked Kṛishṇambhat what was his desire and it should be satisfied. Kṛishṇambhat said that as his name was Kṛishṇa, he would like to be transformed into the god of that name in outward appearance. Vetāl was sorry at the request, but since he had promised he could not refuse, and therefore presented him with a crown, adding that when he put it on, he would look like the god Kṛishṇa. Vetāl however advised him not to make a bad use of the gift, and to wear it only on proper occasions and for charitable purposes, and that any bad use made of it would ruin him and send him to perdition. Having got the crown, he made over charge of his office and *vatan* to his relatives, and taking advantage of the gift, went on from house to house visiting and enticing away married women and grown-up girls. The fame

of Kṛishṇa's re-appearance having spread far and wide, brought many a woman to Kṛishṇambhat's arms, and he enjoyed them to the full extent of his depraved heart. When his fame was at its highest pitch, it reached the ears of Hemâḍpant, minister to the rājâ of Dêvagiri, who tried to ascertain the cause of Kṛishṇa's re-appearance. He propitiated his tutelary god Gaṇeśa, who revealed to him the secret. Hemâḍpant, vexed at Kṛishṇambhat's wicked conduct, sent a confidential person, charged to spare no pains to induce Kṛishṇambhat to accompany him to Paithân. The clerk thus sent pretended to be a great believer in Kṛishṇambhat, prostrated himself before him, and prayed that he would be graciously pleased to accompany him to his village, as the men and women were anxious to worship him and to place themselves at his service, that the women had given up tasting food until they saw his handsome and comely appearance. Flattered by the speech of the clerk, he accom-

¹ A large portion of this account is translated from the *Prâkrit Dictionary of Modern Bharatkhand*: Poona, 1881, and here and there extracts are made from

Mackintosh's *Blackclothed Mendicant Devotees, Madras Jour. of Scien. and Lit.*, for 1836.

panied him, little knowing the destruction that awaited him. Conducting him to a seat in Hemādpant's house, Hemādpant, in accordance with the customs of the country, asked Kṛishṇambhat to bathe, as the dinner was ready. The god of course would not do so, as he would require to remove his crown, but Hemādpant, persisting and showering abuse on him, made a sign to one of the bystanders, who took the crown off his head, and the would-be god stood in his original form. He was at once made a prisoner, along with his followers, their heads shaved, and as a mark of dishonour, they were given black clothes to wear and ultimately banished.

The Mānbhāvas however deny this, and say that they are the followers of Balarāma, Kṛishṇa's brother, and that the colour of the clothes which Balarāma wore was black. On this plea they say that black clothes were not formerly regarded as a sign of dishonour by all, and hence their sect has not sprung from wickedness, but is as pure as any other. The name of the sect is derived from *mahā* and *anubhava*, or men of great knowledge. The sect is said to have come into existence about the year 1125 Śaka, when Hemādpant was minister to Rāmachandra of Devagiri. If this be true (see vol. VI, p. 366,) the sect was formed about 650 years ago, that is, it originated about 75 years before Jñāneśvara. Their head is called a Mahant, and their head-quarters is in the Berār provinces. They have five monasteries,—Narmath, Nārāyaṇmath, Reshimath, Pravaramath and Prakāśmath. Subordinate to these are others. Under each Mahant are a number of disciples, and a successor is appointed to him from amongst the disciples by votes. A Mahant has insignia of honour and state, a palanquin, seal, chaoris, and peacock-feather fly-flap. Mānbhāvas do not teach their religious doctrines to others than their own disciples. Their sacred books are written in a peculiar alphabet, and this, like their doctrines, they do not teach to strangers. Capt. Mackintosh says they think it necessary that each and every member should be taught to read at least the commentaries of the *Bhagavat Gītā*. Their sacred books are the *Bhagavat Gītā*, *Limnidhi*, *Līlāmṛita-Sindhu* (Sanskrit), *Rukhminisvayamvara*, *Bāllīlā*, *Gopivilāsa*, and other Marāṭhi books in verse. Some of the Mānbhāvas

assuming the name of Sopān, Nivrati, Jñānôbā and Muktabāi have written *abhangs*, or verses describing and praising the *light* caused by the closing of the nose, the ears, and the eyes. The founder of the sect is held in great respect and worshipped as the true incarnation of Vishṇu. They worship also Dattātraya. The *Kṛishṇacharitrāmṛita*, written by him, is held in the highest esteem. They abhor the rough stone or timber blocks besmeared with red paint and stuck up in fields or under trees, and if they know that there is one in the road they are travelling they will make a circuit to avoid it. They consider it meritorious to make converts to their faith, but they exercise a very considerable degree of caution in guarding against persons of improper character being admitted into their society. They are always anxious to avoid giving the least umbrage to the relatives and friends of a candidate. Mārgaśirsha is their sacred month, and Kṛishṇajanmāshṭami and Gokāśhṭami are their festivals.

They are considered by Brāhmaṇas as most degraded and heretical. At meals food is served out only once, and before sitting to dine they loudly repeat Kṛishṇa's name and then eat.

The secular class among them marry and do not shave the head. A man wishing to marry places his bag on that of the woman's he loves, and if she does not remove it, her consent is understood as obtained and the marriage settled. After this the man and woman lie on separate beds, and the man repeating, *Śrī Kṛishṇāchā gadbadgundā ālā*, meaning 'Kṛishṇa's confusion is come,' the woman answers, *Khushāl evundya*, meaning 'you are welcome,' when the man and woman roll towards each other, and embracing one another are husband and wife. The Mānbhāvas bury their dead at some distance from the usual burning ground, heaping round the body a quantity of salt. They perform no funeral ceremonies, observe no mourning, *sūtak*, and perform no *shrāddh*. Cruelty to life they abhor to such an extent that on Dasara holidays, when goats, sheep, and buffaloes are offered, they leave their houses, and live for a couple of days or so in jangals. They never drink water without straining it, and, turning the cloth upside down float it in a running stream to restore

the insects to water. They go begging with a wallet in one hand, and a staff in the other. They never take anything not put in their hands nor pluck a fruit from a tree though the owner tells them to do so.

BHÂTS.

Bhâts, according to the legend, were created from the sweat of Śiva's brow and driven out of heaven because of their persistence in singing his praise and his consort's. They are beggars and reciters of stories. They compose songs and are generally good linguists.

DANDIS.

Dandis carry a staff, *dand*. They wear one long ochre-coloured cloth, the head passed through a hole in it, and the cloth hanging from the shoulders to the feet. They do not touch fire, and so never cook, nor do they beg,—as Brâhmanas and others feed them. Besides the staff, they carry a piece of matting to lie on, and a hermit's water-pot, *kamaṇḍalu*. As a class they are learned, giving much time to study and thought. They worship no images, and say that idols are only pictures to help the ignorant to remember the Supreme Spirit. Zealous religious teachers, they are treated with much honour and reverence.

VARIOUS OTHER CLASSES.

Dombâris are tumblers and rope-dancers, their women are prostitutes, and both men and women are thieves.

Bâlsantashis are fortune-tellers and weather prophets. They wander about the

streets early in the morning, rousing people for the day's work.

Dakot-Joshis wander about the streets early in the morning to raise people. They are astrologers, fortune-tellers and beggars.

Dauris or drum-beating beggars go about singing and beating the drum.

Bânâmathis are beggars and tricksters. They live chiefly on the earnings of their wives, whom they attend as musicians.

Jethis are beggars and wrestlers.

Dâsaris are a small class of religious beggars who move from place to place chanting prayers and blowing a horn.

Kolhâtis, both men and women, are tumblers and beggars, and the women are prostitutes.

Tapodhans are beggars whose austerities and devotion constitute their wealth.

Gopâls sing, dance, wrestle and beg.

Holars sing, dance with peacock's feathers hung all round, with bells, and beg.

Kâpdis cover their heads with clothes and beg.

Bhutes go about with a lighted torch in their hands. Their bodies are covered with strings of shells (*kavdis*).

Dânglis are worshippers of Śiva, and beggars.

Besides there are many more, the names of some of which are Bâgdis, Deolis, Johâris, Jatis or Yatis, Jogis, Joglis, Kalsutris, Kaṅni-wâlâs, Khâmsutris, Kâlbeles, Piṅgles, Pârvates, Râuls, Sarvades, Silâvants and Triandes.

(To be continued.)

MISCELLANEA.

A QUERY.

Supâri, the Gujarâti, Marâṭhi and Hindustâni word for betelnut, is a puzzle. The Sanskrit word for it is *pâgiphala* (Prâkrit *pophal*) and the Dravidian *adike*, from the latter of which comes our scientific *Areca catechu*. The Marâṭhi term for nut-cracker, still in ordinary use, is *adkittya*, connected probably with *adike*, and meaning literally, the 'betel cutter.' Why, then, and when did the Dekhani people banish *adike* in favour of *supâri*, though they did not reject *adkittya* also from their vocabulary? Can any reason be assigned for this dismissal of the parent and partiality for the derived term?

Can it be shown that the word *supâri* was introduced after the thirteenth century by the

Musalman conquerors of Gujarât and the Dekhan? or is it possible to derive it from *Supârâ*, the Śûrpâraka of the *Mahâbhârata* (vide *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX. p. 44 note 94), the capital according to the *Vîsvakośa* of Aparânta or the Kônkanâ (vide *Ind. Ant.* vol. VII. p. 259), once a great port?—whence if it could be shewn that betel was exported in large quantities the name *supâri* might have been derived. So far as I know, though there is a good deal of garden cultivation near Bassein and Supârâ even at the present day, there is not so much betel produce as to justify a connection between *Supârâ* and *supâri*.

RATIRÂM DURGÂRÂM DAVÉ.

READINGS FROM THE BHARHUT STŪPA

BY DR. A. F. RUDOLF HOERNLE.

(Continued from Vol. X, p. 259.)

PART III.

I PROCEED with the examination of the Pillar Inscriptions in the order of the photographs in General Cunningham's work on the Bharhut Stūpa, commencing with Plate xv.

(19.) Two inscriptions on the inner face of the lower bas-relief of the South Gate Pillar, on Plate xv, top, are transcribed on Plate liv, Nos. 44 and 45, and referred to on pp. 45, 115, 135. One is read variously, *bahu hathiko nigodha* on p. 45, *bahu hathika nigodha nadode* on p. 115, and *Bahu hathiko Nigodha nadode* on p. 135; the other *Susupālo kodāyo vetiko* (or *Veduko*) *Arāme ko*. Letter for letter, the first is—

(a) *Bahuhathiko nigodho nadode.*

And the second—

(b) *Susupālo Kodāyo Vefiko a-rāmako.*

The scene to which these two inscriptions refer is correctly described on p. 115, with the exception that there are *two* figures (not *one*), represented on the right side of the scene as looking on.¹ They are very badly preserved, and one, of which the turban only remains, might be overlooked, especially as the head of the other figure, by its side, is gone, and only the upper part of the body, with the hands folded on the breast in adoration, remains. That these remains, however, belong to two separate figures is clear from the fact that the turban and the body are not in a perpendicular line, the latter being sideways, below the former. It may also be noticed that the object in the upper left-hand corner, which General Cunningham takes to be another tree, is rather one of the egg-plants, after which the garden (the *Vetiko arāmako*) is named. The meaning of the first inscription is not fully explained by General Cunningham; nor, indeed, is it without difficulties. I take it to mean "the many-elephant-nyagrodha tree under irrigation." I explain *naḍode* as a locative absolute (of time), to which *pavatte* might be supplied (or understood), as in the Jātaka scenes Nos. 8 and 9 (see Part I.). It is possible that the inscription is incomplete,

and that the space after *naḍode*, which is just sufficient for one word, was intended for *pavatte*; but the addition is not absolutely required, the locative *naḍode* by itself yielding the same sense. I suppose the meaning is that the elephants did not only come to offer flowers and garlands, but also to irrigate the tree *with water brought in their trunks*. *Naḍoda* means lit., "pipe-water," or "water brought in a pipe or in any tubular vessel;" whence it would be an apt expression for the water brought by the elephants in their trunks. It is true the elephants in the scene can hardly be said to be represented in the act of watering the tree; two of them are evidently depositing garlands; two others are apparently simply kneeling in adoration, while the trunks of the remaining two cannot be seen; but none of the trunks are represented as raised aloft, as they no doubt would be in the act of pouring the water. It is noteworthy, however, that in the description of a similar scene by the two Chinese pilgrims, Fa-Hian and Hwen Thsang,² the fact of the irrigation of the tree by the elephants is expressly mentioned: "ever and anon a herd of elephants, carrying water in their trunks, piously watered the ground, and also brought all sorts of flowers and perfumes to pay religious worship at the tower." General Cunningham, who quotes the Chinese accounts, I think, rightly identifies the scene described by them with the one here represented. Even "the single difference" which he notes, "of the substitution of a bodhi-tree for the Stūpa of Rāmagrāma," perhaps does not really exist. The Chinese pilgrims merely say that this worship by the elephants used to take place at a famous Stūpa to the south-east of Rāmagrāma. There were always bodhi-trees near a stūpa, and the watering would, no doubt, take place for the benefit of the former. General Cunningham says that "the account of Hwen Thsang is much more brief" than that of Fa-Hian. But that is hardly correct; the account referred to by him occurs on p. 326 (not p. 91, as given in the footnote) of the first volume of St. Julien's *Mémoires sur les Contrées Occid.*: "The

¹ On p. 135 the presence of two figures is mentioned.

² See Beal's *Fa-Hian*, p. 91; St. Julien's *Mémoires sur*

les Cont. Occid., tom. I, pp. 326, 328; quoted by General Cunningham, p. 115.

wild elephants collected in a herd, gathered flowers and strewed them (at the stūpa)." But later on Hwen T'sang refers to the phenomenon again, on p. 328, where he relates everything said by Fa-Hian: "In old times there were some bhikshus who, on the invitation of their fellow-monks, came from a remote country and went to pay homage to the Stūpa. They saw a herd of elephants that was going to and fro. Some plucked off the grass with their tusks, others sprinkled water with their trunks. Each of them brought rare flowers, and the whole of them did homage (to the Stūpa)." This last incident of the foreign pilgrims witnessing the worship of the elephants is, as General Cunningham has already noted, evidently intended to be represented by the two men standing in the background to the right of the bodhi-tree. However, it is not at all improbable that similar stories were believed and told about a number of sacred places of the Buddhists. In any case, the curious coincidence (if it be nothing more) of the scene related by the Chinese pilgrims, strongly confirms the correctness of my interpretation of the first inscription.³ The second inscription on the sculpture merely contains three detached names; viz., those of the two spectators and of the garden in which the whole occurrence represented in the sculpture took place. The names of the two former are *Susupāla* and *Koḍāya*. The Sanskrit equivalent of *Susupāla* is *Śisupāla*; that of *Koḍāya* I do not know; probably the word is *Koṇḍāya*, and may possibly be connected with the Sanskrit *Kaundīya*, the ordinary Pāli equivalent of which, however, is *Koṇḍāyino*.⁴ The locality of the scene is called *Veṭṭiko ārāmaḥ*, or in full, *Veṭṭiko ārāmaḥ*, i. e., "the egg-plant garden." The 'egg-plant' is in Sanskrit *vriṇṭa*. In Pāli it usually becomes *vaṇṭa*,⁵ but in Prākṛit it appears in the form *veṇṭa*;⁶ and from the close connection of the two languages it cannot be surprising to meet with the latter form also in Pāli. This is not the only

instance of a new form or new word with which the inscriptions of the Bharhut Stūpa make us acquainted; *naḍoda* also is a new word; and a still more striking example is the verb *vand* with the genitive in No. 22 and *dhokanto* in No. 23 (below). From *veṇṭa* comes the adjective of relation *veṇṭika*, "full of egg-plants." One of these egg-plants from which the garden took its name, is represented in the upper left-hand corner of the sculpture. Accordingly written in full, with the addition of the double consonants, *anusvāras* and long vowels, the two inscriptions would run as follows:

(a.) *Bahuhaththiko niggodho' naḍode (pavatte)*. And the other—

(b.) *Susupālo Koṇḍāyo Veṭṭiko ārāmaḥ*, or in Sanskrit, *Bahuhastiko nyagrodho naḍode (pravṛtte)*; and *Śisupālaḥ Kaundīyaḥ (?)*; *Vāntika ārāmaḥ*. In English, "the Nyagrodha tree (called that) of the many elephants, under irrigation;" and *Śisupāla (and) Koṇḍāya*; the *Veṭṭika (egg-plant) garden*.

(20.) An inscription, in the intermediate space, below the last-mentioned scene (No. 19), is transcribed on Plate liv, No. 43, and referred to on pp. 115 and 135, where it is read and explained correctly—

Bahuhaththiko,

or in full, *Bahuhaththiko (scl. niggodho)*, Sanskrit *Bahuhastiko (nyagrodhaḥ)*, i. e. (the Nyagrodha-tree, called that) "of the many elephants." It refers, of course, to the scene (No. 19) under which it stands.

(21.) An inscription, on the side-face of the lower bas-relief of the South Gate Pillar, on Plate xv, middle, is transcribed on Plate liv, No. 38, and referred to on p. 134, where, however, it is not explained. It is there read *Vajapi Vijadharo*; but letter for letter it runs—

Vijāṭi vijadharo.

At first sight the word looks as if it were *vinjapi*; for there is a shallow indentation between *vi* and *ja* which looks like the *anus-*

³ A scene very closely resembling the present one, occurs twice among the sculptures of the great Stūpa at Sanchi; viz., on the back of the uppermost beams of the Northern and Western Gateways. See J. Fergusson, *Tree and Serpent Worship*, pp. 113, 120, Plates x and xix; also A. Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 229. In both cases a herd of elephants is seen approaching and bringing offerings of flowers and garlands to a sacred tree, which from its outward form (especially the pendant roots, on Pl. x), I take, with Gen. Cunningham, to be a Nyagrodha rather than (as Mr. Fergusson thinks) a Pipal. On the left of the scene on Plate xix, two elephants are apparently represented as fetching water from a stream, to sprinkle

the tree. The same scene, but much more nearly agreeing with Hwen T'sang's account, inasmuch as here the elephants are worshipping the Stūpa itself, occurs on the back of the lowest beam of the Eastern Gateway. See *Tree and Serpent Worship*, p. 118, Plate xv, 4; also *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 212.

⁴ In Hardy's *Manual of Buddhism* it is *Koṇḍāyana*; see p. 152 *et passim*.

⁵ See Childers' *Dictionary*, sub voce; and Kuhn's *Beiträge zur Pāli Grammatik*, pp. 16, 37.

⁶ See Hemachandra (ed. Pischel), I, 139.

⁷ The commoner Pāli form is *niggodho*—see Childers' *Dictionary*.

vāra, and the perpendicular stroke of *fi* projects very slightly above the upper horizontal stroke, so that the whole might be mistaken for *pi*. That the word, however, is really *vijafi* I shall presently show. The imperfect tracing of the letters is sufficiently accounted for by the awkward position of the word. It is engraved on the downward face of one of the overhanging pieces of rock in the sculpture, so that it cannot have been easy to engrave (especially if the engraving was done after the block was in position); it is certainly difficult to see, and on the photograph it can hardly be distinguished at all. It is immediately above the word *vijadhara*, which can be clearly seen to the left of the head of the standing figure. This figure is that of a male person standing by the side of a sitting female figure, and engaged in winding or unwinding the folds of the turban on his head. It is the latter action which is indicated in the inscription, and the writer of it evidently took it to be that of *unwinding* the turban or *unravelling* the hair-knot. For *vijafi vijadhara*, or, as it should be in full, *vijāfi vijādhara*, or in Sanskrit *vijāfi vidyādharaḥ*, means "the Vidyādhara unravelling" (or unwinding his head-dress). *Vijāfi* is derived from the root *vi + jaṣ*, "disentangle," "unravel." A full description of the manner of these head-dresses is given by General Cunningham on pp. 31 and 32 of his *Bharhut Stūpa*. It was composed of the long tresses of hair interwoven with bands or rolls of muslin, so as to form a large turban. It is very common in the sculptures of the Bharhut Stūpa, and is there worn by all men of rank. The figure is probably intended for a king of the Vidyādhara. These are said to be a kind of superhuman beings,* possessing the knowledge of magic arts, and resident in the Himālaya mountains. The latter are indicated by the overhanging rocks in the sculpture. The female figure by the side of the Vidyādhara is probably his queen. She is represented sitting,

in the ordinary Hindū fashion, on a small platform or stool of stone, and holding in her raised right hand, what looks like a bunch of the flowers of the Pātali (or Trumpet-flower) tree." If the reading *Vijapi* be accepted, I should propose to take it as the name of the queen, being in full *Vijappi*, Sanskrit *Vijalpi*, or rather *Vijalpikā*, lit. "the chatterer."¹⁰ But I have no doubt myself that the other reading is the correct one; in any case, the apparent *anuvāra* cannot be correct.

(22.) An inscription, on the left side of the lower bas-relief of the West Gate Corner Pillar, on Plate xvi, top, is transcribed on Plate liv, No. 63, and referred to on pp. 11, 89, 90, 127, 136. It is read variously, *Ajātasatru Bhagavato vandatē* on pp. 90 and 127, but *Ajāta Satu Bhagavato vandate*, on p. 11 and *Ajātasata Bhagavato vandate* on p. 136. The correct reading is

Ajatasatu Bhagavato vandate,

or in full, *Ajātasattu Bhagavato vandate*, or in Sanskrit *Ajātasatru Bhagavantaḥ vandate*, i. e., "Ajātasatru worships the Blessed one." The vowel *u* in *satu* is very slightly engraved, and might be overlooked. As to the genitive *Bhagavato*, used instead of the accusative, see the remarks on No. 16 in Part II.¹¹ The details are correctly explained on p. 89.

(23.) There are two inscriptions on the left side of the middle bas-relief of the West Gate Corner Pillar, on Plate xvi, middle. The first is transcribed on Plate liv, No. 66, and referred to on pp. 112, 113, 137. It is fully read on p. 137, *Mahāsāmāyikāyam Arāhaguto Devaputo dhakato Bhagavato sisani paṭisandhi*; but only partially on p. 113—*Bhagavato sāsani patisandhi*. No explanation is given; and, indeed, there are not inconsiderable difficulties in the way of explaining it. Letter for letter the inscription is—

Mahāsāmāyikāya Arāhaguto devaputo dhakato Bhagavato sāsati paṭisandhi,

* According to Hardy, in *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 38, they are a class of "men, who can exercise the same powers (of performing wonders) by the aid of mantras or charms." They are very frequently introduced in the *Kathā Sarit Sāgara*, see Tawney's Translation, pp. 136, 173, 174, et passim.

* Compare the scenes on Pl. xxix, No. 1 and Pl. xxiii, No. 3; also Fergusson's *Tree and Serp. Wor.* pl. 1, right hand pillar, where the same flowers are represented.—Ed.

¹⁰ In the Petersburg Dictionary, *vijalpā* is given as "the name of a malevolent female sprite."

¹¹ Since writing these remarks, I have been looking over

some old numbers of the *Academy*. In the issue of the 3rd April 1875 there is a letter from the late Prof. Childers, in which he refers to the difficulty of the genitive *Bhagavato*: "I must of course abandon the emendation by which I proposed to insert *bodhim* after *bhagavato*. There then remain two alternatives: either there is a grammatical error in the inscription, or the word read *bhagavato* should be *bhagavantam*." I have shown, that there is no need to accept either alternative; the genitive is grammatically correct. I should add that the same letter gives some interesting particulars regarding the story of Airāpata, which is said to be contained in the commentary on v. 182 of the *Dhammapada*.

which, as I take it, would be in full: *Mahāsāmāyikāya Arahagutto devaputto dhokkanto Bhagavato sāsati paṭisaṇḍhiṇ*; or in Sanskrit *Mahāsāmāyikyān* (sol. *sabhāyān*) *Arhadgupto devaputro vandan Bhagavantaṇ sāsati pratisandhiṇ*; i.e., lit. "at the time of the Mahāsāmāyika assembly Arahagutta, a son of the gods, humbly bowing to the Blessed-one, praises his re-birth."

To dispose first of the grammatical peculiarities and difficulties; *mahāsāmāyikāya* is a faulty spelling for *mahāsāmāyikāya*; the word is derived from *mahāsāmāyika* with the suffix *ika*, which causes the lengthening (*ṛiddhi*) of *ā* in *sāmāyika*.¹² Another anomaly in this word is the feminine termination in *ikā*, instead of the usual *ikī*. It is, however, just possible, that the final syllables *kāya* are a mistake for *kiya* (i.e., in full *kiyān*); a slight upward curve of the horizontal topstroke of *kā* would make all the difference and turn it unto *ki*. It will be presently seen there are some other signs of careless tracing of the letters of this inscription. *Mahāsāmāyikāya* (or *-kāyān*) is a locative singular, feminine; to complete the sense, *sabhāyān*, or some such word, must be supplied. In the word *Arahagutto*, the curious dot must be noticed between *ha* and *gu*. It resembles an *anusvāra*, but of course it is a meaningless notch. A similar meaningless dot will be observed in the word *devaputto*, between *va* and *pu*; again another, attached to the bottom of *dh* in *dhokato*; and once more, there is one, though not quite so distinct between *sā* and *mā* of *Mahāsāmāyikāya*. Another instance has been already noticed in No. 21, in *vijati*. Perhaps these dots are mere flaws in the stone; though some certainly look as if they were made by the mason's chisel. The word *dhokato* is noteworthy; it is not mentioned in Childers' Dictionary, nor do I recollect having met it in any other work, Pāli or Prākṛit. Yet the word is still in use in the more vulgar forms of Hindī, where *dhok* (also spelt *dhok*) means "obedience," "salutation." With this word I would identify the Pāli *dhokato* or, in full, *dhokkanto*, nominative singular of the present participle, agreeing with *arahagutto*. *Bhagavato* I take to

be the genitive singular, governed by *dhokkanto*, which is construed with the genitive after the analogy of the verbs *vand* and *nam*.¹³ The last letter of the word *sāsati* is very indistinct. At first sight it looks like *nī*, and in the photograph this appearance is intensified; but on closer inspection it is seen that the edges on both sides of what looks like the perpendicular of *n* (⊥) are broken away, so as to form an irregular triangular hollow (Λ), as if the intermediate raised space between the legs of *t* (Λ) had peeled off. It may be that in cutting the legs of *t*, the stone (which is more than usually soft or rotten) gave way in the intermediate space, or that the mason originally cut *nī* by mistake, and in trying to alter it into *tī* made a mess of it. In any case, that the letter is really meant for *tī*, is quite clear from the context of the inscription.¹⁴

In *paṭisaṇḍhiṇ*, the last vowel *i* is not very distinct, and it looks as if the final *anusvāra* had been run into it by the engraver. The inscription, as thus interpreted by me, fully agrees with the sculptured scene. In it we have a large assembly gathered round the throne of Buddha; prominent in the assembly is the figure of a person (*Arahagutto*) who humbly bowing before the throne touches with his left hand the feet (or rather feet-marks) of Buddha, and is evidently saying something. We are told in the history of Buddha, that once while he resided in the Mahāvāna vihāra, "he delivered the discourse called the *Mahāsāmāyika Sūtra*, when a kela-laksha of devas and brahmas became rabats and an asankya (i.e. an innumerable multitude) entered the three paths."¹⁵ An amusing illustration of this innumerable multitude of devas or gods who listened to the discourse, in the usual hyperbolic fashion of the later Buddhists, is given by Hardy in his *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 393. Here one of the devas who was present on that occasion relates his experiences, how, for the crowd, he found no room in the whole of Jambudvīpa (or the continent of India), how he was even crowded out of Ceylon, and how finally he was obliged to

¹² The faulty form *samāyika* is noticed in the Petersburg Dictionary, as a *varia lectio* of *samāyika*, see cols. 932 and 936.

¹³ Or *bhagavato* might be the genitive singular dependent on *pratisandhiṇ*, "the re-birth of the Blessed-one." But the other construction is the more probable one.

¹⁴ The only way to preserve the *n* would be to read

sāsāno "he is praising," which would be the participle present of *sāsati*. But not to lay stress on this being a somewhat unusual form, it would be necessary to admit that the mason made an error in engraving *nī* instead of *no*.

¹⁵ See Hardy's *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 320. See also Childers' Dictionary sub voce *samāyika*, where it is said that "*mahāsāmāyikasūtra* means the discourse preached to a great company."

take his stand in the ocean, where, immersed up to his neck, he listened to Buddha, who was sitting far away in the Himālaya forest. It is this assembly of devas which is shown in the scene and referred to by the term *mahāsūmayikā* (sci. *sabhā*), i.e., "the assembly of devas listening to *Mahāsamaya sūtra*." Arahagutta is evidently the name of one of the devas, or, as they are here called, devaputras,¹⁶ who was present in the company, and apparently overcome by the beauty of the discourse fell down at Buddha's feet, and extolled his goodness in taking birth for the sake of saving all living beings. The same Deva is apparently again represented on the face of the Gateway Pillar found at Pataora (see Plate xx). He is the prominent figure at the top of the lower half of the pillar; and he is identified by the inscription, immediately behind him, *Arahaguto devaputo*. The scene is incomplete, but it would seem to represent the arrival of the devas at the Mahāvāna vihāra, for the purpose of hearing the *Mahāsamaya sūtra*.

(24.) This is the other inscription on Plate xvi, middle. It is transcribed on Plate liv. No. 62. On p. 136 it is read *Bhadantasa Aya Isipālita Bhānakasa Navakamikasa dānam* and translated: "Gift of the lay brother, the reverend Isipālita of Bhānaka (Nava-kamika must be his title)." The reading is correct, though quite literally it should be—

Bhadantasa aya Isipālita bhānakasa navakamikasa dānam,

which would be in full,—*Bhadantassa ayya Isipālita bhānakassa navakammikassa dānam*; or in Sanskrit—*Bhadantasya āryasya Rishipālita bhānakasya navakarmikasya dānam*; i.e., "the gift of the Reverend Lord Isipālita the Preacher (on being) newly appointed to his office." General Cunningham translates "lay brother;" but that Isipālita was an ordained monk (or priest) is clear from his being a *bhānaka*, as well as from the two priestly epithets *bhadanta* and *ayya*.¹⁷ *Navakammika* is not his title; for that is *bhānaka*, "preacher"; but it is a term which indicates that he had been recently appointed to his office of preacher; it literally means: 'one who has a new work' (*nava + karma* and

suffix *ika*). The term is explained in Kachchayana's *Grammar*, VIII, 8 (Senart's edition, p. 189), where it is said that the suffix *ika* is used to express appointment (*niyoga*) to an office, and where *navakammiko*¹⁸ is given as an example, "appointed to a new office." *Dānam*, "gift," of course refers, to the sculpture itself on which the inscription is engraved; and from the term *navakammika* it would seem that Isipālita gave the sculpture to the Stūpa as a sort of thank-offering on his being appointed to the honoured office of Preacher. It may be noticed that from this point of view the subject of the sculpture, as explained in No. 23, is a very suitable one for the occasion of its donation. It only remains to point out that the spelling of *bhānakasya* with the dental *n*, instead of the cerebral *ṇ*, is another example of the lax use of these nasal consonants in the inscriptions of the Bharhut Stūpa; one instance *tīni* (for *ṭīni*) has already been noticed in Part II, No. 9b.

(25.) Two inscriptions on the left side of the upper bas-relief of the West Gate Corner Pillar, on Plate xvi, bottom, are transcribed on Plate liv, Nos. 64 and 65,¹⁹ and referred to on pp. 109, 118, 119, 136, 137. They are read variously; the first *Sudhammā Deva Sabhā Bhagavato Chūḍa-Maha* on p. 109, *Sudhamma Devasabhā Bhagavato Chūḍamahā* on p. 119, and *Sudhamma Devasabhā Bhagavato Chūḍa Maha* on p. 136.²⁰ The second, *Vijayanta Prasāda* on p. 109, *Vijayanta Prasāda* on p. 118, and *Vijayanta Pāsāde* on p. 137. But the correct readings are:

(a) *Sudhammā devasabhā*;

Bhagavato chūḍāmaha;

and the other—

(b) *Vejayanto pāsādo*;

and it may be observed that they are both engraved in their full spelling, which is rather unusual. In Sanskrit they would be—*Sudhammā devasabhā*; *Bhagavataḥ chūḍāmahaḥ*, and *Vaijayantaḥ prāsādaḥ*; i.e., "the Sudhammā (or) assembly of the gods; the festival of the head-dress of the Blessed-one," and "the Vejayanta palace." The first inscription consists of two

¹⁶ See Childers' *Dictionary*, sub voce *devaputto*, where it is said that "devaputto means simply a male deva."

¹⁷ It is not quite clear which Pāli word "lay brother" is meant to represent; apparently *ayya*. The derivation of *bhadanta* is uncertain; both *bhadanti* and *bhadrānta* have been proposed; see Minayef, *Grammaire Pālie*, p. 61; and Kuhn, *Beiträge*, p. 32. [See *Cave-Temple Inscrip-*

tions, p. 6.—ED.] As to *bhānaka*, see No. 17 in Part II.

¹⁸ The word may be also spelled *navakammiko*. Senart's MSS. give both variants.

¹⁹ Plate liv has 64 twice, by a misprint.

²⁰ See also *Academy* of the 1st May 1875, where Childers gives the reading: *Sudhammā devasabhā*.

separate and independent phrases; it cannot be translated (as General Cunningham does on p. 109), "Head ornament of Buddha in the holy assembly of the Devas;" for *sabhdā* is the nominative case. I suspect, however, that there is an error in *maho*, and that the mason meant to engrave *mahe*. We should then have only one consecutive sentence: "The Sudhammā or Assembly of the gods at the time of the festival of the head-dress of the Blessed-one." This sounds much better; the omission of the horizontal top stroke to the right of the perpendicular of *h* would make all the difference; and its addition is most probably a mere slip of the mason's chisel or of his attention. *Sudhammā* is the name of the Hall of the Assembly of the gods, and hence of the Assembly itself. Here it appears to be used in the latter sense; for the building over which it is inscribed stands apart from the palace of the gods, and seems to be the shrine of the Head-dress which was built for it on purpose by the gods, and which was called *Salumini sāeya*.²¹ The last word *maho* (or *mahe*?) is read *mahā* (or *maha*) by General Cunningham, meaning "great" or "grand." Grammatically this is hardly admissible; it is true *mahā* does occur as an inflected form, e. g., *ābādho mahā* "great illness";²² but probably only in connexion with masculine nouns, while *chūdā* is feminine; at all events the usual construction would be a compound, *mahāchūdā*. But the word is not *mahā*, but *maho*; the final *o* is quite distinct in the sculpture.²³ And this

reading is borne out by the scene represented on the stone. The word *maho* means "festival," and the scene evidently represents a festival held in honour of Buddha's head-dress; a "*nāch*," performed by Apsaras in the presence of the head-dress and witnessed by the assembled gods, being, as usual in native festivities, the principal item.²⁴ It may be worth noting that the inscription has the form *chūdā*, instead of the usual Pāli form *chulā*.²⁵ In the second inscription the second word is *pāsādo*, not *pāsāde*; the latter would be the locative singular, which would not agree with the nominative *Veṇyaṇito*. The mason was obliged to cram the two letters *sādo* into the narrow space below the rest of the inscription; hence they are very small and badly executed. The right-hand stroke of the vowel *o* is turned upwards, instead of being, as usual, drawn horizontal.²⁶ Rhys Davids in his translation of the *Jātakas*, vol. I, p. ciii, gives the correct reading *pāsādo*. The scene is fully and correctly explained by General Cunningham on pp. 109, 136. The story of the assumption of Buddha's Head-dress into heaven is thus related in the *Nidānakathā* or the Introduction to the *Jātaka*-book. When the prince Siddhārtha left Kapilavastu in order to become a Buddha, he first came to the river Anomā, after crossing which he dismissed his attendant Channa with his horse Kaṇṭhaka. "Then he thought, 'These locks of mine are not suited for a mendicant. Now it is not right for any one else to cut the hair of a future Buddha, so I will cut them off

²¹ So Hardy in his *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 165: "Sekra brought a golden basket sixteen miles in size, and having placed the hair in it, he deposited it in the Devaloka Tawutissā, in a dāgoba called Salumini-sāeya, where it is worshipped by the devas until this day." Childers in the *Academy* of the 1st May 1875 appears to take *Sudhammā* to be here the name of the Hall; so also Gen. Cunningham in his translation on p. 136 "the grand head-dress of Buddha in the Assembly Hall of the Devas." But this hardly agrees with the Buddhist tradition, according to which the *chūdā* was deposited, not in the Assembly Hall, but in a separate shrine. I prefer, therefore, to take *Sudhammā* here to be the name of the assembly itself; or else the word may be taken as an appellative "pious" (or "holy" as General Cunningham renders it on p. 109). In fact, it is manifest from the meaning of the term *Sudhammā*, that it originally was the name of the *sabhdā* or "Assembly," and was only given secondarily to the locality or Hall of the assembly.

²² See Childers' *Dictionary* sub voce *mahā*, where other examples are also given.

²³ On p. 109 Gen. Cunningham himself reads *maho*, though on the same page it is also read *mahā*.

²⁴ May not this be also the subject of the sculpture in the lowest compartment of one of the pillars of the Southern Gateway of the great Sanchi Stūpa? See Fergusson's *Tree and Serpent Worship*, Plate xxx, fig. 1, and A. Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, Plate xii. General Cunningham takes the object of adoration on the tray to

be a relic-casket. Mr. Fergusson, while admitting it to be a relic, ventures on no further explanation. It seems to me that the object may be intended to represent Buddha's head-dress, as seen from above (not side-ways); and the scene seems to be a festival held in honour of it by the assembled devas; the *nāch* of the Apsaras being on the left. The object immediately below the tray can hardly be, as Mr. Fergusson thinks, a man's head (possibly of a murdered king) lying on the ground, severed from its body. This would be singularly incongruous under the circumstances. If Gen. Cunningham's sketch can be trusted, the head belongs to a living man, whose shoulders, supporting his head, can be distinctly seen. It is, in fact, the head of one of the spectators who, owing to his unfortunate position almost directly under the tray, is obliged to turn up his face in a most awkward way in order to see the relic. The drawing is ludicrously exact.—The inscription over this sculpture which has puzzled both Gen. Cunningham and Mr. Fergusson, is simple enough. It is *Veṇyaṇito dāntalārehi rūpakammanā kutam*, i.e., "the sculpture made by the ivory-workers of Vedisa." It merely records the makers and donors, but throws no light on the subject of the sculpture.

²⁵ Childers' *Dictionary* gives only *chulā*.

²⁶ At first sight the upward stroke looks like a mere production of the vertical stroke of *d* and hence the syllable may be mistaken for *de*. But if this be really what the mason wrote, it is clearly an error for *do*.

myself with my sword.'” Then taking his sword in his right hand and holding the plaited tresses (*chūlā*), together with the diadem on them, with his left, he cut them off. The Bodhisat saying to himself, ‘If I am to become a Buddha, let it stand in the air; if not, let it fall to the ground;’ threw the hair and diadem together, as he held them, towards the sky. The plaited hair and the jewelled turban went a league off and stopped in the air. The archangel Sakka (i. e., the Deva Indra) caught sight of it with his divine eye, and receiving it into a jewel-casket, a league high, he placed it in the Tāvātimsa (Trayastrīṃśat) heaven, in the Dāgaba (or shrine) of the Diadem.”²⁷ The sculpture represents the Devas holding a festival in honour of the head-dress in their palace, called “*Vejayanta*,” i. e. “(palace) belonging to Vijayanta or the Victorious,” which is an epithet of Indra. The story of how the palace came to be called by that name is thus related in the *Kulāvaka Jātaka*. Originally the Asuras dwelt in the heaven of the Devas; but the latter making them drunk ejected them. In consequence, a war arose between the two parties, in which the Asuras were at first successful, though finally Indra, the king of the Devas, by an act of pious self-abnegation succeeded in putting his enemies to flight. After his victory he “re-entered his heavenly city, and stood in the midst thereof, surrounded by hosts of angels from both the heavens. And at that moment the Palace of Glory (*Vejayantapāsādo*) burst through the earth and rose up a thousand leagues in height. And it was because it rose at the end of this glorious victory that it received the name of the Palace of Glory.”²⁸

(26.) The next inscription, on the middle bas-relief of the Corner Pillar of the North Gate, on Plate xviii, middle, is transcribed on Plate liv, No. 75, and referred to on pp. 79-82 and 137. In the former place it is read *Vitura Punakāya Jātakaṃ*, in the latter *Vitura Punakiya Jātakaṃ*. The second is the more correct reading, but strictly it is

Vitrapunakiyajātakaṃ,

or, in full, *Vitrapuñnakīyajātakaṃ*, or in Sanskrit *Vithurapūñnakīyajātakaṃ*, i. e., “the Vitura and Puṇṇaka Birth.” The inscription has been

already correctly translated and interpreted by General Cunningham, who also gives a very full account of the Birth-story to which it refers on pp. 79-82. I may add that the story of Vitura is alluded to in the Introduction to the *Jātaka* book (p. 56 of Rhys Davids’ translation): “In like manner there is no limit to the existences—as, for instance, in the times when he was the wise man Vidhūra, etc.” The various portions of the story are represented on the three sculptures on Plate xviii, and I agree with General Cunningham’s identifications of the various scenes. Only it seems to me that in Scene A, 2 (in the lower part of the upper bas-relief) the figure standing behind the Demon Puṇṇaka is, to judge from his dress, the Pandit Vitura. If this is correct, the scene represents the return of Puṇṇaka to the Nāga king’s court in company with Vitura, and is, in fact, the last in the order of the events of the story. But General Cunningham’s interpretation agrees better with the order of the scenes in the sculpture. In that case, I suppose, the figure standing behind Puṇṇaka must be taken to represent the Nāga princess for whose hand he is asking her father the Nāga king; but it does not look like the figure of a woman. In the uppermost line of the middle bas-relief, the two figures standing on the left-hand corner are, as Gen. Cunningham rightly says, Puṇṇaka and Vitura, but it is the Pandit Vitura who is placed in front, and the figure behind, with the upraised hand, is Puṇṇaka. This can be clearly seen from the difference of their dresses. The Pandit is always distinguished by a broad tight collar round his neck and a long necklace depending on his chest. On the other hand, the Demon has no collar, but instead of it he wears a square jewelled pad attached to the necklace on his chest. Just below, where the Demon is mounted on his horse and the Pandit hanging on to the tail, this distinction may be very clearly seen. As a sign of the minute accuracy of the drawing, it may be remarked, that when Vitura is shown head downwards, suspended by his feet, the long necklace is represented as having fallen back over the shoulder, as it would naturally do under the circumstances. In the inscription the Pandit is called *Vitura*. This is noteworthy. The

²⁷ See Rhys Davids’ translation, p. 86; also Hardy’s *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 165.

²⁸ See Rhys Davids’ translation, p. 287.

ordinary form in which the name occurs in Pāli is *Vidhura*.²⁰ But *Vidhura* is evidently a mere Pāli modification of the Sanskrit *Vithura*, just as Pāli *Madhurā* stands for Sanskrit *Mathurā*, "the town of Mathurā" (see Part I, No. 5);²⁰ and *Vitura* is a different Pāli modification of the

same Sanskrit *Vithura*. Both changes of *th*, into *dh* and into *t*, are of equally rare occurrence in Pāli.²¹ In the form *punakiya*, there is again an example of the lax use of the nasal consonants, it ought to have been spelled *punakiya* (i. e., *punhakiya*), with the cerebral *ṇ*, see No. 24.

FOLKLORE IN THE PANJAB.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL. WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE,
B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Continued from Vol. X, p. 352.)

No. 12.—SĀŌSĪ CHARMS.

The Sāŋsis are one of the "Criminal Tribes" of the Panjāb. They nominally profess Muhammadanism and are great charmers. As a matter of fact they have scarcely any religious beliefs beyond a profound faith in all surrounding superstitions, Hindu, Musalman, or Sikh. Their main object of veneration is the great Panjābī saint *Sakhī Sarwar Sultān*. Very little appears to be known of them or to have been ascertained regarding their origin. They are inveterate thieves, especially of dogs, and are avoided by the other population. Mr. E. L. Brandreth, in the Settlement Report of the Ferozpur District, 1854, says:—"The lowest castes are the Sāŋsis, Bāwarīs and Chūrhās. The Sāŋsis are a wandering tribe, and live in tents made of *sirkī* (a reed). They keep a number of cattle which they barter with the zamindārs: they are also great thieves. Their favourite food is a kind of lizard (*sāṇḍā*), which they dig out of the ground; these lizards are only found in the uncultivated land; the waste lands of the Rohī (uplands—the above-flood-level parts of the district) are very plentiful in them, and in many parts of the country the ground is so full of holes out of which the lizards have been dug that it is almost impossible to ride across it." (Sec. 82.)

Mr. Brandreth adds in a footnote:—"The Jats also eat these *sāṇḍās*, but purchase them from the Sāŋsis and Bāwarīs, who are alone skilled to find them."

It is disappointing to find that the charms and songs here collected show no trace of specialities of language or superstitions. The language is the vulgar Panjābī of the district,

and the religious references all strictly local. It is doubtful even whether the *mantras* themselves are peculiar to the Sāŋsis, being probably common to all classes of Panjābīs. Charm No. 3 for scorpion-bite is most probably of Pūrbiā origin, as a Pūrbiā servant in the Ferozpur Cantonment was heard to repeat something very like it on the occasion of his wife being stung by a scorpion. There are also linguistic indications in all the charms of a Hindī or Pūrbiā origin for them, and it is probable, although the *mantras* may now circulate among the Sāŋsis as *bonā fide* tribal folklore,—that they have been learnt from Pūrbiā jogīs or faqīrs. In charm No. 4 the expression "*Jo hamrī kār namāne*," "who disregards our charmed-circle," is decidedly a Hindī, not a Panjābī expression, the word *hamrī* for *hamārī*, 'our,' being quite fatal to any Panjābī claims which might be set up for the *mantra*, although *kār* is not apparently a Hindī word.

The fact elicited from these *mantras* that the Sāŋsis have no language of their own, properly so called, as popularly supposed, is firmly established by Dr. Leitner in his "*Detailed Analysis of 'Abdu-l-Ghafūr's Dictionary of the terms used by Criminal Tribes in the Panjāb*." Page i, he says "that criminals often borrow words from other languages than their own, in order to conceal their object from an ordinary listener, has been proved by the thieves in England borrowing from the language of the Gypsies; but whilst the latter have a language of undoubted Hindu origin, the former have no language at all, properly so called. Precisely the same thing has happened in India, as will be shown further on." Then after

the former from the Pāli.

²⁰ A various spelling is *Vidhura*, though less correct. Fausbøll's MSS. give both readings, see p. 46 of his edition of the *Jātaka*; but the majority is for *Vidhura*.

²¹ Both *Vidhura* and *Vithura* mean nearly the same thing; both occur in Sanskrit, which may have taken over

²² For some other examples of the change of *th* to *t*, see Kuhn's *Beiträge zur Pāli Grammatik*, p. 41; thus *kathidā* for *kothidā*.

¹ In the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

showing how this has occurred in the so-called "Language" of the Sâsis, he says in effect (p. xvii) that there is no real language of the Sâsis, but that it is a mere mutation of ordinary Panjâbi words for criminal or jocular purposes, having, however, slang applications of words and slang words in it.

(1.) CHARM FOR SNAKEBITE.

Jhârâ sap waddhe dâ.

Gur^a gunge, gur bâwar^e, gur atar^a amîr,
Gurâû^a to^a chèle vichh^e kushî hove sarîr.
Tuk bâshkiân, Nathâ bâshkiân, Takhtu bâsh-
kiân, ghar ghar Guggâ gavien^a,
Charhe Guggâ Chauhân, Guggâ maṇḍali^a sêven,
Bâwar¹⁰ pûjân, sône di batti, rūpe dâ tumbâ;¹¹
Chal Mantar! Phur¹² wâz!¹³
Guggâ Mahant,¹⁴ tōrî kâr chhār; to chhār!
Lūn dî khāl¹⁵ vich galle.

Charm for Snakebite.

A gurû dumb, a gurû mad, is still a gurû good and great.

Followers who leave gurûs will lepers surely be.

Tuk snakes, Nathâ snakes, Takhtu snakes;

Guggâ, sung in every house,

Guggâ Chauhân comes, the people worship Guggâ.

Jangal worship, golden candle, silver gourd;

Work charm! Act voice!

Guggâ Saint, thy charm works; let it work!

And dissolve him in a mine of salt.

The idea of this charm is that the snakebite

will be cured through the intervention of the Gurû (sacred teacher) Guggâ. Guggâ is therefore first praised and finally invoked, and the charm is then requested to work and cure the patient. After the praise of Guggâ the different kinds of poisonous snakes are invoked, as the charmer is uncertain which kind has bitten the sufferer, and hopes, by informing them all that he is about to invoke Guggâ, that the particular snake who has offended will be induced to take his poison out of the patient.

Tuk—I have been unable to trace this word, unless it means "little." *Bâshki*, Panj., any venomous serpent. *Bâsak udg* (= Vāsuki) is Śeṣha both in Hindi and Panj. *Tuk*, *Nathâ*, *Takhtu*. We have here these three names connected with *bâshki* or Nāgas. Now *Nāga* and *Takshaka* were names of Nāgas, and may be the origin of these modern words—at least there appears to be no other derivation of them.

Guggâ, *Gogâ*, *Gūgâ* or *Gurâ Guggâ*.—Information regarding this Saint is excessively conflicting and doubtful. According to accounts I have gathered he flourished any time between 1000 A.D. to 1600 A.D. It will be best perhaps to give the various accounts first, and then work out the deductions. Tod in his *Annals of Rājasthān* (Madras ed. vol. II, p. 413) in relating the annals of Bāndi says, "Gogâ, son of Vachâ Rājâ (Chauhān) held the Jangal Des or forest lands from the Satlaj to Hariāna, and had a capital Meherâ (= Gogâ kâ Mairi) on the Satlaj.¹⁶ He fell in its defence with 45 sons and 60 nephews on Sunday (*Rabbīdr*) the ninth (*naumī*) of the month,¹⁷ which day is held sacred to the *manes* of Gogâ through-

upon them all to leave him, and commences to invoke Guggâ.

¹⁶ *Mandāl*—lit. an assembly, the people. *Sêva* worship; Hind. *sewâ*; Panj. *sewâ*; Sansk. *sev*, to follow, seek, worship.

¹⁷ *Bâwar* for *bâr*, the jangal, forest. This word appears to be Panjâbi purely. It is connected with Sansk. *vāra*, anything which covers or surrounds;—again Sansk. *vāraka* is a forest, from *epikshâ* (root doubtful), a tree.

¹⁸ *Pāndâ*, pron. *tūmbâ*—a gourd used by fakirs as a drinking cup—Sansk. *tumbâ*—a gourd, *Lagenaria vulgaris*. Hindi forms are *tōmṛ*, *tumṛ*, *lombṛ*, *tonḍâ*. I have no explanation to offer for the expressions golden candle, &c.—they seem to be sheer nonsense.

¹⁹ *Phurâ*, Panj., to act (a charm), *jhârî* *barâ* *phurî* *hai*—the charm acts well. *Phurâ*, Sansk. *phur*—to break forth, become evident.—Hindi, *phurtî*, quickness.

²⁰ *Wâz* for Persian *awâz*, voice.

²¹ *Mahant*, Sansk. *mahantā*; *mah*, great, the head of a religious order. As Guggâ was a Chauhān he would now be considered a Muhammadan saint in the Panjâb. Calling him Mahant here however does not really indicate anything as to his religion, for in another *mantra* Hanuman is called *paighambar*, and is invoked in connection with Allah and Muhammad.

²² *Khâl*, a ditch, moat, Panj. and Hindi; *vich*, Panj. prep. in. Hindi *bich*, Sansk. *vich* to separate.

²³ Also called Guggâ Mori: it is 24 miles from Sirsâ.

²⁴ *Sâvan audî naumî* is the date of Guggâ's festival, about 15th August: *Bhâdôn badî naumî*, a fortnight later, is sometimes also made the date.

¹ *Jhârâ sap waddhe dâ*, Panj. form of the Hindi words *Mantar sâp katte kâ*. *Jhârâ* is the Hindi and Panj. form for the classical *mantra*, a charm, exorcism. *Sâp*, Panj. form of the Hindi *sâp*, a snake. All the North Indian modern words for snake, as *sâp*, *sâp*, *sâp*, etc., spring from the Sansk. *serpa*, through the Prâk. (and Pâli) form *sappo*, from the old fundamental root *serp* to creep.

² *Waddhe* is the Panj. representation exactly of the Hindi *katte*, though perhaps this itself is a Panj. pronunciation of *kât*, a bite, cut.

³ *Gur* vulgar for *gurû* both in Hindi and Panj. *Gungâ* is the Panj. pronunciation of the Hindi *gūngâ*, dumb. *Bâwar* one of the numerous (vulgar) pronunciations of *bâtâ*, mad, deranged; the usual Panj. word is *kamîl*. Plurals here are used out of respect.

⁴ *Atar* for *âtar*, essence, scent—here used for anything very valuable; *atar* is the pron. in the Panj. always, and the Panjâbis usually spell it *atar*. This line is in praise of Guggâ.

⁵ *Gurâû*, clearly a plural of *gur*, not of *gurû*, showing *gur* to be considered a *bonâ fide* word and not a poetical license for *gurû*.

⁶ To, from, for the ordinary Panj. form *tōn*. It is the same word as the Hindi *se*, cf. old Hindi forms *sîn*, *seti*, *se* and the Sansk. *sakî*, *at*, *tas* and *tas*. *Vichh* from *vichhâr* for *bichhâr*, to be separated. *Kushî* for *kushth*, leprosy; another Panj. form is *kôpî* (*kôphî*). *Sarîr*, the body, and Sansk. *sarîra*. The praise of Guggâ is here continued.

⁷ *Gâvien*—Panj., is sung, praised. The charmer being uncertain what snake has bitten the patient now calls

out Rājputānā, especially in the desert, a portion of which is still called Gogā Deo-kā Thal. His horse Javādiā became the favourite name for a Rājput war-horse. Oaths are sworn by the *sikā* of Gogā. The fight was against Mahmūd probably in his last expedition (A.D. 1024).¹⁸ In a footnote on the same page he says, "Gogā had no children, so his guardian deity gave him two barley-corns (*jaed* or *jdo*), one he gave his queen and one to his favourite mare who produced Javādiā (barley given)." This very natural account makes him a great Rājput hero, who stemmed the first Muhammadan invasions in the true Rājput manner. Subsequently he became deified or rather canonized, and legends were invented to account for this.

I will now give the Sirsā account, as obtained for me by Mr. Kennedy, C.S., from Sirsā itself. Gogā was the son of Jhewar and grandson of Umar, a chieftain of Bagar in the Bikaner State.¹⁹ His real name was Ugdi, and he was a Chauhan Rājput. He was born at Dadrerā in Bikaner, about 50 miles from Sirsā, and according to local ballads he flourished in Aurangzeb's time, who is locally known as Naorang Shāh (A.D. 1658-1707). The story goes that his mother, Bachal, devoted herself 12 years to Gorakhnāth (*temp. circ.* A.D. 1590) in the hope of getting a son,²⁰ but unfortunately when the saint appeared to grant the request she was away, and her sister, Kachal, who was much like Bachal, tricked the saint into giving her two boys. When the saint found out his mistake he presented Bachal with some *gūgal* (incense offered to Hindu gods) as a special mark of his favour, and gave her also a son, afterwards the famous Gogā. She named the boy, Ugdi, but the name was changed to Gūgā (*gūgal*) in honour of the saint's present. Kachal's twins on growing up demanded a share of Gogā's inheritance, who refused it. They then went to the Emperor Aurangzeb (Naorang Shāh), and exaggerating the value of the property induced him to send a force to oust Gogā. The force was however defeated, and the brothers had to retreat to Bharerā in Bikaner, where they settled. After a while they raided Gogā's cattle who were grazing in charge of a herdsman, Mohan, whose wife, finding out what had happened when she went to give her husband his dinner in the field, told the story to Gogā's mother. She roused her son from his siesta and told him the story. Gogā then went, and recovered his cattle after a bloody fight in which he himself killed Arjan with a lance and Sarjan with a sword. His

own horse (P Javādiā) was cut in two, but he made it whole again by his miraculous powers. On his return home, very thirsty, his mother induced him to tell the story by withholding water from him, and when she heard that he had killed his brothers with his own hand, she cursed him, and bade him "See her face no more." Gogā then went into the desert, and besought mother earth to receive him, but the earth refused as he was a Hindu.²¹ He thereupon repeated the Muhammadan creed (*kalima*), and immediately "sank into her womb." This place now called Gaggā Mori is 24 miles from Sirsā. Annual fairs are held here and at Dadrerā, his birthplace, on *Bhaddōn sudī ashtamī* and *adumī* (Aug.-Sept.), and are largely attended by pilgrims from the North-West Provinces and the Panjāb. A further tale about Gogā current is—that he was faithful for 12 years²² to his wife after his death, and visited her every night, but one night his mother discovering this upbraided him with want of filial affection, whereon he disappeared and was seen no more.

This legend appears to me to be pure fiction founded much on the lines of that first given, but there is an astounding difference in dates—Mahmūd of Ghazni lived A.D. 980-1030 circ. and Aurangzeb A.D. circ. 1658-1707.

The Ambāla account, pretty correctly recorded by Wynyard in his Settlement Report, 1859, paras. 113, 122, 131 and pp. 25-27, is substantially as follows. Gogā Pīr was a Chauhan Rājput of Gur-dā-Dērā²³ in the Sirsā district and third son of Rājā Ganga. Hindus and Musalmāns alike worship him on *Bhaddōn badī naumī* at his various shrines with flags, money and sweetmeats: his worshippers are however all of the lowest classes, sweepers, carriers, potters and so on. High poles with blue and white flags, peacock's feathers, etc. on them, are raised in his honour and carried about, and the objects of worshipping are—to avoid being killed by snakes, to procure male offspring, and fulfilment of certain wishes. The belief in his power over snakes is universal, and is alluded to in the *montra*. The origin of the numerous shrines in his honour is said to arise in the gratitude of those whose desires he has accomplished. These are attended by Bhagats or priests, who are self-elected and confirmed in the priesthood at the Gur-dā-Dērā shrine! Wynyard adds that Musalmāns say he was a follower of Rathān Hāji, who is not known to me, and whose name sounds mythical if not an impossible combination.

ship a notice is supposed to undergo before he can become a saint or jogi.

²⁰ i. e. being a Hindu, he should have been burnt, not buried.

²¹ See above for note on this term of 12 years.

²² Gur-dā-dērā does not exist in fact: probably Gaggā Mori is meant, or perhaps Dadrerā.

¹⁸ I cannot find any mention of this chief nor of any chief of Bagar now or in ancient times in Bikaner or in Bhatnēr. The Chauhāns apparently never held sway in Bikaner.

¹⁹ This adoration by a mother for 12 years of a particular saint in the hope of getting a son is common in tales, and is probably based on the 12 years' apprentice-

From Wynyard's accounts of the Raipūr Rāos of the Ambāla district (pp. 25-27, paras. 113 and 131) we get at a date for Guggā. One Rānā Harā, probably one of the Harā Rājput chiefs,³³ conquered Sambhal in the Morādābād district, and from him are descended the Raipūr Rājputs, whose chief is still a man of standing. According to the Sambhal Bhāts,³⁴ Rāo Nathā Singh, who died in 1854, was 26th from Harā Rānā, which makes his time A. D. 1150 or thereabouts, and from other parts of Wynyard's accounts two other dates are possible for Harā Rānā, viz. A. D. 1386 and A. D. 1400. Rānā Gaṅga, Guggā's father, is made to predecease Rānā Harā, and so Guggā's date is thus made to correspond somewhat to Tod's account.

The worship of Guggā has penetrated into the Himālayas, and in the Kāngrā district the lower classes, as elsewhere, make pilgrimages to his shrines. This *jātrā* or pilgrimage is performed in honour of some vow being fulfilled, but not otherwise. The successful suppliant collects as many people as he can afford, and takes them on a pilgrimage to some shrine of Guggā, and there entertains them at his own cost. This custom is taken advantage of by the more frolicsome of the women when tired of their home life. I give here a well-known catch sung in the Kāngrā district to illustrate this:—

Asān Guggē diyā jātrā jo jānā, sohniēn nī!

Asān Guggē diyā jātrā jo jānā, bo!

Baṭṭā hich bahī kart gallān, bo, jo karnidā,

Sārd dukh chite dā miṭṭānā, sohniēn nī!

Asān Guggē diyā jātrā jo jānā, bo!

These lines I would translate metrically as follows to give the spirit of them:—

Come, let us make a little pilgrimage to Guggā!

Come, let us make a little pilgrimage to Guggā!

Sitting by the roadside and meeting half the nation,

Let us soothe our hearts with a little conversation.

Come, let us make a little pilgrimage to Guggā!

Fallon in his *New Hind. Dict.* art. *گوجا* gives a proverb about Guggā worth quoting here: *Guggā bād ke Bhagwadn?* 'Is God or Guggā greatest?' i. e. both must be worshipped.

Lastly the Ferozpūr legend of Guggā and no doubt that referred to in this *mantra* is as follows. He was a Musalman faqir and a Chauhān Rājput by birth. He was a follower of Gorakhnāth, from whom he learnt the art of charming snakes, and finally turned into a snake and disappeared into the earth. He is however said to have burnt so many families of snakes that the remainder have vowed to leave any place on mention of his name. In the Panjāb many of the Chauhān Rājputs are low-caste

Musalman employed as fishermen, etc., who say they have no connection with the Rājputs proper. This accounts for Guggā being called a Musalman faqir, but says nothing for their non-Rājput origin, as the Panjābī Meunās, who are precisely similarly placed, say they have no connection with the Meos of the Mēwāt, which is no doubt untrue.

I think there is little doubt that the true legend, or at any rate the most probable, is Tod's, and that we must place Guggā about A. D. 1000. The others seem to me to be clear inventions, especially the one which makes him a follower of Gorakhnāth, who appears to have lived some 400 years after him. The portions of his modern cult, which make him a performer of vows and a giver of sons, are common to all saints, and the ones peculiar to him, viz., the power over snakes and his heroic acts, are directly traceable to his supposed following of Gorakhnāth and the legend of his defence of his country against Mahmūd. At one time I thought Guggā must have been a Bhagat, but I do not now think this possible or likely, as there is no mention of him in the *Adi Granth* or in the *Janam Sākhi* of the Sikhs or in the *Bhaktamālā*, and had he been a Bhagat of any celebrity he could not have failed to find a place in one or other of these works.

Gorakhnāth, whom Guggā is universally supposed to have followed, was one of the nine *nāths* or *gurās* of the Jogis and was a contemporary of Kabir, Nāmdēv, Dhannā, Ravidās, Pīpā and other reformers of mediæval India. Rāmānand, whose disciples Kabir and the others are said to have been, flourished, we know, about 1400 A. D., and Kabir's date is well known, as he lived in the reign of Sikandar Shāh Lodī, 1488-1512. So that if Tod is right in placing Guggā in Mahmūd's time, his being a follower of Gorakhnāth is a manifest impossibility. Why Gorakhnāth is so universally credited with power over snakes I do not know, as he seems to have been merely the Brāhmanical opponent of the free-thinking doctrines of Kabir and his sect. In the *Janam Sākhi* or *Life of Bābā Nānak* there is an account of a meeting between the Bābā and Gorakhnāth, and Dr. Trump has remarked in a footnote (*Adi Granth*, p. xxxvi) that this was impossible as they were not contemporaries. This does not, however, seem to be correct, as Bābā Nānak lived A. D. 1469-1538, (see *Adi Granth*, pp. xxvi, xliii, cxix, 3, 93, 127).

Kār, Panj., a charmed circle. The *kār* is a circle drawn round a person by way of protection. The term is employed frequently to invoke protection and is in every-day use; it constantly

³³ I cannot however trace this chief in Tod's *Rājasthān*.

³⁴ Rājput Court singers and repositories of the family history of Rājput Chiefs.

occurs in charms and *mantras*. *Gurū Nānak*²⁹ *tert kār* or *Bhāt Phērū tert kār*.—'Gurū Nānak protect you,' or 'Bhāt Phērū protect you,' are common Sikh exclamations on seeing one of those "devils" or small sand-whirlwinds so common in Sindh and the Panjāb. The exclamation is used much in the same way as a Roman Catholic peasant would cross himself or mutter a *paternoster* on seeing some repulsive sight, and corresponds to the Muhammadan *lāhaul parhnā* (God forbid!).

In these *mantras*, *kār* occurs again in the same sense as here, and also obviously as the charmed circle, for in *Mantra* 4, we have *Jo hamrī kār na māne gallo vich kār*, "Who disregards our charmed circle let him dissolve in the circle." The idea is that no outsider can enter the *kār* to injure the person round whom it is drawn. The word *kār* is apparently purely Panjābī, and I can find no trace of it in Hindi. There is also no mention of it in the Hindustani or Panjābī dictionaries at my disposal. In Sansk. we have *kārd*, root doubtful, a prison:—the root *kaṣ* means to surround, whence *kaṣaka*, a zone, Hindi *kaṣā* and *kaṣī*, ring, bracelet: so perhaps the word is of Prakrit origin. To illustrate *kār* and the idea it conveys to the modern native, I may as well relate the following:—There was a wandering painter going about the streets of Firozpur with what he called "pictures illustrating Hindu classical subjects." These were gaudily coloured in a style not fit to be seen in our nurseries in England and wholly devoid of perspective. They were painted on any paper the man could get—backs of accounts, &c. One was on an old Commissariat account during the Mutiny, and another on a native soldier's kindred roll. However, they were readily bought by the lower classes of natives who took great interest in them, and understood them at once. One which I bought for half an anna (three farthings) represented the abduction of Sitā by Rāvaṇa, an episode in the *Rāmāyaṇa*. In the distance, i. e. at the top of the picture, are Rāma and Lakshmaṇa hunting a stag, who is characteristically jumping over the tops of the trees.

²⁹ Gurū Nānak was the great saint and founder of the Sikh religion. Bhāt Phērū and Bhāl Birsingh mentioned in a later *mantra* are celebrated Sikh saints or holy men. Phērū lived about 65 years ago, in Sirdār Shāmsingh's time, and his tomb, much revered, is in the village of Mānke, *taluk* Chūniān, district Lāhor. After him is named Phērūshahr, the celebrated battlefield called by Europeans Ferozshah; heaven only knows why, perhaps because of its proximity to Firozpur! Bhāt is a title given to the disciples of the Sikh Gurūs, and *bhāt* or *granthī* is also the title of the men who sit at the public free inns or *dharmśālas* and read the *Adi Granth* or sacred book of the Sikhs.

³⁰ I referred the point to Dr. Hoernle who kindly considered it, and says he has no doubt this is its origin.

³¹ On this custom see *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 267 and references there given.—ED. I. A.

³² *Jāhar* for *dāhar* Panj. a molar tooth, tusk. Cf.

In the foreground is Rāvaṇa dressed up partly as a Sikh and partly as a Bairāgi mendicant, enticing Sitā to come out of her house and across the *kār* by asking her for alms. She is dressed as a Panjābī woman, and is coming out of the house with a bowl of food. The *kār* is represented by a strong red-line round the house and Sitā. Its purport is unmistakeable if one reads the account in the *Rāmāyaṇa* and compares it with the above description. The "learned" in Firozpur among the Brāhmins say that the *kār* on that particular occasion was merely a line across the door, and that *kār* represents the classical *rekha*, a line, but that is impossible, and its derivation must be looked for from *kārd*, a prison.³⁰

Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, p. 88, quoting Al-Idrisi, who wrote in Sicily at the Court of Roger II. (Elliot, p. 74) in the beginning of the 11th century, on the country of the Balharā, makes a remark which evidently refers to the custom of the *kār*. "The Indians are naturally inclined to justice and never depart from it in their actions. Their good faith, honesty and fidelity to their engagements are well known, and they are so famous for these qualities that people flock to their country from every side, hence the country is flourishing and their condition prosperous. Among other characteristic marks of their love of truth and horror of vice the following is related. When a man has a right to demand anything of another, and he happen to meet him, he has only to draw a circular line upon the ground, and to make his debtor enter it which the latter never fails to do," and the debtor cannot leave the circle without satisfying his creditor and obtaining remission of the debt.³¹

(2.) CHARM FOR TOOTHACHE.

*Jhārā jāhar dī pīr dā yā Jhārā*³² *ghunāndre*³³ *dā*.

Kālā kīra kajlā³⁰ batis dant chare,³¹

Barkat Shekh Faride kālā kīra vich mare.

Huddā³² Pīr Ustād dā, ik, do, tin, chār, panj, chhi, sat,

Foh³³! Foh! Foh!

Sansk. and Pāli *daṣaṇa*, *daś*, *dant* whence also *daṣeṣṭra* a large tooth, tusk. Prakrit *dāḍha*, a tooth. *j* for *d* is not uncommon. Cf. *Tusar* for *Dasrat*—Dasaratha, the father of Rāmāchandra.

³⁰ *Ghunāndrī*, *ghunādhā*, *ghunāndā*, *ghunādhā*, Panj. the tooth weevil—the weevil supposed to cause toothache. *Ghun*, Sansk. and Panj., *ghun*, Hindi, a weevil, also the dust caused by a weevil in wood.

³¹ *Kajlā*, lampblack applied to the eyes. Sansk. *kajjala*, Panj. *kajjal*, Hindi *kajal*, *kajār*, *kajrā*.

³² *Chare*, feeds on; *chārdā*, to graze.

³³ *Huddā*, Panj., corruption of the Arabic *'ohda*, a word in common use in India, commission, occupation, office, charge, here meaning order. Similarly Panj. *huddār*, Hindost. *'ohdār*, officer.

³⁴ *Foh*, *foh*, *foh*, represent three powerful puffs with the breath to drive out the weevil. This charm is repeated as often as necessary till the toothache disappears.

Charm for Toothache, or the Tooth-weevil.

Weevil, dark as lamp black, eating two and thirty teeth,

By the blessing of Shekh Farid, black weevil in the midst will die.

By the order of the Teacher Saint, one, two, three, four, five, six, seven,

Foh! Foh! Foh!

This mantra turns on the superstition that toothache is caused by a weevil which eats into decayed teeth and destroys them as a weevil will produce powder in wood. The blackness of decayed teeth is said to be caused by the black colour of this weevil. The object of this charm is to kill the weevil by invoking Shekh Farid.

Shêkh Faridâ or Farid, Farid Shakar Ganj, Bâwâ Farid, Shekh Faridu'd-dîn, was a celebrated saint of the Sûfi or free-thinking sect of Muhammadans. He is well known in Central India, the Panjâb and elsewhere. He was a contemporary of Bâbâ Nânak, the founder of the Sikh religion, and in the Panjâb is worshipped by all classes and creeds, Sikhs, Hindus, Musalmans and sweepers. He appears as a kind of *doux ex machinâ* in many folk-tales (*vide* Miss Stokes's *Indian Fairy Tales*, pp. 95 and 271) and there is any quantity of stories about his miraculous powers. Faridkôṭ,²⁴ a small Independent State in the Panjâb, is named after him in consequence of the following legend. Some 300 years ago, at the building of the Fort of Faridkôṭ, sufficient coolies were not forthcoming, so forced labour was ordered. Bâwâ Farid was among those impressed, and was told off to carry a basket of wet mud to the top of the wall. As he went up the ladder the basket went up with him, suspended in air four feet above his head. The workmen took him to the Râjâ reporting the miracle, and Farid was at once released. The Saint on leaving the Fort by the North Gate wiped his wet muddy hands against the trunk of a pilâ tree (*ban, quercus arcana*) which was standing there, and the marks are still to be seen. The tree has ever since been visited by devout Hindus and Musalmans, as it has the miraculous power of granting sons to expectant parents, and round it has been built a temple (*mandir*), resorted to on Thursdays by Muhammadans and Hindus alike.

Faridî is the name for a preparation of sugar made in Farid's honour, and set aside for him (Fallon, *New Hind. Diet.*). This custom has arisen from the supposed power of Shekh Farid to turn stone into sugar whence his title of Shâkar Ganj or Ganj Shakar, "Treasury of Sugar." Farid had, besides the power of granting sons

above referred to, the power of giving a quick delivery to women in childbirth, from which arose another custom in the North-West Provinces of inscribing his name with a couplet on an earthen plate (*chapnî, dhaknî, jhapnî, chāprî or chappnî*) and placing it on the woman's head. The couplet or charm is as follows:

Likkhar chapnî sir par dharî

Nikal parâ yâ nikal parâ.

"The inscribed plate is placed upon her head, come fairy boy or fairy girl!" (Fallon. Art. چپنی). There is a tomb to Shêkh Farid at Pâk Paṭṭan in the Panjâb and I believe also one somewhere in Central India. The *Târikh Makhsan Panjâb*, a local vernacular work in the form of a Gazetteer containing much curious information about the Panjâb, says, "about the commencement of the 6th century Hijari (*circa* A. D. 1200) Shêkh Faridu'd-dîn Ganj Shakar Chishtî went to Pâk Paṭṭan from Hânsî (in the Hisâr district, Panjâb), and converted the people to Muhammadanism. The name of the place was then changed from Ajodhan to Pâk Paṭṭan (? the Holy Bridge). The saint died and was buried there, and the place was freed from Government rent in consequence of the presence of this tomb." And again, "every year five days after the Moharram there is a grand fair at Pâk Paṭṭan in the Saint's honour, when the Heavenly Gate, which is one of the gates of the shrine, is opened," the superstition being that whoever goes through this gate on this particular day will secure a place in heaven.

Mr. Tolbort (*District of Lâdîânâ—J. A. S. B.*, 1869) gives the Lâdîânâ version of the above story, placing Shekh Farid in A. D. 1251, which is, I think, manifestly too early. His story is (p. 90):—"About the year 1308 Samvat, there was a Râjâ of Jaysalmîr and Bhatnér, named Dulchî Râm or Bersî. His ancestor, Râjâ Mokâl, had built a fort called after himself where Faridkôṭ now is. Mokâl's servants inadvertently seized the famous saint Faridu'd-dîn Shakar Ganj, whose shrine is still at Pâk Paṭṭan, and compelled him to labour. On discovering the saintly character and miraculous powers of his workman, Râjâ Mokâl called the city by his name, Faridkôṭ. Dulchî Râm had a son, Tulsidâs, who came in the direction of the Panjâb to see Faridkôṭ. At that time Sayyid Makhdûm Jahâniyân resided at Jaysalmîr, and through his influence Tulsidâs embraced Islâm and assumed the name of Shekh Châchâ." Though it is quite possible a Râjpût came to found the modern Faridkôṭ in 1250 A.D. (Griffin, *Râjâs of the Panjâb*, pp. 2-4), there was no

²⁴ For an account of the Faridkôṭ State see Griffin's *Râjâs of the Panjâb*, pp. 546, 566.

Faridkot properly to speak of till the 16th century (Griffin, pp. 456-8), and there is little doubt that Farid should be placed with Bābā Nānak A.D. 1500, and if Sayyid Makhdūm Jahāniyān is Makhdūm Bahāu'd-dīn (or Bahāu'l-haqq) of Multān, his date is the same.³⁵

There is still a body of Faqīrs in the Panjāb called the Farīdīs or Shēkh Farīdīs, who profess to be followers of this saint.

Farīd had a good deal to do with Bābā Nānak and the *Ādī Granth*, and this fixes his date in the latter half of the fifteenth century A.D. Dr. Trump (*Ādī Granth*, introd., p. cxix) enumerates him as one of the Bhagats, who had a finger in that very miscellaneous pie, though *Bhagat* is a curious title to give a Muhammadan Pīr. The learned translator of the *Granth*, however, gives but little information regarding Farīd. In the *Janam-sakhi* or life of Bābā Nānak the great Gurū is said to have met Farīd in the country of Āsā, and pages of the book are taken up with their conversation and intercourse (see Trump, introd. *Ādī Granth*, pp. xxi-xxiv). Where Āsā was is not now known: it probably means some district in the south of the Panjāb.

There are two short contributions of Farīd's to the *Granth* given at pp. 669-70 of Dr. Trump's translation, and one long one at pp. 685-694. They have no interest except from a linguistic point of view.

(3) CHARM FOR SCORPION-BITE.

*Jhārā bichhu de dāng*³⁶ dā.

Kālā bichhwā kankarwālā,³⁷

Dangoṅ putthā³⁸ puchchhoṅ³⁹ kālā!

Sone di garvī,⁴⁰ rūpe dā parnālā!⁴¹

Chhīr,⁴² re bichhwe chhīr! āyā Gorakhnāth dā sālā.

Charm for Scorpion-bite.

Black scorpion of the stones.

Black-tailed and curved of sting!

Golden pot, silver spout!

Go, you scorpion, go! Gorakhnāth's friend has come.

³⁵ Mr. Behatsek (*Ind. Ant.*, vol. X, p. 154) says that in the *Akbar Nāmah*, vol. II, pp. 448 seq. Lithog. ed., printed by order of the Mahārājā of Pattiālā at Lucknow, there is an account of Shēkh Farīd, but I have not been able to procure the book.

³⁶ *Dang* also *ḍāṅk*, the sting or bite of a scorpion or serpent; Hind. *ḍāṅk*, Sansk. *danṭā*, *danṭ*.

³⁷ *Kankar* properly a peculiar lime formation of the Indian soil; here any stone or pebble.

³⁸ *Putthā*, Panj. subverted, curved, not straight (?) same as Hind. *putā* and *palaṣerā*, which Dr. Fallon says are the Sansk. *parivṛt* turned round, and whence also are the Pali *parivattati*, *parivatto* and *parivatto*: and *putā* and *putthā* may be modern contractions of similar Prak. forms.

³⁹ *Puchchhoṅ*, *pūchh*, *puchchh*, *puchhāḥ*, Panj. a tail. Sansk. *puchchhā*, Hind. *puchchh*, *puchchh*. The forms

In this charm the scorpion is supposed to be frightened into taking away the pain of his sting by the invocation of Gorakhnāth's friend, i.e. Guggā.

Gorakhnāth dā sālā is literally Gorakhnāth's brother-in-law, i. e. Gorakhnāth's friend, probably Guggā. The term *sālā* is used in two very widely differing senses—ordinarily it is a term of the strongest abuse as implying the dishonour of the sister of the person to whom it is applied, but it is also used to imply the protection of some great man, and is then a term of high compliment as here, *Mat māro, Tahsildār kē sālā hai!* "Don't strike him, he is the Tahsildār's friend!" Dr. Fallon (*New Hind. Dict.*) quotes a proverb illustrating this use of *sālā*. *Rāwan kē sālā*, the brother-in-law of the great Rāvaṇa,—said of one who tyrannizes under the protection of a powerful person.

Mr. S. R. Bunshah informs me that in Bombay the expression *Rānī kē sālā*, *Rānī nō sālā*, and *Rānī chā sālā* (brother-in-law of the Queen) is often used vulgarly by the Muhammadan, Gujarātī, and Marāṭhī-speaking portions of the community respectively, for one who acts unjustly and arbitrarily, without listening to reason—indicating that he is either a nominee, a favourite or a *protégé* of the Queen, whose action or decision cannot be appealed against.

(4). CHARM FOR HEADACHE.

Jhārā sir pīr dā.

Rakh, rakh, Allah Muhammad dī rakh!

Lohe dā kōṭ,⁴³ samundar dī khāi,

Hanumān Paighambar tēri dohāi.

Sat Jinnāt, Bāra Zāt,

Hindgī, Mpsalmānī,

Sunārī, Chammārī,

Chūrhī, Bāwarānī,

Mochan, Julāhan,

Gaḍdhōlī, Seṁsiānī,

Qalandarānī, Māchhiānī, hāzīr!

Shāh Walī, hāzīr kar!

Sawā sēr dā toshah agge,

Sawā sēr dā toshah pichchhe.

dangoṅ and *puchchhoṅ* are here used rhythmically for *dang* and *puchchh*.

⁴⁰ *Garvī* dim. of *garvā*—Panj. and Hind. a waterpot. The *garvī* is a small *lōḍā* or brass pot for water, whence *garvāt*, Panj. the person who accompanied the Sikh chiefs to the closet.

⁴¹ *Parnālā* (Sansk. *pranālā*, a drain) Panj. the water-spout from the roof of a house. The golden pot and silver spout of this *mantra* is the same kind of nonsense as the golden candle, etc. mentioned above.

⁴² *Chhīr*, Panj., to go to pasture (of cattle). Here to go off "Be off! Go!"

⁴³ *Lohe dā kōṭ*, etc., i. e. the protection of God and Muhammad is like a rampart of iron with a moat as wide and deep as the ocean.

Bānsā Rānī tēri dohāt,
 Anārsingh Jodhā tēri kār,**
 Bhāi Birsingh Jodhā tēri kār.
 Jo hamrī⁴⁵ kār na māne galle vich kār!⁴⁶
 Chal, re mantar! Phur wāz!⁴⁷ mantar tēri
 kār.

Charm for Headache.

The protection of God and Muhammad is
 round you!

A rampart of iron with moat like the ocean,
 Hanumān, the Messenger, protects you.

Come you seven demons, come you women
 of the twelve castes,

Be you Hindu, Musalman,
 Goldsmith, Leather-worker,
 Scavenger, Bāwariā,
 Cobbler, Weaver,
 Gandhālā, Sānsī,
 Bearleader, Fishwife;
 Shāh Wall make them come!

Two and a half pounds good food in front,

Two and a half pounds good food behind.

Bānsā Queen protects you.

Anārsingh, the warrior, charms you,

Holy Birsingh, the warrior, charms you.

Who disobeys our charm, may he in the charm
 dissolve!

Work on, you charm! Act you voice! The
 charm charms you.

This is a characteristic *mantra*, and shows most of the peculiarities of the Sānsī superstitions. The invocations include all classes of saints and objects of worship, thus there are invoked Allah, Muhammad and the Jinns (Musalman); Hanumān, Bānsā Rānī and Anārsingh for Nārasiṃha (Hindu); Bhāi Birsingh (Sikh). The charm mainly turns on the superstition that headache is produced by the malignant action of a *jinn* or of a *churēl*, popularly the ghost of a woman who dies in childbed. The demon or ghost is first invoked and then propitiated by a small offering of food.

Rakh, Hindi and Panjābī, Panj. form also *rakht*, Sansk. *rakshā* (cf. Hindi and Panj. *rdkhā*, a man sent to guard a field), in the Panjāb is a protecting amulet⁴⁸ consisting of a paper encased in silver or copper, and attached to an armlet worn on the upper part of the right arm as a protection against evil. On the paper are usually

quotations from the *Qurān* or Hindu religious books, according to the faith of the wearer. Here the word means merely protection, like the Hind. *rakshā*, which is taken direct from the Sansk. *rakshā*, protection. Monier Williams (*Sansk. Dict.*) says of *rakshā* or *rakht* that it is a piece of thread or silk bound round the wrist on particular occasions, especially on the full moon of *Śrāvāṇa*, either as an amulet or preservative against misfortune, or as a symbol of mutual dependence, or as a mark of respect: among the Rājput̃s it is sometimes sent by a lady of rank or family to a person of influence whose protection she is desirous of securing, and whom she thus adopts as it were as a male relation or brother. Fallon (*New Hind. Dict.*) says of it, "A red or yellow thread of silk or a tinsel bracelet bound round the waist of a brother, or sent him by his sister on the festival of *Salonā*⁴⁹ or the full moon of *Sāwan*, as an amulet or preservative against misfortune, or as a symbol of mutual dependence, or as a mark of respect."

Tod was much taken with the Rājput̃ custom of the *rakht*, and in his grandiloquent way he twice mentions it in the *Annals of Mewār*; p. 263, (Madras ed.) of the *Rājasthān*, he says: "the festival of the bracelet (*rakht*) is in spring, and whatever its origin, is one of the few when an intercourse of gallantry of the most delicate nature is established between the fair sex and the cavaliers of Rājasthān. Though the bracelet may be sent by maidens, it is only on occasions of urgent necessity or danger. The Rājput̃ dame bestows with the *rakht* the title of adopted brother: and while its acceptance secures to her all the protection of a '*cavaliere servente*,' scandal itself never suggests any other tie to his devotion. He may hazard his life in her cause, and yet never receive a smile in reward, for he cannot even see the fair object who, as brother of her adoption, has constituted him her defender. But there is a charm in the mystery of such a connexion, never endangered by close observation, and the loyal to the fair may well attach a value to the further recognition of being the *Rakhtband Bhdā*, the 'bracelet-bound brother' of a princess. The intrinsic value of such a pledge is never looked to, nor is it requisite it should be costly, though it varies with the means and rank of the donor, and may be of flock silk and spangles, or gold chains and gems.

"The acceptance of the pledge and its return is by the *kāchht* or corset of simple silk or satin or

⁴⁵ *Kār*, see notes to 1st *mantra*.

⁴⁶ *Hamrī* for *hamdri*, our; this is not a Panjābī, but a Pārbiā form.

⁴⁷ *Vich kār*, i. e. *kār vich*, in the circle.

⁴⁸ *Chal, re mantar! Phur wāz!* see 1st *mantra*.

⁴⁹ A vulgar Panjābī word for this amulet is *taeff*, (?) a corruption of the Arabic *ta'awiz*, an amulet, charm.

⁵⁰ *Salonā* is the day of full moon in the month of *Sāwan* (Panj. *Sāṁ*), or our July-August.

gold brocade and pearls. In shape and application there is nothing similar in Europe, and as defending the most delicate part of the structure of the fair it is peculiarly appropriate as an emblem of devotion. A whole province has often accompanied the *kachli*, and the monarch of India (Humāyun) was so pleased with this courteous delicacy in the customs of Rājasthān, on receiving the bracelet of the Princess Karnāvatī, which invested him with the title of her brother and uncle and protector of her infant Udaya Singh, that he pledged himself to her service even if the demand were the 'Castle of Ranthambor.' Humāyun proved himself a true knight, and even abandoned his conquests in Bengal when called to redeem his pledge, and succour Chittūr and the widows and minor sons of Sāngā Rāpā. Humāyun had the highest proof of the worth of those courting his protection: he was with his father Bābar in all his wars in India, and at the battle of Biānā his prowess was conspicuous, and is recorded by Bābar's own pen. He amply fulfilled his pledge, expelled the foe from Chittūr, took Māndu by assault, and as some revenge for her king's aiding the king of Gujarāt he sent for the Rāpā Bikramajit (Karnāvatī's son) whom, following their own notions of investiture, he girt with a sword in the captured citadel of his foe," all to redeem his *rakht*! This was in the fifteenth century, and Tod writing in 1820 shows that the idea had lost nothing in strength three centuries later, for he adds in a footnote to the same page "many romantic tales are founded on the gift of the *rakht*. I who was placed in the enviable situation of being able to do good, and on the most extensive scale, was the means of restoring many of these ancient families from degradation to affluence. The greatest reward I could, and the only one I would, receive was the courteous civility displayed in many of these interesting customs. I was the *Rakhtband Bhāt* of, and received the bracelet from, three queens of Udaypur, Bāndī and Kotā, besides Chāndbāī, the maiden sister of the Rāpā, as well as many ladies of the chieftains of rank with whom I interchanged letters. The sole articles of 'barbaric pearl and gold' which I conveyed from a country where I was six years supreme, are these testimonies of friendly regard. Intrinsically of no great value, they were presented and accepted in the ancient spirit, and I retain them with a sentiment the more powerful because I can no longer render them any service." At p. 498, on the customs of Mewar, he is less grandiloquent and gives more information: "The festival of the *rakht*, which is held on the last day of Sāwan, was instituted in honour of the good genii when Duvāsas, the sage, instructed Saloni (the genius or nymph presiding over the month

of Sāwan) to bind on *rakhts* or bracelets as charms to avert evil. The ministers of religion and females alone are privileged to bestow these charmed wristbands. The ladies of Rājasthān either by their handmaids or the family priests send a bracelet as the token of their esteem to such as they adopt as brothers, who return gifts in acknowledgment of the honour. The claims thus acquired by the fair are far stronger than those of consanguinity. Sisters also present their brothers with clothes on this day, who make an offering of gold in return. This day is hailed by the Brāhmins as indemnifying them for their expenditure of silk and spangles with which they decorate the wrists of all who are likely to make them a proper return."

Hanumān paighambar. *Paighambar* for *paighambar*: Pers. a messenger, a prophet, from *paighām*, *paigām* and *pagām* a message, mission. It is entirely a Muhammadan word, and is used with regard to Muhammad and 'I s ā (Christ) especially. Its application here to the monkey god, Hanumān, may arise from the legend that he was the spy of Rāma when the latter was seeking for Sītā after her abduction by Rāvana, but it is much more likely that the ignorant bard merely intends it to be a sort of honorific title.

Dohāt, an exclamation, pity! mercy! a cry of grief or pain. = (?) Sansk. *dur* + *hā*. Usually an exclamation by the weak against the strong as a sort of claim or demand for protection. *Dohāt māngnā* to ask protection. Here the word is used directly to mean protection. *Angrez Bahādūr dī dohāt*—I claim the protection of the English! A common expression of natives in court—also when oppressed by the rich and powerful. *Dohāt* also is used to express poetical justice, and the *dohāt* of several persons is proverbial in Indian history;—of Akbar for instance. In the Panjāb the *dohāt* of Mūlraj, the powerful ruler of Mūltān in the earlier portion of this century, is celebrated and many stories regarding it are told. It is popularly said that no thief would plunder when Mūlraj's *dohāt* was claimed, and regarding this the following story is commonly current in the Panjāb.

Mūlraj's Dohāt.

A merchant once met a gang of robbers on the Mūltān road, who robbed him of everything he possessed. He called out "*Mūlraj dī dohāt*," and they thereupon returned him everything, but conjured him not to tell Mūlraj. The merchant, however, on his arrival in Mūltān, told Mūlraj how he had been robbed, whereupon Mūlraj made him point out the place where he had been robbed, and sent soldiers to catch the gang. The robbers

were duly caught and brought before Mûlrâj, but defended themselves by asserting that they had observed his *dohâî*, whereas, in not keeping the affair a secret, the merchant had not, and that in their opinion the merchant should be taught a lesson not to act in the same manner again. Mûlrâj thereupon directed that the whole of the property returned to the merchant by the robbers, should be given back to them.

Mûlrâj, like Akbar, is looked upon as a sort of peg on which to hang popular tales, and the following is another story of his *dohâî* or sense of poetical justice, for the historical truth of which I will not vouch.

Mûlrâj and his son.

Mûlrâj had a beautiful garden, in which was some fruit which he kept for himself, and his gardener was directed not to give it to any one on pain of death. His favorite son, a boy, however took some of it despite the cry of *Mûlrâj dî dohâî* from the gardener. When Mûlrâj heard of this he had his son executed, in order to preserve the sacred character of his *dohâî*.

The story has too much of the legend about it, and is too much like the old Roman legend of Brutus, to be easily swallowed.

Sat jinndî. *Jinndî* is the purely Arabic plural of *jinn*. This is an allusion to the seven kinds of *jinns*. *Bâra zât*: women especially of the twelve castes mentioned in the text, become malignant ghosts or *churûls* from dying in bed if Hindus, in child-bed if Musalmâns. Headache being popularly supposed to be caused by Jinns or Churûls, all the different kinds are now invoked. Why twelve castes are fixed on is not clear. The Settlement Report in a somewhat incomplete list of local castes mentions 21 Hindu castes in the district of Ferozpur, besides 32 "Muhammadan castes," and the "castes" here mentioned include Musalmâns and Hindus.

Hindgî, properly the Hindi language, is in the text used for *Hindnî* or *Hindunt*, a Hindu woman. This term and *Musalmdnt* following will include most women in India. This list of castes however can hardly be taken to be anything more than purely imaginary, and of the list the Sunârs and Julâhâs²⁰ are low-caste Hindus; Mochis and Mâchhis are low Musalmans; Bâwariâs,

Gandhelas, and Sânsîs are Criminal Tribes; Qalandars²¹ are not very reputable Musalman religious mendicants; Chammârs are a peculiar caste or race considered lower than the orthodox low-caste Hindus (see Monier Williams, *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VIII, p. 203) and the Chûrhîs²² are sweepers, outcasts, the lowest of the low. The Mâchhis are low Muhammadan fishermen who will also turn their hand to most menial occupations as water-carriers (*bhishti*), grain parchers (*bhujed* and *bhar-bhânja*), messengers at marriages and deaths (*idgi*), huntsmen (*shikdri*), &c. The Panjâbî Mallâhs, i.e. boatmen, river-men, are divided into Mâchhis, who fish with nets, and Mêtûns, who fish with hooks. The following is a list of those ordinarily considered low-caste Hindus or Sûdras in the Panjâb, many of the orthodox not including them among the Hindu people:—

1. Sunâr, goldsmith.
2. Chhimbâ, (dhôbi) washerman or dyer (also Musalman).
3. Tarkhân, carpenter (also Musalman).
4. Julâhâ, weaver (also Musalman).
5. Lohâr, blacksmith (also Musalman).
6. Darzî, tailor.
7. Nâî, barber; *bâlwar*, a very common term, is a corruption of the Eng. barber. Cf. *Khetar lain* the Cattle Lines. The corruption of *barber* into *bâlwar* was perhaps facilitated by the Hind. word for hair being *bâl*.
8. Kalâl, publican, seller of liquor (also Musalman).
9. Kambô, cultivators.
10. Jât Hindu, cultivators.

Bâwariâ from *bâlwar*, a net for catching birds and small game. The Bâwariâs appear to be a separate tribe; they are one of the Criminal Tribes of the Panjâb, and live principally by what they can catch in the jangals; they are inveterate thieves. They call themselves Hindus of Râjpût origin, but this is doubtful, as they are popularly said to have a language of their own which other Panjâbîs profess not to understand.²³ Near cities they eke out a living in winter by the sale of firewood, some of them however are respectable enough, and own and cultivate land.

Mr. E. H. Brandreth, in the report above quoted, says (paras. 83 and 84):—"The Bâwaris are nominal cultivators but professional burglars. They are the most skilful *khôjîs* or trackers in the district. The system of tracking is carried on with very

scavenger: (honorifically *Mektar*, i.e., *lit. master*). These are the lowest of the low and eat all kinds of animal food. Their saint is Guggâ. Among the Sikhs they are known as *Majbis* or *Mazbis* written in Persian (incorrectly) *Mazhabî*; *Mâsbi*, Musalmân shoemaker.
²³ This however is very doubtful. Vide Dr. Leitner's pamphlet before quoted.

²⁰ Julâhâ, a weaver. This is a trade rather than a caste: they are low-caste Hindus and Musalmâns.

²¹ Qalandars, worthless Musalmân faqirs who go about begging with monkeys and bears. They are very different from the world-forsaking Qalandars (calendars) of the books.

²² Chûrhî and chûrhâ, also *bhangî*, Panj.; a sweeper,

great success in this district, and is the principal means by which crimes of all sorts are detected. The Bāwaris are the most successful trackers, and every Bāwarī has more or less knowledge of the art, but it is also practised by other castes, and there are many Jāṭs who are very good trackers. It appears to me a most wonderful art. In almost every village there are one or two persons who have studied it. When a theft takes place the sufferer immediately sends for a tracker with whom he makes an agreement to pay him one or two rupees, and take his chance of the property being recovered, or to pay him a larger sum in the event only of its being found. It is in the case of cattle thefts that the tracking system is most successful. I suppose about half the stolen cattle are recovered in this manner. It must not be supposed, however, that half the number of thieves are also apprehended, for the practice of the cattle stealer is this. He drives the stolen animal as far as he thinks it safe to do so, and then ties it up in some desert spot, and leaves it there. After a few hours he returns to the spot: within that period it is decided whether the track has been lost or not. If the trackers are successful they come to the spot where the animal has been left and carry it back with them, but give themselves no trouble about the thief: if unsuccessful, the thief returns and appropriates it. The best *khojts* however do not confine themselves to this species of tracking alone, they are able to recognise a man by his foot-prints. Where other people would study a person's face with the view of recognising him again, they study the print of his foot. I have met with some extraordinary instances of their knowledge in this respect. Only lately I committed a man to the sessions for the murder of a child for its ornaments who was detected solely by the impression of his feet being recognised. The head men of the village went with the tracker to the spot where the murder had been committed. He followed the tracks of the murderer to some distance towards the village, and at last said: 'These are evidently the foot-prints of so and so,' naming one of the residents of the village. The headman immediately went to the home of the person indicated, and found the ornaments buried in the wall. The man confessed his guilt. In taking his evidence I asked the tracker how he was able to recognise the prisoner by his footprints, his reply was that 'it would have been very strange if he had not, when he saw them every day of his life.'"

The skill of the trackers has in no way diminished since the above report was written, despite their ever-increasing enemy the metalled roads. Two Bāwaris were detected in a theft lately in the Ferozpur Cantonment by a Bāwarī *khojt*, who

knew their tracks apparently as a matter of course. In a recent case of horse-stealing the prisoner in his confession said he had been advised to tie up the horse in the jangal, and regretted he had not followed the advice.

Gaṇḍhelā, or Gaṇḍhilā, a wretched low wandering tribe of the Panjāb, usually described in the courts as "homeless sweepers." They are Musalmans of a very low order of intelligence, and in appearance more like beasts than men. They come principally from the Montgomery district, and are inveterate thieves, especially of dogs, which they eat. They will also eat animals that have died a natural death, and putrid flesh.

Shāh Wālī is evidently some saint, and contraction for some other name.—*Shāh* and *Wālī*, both being titles assumed by Muhammadan saints and faqirs. But which saint is meant the narrator could not say. However, as he was a native of Ferozpur the chances are that the particular saint alluded to is Nūr Shāh Wālī, a local saint of some celebrity whose tomb and shrine are in Ferozpur city. The tomb is an object of weekly adoration on Thursdays by the neighbouring inhabitants, and there is a yearly fair in the saint's honour soon after the Moharram. The following characteristic story about Nūr Shāh Wālī current in the Ferozpur district and neighbourhood is worth recording as showing how living is the belief of the natives in saints and miracles, even in those which can but be referred a few years back.

Nūr Shāh Wālī and Sir Henry Lawrence.

When Captain (afterwards Sir Henry) Lawrence first came to Ferozpur some 40 years ago the tomb of Nūr Shāh Wālī was in a very dilapidated condition and the neighbouring houses bad and insanitary. Capt. Lawrence directed the whole of that portion of the city, including the tomb, to be levelled and cleared for new houses. The saint, however, appeared to Capt. Lawrence in the middle of the night, and tied him to his bed by strong cords, nor would he release him until he had promised to withdraw his order regarding the tomb. Next morning Capt. Lawrence went to the city, and ordered the Kotwāl to repair the tomb. Ever since then the English have been afraid to interfere with the tomb, though they have pulled down and cleared away all the houses in the neighbourhood.

The facts on which this is founded are, I believe, that Sir Henry Lawrence cleared away the houses in the neighbourhood of the tomb and had the tomb itself repaired and put in order as a sanitary

measure in consequence of the large quantities of people who frequented the place.

I may as well add another tale current in the Firozpur neighbourhood, and thence I believe throughout the Panjāb, to illustrate the fact that legends of miracles are growing up around us every day in India.

A Story of Gurā Rāmsingh, the Kūkā.

About 1861 Rāmsingh was employed in Firozpur Arsenal as a foreman carpenter (*bharāt mistrī*), and like all the other skilled workmen used to employ his Sunday holiday in working for the public. One Sunday he was employed as usual to put a roof on a poor man's house in Firozpur city. One of the beams proved a foot too short, and the owner begged Rāmsingh to remedy the defect without obliging him to buy a new beam, which was more than he could afford. Rāmsingh thereupon kept the beam up, and behold! by his miraculous power, he had lengthened it to the required length without adding to it—the beam had in fact grown a foot. Rāmsingh then gave up his trade and became a religious teacher, and founded the sect of the Kūkās, obtaining 500 followers that very day.

Hundreds of persons in Firozpur will attest the above tale, many being "eye-witnesses," and the house can be shewn to the curious. The name, Kūkā, is said to mean "the Whisperers,"⁴⁴ from the whispering of the secrets of the religion into the ear. The Kūkās are a sect of Sikhs and are purists in religion, aiming at the destruction of saint worship and the power of the Brahmans; they inculcate a belief in one God, a strict adherence to truth and the *Granth*, etc. In 1872 they took to murdering the Musalman butchers, which embroiled them with the British Government, and Rāmsingh is now a political prisoner at Rangun. The Kūkās are not now so numerous as they were a few years ago, but are still numerous enough about Amritsar, Lūdiāna, and elsewhere. In the Firozpur Cantonment the gateways put up to protect the Butchers' Quarter during the Kūkā scare were only pulled down this year.

⁴⁴ Also "the Howlers," from the noisy ecstasies of these sectarians. *Kūk* means a cry in Hindi, and Panj.

⁴⁵ *Sawā sēr*, lit. 1½ *sērs* = 2½ lbs. 1 *sēr* = 2 lbs. *Tūshah*, also *tōshā*, travelling expenses: here the money paid in charity, the allusion being to *parlok dā tōshā* (lit. travelling expenses to the next world), good works, charity, almsgiving, thank-offerings of food, etc. This is a

Rāmsingh was the son of Jassāsingh and came from Bhaini about 15 miles east of Lūdiānā. He was born about 1815, and is a carpenter by trade. He served in the Sikh armies in 1844 and 1846, and about 1850 went to Rāwal Pindi, where he became the disciple of an Udāsi faqir named Bālaksingh; in 1858 Rāmsingh began to proselytize, and in 1860 Bālaksingh died. At about the same time, as the Firozpur story attests, Rāmsingh founded his sect and assumed the priesthood. Tolbort, *District of Lūdiāna—J. A. S. Beng.* 1869, pp. 95-97.

The point of this charm is that a *sēr* and a quarter⁴⁵ weight of sweetmeats is put down on the ground in two places, between which the persons invoked are supposed to have come in answer to the charm. They are then supposed to intercede the ghost or *churāl*, causing the headache, to let the sufferer alone, and these lumps of food are ostensibly the offering to the intercessors (their *tōshah* or road expenses), but really constitute the fee of the charmer, who takes half or the whole of them as his perquisite. When he is satisfied with half only, the remainder is distributed to the lookers-on.

Bānsā Rānī, Queen of the Fairies, is worshipped in the Kāngrā district as a goddess. Is she meant for one of the *Vana-dēvatas* or Forest Gods, or perhaps the name stands for *Vana Rājñī*, Queen of the Forest, Panj. and Hind., *ban* a forest, Sansk. *vana*? Bānsā Rānī is worshipped at Kāngrā as the goddess inhabiting the Bambu jungle (*bāns*) between the villages of Chāri and Rehlu near Dharmśālā and about 12 miles from Kāngrā.

Anārsingh Jodhā. *Jodhā*, a warrior, for *Bahādur*, is evidently an honorific term only. Anārsingh, Nārsingh and Narsingh is for Narasimha, the fourth *avatār* of Vishnu, the man-lion.

Bhāi Bīrsingh was a celebrated Sikh saint (see note on *kār*, 1st *mantra*). His tomb known as *Bhāi Bīrsingh dī samādī* (Sansk. *śamādhi* tomb) is at Muṭhānwālā, a village near the Nagar Bridge of Boats over the Satlaj (Gārā) about 12 miles to the north-east of Firozpur. The lands attached to it have been freehold since the days of Sardār Shāmsingh, son of Sardār Nihāl-singh, of Atārī near Amritsar (circa 1810).

common notion in the Panjāb.

Mit matte gal sanjhāe; hukum sharā dā rāh batīe.

Matthā dī, "Khairiyat changī āqibat pīr langhāve.

"The matter was considered together in council, and the way of the law explained.

"The council was given, charity is best to pass into the next world."—*Songs of Sakhi Saricār.*

BOMBAY BEGGARS AND CRIERS.

BY K. RAGHUNATHJI.

(Continued from p. 24.)

CRIERS.

It is difficult to draw the line between the vagrant and the petty hawker, as the pursuits of the habitual vagrant are of the most varied character. One day he is a beggar, another he is a crier. To deal comprehensively with all the deceptions and designs of these rascals, there is hardly any human suffering or passing calamity of any magnitude which they do not endeavour to turn to advantage.

LEECH SELLERS.

These are Mahārs, Māngs, or Musalmans. They hawk about the town or squat by the wayside. When on the move they cry aloud *Lagāu jalu jokh*, meaning 'Apply leeches.' When a person requires leeches he purchases them from the hawker at the rate of from two to three annas per dozen, and applies them either himself or with the aid of a servant or relative; meanwhile the hawker goes away for a time, or waits till the leeches have dropped off, and been returned to him; he then draws off the blood by pricking them with a needle, washes them, and replaces them in a piece of cloth containing wet earth. When this is done, he buries the blood in the ground, receives his payment, and departs. People of the higher castes, or in easy circumstances, do not use leeches that are hawked about by the street criers, but obtain them from a Muhammadan who keeps a shop on the Kālkādēvi road, and pay about an anna for each. This shop has been here for upwards of 50 years, but the business dates from the time of the present owner's great-grandfather—now 108 years ago. When a Hindu female requires leeches, a Muhammadan woman applies them, if she objects to a male doing so, for a Hindu has no objection to a Muhammadan touching him. The Muhammadan leech-seller follows the same course after they have been made over to him as his fellow professionals the Mahārs and Māngs, for no Hindu will allow his blood to be thrown to dogs or on the road.

LEMONADE AND SODA-WATER HAWKERS.

These are both Muhammadans and Marāṭhās-Hindus. The time of hawking is from 11 a.m. to 12 p.m. The most favourable time for them

is the hot season. They make from two to four annas per day as gain, and on this they maintain themselves. Carrying their baskets on their heads, they sell the contents of their bottles at half an anna each. Each Muhammadan hawker takes a tumbler in his basket. The Hindu hawker scarcely ever does so, since Hindus object to drinking from tumblers polluted by the touch of others. The hawker uncorks the bottle and hands it to his customer, who empties it without touching his lips with the bottle, for if it did so, the bottle would be polluted, and not fit for another Hindu to use.

COCOANUT SELLERS.

These, male and female, are Marāṭhās by caste, and start on their selling expedition early in the morning. Amongst them are Salsette and Bandora Christians, known as Gāondekars, or villagers. The Gāondekars come from Māhim, and the Māhim cocoanuts which they sell are considered superior to those brought from other places. The cocoanuts are fresh, and the rind is removed before they are hawked for sale in the baskets which the vendors carry on their heads. These baskets contain from 20 to 50 cocoanuts, and the price of each cocoanut varies from 8 pies to one anna. The Gāondekar cries *Zia rē Māimi nārīl*, 'Have Mahim cocoanuts.' The cry of the Hindu hawker is *Ghyā rē Nārīl*, or simply *Nārīl*. When the vendor is called to a house, the purchaser selects the largest and best of the cocoanuts, then he shakes each close to his ear, in order to hear the sound of the water within, which is always distinctly audible when the cocoanut is good. If no noise is heard it is pronounced to be *muka* 'dumb,' and *jad* 'heavy,' is returned as unripe, or as not having attained the desired perfection. The selected cocoanuts having been paid for, and the basket put on his head, the hawker is off again with the usual cry for further sale. The Gāondekar's labour stops by 10 or 11 o'clock, as by that time she has disposed of all her goods.

The Marāṭhās purchase cocoanuts from *vakhārs* or stores in different parts of the market. The *vakhārs* contain both Māhim and Kālikoṭi (Calicut) cocoanuts, but the Marāṭhā

hawker gives preference to the Kālikōṭi ones, because, being inferior, they are cheaper, the price of one ranging between 4 to 8 pies. There is no certainty of their always being found fresh and good when broken. The higher castes and better classes of Hindus always buy the Māhim cocoanuts, as they yield a comparatively large supply of what is called "milk" when scraped into fine particles on an instrument (*khaoni*) for the purpose. When this is done, the pulp called *choya*, is ground on a stone called *pātā*, when a quantity of 'milk,' a white oily substance, is obtained. There is scarcely a dish cooked amongst the well-to-do Bombay Hindus, in which this 'milk' does not find a place. Cocoanuts are used throughout India, and the milk is put in dishes cooked by Hindus, Europeans, Portuguese, Muhammadans and Pārsis. The cocoanut is broken into two equal pieces with a hatchet or other instrument, but often on a stone.

Kālikōṭi cocoanuts are generally given as presents to Brāhmaṇs by the Hindus, and to women who have been paying a visit at the house, and offered to gods at the time of *pujā*, which subsequently are taken away by the *Upādhyā* after the *pujā* is over.

No Hindu will take off the stalk of the cocoanut—that by which it had clung to the tree; if this be cut off, the cocoanut is considered as impure, and it cannot therefore be used for *pujā* or given away as a present to another, though with feelings akin to dissatisfaction, he may not object to its use in his own house. When a cocoanut is deprived of this appendage, it is called *mundā* or 'bald,' and styled an outcaste. When one Hindu sends another a present of fruit, or of anything else, the party receiving the gift places a cocoanut in the plate when returning it, rather than return it empty.

The majority of the Gāondekar hawkers are Bhandāris or toddy-drawers, and the business of selling goes on all the year round. These people are generally poor. The sons or husbands of a few are employed as clerks, but the majority of the men and women work as grass-cutters, cart-drivers and cultivators. The Marāṭha hawkers, in addition to selling cocoanuts, have shops where they sell vegetables, and generally they are better off than their brethren the Gāondekars. They spend their

afternoons or evenings at the *vakhārs* at which they haggle for the purchase of cocoanuts for next day's supply.

"The cultivation of the two principal products in the *bāgāyat* or garden land, viz. cocoanut and betelnut, is as follows:—After the nuts have become quite ripe, which is ascertained when they fall of themselves to the ground, they are buried about two feet in the soil, which is previously loosened and levelled, and after the plants are a year old they are transplanted, and buried about two feet deep. The soil is then enriched by mixing up with it salt and *nāgli* (*cynosurus corocanus*). The chief thing afterwards is the watering, and great expense has to be gone to in making wells and watercourses, and wheels. After the 8th, 9th, or 10th year, the trees commence to bear, yielding twice a year, and sometimes thrice: 120 cocoanuts and 250 *supāris* is about the annual average produce of each tree. A great many cocoanut trees are also tapped: the toddy is extracted by cutting off the tops of the young shoots when they are little more than two feet long, and tying them very tight at intervals of a few inches. The trees tapped, while the juice is extracted, yield no cocoanuts. The instrument for cutting the shoot is called *dut*. It is as sharp as a razor. The juice of the tree drops into an earthen vessel which hangs on the top of the shoot, and is emptied every morning and evening into a calabash, which the Bhandāri carries up the tree, hanging it behind him on a hook. A *sēr* and a half is about the average daily quantity extracted from each tree. The *tādī* is mostly made into liquor; a little of it being sold in a raw state. Bhandāris are expert in climbing cocoanut trees. No string is used as is the custom in some parts of Bombay and the Northern Konkan, but they ascend by means of notches cut in the trunk of the tree about 2½ ft. apart. The calabash into which the *tādī* is emptied is hung on a hook which is tied to the waist."

BANGLE SELLERS.

These are Hindu coppersmiths by caste. They go about the town with a small-sized box tied up in a piece of cloth, and slung across the shoulders, containing glass bangles—both Chinese and country-made. Most of these men are in easy circumstances. They go about from

noon to 5 p.m., and cry out in a long smart voice *Chinai bāngdī* (China bangles). They buy their stock from a store. Some of these men own houses in Bombay or the Mufasal.

Bangles are of seventy-five kinds, and they vary in price from half an anna to nine rupees per dozen, according to the degree of estimation in which they are held. Their names are:—*Gajardā*¹—like a flower wreath, *Rasī*—out of a heap, *Bilort*—made of glass, *Rājawargī*—royal sort, *Kāpiva*—cut ones, *Nāgmodī*²—like a serpent's walk, *Jaributī*—gold embroidery, *Ice-cream*—so called from their colour, *Kolāvāṣar* (*Eau de Cologne*)—also named from the colour, *Morapīsi*—of peacock's feather colour, *Anār*, *Motiā*, *Pistāi*, *Zirmi*, *Soneri*, *Hirā*, *Khulā-Motiā*, *Pielā*, *Kāchē-Kairi*, *Piroz*, *Dālambi*, *Khulā-Dālimb*, *Galās*, *Nāringi*, *Sākaryā*, *Asmāni*, *Moti-Kāpiva*, *Parvāri*, *Kājali*, *Pārvā*, *Popati*, *Kāpiv-uchyā*, *Khulā-pistāi*, *Champā*, *Anāras*, *Chāi*, *Hiravā*, *Ghās*, *Gandaki*, *Kānji*, *Ambāli*, *Khulā-Kirmij*, *Nāringi*, *Khulā-ice-cream*, *Tulsi*, *Gulāb*, *Khulā-morpiśi*, *Lemonade*, *Phul-gulāb*, *Dagdi-asmāni* *Kāthva*, *Khulā-phul-gulāb*, *Vālshet*, *Dagdi-ballu*, *Hāndi-gulās*, *Taktaki*, *Nuri*, *Kairi-popti*, *Rātā*, *Gulāb*, *Mulichā-kolā*, *Tāmbdā*, *Morchut*, and *Gulkhār*.

The lowest class or *Rasī* bangles can be had at half an anna a dozen, and the highest, *Rājawargī*, at nine rupees per dozen, and the other sorts at from eight to twelve annas. The bangles are put on the wrists of females by the hawkers, some of whom from long experience can manipulate the hand in a way that enables them to put on the smallest bangles that can possibly go over the hand. Women of course like the well-fitting bangles better than those which are larger and easily slipped on. It is understood that if a bangle breaks while the hawker is putting it on, the loss is his. After her wrists have been encircled with them, the woman pays the value, bows to the hawker, and retires. It is the custom among the Hindu women after childbirth (when she is unclean for 40 days), to put on new bangles in place of the old ones. This they call *Bālant chudā* (confinement bangles). At such seasons a present called *tali* is made to the hawker, consisting of from one to four sērs of rice, betelnut and leaves called *vidā*, a cocoanut, and from four annas to one rupee or upwards in money.

This of course more than covers the value of the bangles, for the better sort are not used on this occasion; when the bangles have been put on, and the present placed on a plate before the hawker for his acceptance, the woman as usual bows to the hawker with her hands joined, and withdraws. But before withdrawing, she receives a benediction from his mouth, in these terms:—"May you remain a married woman for ever!" meaning thereby that she may die a married woman and even in a future birth may never become a widow. The hawker is looked upon by the woman almost in the light of a parent, inasmuch as he furnishes her with what is the badge of a married woman. No Hindu woman will ever say that she bought the bangles on her wrists, or that she paid for them, for who can fix the price of a married woman's bangles? In like manner if a Hindu female pleads on her husband's behalf, she will beg to make her *Chudēddān*, that is, save her bangles. But however dear her bangles may be to her, and though considered meritorious to be worn by her sex, they are nevertheless broken on her very wrists, and cast away or carried along with the hair of her head, tied in her bodice when the remains of her husband are being removed from the house, and she becomes a widow! No one ever sees a Hindu married female with bare wrists so far as bangles are concerned. Should these by some accident be broken from either wrist she forthwith covers it, so that nobody may see her bare wrist or become aware of her misfortune, and she will not even taste water until she makes good her loss. The bangles put on the wrists at marriage are called *Lagna chudā*.

HAWKERS OF PISTACHIOS, APRICOTS, &c.

The hawkers of these are both Musalmans and Hindus (Banyans). They deal in Persian dried fruits. They cry: *Badām, pistā, akhrud*, &c. Some keep shops about Bhulēśwar, Mum-bādevī, the Market, &c. They also sell mangoes of superior sort when these are in season, English apples, &c. Among them is an old Mussalman, who, while hawking about, sings a song of his own composition and repeats each verse at short intervals. He deals mostly in pistachios dipped in salt, and parched. The song he sings is:—

खारा पिस्ता भुजेला,
मगजना फाटेला,

¹ *Gajardās* are of eight kinds.

² *Nāgmodās* are of four kinds.

दुनीयाना सुभरेला,
सुरतयी भविला,
एक खाय तो बीजानु मन थाय,
तो तीव्रो पैसालेवा जाय,
चखे से याद रहे बारा बरस.

This literally means :— " Salted pistachios, parched torn of the head, reformed of the world, come from Surat, if one eats, so becomes the mind of the other, and the third goes to fetch money. He who tastes remembers for twelve years"—putting emphasis on the words ' twelve years.'

These hawkers are very few in number, and go about from 11 a.m. to 10 p.m. With the exception of about three or four, they are to be seen chiefly about two days or so previous to the Hindu holidays, for their goods are then sought after by the Natives to prepare a dish or so. There are some who cook almonds as they do vegetables, adding *dolichos spicatus*, salt, red pepper, cocoanut scrapings, and butter or sweet oil, heated with assafoetida and mustard seed.

BOTTLE BUYERS.

These are both Muhammadans and Mahār-Hindūs, but the majority of them are of the first sect. They go about the town in the early afternoon, crying "Bāllē, Bāllē ā sodāwāterni, kulumicāterni bāllē hosē to ānā"—"if you have sodawater or eau de cologne empty bottles, bring them." They purchase bottles of all sorts; also old and broken furniture, waste paper, old clothes, &c., at the cheapest price possible.

The Mahārs confine themselves to buying bottles only. They also pick up bottles thrown into gullies by respectable Hindūs, who would not openly sell bottles the contents of which they had consumed in secrecy.

ICE HAWKERS.

The ice hawkers are Muhammadans, who go about from 12 to 2 p. m. and from 7 to 9 in the evening. They cry, "*Vilāeti pāni, ice,*" "English water, ice." They retail ice from one pie upwards. Their business lasts all the year round, but falls off very much during the rains. They are generally poor and of the lower classes of the Muhammadans. They gain from two to four annas a day, and on this maintain themselves.

ICE CREAM HAWKERS.

These are chiefly Muhammadans, with a very few Marāṭha-Hindūs. The Muhammadan cries "*Ice cream,*" and the Hindu "*E-ice cream,*" putting emphasis on the word ice, and then "*A Hindu ice cream,*" making it known thereby that he is selling for Hindūs only. This hawker does not carry his box on his own head, but employs a Hindu coolie or porter for the purpose. His time of hawking is from 7 in the evening to 2 the next morning, and the hot season is the most favourable for him. He sells his cream at one and two annas a glass. Perhaps, on an average, he may make six or eight annas per night.

(To be continued.)

CORRESPONDENCE.

REMARKS ON THE BHARHUT SCULPTURES AND INSCRIPTIONS.

To the Editor of the *Indian Antiquary*.

SIR,—I have been much interested in the papers which Dr. Hoernle has lately contributed to the *Indian Antiquary*, and in none more than that which appears at pp. 324f of vol. X; the subject being "Readings from the Arian Pāli."

In that paper the phrase *yathin aropayato*—"putting up his staff"—occurs; and Dr. Hoernle in his text invites attention to this phrase.

I think I can throw some light upon it by translating a portion of the *Vinaya Piṭaka* of the Mahāsaṅghika school of Buddhism, which relates to the erection of *Stūpas*, and providing the accessories thereof. The passage occurs in the 33rd Kiouen

of the Mahāsaṅghika copy of the *Vinaya*, and the 15th page. The subject is "Laws respecting (the erection of) *Stūpas*." The passage runs thus:—

"Buddha was travelling to and fro in the Kosala country. At this time there was a Brahman ploughing his land; seeing the Lord of the world, he went in advance of him, and fixing his ox-goad staff in the ground, he fell down and paid him reverence.

The Lord having witnessed this, smiled gently, on which the Bhikshus asked Buddha the occasion of his smile¹; "Oh! that we might hear the reason of it," they said.

On this Buddha addressed the Bhikshus thus—

"This Brahman indeed is now worshipping two Buddhas."

¹ The gentle or subdued smile of Buddha is supposed to be predictive of some event; vide *Romantic Legend*, p. 12n.

The Bhikshus then asked Buddha who the two Buddhas were.

Buddha replied: "He worships me and underneath his staff is a Stûpa belonging to Kasyapa Buddha, which he also worships."

The Bhikshus answered: "Ah! that we might be allowed to see the Stûpa of Kasyapa."

Buddha rejoined: "Request this Brahman to give you a clod of the earth (where his staff is erected)."

They did so, and having received the clod, the Lord caused to appear from the earth a seven-jewelled Stûpa of Kasyapa, in height one *yojana*, and in breadth half a *yojana*.

The Brahman having seen this Stûpa, immediately spoke to Buddha thus: Lord! my family name is Kasyapa, this then is my Stûpa (erected in honour) of Kasyapa.

Thus then the Lord in that place where the staff was put caused to be seen the dâgaba of Kasyapa.

The Bhikshus then asked—"Shall we accept this clod of earth (as a token of the Brahman's religious merit)?"

Buddha said—"Accept it!" and then he added this verse:—

"A hundred thousand fold of gold
Given in charity
Is not equal to a clod of earth
Given reverently in honour of a Tower of Buddha."

Then the Buddha himself erected (or, himself caused to appear) a Stûpa of Kasyapa Buddha, its foundation four-square, surrounded by an ornamented railing, in the middle of it a four-cornered double-staged plinth, above which rose a lofty staff with a circular ball (or, with circled rings).

Then Buddha said: "Let all Stûpas be fashioned in this way. This is the model of the old Towers of the ancient Buddhas," &c.

Then the Bhikshus said: "And may we now pay reverence to this Stûpa?"

Buddha replied in the affirmative, and added this *gâthâ*:—

"Though men used a 100,000 gold pieces
In charitable gifts,
This would not equal the true heart
Reverencing a Tower of Buddha."

After this follows an account of the accessories of a Stûpa, niches, lakes, railings, &c.

It would seem then that fixing the staff would

be synonymous with "cutting the first sod" for the erection of a Stûpa.

I add a translation from the Chinese author I-ting relating to Buddhist worship and other matters in India in the 7th century of our era: this may perhaps throw some light on archaeological discoveries now being brought to light:—

"The land of China," he says, "from ancient times, according to traditional teaching, has only known the worship of Buddha by setting forth his names. But in the Western countries the Chaityas which stand by the roadside are revered (*chaitiyavanda*). And every afternoon or evening the assembly coming from the gates (by the convent) three times circumambulate the Stûpas with incense and flowers; and then sitting down cross-legged, they caused some skilled brother to accompany himself with music as he sings with clear voice the praises of the Great Master; and for this purpose they have hymns consisting of ten or even twenty *ślokas*. They then return to the temple, and having taken their seats in the usual place, they cause a preacher to mount the pulpit (lion-seat), and there to read through some short sermon (*sûtra*). The pulpit is not far from the chief Sthavira's seat, and is not so high or so large. In reading the *sûtra* (or whilst reading) they generally recite (sing) from the Saṅgita (or, *threefold collection*)³ (*San-k'he*) which Aśvaghoṣa Ayasmat compiled, selecting ten *ślokas* or so, and as they catch the meaning of what is read, they recite the hymn of praise⁴ to the three honoured names; (the preacher then) sets forth the place where the several passages occur in the true *Sûtra* spoken by Ananda.⁵ The hymn or psalm being ended, they then select ten other *ślokas* to recite whilst they perform the usual votive procession (round the apse⁶ [*hwui hiang*]). This is also composed in three parts or sections, and hence it is called *San-k'he*. All this being ended, the congregation says "*Seasti*" (Be it even so) [*AMEN*]; this is a very favourite or choice exclamation of assent used during the recitation of the Scriptures. They also say "*Vatthu*," which is the same as "It is well" (*saddhu*). The preacher after this descends (from his pulpit). The president then first rises and bows to the lion-throne (the pulpit), (in token of) the preparatory instruction (or the service) being finished, and afterwards he bows to the holy assembly, and then returns to his place. The second priest then

³ This expression is afterwards explained to refer to the three sections or divisions of the compilation which Aśvaghoṣa made. It may have been in the form of a triptych.

⁴ Probably the *Saranâgamana*, or "glorious hymn," as Buddhaghosha terms it, in honour of the Buddha, the Law, and the Church. Vide Childers, *J. R. As. Soc.*, (N. S.) vol. IV, p. 325.

⁴ So at least I understand the expression *Fo-t's'in*.

⁵ The Chinese expression *hwui-hiang* exactly corresponds to the Greek *ἄψυ* or *ἀψύξαι*. The last portion of the Buddhist ritual in worship consists of a processional circuit round the spot where, in old times, the dâgaba or relic shrine stood, viz., in the chord of the apse. I am not suggesting that the word *apse* is derived from *ἄψυ*, but simply pointing out the coincidence.

bows to the two places (viz., the pulpit and the assembly), and then salutes the president, and then resumes his seat. The third priest then does likewise, and so on to the end of the assembled priests. If the number of priests is very great, then three or five, as they think proper, rise at the same time and salute as before. This done, they depart.

"This is the rule of the priesthood throughout the holy land of the East from Tamralipti to Nālanda. In the latter monastery the number of priests and disciples is so great, amounting to about five thousand, that such an assembly in one place would be difficult. This great temple has eight halls, each able to hold about three hundred at a time; in these the various congregations are assembled. The rules here are (in consequence of the numbers) somewhat different from other places. They select one singing-master (precentor), who, every evening towards sundown, goes through the various halls where the priests are assembled accompanied by a *pure brother** a young man [acolyte], who precedes him, holding flowers and incense; and as they pass through the assemblies the members of the congregation bow down, and at each bow with a loud voice they chant a hymn of three ślokas or five, with the sound of drums and music. At sundown, when all is just over, the precentor receives from the temple property a certain allowance as an offering (offertory), after which he again takes his place opposite an incense heap (a large censer), and singly recites with his heart (or heartily) a hymn of praise; and thus until nightfall, when after the congregation have given three complete prostrations, the assembly is broken up. This is the traditional custom of worship in the West. The old and sick occupy small seats apart.

"There were some ancient practices not exactly the same as the present Indian customs; such, for instance, as the custom of chanting a hymn when at the time of worship the distinctive marks of Buddha were recited; this was a grand chant of ten or twenty ślokas; this was the rule. Again, the "Gāthas of the Tathāgatas" and others were originally intended to be laudatory hymns in praise of the virtues of Buddha, and were in long or short verses arranged harmoniously. And because the meaning of these verses was difficult to be got at, it became customary during the religious seasons, when the congregation was assembled in the evening, to call on some distinguished member to recite 150 to 400 stanzas in praise of Buddha (and explain them) with other hymns.

* A similar expression is used by Fā-hien (cap. 3). The Esenes also had *pure brothers* to wait on them.

† Śīlāditya died 550 A. D. Julien's *Mém. sur les Cont.*

"There have been certain leading men of great talent who have contributed hymns of praise for use in the worship of Buddha—such as the venerable Mātrijāta, a man of great talent. Of him it is said that his birth was predicted by Buddha when a certain parrot saluted him as he passed through a grove. Having become a convert, he first composed 400 laudatory verses and afterwards 150, arranged according to the six paramitas, illustrating the most excellent qualities of the world-honoured Buddha.

"Other hymns were composed by the Bodhisatwa Asaṅgha, others by Vasubandha. All who enter the ministry are supposed to learn these beforehand, whether they belong to the Great or Little Vehicle. There are also the hymns composed by Channa Bodhisatwa, by Sakyadēva of the Deer Park, and also by Nāgārjuna, who composed the work called *Sukrīta*. This he left to his old patron, the king of a great southern kingdom called Sadvaha.

"We cannot pass over the special notice of the *Jātakamālā*, which is also a book of this sort. If translated it would make about ten chapters in Chinese. The origin of the book was this: Śīlāditya' Rāja was extremely fond of literature, and on one occasion issued an order that all the chief men of the kingdom who loved poetry should assemble the next day morning at the palace, and each bring a verse on paper. In consequence five hundred assembled, and on their papers being opened the verses were put together, and this is the *Jātakamālā*.* Of all books of poetry known in India, this is the most refined. The islands of the Southern Sea and the ten countries all use these verses, but in China they have not yet been translated.

"Again, the venerable Āśvaghosha composed a book of chants, and also the *Alaṃkāra Śāstra*, and also the Life of Buddha in verse. The whole book if translated might be included in about ten volumes. It describes the life of Tathāgata from the period of his birth in the palace, to his death between the trees. This is used also throughout India and in the Southern Sea."

S. BEAL.

With reference to Dr. Hoernle's papers (vol. X, pp. 118f, 255f) the Rev. Mr. Beal remarks that if one 'read carefully any of the many lives of Buddha he will see that "the two persons who stand by the side of the tree, and whom bad perspective has apparently placed in the air" (p. 256) are Dēvas worshipping the Tree, (or Buddha symbolized by the Tree) in common with the human

Occid. tom. I, p. 215.

* This may be the copy of the *Jātakamālā* alluded to lately by Dr. Frankfurter (I think) in the *Athenaeum*.

beings below. It seems to escape the memory of many persons that Buddha was the Saviour of gods as well as men. Then, they are not "eating the berries of the Tree," but whistling with the thumb and first finger in harmony with the celestial choir. This whistling with the thumb and finger is repeatedly mentioned as a mode of praise in the Lives of Buddha (e. g. in the *Romantic Legend*).

'Then when Dr. Hoernle speaks of the Dēvas scattering the berries of the tree from baskets, (p. 256, n. 3), he overlooks the constant assertion that Suddhavarā and other Dēvas poured down sandal-wood dust and other perfumes on the seat where Buddha attained wisdom (*Rom. Leg.* pp. 67, 225, 227). The ornaments or ornamental marks

on the thrones in all the plates of the *Bharhut Stāpa* represent the flowers and perfumes rained down from heaven.

'Then again (p. 256), he speaks of "two persons" knocking off berries with their scarves; but they are only waving them in the air, as we might wave our handkerchiefs in token of joy or triumph. In the *Sutta Nipāta* by Fausbøll (*Sacred Books*, vol. X, p. 125, § 679, 680) is an expression which illustrates this waving of their garments by the Dēvas.

'I have no doubt too that the Erāpato Nāgarāja plates (p. 258, No. 16) refer to the legend of Elāpatra and the two Nāgnis, as I have given it in the *Romantic Legend* (p. 277), and it occurs in nearly the same form in the *Vinayapīṭaka*.'—*(From a private letter.)*

BOOK NOTICE.

HINDU LAW: or *Mayūkha* and *Yājñavalkya*, by Rāo Saheb V. N. Mandlik, C.S.I., M.R.A.S., &c. &c. Bombay: Education Society's Press. 1880.

It has been known for several years past, that Rao Saheb V. N. Mandlik was engaged on a considerable work on Hindu Law. And as the result of his labours, we now have before us the Sanskrit text of the *Mayūkha*, and the *Yājñavalkya Smṛiti*, with English translations; an elaborate introduction on the sources of Hindu Law; and a series of Appendices discussing special topics with reference to the decisions of British tribunals.

Firstly, as to the text of the *Mayūkha*, an important consideration concerns the *apparatus criticus* by which it has been settled. There are certain deficiencies which strike one here, and which are to be regretted. It does not appear that any MS. from Nāsik was consulted. Yet Nāsik is, or at least was, one of our chief centres of learning in Western India. No MS. again appears to have been obtained from the Nāgpur district, which having been governed by a family of Marāṭhā Rājās, would probably have yielded some useful copies of the legal work of a Marāṭhā Brāhmaṇa. Lastly, no MS. from Gujarāth has been consulted; the one obtained having been discarded as incorrect. This, I think, was a very great mistake, having regard to the established doctrine of our courts, that the *Mayūkha* is of special authority in Gujarāth. And it was but lately that the practical importance of this was illustrated. In a case argued before a Full Bench of the High Court in 1879, a passage having been cited from the text of the *Mayūkha* as printed, but not then published, in the volume before us, Sir Michael Westropp inquired if there was any note in Mr. Mandlik's edition upon the genuineness of that passage; and on its being stated that there was not, His Lordship pointed out, that

Mr. Borrodaile had said that the passage was not to be found in the Gujarāth MSS. examined by him. (See Stokes, *Hindu Law Books*, p. 70.) It is manifest that, as Sir Michael Westropp said, a text constructed without reference to any Gujarāth MS. whatever cannot be satisfactory on such a point as this. It is unnecessary to say anything on the text of the *Yājñavalkya Smṛiti*, except to point out that only one MS. has been used in settling it, the other copies used being printed ones.

One very important part of this volume is the translation of the *Mayūkha*. The only translation available before the present one was Mr. Borrodaile's; and I may add the Marāṭhī translation published in 1844 under the direction of the Government of Bombay. The latter, so far as I have examined it, is a good one, but being in Marāṭhī, is not readily available to all. Mr. Borrodaile's translation was made almost in the infancy of European Sanskrit scholarship, by one who was not himself an advanced Sanskritist; and it was, therefore, full of obscurities, inaccuracies, and mistakes. The translation before us is much better than Mr. Borrodaile's; but even this is far from being all that is to be desired, or that might have been expected. In the Introduction it is said: "I have tried to reproduce the original as nearly as possible." But in the very first stanza the words—"A small [*treatise*] laying down juridical rules"—involve a very wide and a very unnecessary departure from Nīlakanṭha's text. "A little [*treatise*] on the determination of judicial proceedings" appears to me to be a much more literal, and at least equally intelligible, rendering. The particular inaccuracy here is doubtless a very small one. But I point to it, first, to show that the claim of the translator to have "reproduced the original as nearly as possible" cannot be admitted,

and secondly, to illustrate what I conceive to be the *beau idéal* of a translation. A translation should be, so far as the varying idioms of the language of the text and translation permit, a rendering of the original word for word. This principle, which ought to be observed in all translations, requires to be specially so in the case of a work like the *Mayūkha*, on the interpretation of which by judges, often not conversant with the original, depends the decision of questions of the highest practical importance. This principle, however, appears to be but little observed in the translation before us, and the passage just commented on furnishes one example of such non-observance. Another is furnished by the definitions of *Vyavahāra* which are to be found on the same page. The translation gives three alternative definitions; the text gives only two. According to the translation, a *Vyavahāra* or judicial proceeding is "a transaction which inculcates rules." The original does not give this, which is a rather strange definition. "The determination of [the party who has committed] the unrecognised wrong (as) between the disputing parties" is an awkward expression, and not a very lucid one. I would suggest the following rendering of the whole definition: "A judicial proceeding is an operation instrumental in making known [where] the unknown violation of right [lies] as between contending parties." The alternative definition, which is wrongly split up into two in the translation before us, may be rendered as follows:—"Or it is an operation in which plaintiff and defendant are the actors, in which there are possession witnesses and evidence, and which is instrumental in deciding between conflicting arguments." In the translation under review, the words, "which proposes to decide," are inaccurate, and have nothing corresponding to them in the translation of the first definition, while, nevertheless, the original expression occurs in the text in both places. This variance in the translations is the more remarkable, as the expression in the original is an established form in such cases (compare the notes on *Siddhānta Kaumudī*, vol. I, 253, in Tārānātha's ed.) To proceed, however; two lines after these definitions, we read in the translation: "The latter part [of the definition] is" &c. What is the "latter part," and of which of the three definitions given in the translation? On these points no explanation is forthcoming. The words really refer to the latter part of the second definition, by which *vāda* and *vitaṇḍā* are excluded from the definition of judicial proceedings. *Vāda* and *vitaṇḍā*, I apprehend, do not mean what the translator says they do, but bear here the same meaning as in the *Nyāya* philosophy. For a brief

English explanation of the terms, I may refer to Colebrooke's *Essays* (1st ed.), vol. I, pp. 293, 294.

I cannot dwell on other inaccuracies of this sort which occur in the earlier sections of the translation, but proceed to the section on Inheritance, which, for all practical purposes, is most important in these days, and mistakes and inaccuracies in which stand in special need of correction. Here, too, the limits of this notice preclude the possibility even of a full enumeration—let alone a discussion—of the mistakes and inaccuracies which I have noted. I can only cull a few of the more important ones. And first, I note sundry instances of variances in the rendering of identical expressions. These may be, and often are, immaterial. But having regard to the possible results of such variances (cf. on this the remarks at pp. 498-513 of this volume), they ought to be carefully avoided. *Pitāmahopāttā* in *Yājñavalkya* II. 121, is translated "received from the grandfather" at p. 32 (see also p. 215) and "acquired by the grandfather" at p. 43. At p. 39 "if the mother be past child-bearing," and "provided the mother's courses have ceased," are two renderings for identical words in the texts of *Nārada* and *Bṛihaspati*. At p. 51, "the definition and the defined" in l. 4, and "an object and its attribute" in l. 39, both correspond to *संज्ञासंज्ञी* in the original, which, accurately, is equivalent to "a technical name and that of which it is the name." In the same passage, 'imply' in l. 39 of p. 51, and "there arises the knowledge of" in l. 5 of p. 52 are both renderings of *परामर्श* which, be it remarked too, is expressed in one place only, and is to be understood and supplied from the context in the other.

This is one class of inaccuracies. Another is to be found in the denotation of what words belong to *Nilakanṭha* and what to his translator. These inaccuracies again are only sometimes material, but they detract from the value of the work, and it must be remembered, too, that it is not easy to say in any given case, that the inaccuracy can in no possible event be material. At p. 33 l. 20, the words 'in the second half of the text' are printed between brackets, thus indicating that they are the translator's; but if so, there is a word *antara* in the original which remains untranslated. Similarly in p. 34 l. 16 'it is better to conclude' is printed between brackets, and *yuktam* in the original remains untranslated. At p. 47 again, *anapatya* (childless) is omitted, and 'who has no other son' is printed between brackets. At p. 50, l. 28 *edkyāt* is not translated; in the next line *kathamchit* meets the same fate. At p. 51, l. 26, *api* is omitted from the translation; and so is *eva* at p. 52, l. 1.

These are instances of omissions in the translation. There are others of additions made by the

76201



translator which are not shown as such. At p. 40, l. 3 "could not be recovered" is the translator's; the original is "had not been recovered." Again at p. 50, l. 16 "the donee" is an addition: it is not in Manu, and seems to be inconsistent with Nilakantha's interpretation of Manu. The words "provided the boy be" are also an addition not marked as such. The whole text of Manu, in truth, is here translated with much looseness. At p. 59, l. 14 the words 'the two expressions' are interpolated by the translator, and not merely inaccurately but erroneously. There are no two 'expressions' to be considered here at all.

Another class of defects to be noted is the manner in which Nilakantha's notes on texts cited by him are translated. For instance, at p. 51, l. 13 we read, "Now *sadrisam* means alike," &c. To one who reads the translation only without looking at the original, this must prove something of a cruz. And in this particular passage there is a very special difficulty. The passage, on which the remark quoted is made, is the passage from Manu at p. 50, which is at a considerable distance from this remark itself. And *sadrisam*, too, has there been already translated "of the same class," whereas we read here that it means "alike by family and qualities, not by class." Further remarks on this passage will be made in the sequel. Another instance of this kind of defect occurs on the same page. At l. 35 we read "*sarvam* [means] wealth." It is not, however, necessary to multiply these instances. They appear to be scattered over the whole book. The defect could have been easily avoided by saying, instead of the last sentence, for instance, "'the whole' [means the whole] wealth." And so in other cases.

We now come to a far more important class of defects, those, namely, where we find positive mistakes. At p. 34, l. 12f. we have Nilakantha's opinion as to the effects of partition on ownership. The translation before us is liable to exception on more than one ground. The following I suggest as more close and more correct—"As to that, some (say) that the pre-existing ownership attaching to the aggregate wealth is extinguished, and a new one is created in one part of it. But as the supposition of the extinction of a pre-existing ownership and the creation of another, involves a breach of the law of parsimony, the correct (opinion) is, that ownership, which even at first is produced only as attaching to a portion (of the aggregate wealth), is by partition shown to attach to particular articles (out of the aggregate wealth)." In the translation in the volume before us, I think 'joint' is wrongly construed with 'ownership,' as *samudita* in the text goes with *dravya*; and

"particular ownership" is not a very lucid phrase, besides being not a close rendering of *vilakshana svatea*, of which it seems to be intended as an equivalent. I say "seems," because at l. 16 the expression "particular ownership" recurs, but the text has not *vilakshana svatea* there, but *ekadēsa-sthita*, which does not occur in the previous clause. At p. 35, ll. 25 *et seq.* the text is wrongly construed, and the translation is consequently erroneous, and in fact seems to make the text self-contradictory, which it by no means really is. According to our translator, the view of the *Pūrva Mīmāṃsā*, as stated by Nilakantha, would be, that by the precept *Vivajiti sarvasam daddti*, the gift of a son or a daughter in the *visvajit* sacrifice is laid down. But Nilakantha does not say so at all. He first says that ownership and its sources are to be learnt from popular usage, not the *Śāstra*. And he gives an illustration. The owner of a cow is the owner of the cow's young ones. This, he says, is learnt from popular usage, not from the *Śāstra*, which nowhere lays down that birth from one's cow is a source of ownership in the progeny. On this an objector says—"If so, a man will be the owner of the children born of his own wife." Nilakantha concedes this for the sake of argument, and says, "What then?" The objector replies—"If a man is the owner of his children, he must give them away when he makes a *visvajit* sacrifice. But the *Pūrva Mīmāṃsā* has decided that "children must not be given away." The objector thus resorts to a *reductio ad absurdum*. Nilakantha meets him by saying that his reasoning is right except at its initial stage. He says, it does not follow, because the young of one's cow are one's property, that therefore the children of one's wife should be also one's property, and he assigns the reason that one's wife is not one's property as a cow is. This analysis will show that the representation of the doctrine of the *Pūrva Mīmāṃsā* contained in the translation before us is wrong; in fact, it makes the *Pūrva Mīmāṃsā* entirely set aside a distinct Vedic text, a bold proceeding which the text of the *Mīmāṃsā* shows it did not venture upon. The translation also, as we have said, makes the passage self-contradictory. For, according to it, the *Pūrva Mīmāṃsā* says children are within the rule about the gift at the *visvajit* sacrifice. They can be so only by being regarded as a man's property. And thus, although the *Mīmāṃsā* might decide that they are not to be given, it would be conceding that they are property. Yet Nilakantha, who denies that they are property, is by the translator made to say, that there is no difference between his doctrine and that of the *Mīmāṃsā*.

I have dwelt at some length on this, because the mistake in construing made here is one which

recurs with some frequency in the translation, and because here it could not otherwise be made clear. Indeed, I am afraid, even a fuller discussion than this might be desirable. There are other instances of this sort. At p. 42, l. 16 the passage about the "two shares" is confused by a mistake in construing it. According to the translation, the words "This text relates to one having an only son" appear to be Nilakantha's; and the words "for in the *Madana Ratna*, &c.," appear to be added in support of the opinion expressed in the preceding clause. This is quite wrong, and the translation should run thus:—"It is said in the *M. B.* that this relates to an only son, on account of the text of Sankha and Likhita, 'if a man has one son (एकपुत्र) he may take two shares to himself.'" The translation, however, proceeds—"The word *eka* (one) is used to denote excellence," &c. Whose words are these? To what do they refer? The translator gives no information. The translation ought really after setting out the text of Sankha and Likhita to go on thus: "[But] in the *Prijñā* [it is said] the word *eka* (one) means excellent—according to the text of Amara—*eka* [means] chief, others, and only. The ultimate meaning (of *ekaputra*) is one who has a meritorious son." The result is that Nilakantha has here, as elsewhere, only given the conflicting opinions of other writers. But the translation, so far from making this clear, rather obscures it. At p. 46, l. 2 *et seq.* again, we have a faulty translation. But this is not so important as that at p. 47, l. 28, where it is positively wrong. The correct translation is: "In the event of there being only debts, however, he (namely, the unseparated son) need not pay the debts at all, without taking a share from those previously separated." This is the opinion of the *Mayākha* and also good sense. Now contrast with this the rendering before us—"If there be only debts, the previously separated son is not at all bound to pay debts without receiving a share of the heritage." This is neither correct translation nor good sense. As, by the hypothesis, there are only debts, it is difficult to perceive of what "heritage" the separated son is to claim a share before paying them. At p. 50, l. 26 *purushārtha* is wrongly rendered by "affect visible interests." At p. 51, l. 13f. we have again a serious blunder. The correct translation is, "[Now] Medhātithi [says], that alike [means *alike*] by family and qualities, not by caste, and that therefore Kshatriyas and others also can become the adopted (sons) of Brāhmaṇas and others. But Kullūka Bhaṭṭa [says] alike [means *alike*] by caste. And this is correct. Because Yājñavalkya, after premising all the twelve [classes of] sons [in the verses] "the legitimate son is one born of a lawfully-wedded wife," &c. concludes thus:—

"This law is propounded by me with regard to sons of the same caste." If the reader will compare this rendering with that in the translation before us and both with the original, he will perceive how "possible" it was to "reproduce" that original much more "nearly" than the translator has done. In the latter portion he will note the omission of *api* which we have translated "all"; he will note that "after enumerating . . . observes" does not correctly represent anything in the text, and on turning to Yājñavalkya II. 133 at p. 138 of the volume, he will find also that there is no "enumeration" there as distinct from the "observation"; he will note, too, that the words "in this manner," after "enumerating," do not answer to anything in the text, and are inexplicable where they stand. In the former portion, the reader will perceive an error of translation which makes the *Mayākha* appear self-contradictory. There, according to the translation before us, Medhātithi is cited only for the proposition about a Kshatriya being adopted by a Brāhmaṇa, but the interpretation of Manu in the previous sentence is put as if it was Nilakantha's own, which it clearly is not. For in the very next line but one, Nilakantha quotes Kullūka Bhaṭṭa against Medhātithi, and agrees with and supports the former. Lower down, on the same page at l. 27, we have again an important mistake. I translate the text thus: "This might be a prohibition to the giver alone, if it had the character of being a prohibition of the gift of an eldest [son]. But that [character] does not exist, as there is no proof [that it does exist], and as [the text] is only intended to declare the discharge of the [ancestral] debt by the mere declaration—(contained) in the words 'becomes possessed of a son'—of the status of being possessed of a son." In the translation before us, the familiar expression *māndbhāvat* is mistranslated—"for there is a want of affirmative [command]." How this meaning is evolved out of the expression referred to, I cannot imagine. Nor can I understand why an "affirmative command" is required to prescribe a "prohibition." The lines 30-32 are also exceedingly obscure, mainly because they do not "reproduce as nearly as possible" the text of Nilakantha, which is lucid enough.

I cannot now dwell on the mistake in the translation at p. 52, l. 7 of the sentence about the word *datṛima* (which is left uncompleted); nor can I stop to do more than inquire how the boy 'bearing the reflection of a son' can be, what it is said he should be, same or equal; nor to show that at p. 57, l. 21, the rendering of वृद्धार्थत्वात् by "for evident worldly reasons" is at least inaccurate; nor yet to consider the important inaccuracies (amounting, in one instance, almost to a positive

error) in the passage immediately following, which are mainly due to unnecessary deviations from the text. The space at my disposal being limited, I will only add two or three more cases of important errors. The first is the sentence summing up the discussion in the passage last referred to. The translation runs as follows: "Therefore that permission of the husband indicated for a particular state (by Yājñavalkya) is laid down here [by Kātyāyana following Yājñavalkya], and is not a new rule laid down (without prior authority)." This is all wrong. The translation should run thus: "Therefore in whatever state the permission of the husband is already laid down, [for] that [state] only is [it] repeated here (i.e. in the text of Vasishtha). Permission not already [prescribed] is not prescribed. Therefore the widow has a right (to adopt) even without the direction of the husband." It is necessary to explain this passage, a translation alone can never suffice in such cases. Nilakanṭha is dealing here with the text of Vasishtha, in which it is said, among other things, that a woman should not adopt without the husband's permission. Upon that the question arises—is the necessity for this permission absolute? Nilakanṭha says—No; this is only a special case of the general rule, that a woman cannot perform any spiritual acts without the leave of some male relations. And as the general rule is that the husband superintends the wife's proceedings during his lifetime, and other relations do so after his death, so the permission of the husband required is only for an adoption during his life-time—after his death his permission may be dispensed with. In the light of this explanation, let us now examine the translation before us. In the first place this passage is in the translation made to appear as a comment on Kātyāyana's text. This is wrong. A bare outline of the argument shows this. After setting out Vasishtha's text, Nilakanṭha says the permission of the husband is only for a woman whose husband is alive, not for a widow. Therefore Yājñavalkya has laid down the doctrine of woman's dependence on the husband only in a particular state of life, and on others in other cases, and Kātyāyana also mentions the permission of husband, father, &c., in particular states of life only. Therefore, &c. as above set out. I think this shows the correctness of my view. That view is also supported by the fact, that the sequel of the passage is again a commentary on another expression in the same passage from Vasishtha, and by the further fact that Kātyāyana says nothing expressly about adoption, which is the subject of discussion throughout this section of the *Mayūkha*, and in the particular passage before us. Again *apūrd* is translated "new,

without prior authority." In the first place, this is not in accordance with the *Mīmāṃsā* acceptance of the word, which is plainly intended here by the contrast with *anurūḍa*. Secondly, if the question of Kātyāyana's rule being not "new" is material, is not the question of Yājñavalkya's rule being such also material? And if it is, what answer is forthcoming of that question? The truth is, there is no question here of "novelty" or "authority" at all. The only question is, is the rule of Vasishtha to be treated as a distinct rule by itself,—in which case the limitations laid down in it are those which must be followed,—or is it to be treated as a repetition, with respect to one particular subject, of a general rule laid down elsewhere—in which case the limitations laid down elsewhere will be imported into the rule? The latter is the correct view, according to Nilakanṭha.

We now come to another passage. At p. 61 l. 16 begins a discussion about the two classes of adoptions. This passage in the translation is quite confused, owing to the translator talking now of the phrase 'simple adopted,' now of the rite of simple adoption, and now of the 'simple adopted' son himself. That confusion has nothing answering to it in the text of the *Māyūkha*. I will not, however, go into details here, except to draw attention to the word 'illegal' in l. 33, which ought not to be used, the original being merely 'prohibited.' Take again the passage at p. 63, l. 37. A very important word is here omitted in the translation—namely *eva*. The sentence is so condensed that it is difficult to render it quite satisfactorily. I suggest the following rendering: "As to that, the power belongs to all who have more than one son, only as regards giving [one] not the eldest. And as regards acceptance [it belongs] to those whose sons are dead, or to whom no sons have been born." Still another mistake occurs at p. 77, l. 24. Noting, *en passant*, that in the text of Brihaspati there cited, there should be the word 'even' before 'if partition' (line 23), I would draw attention to the remarks on that text which follow. Here again we have a mistake in construing the original of a similar nature to those already referred to. The translation should run as follows. . . . "As for the text of Brihaspati . . . [it is said] in the *Smṛiti Chandrikā*, that that refers to a wife having no daughter, but that one having a daughter obtains the immoveables also,—[while] Mādhava [says], that it is intended as a prohibition of the sale, &c., of the immoveables without the consent of the heirs." I need not say anything upon the rendering in this volume, except that the sentence "the prohibition of sale," &c. at line 26ff. requires some explanation, according to the view of the translator. As it stands, it seems to be quite irrelevant.

I need not go into further details to support the assertion I have made, that this translation falls very far short indeed of just expectations. The defects I have shown, and they are only a few out of those I have observed, will, I think, bear out that assertion. They seem to fall into four classes. We have words inserted in the translation which are not in the original, and are not always necessary for understanding it, and which too are not always denoted as translator's additions. We have words in the original which are not represented at all in the translation. We have renderings which involve quite unnecessary deviations from the original. And lastly, we have renderings which are based on positive misconceptions of the text. Before closing this branch of the subject, I have only to add, that there are sundry passages where some note by the translator in explanation of the text was desirable. The passages at p. 73, l. 30f. or p. 74, l. 20f. may be referred to among other instances.

This examination of the translation of the *Mayūkha* has occupied so much space already, that I am unwilling to embark here upon a similar examination of that of the *Yājñavalkya Smṛiti*. And for more than one reason such an examination is not necessary. I will, therefore, proceed now to make a few remarks on what is the more original portion of the volume before us, namely, the Introduction and the Appendices. The former mostly deals with the sources of Hindu Law. Passing over minor matters, on which something might perhaps be fairly said by way of criticism of the author's positions, we come to the discussion of the *Smṛiti* literature. In addition to a very considerable body of interesting and useful information regarding this, we have an attempt made to fix the chronological positions of several of the principal *Smṛiti* writers. As that attempt is based merely upon the quotations in each *Smṛiti*, and as the critical accuracy of these *Smṛitis* is not above suspicion, these chronological conclusions must necessarily be taken as provisional only. I do not, however, clearly understand what our author means by saying (p. xxvi.) that "the mention of ancient *rishis* or sages in the *Rigveda* as *pathikṛitah* (indicators of the right path) would be an argument in favour of the antiquity of *Smṛitis*; because no works on *Dharmaśāstra* are ascribed to *rishis* except *Sūtras* and *Smṛitis*." If it is meant that the "indication of the right path" was given in *Smṛitis*, the argument proves too much; for these *Smṛitis*, if any such ever existed, must have been older than the *Vedas*. Besides being unlikely, this conclusion is inconsistent with the Sanskrit Preface (or *Upodghāta*), where the old orthodox view is

expressed, that the authority of *Smṛiti* texts results only from their being based on the *Vedas*. This brings us to the suggestion made in more than one place by our author, that the *Smṛitis* record the customary law of the people (see pp. xvi, xliii, lix). If this is so, it is difficult to understand in what sense the authority of the *Smṛitis* rests on the *Vedas*. Again in speaking of *Yājñavalkya* (p. xl), our author speaks of the penances prescribed by him as being "now merely nominal caricatures of an ideal society which probably had no existence at any period beyond the mind of the writer of that digest, but which is certainly entirely inapplicable to the Aryan society as it exists at the present day." This sentence is not particularly lucid or precise, but it seems to say that *Yājñavalkya's* rules were never the actual governing rules of any existing society. These passages taken together leave a very vague and unsatisfactory impression as to what is our author's precise view about the *Smṛitis*. Two distinct lines of thought seem to be indicated which are not anywhere brought into harmony. In one place, it is suggested, "that each *Smṛiti* refers to a separate *Śākhā*." This is not a very precise expression, but I understand it to mean that each *Smṛiti* records the practices of one *Śākhā* or another. I do not know of any sufficient authority for this view; and the passage from the *Nirṇaya Sindhu* referred to as such appears to me rather to point the other way.

We next come to the *Purāṇas*. Our author's language here is rather misleading. For after enumerating the eighteen *Purāṇas* and *Upapurāṇas* he goes on to add that "the *Purāṇas* are distinctly alluded to in the *Vedas*." One not familiar with the facts on this point is likely to carry away from this sentence the impression, that the *Purāṇas* "alluded to in the *Vedas*" are the eighteen mentioned. But I cannot think that our author intended to convey so entirely erroneous an impression. At the same time I must point out, that the note on the passage above cited refers to and sets out the *Bhāṣya* of *Sāyana*, which specifically mentions the *Brāhma Purāṇa* as one of those referred to. If our author really thinks that the *Brāhma Purāṇa*, &c., were those alluded to in the passage cited by him, I think it desirable to point out, that in the comments on the passage from the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka* also cited by him, *Sāyana* gives a different interpretation, and what is, perhaps, of more importance, that in the *Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad* where *Purāṇas* are mentioned in the same way as in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, that is to say in company with the four *Vedas* and *Itihāsa*, *Śaṅkarāchārya* interprets the word to mean something very different from

the *Brāhma* and other *Purāṇas*. I do not wish to withdraw the dissent I have already expressed elsewhere from the late Prof. Wilson's views about the *Purāṇas*, especially having regard to what has been recently said by Dr. Bühler on that subject in his volume on the *Āpastamba* and *Gautama Sūtras*. But the view which is apparently suggested in the passage under discussion seems to me to run into the opposite extreme.

I cannot stop to discuss here some of the other interesting points touched on in the Introduction, such as the identification of the Āryas and their country; the relations between the *Manusmṛiti* (as we have it) and the *Mahābhārata*; the confusion about Janaka and Yājñavalkya. But I may express my regret, that our author has given no indication of the "very considerable bearing" of topics such as the *Śāntis* and the *Vratas* on "all questions of partition, succession, alienation, and contract." That those topics form part of the Hindu *Dharmaśāstra* is undoubted. And I do not deny that an appreciation of those topics may be of help in understanding the underlying principles of the *Dāyadhāga* section of the *Dharma Śāstra*. But I still think that Rao Saheb Mandlik makes a larger claim on their behalf than is quite sustainable, and at all events that some indications should have been furnished by him of the grounds upon which he bases that claim.

The first two appendices are both the result of very considerable labour, and embody some very interesting information. The others deal more particularly with questions which interest the practical lawyer. It is unfortunate, that the Rao Saheb's views upon the important questions discussed should have been expressed too late for any practical effect on our Courts. The propositions on the law of adoption and marriage, and the *Sapinda* relationship¹ so laboriously discussed in these Appendices, are now too well established to be upset. The last has been settled by a decision of the Privy Council; that about the adoption of an only son has been settled by a decision of a Full Bench of the High Court of Bombay; and the principle of decision regarding marriage customs has been laid down probably by too many judges of the High Court to be now upset by any Bench whatever. The points touching the *Sapinda* relationship, and the adoption of an only son, are both difficult ones. I cannot say, however, that Mr. Mandlik's discussion of the grounds on which the positions he assails are based is satisfactory.

The appendix on customary law contains a very useful collection of facts touching marriage customs in various parts of India, which must be

of interest from more than one point of view. On customary law I would remark, that custom is necessarily vague; and everybody who has any practical acquaintance with the trial of cases in our courts, in which questions of custom arise for decision, must be aware of the very great difficulty there is in getting any satisfactory information with regard to such questions from the witnesses called who generally take one side or the other in the struggle. There is no disinclination on the part of our courts to give effect to customs when proved, except, indeed, such customs as the courts deem to be immoral or contrary to the positive legislation binding upon them. The difficulty is in ascertaining what the customs really are. A few months ago a case was tried in the High Court, in which one party alleged a custom of the Telangi Fulmāli caste to the effect that the father of a minor might cancel his marriage during his minority without reference to the minor's wishes. The documents produced from the caste records gave no support to the allegation, showing it to be based on a confusion of two very distinct matters. And yet some respectable members of the caste came into court to support that allegation. The truth seemed to be, that the witnesses—some of them intelligent ones—could not appreciate distinctions, which, to others, were quite manifest. Our author says that in his opinion, "it is wrong to apply English rules of custom to the determination of our native usages." But he does not specify what English rules he objects to. Just before this he had said, "It will appear from this text that our indigenous law does not support the English law in respect to custom, that it must be of a certain kind before it can be upheld." I cannot make out whether 'certain' here means invariable, well-established. But if it does, the word *nitya* in the text cited (and of *pāramparyakramad-guta* &c. at p. xlvii seems to show that the Hindu rule and the English rule are not very different. If that is not the sense in which "certain" is used here, it is unfortunate that the Rao Saheb has not made his meaning more specific and clear.

This notice has already extended to such limits, that I must forego the discussion of many other topics which are suggested in the volume before us. I can only say in conclusion that the volume is evidently the outcome of a great deal of labour; and embodies a great deal of very interesting and useful information, to which, I am afraid, the very imperfect Index at the end does but scant justice.

KĀSHINĀTH TRIMBAK TELANG.

¹ I may note here that in this Appendix the word *शृंगमहिका* is wrongly explained at p. 362. The idea

is not that of defiance of opposition but direct specification. Cf. *Udyoga Parvan*, chap. xlv, st. 9, Commentary.

TUKĀRĀM.

BY THE REV. DR. J. MURRAY MITCHELL.

IN these days, when so much attention is devoted to what is called folk-lore, no apology is necessary for an attempt to bring the writings of Tukārām under the fuller notice of the public. We heartily rejoice in every effort that is made to explore the ancient literature of India and so give a vivid presentation of a life which has, in a great degree, passed away; but it is at least of equal importance that we should understand the present and be able to enter with intelligent sympathy into the thoughts and feelings of the people among whom we live.

Tukārām has not unfrequently been styled "the national poet of the Marāṭhā people." The designation may be accepted, with the proviso that, in a country so full of castes and sects as India is, no writer can, in the full sense of the word, be denominated *national*. All that we can say is that, among the Marāṭhā people generally, no writer enjoys a popularity equal to that of Tukārām. His fame and influence are especially great among the middle and lower castes, which constitute the great mass of the population. The Brahmans, as a rule, were at first opposed to him; and it certainly ran counter to all their prepossessions and predilections that a man of the middle class—a Wāṇī, or shopkeeper,—should become the chief religious teacher of Mahārāshtra. Still, even among the Brahmans, his fame and authority are great and apparently not decreasing. The estimation in which he is generally held is strikingly stated in the following words—

Avaghā goḍa, avaghā goḍa,
Tukā māzhā pāntsavā Veda—

All is sweet, all is sweet,
Tukā is my fifth Veda,

—language which boldly violates all Hindu orthodoxy by placing the people's poet on a level with the greatest Rishis of the ancient time.

Even among those who have received a good English education, and so been brought into pretty full contact with western thought, Tukārām is generally held in high esteem. In the public worship of the Prārthanā Samāj, both of Bombay and Poona, the poems of Tukārām are freely used. They are indeed expurgated so far as to deprive them of idolatrous

sentiments and mythological allusions; still, the verses are not materially altered. In the interesting work of Mr. Mahādeva Moreśvar Kunte, entitled *Vicissitudes of Aryan Civilization in India*, the following estimate of Tukārām's influence is given: "He preached with a power, an originality, and a devotion which soon organized an important sect, the beneficial influence of which is discoverable wherever the Marāṭhī language is spoken." "When Tukārām protested against idolatry, the lower orders seceded from Brahmanism." I shall have occasion by and by to state how far I can agree with this high opinion of the character and influence of the teaching of Tukārām; but that such should be the estimate formed by well-educated men is an important fact. On the whole, then, Tukārām, more than any other writer, is entitled to the proud appellation of "the national poet of the Marāṭhā people;" and his fame hardly seems to be fading away even when the "fierce light" of western civilization is made to beat upon it. Such a writer then deserves, and will repay, the best attention of those who seek to understand the religious thought and life of the Marāṭhā people.

Let me first state in two or three sentences what has been already done to bring the poet and his works to the notice of European scholars. As far back as 1849 I presented to the Bombay Branch of the Asiatic Society a somewhat lengthy account of the life of Tukārām, as given in the *Bhakti Līlāmṛita* of the Marāṭhī poet Mahipati. It will be found in the third volume of the Society's *Journal*. In 1867 Sir Alexander Grant gave a thoughtful paper in the *Fortnightly Review*, entitled "Tukārām; a Study of Hinduism." In 1869, under the patronage of the Bombay Government, there appeared an edition of the poems of Tukārām in two large volumes, with a "critical preface" in English, in which the chief events of his life were discussed with considerable fulness. Other editions of his poems have also been published.¹ To the great majority, however, even of the members of the Asiatic Society, Tukārām is little more than a distinguished

¹ Unhappily the readings considerably differ in different MSS. and printed editions.

name. Every one has heard of him; but only the small body of students of Marāṭhī literature have any correct notion of his sentiments. For many reasons I shall be thankful if I can help in making his writings somewhat better known.

I have no intention, in this paper, of writing a dissertation on Tukārām. The time for doing so has not yet come. Instead of speaking about the poet, the chief need is—for the present, at all events—to get him to speak for himself. Our great effort must be to supply faithful renderings of his words—to present his ideas, as far as may be, in their true form and colour. I shall try to do this, after a few introductory remarks which seem desirable for the sake of those who are not familiar with our poet's writings.

The poems ascribed to Tukārām are generally very short; but they are also very voluminous,—they are, at least, 5000 in number. From such a multitude I can only give selections—those verses which appear the most striking and characteristic receiving preference. Here an immense difficulty at once presents itself. To western minds, and I presume to all minds trained in western modes of thought, the beliefs of the Marāṭhā poet appear to form no harmonious system; on the contrary, the ideas occurring in two consecutive poems sometimes seem irreconcilable with each other. Making all due allowance for what some metaphysicians call “antinomies” of thought and the possibility of two contradictory propositions uniting in a higher truth, it is impossible to call Tukārām a consistent writer.

Now, this want of harmony in the ideas of the poet may partly have arisen from the progress of his own mind from one belief to another. There may have been a development in his religious creed; and the changing phases of thought may have been faithfully reproduced in his writings. If so, it is exceedingly to be deplored that we are very seldom able to fix the dates of his poems. In a few instances references to his personal history may assist us; but in the vast majority of cases we have no clue to guide us. In consequence of this, the order in which the poems appear is entirely different in different MSS., as well as in the printed editions. If some competent scholar would take the trouble to bring order out of this confusion,

and present the poems as far as possible in the chronological order of their composition, he would render a very important service to Marāṭhī literature. Moreover, to trace the mental movements of a man like Tukārām would be profoundly interesting in a psychological point of view. But the task would be Herculean,—perhaps impossible of accomplishment.

In the meantime, we need not be surprised if we see opposing schools of thought alike appealing to Tukārām as a supporter of their views. In the extract from Mr. M. M. Kunte, given above, it is boldly stated that Tukārām “protested against idolatry;” and it is true that the adherents of the Prārthanā Samāj find many passages in his writings which, with little or no change, they employ to express monotheistic sentiments; and yet, it is universally known that the worship of the god Viṭhobā of Pandharpūr finds its strongest support in the impassioned *abhangs* of Tukārām.

These things being so, it is obviously no easy task to give in a brief space quotations which shall fairly represent the views of our poet. I have called him inconsistent; his ardent admirers may, probably, prefer to characterise him as many-sided; but in either case the difficulty remains the same.

A few of the selections now submitted have been rendered into verse, and this mainly to give some notion of Tukārām's favourite metres; which in some cases have been exactly reproduced, and in others almost exactly. But the tyranny of rhyme and measure does not allow of that accurate rendering of the sentiments which is desirable; and in most cases plain prose has been adopted. The prose translation has been made as literal as the idiom of the English language will allow; possibly it is sometimes too severely so—though never (let us hope) to the obscuring of the sense.

Tukārām lived in the days of the great Marāṭhā chieftain Śivājī,—in round numbers, two and a half centuries ago. Accordingly his language, although still quite intelligible to the Marāṭhā people, has acquired a certain archaic tinge which lends it something of an additional charm. This characteristic I may have hardly succeeded in reproducing; but some attempt to do so may be traceable here and there in the following pages.

The reader may, perhaps, complain of a lack of arrangement in the *abhangs* here subjoined. I have already said that the same confusion appears in all existing copies of the poems, whether in print or manuscript; and as my object is to present the poems as we find them current among the people, I do not seem justified in giving an arbitrary classification that would necessarily leave on the mind a different impression from that produced by the study of the poems in their popular order, or rather disorder. But it may be of use to mention certain subjects to which Tukārām very frequently recurs. The great subjects of his thought are the following:—

1. The glory of Viṭhobā, and other manifestations of Viṣṇu.
2. Glory of Paṇḍharpūr, and the river Bhimā.
3. Importance of *bhakti*, or devotion.
4. Comparative uselessness of ceremonial observances.
5. Value of morality.
6. Glory of the True Guru.
7. Glory of the saints.
8. Religious equality of all true *bhaktas*.
9. In justice to Tukārām, however, we ought to add that there are in his writings occasional gleams of monotheistic thought, which are all the more remarkable because of their surroundings.
10. Again, although no follower of the Vedānta philosophy, he sometimes expresses himself in the language of pantheism,—his pantheism being no coldly reasoned out creed, but a longing for identification with the deity whom—at times, at least—he identifies with the universe.

Perhaps I had better add that, although Tukārām is the most popular expounder, he is by no means the author, of Viṭhobā-worship. Tukārām is the disciple of Nāmdēva, who lived at Paṇḍharpūr; and through the latter we reach Jñāndēva,* the learned expounder of the *Bhagavad Gītā*. He was also acquainted with the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, as explained by Ekñāth of Paiṭhān, a writer of much authority. These were the chief sources of Tukārām's ideas; although influences from northern teachers, especially Kabir, and apparently also from the Vaishnavas of Bengal, contributed in part to the formation of his creed. But of the history of the worship of Viṭhobā I

may speak elsewhere. Meantime, the question before us is not—whence comes the creed? but,—what is it? Let Tukārām himself be its interpreter.

TRANSLATIONS OF SELECT ABHANGS
OF TUKĀRĀM.

1

Janī Nārāyaṇa ghaḍe antarāya—

If when God thou seekest, thou a hindrance
fearest

In thy best and dearest,

Cast them from thee!

If to child or riches thy fond spirit clingeth,
Lo! to thee it bringeth

Only sorrow.

Pralhād even a father, Vibhishan a brother,
Bharat realm and mother

Disregarded.

Tukā says, One refuge, Hari's feet, ne'er faileth;
Nothing else availeth,—

All but pains thee.*

2

Kā re nāṭhavāsi kṛpālu devāsi—

Why art thou forgetting God, the greatly
gracious,

Who the world so spacious

Sole supporteth?

For the new-born nursling who the milk
prepareth?

Mother, child—each shareth

His great mercy.

In the fierce hot season when the leaflet
springeth,

Who the moisture bringeth

Which it drinketh?

Has not the Everlasting given thee still
protection?

Keep in recollection

All His kindness!

World-sustainer call Him—of all good the
giver—

Think, says Tukā, ever

Of Him only.

3

Bhāvè gāvè gīta—

Sing the hymn with true devotion,

Cleansed from evil wish and notion;

God to find if thou desirest,

Small the labour thou requirest,—

Pride from out thy spirit chasing,

* This name is pronounced Dōyāndēv by the Marāṭhās.

* This metre is very frequent in Tukārām.

Humbly the saints' feet embracing,
Think not, hear not, in thy blindness,
All of malice or unkindness ;
And, says Tukâ, as thou'rt able,
Be thou good and charitable.*

4

Hechi hvâvi mājhi āsa—

'Tis the dearest hope I have
Thro' all births to be thy slave ;
Faithful pilgrim still to be,
Visiting dear Paṇḍhari ;
Saints for my companions ever,—
Love o'erflowing like a river,—
Bathing in the Bhimâ waves ;—
This the boon that Tukâ craves.

5

Pandharisî zâu—

We shall march to Paṇḍhari,
Rukmâdevî's lord to see ;
Ear is there refreshed, and eye,
And the heart o'erflows with joy ;
Saints we meet, a noble band ;
Joyful dance we on the sand ;
Oh, says Tukâ, here is bliss ;
Nought in life compares with this.

6

Sundara tē dhyāna ubhē vitevarī—

Beautiful that object, upright on the brick,
Resting the hands upon the loins ;
Makar-like² rings are glancing in the ears ;
Sparkles on the breast the *kaustubh* gem ;
A garland of *tulasî* round the throat—a yellow
garment round the waist ;
Evermore this form delighteth me.
Says Tukâ—This is all my happiness—
I shall see the blessed face of Viṭhobâ.

7

Ādhî kâ mazasî lāvīyēlē save—

Why didst thou at first give me the habit ?
For now I cannot remain without thee.
Why didst thou not cast me off at the beginning ?
Now thou hast disregarded me ; but I leave
thee not.
O thou ocean of mercy ! I care not for *nirvāṇ* ;
Apart from thee I have become agonized.
Says Tukâ—Where, O Hari, liest thou hidden ?
Oh ! now come quick, O Paṇḍurang !

8

Aparādha zari zhāle asankhyāta—

Although my faults are numberless,

* This metre is also frequent.

² A *makar* is a crocodile or alligator.

Yet Merciful is thy name ;
I am thy darling, let mercy come to thee ;
For whom besides thee can I look ?
My mother and father is Rukmâdevî's lord—
This is the firm persuasion of my heart.
Says Tukâ—Any matter of difficulty
I cast not on thee ; only meet me, O Nārāyaṇ !

9

Bā re Paṇḍurangā kehvā bheṭi deṣā—

Alas ! O Paṇḍurang, when wilt thou meet me ?
Full sorrowful have I become without thee.
Besides thee I can see no friend ;
I feel I must embrace thy feet.
Let me twine³ my body round thy feet—
When, O holder of the *discus*, wilt thou meet
me ?
Says Tukâ—Fulfil my joy ; quickly leap to me,
O Nārāyaṇ !

10

Sarva nāsavanta eka tuzavīṇa—

All is perishable save thyself alone ;
Imperishable thou, and mighty ;
Mighty, yet I do not cast a burden on thee ;
Only, great is my wish to meet thee.
Of me the hapless fulfil the longing,
If thou callest thyself merciful.
If thou art ashamed of me, why didst thou
bring me forth ?
Who now will cherish me ?
The child is waiting ; the mother has hidden
herself ;
Is such a mother kind ?
Says Tukâ—Not so, O Nārāyaṇ !
But make good thy spoken word.

11

Āvaḍṭisē uttar vāhū pushpānjālī—

We shall offer the expression of desire as a
handful of flowers,
We shall worship Dwārakā's wearer of the wild-
flower chaplet,
The god of gods, the prince of Yogis,
The life of the life of the universe ;
Without him there goes not to us an hour ;—
More and more let us feel thy love !
Give us thy love, thy worship, says Tukâ,
Thou lord of Vaikuṇṭh, O Nārāyaṇ !

12

Udanḍa dekhilē udanḍa aikilē—

Much has been seen, much has been heard,

³ Literally, *weave*.

Much has been said, of the greatness of holy places ;

But like to Paṇḍharī there is no holy place
Even were Vaiṣṇavī itself exhibited.
Such a Chandrabhāgā—such a Bhīmā bank—
Such a god upon the brick—where is there ?
Such slaves of Hari—such sweetness of love—
Such resounding of the name—where is there ?
Says Tukā—For us, unhappy ones,
Was Paṇḍharī created by the god.

13

Āpuliya bāḷe nāhi mī bolata—

Of his own providing nought the poet singeth ;
God, the gracious, bringeth

Strains melodious.

When the sweet *solankhī* her clear note out-poureth,

He gives, as she soareth,

All the rapture.

I can offer nothing of my heart's own treasure ;
All from His good pleasure

Flows the music.

Tukā says, His marvels no one comprehendeth ;
To the lame He lendeth

Feet to walk with.

14

Dharma rakshāvayā avatāra gheṣṭ—

To preserve religion thou becomest incarnate ;
Thine own worshippers thou dost preserve ;
For Ambarīshi thou didst endure several births ;
Various wicked men hast thou destroyed ;
Blessed ocean of grace will they call thee.
Thine own word do thou make good !
Tukā says—The Purāṇas celebrate thee ;
Thou art a cloud of mercy ; an ocean of grace.

15

Tū mājhī māulī mī tuzhē leṅkarā—

Thou art my mother, I am thy child ;
Send me not from thee, O Viṭhābāi ![†]
Thou art my mother-cow, I am thy calf ;
Keep not back the milk, O Viṭhābāi !
Thou art my mother-deer, I am thy fawn ;
Cut not off my hope, O Viṭhābāi !
Thou art my mother-bird, I am thy chick ;
Give me to eat, O Viṭhābāi !
As the glance of the tortoise falls on its young,
So show me kindness, O Viṭhābāi !
Says Tukā—Quick, run swiftly to me,
I sink in deep waters ; draw me forth !

16

Pakshīṇā prabhāte tsārāyāsī zāya—

As when the mother-bird at dawn goes to feed,
The brood remain fasting at home,
So longeth my heart for thee ;
The whole night it thinketh of thy feet.
When the unweaned calf is bound, O god,
In his heart is the cry for his dam.
Says Tukā—Thou art of near kin to me ;
Quickly show kindness, O helper of the helpless !

17

Untsa nīcha kāhī neṇe Bhagavanta—

Of high and low Bhagavān nothing knows ;
He stands (revealed) on beholding faith and devotion.

The son of a female slave, Vidur—he ate his grain ;

In the Daitya's house he rescued Pralhād ;
For Sajan the butcher he set to selling flesh ;
For Sāvātā the gardener he set to weeding ;
With Rohidās he set to colouring leather ;
At the loom of Kabir he wove scarfs ;
For Narhari, the goldsmith, he set to knocking and blowing ;

With Tsokhā melā he bore off (dead) cattle ;
With Nāmā he dined—no narrowness in him ;
The wall of Jñāni he made to move ;
With Mirābāi he took the poison-cup ;
For Dāmājī he became a *Paṭevār* (Mhār) ;
On his body he bore a load of clay for Gorā the potter ;

The *huṇḍīs* of Mehetā he paid himself ;
With Nāmā's Janī he picked up cowdung ;
In the house of Dharm Hari carried water ;
For Puṇḍalik still he stands upright ;—
Says Tukā—His wondrous doings no one comprehends.

18

Toṇḍī bole Brahma jñāna—

Ah, he speaks the words of heaven
With a heart to murder given,—
Loudly praise to God he sings,
But his soul to lucre clings,—
Tukā says—A wretch so base—
Smite him, slap him on the face !

19

Kāya tuzhē vetse maza bheṭī detā—

What will it cost thee to meet me,
And to speak a word or two ?

[†] The god is here addressed as a female.

Why art thou afraid? who wants to seize thee?
To meet thee, this is my one desire.
What? would I steal thy form from thee?
And fearing this, dost thou lie hidden?
What should I do with thy Vaikuṇṭh?
Fear not; only meet me now.
Says Tukā—Not a thread of thine do I seek;
All my delight is in seeing thee.

20

Karāvā uddhāra hē tumhā uchita—

It is your duty to deliver;
I have performed my part.
I have uttered a cry, saying "Haste!"
Now let him to whom it belongs, take care!
Blame is to the deceiver, he must be thought
a liar,—

Such is my full persuasion.
Says Tukā—My body, tongue, mind—
Have no other object of regard save thee.

21

Soḍūni kīrtana na karī āṇi kāsa—

I shall not leave off the *kīrtan** to do aught
else;

I shall dance without shame in thy court.
Clapping my hands, I shall say, Viṭṭhal!
So shall I destroy the delusion of existence.
Let the longing of my love be satisfied, O king
of Paṇḍhari!

Suppliant for this am I at thy feet.
Says Tukā—Neglect me not,—
Lead me to thine own dwelling place!

22

Māhā tuzhā devā āhe vairākāra—

Is there enmity, O god, between me and thee?
Thou overwhelmest me^o with mountains of
grief.

Violently hast thou bound me and given me
into the hand of Death.

By this what has come into thine own hand?
Much hope had I entertained of thee;
Greatly, O lord of Rāmā, hast thou exalted
thyself!

By such exaltation, high will be thy name;
But yet I shall call thee god.

Says Tukā—Hear my piteous cry;
Or else, I shall give up my life.

23

Koṇatā upāya karū bheṣāvayā—

What means can I use to meet thee?

* *Kīrtan* is celebration of a deity with musical instruments and songs.

^o Literally—showest me.

I think I shall burn this body.
Quitting my village, I will go to the desert,
To see the lord of Rukmādevī.
Shall I use this means—to let my body wither?
I can bear it no longer, O Nārāyaṇ.
The few days of life are passing away—
When, therefore, O Hari, wilt thou meet me?
Says Tukā—Consider and say something—
O Viṭṭhu, whatever is in thy mind.

24

Dhanya dhanya Paṇḍharpūra—

Blessed, blessed Paṇḍhari;
Viṭṭhal lo! and Rukminī!
Glideth past the Chandrabhāgā;
Kāśī, Gayā, and Prayāga,¹⁰
And great Dwārakā,—all are here—
With the Paṇḍavas' friend so dear;
And, says Tukā, here we see
Puṇḍalik, blest devotee.

25

Rāma nāmā vīṇa tōṇḍa—

He who says not Rām—the fool,
His mouth is just a tanner's pool.
He who is not Viṭṭhal's slave
Wretch! he must two fathers have;
He who loves not Paṇḍurang
Scoundrel! is in caste a Māṅg;
Aye, says Tukā, on that day
Mhār and whore together lay.

26

Kanyā sāsāryāś zāya—

When the girl is going to the house of her
father-in-law,

Turning she gazes back.
So is it with my soul;
When wilt thou meet me, O Keśava?
The doe has lost her fawn—
And she seeks it in every place.
The mother has lost her child—
Then back she looks, grieving, grieving.
Like a little fish drawn from the water,
Even so is Tukā agonized.

27

Nāma ghetā wāt tsālī—

If one walks repeating the Name,
There is a sacrifice at every step.
If one does his daily work, repeating the name—
He is (as if) continually wrapt in meditation.
If one eats, taking the name at each mouthful—

¹⁰ Tukā's rhymes are often very imperfect. We have simply followed him in this case.

Even when he has dined he has fasted.
Blessed, blessed is his body,
The maternal abode of holy place and rite.
Repeating the name let him enjoy or reject,
Blame soils him not;
He who continually sings the name of Rām
Tukā worshippeth his feet.

28

Nāma dhe jayā pāś—

He with whom is the Name,
Kāśī is there wherever he dwells.
Such is the glory of the name—
Vālmik, Shankar, Umā knew it.
The boy Pralhād knew the name;
Knew it, the wicked Ajāmel;
Nārād also knew it;
The Name (gave) a changeless station to Dhruv;
The Name saved Ganikā;
It delivered the elephant Gajendra;
Hanumān knew the Name;
The great saints knew it;
Śuk himself knew the Name;
Knew it king Parikshit;
Tukā, the shopkeeper, knows the Name,
And has bidden the world farewell.

29

Amachī mirās Paṇḍhari—

My heritage is Paṇḍhari;
I dwell on Bhīmā-bank;
Rukmādevī is my mother;
Pāṇḍurang is my father;
My brother is Paṇḍalik Muni;
The Chandrabhāgā is my sister;
A place has been given me at the feet—
Tukā is an old proprietor.

30

Bhāgyavanta mhaṇā tayā—

Call them the fortunate
Who have gone suppliant to the king of
Paṇḍhari.
They have been saved, and will be—this conviction

Is the stamp on him who invokes the Name.
This is the place of *bhakti* and *mukti*;
It is pure to simple believing men.
Hari is celebrated in the Purāṇas;
Tukā speaks the voice of the Veda.

31

Sarva dharmāte ḍākona—

Casting away all *dharm*,

¹¹ *Māyā* means either illusion or affection.

Come wholly suppliant to me.
Is the desire of *mokṣ* to thee?
Then come suppliant to me.
Egoism is grievous sin,—
Know thou this assuredly.
Says Tukā—Through *māyā*¹¹
He¹² speaks this secret in the Gītā.

32

Abhakta Brāhmaṇa kāḷe tyātsē toṇḍa—

A Brahman without *bhakti*, black is his face;
What? did not a whore bring him forth?
But a Vaishṇava Chāmbhār, pure is his mother,
Pure both his race and caste.
This is the decision made in the Purāṇas—
It is not only a statement of mine.
Says Tukā—Let his greatness go hang;
Let not my eye fall on such a wretch!

33

Zaḷo zaḷo te sakaḷa—

Hang all that kind of thing—
First-rate caste, first-rate family!
He whose speech is vile
His ear is but a rat's hole.
Abandoning Hari,
He foolishly fusses about many things.
Says Tukā—What multitudes
Have madly gone thus to ruin!

34

Para strī te āmhā Rukminī samāna—

The wife of another man is with me equal to
Rukminī;
I swear it by thee, O Pāṇḍurang!
Mother, do not give me trouble,
We, slaves of Viṣṇu, are not of such a sort.
This fall of yours I cannot bear;
Do not speak such a wicked word.
Says Tukā—If you must have a husband,
Whatever you may be, are people few?

35

Aho sakaḷ tirthāhūnt—

Oh, of all the holy places
Paṇḍhari's lord is the crown jewel.
Blessed, blessed is Paṇḍhari
The indestructible city of *mokṣ*;
Lo! the place of rest:
That is my lord of Paṇḍhari.
Says Tukā—I tell it plainly—
Paṇḍhari is a second Vaikuṇṭh.

¹² *Viś.*, Kṛishṇa.

36

Hechi kari kâma—

Do this work,
O my soul, repeat the name of Râm.
Take, take, O my tongue,
The sweet name of Viṭhobâ.
Hear, O my ears,
The excellencies of my Viṭhobâ.
Take O my eyes, this happiness—
To behold the face of Viṭhobâ.
My soul, run thither—
Rest at the feet of Viṭhobâ.
Says Tukâ—O my soul,
My soul, forsake not Keśav.

37

Divâḷkhorâ Nârâyaṇa—

A very bankrupt is Nârâyaṇ,—
He is in debt to multitudes;
Rising in the morning, at the great door
They cry—Give me, give me my own, O Hari.
He, the while, remaining in the house,
Draws the screen of *mâyâ* across.
The bond is thy name;
Thy feet are the pledge.
Art thou not willing to give to any,
And therefore keepest thou silence?
Creditor is Tukâ the shopkeeper;
Debtor is Viṭṭhal the master.

38

Viṭṭhalâtsê nâma ghyâvê—

Take the name of Viṭṭhal—
Then thrust forward the foot.
All auspicious times and omens
Are in contemplating Viṭṭhal in the heart.
This is the necessary conjunction;
What gain is lacking then?
Says Tukâ—To the slave of Hari
Propitious times occur perpetually.

39

Jaisê taisê tarî—

Even such as I am,
Suppliant have I come to thee, O Hari.
Now thou must not
Falsify thine own pretensions.
Pure my heart is not,
Yet I call myself worshipper.
Whoever asks about poor me,
It is thy name that Tukâ mentions.

¹³ Or Vishṇu's self.

40

Deva bhāvâtsâ bhukelâ—

The god, hungering for faith,
Became his servant's slave.
Taking not a cownie of wages
He washes the horses of Arjun.
Having no love of sensuous things
His delight was in Kubazâ.
Says Tukâ—The supporter of the universe
Became a milkman's child.

41

Karitâ devârchana—

When engaged in worshipping the gods
If saints come to your house,
Let the gods be set aside,
And first the saints be served.
(Like) the śālagrām, the image of Viṣṇu,¹⁴
Are the saints of whatever caste.
Says Tukâ—First of all
Worship the circle of the Vaiṣṇavas.

42

Tuza pâhatâ samorî—

Looking on thee
My gaze does not return.
My heart is at thy feet;
It has embraced them, thou king of Paṇḍharî!
Separate from the stream is not
The salt, which is mixed with the water.
Yes, says Tukâ, as an offering¹⁴
My life is laid beneath thy feet.

43

Aho datâ Nârâyaṇa—

Yes! the giver is Nârâyaṇ;
And he is himself the enjoyer.
Now with my own tongue I say nothing,
Henceforth we shall speak his words.
Yes, says Tukâ, even my dull
Senses have become Govind.

44

Aisâ jyâtsâ anubhava

He whose experience is this
That the universe is the true god,
God is near to him;
On looking, He appears in view.
Lust, anger, are not in his heart;
Equality with all beings is attained,
Says Tukâ—Duality, non-duality,—
All such question is utterly gone.

¹⁴ Or perhaps, like (king) Bâji.

45

Dhyānī dhyātā Paṇḍharīrāyā—

Meditating on the king of Paṇḍharī,
 With the mind the body changes;
 Then, what more need be said?
 Mine, myself, have become Hari.
 Mind and deity embrace;
 One sees the whole universe as Hari's form.
 Says Tukā—What can I say?
 At once Hari's form overflows all.

46

Vishayātsē sukha ethe vāṇe goḍa—

Worldly joy here seemeth sweet;
 Hereafter the pains of Yama are dreadful.
 They strike, they cut, they horribly slash—
 Those servants of Yama—for many years.
 There is a tree with sword-like leaves; live
 coals of *khair*;
 Flames of boiling oil come forth;
 They are made to walk on burning floors;
 They embrace fiery pillars with their arms.
 Therefore, says Tukā, my heart is sorrowful;
 Enough of coming and going and being born.

47

Tuza viṇa tīla bhara rūtā phāva—

Without thee the least speck of space
 Is not; so speaks the world.
 Yogis, Munis, Sādhus, saints, have said it.
 Thou art in this—in every place.
 With this belief have I come suppliant;
 From of old am I thy child.
 Thou fillest unnumbered worlds and over-
 flowest;
 Yet nowhere hast thou become (visible) to me.
 "Limit there is not to my form;
 What meeting can I give my servant?"
 Is it so thinking that thou comest not?
 Tell me, O Ṛishikeśī, my father and mother!
 Says Tukā—Run, my life is spent;
 Show thy feet, O Nārāyaṇ!

48

Nirdayāśī tumhī karitā dandaṇa—

It is thou that punishest the unkind,
 Where then shall I take my complaint against
 thyself?
 I intreat kindness; thine ear regards not;
 Causelessly thou remainest silent.
 Sorrowfully I gaze, clasping thy feet,
 With a sad voice I make intreaty;

Says Tukā—Loose the knot in my mind;
 What, O Viṭṭhal, art thou waiting for?

49

Sarva devātsē daivata—

The god of all gods
 Stands upright—all-perfect.
 Snatch the delight, my friend;
 With pure faith measure it out truly.
 The delight has been snatched by many,
 By Dhruv, Nārād, and other saints.
 Tukā snatches the delight;
 Paṇḍurang has become his helper.

50

Māya bāpe keli āsa—

Father and mother hoped much from him,
 But he became the slave of his wife.
 He attends to the babble of women,
 But answers not his own brother.
 His wife gets a yellow silk garment,
 His mother a ragged *sovalā*.
 Says Tukā—Such a fellow—
 Deal him out blows with a shoe!

51

Lāhānpaṇā degā deva—

Place, O God, oh place me low!
 Deals the rider blow on blow
 To the lordly elephant,
 While on sweetness feeds the ant.
 See exposed to perils oft
 Him who holds his head aloft.
 Hear, says Tukā—This is all;
 Be thou smallest of the small.

52

Sadgurūvāntsonī sāmpaḍeṇā soya¹⁵—

Without the true Guru no good can be obtained;
 Let the feet of him be held fast, first of all!
 At once he makes you like unto himself;
 Him there befalls no chance or change.
 As no comparison can be made between iron
 and the *paris*,
 So the glory of the True Guru is great ex-
 ceedingly.
 Says Tukā—How blind are these people!
 They have forgotten the true God.

53

Antarī nirmaḷa vāch. tsā rasāḷa—

He who is pure in heart, and gentle in speech—
 Be there, or be there not, a garland round his
 neck;

¹⁵ This abhang is not found in some editions; but is generally ascribed to Tukā.

He who by self-experience has purified his ways—

Be there, or be there not, a *jathā*^{1a} on his head;

He who before another's wife is passionless—

Be there, or be there not, ashes on his body;

He who is blind to others' wealth, and deaf to censure on others,—

Behold! that man, says Tukā, is a saint.

54

Andhalyāśī jana avaghechi andhale—

To the blind man every one is blind;

For to him their eyes are invisible.

To the sick man even sweetmeats are like poison;

For in his mouth there is no power to taste.

Says Tukā—He who is not pure himself,
To him the three worlds are all false.

55

Dhanavantā lāgt—

To the prosperous wight

All is respect in the world.

Mother, father, brother, people—

Every one pays attention to his words.

So long as his great employment lasts

Even his sister addresses him, Dādā.

His wife, covered with ornaments, with reverence bows before him.

Says Tukā—Wealth and fortune
Know thou to be perishable things.

(To be continued.)

SANSKRIT AND OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O. C.S., M.R.A.S.

(Continued from p. 20.)

No. CXIX.

The present inscription, No. 10 of those noticed in Vol. X., p. 244, is edited from the original plates, which were found somewhere in the Karnul District and were forwarded to me by Mr. R. Sewell, M.C.S.

The plates are three in number, each about 7½" long, by 2½" broad at the ends and 2¼" broad in the middle. In fashioning the plates, the edges were made somewhat thicker, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing on the surface of the plates; and both the plates and the inscription are excellently preserved. The ring, on which the plates were strung, had not been cut; it is about ½" thick and 3¼" in diameter. The seal on it is slightly oval, about 1½" by 1¼", and has, in relief on a counter-sunk surface, the usual Western Chalukya boar, standing to the proper right. The three plates weigh 47½ tolas, and the ring and seal 23 tolas,—total weight, 70½ tolas. The language is Sanskrit. The characters are square and upright, and are of the usual Western Chalukya type of the period.

It is a Western Chalukya grant, and gives us a new name in that dynasty, in the person of Ādityavarmā, the son of Satyāśraya I. or Pulikēśi II. He is probably the Ādityavarmā whom the later account, or rather tradition, of the Miraj plates¹ makes the son of Naḍamari and the grandson of Pulikēśi II.

In the present grant, the genealogical portion commences with Pulikēśi I., to whom it wrongly allots the name of Satyāśraya, which was properly possessed first by his grandson Pulikēśi II.; but, though this is a mistake, the present grant does not stand alone in allotting the name of Satyāśraya to an ancestor of Pulikēśi II. The only other respect in which it differs from the usual style of the Western Chalukya grants is in the use of the word *kuśalin* in line 13. But on neither of these two grounds is there any reason for questioning the authenticity of the grant; it is undoubtedly genuine. It records an allotment at the villages of Muṇḍakallu and Palgire. Not knowing exactly where the grant was found, I do not know where to search the map for the modern identification of these villages. The grant was made at the time of the great festival of Paitāmahi and Hiranyagarbha, on the day of the full-moon of the month Kārttika, in the first year of the reign of Ādityavarmā. Unfortunately the Śaka year is not recorded; nor does this inscription state whether Ādityavarmā was older or younger than his brothers Chandrāditya and Vikramāditya I. But, on palaeographical grounds, and because the two grants of Vikramāditya I. from Karnul, Nos. 11 and 12 in Vol. X., p. 244, and also the Nerūr and Kōchrēgrants of Chandrāditya's wife,² give some

¹ Matted.

² Vol. VIII., p. 10.

¹ No. XLII., in Vol. VII., p. 163; and No. LIII., in Vol. VIII., p. 44.

indications of being amplified in their concluding portions from the draft of the present

grant, I am inclined to consider that Ādityavarmā was the eldest of the three brothers.

Transcription.

First plate.

- [¹] Svasti [[*] Jayaty=āvishkṛitām Vishṇōr=vvārāham kshōbhit-āruṇavam dakṣiṇ-
ōnnata-damshtr-āsra(gra)-viśrānta-
[²] bhuvanam vapuḥ [[*] Śrīmatām sakala-bhuvana-saṁstūyamāna-Mānavyasagōtrānām
Hārītī-pu-
[³] trāṇām sapta-lōkamātṛibhis=sapta-mātṛibhir=abhira³bhivardhitānām Kārttikēya-parira-
[⁴] kṣhaṇa-prāpta-kalyāṇa-para[m*]parāṇām bhagavan-Nārāyaṇa-prasāda-samāsādita-va-
[⁵] rāhalāmchhan-ēkṣhaṇa-kṣhaṇa-vaśīkṛit-āsēsha-mahābhṛitām Chalukyānām kulam=alaṁkari-
[⁶] shṇu(shṇō)r=aśvamēdh-āvabhṛithasāna-pavitṛikṛita-gātrasya Satyāśraya-śrī-
prithivivallabha-

Second plate; first side.

- [⁷] mahārājasya praputraḥ parākra⁴m-ākkrā(krā)nta-Vanavāsy-ādi-paranṛipatimaṇḍala-praṇi-
[⁸] baddha-viśuddha-kīrti(rti)-patākasya Kīrttivarṇma-vallabha-[ma⁵]hārājasya putraḥ
samarasaṁsakta-
[⁹] sakalōttarāpathēśvara-Śrī-Harshavardhana-parājay-ōpalabdha-paramēśvara-
[¹⁰] śabd-ālaṁkṛitasya naya-vinay-ādi-sām(sā)mrājya-guṇa-vibhūty-āśrayasya Sa-
[¹¹] tyāśraya-śrīprithivivallabha-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvarasya priya-tanayaḥ
[¹²] sva-bhuja-bala-parākkra(kra)m-ākkrā(krā)nta-sakala-mahimam(ma)ṇḍal-ādhirājyaḥ śrī-
mah⁶(ma)-

Second plate; second side.

- [¹³] d-Ādityavarma-prithivivallabha-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvaraḥ kuśali sarvvā-
[¹⁴] n-āñāpayati [[*] Vīditam=astu vō=smābhiḥ Maudgalōya⁶-sagōtrāya Pālīśarmmaṇaḥ
[¹⁵] putrāya Rōvaśarmaṇēḥ(nē) Agniśarmmaṇē cha pravardhamāna-vijaya-rājya-pra-
[¹⁶] thama-saṁvatsarē Kārttika-paurṇamāsyām Paitāmahi-Hiraṇyagarbha-mahōtsavu-
[¹⁷] samayē Muṇḍakallu-grāmasya Palgīre-grāmasya cha uñchha-manna-pannāsa-vṛittīḥ rāja-

Third plate.

- [¹⁸] mānēna dattā [[*] Mātāpitṛōr=ātmanas=cha puṇy-āvāptayē udaka-pūrvvam dattam [[*]
Tad=asmad-vaśā-
[¹⁹] jair=anyaiś=ch=āgāmi-nṛipatibhiś=cha svam(sva)datti-nirvviśēśam paripālaniyam=
anumantavyaṇ=cha [[*]
[²⁰] [Tad-apahartā⁷] sa pañchabhir=mahāpātākṛi(kai)s=sa[m*]yuktō bhavati abhirakṣitā
cha dātus=sadri-
[²¹] śa-puṇya-phala-bhāg=bhavati [[*] Uktam cha bhagavatā vēda-vyāsēna Vyāsēna [[*]
Bahu-
[²²] bhir=vvasudhā bhuktā rājabhis=Sagar-ādibhiḥ yasya yasya yadā bhūmi[h*]
tasya tasya tadā phala[m*] ||*

Translation.

Hail! Victorious is the form, which was that of a boar, that was manifested of Vishṇu,—which troubled the ocean, and which had the

earth resting upon the tip of its uplifted right-hand tusk!

(L. 2.)—The great-grandson of the favourite of the world, the great king, S a t y ā ś r a y a,⁸—

³ These two syllables, *bhira*, are repeated unnecessarily.
⁴ The dot, like an *anusvāra*, after and half-way down this letter *kra*, is only a slip of the engraver's tool. There are similar slips after the *na* of *naya*, and in the *i* of *vinaya*, in l. 10.

⁵ This *visarga*, on the rim of the plate, is probably due to the engraver having at first omitted the *Visarga* of *yaś* immediately above, which also is on the rim of the plate, and having then inserted it here before inserting it in its proper place.

⁶ The *lō* of the third syllable is a mistake for *lī* or *lī*. But the proper form, according to Prof. Monier Williams' *Sanskrit Dictionary*, and Max Müller's *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 382, is *Maudgalīya*, and I adopt that in my translation.

⁷ These words are supplied from one of the Karnū grants of Vikramāditya I.

⁸ i. e. Palikēśī I.; see para. 3 of the introductory remarks.

whose body was purified by ablutions performed after celebrating horse-sacrifices, and who adorned the family of the Chalukyas, who are glorious; who are of the Mānavya gōtra, which is praised over the whole world; who are the descendants of Hāriti; who have been made prosperous by seven mothers, who are the seven mothers of mankind; who have attained an uninterrupted continuity of prosperity through the protection of Kārttikēya; and who have had all kings made subject to them on the instant at the sight of the sign of the boar, which they acquired through the favour of the holy Nārāyaṇa:—

(L. 7.)—The grandson of the favourite, the great king, Kīrttivarmā, the banner of whose pure fame was established in Vanavāsi and other territories of hostile kings that had been invaded by his prowess:—

(L. 8.)—The dear son of the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, Satyāśraya,*—who was decorated with the title of 'Supreme Lord,' which he had acquired by defeating Śrī-Harshavardhana, the warlike lord of all the region of the north; and who was the asylum of the glory of the virtuous qualities of prudent behaviour, modesty, &c., and of universal sovereignty:—

(L. 11.)—The glorious Ādityavarmā,—the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, who possesses supreme sovereignty over the whole territory of the world which has been overrun by his own strength of arm and his prowess,—being in good health, thus issued his commands to all people:—

(L. 14.)—"Be it known to you! In the first year of (Our) increasing and victorious reign, on the day of the full-moon of Kārttika, on the occasion of the great festival of Paitāmahi and Hiranyagarbha, the allotment, (known as) the gleaning¹⁰ fifty, by the king's measure, of the village of Muṇḍakallu and of the village of Palgire, has been given by Us, to Rēvaśarmā, of the Maudgalya¹¹ gōtra and the son of Pāliśarmā, and to Agniśarmā.

(L. 18.)—"The gift has been made, with libations of water, in order that (Our) parents and Ourselves may acquire religious merit.

Therefore it is to be preserved and assented to by future kings, whether those who belong to Our lineage or others, just as if it were a grant made by themselves. [The confiscator of it*] becomes invested with the (guilt of the) five great sins; the preserver of it enjoys an equal reward of religious merit with the giver of it!

(L. 21.)—"And it has been said by the holy Vyāsa, the arranger of the Vēdas:—The earth has been enjoyed by many kings, commencing with Sagara; he, who for the time being possesses land, enjoys the fruits of it!"

No. CXX.

There has come to notice quite recently the only inscription that is as yet known to be extant of the Early Chalukya king, Kīrttivarmā I. It is on a stone-tablet in Survey No. 69 at the village of Āḍūr, about eight miles to the east of Hāngal in the Dhārwad District. I edit it from an ink-impression of the original stone. The only sculpture at the top of the stone is a floral device, apparently half of a waterlily.

The stone contains altogether twenty lines of writing, covering a space of 3' 1" high by 2' 3½" broad, all in characters of the same early type and period. Lines 1 to 14 are a Sanskrit inscription which records the grant of a field for the *dānaśālā*, or 'hall for the distribution of charity,' and the other purposes, of a *Jinālaya* or Jain temple which had been built by one of the *Gāmūṇḍas* or village-headmen. *Vaijayaṇṭī* or *Banawāsi* seems to be mentioned in line 4; but lines 2 to 5 are so much damaged that whatever historical information they may have contained appears to be now hopelessly illegible. An examination of the original stone might render a letter clear here and there, but is not likely to result in any consecutive passage being deciphered.

Lines 15 to 20 are almost perfect,¹² and contain an Old-Canarese inscription which records that, while Kīrttivarmā was reigning as supreme sovereign, and while a certain king Sinda was governing at the city of Pāṇḍipura, Dōṇagāmūṇḍa and Elagāmūṇḍa and others, with the permission of king Mādhavatti, gave to the temple of Jinēndra, for the purpose of providing the oblation, unbroken rice, perfumes, flowers, &c., eight

* Pulikēś II.

¹⁰ The meaning of *manṇa*, l. 17, is not apparent.

¹¹ See note 6 above.

¹² Except that here, as also in the upper inscription, two or three or more letters have been broken off at the ends of the lines all the way down.

mattals of rice-land, by the royal measure, to the west of the village of Karmagalûr.

This inscription is not dated. But the titles that are given in it to Kîrttivarmâ, and the style of the characters, leave no doubt whatever that the king Kîrttivarmâ spoken of is the Early Chalukya king Kîrttivarmâ I., whose reign, according to the inscription of his younger brother and successor Mangalîsa in the Vaishnava Cave No. III. at Bâdâmi, terminated in Śaka 489 (A. D. 567-8).¹³ And the existence of this inscription at Âḍûr, in the ancient Kadamba territory, affords an interesting corroboration of the statement of the Aihole Mēguṭi inscription, that Kîrttivarmâ I. conquered the Kadambas.¹⁴

Pāṇḍīpura was the ancient name of Âḍûr itself, the modern form being evidently arrived at by a contraction, combined with first the usual substitution of *h* for *p*, and then the loss of the initial letter altogether. The name is preceded in this inscription, l. 16, by two doubtful syllables, which may have been an early prefix to the name; but it appears in Râshtrakûṭa inscriptions of the ninth and tenth centuries A. D. as simply Pāṇḍīpura, and in later inscriptions of the Western Châlukyas and Kādambas as simply Pāṇḍīyûr, without any prefix. Paralûr, which is mentioned in both these inscriptions, is possibly the modern Harlâpur, five miles to the north of Âḍûr. I cannot at present identify Karmagalûr.

Transcription.

First inscription.

- [¹] Jayaty=anêkadhâ viśvam vivriḡvann=aṁśumân=iva Śrī-
Varddhamâna-dêvê
- [²] n(?)yapa-dûḡ-prabâdhanah [||*] Prabhâsa(?)ti bhuvam bhûyô
.
- [³] pratâpa-kshata- i i dâna
.
- [⁴] ku(?)ra(?)-têjasâ Vaijaya
. ra
- [⁵] t=pâśabhrid=vishamô Yamah chittam vâ mânasam satyam si(?)sthi)tam
. [||*] Têṇ=êpa(?)
- [⁶] gâmuṇḍa-nirmâpita-Jinâlaya-dânaśâlâdi-samvriddhyai vijñaptêṇa yasasvinâ [|*]
pa[n̄cha-vim̄].¹⁵
- [⁷] śati-saṁkhyâna-nivarttana-kṛta-pramam̄ kshêtram̄ rājaja¹⁶mânêṇa dattam̄ tv=ahita-
rakshaṇam̄ [|*] [vi]-
- [⁸] śrâvya sâkshīṇah̄ kṛtvâ Uñchhôrinda-pradhânakân=anyair=api cha rājanyai
rakshaṇ[i]yam̄ sa [||*]
- [⁹] Uktam̄ cha [|*] Sva-dattam̄ para-dattam̄ vâ yô harêta vasundharam̄ shashtim̄
varsha-sahasrâṇi vishtây[â]m̄ [jâya]-
- [¹⁰] tō kṛimih̄ [||*] Svan=dâtu[m̄] su-mahachchhakyam̄ duḡkham=anyasya pālanam̄
dānam̄ vâ pālanam̄ v=êti dānâch=chhrê[yô=nu]-
- [¹¹] pālanam̄ [||*] Bahubhir=vvasudhâ bhuktâ rājabbis=Sagar-âdibhi[h̄*] yasya yasya
yadâ bhûmis=[tasya ta]-
- [¹²] sya tadâ phalam̄ [||*] Âsid=Vinayanand=iti Paralûra-gaṇ-âgraṇir=Indrabhûtir=iva
dhârât chat [sam̄]-
- [¹³] gha-samhatêh̄ [||*] Tasy¹⁷=ântêvasann=âst Vâsudêvô gurur=guruh̄ tasya
śishya[h̄*] Prabhâ¹⁸[||*]
- [¹⁴] Śishya[h̄*] Śrîpâla-nâm=âsya Dharinmagâmuṇḍa-putrajah̄ prâtishthipach=chhilâpattam̄
sthlêyâd=[â]-cha[nd]r[a-târakam̄] [||*]

¹³ No. LXXXI., Vol. X., p. 37.

¹⁴ No. LV., Vol. VIII., p. 237.

¹⁵ The metre and the context together make certain the syllables that I supply here.

¹⁶ *Rājaja*, 'king's son,' is employed, instead of the usual word *rājan*, 'king,' to suit the metre.

¹⁷ The metre is faulty here.

¹⁸ This line must have been longer than any of the others by seven or eight letters.

Second inscription.

- [¹⁵] Svasti Śrīmat-pri(pri)thu(thi)vīvalabha rājādhirāja paramēśvara Kīrttivarm-
 arasar pṛithu(thi)vīr[ājyam-ge].
 [¹⁶] ye Sind-arasar=gga(?ggā; ?ggam)gi(?dhi) Pāṇḍipuramān=āle paramēśvaram Mādha-
 vattiy-arasargge vi[jñāpanam-ge].
 [¹⁷] ydu Dōṇagāmuṇḍarūṁ Eḷagāmuṇḍarūṁ Maḷḷeyarūṁ Uñchharādhā(?vā)savereyarum
 ha
 [¹⁸] karaṇa-sahitam=āgi havir-akshata-gandha-pushp-ādigaḷge Karmmagalūrā paḍuvaṇa
 ma . . . e
 [¹⁹] ya keḷage eṇṭu mattal=gaḷde rājamānam Jinēndra-bbavanakk=ittor=Idān=ār=ār=
 salippor=a[va].
 [²⁰] rtē dharmmam=ār=ār=idā[n*] kiḍippor=avarttē pāpa[m] [||*] Paralūrā chēdiyada¹⁹
 baḷi Prabhāchandra-gurāvar=paḍedā[r] [||*]

Translation.

First inscription.

(L. 1.)—Victorious in many ways is the *Dē-
 rēndra* Śrī-Vardhamāna,²⁰—who illuminates
 the whole world, as does the sun; and who
 destroys the pain of !
 Greatly illuminates the earth
 destroyed by prowess
 by the splendour
 Vaijayantī(?)
 fearful is
 Yama, the bearer of the noose
 thoughts or tacit truth

(L. 5.)—By him, the illustrious one, when re-
 quested to augment (*the endowments of*) the
dānasāḷā &c. of the *Jinālaya* which
 gāmuṇḍa had caused to be built, there
 was given a field measuring twenty-five *nivar-
 tanas* by the royal measure; (*let there be*)
 protection (*of it*) from enemies! Having pro-
 claimed (*the grant*), and having made those
 who are headed by Uñchhārinda the witnesses
 (*of it*), it is to be preserved by
 other royal persons also!

(L. 9.)—And it has been said:—He is born
 as a worm in ordure for the duration of sixty
 thousand years, who takes away land that has
 been given, whether by himself or by another!
 It is very easy to give one's own property, but
 the preservation (*of the gift*) of another is
 troublesome; (*if it is asked*) whether giving or
 preserving (*is the better*),—preserving is more
 meritorious than giving! The earth has been

enjoyed by many kings, commencing with
 Sagara; he, who for the time being possesses
 land, enjoys the fruits of it!

(L. 12.)—There was the chief of the sect of
 (*the village of*) Paralūra, by name Vinaya-
 nandī, who, as if he were a very Indrabhūti,
 from his continuance in rectitude
 of the assemblage of the
 sect. His pupil was the venerable preceptor
 Vāsudēva; and his disciple was Prabhā
 This man's disciple,
 named Śrīpāla, the son's son of Dharmagā-
 muṇḍa, set up this stone tablet; may it
 endure as long as [the moon and stars may
 last!]

Second inscription.

(L. 15.)—Hail! While king Kīrtti-
 varmā, the glorious favourite of the world,
 the supreme king of kings, the supreme lord,
 was ruling the world, and while king Sinda
 was governing²¹ (*the city of*)
 Pāṇḍipura;—

(L. 16.)—Having [preferred their request]
 to the supreme lord, king Mādhavatti,—
 Dōṇagāmuṇḍa and Eḷagāmuṇḍa and the Maḷ-
 leyas and the Uñchharādhāsavereyas, together
 with , gave to the
 temple of Jinēndra, for the purpose of provid-
 ing the oblation and unbroken rice and per-
 fumes and flowers &c., eight *mattals*²² of rice-
 land, by the royal measure, below the
 to the west of (*the village*
of) Karmagalūr.

¹⁹ This letter, *da*, was at first omitted and then in-
 serted below the line. There is a mark above the line
 to indicate the omission.

²⁰ The last of the twenty-four Jain *Tīrthaṅkaras*.

²¹ See para. 5 of the introductory remarks.

²² This, which occurs in other early inscriptions also,

is evidently the original form of the *mattal* of later
 inscriptions. By the details given in ll. 47-50 of an
 inscription at Bēḷaṁbūdi (Elliot MS. Collection, Vol. I.,
 p. 585), one *mattal* was equivalent to one hundred *kam-
 mas* or *kambas*; but the value of a *kamma* has not
 been ascertained yet.

(L. 19.)—Those who continue this (*grant*), theirs is²³ religion; those who injure it, theirs is sin!

(L. 20.)—The *Gurāva* Prabhāchandra, residing at²⁴(?) the *chaitya*²⁵(?) of Paralūr, acquired (*this grant*).

SANSKRIT GRANTS AND INSCRIPTIONS OF GUJARĀT KINGS.

No. II.

A COPPERPLATE GRANT OF KING BHĪMADEVA II. DATED V. S. 1256.

EDITED BY H. H. DHURVA, B.A., LL.B.

Through the kindness of the then surgeon at Pāṭaṇ, Dr. Balabhai M. Nānavati, I obtained a loan of these plates, from which copies were printed for the photolithograph accompanying

this. The plates were picked up from the old rubbish lying in the Pāṭaṇ Kachēri, but were in an excellent state of preservation.

Plate I.

- (¹) ५ स्वस्ति राजावली पूर्ववत् समस्तराजावलीविराजित परमभट्टारक महारा-
- (²) जाधिराज परमेश्वर श्रीगूलराजदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजा-
- (³) धिराज परमेश्वर श्रीचामुंडराजदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजा-
- (⁴) धिराज परमेश्वर श्रीदुर्लभराजदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजा-
- (⁵) धिराज परमेश्वर श्रीभीमदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजाधिराज
- (⁶) परमेश्वर त्रैलोक्यमल श्रीकर्णदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजा-
- (⁷) धिराज परमेश्वरावंतीनाथ त्रिभुवनगंड वर्वरकजिष्णु सिद्धचक्रवर्ति श्रीज-
- (⁸) यशसिहदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजाधिराज परमेश्वर प्रो(प्रौ)ढ-
- (⁹) प्रताप उमापतिवरलब्धप्रसाद स्वभुजविक्रमरणांगणविनिर्जितशाकं-
- (¹⁰) भरीभूपाल श्रीकुमारपालदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजाधि-
- (¹¹) राज परमेश्वर परममहेश्वर प्रबलबाहुदंडदर्प रूपकंदर्प कलिकाल-
- (¹²) निष्कलंकावतारितरामराज्य करदीकृतसपादलक्षमापाल श्रीभजय-
- (¹³) पालदेव पादानुध्यात परमभट्टारक महाराजाधिराज परमेश्वराहव-
- (¹⁴) पराभूतदुर्जयगर्जनकाधिराज श्रीमूलराजदेवपादानुध्यात परमभट्टा-
- (¹⁵) रक महाराजाधिराज परमेश्वराभिनवसिद्धराज श्रीमद्भीमदेवः स्वभुज्य-
- (¹⁶) मानदंडाहर्षपथकान्तःपातिनः समस्तराजपुरुषान् ब्राह्मणोत्तरांस्तन्त्रियु-
- (¹⁷) काधिकारिणो जनपदांश्च बोधयन्त्यस्तु वः संविदितं यथा ॥ श्रीमद्विक्रमादित्योत्पादित-
- (¹⁸) संवत्सरशतेषु द्वादशसु षट्पंचाशदुत्तरेषु भाद्रपदमास-
- (¹⁹) कृष्णपक्षमावास्यायां भो(भौ)मवारेऽत्रांकतोऽपि संवत् १२५६ लौ० भाद्रपद
- (²⁰) वदि १५ भौमेऽस्यां संवत्सरमासपक्षवारपूर्विकायां तिथावदेह श्रीम-
- (²¹) दणहिलपाटकेऽमावास्यापर्वणि स्नात्वा चराचरगुहं भगवन्तं भवानी-

Plate II.

- (²²) पतिमभ्यर्च्य संसारासारतां विचिन्त्य नलिनीदलगतजललवतरलतरं प्रा-
- (²³) णितव्यमाकलयैहिकमामुष्मिकं च फलमंगीकृत्य पित्रोरात्मनश्च पुण्य-
- (²⁴) यशोभिवृद्धये कडाग्रामे पूर्वदिग्भागे महिसाणाग्रामीयश्रीभानलेश्वरदे-
- (²⁵) वसक्तभूमीसंलग्नपाश्व(श्च)उलिग्राममागंवामपक्षे भूमि वि ९ नवविशेषकै(र्)जा-

²³ *Anarī* seems to be an old form of *avarada*, 'be-
longing to them,'—the change of the final *a* into *i* being
for the sake of emphasis.

²⁴ *Bali*.
²⁵ *Chēdiya* seems to be a corruption of the Sanskrit
chaitya. The Pāli corruption was *chētiya*.

- (²⁶) तहल ४ चतुर्णां हलानां भूमी स्वसीमापर्यन्ता सवृक्षमालाकुला सहिरण्यभा-
 (²⁷) गभोगा काष्ठतृणोदकोपेता सर्वादायसमेता रायकवालजातीयब्राह्मण-
 (²⁸) णज्योतिसोदलसुतआसधराय शासनेनोदकपूर्वमस्माभिः प्रदत्ता ॥ अ-
 (²⁹) स्या भूमेराघाटा यथा ॥ पूर्वतो बारडवल्लयोः क्षेत्रेषु सीमा । दक्षिणतो रा-
 (³⁰) जमार्गः । पश्चिमतः श्रीआनलेश्वरदेवक्षेत्रेषु सीमा । उत्तरतो वांडयवि-
 (³¹) शेषेक त्रा० गांगासक्तडोहलिकाग्रामयोः सीमा । एवममीभिराघाटैरु-
 (³²) पलक्षिता(sic) भूमिमेनामवगम्य एतद्भामनिवासिजनपदैर्यथादीयमानभा-
 (³³) गभोगकरहिरण्यादिसर्वं सर्वदाज्ञाश्रवणविधेयैर्भूत्वाऽमुष्मै ब्राह्मणाय
 (³⁴) समुपनेतव्यं । सामान्यमेतत्पुण्यफलं मत्वाऽस्मद्देशजैरन्यैरपि भाविभोक्तृ-
 (³⁵) भिरस्मद्वदत्तधर्मदायोऽयमनुमंतव्यः पालनीयश्च ॥ उक्तं भगवता व्या-
 (³⁶) सेन । षष्टिवर्षसहस्राणि स्वर्गे तिष्ठति भूमिदः । आच्छेत्ता चानुमंता च तान्येव
 (³⁷) नरके वसेत् । १ [॥*] यानीह दत्तानि पुरानरेन्द्रैर्दानानि धर्मार्थयशस्कराणि निर्मा-
 (³⁸) ल्यतानि प्रतिमानि तानि को नाम साधुः पुनराददीत ॥ २ [॥*] बहुभिर्वसुधा भुक्ता रा-
 (³⁹) जभिः सगरादिभिः । यस्य यस्य यदा भूमिस्तस्य तस्य तदा फलं । ३ [॥*] दत्त्वा
 भूमिं भाविनः
 (⁴⁰) पार्यिवेन्द्रान् भूयो भूयो याचते रामभद्रः । सामान्योऽयं दानधर्मो नृपाणां स्वे स्वे
 (⁴¹) काले पालनीयो भवद्भिः । ४ [॥*] लिखितमिदं शासनं मोढान्वयप्रसूतमहाक्षपट-
 (⁴²) लिङ्गं ठ० वैजलसुत ठ० श्रीकुंयरेण ॥ दूतकोञ्च महासाधिविग्रहिक ठ० श्री-
 (⁴³) भीमाक इति*] ७ ॥ श्रीभीमदेवस्य ॥

The inscription is important; but a verbatim translation of it would be superfluous, since we are already familiarized with the copperplate grants of the Chaulukya kings, and especially of this their last, many of whose grants are brought to light and edited with the critical acumen of Dr. Bühler. I therefore give only a short abstract of the inscription:

Abstract.

I. *Preamble.*—(a.) The Vainśāvali agrees with Dr. Bühler's No. 3 of the *Anahilvād* Chaulukya Grants word for word; with the single exception that the phrase *Praudha-pratāpa* in ll. 8-9 stands before *Umāpati-vara-labdha-prasāda* here, which is after it in No. 3 of V. S. 1263. The quotations from Vyāsa too, at the end, are the same; but v. 3 of No. 3 is dropped here.

(b.) King Bhīmadēva II. at *Anahilapātaka* addresses the officials and people of *Danḍāhipathaka* on Tuesday the *Amāvāsyā* of *Bhādrapada* of *Vikrama-Saṃvat* 1256 (A. D. 1200), and announces the following grant:—

II. *Grantee.*—*Āsadhara*, son of the *Jyōti Sōdhal* of the *Rāyakaṣāla Brāhmaṇ* caste.

III. *Object.*—Four ploughs of land in *Kaḍā-*

grāma, on the eastern side, the side close to the land of the god *Āṇalēśvaradēva* of the village of *Mahisāpā*, and to the left of the road leading to *Uligrāma* (?)—having for its boundary: East—the fields of *Bāraḍa* and *Bala*; South—the highway; West—the fields of *Āṇalēśvaradēva*; North—the skirts of the village *Dōhalika* near *Gāṅgā Sakta* and *Vāṇuṇya*, &c.

IV. *Officers.*—Writer, the *Mahākshapaṭalika* *Kumyara*, son of *Vaijala*. The *Dūtaka* is the Minister of Peace and War,—*Thakar Bhīmāka*.

The earliest inscription hitherto published of this king brings down his rule to V. S. 1263, and the latest settles the close of his reign in V. S. 1298. The present grant is then important as it enables us to extend back his reign to V. S. 1256 (A. D. 1200). I would place the commencement of the reign of king *Bhīmadēva* II. nine years later than Dr. Bühler's date, i. e. in V. S. 1244; and bring down the reign of king *Jayasīmadēva* to V. S. 1209, leaving clear 35 years for the three reigns intervening. I would take the dates assigned by the *Prabandhachintāmaṇi* or *Vichārakṛtī* or other Jain chronicles, or Jain or Brāhmaṇ genealogical rolls, with suspicious reserve unless they be

[illegible]

पतिमद्यर्च्यसंसारसारतां विविक्तनलिनीदलगतजललवतरलतरंशा
 पितृमाकलश्रुदिकमासुष्मिकसफलमंगी कथपितारात्मजश्रुण
 यशालिहृदयकपयामस्रदिसागमहिमाणाग्रामीयथीआनालशरंहा
 वसक्तमसिलशपाक्षउलियासमाश्रयमपाहृमिविषनरविशायपकेज
 नहेल४उउहीदिलानांरुमीअसीगापटीतासदृहमालाकुलामहिरण्यरा
 गलागाकाश्रुणादाकापनासर्वदायसामनारायककलकानीयवाहा
 णाश्रुतिसाढलसुतश्रासधरायशासननादकश्रुमस्माभिःप्रदत्ता ॥श्र
 यश्रुमरापाटयथा ॥सर्वतावारउवलायाःहृविषुसीमा ॥हृणितातारा
 रुमात्रैःपश्चिमतःशीआनालश्रुदवाक्त्रिषुसीमा ॥उत्तरतावांउयवा
 णापकवा०गांसासकडादुलिकाहृत्रयाःसीमा ॥१२वममीरिरापाटिरु
 पलहिनाश्रुमिमनामवगश्रुतश्रुमनिवासिजनपट्टिद्यथादीयमानसा
 गलागकरहिरण्यदिस्वमसर्वदाश्रुवणविक्षिप्येष्टवाश्रुमिवाहाणय
 सुसुपनितश्रासामाश्रुविनंतुण्यफलमवाश्रुमयज्जिरश्रुपिराविलाकु
 निरश्मयदत्तधर्मराया ॥यमनुमंतयःपालनीयश्रुगउत्तमसुगवताथा ॥
 सनावष्टिवयसहआणिश्रुतिश्रुतिश्रुमिदः ॥आश्रुतावाउमंताचनाव्यव
 नराकवसता ॥यानीहृदतामपुनरासदृशानिधुमोर्षयशक्रालि ॥निर्मो
 द्यतांनिष्ठमिनानिनानिकानामसाधुःपुनरौहृदीत ॥२३वकुलिर्वसुधाजुकारा
 जतिःसगरादितिःयश्रुयश्रुयश्रुमिन्नश्रुतश्रुतहाफले ॥३४वज्रमिसाविला
 पारिवर्षनेश्रुयाश्रुयायचितरानतः ॥सामाश्रुयश्रुदानधम्मोष्टपाणीयश्रु
 लपालनीयारवदिः ॥४लिखितामंदंश ॥सनमादावयप्रसन्नमहा रूप
 कठ०वेजलसुतठ०श्रीऊंयारण ॥५नाकाश्रुमहासाधिविशदिकठ०श्री
 मौक ३० ७॥ श्रीश्रीमद्वेष्टा ॥

corroborated by the contemporary evidence of grants and inscriptions. The date V. S. 1244 of king Bhimadēva follows naturally from that of the close of king Jayasimhadēva's reign.

The donee being of the Raikval Brāhmaṇ caste, is of moment to those interested in the history of the caste. Udichyas are traced down to the time of king Mūlarāja, and other Brāhmaṇs, besides the Mōdhas and Nāgaras, to ages subsequent to his. The important position occupied, as seen from many inscriptions, by the Mōdhas, at the court of Anahilapura, is remarkable. The Mōdhas, I am told, are as old as the rise of the Gūjara monarchy. It was they, and not the Jainas, that brought up Vanarāja, and that reared up his kingdom that had suffered a fall under his father at the hand of Bhūgaḍa, as their *Dharmaranyas* would represent. The Nāgaras are, I believe, traced to the Valabhi period by Dr. Bühler.

Then, again, the inscription mentions among the kings of Gujarāt Vallabhadēva, whose name is in some cases omitted, and as to whose rule doubts are entertained.

The form *pāśva* (Pt. II. l. 25) may be the locative form *pāśvé*, a mistake for *pārśve* (meaning "near" or "by the side") and probably not with the following term, one word as *Pāśva-uligrāma*, as the name of a village. I do not find any trace of the places mentioned in the grant in question. My friend R. S. Hargōvindhās reads *Uligrāma*, *Puligrāma*, and suggests Palōdar as its Gūjarātī substitute—modern Piludār.¹ Mahiśāpā is probably Mahiśāpā of Śālā-Khanda, from which the Avataṅka or surname of some Visalanagarā Nāgaras "Bheṣiā" is derived:—its modern representative being the village *Bheṣā*. Or can it be Mehsānā—a railway station on the Western Rajputāna State line?

FOLKLORE IN THE PANJAB.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Continued from p. 43.)

No. 13.—FOLK-TALE.¹

*The King with Seven Sons.*²

Once on a time there lived a Rājā who had seven sons, and he determined within himself that he would marry his seven sons into the family of any king who had seven daughters.

Now there lived at the same time a king who had seven daughters, and he, too, determined to marry his seven daughters into the family of any king having seven sons.

Accordingly both kings started a party of Brāhmaṇs bearing betrothal presents³ in search of what was wanted. It so happened that the two parties met by chance on the banks of a running canal, and stopped there to bathe. They fell to talking to each other, and found

out they were both bound on the same errand. They were delighted to find that God⁴ had caused such a meeting, as otherwise they might have had to go a long way without falling in with the object of their search, so without further ado, they exchanged the presents and went home to their respective masters, who were much pleased to learn that God had granted all their desire.⁵

The king with the seven sons fixed the marriage day, prepared the procession,⁶ and was about to start, when his youngest son said—"Oh king, if we all go, some enemy may come in our absence, and take away our country from us." The king answered, "We are obliged to go, but you can remain if you like." So the lad stayed. Now one day as he was going into the

¹ Or can it be *Pāśva-uligrāma*? Cf. नन्ना-उलीग्राम *Nannā-uligrāma* of No. V. pt. II. l. 5. *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI. p. 199.

² I doubt if this tale is an accurate version of a folk-tale: it seems to be made up of several. It has no literary merit, having no cohesion. The incident of the wallet, staff, etc., is common to many tales I have heard.—F. A. S.

³ Told by a Panjābī boy. *Rājā Sat Putrāmelā*: such is the title of the tale as told; it has however no connection with the tale, which rather consists of the adventures of the seventh son. It was given in the purest Panjābī by a boy who could neither read nor write.—R. C. T.

⁴ *Ṭikā*, a present of rice, etc., taken by the *purohit*,

or family priest of the proposing family to the other. Properly, it is only the bride's father that sends the *ṭikā* to the bridegroom.—R. C. T.

⁵ The word used throughout this tale for "God" is *Rabb*, a purely Arabic word from *rab*, a possessor, whence *Rabb-ul-alamīn*, possessor of both worlds—God. It is however a common expression in the Panjāb for God (*Khudā* or *Parameśhar*), and is used by all classes.—R. C. T.

⁶ The *purohīts* give the *ṭikā* to each other, not to the parents or family. Barbers are also employed for this purpose.—R. C. T.

⁷ *Janj*—see former tales.—R. C. T.

palace for his dinner, his aunt⁷ said to him—
“You give yourself as many airs as if you were going to marry Princess Panjphúlārānī.”⁸

Whereupon he was vexed, and said, “I can’t go now, but when the king returns I will certainly go and marry Princess Panjphúlārānī, and if I don’t bring her, then I’ll never see your face again.”

As he was coming out again, an old woman stopped him, and said, “My son, hear my words, for I am in great distress, and you are a Prince,⁹ and can help me.” But he answered “My good woman, I can’t stay. I have some very important business.” Then said she, “You are in as great a hurry as if you were going to marry Princess Panjphúlārānī.”

A little further on the road he saw four faqirs¹⁰ squabbling, and asked them the cause of their quarrel. They answered “Our gurū is dead, and has left four things behind him: his wallet, his staff, his brass pot, and his sandals.”¹¹ The Prince said “Are these things so precious that you should fight over them?”

Then they answered, “Oh Prince, the value of these things is great. Listen: the first pocket of the wallet will make and produce anything the person who smells at it desires except that it cannot make a man; the second pocket can even make a man. The staff will bring a dead man struck by it three times to life again. The brass pot, if properly cleaned and washed, will give the person who cleanses it the thirty-six kinds of sumptuous food.”¹² And lastly, he who wears the sandals can go wherever he pleases.”

Then the Prince thought and said “There are four of you, and four things: take one

each and be satisfied.” But they replied “We can’t agree about it, for when one wants a thing all the others want it also;”¹³ do you decide.”

So the Prince shot four arrows into the air in four directions, saying “Whoever first finds the arrows shall have first choice.”

Now, as soon as the four faqirs ran off to get the arrows, the Prince seized the wallet, the brass pot and the staff, and slipping on the sandals said, “Take me to the city of Princess Panjphúlārānī,” and sure enough thither they took him without delay.

Beneath the palace of the Princess an old woman was living and the Prince found lodging with her. Now one day when the old woman was away at work, the Prince felt hungry: so he bethought him of the brass-pot which he washed and cleaned. It immediately produced the thirty-six kinds of sumptuous food. While he was eating the old woman returned; so he gave her some to eat likewise, and no sooner had she tasted it than she said “My son, live with me always.”

So the Prince remained with her, and every day he made the brass pot produce the thirty-six kinds of sumptuous food.

At last one day he asked the old woman who it was that lived in the palace above: but she said, “My son, wait till this evening: I will tell you then.” So when the night came he asked her again, saying, “Mother, whose light is burning in the palace above?” Then the old woman answered, “My child, it is the light”¹⁴ of Princess Phúlārānī’s face.” “What!” cried the Prince, “is she indeed like that?” Then he put on his sandals quickly, saying, “Carry me, sandals,

⁷ *Bharjāī*, Panj., brother’s wife (cf. *bhaujāī* for *bhauj*, Hindi) was the word used by the boy, but the brothers were not yet married! Some old woman of the family is evidently meant, and hence the translation “aunt.”—R. C. T.

⁸ *Panjphúlārānī*—Princess Five-flowers: the Princess who was so delicate that she only weighed five flowers: an acknowledged favourite of the Indian nursery. She appears as Panjphúlārānī and Phúlārānī in Miss Frere’s and Miss Stokes’s tales.—R. C. T.

⁹ The word used here and hereafter in the tale for “Prince” is *rājā*, king: this is one of the points that gives one the impression of more than one tale being put under contribution to concoct this one.—R. C. T.

¹⁰ *Sādās*, a Hindu ascetic, usually dressed in saffron-coloured clothes: *gurū*, a religious teacher: head of a religious sect.—R. C. T.

¹¹ *Jhōlī*, a bag made of patches and used by religious mendicants to receive scraps of food, etc. They are looked upon by the vulgar as uncanny articles, whence the proverb *Faqir kī jhōlī meñ sīb kuchā*, “the faqir’s bag contains everything,” i. e. he can work miracles.

Jōgāndā, a *jōgī*’s staff—(*jōgī* + *andā*).

Garvā and *garvī*, a brass pot (= *lūā*).

Pānucā, Panj., a kind of wooden or brass sandal. Cf. Hindi. *pānucā*, one foot of a slipper: an odd slipper. Sansk. *pāda*, the foot, *pādā* a shoe, *pādukā*, a wooden shoe.—R. C. T.

¹² *Chhattis parkār dā bhojan*, the 36 kinds of food: this is supposed to be the limit of all the different kinds of food a Hindu can eat. *Parkār* for *prakār*, Sansk. and modern Hind. and Panj., kind, sort, used usually in connection with *bhojan*, itself straight from Sansk.; as is also the similar purely Sansk. form *nānāprakār*, several kinds. *Nānā parkār ke bhojan bāndō*—prepare several kinds of food. *Bhojan* corresponds pretty much with our dish or course—*usne faqiron ko chār khāne khilāe*—he fed the faqirs with four courses. With reference to the *chhattis bhojan* there is a common proverb *chhattis parkār ke bhojan meñ bahattar rog hotē hain*, in the thirty-six dishes are seventy-two diseases.—R. C. T.

¹³ *Lū*, the second says “I want it,” the third says “I want it” and the fourth says, “I want it.”—R. C. T.

¹⁴ *Lū*, Panj. a bright light; effulgence; light of a flame.—R. C. T.

into Phûlârânî's presence," and lo and behold ! there he was. When the Princess saw him she first smiled and then wept : and when he asked her the cause, she said, "I smiled first at your beauty ; and then I wept because when the gardener's wife comes to weigh me to-morrow I shall weigh more than five flowers, for this reason, that till to-day I have never seen a man, and now I have seen you. My father will kill you when he hears of it." But the Prince comforted her, saying "I can't be killed. I have only to put on my sandals, and they will take me away."

Sure enough, when the gardener's wife weighed the Princess next morning, she weighed a great deal more than five flowers ; in fact she weighed down all the flowers in the garden. The gardener's wife was much surprised, but she said nothing that day. But the next morning all the flowers in the garden would not suffice to weigh down the Princess, so the third day the gardener's wife told to the king this extraordinary circumstance. The king was very angry, and ordered that a ditch full of indigo should be made round the Princess Phûlârânî's bed. This was done, and as the Prince came every night to see the Princess he fell into the ditch, and his clothes were dyed blue. Then the Princess wept, saying "See ! you are all blue. My father will find you out now and hang you in the morning." But the Prince comforted her, and leaving the palace he went to a washerman's house, gave him one hundred rupees, and said, "Wash these clothes at once."

Now there happened to be a marriage at the washerman's house, so instead of washing the clothes, he put them aside ; and next day when the marriage procession¹² was starting he remembered the Prince's grand clothes, and put them on his own son, so that he might look smart. Now as the procession went along the road, it was met by Princess Phûlârânî's father ; and no sooner did he see the youth dressed from head to foot in blue, than he said to his courtiers, "That must be the man who goes to the Princess." So they seized the washerman's son, and asked

him whence he got his blue suit. He replied "It is not mine, but belongs to a king's son. Come with me, and I will show him to you."

So he took them to where the Prince lived, who was seized and taken before the king. He did not deny that he was the person who visited the Princess, but when the king asked him how he went, he answered "Up the stairs."

The king was very angry at this, imprisoned the guard for neglecting their duty, and ordered the Prince to be hanged.

The Prince begged to be allowed first to speak to his adopted mother,¹³ the old woman, and when his request was granted he took her aside, and said, "Mother, when I am dead, come in the night and carry off my body : then take my jogi's staff,"¹⁴ and hit me with it three times, and I shall come to life again."

The old woman did as she was bid, and sure enough, the Prince came to life again. He then took his wallet, put on his sandals, and went to the Princess Phûlârânî. Then he made her smell at the first pocket of the wallet, and lo ! she turned into a monkey. The Prince then left the palace, and when next morning the gardener's wife came, she only found a monkey, which rushed at her, and tried to bite her.

Meanwhile the Prince took his brass pot, his staff and his wallet, and putting on his sandals went into the city, and cried out "Doctor ! Doctor !"¹⁵ If any man is changed into an animal I possess the power of giving him his proper shape once more !"

Then some soldiers who knew what had happened at the Palace took him to the king, who asked him "Is it true that you can transform a bewitched person into his own shape again ? If some one were changed into a monkey, could you put him straight again ?" The Prince answered "I could do it in six months, but no one must interrupt me." Then the king agreed, and ordered at the Prince's request that no one else should go into the palace for six months. Then the Prince went inside the palace and made the Princess smell the second pocket of the wallet. She im-

expression here is taken from incidents in every-day life. *Dharam de mâ piû* is used by Christian converts towards their godfathers and godmothers.—R. C. T.

¹² The *Jogdandâ* above mentioned.—R. C. T.

¹³ *Vaid ! Hakim !* common street-cry of wandering quacks. *Vaid* is of Sansk. origin and *hakim* is Arabic. See former tales.—R. C. T.

¹² *Janj*, see above.—R. C. T.

¹³ The expression used by the narrator was *maiñ nû dharam de mâ nû ik gai kar lén deo*, "Let me say one word to my adopted mother." "*Mañ nû dharam de mâ piû nû ik gai kar lén deo*," "Let me say a word to my adopted parents" (i.e. relations) is the common request of condemned Panjabi criminals at the present day, so the

mediately became a woman again. There they remained happily together for six months, and when the time was up the Prince went out, and told the guard that the cure was complete. Then the king came with his ministers and courtiers, and all were delighted to see the Princess once again.

Then the king said to the Prince—"Ask for your reward, and you shall have it." So the

Prince said "Give me your daughter in marriage, for I also am a king's son."

To this the king agreed, and they were married at once. Taking elephants, horses and an army with them the Prince and his bride returned to his father's city, and the Prince said with great delight "After all I have married the Princess Panjphûlârânî, and have brought her home."

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Continued from Vol. X, p. 362.)

XIV.

The defeat of Tayang Khân of the Naimans, which we described in the previous paper, forms a notable epoch in the career of Chinghiz Khân. The Naimans, who were identical in race with, and were doubtless the ancestors of, the modern Kirghiz Kazaks, were probably the most powerful of all the nomadic races of Asia. Unlike the principalities of the Uighurs and the Karluks, theirs seems to have been independent of the great empire of Kara Khitai, and they dominated over a wide region stretching from the lower Irtysh to the Orkhon. As we have seen, it is probable that they were Buddhists in religion. This Buddhism they doubtless derived from the Uighurs, who were also responsible for their culture in some other respects. Thus we are told that when they defeated Tayang, the Mongols captured the princess Gurbyesu, already mentioned, and also Ta-ta-tung-vo, an Uighur, by origin, who was a man of learning, and had been entrusted by Tayang with considerable authority and a golden seal of office. On his master's defeat he hid this seal in his clothes, and attempted to escape, but was captured and brought before Chinghiz, who told him he had conquered the Naimans, and asked him what he was doing with the seal. He replied that he wished to guard to the death what had been entrusted to him, and wished also to find his old master, to return it to him. Chinghiz praised his fidelity, and demanded what the use of the seal was. He replied that when his master wished to raise money or provisions, or to give orders to one of his officers, he sealed the

document with the seal to give it authority. Chinghiz thereupon took him into his service, and ordered him to use a seal in the same way. He also ordered him to teach the various princes the writing, language, and laws of the Uighurs. This very interesting notice, Remusat tells us, is contained in the 28th volume of the history of the Mongols by Chan-yuan-ping. (Remusat, *Nouveaux Melanges Asiatiques*, tome II. pp. 61-63.)

This work has been used by Mr. Douglas in his history of Chinghiz Khân, and he quotes it as the *Yuan-shi-lui-pien*, or the history of the Yuan dynasty classified and arranged by Shaon Yuan-ping.¹ The notice of Ta-ta-tung-vo, doubtless from the same ultimate source, was also translated by Klaproth from the Chinese Manchu history of Chinghiz Khan.² It is also contained in De Mailla's edition of the *Kang-mu*.³

The notice is singularly interesting as it fixes unmistakably the source whence the Mongols derived their culture. Klaproth and Remusat have put it beyond doubt that the Mongols until the reign of Khubilai Khân used no other alphabetic characters than the Uighur, which were themselves but the Syrian or Estranghelo letters introduced into the East by the Nestorians. Carpini, who went on a mission to Tartary in 1246, in speaking of the Uighurs whom he calls Huiurs, says the Mongols *illorum litteras acceperunt, nam prius scripturam aliquam non habebant nunc autem appellant eandem litteram Mongolorum*.⁴ Rubruquis, who visited Mongolia in 1253, in speaking of the Uighurs

¹ *Op. cit.*, vii.

² *Beleuchtung und Widerlegung der Forschungen, des*

Herrn J. J. Schmidt, pp. 19 and 20.

³ *Op. cit.*, vol. IX, pp. 39 and 40. * D'Avezac, p. 651.

says: Illorum literas acceperunt Tartari et eodem modo ipsi legunt, et multiplicant lineas a sinistra in dexteram.⁸ Again he says—Inde est quod ipsi Moal sumpserunt literas eorum, et ipsi sunt magni scriptores eorum, et omnes fere Nestorini sciunt literas eorum.⁹

Abulfaraj Bar Hebraeus tells us that the Mongols having neither letters nor literature, Chinghiz Khan ordered the Igur scribes to teach the Tartars their letters. They write therefore Mongol words in Igur characters as the Egyptians in Greek and the Persians in Arabic.⁷ Abdul Rizak, a Persian historian who died in 1482, says expressly, "The writing of the Moguls, which is the writing of the Uighurs;" while Arabshah in his *History of Timur* says the Jagatais have another writing called Uighur which is known as the writing of the Uighurs etc.⁸

In 1269 Khubilai Khakan issued a decree prescribing the use of the new Bashpa characters. In this he states as follows:—"At the time when our empire arose in the region of So⁹ we made use only of pieces of notched wood.¹⁰ Formerly it was not deemed necessary to have characters adapted to our language. We only used the Chinese characters called Kiai¹¹ and the writing of the Wei-u (i. e. of the Uighurs), and it was by means of them that the language of our dynasty was written."¹²

In the official memoirs of She-tsu, i. e. of Khubilai in the annals of the Yuan dynasty, we read that in 1272 Ho-li-ho-sun presented a request to the emperor that the Chinese public functionaries¹³ and the officers in the Treasury¹⁴ should learn the Bashpa characters in place of those of Wei-u previously used.¹⁵

Notwithstanding the efforts of Khubilaj to supplant the Uighur characters by the Bashpa, they continued to be employed. In 1282 we are told that there appeared a *Mongol-Uighur* edition of the historical work called *Tung-kien* or *Universal Mirror*, by which Remusat reasonably understands a work written in Uighur characters. In 1284 a decree was issued forbidding the use of Uighur characters in official documents.¹⁶

In 1286 the Academy of Han-lin demanded permission to translate and publish works in the language and characters of the Uighurs, and one of the ministers named Sa-li-man¹⁷ in reporting that the bureau of the official historians of the empire was engaged in preparing the authentic memoirs of the court of the great ancestor,¹⁸ demanded that the work should be translated into the Uighur language and character for the benefit of those who preferred to read it in that tongue, and this was carried out.¹⁹ Even after the accession of the Ming dynasty we find a member of the college of Han-lin named Ho-yuan-kiei commissioned to write a Chinese-Mongol dictionary, which was written in the characters of Kaochang, i. e. of the Uighurs.²⁰ I ought to mention here again that the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, from which so much material has been drawn for these papers, was originally written in the Mongol language, but in Uighur letters.²¹ In speaking of two letters written by Mongol sovereigns of the Ilkhan dynasty in 1289 and 1305 respectively, and which are still preserved in the French archives, Remusat says: "Enfin il est certain que les copistes Mongols employés en Perse suivoient encore, à cette époque, l'alphabet Ouigour dans toute sa simplicité; car on ne trouve dans les deux pièces aucune des lettres Mongoles inventées par les lamas, même de celles qui servent à rendre plus exactement les sons Tartares. On n'y voit que les quatorze lettres de l'écriture Ouigoure rapportées par Arabschah, écriture dont elles offrent un exemple aussi précieux qu'authentique."²² These notices will suffice to shew what is now universally accepted, that the Uighurs were the masters from whom the Mongols learnt their letters. A consequence of this was that the greater part of the secretaries, etc. in their service were of Uighur origin.

Uighur being at the time we are writing the only language of Central Asia which had a literature, and being consequently a *lingua franca* to the various nomadic races, it is not strange that Chinghiz Khân should have enjoined that, his sons and the other princes

⁸ Id. p. 285.

⁹ D'Avenac, p. 288.

⁷ Op. cit. Chron. Syr. 449.

⁸ Klaproth, op. cit. pp. 17 and 18.

⁹ i. e. in the north.

¹⁰ Kien.

¹¹ i. e. the square characters used during the Sung dynasty.

¹² Panthier, Journ. Asiat. Siècle ser. tom. xix, pp. 12 and 13.

¹³ Han-kuan-tsen.

¹⁴ Kuan-fa.

¹⁵ Id., p. 17.

¹⁶ Id., pp. 18 and 19. Remusat, *Recherches sur les Langues Tartares*, p. 194.

¹⁷ i. e. the Suliman of the Muhammadans.

¹⁸ i. e. Tai-tsu or Chinghiz Khân.

¹⁹ Id., p. 20.

²⁰ Remusat, op. cit., p. 218.

²¹ Bretschneider, *Notices of Med. Geog.* etc. pp. 14 and 15.

²² Op. cit., p. 190.

should learn it. This was very influential in two ways. In the first place, it enabled the Mongol chiefs to communicate freely with the Turkish hordes which formed the greater part of their armies, and thus to create a certain *solidarité* between the Turks and the Mongol aristocracy which ruled them, and secondly, it greatly facilitated the introduction and spread of Buddhism, which was the religion of the Uighurs.

Let us now revert again to our story. The name of the eldest son of Tayang Khân is written Guchuluk in the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, Kashluk Khân by Berezine, Gushlug Khân by Erdmann, and Guchluk Khân by D'Ohsson. According to Rashidu'd-din, the name in Turkish means 'powerful padishah.' Schmidt apparently makes it Mongol, and says that it should be written Kūchūlik, meaning 'the strong, the powerful.'²²

In the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* we read that on his father's defeat Guchuluk with some horsemen left the neighbourhood of the river Tamir and escaped to the Altai, where he was reduced to extremity.²³ Rashidu'd-din makes him escape to his uncle Buyuruk Khân.²⁴ In the *Yuan-shi* we are further told that he had a son named Chan-un who fled to the Khitai²⁵ and died there, while his wife, of the tribe Kankali, with her son Chao-si, surrendered to Chinghiz Khan.²⁶ The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* tells us that at the same time, the tribes who had followed Chamukha, namely, the tribes Jadalan,²⁷ Khatagin, etc. also submitted to him.²⁸ The *Yuan-shi* tells us the tribes who thus surrendered were the Durban Tartars, the Khatagins and Saljiut.²⁹ In this De Mailla and the *Huang-yuan* concur. Chinghiz Khân also summoned Gurbyesu, Tayang's mother, to his presence, and said jeeringly to her, "You said that the Dada were a stinking race, why then do you come here?" He then ordered her to join his harem.³¹ Chinghiz Khân now determined to crush the Merkit, who had been in alliance with the Naimans in the recent battle. Accordingly in the autumn succeeding his struggle with Tayang, he marched against the Merkit chief, Tokhtu, and fought a battle with him in the district of

Kharadalkhuja, in which he defeated him and pursued him to Saarikeer, and conquered his people. Tokhtu with his sons Khudu and Chilaun and several followers escaped by flight.³² The *Yuan-shi* says he escaped to Tayang's brother,³³ who is there called Boro Khân.³⁴ The *Huang-yuan* calls the place where this struggle with the Merkit took place Bulanauikhū near the sources of the Dere.³⁵

When Chinghiz attacked the Merkit we are told in the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* that one of their chiefs named Dairusun, who belonged to the tribe Khoasi, determined to present his daughter Khulan to him. As he was on this errand, he met a man of the race of Baarin, named Naya, who remarked how unsafe the roads were from the unsettled state of the country, and when he heard what Dairusun's errand was, he asked to be allowed to accompany him and to join in presenting the maiden. They therefore lived together for three days, and then Khulan was duly presented to the Mongol chief. When Chinghiz learnt that she had lived with Naya for three days, he said angrily after strictly examining him, that he must be executed. He was accordingly put to the torture, but Khulan interceded for him, and said that he had volunteered his services when there was great danger on account of the unsettled state of the roads, and had for this reason alone offered her an asylum. As to her innocence he bade Chinghiz examine the proofs for himself: "Coeli voluntate a parentibus nata epiderma tota conservata est; interroga potius epidermam," as Palladius gives it. Khulan also appealed to his master. He protested how he deemed it to be his duty to find beautiful maidens and beautiful horses for him in foreign countries, and that if he had any ulterior thoughts beyond this, he hoped he should die. Chinghiz was pleased with the answer, and having satisfied himself that Khulan was in fact innocent, he released Naya, saying—"This is an irreproachable man; we may hereafter entrust him with important affairs." *Apropos* of this story Palladius tells us that one of the sayings attributed to Chinghiz Khân by historians is—"Everybody loves beauty and noble

²² *Ssanang Setzen*, note 40, page 383.

²³ *Op. cit.*, pp. 107 and 108.

²⁴ Erdmann, p. 305; D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 90.

²⁵ i. e. the Kara Khitai.

²⁶ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*, note 397.

²⁷ ? Jaggerat.

²⁸ *Id.*, p. 108.

²⁹ Too-urh-pun, Tatar. Ho-to-kin and Sa-lah-choo-tih—Douglas, p. 48; Hyacinthe, p. 84.

³⁰ *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, p. 108 and note 398.

³¹ *Id.*, p. 108.

³² i. e. to Bairak Khân.

³³ Douglas, p. 48; Hyacinthe, p. 84.

³⁴ *Op. cit.*, p. 179.

horses, but as soon as the heart becomes tied to them, it is easy to destroy one's reputation and lose one's distinctions." He also tells us that Khulan became the Khansha or empress of the second Ordu.³⁶ This narrative, like that of the war with the Naimans, seems derived from some popular saga, and we apparently have it in a much less sophisticated form in the pages of the *Altan Topchi* and of Ssanang Setzen. In the *Huang-yuan* the people of Dairusun are called the Ukhuas Merkit, and we are told that after his submission, Chinghiz distributed his people, who were weak, among the Mongols.³⁷ Rashid-u'd-din calls the tribe just mentioned the Uhus Merkit,³⁸ and the place where they submitted he calls Tar or Bar. He says Chinghiz took Dairusun into his service, and having distributed his men in companies of 100 among his own *urukhs* appointed special commanders over them.³⁹ They were a restless people, and presently they rebelled and plundered the baggage. The Mongols recovered it and besieged the Merkit again in the fort of Dayan, where the tribes of Mogudan, Totoli and Bogin and Merki were subdued, and Tokhtu fled to Buiruk Khân. Dairusun with his followers had retired to the river Selinga to the gorge of Khalaun, where he planted a settlement, but Chinghiz sent Balokhuan Noyan and Jinbai, the brother of Chilaunbadu with the right wing against them, and they were subdued.⁴⁰ Rashid calls the place where the Merkit took refuge the fort of Uigal Kurgan.⁴¹ There the four tribes of the race were subdued. Dairusun with his people had shut himself up in the fort of Khuruk Kipchak, near the Selinga. Chinghiz sent Buraghul Noyan and Ushhintai, the brother Jilaukan,⁴² against them, and they were obliged to surrender also. Tokhtu fled once more to Buiruk Khân.⁴³ In the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* this struggle is thus described. One half of the Merkit having rebelled, deserted and occupied the fort of Taikhal. Chinghiz sent Chinbo, i. e. the Jinbai abovenamed, the son of Sorkhanshiri, with the right wing in pursuit of them, while he himself marched against Tokhtu.⁴⁴ This authority follows up the account just cited by that of the final campaign against Tokhtu in which he was

killed, while the other authorities doubtless correctly date this event four years later. On the conquest of the Merkit above described, the wife of Khudu, son of Tokhtu, was given in marriage to Ogotai (doubtless the son of Chinghiz of that name).⁴⁵

There is a curious legend reported both in the *Altan Topchi* and by Ssanang Setzen in regard to Khulan, Chinghiz's Merkit wife and his faithful follower whom they call Arghassun, but who is clearly the same person as the Naya of the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* already named. Both the authorities named are very confused in their chronology and otherwise; and this story is related of a campaign in Manchuria and Corea, and will more properly come in at a later stage.

The defeat of the Merkit was speedily followed by the end of Chamukha, Chinghiz Khan's domestic rival and deadly enemy. The *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* tells us that having lost his people he remained with but five followers, with whom he formed a gang of robbers. Once they set out for the mountain Tan-lu, by which the modern Tang-nu is doubtless meant, where they killed a large wild goat with twisted horns called Yuan-yan by the Chinese, and probably the Siberian antelope or Saiga. They roasted and ate it. During the meal Chamukha exclaimed, "Whose son is it who to-day kills a horned goat and eats it?" meaning to express his regret at his change of fortune. Thereupon his five companions carried him off to Chinghiz Khân. This kind of treachery, as we have seen, was much condemned in the Mongol steppes, and we are told that Chamukha sent his very successful foe the message, "Black jackdaws have succeeded in catching the drake. Slaves have dared to capture their master. Lord Anda, thou knowest thy duty." Chinghiz replied, "It is not possible we should spare those who have betrayed their master. Give them up with their children and grandchildren to death;" and he ordered them to be executed before Chamukha's eyes. He then sent a messenger to the latter, saying, "Once upon a time I treated thee as one of the shafts of a waggon,"⁴⁶ but thou didst desert me. Now thou

³⁶ *Op. cit.*, pp. 109 and 110, and notes 402, 403 and 404.

³⁷ *Op. cit.*, p. 179.

³⁸ Erdmann reads it by mistake Uighur Merkit.

³⁹ Erdmann, pp. 305-306; D'Ohsson, tom. I, p. 90.

⁴⁰ *Huang-yuan*, p. 179.

⁴¹ Erdmann reads Adbeghal Khurkhan.

⁴² i. e. the Jinbai abovenamed.

⁴³ D'Ohsson, tom. I, pp. 90 and 91; Erdmann, p. 306.

⁴⁴ *Op. cit.*, pp. 109 and 110.

⁴⁵ *Id.*, p. 110.

⁴⁶ He being the other.

joineest thyself again to me. Be my comrade. We will remind each other of those things we have forgotten. When asleep we will awake each other. Although thou hast been going along by thyself thou hast ever been a harbinger of good news to me. When we were obliged to fight, it was pain to thee. When I fought with Wang Khân thou didst convey his hostile words to me, which was thy first service. When I fought with the Naimans thou didst inspire them with terror of me—that was thy second service." On these words being repeated to Chamukha he said, "When we in early days became *Anda*, we ate the same food and told each other things not to be forgotten, but people made us quarrel, and we parted. Remembering my former promises I blush and dare not see my *Anda*. Thou wishest that I should again become thy comrade. I should not be so in reality, only in name. Thou hast collected the peoples about thee and strengthened thy throne. It is impossible for me to become thy comrade. If thou dost not kill me, I shall be to thee like a louse on thy collar or a thorn under thy coat. I shall make thee weary by day, and restless by night. Thy mother is wise, thou thyself art a hero, thy brothers have talents, thy comrades are illustrious nobles, but I from early childhood have lost my parents and have no brothers, my wife is a tiresome tattler, my comrades are false. This is why my *Anda* has overcome me. Now let me quietly die so that my *Anda*'s heart may be at rest; but let me be put to death without blood-shedding. Then after death to all eternity I will be the protector of thy successors." Chinghiz on hearing these pathetic words said, "Although Chamukha *Anda* went his way alone, he never said anything which caused me ill. There is room for reform in him, but he does not wish to live. I have before this wished to kill him, but it has not come about. Besides, he is an illustrious man, and one cannot kill him without cause. Here however is a cause." "Tell him," he said to the messengers, "thou didst rise and fight against me at Baijuna in consequence of a quarrel between Sojidarmala and Taichara. Having driven me into the defile of Jeranê, thou didst frighten me there cruelly. Now that I wish to make thee my comrade, thou wilt

not have it; although thy life is dear to me yet I cannot preserve it. Let it be as thou hast wished. Die without blood-shedding." He accordingly ordered him to be put to death without bloodshed and had him buried with great honour.⁴⁷

The end of Chamukha is not related in that portion of the *Yuan-shi* accessible to me, nor in the author translated by De Mailla, nor yet in the *Yuan-shi-lei-pen*. Rashid does not mention it either in his narrative of the life of Chinghiz Khân, but he does report it in his special article on the Juriats or Jadjerats, where he tells us how, after the defeat of Tayang, he became a helpless fugitive, was captured by Ulugh Behadur, who handed him over with the few people who still remained with him to Chinghiz Khân. The latter made him over to his nephew, Ilchidai, who dismembered him. When his approaching fate was mentioned to him, he said with the greatest coolness, "My god is also your god. I had thought, if he had shewn favour to me, to have hewn the body of Chinghiz limb from limb, but as he has willed it otherwise, it is fair that he should similarly treat me." He sped the executioner's task, and himself pointed out to him how to complete his work. Rashidu'd-dîn reports that his family and a portion of those who had surrendered him, were also put to death.⁴⁸

This struggle with the Merkit was the last of any consequence which Chinghiz had to wage against his near neighbours and thenceforward his wars were against foreign enemies. It was his custom to revenge injuries liberally, and it would seem that he now determined to assail the empire of Tangut, which had offered asylum to his enemy Sankun, the son of Wang Khân, and which further seemed to be the best vantage whence to prosecute an attack upon China. This kingdom was called Si-ia or Si-hia, i. e. Western Sia or Hia by the Chinese. It was also known as Ho-si, i. e. west of the river, from its position west of the Yellow River. This latter name the Mongols corrupted into Kashi. Ogotai, the son of Chinghiz Khân, having had a son about the time of the campaign of his father, to which we shall presently refer, he was called Kashi, but on his dying young and in his father's lifetime, the name of Kashi was abolished in

⁴⁷ *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, pp. 112-114.

⁴⁸ D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 91; Erdmann, pp. 226, 306 and 307; Abulghazi, pp. 90 and 91.

favour of that of Kurikh, and afterwards that of Tangut, i. e. the country of the Tang. It was probably so called from the nomadic race of Tang-hiang which then occupied it.⁴⁹ The Tang-hiang were, according to Ma-tuan-lin, descended from the primitive inhabitants of China—namely, the San-Miao, and were driven by the Chinese proper into the borders of Tibet and Kokonur. Their chief Li-ki-tzien, who was ruler of Hia-chau, and a Chinese feudatory, took advantage of the weakness of the Chinese empire at the end of the 10th century, broke off his allegiance, and submitted to the Khitans, but in 1043 his grandson Chao-yuen-hao submitted to the Sung Emperor and was entitled by him king of Hia—a revival of an old Chinese dynastic name. When the Kin Tartars overran northern China, the ruler of Western Hia became their vassal, and when Chinghiz Khân proposed to attack it, its ruler was named Li-shun-yeou.⁵⁰ At first the kingdom was limited to the northern part of Shen-si, but its rulers conquered a large part of that province and the country round. In the beginning of the 12th century the Tangutans were in possession of Hia-chau, In-chan, Sui-chau, Yeou-chau, Tsing-chau, Ling-chau, Yan-chau, Hoei-chau, Shing-chau, Kan-chau and Liang-chau, towns situated in the north of the modern provinces of Kan-su and Shen-si and in the present camping ground of the Ordus. They had conquered Sha-chau, Kua-chau and Su-chau from the Uighurs, and were also possessed of the fortified posts of Hung, Ting Wei and Lung.⁵¹

It was in the year of the ox, i. e. 1205, that Chinghiz first marched against the Tangut, where he captured the fortress of Lairi.⁵² Lairi, we are told in the vocabulary attached to the history of the four first Mongol Khâns translated by Hyacinthe, meant, in the Tangutan language, the holy mountain.⁵³ Having captured this after an attack of some days, Chinghiz marched against a large town called Loso-khoto in the *Yuan-shi*.⁵⁴ Having captured and plundered this town and made an incursion into the country, the Mongols withdrew, driving a great multitude of camels before them and with a rich booty.⁵⁵

Some of the Chinese authorities tell us a quaint story about this campaign. They say that when Chinghiz was returning home he noticed a shepherd boy of the tribe Tang-hiang, whose name was Chakan (De Mailla gives it as Saha), who was looking after a flock of sheep. This boy had thrust a stick into the ground upon which he had placed his cap. Then, kneeling down, he struck the ground with his head, and rising, began to dance round the stick. Chinghiz Khân having summoned him, was charmed with his beauty and spirit, and asked him why he went through this performance before his stick? The boy replied: "When a man is alone, having only his cap for a companion, he ought to respect it; if two people are walking together the younger ought to pay respect to the elder. As I found myself alone, I addressed my respects to my cap, I heard that you were going to pass this way, and determined to practise the ceremonies proper to the occasion." Chinghiz, having learnt that he was a son of the minister of the King of Hia, and that one of his father's concubines treated him so ill that he preferred to tend sheep on the steppe rather than live at home, took him home, and gave him to his wife Bartô. At first the change of life was not agreeable to him, and he wished to be back again with his sheep, and he would leave his tent and stretch himself on a mat with the sky for his covering. One night when he was thus sleeping, he was awoken by an owl hooting continually in his ear. He threw one of his shoes at the bird and killed it. When Chinghiz heard of this he said: "That bird was your good genius, and you did wrong to kill it." He continued to prosper however. Chinghiz Khân gave him a wife from his own household, and, as we shall see, he became very useful to him.⁵⁶ This campaign was a new departure in the career of Chinghiz. Hitherto he had had struggles with nomades only, but this was a campaign against a settled people, and involved engineering capacity as well as the ordinary qualifications of a leader of brave nomade soldiers.

⁴⁹ D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 95 note; Erdmann, p. 155.

⁵⁰ D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 98.

⁵¹ Klapproth, *Nour. Journ. Asiat.*, XI. 463.

⁵² So called in the *Yuan-shi*. Hyacinthe reads it Lai-ri, and Douglas Lai-l'. De Mailla reads it Likili, the *Huang-yuan*, Ligili, and Rashidu'd-din Likli, Ekiniki or Ekiniki.

⁵³ D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 97, note.

⁵⁴ Douglas reads it Lo-sze; De Mailla has it Lo-se-ching; the *Huang-yuan* Lo-si, and Rashid, Kelenk-lushi, with the variants Kelenkushi, Asakinkelus or Asakitilus.

⁵⁵ Hyacinthe, p. 35; Douglas, p. 51; De Mailla, tom. IX, p. 40; *Huang-yuan*, p. 180; D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 97 note; Erdmann, pp. 307 and 303.

⁵⁶ Douglas, pp. 51-53; De Mailla, tom. IX, p. 40.

LEGEND OF BHADRACHELLAM.

BY GORDON MACKENZIE, M.C.S., GUNTÜR.

The town of Bêzwâda, situated on the river Kṛishnâ, about fifty miles from the sea, is now known chiefly as the scene of the triumphs of modern engineering skill. Across the mighty river from the summit of one hill to the other stretches, not the *toraṇam* of Hindu legend, but the double telegraph wire which connects Madras and Calcutta, and this is said to be the longest span of wire as yet erected in any country. Athwart the mighty river lies the massive *ânikaṭ* or dam which diverts the fertilizing waters into an endless network of irrigation canals, and this dam does not curb a puny mill-race, but this noble river, which, when in flood, carries a volume of water past Bêzwâda in one hour, equal to that carried by the Clyde past Glasgow in a year. Notwithstanding these evidences of nineteenth century progress, the legend and the ballad are not yet extinct among the people.

Sultân Abdul Hassan Padishâh, the last of the Kutb Shâh dynasty, ascended the throne of Golkonda in 1670. Liberal and tolerant in his ideas, he entrusted the administration of his dominions to two singularly able Brahmans,¹ Akhana and Madana Pantulu, whose energy and ability kept the king free from foreign foe or domestic discord. These two ministers held their *kacheri* at Bêzwâda and the spot where, at the foot of the present telegraph hill, food was issued every day to a crowd of applicants of all castes, is still fondly pointed out by the mendicant *laudator temporis acti*. They were both fervent votaries of the goddess Kanaka Dûrgâ, and the impetus then given to her cult still exists, for it is only four years ago that some merchants of Kâkinâda erected a chattram (*serai*) for the accommodation of pilgrims to her shrine.

Such was the impression made on the populace by these two ministers that the legend still is current that from the caves on the telegraph hill at Bêzwâda runs a subterranean passage to Haidarâbâd, by which passage they could proceed to court, receive the king's instructions, and return in one day to Bêzwâda.

Madana Pantulu had a nephew, Gopanna, who was appointed Pêshkâr of the Kammamett

Taluk, which includes the village of Bhadrâchellam on the Godâvarî, one of the halting places of Râma, Sitâ and Lakshmaṇa in their wanderings. The hut in which they lived there is still pointed out under the name of Parṇa Sâlu. This Gopanna being an ardent votary of Râma, assumed the name of Râmdâs, and set to work to improve the temple of Râma at Bhadrâchellam, using freely the public money that came into his hands. This expenditure passed unchecked for a series of years, until it amounted to some lacs of rupees, but a time of reckoning must come even for a Divân's nephew, and at last Râmdâs found himself called to account and thrown into a dungeon. In this strait he poured forth his supplications to Râma, who took pity upon the hapless prisoner. The monarch lay wrapped in slumber in the palace at Haidarâbâd, when to him entered two soldiers bearing an immense weight of treasure. They poured the coins on the floor, and requested the astonished king to write out a release for the defalcations of Gopanna. Abdul Hassan, bewildered, turned to find writing materials, but the two peons had vanished. He thought it was a dream, but when day broke the money was there on the ground, and on being counted was the exact amount of the deficiency for which Gopanna was responsible. Then the king knew that it was Râma and Lakshmaṇa who had brought the money, sent orders to release Râmdâs, and allotted for the support of the temple at Bhadrâchellam the revenues of several villages which the temple holds to this day. This history is told in a printed book of ballads entitled *Râmdâs Khaidu* (Imprisonment of Râmdâs), which are sung by many devout Hindus with much feeling. Especially do they admire the pathos of the verses in which Râmdâs bewails his wretched captivity.

In 1686 the Emperor Aurangzib, with most perfidious treachery, took Golkonda, and extinguished the Kutb Shâh line. Madana Pantulu was slain, and the deposed king, Abdul Hassan, "bore his misfortunes with a dignity and resignation that has endeared his memory to his subjects and their descendants even to this day²."

¹ Elphinstone's *History*, p. 652.² Elphinstone's *History*, p. 653.

THE AMERICAN PUZZLE.

BY WM. GOONETILLEKE, HONORARY SECRETARY, KANDY ORIENTAL LIBRARY, CEYLON.

In vol. X. of the *Indian Antiquary*, page 89, Mr. George A. Grierson has shewn, by an extract from the *Jyotistattwa*, that the problem called the "American Puzzle," which, he says, appeared some months ago in the *Pioneer*, in a letter headed "From All About," is by no means a modern one, dating, as it does, far back into the history of Indian astrology. The problem is to arrange the consecutive numbers from one to sixteen in four rows of four each forming a square, in such a way that the total of every line, and of every possible group of four and of the four corner numbers will amount to exactly 34. Mr. Grierson has also shewn, what perhaps was not known to the American problematists, that any even number may be made the total of these lines and groups, in which case, however, the numbers used for filling up the half of the square last filled up will differ. This even number cannot be less than 20 in any case, nor can it be less than 34 if the same number is not to appear more than once in the square. But it is not even numbers alone that can be obtained as totals. Figures can be arranged in the manner already described in such a way that every line and every group of four (except the group consisting of the fifth, sixth, ninth and tenth squares, and that consisting of the seventh, eighth, eleventh and twelfth squares) and the corner four will amount to any given odd number not less than 21, or not less than 37 if the same number is not to appear more than once in the square. Rules are given in the work called *Kakshaputa* or *Skandhakakshaputa* for obtaining both even and odd totals. These consist partly of mnemonic verses in which some of the letters represent figures. The following table shews the value of the letters in these verses:—

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
क	ख	ग	घ	ङ	च	छ	ज	झ	ञ
ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण	त	थ	द	ध	न
प	फ	ब	भ	म					
य	र	ल	व	श	ष	स	ह	ळ	

It is the consonants alone that represent the figures placed above them, the vowel अ being retained for the sake of pronunciation. Zero is also represented by the initial vowels अ इ उ ए and ओ. No values are attached to final or

medial vowels, to the first members of *sahyogas* (conjunct consonants), and to the *anusvāra*. Zero is never inserted when it stands alone, but a blank is left in its stead.

As Mr. Grierson has given rules for obtaining even totals, I shall only quote from the *Kakshaputa* the mnemonic line for obtaining both even and odd totals. It is as follows:—

अर्क इन्दुनिधानरी तेन लग्न विनासनं ।

Omitting those letters in this line which have no value, viz., final and medial vowels, first members of conjunct consonants and *anusvāra*, we get the following 16 letters which exactly correspond to the 16 squares, and which are inserted in them in regular succession, taking care not to write zero but to leave a blank wherever it occurs:—

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
अ	क	इ	ख	न	घ	र	त	न	ल	व	न	स	न		
0	1	0	8	0	9	0	2	6	0	3	0	4	0	7	0

The figures below the letters denote their value and those above them the numbers of the squares.

By inserting in the squares the values of these letters as given above, blanks being left for 0, we get the following result:—

	1		8
	9		2
6		3	
4		7	

The remaining eight squares may be filled up in such a way as to give even as well as odd totals. When the total is an even number, every line and every group of four forming a square and the corner four will amount to that number as will be seen from the following:—

16	1	13	8
12	9	15	2
6	11	3	18
4	17	7	10

When, however, the total is odd, two of the groups, as already mentioned, will not amount to the given number, but the square will fulfil all the other prescribed conditions.

It is not necessary to give directions for filling up the remaining eight squares in the above arrangement when the total to be obtained is an even number, as those given by Mr. Grierson are equally applicable to it. But when the required total is an odd number, the directions given by Mr. Grierson do not apply, and the following instructions should be carefully followed. Calling this odd number a , the remaining eight squares are filled up by writing the difference between $\frac{a-1}{2}$ and the number in the next square but one in a diagonal direction from the square to be filled up, if the latter number be one of the digits 1, 2, 3 and 4; but, if the latter be one of the digits 6, 7, 8 and 9, by writing the difference between $\frac{a+1}{2}$ and the digit in the next square but one in a diagonal direction from the square to be filled up. Thus, supposing the odd number to be 37, we should write under 2, $\frac{37-1}{2} - 1 = 18 - 1 = 17$; between 4 and 7, $\frac{37-1}{2} - 2 = 16$; in the first square, $\frac{37-1}{2} - 3 = 15$; and above 3, $\frac{37-1}{2} - 4 = 14$. But when we come to fill up the remaining four squares, our formula changes, and we should write between 1 and 8, $\frac{37+1}{2} - 6 = 19 - 6 = 13$; above 6, $\frac{37+1}{2} - 7 = 12$; under 9, $\frac{37+1}{2} - 8 = 11$; and to the right of 7, $\frac{37+1}{2} - 9 = 10$. We thus finally get the following complete square:—

15	1	13	8
12	9	14	2
6	11	3	17
4	16	7	10

The total need not necessarily be 37. By altering the value of a to any odd number desired, exceeding 19, the total of every line and every group of four will always equal a , with the exception already pointed out.

Although the number 100 may be obtained in the above square and in that given by Mr. Grierson, a distinct problem is proposed with regard to it, viz., to arrange figures so as to give this total without using the constant digits 1 to 9. The solution of this problem is given in the following stanza, in which the first portion up to, and including, तान् is mnemonic:—

नीलं चापि दद्याच्चलो नटभुवं खारीवरं रागिनं ।
 भूयो नारि वगो जरा चरनिभं तानं शतं योजयेत् ॥
 भूतप्रेतपिशाचराक्षससुरान् सर्पान् खलान् संहर ।
 ममि चौरभयादिनाशनमिव नागाञ्जनं निमित्तम् ॥

From this we obtain the following figures:—

30	16	18	36
10	44	22	24
32	14	20	34
28	26	40	6

In this square, which is called *Nāgarjuna*, each line of four, horizontal, vertical and diagonal, and each group of four forming a square and the corner four make a total of 100, and the constant digits 1 to 9 (except 6) do not occur in it.

CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLANEA.

FOLKLORE—THE STORY OF CHANDRAHĀSYA.

While reading an article entitled "A Folklore Parallel," published at page 190 of vol. X. of the *Ind. Antiquary*, I was put in mind of a story agreeing with that in the main, though differing in names and particulars, current in this presidency. The story runs as follows:—

"A mighty king named Prasoma reigned in Kerala. He was killed in battle fighting with his enemies. Hearing the news of his death his wives burnt themselves as *Satts*. He had a son named Chandrahāsyā two months old. After the death of his parents the child was brought up with care by the nurse, who, finding it unsafe to remain in his father's capital,

took him to Kuntalapura. There she begged alms from door to door, and with what she got she managed to live happily. The boy had a handsome person. The towns-people were pleased with him, and gave him or his nurse money, food, and clothes. Once upon a time, as the boy was playing in the street, he found a Shāligrāma or stone sacred to Vishnu. Taking a liking for the stone, he always carried it in his mouth, only taking it out to worship in the morning, and at dinner time to offer *Naivedya* to it.

The king of Kuntalapura had a minister named Dushṭabuddhi. This minister once brought together a number of Brāhmins for some ceremony calculated to give his son the sove-

reignty of the kingdom of his lord and patron. As the Brāhmanas were being fed, he saw this boy in his premises, took him up in his arms, and brought him in to dinner. After dinner, at the time of distributing *Pāṇsupāri*, the Brāhmanas, as is customary, took rice grains mixed with red powder (? *akṣhatā*), repeated Vedic hymns, and threw the grains on the head of this boy, who was still sitting in the lap of the minister, taking him for the minister's son. The minister had a firm belief that the words of the Brāhmanas were sure of fulfilment, and seeing that the *akṣhatā* fell on the head of this beggar, he scolded the Brāhmanas and sent them away in anger. He then took care to call some *Chāṇḍālas*, and ordered them to take the child into the forest a long way off from the town, and there despatch him. They took him accordingly to the forest, and when the young boy saw that his life was in danger, and that he was in a dense forest with none to rescue him, he took out the *śāli-grāma*, and earnestly prayed to Narahari. The god appeared and routed the *Chāṇḍālas*. One of them took care, however, to cut off the sixth toe which the boy had to convince the minister of the truth of the statement which they were to make, that they had destroyed the child. The boy lay senseless and bleeding. The king of Kulinda had gone to the same forest to hunt. The god Narahari assumed the form of a deer, and led the king to the place where the boy lay. When the king heard a boy crying, he went in the direction of the voice, and seeing a lovely boy, he wiped his eyes, took him up in his arms, and restored him to his senses. The king then heard an *Ākṣha Vāni* (unearthly voice), saying to him, "Oh king, you are blessed with this boy, take him to your capital!" The king's wife *Meghāvati* suckled him.

His *Upanayana* and other ceremonies were performed as he grew up. He learnt the *Vedas*, the *Dhanurveda*, &c. &c. with the greatest ease, and in his sixteenth year conquered all the kings of the earth. He was then made a *Yuvarāja* by his adoptive father. He was then told to go to *Kuntalapura* to see the king, and to pay the amount of the annual tribute. The youth requested to be allowed to bring the king a prisoner, but the old king dissuaded him from such a course. Some servants were sent with the tribute. *Duṣṭabuddhi*, the minister of *Kuntaleśvara*, hearing of the good name the young prince of Kulinda had gained, wanted some pretext to go to Kulinda to see who this prince was. He soon obtained one. The king told him to go and look for a husband for his daughter, who was of marriageable age. He came first to Kulinda, where he saw the self-same boy adopted by the king. The wicked minister then

said to the king "Send your son to the king of *Kuntala*. I shall give him a note of introduction to my son." In the note he wrote to his son "Oh *Madana*, my behest is you should give poison (*viṣa*) to this young prince sent to you. Do not consult any one. Have no scruples about the auspiciousness or inauspiciousness of the day." So he sent him alone and unattended. *Chāṇḍrahāṣya* bowed to his father, and went to *Kuntalapura* riding a noble horse. When he came near the town he rested in a garden outside. Into the same garden, when he was asleep, came the minister's daughter for amusement. While plucking flowers she saw the young man, and as he was beautiful her heart was captivated. On coming near she saw a letter in his head-dress, she took it, opened it, and read it. She thought within herself—'As my father has sent this young man with a note to my brother, he surely means that I (for her name was *Viṣayā*) should be given to him and not (*viṣa*) poison. My father must have made a mistake in orthography.' She therefore, by the help of *anjana* from her eyes, made the necessary alteration with her finger-nail, and went away. The young prince awoke and took the letter to the minister's son. On reading his father's letter, and not doubting that *Viṣayā* was meant, he called the Brāhmanas and celebrated the marriage. The minister sacked the capital of Kulinda and made the king a prisoner. While returning to his kingdom he met the Brāhmanas, who blessed him, praised the bounty of his son, and gave him a lengthy account of the wedding. He was very angry, but when he saw his own letter produced sanctioning the wedding, he was helpless. Then fearing that the king would be angry with him for getting his own daughter married, and leaving his own unmarried, he told his son to go and inform the king of the celebration of the marriage, to witness which he was not called, but of which he had heard from some of his servants, who praised the beauty and the qualities of the minister's son-in-law, and recommended him as a fit husband for his daughter *Champakamalati*. When his own son *Madana* was gone, the minister's imagination was not idle. He called a *Chāṇḍāla* and tried his best to make away with his son-in-law. He told the *Chāṇḍāla* to station himself unperceived at the threshold of *Ambikā's* temple and let his deadly weapon fall on the first person that came to worship the goddess, managing at the same time that his son-in-law should be that person. As the son-in-law was going towards the temple he met his brother-in-law, who told him that he was wanted by the king, and said he would go and worship the goddess for

him. The king gave his daughter in marriage to this prince. When the minister saw him coming to his house riding an elephant with the princess, he was distracted, and went to the temple in haste, where he saw his son cut to pieces. He then cut his own throat. The son-in-law Chandrahāsa then went to the temple on hearing of this horrible catastrophe. He saw there both his father-in-law and brother-in-law lying dead. He there pleased the goddess, restored both of them to life, and lived in peace ever after."

N. B. GODABOLE,
Sanskrit Teacher, Elphinstone High School,
Bombay.

AN ORIENTAL BESTIARY.¹

In the Middle Ages we meet with curious moralisations on animals. The *Exeter-book* (a collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry, edited by B. Thorpe, 1842) contains two specimens of an ancient *liber phisiologus*, one on the panther, and the other on the whale (pp. 355-60).

Mr. Thomas Wright published a French translation, by Philippe de Thaun, of the Latin Bestiary of Thetbaldus in *Popular Treatises on Science* (London, 1841); and the present writer, in *An Old English Miscellany* (Early-English Text Society), edited an Early English version (pp. 1-26), together with the Latin original by Thetbaldus (pp. 210-60).

In the introduction to *Popular Treatises* Mr. Wright called attention to the curious Oriental tales that often accompanied these "moralisations," but offered no opinion as to the probable or possible source of the stories. It is not at all improbable that the "moralisations," like the fable, may be traced back, through some source or other, to India. In the *Milinda-pañha*—a work which the editor thinks was translated from Sanskrit—there is a curious series of similes, metaphors, and "moralisations" on animate and inanimate objects, not unlike those we find in our western Bestiaries. They are contained in the *Issatthassa-pañha*² section (pp. 363-419 of the Pāli text; pp. 536-624 of the Sinhalese translation, ed. 1878), the *mātika*, or index, to which contains many more subjects for moralisation than are noticed in the text. The Pāli collection, however, is much more extensive than our Western ones. The beginnings of some of the sentences in the Pāli remind us of similar ones in the Early English Bestiary. Thus, "the hert haveth kinde two" (l. 307), may be compared with "*migassa tvaṃ āgāni gahetabbāni*," the term *āgam* corresponding to the Old-English *kinde* (or *lage*), Latin *natura*.

In the Latin, and other versions derived from it, the moralisations are applied to the Christian, but in the Pāli text to the Buddhist devotee (*Yogi*). We cull a few examples from the Pāli version.

The ascetic, or meditative priest, is to observe and imitate the one special quality of the—

Ass³ (*ghorassara*, an epithet for *gadhabha*). This animal has not much of a bed, but sleeps on a dust-heap, at the meeting of four roads, at the entrance of a village, on a heap of chaff. So the ascetic is to be contented with scanty bedding—with a strip of skin spread wherever he intends to sleep, whether it be on a layer of grass or leaves, or sticks, or on the ground.

The SQUIRREL (p. 368) has one quality to be noted and imitated. When it is attacked by a foe it uses its tail as a cudgel, and with lusty blows puts the enemy to flight. So the *Yogi*, when he is attacked by his spiritual enemies (*i.e.*, the evil passions), should put them to flight with the staff of "earnest meditation."

The WHITE ANT (p. 392) has one noteworthy quality. Out of a leaf it makes itself a covering to go all over it, wherein it envelops itself; and, thus sheltered, goes about seeking for food. Even so should the contemplative mendicant go on his begging rounds, with the restraint of moral conduct as a covering (*sīlasamvara-chhadanam*), without fear, and unpolluted by the world.

The SCORPION (p. 394) has one quality that should be imitated. It carries its weapon, or sting, in its tail, and goes about with tail uplifted. So the "religious" should possess the sword of knowledge, and in his life should prominently display it. Thus living, he is freed from all fear, and invincible:—

"*Nānakhaggam gahetvāna viharanto vipassako
Parimuchchati sabbabhayaṃ, duppasaho cha so
bhavati.*"

The HOG (p. 397) has two qualities to be noted.

(1) In the hot and scorching time of summer he betakes himself to a pond. Just so should the *Yogi*, when his mind is scorched, inflamed, and troubled by the evil feelings of anger or hatred, have recourse to the cool, ambrosial, and pleasant exercise of universal kindness (*mettābhavaṃ*).
(2) The hog, having gone to a marsh or swamp, makes a trough in the earth by digging away with his snout, and lies therein. So the contemplative priest, burying his body in the trough of the mind, should be plunged in profound meditation (*ārammaṇantare*).

The OWL's (p. 403) two qualities are a pattern for the ascetic. (1) This creature is hostile to the

¹ *The Academy*, Dec. 24, 1881.

² *Issattho*, not in Childers, means an "archer," and

corresponds to Sanskrit *ishvastra*.

³ *Milinda-pañha*, p. 365.

crows,* and at night-time repairs to their abode and kills numbers of them. So the "mendicant" is to show hostility to ignorance, and, sitting alone in solitude, he is to destroy and root it out (of his own mind). (2) The owl loves seclusion. Even so should the "religious" delight and rejoice in solitude (for the exercise of meditation).

The LEECH's one noteworthy quality is as follows (p. 405):—Wherever the leech sticks, there it adheres firmly, and sucks blood. Just so should the devotee act; on whatever object (for meditation) his thought fastens itself, there he should firmly fix it, and from that meditation drink in the *cloyless sweets of Nīreda* (*vimuttirasam asechanam*).

The SPIDER (p. 407) has one quality for imitation. It spreads its web and catches and eats every fly that gets entangled therein. Even so should the Yogi spread the net of "earnest meditation" before the six avenues (*i.e.*, the six senses), and take and destroy every insect-like lust clinging thereto.

As an instance of moralisation on an inanimate object, I take that on the PITCHER (*Kumbho*; p. 414). A full pitcher gives out no sound. Even so the devotee who has attained to perfection in learning in the scriptures, and in the "path," is not to exhibit arrogance or pride, but, suppressing these, he should, with well-directed mind, be neither garrulous nor boasting. The quotation from the *Sutta-nipāta* that follows this comparison reminds us of our own proverb, "Still waters run deep;" "the shallow murmur, but the deep are dumb."

*Sanantā yanti kussubbhā
Tañhi yditi mahodadhi.
Yad-ānakam tañ sanati,
Yam pūram santam eva tañ.
Rittakumbhūpamo bālo
Bahado pūro va paññito ti."*

"Loud the shallow brook doth brawl,
Silent flows the stream that's deep.
Noise an emptiness betrays,
Fullness gives no hollow sound.
Fools half-empty pitchers seem,
Wise men are the clear, full pools."

R. MORRIS.

Wood Green, N.: Dec. 19, 1881.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

2. CROW LANGUAGE.—In my note upon the so-called "Crow Language" (*vide Indian Antiquary*, vol. X. p. 183, June, 1881), I ask—"Do any of the Indian peoples use 'secret' languages formed

in this manner?" I have just found the following answer to my own question:—

"The women (in Brunei, Borneo) delight in every practice that can deceive their lords, and they have invented a system of speaking to each other in what may be called an inverted language—in Malay 'Bhasa Balik.' It is spoken in different ways: ordinary words have their syllables transposed, or to each syllable another one is added. For 'mari,' to come, they say 'malah-rilah.' They are constantly varying it, and girls often invent a new system, only confined to their intimate acquaintances: if they suspect they are understood by others, they instantly change it."—(*Life in the Forests of the Far East*: by S. St. John, Vol. II, p. 265.)

To render the above system more clear I give the Malay sentence "Āpa kĀta dĀ?" (what did he say?) as it would appear with the interjected *lah*:—"Ālah-palah kĀlah-talah dĀlah-alah?"

3. CHATTY.—What is the real derivation of the common word *chatty*? In Winslow's *Tamil Dictionary*, *satti* is explained as 'a cooking-vessel or pan,' and this no doubt is connected with *ṣṭi* 'a jar.' On turning up Childers' *Pali Dictionary* I find 'chāṭi' (f), a chatty or earthenware vessel, a jar, water pot. Comp. Tamil *ṣṭi*. Now *ṣ* and *j*, and *ṣ* and *r*, are interchangeable, *ṣṭi* and *jar* seem to be the same word, and our *jar* was probably taken by the Spaniards from the Arabs (Persian and Arabic; *jarrah*, a jar) *vide* Skeat's *Etymolog. Dicty*. Here, however, another claimant steps in, for in 'A Sketch of the Kakhien Language,' by the Rev. J. N. Cushing, of Rangoon, in the July number of the *Royal Asiatic Society's Journal* (vol. XII. p. 401), occurs the following sentence:—"Compound Nouns. These are formed by uniting (a) two nouns, as—*shat-ti*, rice-pot." Which of these words means "rice," and which "pot," can only be guessed from the knowledge that in Burmese *shan*, and in several of the Nepalese dialects *cha* and *ja*, are the equivalents for rice, raw or boiled. As the *chatty* is pre-eminently the 'rice-pot' of Ceylon, the coincidence at all events (if nothing more) is worthy of note.

A. M. FERGUSON, JR.

Abbotsford Estate, Lindula, Ceylon.

4. HUNTER'S GAZETTEER.—Having seen it stated that a new edition of the abovenamed valuable work is in course of preparation, I take the liberty of sending you a few corrections anent the article ALLAHABAD.

* See *Jātaka*, p. 270.

† See the *Nīlaka sūta*, vv. 42, 43, p. 131, of Fausbøll's

translation of the *Sutta-nipāta* (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. x).

1. On p. 146, vol. I. we are told that the chief bathing day at the *Māgh-mēla* is the day of full moon; and on p. 151 this statement is repeated. The fact, however, is that though during the month of Māgh there are several days of special bathing at the Junction here, of which the day of full moon is one, the chief bathing-day is the day of the *Amāvasyā*, the day which we English people call the day of the new moon. Dr. Hunter's statement is, in fact, wrong by fifteen days. The error arose, perhaps, from the circumstance that the Hindūs date the beginning of their month from the day of full moon.

2. On p. 151 the writer of the article says that the *Māgh-mēla* is held at the Junction of the Ganges and the Jamunā in December and January. The fact is, however, that the *Mēla* always begins in the latter month, and never in the former; and it extends into February.

3. On p. 146 we are told that the *Māgh-mēla* is held 'on the plain below the Fort,' and on p. 151 'on the plain near the Fort.' As there happens to be a large plain 'near the Fort' on which no *Mēla* is ever held, it is only reasonable to suppose that the plain mentioned in each of these statements is one and the same. It is evident that the writer never visited the spot in the rainy months: had he done so he would have noticed that the 'plain' he speaks of had disappeared. The spot has, indeed, something of the appearance of a plain in the dry months: but it is, in fact, not a plain at all, in the ordinary sense of the term, but the sand-bed (formed by the Junction of the rivers) left high and dry when the rivers have receded into their narrow normal channels. If the writer had walked on the said 'plain,' he would have had good evidence that he was walking on very fine sand, on which the water rises to a height of twenty or thirty feet in the rains; 'sand-bed' should be substituted for 'plain.'

4. The writer of the article, speaking of the Hindū Temple in the Fort, calls it 'the underground chambers.' There is, in fact, only one chamber. When the Fort was built the Temple was spared, probably on account of the revenue which Akbar's Government obtained from it; but the very considerable elevation of the Fort necessitated the building over of the Temple, so that the Temple which, in earlier times was above-ground, is now said to be 'under-ground.' The explanation is important, inasmuch as it removes the difficulty of accounting for the construction of a place of worship in a subterranean position.

5. In the said Temple is the famous *Akshaya-vriksha*, or sacred banian tree (*lit.* 'The un-

decaying tree') celebrated in the *Rāmāyana* and other popular books of the Hindūs. The writer of the article in question is very far from orthodoxy, and must have been mourned over by many a learned Brāhmaṇa. He irreverently suggests that the tree is a sham, and that the priests are a set of wilful impostors. It is, says he, 'renewed secretly by the priests when it threatens to decay.' If a missionary had gone so far as to unveil the deception in these bald terms, it would have been considered 'bad form.' The wisdom of the maxim of the British Government as to leaving the people to the free enjoyment of their religious practices will hardly be doubted by any man of understanding, but when it thus comes to a case of obtaining money under false pretences, it clearly is the duty of the ruling Power to interpose with its function of protecting the people from the rapacity of men who utilize the immense leverage of an ecclesiastical position with the distinct design of practising fraud in order to transfer money from other people's pockets to their own. A man who is guilty of a wilful offence against the civil law ought not to be exempted from punishment on the plea that the offence was committed in the interests of religion. A Government which has a reputation to maintain can hardly lay claim to the character of equity if it suspends in the case of an offending priest a law which it relentlessly applies in the case of an ordinary shop-keeper. To interfere with the Hindūs in their homage of the tree, is one thing,—to interfere with the priests in regard to their practice of obtaining immense sums of money by fraud, is quite another. Let us hope that the learned Compiler of the *Gazetteer* will perceive the force of this in his present exalted position.

J. D. BATE.

Allahabad, Jan. 27th.

5. ON OPPROBRIOUS NAMES.—To my note to "Folklore in the Panjāb," No. 10, *ante*, vol. X. p. 331, I add the following names which have lately come to my notice in Kachabī:—

- (1) Chhiṭṭar, an old shoe (Panj.).
- (2) Jhārū, a broom.

The name *Mirchā*, pepper, has been noted in the same article (p. 332): there are two brothers, contractors, in Ambāla, called

- (3) *Mirchā* (Mall), peppercorn, (Hind. *mirch*, pepper): and
- (4) *Kirchī* (Mall), atom (Hind. *kirach*, a grain, atom).

R. C. TEMPLE.

COINS OF THE ARABS IN SIND.

BY ED. THOMAS, F.R.S., CORRESPONDING MEM. DE L'INSTITUT
AND OF THE ACADEMIE DE ST. PETERSBOURG.

THE subject of this paper,¹ though obscure and still in the infancy of its development, bids fair, under fostering hands, to aim at a youth and maturity which local antiquaries alone can ensure for it.

It is in this sense that I seek the assistance of all those who may chance to have opportunities of securing coins, authentic MSS., native home traditions, Arab tribal genealogies, or other waifs and stray contributions to the archaeology of the period: falling short of the grand test of further excavations *in situ*, in the Muslim capital of Manṣūrah, or, for the higher purposes of early Indian history, in the sacred city of Brahmanābād.

The conquest of Sind by the Arabs, in A.H. 93 (A.D. 712), constitutes a marked epoch in the history of the land, and is associated with many instructive coincidences—in its inception, in the temporary domestication of the conquerors on an alien soil, and their gradual disappearance into obscurity.

The daring advance of Muhammad bin Kāsim was freely backed by the encouragement and support of the celebrated Hījāj bin Yūsaf who so completely reversed the Khalif 'Umar's favourite policy of non-extension of the Muslim boundaries to the eastward.

It is curious to note the ease with which the conquerors settled themselves as residents, and the facile refuge this isolated corner of the Muhammadan world afforded to persecuted or heretical members of the new faith—while they retained among themselves, in their new home, so many of their ancient tribal divisions and jealousies; and it is instructive to follow the untold tale of ethnic subsidence and final absorption into the Indian native element, when the pure Arab blood came to be exhausted by successive local admixtures, as in other parallel cases wherever the standard of the Prophet carried

with it the loose teachings of the race² beyond the nomadic tents of their primeval desert.

The sole possible preface to such obscure investigations as the present has to be gleaned from the casual contributions of Arabian writers to the annals of an outlying province, with which they were seldom brought into personal contact.

In framing the subjoined table of the Arab rulers of Sind, I have taken, as my leading authority, a writer who seems to have had extensive and exceptional knowledge of his subject. This list was originally compiled from M. Renaud's text and translation of Balāzari,³ the author in question—for my edition of Prinsep's Essays, it has been further collated with Sir H. M. Elliot's independent work on the *Arabs in Sind*, which has ultimately been incorporated in his great work on *The Historians of India*.⁴

A.D.	A.H.	
711-712	93	1. Muḥammad bin Kāsim (under the Khalif Walid).
		2. Yazīd bin Abū Kabshah al-Sāksakī, (under Khalif Sulaimān).
714-715	96	3. Ḥabīb bin Muḥallab (under Khalif Sulaimān.)
		4. 'Amrū bin Muslim Al-Bahālī, (under the Khalif 'Umar).
		5. Junaid bin 'Abd al rahman Al-Marrī (under the Khalif Hishām).
725-726	107	6. Tamīm bin Zaid Al-'Utbī.
		7. Al ḥakīm bin 'Awānah Al-Kalbī.
		(Amru bin Muḥammad).
		(Sulaimān bin Hishām—Abū Al-Khabāb) under the 'Abbāside Khalifs.
		8. 'Abd al rahman bin Muslim 'Al Abdi, defeated by the local Governor of the previous Ummaih Khalifs.

¹ This paper was originally prepared for the second volume of the *Archæological Reports of the Survey of W. India*, and is now revised by the author.

² "The position of women amongst them (*the Arabs*) was not a very elevated one, and though there are instances on record of heroines and poetesses who exalted or celebrated the honour of their clan, they were for the most part looked on with contempt. The marriage knot was tied in the simplest fashion and untied as easily, divorce depending only on the option and caprice of the husband." Prof. Palmer, *Introduction to the Koran*, p. xi. London: 1880.

³ Abu J'afir Aḥmad bin Yahya ibn Jābir al Balāsari, *كتاب فتوح البلدان* flourished at the court of Bāghdād, inter 256 and 279 A.H., Ibn Khaldun, p. 438. Renaud, in his *Fragments Arabes et Persans inédits, relatifs à l'Inde*, (originally published in the *Paris Journal Asiatique* for 1844), also fixes his decease in 279 A.H. (892 A.D.), p. xix.

⁴ Appendix to the *Arabs in Sind*: Cape Town, 1853. Elliot quoting *Toḥfat ul Kirdm*, in *The History of India*, as told by its own *Historians*, London, 1867, Vol. I, p. 443, edited by Prof J. Dowson.

A.D.	A.H.	
725-726	107	9. Mansûr bin Jamhûr Al-Kalbi.
		10. Mûsa bin K'aab, Al-Tamîmî, overpowers Mansûr. (The <i>Tohfât ul Kirâm</i> attributes this victory to Dâûd bin 'Alî.)
757-8	140	11. Hishâm bin 'Amrû Al-Taghlabi.
		12. 'Amar bin Hafîs bin 'Usmân, Hazârmard; transferred to Africa in A. H. 151.
770-1	154	13. Rûh bin Hâtîm. (A.H. 160-1P).
800	184	14. Dâûd bin Yazîd bin Hâtîm.
		15. Bashîr bin Dâûd (about 200 A.H.—Reinaud).
828	213	16. Ghassân bin 'Abâd.
		17. Mûsa bin Yahîa bin Khâlid, Al Barmaki (dies in 221 A.H., 836 A.D.)
		18. 'Amrân bin Mûsa; (killed by Umar bin Abd'ul Azîz).
		19. Fazl bin Mâhân.
		20. Muḥammad bin Fazl; his brother Mâhân rebels, and eventually the native races regain possession of the soil.
257		'Yakûb bin Laîs, founder of the dynasty of the Šaffâris.

In addition to the circumscribed kingdoms of Mansûrah and Multân, there were other quasi-independent Muslim governments at Bânia, where 'Umar, the son of 'Abd al 'Azîz Habbâri, seems to have held sway,⁵ and at Kasdâr, where the governor, in Ibn Haukal's time

⁵ Ibn Haukal, p. 231.

⁶ Gildemeister, *De rebus Indiciis*, Bonn, 1838, p. 171; Col. Anderson, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, 1852, p. 54; Elliot's *Historians*, vol. I, pp. 37, 38.

⁷ "Amrou, fils de Mohammed fils de Cassem fonda, en deçà du lac, une ville qu'il nomma Mansoura. C'est la ville où résident maintenant les gouverneurs."—Reinaud, p. 210. In a previous passage, Balâzari tells us, "Ensuite Mohammed fils de Cassem, se porta devant la vieille Bahmanâbâd, qui se trouvait à deux parangs de Mansoura. Du reste Mansoura n'existait pas encore, et son emplacement actuel était alors un bois Mohammed plaça un lieutenant à Bahmanâdâd; mais aujourd'hui la ville est ruinée." p. 198. See also Reinaud, quoting Al-Bîrûnî's *Târîkh-i-Hind*, *Fragments*, p. 113. Ibn Khurdâdhbah (A.H. 360) text and translation by M. B. de Meynard, *Journal Asiatique*, 1865, pp. 277-8, 280, 292, &c. Masûdî tells us, "I visited Multân after 300 A.H. when

ابوالدلهات المكيه بن اسد القرشي السامي was king there." "At the same time I visited el Mansûrah, the king of that country was then ابوالمذر عمر بن عبدالله of the family of Habbâr bin el Aswad," p. 335.—Sprenger's Translation; M. Barbier de Meynard's edition, text and translation, Paris, 1861, vol. I, pp. 151, 372, 377, &c. With regard to the extent and importance of the kingdom we are informed that "All the estates and villages under the dependency of el-Mansûrah amounted to 300,000; the whole country is well cultivated, and covered with trees and fields," p. 336, *ibid.*

Further references to the geographical and the other questions bearing on the general subject may be cited

(A.D. 943), was Mu'in bin Ahmad.⁶ But in all these cases, as indeed at Mansûrah and Multân themselves, the *Khutbah*, or public prayers, were conscientiously read in the name of the Khalîf of Bâghdâd.

I have one preliminary remark to make with reference to the peculiarly local characteristics of the numismatic remains discovered by Mr. Bellasis in A.D. 1856, near the old site of Brahmanâbâd and the identification of the Muslim town of Mansûrah, as tested by the produce of the inhumed habitations hitherto excavated, in the fact of the very limited number of purely Hindû coins found among the multitudes of mediæval Muhammadan pieces, and that the former, as a rule, seem to have been mere casual contributions from other provinces, of no individual uniformity or appearance of age such as should connect them directly with the ancient Hindû capital of that name.⁷

The first coin admitted into the following list is not supposed to belong directly to the province of Sind. It has been inserted in this place with a view to trace the apparent prototype, upon which the arrangement of the central reverse devices of the local coinage was based.

A b ū M u s l i m, 'Abd 'al Raḥman bin Muslim, was virtually, within human limits, the king-maker of the line of the Abbaside Khalîfs. His dominant position as representative of the family of the Prophet, and effective master of Kho-

as follows:—Kodâmah (ob. 337 A.H.), *Journal Asiatique*, 1862, p. 168; Vincent's *Commerce of the Ancients*, London, 1807, vol. I, p. 145; Gladwin's *Ayîn-i-Akbarî*, vol. II, p. 137, *et seq.*; *Murâid-al-Ittilâ*, vol. II, p. 161; *Istakhri* (A. H. 300 to 309), pp. 12 and 170; M. Goeje's new edition of the text, 1870; Onseley's *Oriental Geography*, London, 1800; Ibn Haukal (A. H. 331 to 366)—M. Goeje's new edition of the text (Lugd. Bat., 1873), p. 226, *et seq.*; al-Mokaddasi, of the same series, 1876, p. 475; Gildemeister *De Rebus Indiciis*, Bonn, 1838, p. 166; Col. Anderson's translation *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. XXI, p. 42; *Liber Climatum*, Arabic text, J. H. Möller, Gotha, 1829; Sprenger's *Post und Reiserouten des Orients*, Leipzig, 1864, pl. XIV "Karte von Indien nach Byrûnî"; Reinaud's *Géographie d'Aboulfeda*, vol. I, p. 386, &c.; Tabari, Paris ed., vol. III, p. 518; Reinaud's *Mémoire sur l'Inde*, pp. 109, 192, 235, &c.; *Ancient Accounts of India and China*, London, 1733; ditto, Reinaud's French edition, Paris, p. 212; *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 414; *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.*, vol. VII, pp. 93, 279; vol. X, p. 183; vol. XIV, p. 75; McMurdo, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. I, p. 23, *et seq.*; Burnes' *Bokhara*, vol. III, p. 31; Dr. Bird, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. I, p. 199; *Postans Observations on Sindh*, p. 143; Pottinger's *Beloochistan and Sindh*, London, 1816, p. 381; Wood's *Oxus*, London, 1841, p. 20; Mohammed Masûm's *History of Sind*, A. D. 710 to 1590, *Bombay Government Selections*, New Series, No. XIII, 1855; Mr. A. F. Bellasis, *The Ruined City of Brahmanâbâd, in Sind*, Bombay, 1856; Col. Sykes in the *Illustrated London News*, Feb. 21 and Feb. 28, 1857, p. 187, with numerous illustrations of Brahmanâbâd and engravings of coins of Mansûr bin Jamhûr [No. 3 of this series] and of Muhammad [No. 5].

râsân and its dependencies, enabled him to dictate to the Western Muhammadan sections of the joint creed, a change in the succession of their vicegerents upon earth. As Supreme governor of the eastern provinces, he necessarily nominated his own Lieutenants in Seistân, and hence we see the anomaly, in these coins, of the introduction of pictorial devices in the body of the ordinarily exclusive Kufic legends.

'ABD AL RAHMAN BIN MUSLIM.

No. 1. Copper. A.H. 133, 4, 5, 6. (A.D. 750-753, 4.)*

Obverse.

لا اله الا الله
وحده

Margin. بسم الله ما امر به الامير عبدالرحمن بن مسلم سنة ثلث وثلثين ومية

"In the name of God. This (piece) is one of the number the Amîr, Abd al Rahman bin Muslim, caused to be struck in A. H. 133."

Reverse.

محمد
رسول الله

Margin. قل لا اسئلكم في شيء الا المودة في القربى

"Say, I do not ask for it a hire—only the love of my kinsfolk." (*Kurân*, 42, 22.)*

MANŠŪR THE SON OF JAMHUR, *Al Kalbî*.

No. 2. Copper. Weight, 33 grains. Size, 6 of Mionnet's scale. Mr. Bellasis's collection.

Manšûrah, A. H. ?

Obverse.

Area :

لا اله الا الله
وحده
لا شريك له

Margin.—Illegible.

Reverse.

Area :

محمد
رسول الله

Margin : بسم الله ضرب [هذا الفل] من بالنصورية
ما امر به منصور

"In the name of God, this copper coin was struck, at Manšûrah, under the orders of Manšû(r).

No. 3. Copper. Size 4. Mr. Bellasis.

Manšûrah, A. H. ?

Obverse.

Device : Altogether effaced and obliterated.

Reverse.

Area :

محمد




رسول الله

Margin : بسم [الله] ضرب هـ بالنصورية
ما امر به منصور . .

'ABD UL-RAHMAN.

No. 4. Copper. Size 5. Weight 44 grains.

Obverse.—Central device, a quatrefoil, or star,

reduced to four points,  on the sides of

which are disposed, in the form of a square, the words محمد رسول الله عبدالرحمن. The outer margin of the piece is ornamented with a line of dots enclosed within two linear circles, with four small dotted semicircles to fill in the space left vacant by the square central legend.

Reverse.—A scalloped square, surrounded by dots, within which, arranged in three lines, are the words, بال الله عبدالرحمن لسلار; the concluding word I am unable to decipher, even from the best specimens at present available—it is possibly and probably the name of 'Abdulrahman's Arab tribe.

When the English Government originated the decoration of "a Star of India," they were perhaps not aware that Sind had already a competitive star of its own; a very special and discriminative symbol, which attained such permanent recognition in and around the province itself, that the device here discovered on 'Abdulrahman's coins continued to constitute, in a slightly modified form, the typical emblem of the state, down to the time of Tâj-ud-dîn Ilduz, the trusted lieutenant of Muhammad bin Sâm, eventually independent *Sultân* of Sind, and likewise that of his opponent and successor Kubâchah, another general of the Ghorî conquerors

* Frûhn's *Reconnaissance* (1826, p. 13) Stikel (Jena collection 1845, p. 40); Tornberg *Symbola ad Rem numariam, Muhammedanorum* (Upsalæ, 1856), p. 8; Tiesenhansen

Monnaies des Khalifes Orientaux (St. Pétersbourg, 1873), pp. 65, 66.

* Professor Palmer's translation, vol. II, p. 207.

of India, who established himself in Sind about 600 A.H. (1203-4 A.D.) to fall at last before the troops of the chivalric Jalâl-ud-dîn Khârizmî, who, in his turn, had to swim the Indus for his life, before the hordes of Chingîs Khân. Îlduz's distinctive symbol was a six-pointed "star" beneath the conventional outline figure of the Râjpûṭ horseman, (Prinsep's *Essays*, Plate xxvi. 45).¹⁰ Kubâchah follows in the occasional use of the star (No. 87, p. 101), and Sultân Altamsh's coinage, continues to recognise the local device in the six-rayed star which occupies the centre of the obverse device (*Ib.* Pl. xxvi. 48). The coins of Uzbeg Pâi, the Indian general of Jalâl-ud-dîn, struck at Multân, reproduce the identical cluster of the seven stars of the Sâh Kings, and the Guptas¹¹ which discriminating mark survived, till very lately, on the native currencies of Ūdaipûr and Ujjain.¹²

MUHAMMAD.

No. 5. Copper. Size 3.

A unique coin of apparently similar type, (though the obverse is, in this case, absolutely blank), replaces the name of 'Abd-ul-rahman on the reverse by that of محمد Muhammad. The concluding tribal term seems to be identical with the designation embodied in the Kufic scroll at the foot of the reverse of No. 4.

'ABDALLAH.

No. 6. Copper.

Obverse.—Device as in No. 4 ('Abd-ul-rahman).

Legend: محمد [رسول الله] عبد الله

Reverse.—Blank.

No. 7. Copper. Size 3½. Weight 18 grains.

Obverse.—Central device the conventional four-pointed star, as in No. 4, around which, in a circular scroll, may be partially read the formula لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له.

Reverse.—Central device composed of the name of عبد الله Abd-allah; the two portions عبد and الله being crossed at right angles, so as to form a *tughra* or monogrammic imitation of the outline of the star with four points of the obverse device.

The marginal legend is arranged in the form of a square, and consists of the words محمد رسول الله [الا] مير

No. 8. Silver. Size 2. Weight 8.4 grains.¹³

In this example palm-branches, roses, stars, and all other mundane devices are rejected and replaced by simple Kufic legends of sacred import—so insisted upon by the more rigorous Muhammadans—to the following effect:

Obverse.— لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له

Reverse.— محمد رسول الله الامير عبد الله

No. 9. Copper, bearing similar legends. Other specimens vary in the division of the words, and omit the title of *Al-Amîr*.

BANU-DÂUD. (Dâûd-putra's?)¹⁴

No. 10. Silver. Weight, ? grains. My cabinet.

محمد		بالله بنو
رسول		داود
الله		وا

The archaic form of Kufic stamped on these coins would under ordinary circumstances have placed them in a far earlier position, in point of time, than their apparent associates in size and style, whose almost identical legends are couched in less monumental letters; but I prefer to attribute any divergence in this respect to local rather than epochal influences, regarding which we have had so many instructive lessons in the parallel home alphabets of India.¹⁵

BANU-'UMAR.

No. 11. Silver. Size 1½. Weight 9 grains.

Five Specimens. Mr. Bellasis.

Obverse.—Legends arranged in five lines.

بالله محمد رسول الله عمر

Marginal lines, plain or dotted, complete the piece.

Reverse.—Kufic legends in three lines.

بالله بنو عمرو بن منذر

I am inclined to identify this ruler with the Abûl Manẓar 'Umar bin Abdallah, indicated in the general note p. 90 *ante*, as the reigning sovereign of Mansûrah, in A.H. 300—, at the period of the geographer M'asûdî's visit to the valley of the Indus, and of whom he speaks

¹⁰ No. 24, *ibid.* xvi. 47 and p. 31 of my *Pathân Kings of Delhi*.

¹¹ *Archæol. Surv. W. Ind.* vol. II, plate vii, figs. 9-13.

¹² *Pathân Kings of Delhi*, No. 85, p. 99; Prinsep's *Essays*, Useful Tables, No. 18, p. 67.

¹³ Among the silver coins exhumed from the so-called Brâhmanâbâd, some are so minute as to weigh only 1.2 gr.

¹⁴ Dâûd-putras, *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. VII, p. 27.

¹⁵ The patronymic, in its local application, may have been derived from the Dâûd bin 'Alî bin 'Abbâs, No. 10 in the above list, p. 89—the adversary of Mansûr—who was so prominently associated with the overthrow of the 'Umayyad Khalîfs. Tabari, vol. IV, pp. 289, 326, 342, &c.

further in the following terms:—"There is some relationship between the royal family of el-Mansûrah and the family of esh-Shawârib, the Kadi, القاضى الشوارب القاضى for the kings of el-Mansûrah are of the family of Habbâr ben el-Aswad, هبار بن الاسود and have the name of Beni 'Amr ben 'Abd el-Aziz el-Karshî, بنى امير بن عبد العزيز القرشى who is to be distinguished from 'Amr ben 'Abd el-Aziz ben Merwân, the Omaiyide (Khalif)."¹⁰

No. 12. Copper. Size, 4. Weight 35 grains. Common.

Legends—as in the silver coins, with the exception that the بنو is placed, for economy of space, in the opening between the two J's of بالله. The die execution of these pieces is generally very degraded.

No. 13. Copper. Size, 3½. Weight 21 grains. Unique. Mr. Bellasis. Mansûrah, A.H. . . 4. Obverse.—Blank.

Reverse.—

Centre:—بنو عمروية منذر

Margin: من بالمصورة سنة اربع ؟

BANU 'UMAR.

No. 14. Copper. Size, 4½. Weight 36 grains. Unique. Sir Bartle Frere.

Obverse.—Central device, four lines crossing each other at a common centre, so as to form a species of star of eight points; four of these are, however, rounded off by dots.

Legend, arranged as a square:

محمد رسول الله —

with single dots at the corner angles, and two small circles filling in the vacant spaces outside of each word.

Margin.—Two plain circular lines, with an outer circle of dots.

Reverse.—Central legends in three lines within a triple circle composed of dots, circlelets, and an inner plain line. I transcribe the legend, with due reservation, as:

بالله بنو عمروية منذر

¹⁰ Sprenger's *Meadows of Gold*, p. 335. The Arabic text is given in M. B. de Meynard's edition, p. 377. See also Gildemeister, quoting Ibn Haukal, p. 166; and Elliot, citing the same author (*Historians of India*), p. 63; and Professor Dowson's edition, vol. I. p. 21.

¹¹ Abû Zaid, circa 303 A.H. who follows Sulaimân, incidentally mentions: "Autrefois, l'on portait dans l'Inde les dinârs du Sind وكان يحمل الى الهند في القديم (وكان يجرى له) dont chacun équivalait à trois dinârs ordinaires et davantage," (وما زاد) p. 153, Reinand's translation. So, later in point of time, the Egyptian author of the *Maaslik al-Abîâr* refers to the Tankah d'or as equal to 3 Mithkale. This was the modern representative of the

AHMAD.

No. 15. Silver. Weight? grains. Dr. Burgess.

Obverse.

لا اله الا
الله وحده
لا شريك له

Reverse.



محمد
رسول
الله الامير
احمد

'ABD-ALLAH (Wali and Malik).

No. 16. Silver: New coins. Dr. Burgess.

Obverse.

محمد
رسول
الله
عبد الله

Reverse.



بالله ولي
عبد الله
وملك



In terminating this brief notice of the Muhamadan coins of Sind I wish to advert, momentarily, to the information obtained from the early Arabian travellers in India, respecting the mixed currencies of Sind and the adjoining provinces.

The merchant Sulaimân, A.H. 237 (A.D. 851), is the first who affords us any insight into the condition of the circulating media of the land; he tells us that, among other pieces used in commerce in the dominions of the Balharâ, Tâtariya dirhams took a prominent place, and that these were reckoned in value as equal to 1½ of the ordinary coins of the King.¹¹

The identification of this term Tâtariya has formed the subject of much vague speculation; M. Reinand's latest conjecture pointed at a derivation from the Greek στανή, Stater.¹²

normal ancient weight of 100 Ratis, (Sataraktika,) or, as nearly as possible, 175 grains. See my *Pathan Kings*, pp. 217, et seq. and my *Ancient Indian Weights*, Part I, of the *International Numismata Orientalia*, pp. 12, 36, 70.

¹² "La monnaie qui circule dans ses États consiste en pièces d'argent, qu'on nomme thatherya, الطاطرية. Chacune de ces pièces équivalait à un dirhem et demi monnaie du souverain." *Relation des Voyages*, Paris, 1845, tome I, p. 25; Reinand, *L'Inde*, 1849 p. 235; Gildemeister, *de Rebus Indictis*, Bonn, 1833, p. 106; Tod's *Rajasthan*, quoted in Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I, p. 86. Dr. Sprenger, in his edition of Mas'audi, proposes the interpretation of Tataruwiya.

I myself have, for long past, persistently held that the true term was to be found in *Tāhiriya*, the name of a dynasty dominant above all others in Eastern Asia at the period of the merchant's visit to India.¹⁹

This conclusion has gradually been strengthened by the discovery of the exact generic word in the unique Oxford MS. text of Ibn Khurdādh-bah,²⁰ and in the more critical version of Mas'andi,²¹ lately published in Paris.

To these evidences I am now able to add the definite legend of a coin of Ṭalḥah bin Ṭāhir, struck at Bust, on the Helmund, in A.H. 209 (A.D. 824).

ṬALHAH BIN ṬĀHIR, A.H. 209.

No. 17. Copper: size, $5\frac{1}{2}$; weights, 30, 31, and 22.5 grains. Bust. A.H. 209 (A.D. 824). Two specimens, Cunningham collection, British Museum. A third coin, recently acquired, by the B. M., contributes the legible name of the Mint.²²

Obverse.—

Centre: لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له
Margin: بسم الله ضرب هذا الفلاس بيت سنة
تسع ومائتين

Reverse.—Central device, a reduced Sasanian head, to the right, with the usual flowing back-hair, and traces of the conventional wings above the cap; the border of the robe is bossed or beaded.

In front of the profile the name of طلحة Al Ṭalḥah is inserted.

Margin: محمد رسول الله مما امر به الامير
طلحة علي يدي عبدالله

This coin has further claims upon our attention in its testimony to the survival of old

types and the continuity of the recognition of Sasanian devices in Seistān, extending, in its local influences, even to the confessed followers of Islām, up to so late a period as 209 years after the Hijrah of Muhammad.

Considered under this aspect of fixity of national designs, it may instruct us in the classification of some of the parallel devices previously noticed,²³ about which our knowledge is at present indeterminate in the extreme. We know from the later developments of the Indo-Muhammadan coinages issued by the immediate successors of Mahmūd of Ghaznī,²⁴ that the Eastern Turkī Muslims were less strict in their denunciations of emblems and figures, than their presumed more orthodox co-religionists of the West, and that in these cases the Northern invaders of India freely accepted the national types of the conquered kingdoms, which in this sense may furnish data for tracing back and discriminating the earlier examples of parallel assimilations.

To return to the material estimates of the Sindī currencies, we are in a position to cite the consecutive testimony of Ishtakhri and Ibn Haukal, whose verbatim texts in their latest exhaustive form are reproduced in the footnote.²⁵ These restored versions authorize us to infer that there were, among other impinging or still extant national methods of weighing and estimating metallic values *inter se*, certain market rates, or prices current, for international exchanges, which were quoted in fractions at that time, as our half-crowns still count, in defiance of decimals, in the London stock lists.

From these returns we gather that there were coins termed "Victorious" equivalent to five ordinary dirhams in the local exchange,

ونقودهم القاهريّات كلّ درهم—
نحو خمسة دراهم ولهم درهم يقال له الطاطريّ
في الدرهم وزن درهم وثلثين
ونقودهم القندهاريّات كلّ درهم—
منها خمسة دراهم ولهم درهم يقال له الطاطريّ
في الدرهم درهم وثلثين

The conversion of the *Kaheriya* into *Kandahriya* seems to have been a purely arbitrary correction, and one not justified by the tenor of the associate text.

Kandahār is not mentioned elsewhere in Ibn Haukal's geographical lists. The town at this period does not appear to have attained any degree of importance. See Goetze's text, p. 297. The name, however, occurs in Ibn Khordādhbah, IV, p. 278.

¹⁹ The Arabic text of Y'akūbī, edited by Juynboll (Lugd. Bat., 1861), gives the dates of this family as follows:—

Tāhir bin Al Husain	A.H. 205	A.D. 820-1
Ṭalḥah bin Ṭāhir	A.H. 207	A.D. 822-3
'Abdallah bin Ṭāhir	A.H. 215	A.D. 830
Ṭāhir bin 'Abdallah	A.H. 230	A.D. 844-5
Muhammad bin Ṭāhir	A.H. 245	A.D. 862-3
Y'akūb bin Laī	A.H. 259	A.D. 872-3

See also Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II, U. T., p. 304; *Hamza Iyādhāni* (Gottwaldt), pp. 177, 228, &c., &c.

²⁰ *Journ. Asiatique*, 1865, p. 289. M. B. de Meynard, I find, adhered to the *Tatherides*, in defiance of Professor Cowell's confirmatory testimony to *Taheriya*. Elliot's *Historians*, vol. I, p. 4.

²¹ Text, vol. I, p. 882.
²² Mr. S. L. Poole discovered the correct reading of this mint from a later coin of Laī bin 'Alī, A.H. 298, *Num. Chron.* vol. XIII, p. 169. See also the autotype facsimile of this class of coin in the *British Museum Catalogue of Oriental Coins*, vol. II, Plate iv, page 72, and Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. II, p. 118.

²³ Prinsep's *Essays*, vol. I, p. 333; *Puthān Kings of Delhi*, p. 68; *Journ. R. As. Soc.*, vol. XVII, pp. 171, 177.

and that, concurrently the Bāzār or open market recognized a totally different scale, based upon a coinage only *plus* $\frac{1}{4}$ th or $\frac{1}{3}$ rd beyond the home issues.

With the very imperfect numismatic materials extant, it would be presumptuous to pretend to fix, even approximately, the coin weights and measures obtaining in such a vague international

crossway as Mansūrah; but I could quote within narrow geographical or epochal limits, such extreme variations of weights of dinārs, dirhams and copper coins at discretion, that, if I wished it, I might prove almost any given sum to momentary demonstration, an exercise which, as a collector of positive facts, I specially desire to avoid.

IS BEZAWĀDA ON THE SITE OF DHANAKAṬAKA?

BY THE EDITOR.

In a paper read before the Royal Asiatic Society in 1880 by Mr. R. Sewell, M. C.S.,¹ the author argues that the town of Bezawāda must certainly have been the capital of the kingdom of Dhanakachaka (Dhanakaṭaka) mentioned by Hiwen Thsang in the seventh century; and he supports his theory by statements to which his residence on the spot naturally gave considerable weight, and which might be regarded as final by any one unacquainted with the evidence he alludes to.

The modern town of Bezawāda lies on the north bank of the River Krishṇā, and abuts on the west side on a steep hill—the Kanaka Durgā Konda or Indranīlādri hill; on the north and north-east are two isolated hills, and at a short distance to the east is another. The western hill comes down pretty close to the river, but is being quarried away on its southern end, along which the road passes to the west. Nearly right opposite to it, on the south side of the river, is a similar hill,—Sītānagaram Konda—and tradition says these hills were once joined, but, by some interference of the gods, a way was made between them for the passage of the River, which had previously flowed some miles to the northwards. Across the river here is now made the great Krishṇā *ḍūkaf*, or dam forming the head of the canal system of the province. Lastly, a mile or so further up, on the south side, is the Undavalli hill, in which are some caves to which allusion will be made presently.

Hiwen Thsang's account of the capital of the kingdom in his time, at first sight certainly, quite answers to these surroundings of Bezawāda. He speaks of a Saṃghārāma or Buddhist monas-

tery on a hill to the east of the town, and of another very splendid one on the west, both of the Mahāyāna school. He says:—

“Placed on a mountain to the east of the city is to be seen the convent called the Pūrvaśīlā Saṃghārāma; on a mountain to the west of the city is the Avaraśīlā Saṃghārāma. An early king of this country constructed a *chaitya* here in honour of Buddha; he bored out the river course, constructing a road through it; he made in the sides of the mountain long galleries, wide chambers connecting them one with another along the whole course of the scarp.”²

Now Mr. Sewell asserts that the little hill to the north-east of the town is the site of the Pūrvaśīlā monastery. “There is,” he says, “no dispute about this,” and he contends that the hill to the west is the site of the Avaraśīlā, and the great cave in the Undavalli hill to the south-west is that to which, Hiwen Thsang relates that Bhāvavivēka retired to await the arrival of the Bōdhisattwa Maitrēya, and where he disappeared in a hole of the rock which closed behind him. So far the evidence is most plausible: but if the hills on each side the town were so covered with splendid Baudhdha structures, what has become of them? Surely some traces would be left.

On the north-east hill, indeed, are some rock-hewn steps and remains of caves, both above and at the bottom. It is evident also from the abundant brick remains and some cut stone, that there were once buildings on the platform at the top. But the caves below, and what remains of them are left above, are all unmistakeably Brāhmaṇical and not Baudhdha, and no carving or images have been found to show that

the mountain he constructed a cavern in connection with these chambers.”

¹ *Jour. R. As. Soc. N. S.* vol. XII, pp. 98-109.

² Beal's version. Of the last portion, however, he suggests an alternative rendering, viz. “At the back of

the structural buildings there were even religious edifices, or that there were any sculptures upon them.

Some stress is laid on a black stone image, somewhat defaced, now at the library. Those acquainted with the forms of the images of both sects and of those of Mahâyôgi or Dharmarāja in the Śaiva caves of the Dumar Lēna at Elurā and at Elephanta, will acknowledge how easily an abraded figure of one sect may be mistaken for that of another. I have no reason, however, to doubt that the image in question is Jaina, of about the 12th or 13th century, similar to some I dug up at Elurā a few years ago.

The caves in the west hill are more numerous and are in sufficient preservation to shew that they also were all Brāhmaṇical, and may belong to about the seventh or eighth century or later. Yet here Mr. Sewell asserts, the Avaraśīlā monastery stood, and "its remains are still to be seen." I examined the hill side with some care, but neither among the caves nor in the structural remains on the ridge of the hill, did I find a fragment of any kind that could be mistaken for Buddhist work. The scarps and platforms, to which he points as the sites of splendid structural monastic buildings, are in every way so like old quarries that they are not at all likely to be taken for anything else. These scarps are very perpendicular and lofty, and have rude images of Hanumān, &c. carved at various heights on them,—in some cases so high as to suggest that they were made by the quarrymen while the excavation was going on at about the level at which these figures are; and if this conjecture is correct, it would indicate that these works are of no great age. Then we have no other similar examples of hewing out platforms for merely structural buildings; and even these are far too limited to afford space for buildings of any great extent or magnificence. There is, moreover, nothing to show why such spots should have been selected to hew out platforms, rather than any other more commanding position where the labour would not have been so great; nor is there a fragment of carved stone on them indicative of Buddhism.³

³ The fragments of two Bauddha images found by Mr. Sewell on the other side of the hill could hardly have come from the east side of it.

⁴ For an account of the large cave at Undavalli see *Cave Temples*, pp. 97f.

As to the large cave at Undavalli,* which is more to the west than "south" of Bezawāḍa, Mr. Sewell argued that it might have been primarily Bauddha and afterwards converted into a Vaishṇava temple. But there is not the slightest evidence of this; and the "curious crack in the rock at the back of the third storey,"—"which might have given rise to the legend" of Bhāvavivēka, "the celebrated master of the Śāstras,"—is only an ordinary flaw.

Either then the two hills to the west and north-east of Bezawāḍa were not the sites of the Aparāśīlā and Pārvaśīlā Saṃghārāmas described by Hiwen Thsang, or he must have exaggerated the magnificence of the buildings in an unusual way, while every vestige of them must have been utterly destroyed soon after his time to make way for Brāhmaṇical and plain brick and stone buildings; and as these monasteries belonged to the Mahāyāna school, they must have contained numerous images, of which surely some indications would have been left.⁴ Hiwen Thsang would surely not have omitted to say so if they were only made of wood and tinsel; and as, according to his statement, they had been disused long before his time, it is not likely that buildings of any such perishable materials would have lasted for a century afterwards. Nor in such a case would he have compared their magnificence to "the palaces of Baktria." One is almost forced to think he referred to the great stūpa at Amarāvati, or some such similar work. And there were others, for at Jaggayyapeta, about 30 miles N. W. from Amarāvati, was another fine stūpa, perhaps constructed very soon after Aśoka's time, and perhaps restored during the reign of Purushadatta Māḍharīputra.

It is still possible, however, that the Capital was at Bezawāḍa, but that, owing to some omission or confusion in the text of Hiwen Thsang, we do not read his account aright: for there is no evidence that two great Bauddha monasteries were there.

Of the caves both in the hills round Bezawāḍa itself and at Undavalli, it may be mentioned that the majority, if not all of them, are Vaishṇava works, of very poor execution, in a

* Unless perhaps engineers among the old Hindus were as utilitarian as the European one who only a few years since used the marble slabs of the Bhaṭṭiprōla stūpa to build the Vellatūr sluice.

rock so veined and friable as to be but ill-adapted for the excavation of rock temples; and all of them appear to be of as late a date as, or even later than, the caves at Mahāvalipuram, say of from the 7th to the 9th century. There is none of the display of wealth in their extent and decoration that we find in the Brāhmaṇical caves of Elura, Elephanta, Bādāmi, &c.—nothing, in fact, to indicate that they were executed at the expense of powerful princes reigning in the city beside which they are.

Mr. Sewell cavils at General Cunningham's assumption that the name of the capital spoken of by Hiwen Thsang was *Dhanakataka*,^{*} but an inscription at Nāsik and two others from Amarāvati speak of *Dhanakata* or *Dhāṇakataka* as the name of a city, the Sanskrit equivalent of *Dhanyakataka*—'the abode of the wealthy.' It was undoubtedly a different place from the *Dhēṇukākata* mentioned so frequently in the inscriptions of the western caves, and which must have been somewhere on or near the west coast. But that *Dhanakataka* was at *Amarāvati* itself or at *Dharaṇīkōṭa*, I am not quite prepared to say. Hiwen Thsang would surely have mentioned the *Kṛishṇā* river by name, if it had been on its banks: he is in the habit of noting such natural features.

But in the *gōpura* of the present temple of *Amarēśvara* at *Amarāvati* is an inscription of which Mr. Fleet has favoured me with the following outline:—'It is of the time of king *Annavaṭa*, the son of *Vēma*, who is said to be of the lineage of *Prōla*, and whose kingdom was included between the rivers *Brahmakunḍī* and *Kṛishṇavēṇī* and *Gautamī* or *Godāvarī*. *Annavaṭa's* *Mantri* or *Sēndapati* was *Vēma* or *Mallayavēma*, (called *Pallavāditya*—'the sun of the Pallava's—in the Telugu version) the son of the hereditary *Mantri Kōṭa* or *Kētayamalla*; he acquired the title of *Jaganobbagaṇḍa* (sole hero in the world) by defeating the *Yavanas* (Musalmans), who came to attack his sovereign; and he set up the god *Amarēśvara* at the city of *Śrī-Dhānyavātipura* on *Vāchaspativāra*, the day of the hooded snake

(*Gurvāra*, the 5th) in the month *Śrāvapa* of *Śaka* 1283 (1361-2 A. D.) the *Plava Saṁvatsara*.' Mr. Sewell himself has referred to this inscription, which shows that the name of *Amarāvati* was changed in or since the 14th century, and that its previous name *Dhānyavāṭi* bore a resemblance both in form and sense to *Dhanyakataka*,—in fact may be taken as its exact equivalent.[†]

But *Amarāvati*, if we except the *Dipalidinne Stūpa*, has but little evidence of being a place of much antiquity. The temple in its present form and extent is probably not much over a hundred years old; owing however to the obstructiveness of the Brāhmaṇa access is denied to its interior. It contains a number of inscriptions, mostly in Telugu, of which I have secured copies in facsimile, and when they are fully analysed we may learn more of its history: indeed one inscription on the wall south of the east entrance to the shrine, dated *Ś.* 1548, records the erection of a temple to *Śiva* at *Dharaṇīkōṭa*. The *gōpura* is confessedly the work of the *Zamindār* of the place, towards the end of last century. Possibly the lowest portion of it may be the remains of a much older work; and in it are three pillars bearing inscriptions, one of which has been quoted above. But these pillars may well have been brought from some other temple, at *Dharaṇīkōṭa*, and built in here; we know that the builder was in the habit of pulling down temples for materials with which to build others.

Dharaṇīkōṭa, on the other hand, is evidently a very ancient place, surrounded originally by great artificial ramparts, the height of the remains of which, especially on the west side, testifying to the prodigious labour that must have been expended on them and to the consequent importance of the place. To the north-west has been a great artificial lake, and one can scarcely doubt that in days when the rampart and lake were entire, *Amarāvati* was but one of its suburbs. To the east, and between this old city and the foot of the neighbouring hills, where so many dolmens or rude-stone burying places are still

* *Madras Government Proceedings*, 1st Nov. 1878, No. 1620, pp. 11, 15, and 16.

† Childers gives *dhāṇā* as the Pāli both of *dhanya* 'opulent' &c. and *dhānya*, 'grain'; if therefore we take the Pāli '*Dhāṇakata*' as equivalent to the Sanskrit '*Dhanyakata*,' we have the exact correlative of

Dhānyavāṭi: *vāṭi* is only a feminine form of *vāṭa* = *koṭa*. In such cases, Mr. Fleet points out, the feminine form gives the idea of largeness; conf. *nada*, 'a river,' and *nadī*, 'a large river'; *aranya*, m. and n. 'a wood,' *aranyāṇī*, 'a forest.'

to be seen, stood the great Mahāchaitya; and to the west, at about the same distance, a quarter of a mile south of the rock bearing an inscription of Vishṇuvardhana, stood another Chaitya of considerable size, of which every vestige, except a few scattered bricks of large size, have long since been carried off. This is the Kūrchitippa. Thus Dharaṇikōṭa had its own Western and Eastern Chaityas at least, though they were not on hills.

Let us now look at the testimony of the marbles:—In the British Museum is a slab from a richly carved frieze at Amarāvati, bearing part of an inscription in one long line,* the beginning of which is lost. What is left, after an enumeration of 'daughters, grand-daughters,' &c. reads—

*deyadharmā kārītāṃ Dhanākāṭemahāchetiya
chetiyapaṭā be 2 pātaka 3 uṇṭise puphagatiyam
paṭasānṭharo cha mahāchetiye chauntho bhāgo
Rājagiriyanāṃ utaradāre paṭṭhapitaṃ sava-
tānāṃ cha hitasughatha ti*

—which Dr. Bühler renders:—(These persons) "made this meritorious gift at Dhanakāṭa, at the great Chaitya (*vis.*)—two, 2, *chaitya-paṭṭas*, 3 *pātakas*, an *uttamśa*, a *pushpagatida*⁹ and a *paṭṭasamstara*, and (further) at the great Chaitya the fourth part of the northern gate—of the Rājagiriya—has been erected, for the welfare and happiness of all living beings. Thus!"

Again at the Stūpa, I found on a slab an inscription of which the greater part is legible, and which begins thus:—

*Sidham || Namō Bhagapato Logatichesa*¹⁰
Dhanākakāṭakāsāṃ upasokasa

*Godiputasa Budharakhitasa gharaniya(m?)
cha padumāya pusachahaghasa Budhi, &c.*

These two are the only inscriptions on which I have found the name of a place, and they seem to point to Dhanakāṭaka as being the city beside the Chaitya, i. e. where the modern decayed village of Dharaṇikōṭa now is.

SANSKRIT GRANTS AND INSCRIPTIONS OF GUJARĀT KINGS.

Nos. III. AND IV.

PRAŚASTIS OF NĀNĀKA, A COURT POET OF KING VĪSALADĒVA OF GUJARĀT.

BY H. H. DHURVA, B.A., LL.B.

I am indebted to my friend Śāstri Vrajlāl Kālidās for a loan of his copy of the Praśastis of Nānāka here published. The copy was made for him by R. S. Hargovinddās Dwārkadās, Educational Inspector, Baroda State, from a stone tablet at Koḍināra (Koṭṭinārapura of the Jaina chroniclers), in Kāthiāwād.

In this case I have not the benefit of a faithful impression, but fortunately the tablet seems to have suffered little from time, and is easily read. The Praśastis are metrically correct throughout, but at I, v. 14 there is a mislection by the copyist in the name of the Nāgara lady Sūhavā, wife of Govinda.

The mistakes in Pr. I, v. 27 and v. 32 and II, vv. 5, 7, 8 are clerical blunders. The v. 20 of Pr. II errs as v. 14 of the other does, in the quaintly spelt proper names. The language of the note at the foot of II is as irregular as are many others of its kind.

The Praśastis I and II record the inauguration of the Sārasvata Kṛidāketana and Sārasvata Sarovara or the Sārasvata, i. e. Sarasvatī's Pleasure-mansion and Lake, respectively, by a Nāgara poet—Nānāka, at the court of Visaladeva. The first Praśasti bears no date; but seems to be the earlier of the two, as it stands first. Still we must note that it is later in date than V. Sam. 1318 when king Visaladeva died; for in No. I, Visaladeva is said to be already a *Tridaśa Suhrida*, a friend of the gods (v. 27). Again No. I represents Nānāka-bhūti in the full enjoyment of youthful life, in affluence, a learned court favourite, a poet, and a literary patron. He has about him a ring of poets, among whom is Bāla-Sarasvatī, the author of the *Praśasti*. His brother is at court in an eminent situation. He has a virtuous son and a wife, beautiful, loving, pure, and devoted. The poet winds up his eulogium with a benedictive

* See Fergusson's *Tree and Serpent Worship*, plate lxxxii, fig. 1.

⁹ Probably *uṇṭisa* stands here for *unisa*, which I would render "copingstone," and *puphagatiya*—a flower-vase slab—one of the most common pattern of large flat slabs

found at Amarāvati. Mr. Fleet suggests that *uṇṭise puphagatiyam* means "twenty-nine *pushpagatidas*."

¹⁰ The letters in Roman characters are more or less doubtful.

verse addressed to the loving pair and their son. No. II again represents Nānāka as fairly settled in high life, reaching it by his ability and acquirements. King Visaladeva has stationed him at Somanātha Pattana with a grant commissioning him to perform Śrāddha for him. To him *Sānta-rasa* or quietism is now the most acceptable state. His time is devoted to ablutions and sacred or charitable duties. The second inscription bears the date V. Sam. 1328, ten years subsequent to the date assigned to the death of King Visaladeva.

From the two *Prasastis* we gather a fair biography of the poet. The Vāghelā dynasty of Dhavalakkak (Dholka), founded by Dhavala, a son of Kumārapāla's mother's sister, and father and grandfather of Arjorāja and Lavanaprasāda respectively, was distinguished for its patronage of literature and poetry. At the court of Viradhavala and Lavanaprasāda, or rather that of their ministers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla, there was ever a constellation of poets of all castes and creeds. Among them was Rāja Purohita Sōmeśvara, the author of the *Kīrti-Kaumudī*. The Jaina ministers themselves too, as the chroniclers and this their protégé the Purohita would represent, were poets. Viradhavala dies; the violent Virāma is artfully removed by the minister; Visaladeva succeeds his father at Dholka according to Rājasekhara in V. S. 1298. The revolution is effected almost calmly. But an insignificant party-fray ruined the minister, and led to his fall. The Nāgara Mantri Nāgaḍa or Nāgadeva succeeds him. Harshagaṇi, the author of *Vastupālācharita*, describes it bitterly in the following terms:—

श्रीवीरधवलस्यासीपावान्साजायविस्तरः
तावानेवाभवत्तस्य कमान्मन्त्रिप्रभावतः ॥ ७५ ॥
केवलं भूमिज्ञा लब्धप्रसरेण महीतले
तेन श्रीवस्तुपालोपि दृष्टो लघुतयाहहा ॥ ७६ ॥
सिंहनामाभवत्तस्य भूमतो मातुलः पुनः
अधिकारी तदादेशात्समर्थः पार्थिवोऽपनी ॥ ७७ ॥
भेरितो भूपतिस्तेन पापेन पिशुनात्मना
मुद्रान्नमुपादाय तेजःपालकरावुजात् ॥ ७८ ॥
नागरस्य गरस्येव लोकसंहारकारिणः
न्यधात् प्रसाद (?) माधाय पाणी नागडमन्त्रिणः ॥ ७९ ॥
सन्तोषासात्करे तस्य शुशुभे पुलकाकिते
मुद्रिका कल्पवलीवारुडा वच्चूलपादयोः ॥ ८० ॥

Translation.

'The extent of the Sāmraja kingdom of

him (i. e. Visaladeva) was (made) by degrees as great as that of Śrī-Viradhavala, through the power of the minister (v. 75). Alas! He (the king) merely saw or considered even Vastupāla as insignificant or of no moment, after the king had (firmly) established himself in the land (v. 76). Again, there was a maternal uncle of the king by name Siṃha in office. At his instance the king was able to take the lead (v. 77). That slandering wretch moved the king, who taking the signetring from the lotus-like hand of Tejahpāla, (v. 78) placed it, conferring a high favour, in the hand of Nāgaḍa Mantri, the Nāgara, (who was) like poison, the destroyer of the people (v. 79). The ring shone in his hand like Kalpavalli, (the desire-fulfilling heavenly creeper,) growing at the feet of Vachhūla; it shone on his hand with its hair all on end on account of the growing up and budding forth of Sattva or Power (v. 80).'

Rājasekhara, another, more temperate, and an earlier Jaina writer, in his *Chaturavinhāsi*, tells us that the maternal uncle, reviled as above by Harshagaṇi, passed with his retinue under the balcony of a Jaina Apāsraya or monastery, on his way to the court, when, perhaps unconsciously, a Jaina inmate of the monastery—a monk threw down the sweepings on the roadside which fell upon the Rajput chief and soiled his robe. Whereupon the chief was greatly incensed and uttered some angry words, at which a follower of his went to the monastery, and punished the offender who flew to Vastupāla. The minister in a fit of passion ordered one of his men to cut off the hand of Siṃha's man with which he beat his priest. The whole clan of the Jethuās came down upon him. The minister too made all preparations to withstand the attack, bent upon the destruction of such a minister. Sōmeśvara stands as a mediator and Vastupāla is allowed with his brother honourably to retire and he resigns his office which Mantri Nāgaḍa is invested with.

An anonymous work, discovered by Prof. A. V. Kāthvate of the Gujarāt College, describes Lavanaprasāda as the minister of Bhīmadēva II. and Viradhavala as his Yuvarāja; and this fact, I believe, is borne out by the published grants of the king, endowing the religious institutions founded by Ānā-n, Solankī Rāṇā

Lūṇapasa-u and his son Virama.¹ Bhīmadēva dies. Viradhavala is, as we have mentioned, dead already and is succeeded by his son Visala at Dholka. Lavaṇaprasāda is far advanced in years, and hesitates to take upon himself the burden of State. He has a partiality for his son Virama. The royal tents are pitched on the banks of the Sahasraliṅga Sarōvara. He summons Virama to his presence to crown him. But on coming in, the hot-headed Prince insults his aged father, who thereupon changes his resolve. Nāgaḍa is on the occasion at Pāṭan. And he is despatched to bring Prince Visaladēva from Dholka. The Prince and the Minister, says the chronicler, pledge their faith to one another. Prince Visala is crowned king of Gujarāt as succeeding Bhīmadēva II., and Nāgaḍa is his Premier in his new government.² The seat of government is transferred from Dholka to Pāṭan. Lavaṇaprasāda, from fear lest his love for Virama might return, and he might again change his mind, the chronicle tells us, is removed. Virama is bribed with Viramagrāma and other places, and he too subsequently brings about his own ruin by his petulance and improvidence. With the rise of Nāgaḍa or Nāgaḍeva, the Nāgara community is in the ascendant. With the Poet Somēśvara as Purohita,³ now advanced in years, poetry finds a welcome home at the court of king Visaladēva. The king⁴ performs a *Yajña* at the place of his birth Darbhāvati (Dabhoi), then forming the branches of the Nāgaras, Visalanagarā, Shatpadrā (or Sātho-

drā), Kṛishṇapurā (or Kṛishorā), Chitrapuras (or Chitroḍas), and Prāśnikas (or Prāśnorā); Brahmapuris⁵ are constructed for their use. The communities too are distinguished for their literary acquirements. Rājasekhara in his *Prabandha Chaturviṃśatī* (written in V. S. 1405) informs us that the Mahānagariya Nānaka,⁶ the Kṛishṇanagariya Kamalāditya and the Visalanagariya Nānaka,⁷ the hero of our Prāśastis, all resided at the court of Visaladēva, where there were also Harihara⁸—a descendant of Śrī Harsha, the author of the *Naishadhiya*,—of Benares, Arasimha, the author of *Sukrita-Saṅkīrtana*, and his fellow-student Amarachandra,⁹ the author of *Bāla-bhārata* and other works, and Vāmanasthaliya Somāditya. We need not be surprised then at the high eulogium on the Nāgara community by the author of Prāśasti I, (vv. 7 and 32), and upon Nānaka (I, vv. 21: 23-4: 30-32, as well as II, vv. 2-3; 10-2; 14-5.)

Prāśasti II represents Nānaka as visiting the court of Visaladēva, and there undergoing an examination in the Vedic and other *śāstras* (v. 5), and Gaṇapati-Vyāsa is borne out by Kavi Rājasekhara. My MS. of his *Chaturviṃśatī* bears date V. S. 1411, six years after its composition, and within three generations of the Poet and the Prince, which gives the following interesting note:—

अथ वीसलनगरीयेण नानाकेन समस्या विश्रा-
णिता ॥ गीतं न गायति तरां युवातिर्निशासु ॥
श्रुत्वाध्वनेर्मधुरतां सहसावतीर्णे
भूमौ मृगे विगतलाछन एष चन्द्रः ॥

अथ वीसलनृपोनैकधर्मस्थानमनोहरं ॥ ४०

अकैमधर्मवेषेभ्यो विप्रैभ्यो वासहेतवे

परितो द्वादश ग्रामाभिरामं सुकृती ददौ ॥ ४२

सत्यसौ च दयानिडा विशिष्टा चारतत्पराः

वसन्ति ब्राह्मणास्तत्र पवित्रा वेदपाठतः

Translation.

Visaladēva always attended upon by the two best of Mantrins, the good patrons of poets, day by day attained to greater and greater lustre, like the lord of the day (i. e. the Sun), (v. 40). His Majesty king Visala, having caused a new city to be founded by his minister, in his name, gave it, delightful as it was on account of the numerous religious buildings, to Brāhmanas, the strong ramparts of the excellent religion of the Hymns (the *Vedas*). He, the charitable one, (also gave) twelve beautiful villages about it, vv. 41-2. There dwell the Brahmanas devoted to truth, purity, and compassion, following the path of the good, and sanctified with the study of the *Vedas* (v. 43).

⁵ Vide Rāja Sekhara's *Chaturviṃśatī* *Vastupāla prabandha*.

⁶ Ib. Amarachandra Kavi *prabandha*.

⁷ Vide Harihara-kavi *prabandha*.

⁸ Amarachandra Kavi *prabandha*.

¹ Refer to Dr. Bühler's Grant No. IV. Pl. II. ll. 5-6 *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI. p. 197. The inscription is dated V. S. 1280. Also No. VI. Pl. II. l. 21. Ib. p. 201; date of the inscription V. S. 1287. No. VII. Pl. II. ll. 2-3 Ib. p. 204, dated V. S. 1288; No. VIII. Pl. II. ll. 2-3 Ib. p. 205, dated V. S. 1295. No. IX. Pl. II. ll. 3-4. Ib. p. 207, dated V. S. 1296; and No. X Pl. II. l. 1-2. Ib. p. 209, dated V. S. 1299. No. IV. is an inscription of the usurper Jayantasiṃha, and so the grant denotes what importance the Vāghelas possessed. Nos. V to IX. are of Bhīmadēva II., and they are confirmatory of the chroniclers. No. X. is of Tribhuvanapālādēva, and tells us that the position occupied by Virama was not an insignificant one.

² Cf. No. XI. Pl. I. l. 7 *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI. p. 210.

³ From the Dabhoi Prāśasti we find Somēśvara still alive in V. S. 1311 for he is the author of it.

⁴ Cf. Ib. ll. 2 to 6. Ib.

⁵ The author of the *Vastupālacharita* describes the founding of Visalanagara and the institution of the Visalanagara Nāgara community in the subjoined verses:

अजलमभ्यासमुपागताभ्यां

मंथीधराभ्यां कविसदगुरुभ्यां

दिनेशवर्दीसलदेव उचै-

दिने दिने प्राप विमामकांशं ॥ ४०

निजनाम्ना निवेशोभ्यां (sic.) नगरं मंथिणा नव

मागान्मदीयवदनस्य तुलामितीव
गीतं न गायतिरां युवतिर्निशासु ॥ ४.
एवं अष्टोत्तरं शतं बहुकविदत्ताः पूरिताः ॥

Translation.

Then the Visalanagarā poet Nānāka completed the verse, (the fourth line of which was given as) "Why singeth not the Lady during night"—as follows: "For fear the Moon—devoid of the spot (*resembling the deer*)—on account of the deer coming all of a sudden down to the earth, hearing the sweetness of (*her*) tone.—For fear the Moon does not equal her face, the Lady singeth not during the night." "Thus he replied to one hundred and eight *entendres* proposed by many poets."⁹ Thus he represents Nānāka as a distinguished poet at court. A brother of his, Malhaṇa, an adept in the Yoga philosophy, attains to distinction. We are told by No. I. that he has won the heart of the Prince by his narration of the *Purāṇas* (v. 27). The Prince goes out on a pilgrimage to Somanātha Pattana (vv. 6-8), and then, washing the feet of our poet, presents him with a mansion to live in, in the Brahmapuri founded by himself (No. I. vv. 25, 33), and enjoins him to worship Sōmēśvara with offerings of rice, &c. (Ib. v. 28), and perform the *pārvaṇī Śrāddhas* for him (No. II. v. 27 Ib. v. 13). He also receives a grant of the village of Bagasarā (No. I, v. 26) for that purpose. He has again been made a sharer of the best seventh part of another village by Gaṇḍa Śrī Virabhadra (Ib. v. 29).

Both the *Prasastis* describe Nānāka as conversant with Vedic lore, having the whole of the *Rigveda* and the *Vēdāṅgas* by heart—a grammarian, a rhetorician, an eloquent narrator and expositor of the Epics and *Purāṇas*, a lover of poetry, a master of the science of Dramas (Pr. I. vv. 24 and 27; Pr. II. vv. 3 and 14). The whole of his family too is remarkable for their learning and religious piety. They are originally natives of Nagara or Ānandapura (the modern Vadanagar)—but seem to have long settled at Guñjā, near it—the village given to those of the Vaijavāpa Gotra by the Chaulukya king (probably Jayasimhadēva) for their serving under him as ministers (Pr. I, vv. 6—8). The *Chaturvīṃśatī* makes him a Visalanagarīya, meaning thereby that he was a Visalanagarā Nāgara.

⁹ Ib.

¹⁰ Vide *Chaturvīṃśatī-Hemastī-prabandha*, also *Kumārāpālacharita*, canto V. vv. 132 et seq.

Here a word or two by the way may be said about the founder of the family, who seems to be a character of some historical importance, figuring as he is in the Jaino-Brahmanic religious conflict in the time of king Kumārāpāla. He is Upādhyāya Sōmēśvara of the Kāpishthala Gotra. He is styled in Pr. II. *Dharmoldhāradhurandhara*, a yoke-bearer in the revival of the (*orthodox*) faith (v. 1)—perhaps from his taking part in the religious movement headed by king Jayasimhadēva's friend and poet Śrīpāla and his son Siddhapāla,¹⁰ and the Dwārakā Śaṅkarāchārya Dēvabodhi Sarasvatī, author of the drama *Kumārāchārīta*, in opposition to Hemachandra and his Jains in the reign of Kumārāpāla. This Śrīpāla is the same as the author of the *Vaṇnagara Prasasti*, dated V. S. 1208.

The inscriptions are further deserving of note from the authors of them. The first, *i. e.* Kṛishṇa, speaks of himself as a son of Ratna, author of the *Kuvalayāśvacharita*. He has also won the name of Bāla Sarasvatī¹¹ from the people, well pleased with his Ashtāvadhāna power (v. 36), and he is far superior to his brother-poet and successor Gaṇapati Vyāsa, who seems to be a little conceited. The Vyāsa lets us know that he has written a poem by name "*Dhārādhvansa*" or "the Destruction of Dhārā" descriptive of the war of Visaladēva with Mālava. The discovery of the *Kīrti Kaumudī* and *Sukṛita-Saṅkṛittana* by Dr. Bühler, and of the nameless new chronicle followed here, and the *Kumārāpālacharita*, mentioned in my No. I, afford us considerable light on the period intervening between the close of the reign of Jayasimhadēva and the rise of Visaladēva. So also do the *Vastupālacharita*, *Dharmāranya* and its *Parīśiṣṭa*, *Prabandha Chaturvīṃśatī*, *Bhojaprabandharāja*, and other rare works.

In conclusion, I must add that Visaladēva is also named Viśvala "Protector of the Universe" (Pr. I. v. 27). The king is said to be equal to Siddharāja (Pr. II. v. 4). He is also called Chakravartin (Pr. II. v. 6). He has successfully carried on a war against the king of Mālava, and laid it waste with fire, and made the king of the country pay tribute to him (Pr. I. v. 6; II. v. 4). He has laid the foundation of many Brahmapuris, of which that where Nānāka is settled, is at Prabhāsa, near the confluence of the Sarasvatī with the sea.

¹¹ Cf. *Purusha-Sarasvatī*, the title awarded to Sōmēśvara, the Parohita of king Visaladēva: see *Rājasekhara's Prabandha Chaturvīṃśatī Vastupāla-prabandha*.

Prasasti I.

॥ श्रीगजाननो जयति ॥ श्रीसरस्वतीसागरसंगमा-
धिष्ठात्रीभ्यो नमः ॥

यन्मो गोचरयन्ति लोचनरुचो वाचो निवृत्ता वतः
चेतो मुह्यति यत्र यच्च न मत्तैः पन्थानमालम्बते
तन्निष्कैतवभक्तियोगसुलभं सौमेशलिंगस्यलं
स्पष्टीभूतमभिष्टुवीमहितमां किञ्चिन्महश्चिन्मयम् ॥ १

दन्तांशुमञ्जरितहस्तलताभिरामः
सिन्दूरचारुसुभगो मदनिर्झराढ्यः
देवः स कोऽपि नरसिन्धुरमूर्तिमाली
शर्माणि वो दिशतु सिद्धिविलासशैलः ॥ २

अघानि वो हन्तु विहंगमोदकं
सरस्वतीसागरसंगमोदकं
यदोघकुले परमक्षमालया
जपन्ति सन्तः परमक्षमालयाः ॥ ३

सेयं शिवानि वितनोतु सरस्वती वः
प्रीता हराच्युतविरंचनयाचनाभिः
और्व प्रतापमिव सर्वतरंगिणीनां
वाक्पाशवन्धविधुरं पिदधेऽम्बुधौ या ॥ ४

तं मेघमेदुरमहोमहनीयमूर्ति
तापत्रयव्यपनयाय वषं श्रपामः
यः शातकुम्भनिभया विभया स्फुरन्ती-
मंकेन विद्युतमिव श्रियमाविर्भस्ति ॥ ५

क्रीताभिः प्रधनेन मालवनृपाभिर्भूतमुक्तामणि-
श्रेणिश्रीभिरमण्डयादियतमां यः कीर्त्तिभिर्मेदिनीं
तस्येयं नयविक्रमैकवसतेः श्रीवीसलक्ष्माभुजो
मूर्तिमण्डनतां दधातु सुचिरं धाम्नीह सारस्वते ॥ ६

त्रेताधूमपवित्रितोम्बरचरं स्वाध्यायघोषोत्तरं
स्थानं तीर्थमनोहरं नगरमिच्छास्ते किलानश्वरं
आर्योपासनया वृषप्रियतया यच्च द्विजेन्द्रश्रिया
व्यक्तं वक्ति फणीन्द्रभूषणभृतो देवस्य संस्थापनं ॥ ७

गुंजा नाम ग्रामस्तदन्तिके वैजवापगोत्राणां
श्रीकरणव्यापारात्प्रीणितचौलुक्यनृपदत्तः ॥ ८

तस्मिन् समुज्ज्वलकपिष्ठलगोत्रजन्मा
सोमेश्वरः समजनि द्विजमौलिरत्नं ।
यस्योपचर्य चरणाविह वेदवाचा-
माचार्यकेषु कृतिनः कति न प्रवृत्ताः ॥ ९

प्रभेव महसाम्पत्पुज्योत्सनेवामृतदीधितेः
तस्यासीद्वितमस्तापा सीतेति सहचारिणी ॥ १०

अध्वरविधौ पटीयानामटनामा ततोऽभवत्तनयः
विश्वक्सेनानुगतः कलिनापि न बाधितो बलिना ॥ ११
सज्जनीतिगृहिणी गुणाम्बुधेस्तस्य भूरिगुणरत्नभूषणा।
सर्वकालमवलोकते स्म या
भर्तृपादनखदर्पणे मुखम् ॥ १२

गोविन्द इत्यभिधया तनयस्तदीयो
वृत्तेन चन्द्रशुचिना तु विरञ्चिकल्पः
सर्वज्ञतामपि कलाकलितेन तन्वन्
देवत्रयीमय इवावतरत्सरोजे ॥ १३

गृहालंकृतिरस्यास्तां पत्नीरत्नेनयोः पुनः (?)
जुगूह सूरवा वृत्तलाकिरासीदलांछना (?) ॥ १४
कथमेकया रसनया जडो जनः सूरवां सहः स्तोतुं (?)
यदिह प्रशस्तिकर्तुर्मम रसनाकोटिरपि मूका ॥ १५
तया समं साधयतोऽस्य धर्ममृणत्रयापाकृतिनिर्वृतस्य ।
स्नातस्य रेवाम्बुनि देहशुद्धये जातं षडब्दव्रतपौनरु-
त्तमम् ॥ १६

यास्यन् दण्डावलम्बेन विषमां मोक्षपद्वतिं
असौ शमवतां धुर्यस्तुर्ध्यामाश्रयदाश्रमम् ॥ १७
त्रेताहुताशमहसो महेशमुरजिद्विरिञ्चिमहिमानः
सुरसरिदोघपवित्राः जपन्ति पुत्रास्त्रयस्तस्य ॥ १८

ज्येष्ठः सुतोऽस्य भगवान् पुरुषोत्तमश्च
नाम्ना श्रिया द्विजपतिप्रथया च तुल्यः
भेदस्तु सोऽयमुभयोर्मुखवारिजेऽस्य
ब्राह्मीस्थितिर्यदपरस्य च नाभिपद्ये ॥ १९

क्रीडागारं सुमतिवसतेः सांगक्रमेदकण्ठो
गंगास्नानक्षपितकलुषो मल्लहस्तत्कनिष्ठः
अध्यारोहन् महिमवलभीं भाग्यनिःश्रेणियोगा-
द्योगाख्यातिं सदसि नृपतेः षड्गुणन्यासनिष्ठः ॥२०॥

श्रीमानितोऽपि कमनीयगुणः कनीयान्
नानाकभूयभिधया सुधियां धुरीणः
प्राचीनसत्कविकृतव्ययतापशान्त्यै
वाग्देवता स्थितिमुपैति यदानेन्दौ ॥ २१ ॥

लक्ष्मीरमुष्य पत्नी द्वितीयमंगं बहिःश्वराः प्राणाः
विमलकुलद्वयभूषा प्रत्यूषाम्भोजमञ्जुमुखी ॥ २२ ॥
नयनिपुणः प्रथितगुणः संयतकरणः समुज्ज्वलाचरणः
कस्य वयस्यो न स्यान्नानाको नागरोत्तंसः ॥ २३ ॥
श्रौतस्मार्त्तसमाजमण्डनमणिः कातन्त्रनिर्धौतधीः
छेकञ्छन्दसि नाटकेषु निपुणोऽलंकारसर्वस्वभाक्
श्रीरामायणभारतामृतकथाम्भोराशिपारंगमः
केषां नैष कवित्वकेलिरसिको वर्ण्यः सवर्णाग्रणीः ॥२४॥

पुरमयनपुरेऽस्मिन्नात्मनः स्थापनाया-
मतिगारिमविराजद्देश्मनि ब्रह्मपुर्ण्या
मुदितमदित यस्मै साधवे सौधमेकं
तदमलग(गु)णदृशा विश्वलक्षोणिपालः ॥ २५ ॥
सोमेशमनुदिनं यः प्रमोदयन् शालितंडुलार्चनया ।
सफलयति वीसलोर्वीपतिदत्तव्रगसरायामं ॥ २६ ॥
यः पौराणैर्वचनमधुभिः प्रौढपीयूषपाकप्रेयोभिः
प्रागधिकमधिकनो(sic.)हि(sic.)श्वलक्षोणिपालः ।
तृप्तिं तस्य त्रिदशसुहृदः पिण्डदानैरिदानीं
दर्शं दर्शं रचयति च यः शेखरः श्रोत्रियाणां ॥ २७ ॥
तीर्थार्म्बुशतपत्रालिशालिनैवेद्यवन्दनैः
यः प्रीणयति नानाकः पिनाकभृतमन्वहम् ॥ २८ ॥
सन्तुष्यता यदुरुभक्तिगुणेन गण्ड-
श्रीवीरभद्रवपुषि स्वकलां निवेद्य
यः शंकरेण निरमीयत मंगलाख्य-
ग्रामाभिरामतमसप्तमभागभोगी ॥ २९ ॥

सरस्वत्यामयादरजनितनिसाहिकविधि-
र्महापद्मैः पूतः सततमतिथीन् भोजयति यः ।
स नन्दान्नानाकश्चिरसमयमानाकविकस-
द्यशः स्तोमः सोमेश्वरचरणचिन्ताचतुरधीः ॥ ३० ॥
यो मुख्यः सुधियां यमाद्वरुणं येनार्जिताः कीर्त्तयः
यस्मै वेदं दिदेश विश्वलक्षो यस्मान्न दोषोदयः
यस्य श्रेयसि वासनातिमहती यस्मिन्मन्त्रे गुणाः
सोऽयं सप्तपदीनमेतु सुकृतैर्नानाकनामा कृती ॥ ३१ ॥
मानुष्ये द्विजता दुरासदतरा तत्राप्यसौ नागर-
ज्ञातिः ख्यातिमती श्रुतौ परिचयस्तावा (?) न्योन्याः
श्रियः

भाग्यैरेतदवाप्य यौवनगृहस्वर्णादिपण्यांगना(sic.)
चेतश्चञ्चलमप्यवेत्य सुकृतं नानाक एवार्जति ॥३२॥
श्रीमद्वीसलमेदिनीपरिवृढप्रक्षालितांघ्रिद्वयः
सोऽयं नागरनीरजाकररविर्नानाकनामा कविः
तीर्थोत्तुंगसरस्वतीकृतपरिभ्रमस्य सारस्वतं
क्रीडाकेतनमेतदत्र विदधे वारांनिधे रोधसि ॥३३॥

श्रीसोमनाथमहिमा भुवनेषु याव-
द्यावन्निहन्ति दुरितानि सता(तां) कपर्दी
यावच्च गर्जति पयोनिधिरेष तावत्
सारस्वतं सदनमक्षयमेतदस्तु ॥ ३४ ॥
नानाक एष जयतादयितास्य लक्ष्मीः
शश्वत्कुसुम्भवसन्नेव जरामुपेतु
किंचैनयोः सुतनयोऽपि नयोपसंगी
गंगाधरः सुचरितेन कुलं पुनातु ॥ ३५ ॥
अष्टावधानपरितुष्टहृदा जनेन
यः कीर्त्तितो जगति बालसरस्वतीति
पुत्रः कविः कुवल्याश्वचरित्रधातुः
कृष्णः प्रशस्तिमिह रत्नसुतः स तेने ॥ ३६ ॥
॥ सो० पाल्हेणेन प्रशस्तिरालिख्योत्कीर्णा ॥

Translation.

Victorious is the god with the face of an elephant (Ganēśa)! Adoration to all the divinities presiding over the junction of the Sarasvatī with the ocean!

1. We praise that indescribable light, wholly consisting of intelligence that manifests itself in the liṅga of Sômesā, which the

lights of the eyes cannot perceive, about which all speech ceases—thinking of which the mind becomes bewildered, and which does not fall within the range of thought, (*but*) which is easily obtained by unfeigned devotion (*and*) Yōga.¹

2. May that incomparable god, who has the shape of a man and of an elephant, who is the pleasure mountain of Siddhi (*success*), who is beautiful through his creeper-like proboscis that sprouts as it were out of the rays of his tusks, who is pleasant to the sight on account of vermillion, who sheds copious ichor (*i. e. mada*) confer blessings upon you!

3. May the waters of the junction of the Sarasvatī with the ocean—delightful to the birds, on the banks of which saints who are the abode of great patience, ever tell the sacred *mantras* on their rosaries,—destroy your sins.

4. May that Sarasvatī grant you all prosperity, who, pleased with Śiva's, Viṣṇu's, and Brahmā's prayers, made (*the volcanic*) Aurva (*fire*), the (*collective*) energy, as it were of all rivers a captive, trembling in word-fetters in (*the middle of*) the ocean.

5. We seek shelter of him whose form is worthy of worship on account of its lustre, that is dark like a cloud, who bears in his lap the goddess Lakṣmī that shines with a golden light and (*hence*) resembles a flash of lightning,—for the removal of the three torments.

6. May the form of king* Vīśāla long be an ornament to this land sacred to Sarasvatī, [*of Vīśāla*] who is the sole home of policy and valour,—who adorned the land his beloved with his glory, as with strings of pearls, abandoned by, and gained in battle from, the king of Mālava.²

7. There is an imperishable place, engaging (*the mind of the people*) because it is a Tirtha, called Nāgara, resonant with the voices of men reciting the Vēdas, under a sky sanctified with the smoke of the three sacrificial fires, which clearly proclaims itself as the abode of the god,—who has for his ornaments the lords of serpents (*Siva*),—by the adoration (*upāsana*) of Āryā (*Ambikā*) as well as by the assembling of Ārya's (*worthy people*),—by the love for Vṛisha, (*the bull Nandī*) as well as by the love for Vṛisha (*Dharma*), (*and*) by the beauty of

Dvijendra (*i. e. the moon that Śiva bears on his forehead*), as well as by the prosperity of the best of Dvijas (*i. e. the Nāgara Brāhmaṇs, its inhabitants*).

8. Near it is a village by name Guñjā, belonging to men of the Vaijavāpa family given (*to them*), by the Chaulukya king, pleased with their work as Prime Ministers.

9. In that place Sōmēśvara, the crest jewel of the twice-born, was born, a descendant of the glorious Kāpishthāla family.—How many fortunate (*people*) have not attained here proficiency in Vedic lore by worshipping his feet (*studying under him*)?

10. He had for his wife Sītā, who was free from *tamas* (*ignorance or darkness*) and *tāpa* (*anger or heat*), and hence resembled both Prabhā (*the wife*) of the lord of light and Jyōtsnā (*the wife*) of the Nectar Ray (*the Moon*).

11. From her was a son by name Āmaṭa, well versed in the science of sacrifices, resembling Viśvaksēna (*Viṣṇu*) (*and*) not affected even by strong Kali.

12. Sajjani, embellished with many gem-like good qualities, who ever saw her face (reflected) in the mirror of the footnails of her lord, was the wife of that ocean of virtues.

13. A son by name Gōvinda, with actions white and pure like the Moon, resembling Brahmā (*and*) exhibiting his omniscience occasioned by his proficiency in all arts, was born of her, alighting as it were on the lotus-like, divine triad (?).

14. He had a wife, the ornament of his house, the spotless Suhavā (?).

15. How can a blockhead eulogize Suhavā with his single tongue, when even the *kofī*, (*i. e. ten millions or the tip*) of the tongue of the author of this *Prasasti* is dumb?

16. To him who fulfilled his sacred duties with her in company—to him who was happy being freed from the threefold debt, who had bathed in the water of the Rêvā (*the Nerbudda*), for the purification (*buddhi*) of his person, thus was rendered (*to him*) tautological the six-yearly vow.

17. He, the first leader of those that possess control of their passions, entered the fourth order, travelling the difficult path towards

¹ Cf. सस्यायुः स्थिरमक्तियोगमुलभः Kālidāsa's Vikramor-
rasī, Act I, v. l. l. 4.

² Cf. मालवाधीशमानमर्देन l. 4 pl. i, Grant No. 11, Ind.
Ant. vol. VI, p. 210.

salvation, leaning upon a stick (the sacred Daṇḍa of a Sannyāsi).

18. Victorious be his three sons, who possess the splendour of the three sacred fires, who possess a greatness of Śiva, Viṣṇu, (and) Brahmā, who are as holy as the flowing stream of the river of the gods (the Gaṅgā).

19. His eldest son Bhagavān and Puruṣhōttama were equal to each other, in name, in the possession of Śrī (wealth or the goddess Lakshmi), and by the fame of dvijapati.² The only difference was that with the first (i. e. the eldest son of G'vinda) the habitation of the daughter of Brahmā (Brāhmīsthiti) was in the lotus of his face, while with the other (i. e. Viṣṇu) the habitation of Brahmā (Brāhmīsthiti) was on the lotus of his navel.

20. The youngest after him was Malhaṇa, the pleasure-ground of the populace of good intellects—who has his sins destroyed by bathing in the Ganges—who had the whole of the *Rig-Vēda*, with its many *Āṅgas* (or subordinate sciences) by heart, who ascending as he was the balcony of Mahiman or Greatness, with the scaling-ladder of Fortune attained to fame in the assembly of the king through (his knowledge of) Yōga Philosophy,—and who practised the sixfold Nyāsa.

21. The younger son was by name Nānāka bhūti, of splendid qualities, the first among the learned. The goddess of Speech resorts to his moon-like face in order to calm the (feverish) heat caused by the waste of the ancient good poets.

22. His wife was Lakshmi, his second self, his life-breath moving out of his body, an ornament of the two unblemished families (her father's and her husband's), possessing a face as sweet as the (opening) morning lotus.

23. Whose friend is not that Nānāka the ornament of the Nāgara (caste), master of good manners, of remarkable virtues, of well-restrained organs, and of bright behaviour?

24. Who will not extol him, who is the gem-like ornament of the assembly of those versed in the *Śruti* and *Smṛiti*, who has bathed his intellect in (the Ocean of the Kātantra Grammar), who is unique in (the knowledge of) metrics, who knows the quintessence of the *alaukika-śāstra* (rhetoric), who has reached the (other) shore of the Ocean of the Nectar of the

Narrations of the celebrated *Rāmāyaṇa* and *Mahābhārata*,—him, who delights or revels in the pleasures of poetry, the leader of (all) the (three) castes?

25. To him who was well pleased, king Viśvala, who had an insight in his unblemished virtues, gave a palace in the Brahmapuri (the street of the Brāhmanas) his own creation, where the mansions shine out with their great bulk, in this city of the lord (Śiva) the destroyer of the demon Pura (Tripura).

26. (Him) who, always propitiating the lord of the crescent moon (Śimśia) with offerings of rice, renders fruitful or meritorious the village Bagasarā given him by king Visala.

27. He, the crest of the Śrōtriya, now sates, on every new-moon day, the manes of king Viśvala, who (while alive) was wholly in his power or enslaved as it were by his sweet recitations of the *Purāṇas*, that he relished so well as the best preparations of ambrosia, (but) who now dwells with the gods!

28. He, Nānāka, who every day propitiates the wielder (Śiva) of the bow Pināka, by offerings of sacred waters, garlands of lotus flowers, and rice preparations, and by salutations.

29. Satisfied with his great devotion, the lord Śaṅkara, causing his own power to enter in the body of Gaṇḍa-Śrī-Virabhadra made him a sharer of the best seventh part of the village named Maṅgala.

30. May that Nānāka live long in delight, with his increasing fame unfolding itself to the very (verge of the) heavens,—who is of a mind attentive to the (worship of the) feet of Sōmēśvara,—Nānāka, who performs daily ablutions in the Sarasvatī with great respectful regard,—he who is purified by the (performance of the) great sacrifices, and who always entertains guests.

31. May, through the good actions (performed by one), Nānāka, who is the chief of the learned, whom they call "Sinless," who has won fame, to whom king Viśvala gave a palace, and in whom there is not even a trace of a fault, he, in whose rise there is great (or general) liking (?) and in whom all virtues

² i. e. of Bhagavān's being a lord of Dvijas, and Viṣṇu's possessing Garuda, the lord of birds.

converge, may the good Nānāka be his friend!

32. With man, Brāhmanhood is very difficult to attain, and in that this celebrated Nāgara caste, and there a thorough knowledge of the Vēdas, (and also) riches obtained by good acts (and then) obtaining by good luck all this—youth, wealth, jewelry, &c. and mistresses, and knowing that the mind is fickle, (only) Nānāka gains true merit.

33. The poet Nānāka erected here this Sārasvata pleasure-house on the banks of the sea that has been embraced by the high Tirtha (sacred banks) of the Sarasvati, Nānāka, the sun to the lotus-bed of the Nāgaras, both whose feet are worshipped by the celebrated lord of the land, Visala.

34. May this Sārasvata palace last imperishable as long as there is the great sanctity of Sōmanātha in the (three) worlds, and as long as that lord Śiva destroys the evils of the good, (and) as long as the ocean roars!

35. May this Nānāka be victorious, and may his wife Lakshmi reach old age, ever bearing the red coloured garment (a mark of matronhood). And may their son, Gaṅgādharma, the companion of goodness, sanctify the family with his good deeds!

36. Kṛishṇa, son of Ratna, the author of the *Kuvalayāśvacharita*,—Kṛishṇa, who is famed in the world, and (is known) by the people, pleased with his powers of listening to (and grasping) eight things at once, as Bāla-Sarasvati, Kṛishṇa wrote this eulogy. That (*Praśasti*) has been written down and engraved by Pāhlana.

Praśasti II.

॥ ऊँ नमो गणपतये ॥

अस्यानन्दपुरे गरीयसि कुलं कापिष्ठलं निर्मलं

धर्मोद्धारधुरंधरोऽभवदुपाध्ययोऽत्र सोमेश्वरः ।

तस्माद्दीक्षित आमठः श्रुतिमठः पुत्रः पवित्रदुति-

गोविन्दोऽस्य च नन्दनः सहृदयश्रेणिमनोनन्दनः ॥१॥

मियोविरोधोपशमाय सिद्धः

श्रमः श्रियः शारदयास्य सूनुः

नानाविधानामवधिबुधानां

नानाकनामा सुकृतैकधामा ॥ २

यो वेद ऋग्वेदमल्लण्डमेव

बभूव च व्याकरणप्रवीणः

साहित्यसौहित्यमवापदन्त-

वीणिः पुराणस्मृतिपारगोऽभूत् ॥ ३

घोरियो धवलान्वयेऽत्र समये श्रीसिद्धराजोपमः

धाम्नां धाम बभूव वीरध्वलाद्राजा विभुर्वीरः

यस्योच्चैरभिवेणनव्यतिकरोऽञ्जालञ्जलन्मालवो-

न्मीलद्रूमपरंपराभिरभवद् घोरान्धकारं नभः ॥ ४

राजोऽस्य सभ्यान् सुकृतैकलभ्या-

नभ्येऽनानाक उदारबुद्धिः ।

धौ (?) यैकधुर्यो विबुधप्रतीक्षां

वेदादिशास्त्रेषु ददौ परीक्षां ॥ ५

अथैकदा वीरसलचक्रवर्ती वीरावलीमानसमध्यवर्ती

पवित्रगोत्रो नियमैर्विचित्रैश्चकार सोमेश्वरदेवयात्रां ॥ ६

सरस्वतीसागरसंगमेऽसौ स्नात्वाय सोमेश्वरमर्चयित्वा

विद्याविशेषं परिभाष्य विप्रः (sic.)

विशेषवित्कल्पितपुण्यवेषः ॥ ७

क्षेत्रे प्रभासे सुकृताधिवासे स्वकारिता (!) ब्रह्मपुरीगृहेषु

प्रक्षाल्य पादौ प्रददौ स सौधं

नानाकनाम्ने कविपण्डिताय ॥ युगम् ॥ ८

उपेयुषा वेदपुराणशाणनिघर्षणं संश्रितहारलक्ष्मीः

विभाति येन द्विजनायकेन

श्रीवीरसलब्रह्मपुरीपुरेऽस्मिन् ॥ ९

बन्धो विश्वजनेन मूर्द्धनि सरस्वत्या दधानः पदं

प्राप्याब्धिं किल बाढवः परमभूदात्मभरिर्भागवतः

नानाकः पुनरेष तां भगवतीं मुद्रां नमन्नागरो

वर्ण्यो विप्रशतोदरं भरिरहो तीरे वसन् वारिधेः ॥ १०

गोविन्दनन्दनः सोऽयं प्रद्युम्नो भूक्तिमदुत्तम

चित्रमेतददेतस्य कान्तः शान्तरसोऽधिकम् ॥ ११

स्नानं यस्य सरस्वतीशुचिजले पूजा च सोमेश्वरे

व्यर्थं नातिथयो व्रजन्ति सुकृतश्रीसंग्रहाद्यद्गृहात्

वित्तं यस्य च साधुबन्धुसुहृदां साधारणं सर्वदा

नानाको धरणीतले समधिकं धन्यः स मान्यः सताम्

॥ १२ ॥

स्वस्योच्चैः प्रतिपर्व शालिकणिकापिण्डेन सुश्रद्धया
सार्द्धं वेदपुराणपाठनिपुणैः पुण्यापणैर्ब्राह्मणैः
श्राद्धं तेन विधीयमानमतुलं सारस्वते सैकते
दशैर्दशमतीव हृष्यति दिवि श्रीवीसलक्ष्मापतिः ॥१३॥

मुखे यदीये विमलं कवित्रं
बुद्धौ च तत्त्वं हृदि यस्य सत्त्वं
करे सदा दानमयावदानं
पादे च सारस्वततीर्थयामं ॥ १४
काव्येषु नव्येषु ददाति कर्णं
प्राप्नोति यः संसादि साधुवर्णं
विभूषणं यस्य सदा सुवर्णं
प्राप्ते तु पात्रे न मुखं विकर्णं ॥ १५
रचित उचित उच्चैः यस्य भक्त्यार्चनाय
द्युतिजितकुमुदालिः शालिजस्तंडुलौघः
नयति सुमहसः श्रीसोमनाथस्य कामं
शिरसि शशिकलायाः कौमुदीर्मेदुरत्नं ॥ १६
श्रीवीसलक्ष्मपुरीद्वितीयावासवासिना
तेन नानाकानामेदं तेने सारस्वतं सरः ॥ १७

मार्त्तण्डप्रतिमप्रतापवसतेः श्रीवीसलक्ष्मापते-
र्धाराध्वंसमहाप्रबन्धमधुरोन्मीलदशोवैभवः
एता(sic.) सत्कविसंगतिर्गणपतिव्यासः प्रयासं विना
चक्रे निर्मलचित्रकाव्यरचनाभित्तिं प्रशस्तिं नवाम् ॥

१८

समुलसन्मौलिरुहद्विरेफः
प्रपन्नकेदारपदारविन्दः
लिलेख चोद्विकितवान् कलादः
प्रल्हादगोविन्दसुतः प्रशस्तिम् ॥ १९
जागर्त्तिपातूतनयस्य यस्य(?)
सावित्रि(sic.) भर्तुर्महिमा स कोऽपि
यस्यानुजो(sic.) प्राल्हेणनामधेय-
श्वकार केदारसुवर्णपूजां ॥ २०
॥ संवत् १३२८ वर्णगड श्री भाव यजुर्वेद अया०
बृहत्सुषराज लाडाणरिह० श्री अभयसिंह प्रतिपत्तौ
प्रशस्तिरुद्घाटिता ॥

Om! Salutation to Gaṇapati!

1. There is in great Ānandapura (Nagara or Vāṇnagar) the unblemished Kāpishthala family: in it was born the Upādhyāya Sômesvara, who bore the burden of the revival of the Brahmanical faith: from him sprung a son Āmaṭha-Dikshita, of holy lustre, a receptacle of the sacred writings; and his son was Gôvinda, the delighter of the minds of good people.

2. The exertions of Śrī to settle the mutual dispute with Śāradā were crowned with success by (the birth of) his son Nānāka, the boundary mark of the learned of various sorts, the home of good acts or good works.

3. (Nānāka) who knew the whole of the *Rigvéda* (by heart), who was highly proficient in grammar, who had learnt rhetoric, who was skilled in the sacred sciences, and who had crossed over the (ocean of the) *Smṛitis* and the *Purāṇas*.

4. Best in the family of Dhavala, was born of Vīradhavala, at this time the lord Vīśala, comparable to the glorious Siddhārāja,* and the light of all lights, the heavens on high became terrifically dark by the rings of smoke rising from Mālava, set ablazing at the time of his attack.

5. Liberal Nānāka, the chief of all chiefs, went up to the councillors of this king obtainable through one's good deeds (and) passed an examination, the hope of the learned, in the Vedic and other sciences.

6. Now once the sovereign of the world king Vīśala, who resides in the hearts of the range of (his) warriors, and who is of pure or spotless race, performed a pilgrimage to Sômesvara, with very various (religious) observances.

7. He, having bathed near the confluence of the Sarasvatī and the sea, and worshipped Sômesvara,—He, putting on the sacred garments, the knower of the proper difference (between the good and others), having inquired after a Brāhmaṇ, remarkable for learning,

8. (He) in the sacred Prabhāsa, the habitation of good actions, gave to Nānāka, the Poet and Paṇḍit, having washed his feet, a palace among the mansions of the Brahmapurī founded by himself.

* Here compare the title अभिनवसिद्धराज assumed by the king himself in his copperplate grant published by

Dr. Bühler, *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, pp. 210 et seq.

9. Vīsala's Brahmapurī shines out in this city like a beautiful garland, through that leader of the twice-born, who has received polish with the touchstone of the *Vēdas* and the *Purāṇas*.

10. That Brāhmaṇ of the race of Bhrigu, (Paraśurāma) who reached the ocean, and, placed his foot on the head of Sarasvatī, to be worshipped by the whole world, became (after all) selfish; but on the other hand, (in a secondary sense polite, gentlemanly or prudent) this Nānāka, the Nāgara, saluting that goddess with his head bowing down, dwelling on the (very) shores of the sea, became the feeder of hundreds of Brāhmaṇs.

11. What wonder is there that this son of Gōvinda was (like) Pradyumna? But strange it was that he liked best the sentiment of Quietism (*Sānta-Rasa*).

12. That highly fortunate Nānāka ought always to be respected by all good people; because he bathes in the sacred waters of the Sarasvatī, because he worships Sōmēśvara, because from his house, a treasure-house of wealth and virtue, guests do not return empty-handed, and because his riches are common (to him and) to his friends and relations and all good people.

13. Seeing an incomparable Śrāddha performed for himself on the bank of the Sarasvatī, at every conjunction of the full moon and the new moon, by that (Nānāka), in the company of Brāhmaṇs, who are store-houses (warehouses) of religious merit and well skilled in the recitation of the *Vēdas* and *Purāṇas* with balls of rice, with devotion, King Vīsala rejoices in heaven.

14. (By him) who has faultless poetry in his mouth, philosophy in his head, truth at heart, who has hands ever offering gifts or *dāna*,

and feet that mark the boundaries of the Tirtha of learning.

15. Who listens to the new poems, whose ornament ever consists of gold, and whose face is never averted when the deserved comes up to him (*seeking assistance*).

16. The heap of rice, duly made with high religious fervour for the purpose of worshipping Śiva, that outshines the strings of moon-lotuses, eclipses as it were completely the light of the lunar crescent on the head of the resplendent lord of Śrī-Sōmanātha.

17. That Nānāka residing in the second mansion in the Brahmapurī of glorious Vīsala, caused this Sārasvata lake to be constructed.

18. Gaṇapati-Vyāsa composed this new eulogy, the canvas as it were of faultless and admirable poetic composition without any effort,—(*Gaṇapati-Vyāsa*), the greatness of whose fame expands beautifully with the great work describing the destruction of (the city of) Dhārā by Śrī-Vīsala, (who is) the home of splendour like that of the sun.

19. Kalāda, a son of Prahlāda-Gōvinda, wrote out this eulogy and engraved it,—he who has taken refuge with the foot-lotus of Kēdāra with the bees (*divi-rēphas*) sporting over his head (*placed on it*).

20. There wakes that some indescribable greatness of the lord of Sāvitrī . . . of the son of Pātū, of him whose younger brother by name Pāhlaṇa performed the *pūjā* of Kēdāra with gold (?)

In the year of V. S. 1328, this Prasāsti was engraved in the presence of (or with the sanction of) Śrī Abhayasimha by Śrī Bhāva Lādāṇa, (?) the great man, (?) of the *Yajurveda*, of Varṇagaḍa (Vaḍanagara).

SANSKRIT AND OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O. C.S., M.R.A.S.

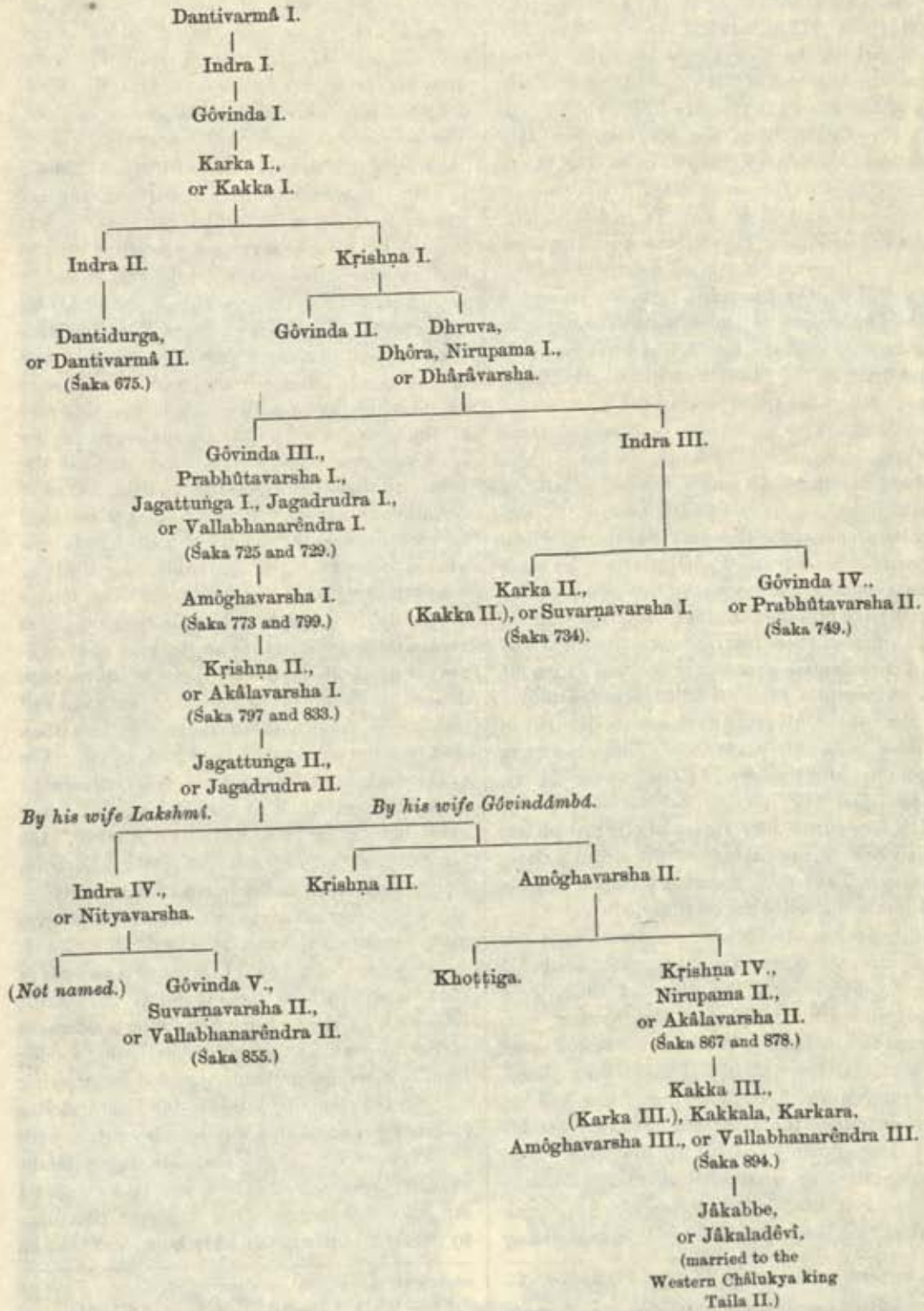
(Continued from p. 24.)

No. CXXI.

The accompanying 'table' gives a complete genealogy of the Rāshtrakūṭa dynasty, as far as it is now known. The first two names, of Dantivarmā I. and Indra I., are taken from an unfinished inscription of Dantidurga or Dantivarmā II., on the west

side of a *maṇḍapa* in front of the Daśāvatāra temple at Elūrā, edited by Paṇḍit Bhagwānlāl Indrajī in No. 10, p. 91, of the separate pamphlets of the Archaeological Survey of Western India. None of the other inscriptions carry the genealogy back beyond Govinda I.

GENEALOGY OF THE RĀSHTRAKŪṬA DYNASTY.



Three inscriptions of this dynasty have been edited in this Journal;—1, in Vol. VI., p. 59, by Dr. Bühler, the Rādhapur copper-plate grant of Gōvinda III., dated Śaka 730 for 729 (A. D. 807-8), the Sarvajit *sahvatsara*, at the time of an eclipse of the sun on the new-moon day of the month Śrāvaṇa;—2, in Vol. V., p. 144, by Dr. Bühler, the Kāvī copper-plate grant of Gōvinda IV., dated Śaka 749 (A. D. 827-8), on the full-moon day of the month Vaiśākha;—and 3, in Vol. I., p. 205, by Mr. Śaṅkar Pāṇḍuraṅg Paṇḍit, the Śālōṭgi stone-tablet of Kṛishṇa IV., dated Śaka 867 for 869 (A. D. 947-8), the Playāṅga *sahvatsara*, at the time of an eclipse of the sun on Tuesday, the new-moon day of the month Bhādrapada. And, in addition to the Elūrā inscription mentioned above, six other inscriptions have been edited elsewhere. The published versions of these last six inscriptions, however, are not critical, and are inaccurate in many essential points. I shall, therefore, now re-edit them, with facsimiles prepared for this purpose under my own superintendence; and I shall give, at the same time, several other inscriptions of this dynasty that I have obtained in the Canarese country.

The first of these inscriptions is the Sāmangaḍ copper-plate grant of Dantidurga or Dantivarṃā II., also called Khadgāvalōka, or 'he whose glances were as (*bright as the polished blade of*) a sword.'¹ This grant was originally published by Bāl Gaṅgādhara Śāstrī, in the *Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.*, Vol. II., p. 371.² I re-edit it now from the original plates, which are in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society. They were found at Sāmangaḍ,³ a hill-fort in the Kōlhāpur territory, about twenty-four miles to the N. by W. from Belgaum. The plates are three in number, each about 9½" long by 5½" broad; the edges of them were raised into rims to protect the writing, and, though the surfaces are corroded here and there by rust, the inscription is legible throughout. The ring, on which the plates are strung, had not been cut when the grant came into my hands; it is about ¾" thick and 3½" in diameter. The seal on the ring is circular, about 2" in diameter; and it has, in relief on a countersunk surface, an image of the god Śiva, sitting

with his knees bent so that the soles of his feet touch each other, and holding a serpent in each hand, with the coils of one of them wrapped round his body; over his left shoulder is the sun, and probably there was a moon, now worn away and indistinguishable, over his right shoulder; and beside his left knee there is a *svastika*. The language is Sanskrit throughout.

The grant is dated in Śaka 675 (A. D. 753-4), in both words and figures; and it is the earliest known inscription in which the date is expressed by figures arranged according to the decimal system of notation. The object of it is to record the grant of a village in the *bhukti* or district called the Koppāra Five-hundred. I cannot find this name, or the names of any of the other villages mentioned, anywhere in the neighbourhood of Sāmangaḍ; and this part of the grant is open to the suspicion of having been tampered with, as the latter part of the name of the village granted, and the names of certainly three out of the four villages specified as constituting the boundaries of it, are engraved over passages that were cancelled by heating the plates and beating in the letters originally engraved. This may have been necessitated by mistakes on the part of the engraver; but it is more likely to have been done with the object of falsifying the grant and making it applicable to another village than that which was really bestowed by it. The grant was made to a Brāhmaṇ, Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭa, an inhabitant of Karahāṭaka; this place must be the modern Karaḍ or Karhāḍ,* the 'Kurrar' of the maps, in the Sattārā District, about forty miles to the north of Kōlhāpur.

This inscription gives us no historical information regarding Gōvinda I. and Karka I. In respect of Indra II., all that it records is that his wife, whose name is not given, was of Chalukya descent on her father's side, and of Sōmavarmāśa descent on her mother's side; from this, we are probably justified in inferring that, in the time of Indra II., the Rāshtrakūṭas had not yet come into any hostile contact with the Western Chalukyas or made any attempt to dispossess them. Of Dantidurga, we are told that he acquired supreme dominion by easily conquering Vallabha, and that he

represents the original very imperfectly.

² Lat. 16° 11' N., Long. 74° 29' E.

³ Lat. 17° 15' N., Long. 74° 15' E.

¹ Compare *raṭndraśaka*, in No. XCVI., l. 2; Vol. X., p. 104.

² The Śāstrī's paper is accompanied by a hand-copy of the original; but it is by no means a facsimile, and it

[illegible]

defeated the army of the Karṇāṭaka. These two statements refer to one and the same thing,—the conquest of the Western Chalukya king Kīrttivarmā II., who commenced to reign in Śaka 669 (A. D. 747-8), and who was the last of his family to exercise dominion in the northern part of the Karṇāṭaka, until the Western Chālukyas were restored by Taila II. a little more than two centuries later. That it was in the time of Kīrttivarmā II. that the Western Chalukyas were expelled by the Rāshtrakūṭas, is shown by the facts that there are inscriptions of his father, Vikramāditya II., at Paṭṭadakal and Aihole in the Kalāḍgi District,—whereas the only known grant of Kīrttivarmā II.⁵ comes from Maisūr and refers to a village in the neighbourhood of Hāngal, in the south-west of the Dhārwad District,—a part of the country which does not appear to have fallen into the

hands of the Rāshtrakūṭas till the time of Gōvinda III. or of Amōghavarsha I. This conquest of Vallabha by Dantidurga is recorded also in the Elūrā inscription, which further states that he subjugated the kings of Sandhubhūma or Sandhukūpa, Kāñchī, Kālīnga, Kōsala, the Śrīśaila country,⁶ Mālava, Lāṭa, and Ṭaṅka; and these statements, coupled with the absence of any details concerning his predecessors, suggest the inference that Dantidurga, not merely extended the dominions of the Rāshtrakūṭa dynasty, but was the first to establish the power of the branch of it to which he belonged. The name of Dantivarmā II., as a second name of Dantidurga, occurs only in the concluding verse of the present inscription; but the Dantivarmā mentioned there, “attended by a crowd of kings,” cannot well have been any one but Dantidurga himself.

Transcription.

First plate.

- [¹] Svasti [[*] Sa vō=vyād=Vēdhasā dhāma yan-nābhi-kamalaṁ kṛtaṁ | Haraś=cha yasya kānt-ēndukalayā
 [²] kam=alaṁkṛtaṁ || Āsīd=dvishat-timiram=adyata-maṇḍalāgrō dhvastī(sti)n=nayann’=abhimu-
 [³] khō raṇa-śarvvarishu | bhūpaḥ śuchir=vvidhur=iv=āpta-diganta-kīrttir=Ggōvindarāja iti
 [⁴] rājasu rāja-simhaḥ || Dṛisṭvā chamūm=abhimukhi[m*] subhaṭāṭahāsam=unnāmītaṁ sapadi
 [⁵] yēna raṇēshu nityaṁ | dasṭ-ādharēṇa dadhatā bhrakuṭīm lalātē khaḍgaṁ kulaṁ cha hṛdayaṁ cha
 [⁶] nijam cha satvaṁ || Khaḍgaṁ kar-āgrā[n]=mukhataś=cha śōbhā mānō manastat(s)=samam=ēva yasya | ma-
 [⁷] h-āhavō nāma nīsamya sadyas=trayā(yaṁ) ripūṇām vīgalaty=akāṇḍō || Tasy=ātma-jō ja-
 [⁸] gati viśruta-dīrgha-kīrttir=ārtt-ārtta(rtti)-hāri-Hari-viśruta-dhāma-dhāri | bhūpaḥ tṛi(kṛi)tishv=a-
 [⁹] pakṛit-ānukṛitih* kṛita-jñah Śrī-Kakkarāja iti gōtra-maṇir=vva(bba)bhūvaḥ(va) || Yasmin=prasāsa-
 [¹⁰] ti mahīn=narapō(pō) dvijānām vaitāna-dhāma-nichayaiḥ parikarvurāṇi | sandh-yāsu sō(sau)dha-si(śi)kha-
 [¹¹] rāṇi vilōkya kōkāḥ kurvvanti vēsma-śikhinō jalad-āgam-ōlkā(ōkā)ḥ || Yasya dvija-

⁵ Vol. VIII., p. 23.

⁶ i. e. the Karnul country; see p. 11, above.

* Several of the verses of this inscription are repeated, with slight verbal differences, in the Kēvi grant of Gōvinda III. published by Dr. Bühler in Vol. V., p. 144. In the present passage, he there reads *dhvastārthayan*, ‘annihilating,’ or ‘dispelling.’ The reading of the present plates seems the better of the two; *dhvastin* is a mistake for *dhvastin*, i. e. *dhvastin*, the final *n* of which may become either *anusvāra* or *n* before the *n* of *nayan*. The upper *n* is imperfect here, as it is also in *mahīn-narapō*, l. 10, and in *jāḍyanti*, l. 19.

⁷ In the Kēvi grant Dr. Bühler reads here *bhūpa-trivishṭapa-nrip-ānukṛitih*, ‘a king, who resembled (Indra) the king of heaven.’—As regards the present plates, the

first syllable is certainly *tri*, but I think the fact that the *Visarga* of *bhūpaḥ* before it is not changed into *s* shows that this *tri* is a mistake for *tri*, not for *tri*.—The second syllable is certainly *ti*, not *ti*.—The third syllable may be read *shva*, on the analogy of the *shva* of *dṛisṭvā*, l. 4, the *shva* of *Rāshtrakūṭa*, l. 14, and the *shva* of *chakṣhayaḥ*, l. 22; but it might also be read *shā* on the analogy of the *shā* of *vabhūvaḥ*, l. 9, and the *namā* of *unnāmīya*, l. 19. The combination *shva* does not occur elsewhere in this inscription; but, on the analogy of the *v* in *dvishat*, l. 2, and *uchir-vvidhur*, l. 3, the letter may be read here as an imperfect *shva*, and I read it so.—The fourth and fifth syllables, where in Dr. Bühler’s grant the reading is *nripā*, are here clearly *kṛitā*.

- [¹²] janāh śāntāh śānti-vāchana-vāriṇā | pratyaham gulpha-daghnēna jānaś=charati mardī-
 [¹³] rē || Tasya prabhinna-karata-chyuta-dāna-danti-danta-prahāra-ruchir-ōllikhit-am-

Second plate; first side..

- [¹⁴] sapīṭhaḥ | kshamā-paḥ kshitaḥ kshapita-śatrur=ābhut=tanūjaḥ sad-Rāshtrakūṭa-
 kanakādrir=iv=Ēndrarājaḥ ||
 [¹⁵] Pūrit-āśā śuchir=dva(dhva)st-ādhūtgir^o=jyōtsn=ēva mātritaḥ | rājñi Sōmānvayī-
 tasya pitrija(ta)ś=cha Śa(cha)lukyajā ||
 [¹⁶] Śrīmad-yuvati-gaṇānām sādhvīnām=āpa nā(sā) padam | rakshaṇād=bharaṇāl=
 [1*]ōka[h*] pā(pa)richāra-nirāpadam ||
 [¹⁷] Sanayam tanayam tasyā[h*] sa lēbhē bhūbhṛid-uttamaḥ | nītāvadhē(?thē)-
 miv¹⁰=āśēsha-jagataḥ pālīt-āyati[h*] [[*]
 [¹⁸] Dhvasta-tējasi dhām-ō(au)gh-āpraksha(kshā)lita-digantarē | Śrī-Dantidurggarājasya-
 (rāj-ākhyah) sva-kul-āmbhōja-bhāskarah ||
 [¹⁹] Yasy=ājō(jan) rāja-simhāsa vitrastā vairi-vāraṇā[h*] | salajjā[h*] stambham=
 unmūlya jñāyantē kvāpi nō
 [²⁰] gatāḥ || Sāttālākāni durggāṇi hṛidayaiḥ saba vidvishām | patanti yat-pratāp-ōgra-kōp-ām-
 [²¹] kura-samudgakaiḥ || Mahi-mahānadi-Rēvā-rōdhō-bhitti-vidāraṇam | lōkā vilōkaya-
 [²²] ty(nty)=uchchaiḥ kritam yaj-jaya-kumjaraiḥ || Mātri-bhakti[h*] prati-grāmam
 grāma-laksha-chatusṭayē | dadatyā
 [²³] bhū-pradānāni yasya mātṛā prakāśitā || Sabhrūvibhaṅgam=agṛihītavidhantasastram=ajñāta-
 [²⁴] m=aprapihitāmtram=apētatnāt(tnam) | yō Vallabham sapadi dāṇḍa-lakēna jivā
 rājādhira-
 [²⁵] ja-paramēśvaratām=upaiti || Kāmchiśa-Kēralanarādhipa-Chōla-Pāṇḍya-Śrī-Haraha-
 Vajraṭa-vi-
 [²⁶] bhēda-vidhāna-dakṣam | Karṇāṭakam va(ba)lam=anantam=ajēya-ratyai(thyai)r=
 bhṛityaiḥ kiyaḍbhir=api yaḥ

Second plate; second side.

- [²⁷] sahasā jigāya I(II) Sa cha pṛithivīvallabha-mahārājādhira-ja-paramēśvara-parama-
 [²⁸] bhāṭāraka-Khaḍgāvalōka-Śrī-Dantidurggarājadēvaḥ sarvvān=ēva rāshtrapati-visha-
 [²⁹] yapati-grāmakūṭām(n) yathārha-pratipat[t*]y=ājñāpayaty=astu vaḥ saṁviditām yathā
 [³⁰] paṁcha-saptaty-adhika-Śakakāla-saṁvatsara-śata-shatke vyatitē saṁvata(t) 675
 pai(?pō, or pan)ha-
 [³¹] chchhikāyā¹¹ Māgha-māsa-rathasaptamā[m*] tulāpurusha-sthitē • mātāpitṛōr=ā-
 [³²] tmanas=cha puṇya-yāśō-bhivṛiddhayē Koppara-¹²paṁchaśata-bhukty-antarggata-
 Karām-¹³
 [³³] diva(? vā)ḍējaphi(?)ta(?)dēūlavāḍā-¹⁴nāma-grāmah Karahāṭaka-vāstavyah(vyāya)
 Bahvṛicha-sa-

* The Śāstrī read *dhvastaḍvṛittir*, and translated "removing the gloom (of poverty)." The letters read as I give them; but I do not see what they are mistakes for.

¹⁰ The Śāstrī read *nītāvaḥmiv*, but did not translate these words. Here, again, the fourth syllable is either *dāś* or *thāś*; but I do not see what these syllables are mistakes for.

¹¹ The Śāstrī read *saṁvat* 811 *pāharikāyāś*, and translated "corresponding to Sāhvāt 811."—From *pai*, *pō*, or *pa*, to the *ra* of *ratha*, inclusive, the present text has been engraved over a passage that was engraved and then cancelled by heating the plates and beating in the letters. As regards the first syllable, *pō* was certainly first engraved, and seems to have then been altered to *pai* or *pa*. As regards the third syllable, as it stands it is certainly *chchhī*; but it seems to have been *ri* originally.—As I have pointed out in Vol. VIII, p. 151, the word *saṁvata(t)* does not here denote the so-called Vikrama-Sāhvāt, which was not in use in this part of the country, but is simply an abbre-

viation of *saṁvatsarārdham*, 'of years'; and the numerals following it are not 811, but 675.—What the word following the numerals means, I cannot say; unless it is some old Prākṛit form from the same root as the Marāṭhī verb *pōhanichanēṣu*, 'to arrive,' and is used in place of the *vartamānē*, 'being current,' of other inscriptions.

¹² The Śāstrī also read *Koppara*; and this is probably correct. But the second syllable may be an imperfect *gha*.

¹³ The *ra* towards the margin of the plate is only a repetition by mistake of the preceding syllable. In the original, it is partially cancelled, by heating the plate and beating it in; but, as is usually the case, it appears clear, and almost as if uncanceled, in the lithograph.

¹⁴ The Śāstrī read *Karahāṭipadājaphitadēūlavāḍa*, but in his translation gave only "the village of Deulvat." From *ja* to *dā*, inclusive, the present passage is engraved over cancelled letters. The *ja* used here is of a different and more modern type than that used throughout the rest of the inscription.

W. BRIDGE, PHOTO-LITH. LONDON, E. C.



- [²⁴] vra(bra)hmachārinē Vasishṭha-gōtrāya Bhaṭṭa-Trivikrama-pauṭrāya Kṛishṇabhāṭṭa-²⁵
putra(trāya) Nārāya-
- [²⁵] ṇabhāṭṭāya vēda-vēdāṅga-pāragāya agnihōtra-va(ba)li-charu-pravarittana-nimittam
- [²⁶] bhūya(mi)chchhidra-nyāyēna udaka-purvō dattah | Sa ch=ā-chāta-bhaṭa-pravēśya a-
- [²⁷] sat(n)-nara-pravṛitti-vinivṛitt-āchārah sarvā(rvva)-vā(bā)dha-parihārēṇ=āsmad-vaṁśyai-
- [²⁸] r=anyair=vvā pratipālaniyō nṛpatibhiḥ [| *] Yasya cha pūrvvataḥ U(?)vātyalē(?)vā-
- Third plate.
- [²⁹] dī(?)³⁰-grāmaḥ | dakṣhiṇataḥ Pāragāvā-³¹vṛā(bṛā)hmaṇa-grāmaḥ paśchimataḥ
Vilva(?)vāḍē-³²
- [³⁰] grāmaḥ uttarataḥ Aitavāḍē-³³grāmaḥ ēvaṁ chatur-āghāṭa-³⁴lakṣhitō grāmaḥ || Sa-vṛiksha-
- [³¹] mālā-kula[h*] sva-sīmā-paryanta-siddhy-ādi-hiranyā(nya)y(ś)=cha sa-daḍḍa-dōsha-das(ś)-ā-
- [³²] parādha(dhō) yathāsamuchita-bhāga-bhōga-kara-sarvvōtpat[t*]y-ādi-sahitō dattah ||
- [³³] Asya bhūmjataḥ bhūmjāpayatasya(ś=cha) kṛishataḥ karṣhāpayatasya(ś=cha)³⁵ vā
na kēnachit=paripa-
- [³⁴] nthanā kāryā || Uktam bhagavatā Vyāsēna | Sva-dattām para-dattām vā yō harēta va-
- [³⁵] sundharām | shashṭim varsha-sahaśrā(srā)ṇi viṣṭā³⁶yām jāyatē kṛimih || Yāḥ sam-
- [³⁶] padbhir=anupta(ddha)taḥ para-hita-vyāsaṅginō yasya dhīḥ | yas=tatr=āpy=
upakarttum=i-
- [³⁷] chchhati mahad-varggasya k=āsthā dhanē | tēm(tō)n=Ēndrēṇa narēndra-vṛinda-
sahitaḥ(ta)-Śrī-Da-
- [³⁸] ntivarmm-ājñāyā [| *] prīty=ēdam likhitaṁ tad-unnata-yaśah-prōdbhāsanam śāsanam ||

Translation.

May he,²³ the waterlily in whose navel is made a habitation by Vēdhas,²⁴ protect you; and Hara,²⁵ whose head is adorned by the lovely crescent of the moon!

(L. 2).—There was a pure king, by name Gōvinda-rāja, a very lion of a king among kings,—whose fame reached to the ends of the regions, and who, uplifting his scimeter and looking straight before him, brought his enemies to destruction in battle; just as the clear moon, whose radiance reaches to the ends of the regions, raising the tip of its orb (*above the horizon*) and shining straight forward, destroys at night the darkness. When he saw the army (*of his enemies*) confronting him, straightway he always, biting his lower lip and frowning, with the loud laughter of a brave warrior lifted up his sword in war, and (*elevated*) his family, and (*raised*) his own heart and courage. When his enemies heard his name (*uttered*) in the great battle, straight-

way three things belonging to them unseasonably faded away,—the sword from their hands, the lustre from their countenances, and at the same time pride from their minds.

(L. 7).—His son, by name Śrī-Kakkarāja, —a king whose extensive fame was heard of far and wide in the world; who possessed a majesty which was as celebrated as that of Hari in removing the sufferings of the unhappy; and who in his actions returned evil for evil, (*but was*) grateful for services rendered to him,—became the jewel of his lineage. While he, the king, was governing the earth, the tame peacocks,—when in the evenings they saw the turrets of his palaces made of a variegated colour by the masses of the smoke of the oblations of the Brāhmaṇs,—uttered their cries, thinking that it was the approaching of clouds. His Brāhmaṇs were purified by the water that accompanies the declaration of purification; and every day people walked about in his palace, ankle-deep (*in those waters*).

²³ This letter *ḥa* was at first omitted and then inserted in rather a cramped position.

²⁴ The Śāstri read *Navātyalēvalhi*, and translated "New Tyalavali." Here, again, the first four letters are engraved over cancelled ones.

²⁵ The Śāstri read *Pāragōvā*, and gave "Paragōpa" in his translation.

³⁰ The Śāstri read *Higurvāḍēṁ*, and gave the same in his translation. Here, again, the first two syllables, and also the preceding word, have been engraved over cancelled letters.

³¹ The Śāstri read *Aitavāḍḍa*, and gave "Artavata"

in his translation. Here, again, the first three syllables, and also some of the preceding, have been engraved over cancelled letters.

³² This letter, *ta*, was at first omitted, and is inserted in miniature on the upper line of the writing.

³³ This form is not justified by Monier Williams and Westergaard. The correct form is *karṣayataḥ*; and the mistake is to be attributed to the use of *bhūmjāpayataḥ*, which is a correct optional form, just before.

³⁴ *Shyā* was engraved, and then the *y* was cancelled, though it appears in the lithograph.

³⁵ Vishṇu.

³⁶ Brahmā.

³⁷ Śiva.

(L. 13.)—His son was Indrarāja, the protector of the earth,—whose shoulders were scratched by the blows of the tusks of elephants and shone with the juice of rut that flowed from their split open temples; who destroyed his enemies on the earth; and who was, as it were, the golden mountain of the excellent Rāshtrakūtas. His queen,—who satisfied all desires, and was pure, and destroyed, just as the moonlight fills the regions, and is clear, and destroys,—was by her mother's side of the Sōma lineage, and by her father's side of Chalukya birth. She attained the position of honourable young women who are faithful wives; and, through (her) protecting and nourishing (them), (the whole of) mankind acquired the same freedom from misfortune as (her own personal) attendants. From her, he, the best of kings, who protected the expanse of the whole world,, obtained a virtuous son.

(L. 18.)—When (by the death of Indra) the space between the regions, purified no longer by the mass of his glory, lost its lustre,—then he, who was named Śrī-Dantidurgarāja, (became) the sun of the waterlily that was his family. In the battles of him, a very lion of a king, the terrified and ashamed elephants of his enemies, rooting up the posts (to which they are bound), go away so that they are not known of anywhere. Through the shooting up of the young sprouts of his prowess and his fierce anger, the turreted fortresses of his enemies fall down, together with their hearts. Mankind gaze intently upon the tearing open and rending asunder of the high banks of the great river Mahī and of the Rêvā, accomplished by his victorious elephants. His affection for his mother was demonstrated by the fact of his mother making grants of land in each village in four hundred thousand villages.²⁵ Without taking up his polished weapon; unawares; without any inward concentration of his thoughts (?); and without any effort,—by simply knitting his brows, he straightway conquered Vallabha²⁷ with a spike of wild rice that

served him as a mace, and acquired the condition of being the supreme king of kings and the supreme lord. Even with but a few dependents, possessed of chariots and horses which were not to be conquered, he quickly overcame the boundless army of the Karṇāṭaka,²⁸ which had been expert in defeating the lord of Kañchi and the king of Kērala and the Chōlas and the Pāṇḍyas and Śrī-Harsha²⁹ and Vajraṭa.

(L. 27.)—And he, the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, the most worshipful one, Khaḍgāvalōka-Śrī-Dantidurgarājadēva, with a proper appreciation of their merits thus issues his commands to all the rāshtrakūtas and vishayapatis and grāmakūtas:—

(L. 28.)—"Be it known to you that,—six hundred and seventy-five years of the Śakakāla having elapsed, (or in figures) 675 years,, on the day called Rathasaptamī of the month Māgha, under the sign of the holder of the scales,³⁰—in order to increase the religious merit and fame of (Our) parents and of Ourselves, the village named Karandivadejaphitadēulavāḍī (?), included in the Koppāra. Five-hundred bhukti, has been given by us, with libations of water, and according to the rule of bhūmichekhidra, for the purpose of continuing the agnihōtra and the bali and the charu, to Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭa, an inhabitant of Karahāṭaka, who is well versed in the Vēdas and Vedāngas, a student of the Bahvrīcha (śākhā), and belonging to the Vasishṭha gōtra, the son's son of Bhaṭṭa-Trivikrama, and the son of Kṛishṇabhaṭṭa. And that (village) is not to be entered by the irregular or the regular troops; and the established customs of it are withheld from (injury by) the enterprise of wicked men; and it is to be continued, free of all molestation, by (future) kings, whether of Our lineage, or others. And it is the village which is thus defined as to its four boundaries; on the E. is the village of Uvātyalēvāḍī (?); on the S. is the Brāhman's village of Pāragāvā; on the W. is the village of Vilvavāḍī (?); and on the N. is the village of Aitavāḍī. It is given with all the rows and

all the region of the north," by Pulikēśi II. in the seventh century A. D.

²⁸ Tulāpurushasthiti here seems to be an astronomical expression. But it might also denote Dantidurga being weighed against gold, technically called tulāpurusha, which gold would then be given to Brāhmins at the time of making the grant of land.

²⁵ This expression may be taken as indicating that Dantidurga's kingdom was a lakṣa-chaturshṭaya or Four-lac country.

²⁷ i. e. the Western Chalukya king, Kirttivarṇa II.

²⁸ i. e. the army of Kirttivarṇa II.

²⁹ This refers to the conquest of Śrī-Harsha or Śrī-Harshavardhana of Kanyākubja, "the warlike lord of

groups of trees,—together with the *siddhi*, &c., and (*buried*) gold, up to the ends of its boundaries,—together with fines and faults and (*the proceeds of punishments inflicted for*) the ten (*classes of*) offences,—and together with all the proceeds of the proper shares and enjoyments and taxes, &c. No obstruction should be caused to him who enjoys it or causes it to be enjoyed, or cultivates it or causes it to be cultivated."

(L. 44.)—And it has been said by the holy Vyāsa,—He is born as a worm in ordure for the duration of sixty thousand years, who

takes away land that has been given, whether by himself or by another!

(L. 45.)—At the command of Śrī-Dantivarmā, who is attended by a crowd of kings, this charter, which illuminates his noble fame, has been written by that Indra, who is not puffed up by prosperity,—who, applying himself to the welfare of others, is possessed of intellect,—and who, (*saying to himself*) "What confidence is there in the wealth of the great?" is desirous of conferring a favour upon even them.

MISCELLANEA.

A NOTE ON THE KNIGHT'S TOUR OR THE KNIGHT'S TRICK AT CHESS.

This problem, as some of the readers of this journal may know, is such that it has been deemed not unworthy of solution by some of the greatest European mathematicians Ozanam, De Moivre and Euler, who have given us more or less intricate methods by which the Knight (the Horse as he is called by the Hindus) can traverse all the squares without returning to any that he has previously occupied. Of all the methods the writer of this note believes there is perhaps none so ingenious as the one given in *Indian Reminiscences*, a posthumous work printed in London in 1837, containing some racy articles written mostly by a Madras Civilian, G. A. Anderson.¹ But even that method is intricate and difficult to remember, taxing not a little of one's patience and attention.

There are two ways of solving this puzzle. In the one given below in mnemonics, the first square and the sixty-fourth square are not exactly a Knight's move distant from each other. In the other and more perfect, the two squares are distant by just one move.

How far the Hindus to whom the world owes the invention of chess have succeeded in studying this problem, the writer has no means of ascertaining. But he is in possession of a mnemonical Anushtubh śloka given him by an old Brahman some years ago, and gives it here.

The śloka implies the division of the board into two halves of thirty-two squares each; when one half of the board is completely traversed by the Knight the other is to be begun in the same manner.

The śloka runs as under and has no real meaning: the order of the moves strictly follows the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet, the vowel signs being added for the metre and for variety to aid the memory:—

केससनागभहाय तेधखेवमरापवे ।

पाजायाडेपचम्मेडे दणाहालडोफड ॥

It is to be remarked that in the śloka the letter स is omitted, the letter ह is therefore the thirty-second, and the other half of the board can be

¹ He was a collateral descendant of the celebrated essayist, and died at the early age of twenty-two in

traversed in the same manner, ह and the next क being exactly one move distant. The diagram

के	स	झ	जा	ग	भ	हा	य
ते	ध	खे	व	म	रा	प	वे
पा	जा	या	डे	प	च	म्मे	डे
रा	पा	हा	छ	ल	डो	फ	ड
के							

annexed sufficiently explains itself. It will be seen at a glance that the first line may run along the bottom upwards or along the top downwards, either from the left or the right, horizontally or vertically producing in all eight modifications of the same solution.

Bhaunagar, 16th June 1881.

J. N. U.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

3. CHATTY.—At page 87 *ante* Mr. Fergusson asks the derivation of *chatty*.

This may help. In Northern India *chāṭā* is used frequently for the large earthen vessel into which the juice of the sugarcane is received as it runs from the mill. *Chāṭī* is a small *chāṭā*. For a complete account of the method of making sugar in Northern India, together with the names of all the instruments used, see Carnegie's *Kachahrī Technicalities*, Allahabad Mission Press, 1877, article *ūkh*. Dr. Fallon connects *chāṭā* with *chāt*, taste, relish, and with *chāṭnā* to lick, lick up—*New Hindustani Dictionary*: but I do not know his authority or reasons. In Panjābi *chāṭṭā* is a large earthen vessel and *chāṭṭī*—an earthen churn. As regards the use of the word

Java, where he was Assistant Secretary to Sir Stamford Raffles, the Governor at that time.

chattā or *chāttā* I quote the following from a folksong I have from the Kāngrā Hills. A young girl describes how she was left in charge of the house and proceeded at once to mischief. She searched for the flour, the *ghā*, and the sugar (*gur*), which was stored away in order to make sweet cakes for herself. She says:—

Tjā hath pdyā chāttā gure dā, bhainō!

Thirdly, my hand found the pot of *gur*, O sister! Here *chāttā* is clearly the earthen pot in which the sugar was stored in the family store-room.

Mr. Childers's reference of the Pāli *chāttā* to the Tamil *adji* is remarkable. I know of no Sanskrit derivation for *chāttā*, but I would point out that the fact of *chāttā* in Pāli and *chāttā* in Hindi and Panjābi, both meaning "earthen pot," points at any rate to a Prakrit origin for the word.

R. C. TEMPLE.

6. ABDUL RAHIMĀN SĀMIRI.—Can you or any of your readers verify the following facts which I have on the authority of an Arab living on the outskirts of Zafhār on the Arabian Coast?

At Zafhār lies buried one Abdul Rahimān

Sāmiri, a king of Malabar. The inscription on his tombstone says he arrived at that place A. H. 212, and died there A. H. 216. The tomb is regarded with much veneration as that of a Hindu (Sāmiri = Samaritan = worshipper of the calf—Korān, S. 20) king of Malabar, who became a convert to Islam.

If the dates are correct, then—

(a) This is almost certainly the tomb of the Kodangalūr (Oranganore) king mentioned in the *Tahafat-ul-Mujdhidin*, the author of which placed that king's conversion about A. H. 200.

(b) The origin of the Kollam era of the Malabar Coast is accounted for in the most natural way if it dated from the traditional Cherumān Perumāl's setting out for Arabia. The interval between A. D. 824 and his arrival at Zafhār (A. D. 827) is probably accounted for in the *Tahafat-ul-Mujdhidin*, which says he remained a considerable time at Shahr where he first of all landed.

It seems the Mukri of the mosque adjacent to the tomb came to Malabar some fifteen years ago soliciting subscriptions for repairing the tomb and mosque.

W. L.

Calicut, 6th March 1882.

BOOK NOTICE.

A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM. The Vedānta Sāra. Translated with copious annotations by Major G. A. Jacob. London: Trübner & Co., 1881, pp. 127.

We are glad to see Major Jacob's book. Of the six orthodox philosophical systems, that of the Vedānta is by far the most widely prevalent; in fact, in Mahārāshṭra and Gujarāt hardly any other system is known. That wonderful book the *Bhagavad Gītā*, which, though to some extent eclectic, is yet prevailingly Vedantist in its theology, is, in Western India at least, by far the most popular of Sanskrit works; and its doctrines, through the medium of vernacular poetry, have been largely diffused among the people. The *Vedānta Sāra* is by no means so much studied as the *Gītā*. Still it is a clear and valuable summary of Vedāntism in its modern form; and when a learned Brahman is asked to formulate his theory of being, he will most naturally do so in language drawn from the *Gītā*, the writings of Śāṅkara, or the *Vedānta Sāra*.

Major Jacob has done his work with care and praiseworthy assiduity. He has availed himself of the writings of Colebrooke, H. H. Wilson, Ballantyne, Fitzedward Hall, K. M. Banerjea and others. To his translation of the original text he has appended a very large body of notes. He has drawn from valuable authorities; and students will find many of his quotations very useful.

Occasionally Major Jacob expresses a decided opinion on points which are still, we apprehend, *sub judice*. Thus he speaks of "the attempt to suppress Buddhism by fire and sword." There may have been—there probably were—sporadic efforts to crush Buddhism by force; but the existence of any widespread active persecution has

not been proved. Moreover, Buddhism itself was actively militant against Hinduism—even Aśoka had recourse to coercion;—and it was but natural that men like Kumārila and Śāṅkara should retaliate. Buddhism died, we apprehend, of sheer exhaustion; and its extinction forms a most interesting subject of inquiry. Why could it not live on?

Major Jacob clearly sees, and honestly expresses, his sense of the moral deficiencies of the Vedānta philosophy. He writes thus:—"Some of the *Upanishads*, the chief sources of the Vedānta doctrine, do, without any qualification, declare that sin and virtue are alike to one who knows Brahma; and the system is therefore rightly charged with immorality. But, independently of such teaching as this, what moral results could possibly be expected from a system so devoid of motives for a life of true purity? The Supreme Being, Brahma, is a cold impersonality, out of relation with the world, unconscious of his own existence and of ours, and devoid of all attributes and qualities. There is no God, apart from ourselves,—no Creator, no Holy Being, no Father, no Judge—no one, in a word, to adore, to love, or to fear. And as for ourselves—we are only unreal actors on the semblance of a stage!"

While dwelling thus strongly on the moral defects of the Vedānta, Major Jacob does not enter at much length on the metaphysical objections that lie against the entire system. He shows, however, that the *Vedānta Sāra* describes *īvara* as both personal and impersonal; and he points out, with perfect correctness, the inconsistency of the doctrines propounded by the most celebrated defender of the system—Śāṅkara-āchārya.

J. M. M.

HONORIFIC CLASS NAMES IN THE PANJĀB.

BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

IT is, I believe, a custom more or less prevalent throughout India to call persons of lowly position and circumstances by high-sounding titles and names. The same influence is at work here that makes the petty officials about our Indian courts or offices "dp" each other. These titles have, I believe, never been enquired into, though they are generally known to us, and that is the reason for recording some of them here. The commonest instances of them are "mehtar" (lord, ruler) for "scavenger," "sweeper," and "bahishtī" (heavenly, from *bahisht*, heaven), for "water-carrier."¹ Each name will, however, be examined in its place.

From a collection of such names made in the Panjāb it is found that they are of various kinds. Some are historical, some religious, some allusions to office or capacity, some merely nick-names.

Historical Names.

(1.) Rāodās or Ravdās for Chammār, dealer and worker in leather, a very low caste in the N. W. P. and Panjāb. This name is an allusion to Ravidās or Raidās, (Trumpp, *Adi Granth*, p. 130, note 3), the Bhagat who flourished circ. 1480-1530 A. D., and who was a Chammār by caste. There is a corruption, Ramdās of this name, whence the better known Ramdāsīā, which purports to mean descendant or follower of the fourth Sikh Gurū, Rām Dās, and is a title assumed by Chammārs about Ambālā.

(2.) Raghubaṣiā for Chammār. The word means of the race of Raghu or of the Solar Race, but the claims of this class to that very high dignity is merely honorary, as it takes its rise from the fact of Raghbir the Bhagat having been a Chammār by caste.

(3.) Ahluwāliā for Kalāl, low caste publican, dealer in spirituous liquors, Ābkārī contractor or distiller. This name is based on a story which is probably a legend only and not historical. Ahluwāliā is the surname of the Kapūrthālā Rājās, and the name is thus accounted for.² Sadāo Singh, the founder of the family, and of the village of Ahlu (whence the name Ahluwāliā), near Lāhor, had a younger

brother named Sadāwa, who became so ill for love of a Kalāl girl, that he was allowed to marry her, the Kalāls stipulating that the bridegroom's family should all be called Kalāls and marry only into Kalāl families. Hence all Ahluwāliās were called Kalāls and *vice versa*. The chances are that the Kapūrthālā Rājās were always really Jaṭ Kalāls by caste.

(4.) Rāmgharhiā for Tarkhān, carpenter. The Rāmgharhiās are a great Sikh family, of whom Sirdār Jassā Singh Rāmgharhiā (ob. 1783) was the most famous. One of Ranjit Singh's wives came from the Rāmgharhiās, and as might be assumed from the title being given to the Tarkhāns, a carpenter is said to have founded the fort of Rāmgarh. Carmichael Smyth, *Reigning Family of Lahore* (1847), App. ii. says—"All Ramghurria Sings (Sikhs) are carpenters by caste, so that now the word Ramghurria Sing signifies a Sing (Sikh) carpenter."

(5.) Bāwā, father, reverend, for Lakṛī-farosh, timber-merchant (not for Tālwālā, fire-wood seller). This term arises from the Bāwās, descendants of the second Sikh Gurū Angad,³ having fallen into evil ways and taken to selling timber as a means of livelihood. One Bāwā that I know is now a publican (*kalāl*).

Religious Names.

(6.) Parjāpat, creator, lord of the created, for Kumhār, potter. This name is Hindī and Panjābī. Prajāpati is one of the titles of Brahmā, the creator, and is also used of the Rishis. It is said to be applied to the Kumhārs because they "create" their vessels out of mud.

(7.) Bhagat, saint, for Sāis (popularly *sahis*), syce, groom. Many of the lower castes, sweepers, tailors, bhīstis, etc., still seem to have a religion apart from the orthodox Hindus, and do not put their faith in the *Vedas*, etc. Among the syces are many free-thinking saints or Bhagats, which has perhaps given rise to this curious appellation of the whole caste. A true Bhagat syce is carried to the funeral pyre with songs from the *Rāmāyaṇa* and with no signs of sorrow, as after death, being holy, he is considered to have passed to a better state of

¹ I have my doubts as to this being the real derivation of this word, but it is the one commonly accepted, and in practice the name is honorific. There is a Sansk. root, *vish*, to sprinkle, pour out, but I am not prepared to say that it

has anything to do with the modern word *bhīstī*: "*bahishtī*" does not mean water-carrier in Persian.

² Griffin, *Rājās of the Panjāb*, pp. 452-53.

³ Griffin, pp. 467-474.

existence. *Sâis* itself is an honorific appellation. See below, No. 21.

(8.) *Bahishtî* and a corruption *Bhistî*, heavenly (from Pers. *bahisht*, heaven). *Vulgo*, *bheshtî* and *bhestî*, for *Mâskî* or *Mâshkî* (from Pers. *mashk*, leather water-bag), a water-carrier, bheestie. The popular tradition is that "bheesties" are so called because it is a "heavenly" deed to give water to one's fellowman. The word is universal.

(9.) *Shekh*, a venerable person, for *Bharâîn*, a bard or singer in honour of the Saint *Sakhî Sarwar Sulân*: also used towards all converts to Muhammadanism.

(10.) *Bhâî*, friend, a term applied to all Sikh saints and holy men: also to the Granthis or readers of the *Âdî Granth*, who visit the villages. *Bhâî* and *Bhayyâ* are also applied to *Pûrbîās* or North-West Provinces men in the Panjâb.

(11.) *Thâkur*, applied to any Brâhman, means lord, master, and is properly an idol or god. It is also often applied to the attendants at temples and on idols or gods. *Thâkur* is also used to barbers. See below No. 15.

(12.) *Rikhî* (*Rishi*) is applied to any Brâhman, and has reference to the seven great inspired saints.

(13.) *Lâlbégî* for *Mehtar*, sweeper. It signifies follower of *Lâl Beg*, the great priest of the sweeper caste.

Honorific Names.

(14.) *Râjâ*, king, for *Nâl*, barber. This name is also used in derision. This is from a Panjâbî song about *Dhannâ* the Bhagat—

Dhannâ kahndâ, "Suno, *Nârâyan*,

"*Prabal terî mâyâ*,

"*Jinhân nûn tu âp waḍâve*

"*Kon bulâve râyâ ?*"

Dhannâ said, "Listen, *Nârâyan*,

"So great is thy fascination,

"That him, whom thou thyself exaltest,

"Who will laugh at!" (*Lit.* call a king.)

However *râyâ* could also mean "an atom, a mustard seed." *Vide* Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.*, art. *râi*: also the *Lûdiânâ Panjâbî Dict.*

(15.) *Thâkur*, lord, ruler for *Nâl*, barber, in North-West Provinces. Fallon (art. *ثاکر*) says there is a proverb—

Nâlî kî bārât meñ sabhî thâkur, "at a barber's wedding every one is a lord."

(16.) *Chaudhri*, caste or trade headman, a headman, for *Mâlî*, gardener; *Kahâr*, carrier; and *Kambô*, low Hindu *Jaṭ* cultivator.

(17.) *Jama'dâr*, a chief or leader of a band or party, a lieutenant, *vulgo* *jamâddr* and *jemâddr* for *Bhistî*, water-carrier (q. v.), and *Mehtar*, sweeper (q. v.). It is the proper title also of the head of menial Government establishments, as *Jemadâr* of peons, *mâlîs*, sweepers, *âbkârî*, *bhistîs*, etc.

(18.) *Mehtar*, Pers., a headman, chief, for *Chûḥâ*, sweeper, scavenger, and for *Chammâr*, leather-worker. Fallon says it is used for sweepers, innkeepers, shoemakers, etc., meaning, I fancy, the great *Chammâr* caste. This word is universal.

(19.) *Khalîfa*, successor of Muhammad, a caliph, for *Darzi*, tailor. Fallon remarks—"In India the term is applied to a Muhammadan tailor, barber, and sometimes to a cook, and also to a monitor in a school or the teacher's son." The word is universal.

(20.) *Sardâr*, headman, chief, nobleman, usually for the Bearer (corrupted into *bahrâ*) or head household servant of the English: and also for the *Chûḥâ* or sweeper.

(21.) *Sâis* or popularly *Sahîs*, Arabic, a nobleman, for a groom, syce, horsekeeper.

(22.) *Mahîr* and *Mahrâ*, a headman, for *Kûnjrâ* or *Karûnjrâ*, green-grocer, and for *Râlû* or *Arâlû*, market-gardener: also for *Gujjar*, milkman. *Mahîr* = *Mahtâ*, a chief, village headman, which, as *Mahitâ*, is used in the Panjâb *Himâlayas* as a respectful appellation to a Brâhman.

(23.) *Mehrâ*, effeminate, for *Kahâr*, palanquin or dhooly-bearer,* carrier. Fallon *New Hind. Dict.*, art. *كاهار*, says the *Kahâr* is called *Mehrâ* or "one who lives among women," because he has access to the women's apartments.

(24.) *Râi* and *Râo*, royal, ruler, is a title among *Pîpûts* for *Bhatt*, bard, singer.

(25.) *Shâh*, king, for *Khattî*, merchant, shopkeeper, banker. This has probably arisen from the confusion of *sâh*, Hindi, a banker, (whence the well-known word *Sâhûkâr*, *vulgo*, sowcar) with *Shâh*, Pers., a king. The difference between the words is well illustrated in the invocation used when yoking the plough in the morning, and which is quoted by Fallon,

at weddings to carry the bride, whence the idiom *dold denâ*, to give in marriage.

* Dooly or dhooly is a corruption of the diminutive form *doll*, a small palanquin; *dold* is the large palanquin used

art. 34.—*Rām shāh sāk sukhi rāhe*,—'Rām preserve kings and bankers.' Shāh is also a title assumed by Faqirs, and is applied commonly to saints and poets, e.g. Nūr Shāh Wall, the Firoz-pūr saint; Wāris Shāh and Hāshim Shāh, the well-known Panjābi poets.

(26.) *Seṭh*, rich banker, millionaire, is applied to Bikaner and Rājputānā merchants: also to any rich man and to all Parsis.

(27.) *Dādā*, grand-father, also elder brother, for Dom or Dūm, musician; also singer or teacher and companion of dancing girls (*mīrāsī*, q.v.); also family priest. *Dādā* is also used to and by Faqirs and Brāhmins.

(28.) *Mīrāsī* (Arabic, inherited), hereditary, for Dom or Dūm and Kanjar, singer and companion of dancing girls. In India it signifies that the man is what he is, by descent. The word is a wholesale importation from Arabic, where *Mīrāsī* is applied to the singers who carry on the profession, generation by generation, and *Mīrāsān* to dancing girls who practise only before women. Kanjar, prostitute's companion, is of course too plain a word to be used to the man himself, and will usually give offence. *Mīrāsī* softens down the ugliness of the occupation a little, but Dom, the caste name, is what they prefer.

(29.) *Mīr* and *Mīrjī*, nobleman, chief, used to *Mīrāsī*, said to be a corruption from the syllable *mīr* (*āsī*).

(30.) *Missar* (Fallon has it *mishar*), a respectable person, a scholar (Sansk. *mīśra*), is used towards Brāhmins.

(31.) *Lālā*, cherished, used towards Khattri merchants and Banyas. Other forms of this word are *Lālā Bhāi* and *Lālā Jī* (whence the well-known Oriental name *Lalage*, which occurs in English romances and poems). *La'al* (Arab. ruby), as *munshis* love to write it, is incorrect.

(32.) *Mīstrī*, foreman, a corruption of the English word master or mister, for any skilled workman or petty employer of labour; especially for Tarkhān, carpenter, Lohār, smith, and Rāj, mason.

(33.) *Būrhā* and *Buddhā*, an old man, elder, for Mehtar, sweeper.

(34.) *Mīān* and *Mīānji*, master, prince, for Mudarris, schoolmaster, pedagogue: also for *Mīrāsī*, arising probably out of their title *mīr*, as *mīān* is a corruption of the plu. *mīrān* of *mīr*.

Under this heading may also be added the following common titles of respect: they are

worth recording as explanatory of the change of meaning the words are now undergoing:—

(35.) *Paṇḍit*, learned man, to any literate or influential Brāhman.

(36.) *Ma ulvī*, doctor, learned, to any literate or influential Musalmān.

(37.) *Munshi*, (Arab. "the increased," but in common parlance a writer), a writer, tutor, teacher of languages, author, to any Persian scholar.

(38.) *Bābū*, properly a Bengālī gentleman, but in the Panjāb originally a Bengālī writer or clerk, now any clerk or English scholar, whatever his creed or nationality.

Characteristic Names.

(39.) *Painch*, Panjābi form of *panch*, which stands for Sarpanch, a village headman or chief of the *panchāyat* or village assembly. This title is given to the Kahār (or jhiwar) carrier caste, from their habit of settling their internal disputes by caste *panchāyats*. It is also given to the Jaiswārā caste of the North-West Provinces, who are syces, grass-cutters, &c. and who have a similar habit.

(40.) *Rāth*, cruel, fearless, barbarous, is applied to Jatts, Dogars and Gujjars from their supposed characteristics.

(41.) *Thekadār*, contractor, for Rāj, mason and for Bhaṛāl (or Tarkhan) carpenter. As most carpentry and building work is done on contract (*theka*, piecework), so any petty mason or carpenter, who does petty repairs for Rs. 20 or so by the piece, calls himself *Thekadār*, contractor.

Nicknames.

(42.) *Mangal mukhi* or *Manglāmukhi*, merry-faced, for Kanjri, dancing girl: it is also applied to the Kanjar, her attendant.

(43.) *Baṛemīān*, great gentleman, head of a house, used towards old men of respectability, whatever their rank.

It will be as well to summarise the various appellations some castes have as a guide to further investigations, and it will be observed that the more unsavoury and also the more honourable an occupation is, the greater is the number of honorific names attached to it. Thus:—

(1.) Sweepers, scavengers; *mehtar*, lord; *jama'dār*, chief; *sardār*, chief; *lālbēji*, followers of Lāl Bēg; *būrhā*, elder.

(2.) Singers with dancing girls: *mīrāsī*, inherited; *mīr* and *mīrjī*, chief; *mīān* and

midhāt, chief; *dādā*, grandfather, elder; *mang-lāmukhā*, merry-faced.

(3.) Barbers: *rājā*, king; *thākur*, lord; *khalīfa*, ruler.

(4.) Leather-workers: *Rāodās*, follower of Ravidās; *jama'dār*, chief; *mehtar*, lord; *Ram-dassiā*, follower of Gurū Rām Dās; *Raghubansiā*, descendant of Raghbīr the Bhagat.

(5.) Publicans and distillers: *Ahlwāliā*, of the Rājā of Kapūrthala's family; *mehtar*, lord.

(6.) Carriers, porters: *chaudhri*, headman; *painch*, headman; *mehrá*, effeminate.

(7.) Bards: *shekh*, venerable; *rāi* or *rāo*, royal.

(8.) Religious mendicants: *bhāī*, friend; *shāh*, king; *dādā*, elder.

(9.) Labourers: *chaudhri*, headman; *rāth*, fearless.

(10.) Shoemakers: *mehtar*, lord.

(11.) Tailors: *khalīfa*, ruler.

(12.) Cooks; *khalīfa*, ruler.

(13.) Dancing-girls: *manglāmukhā*, merry-faced.

(14.) Grooms: *sāis*, nobleman; *bhagat*, saint; *painch*, headman.

(15.) Potters: *parjāpat*, creator.

(16.) Carpenters: *Rāmgarhiā*, of the Rāmgarhiā family; *mistrī*, foreman; *thekadār*, contractor.

(17.) Gardeners: *chaudhri*, headman.

(18.) Water-carriers: *bahishtī*, heavenly; *jama'dār*, chief.

(19.) Skilled workmen, artisans: *mistrī*, foreman.

(20.) Smiths; *mistrī*, foreman.

(21.) Milkmen: *mahir*, headman; *rāth*, fearless.

(22.) Market-gardeners: *mahir*, headman.

(23.) Valets, *sardār*, chief.

(24.) Greengrocers: *mahir* and *mahrā*, chief, headman.

(25.) Poets: *shāh*, king.

(26.) Old men: *bare midhā*, venerable, reverend.

(27.) Timber merchants, *bāwā*, father, or descendant of a Sikh gurū.

(28.) Masons: *mistrī*, foreman; *thekadār*, contractor.

(29.) Tradesmen: *bhāī*, friend; *lālā*, cherished.

(30.) Pedagogues, schoolmasters: *khalīfa*, ruler; *miān*, chief.

(31.) Merchants: *shāh*, king; *seṭh*, millionaire; *lālā*, cherished.

(32.) Clerks; *paṇḍit*, learned; *maulvi*, doctor; *munshi*, teacher; *bābu*, gentleman.

(33.) Brāhmins: *thākur*, lord; *rikhī*, saint; *mahitā*, headman; *dādā*, elder; *missar*, respectable; *paṇḍit*, learned.

There is another custom to be mentioned in this connection which I believe is current all over India. If any member of a family particularly distinguishes himself either by office or in any other way, he frequently bequeaths the title he has gained for himself to all his descendants, even if these come afterwards to be of humble station. Carmichael Smyth (*Reigning Family of Lahore*, Append. ii) says: "In mentioning a Sing (Sikh) it is the usual custom to add or mention likewise either the name of his village, district, occupation, or family, by which he may be distinguished from any other of the same name, thus Fatty Sing Alloowalla, (Fatteh Singh Ahlūwāliā) &c."

Instances of such honorific family distinctions about Ferozpur are *Pir*, given to a Pathān family of Kasūr, once celebrated for its sanctity; *Rāi* to another in remembrance of this title being conferred for one life only by the British Government in honour of a large inn or Sarāi built by the head of it in the last generation. *Diwān* because one of the family is now a Diwān of a native State. *Wazīr*² is in remembrance of the former grandeur of an old Musalmān family. The *Hakīm* family are so called because of a famous "doctor" of the last generation. *Faqīr* is the *soubriquet*, title or surname of a well-known and influential Lahōr family of fame during the time of the Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh.* Sometimes this goes further and whole communities are called after some real or supposed common ancestor, as the Pirzādās of Sadhanrā in the Ambālā District, the descendants of the saint Shāh Kumē.

As might be expected from what has just been recorded, the great Panjābī religious move-

* I think Grant Duff mentions somewhere in his *History of the Mahāttas* that the family of the unfortunate Afzūl Khān, who was murdered by Sivaji at the ever memorable tragedy at Pratāpgarh in 1757, still survives at Bijapur with the title or surname of Wazīr.

² I believe in the neighbourhood of Kakināda, Masulipatam, and other old European stations, are to be found Tamil and Telugu families of natives bearing corruptions of European surnames. These are the descendants of the servants of former factors and writers, who have preserved in their families the names of their old employers.

ment has left behind it many family surnames or appellatives. These are restricted to such Sikh families as were specially distinguished by the presence in them of former Gurûs or Sikh leaders. Of these I may mention—though doubtless others exist—the Bâwâs or descendants of the second Gurû Angad, formerly held in high respect, but now much deteriorated. The Sodhîs or descendants of the fourth Gurû Râm Dâs, the Bhâîs or saints and their descendants⁷ and the Gurûs or descendants of Bâbâ Nânak himself, and lastly the Bêdîs or "caste" of Gurû Nânak.⁸ Similarly the chief families of the followers of Sakhi Sarwar Sultân are called Sultânîs.

An enquiry into such family names might lead to much useful and curious information being unearthed.

These family honorific adjectives or titles may be the commencement of a system of surnames, which in Europe were apparently originally nothing more than appellative adjectives and are not so old as one would suppose. They began, of course, with the territorial family appellatives of the ruling classes, and something of the same kind seems to be commencing in India.

In the Panjâb, many of the great Sikh families, or perhaps more correctly groups of families, besides having such names as those already quoted above, have regular territorial surnames much like our Scotch and Welsh clan surnames. These are very numerous. Such are Phûlkiân, (whence spring the Mahârâjâs of Patialâ, the Râjâs of Jhînd and Nâbhâ and the Sirdârs of Kalsiâ), Landghariâ,⁹ Kâlsîâ, Sabâdîâ, Majithîâ, Nalwâ, Bhaikiân, Singh-puriâ *alias* Faizallapuriâ *alias* Gujrâtîâ, Ahlû-wâlîâ, (whence the Râjâs of Kapârthalâ,) Siâl-bâ, Kâlekâ, Sukarchakiâ, (the family of Ranjit Singh and Mahârâjâs of Lâhor), Râmgarhiâ, Landawâlâ, Bûriâ, Narwâriâ, Kṛora-Singhiâ, Wazîrâbâdîâ, Malod, Bhadauriâ, Kaliân-wâlâ, Râmpuriâ, Koṭ-Dûnâ, Diâlpuriâ, Badrukhân, Jiûndân, Maghariâ, Mansâhiâ, Jullâwaliâ, Kan-haiyâ, Golêriâ.¹⁰

⁷ The Bhâîs of Kaithal have played a prominent part in Sikh history. See Griffin, *passim*.

⁸ All these surnames as it were precede the individual distinguishing names—Christian names as we call them, but it should be remembered that Hungarian surnames do the same, thus Deak Ferencz, not Francis Deak as we should write it, was the name of the celebrated patriot.

⁹ As the name signifies, this is the younger branch of the Phûlkiân family, whence the Gûmtî, Diâlpuriâ, Râmpuriâ and Koṭ Dûnâ Sikhs, who though not terri-

The above may be called Territorial Names, but there exists also, I have no doubt, a regular class of geographical caste names which would be well worth enquiring into. M. Barth, *Religions of India*, (Trübner's ed.) pp. xvii. says: "A man who is a member of a caste is a Hindu: he who is not is not a Hindu," and I think most students of modern Indian religions will agree with him. Caste names will therefore be derived from many sources:—they will be historical, local, mythical, territorial, geographical and what not, and an enquiry into their etymology would doubtless be a valuable contribution to the ethnology of the Hindus. For instance, a man in court gave me as his "caste" Chanderî, Chandariâ or Chandell. On further enquiry it turned out he was a Kahâr by caste, and that the tribal name he gave had reference to the real or supposed migration of his caste from Chanderî—now a decayed town or fort in Sindhiâ's territory, but once a place of great importance. It might also have happened that his caste migrated from the Chandauli District near Banâras. Now, on turning to Carnegie's *Kachahri Technicalities*, article "Chandell," I find that "*chandell* is a very fine cotton fabric, so costly as to be used only in native courts. It is made exclusively of Amrâoti cotton, and every care is taken in its manipulation. The weavers work in a dark subterranean room, of which the walls are kept damp to prevent dust from flying about. The chief care is bestowed in the preparation of the thread, which when of very fine quality sells for its weight in silver. It is strange that women are allowed to take no part in any of the processes. Chandellis derive their name from Chanderî on the left bank of the Betwâ in Sindhiâ's Territory." This account makes the caste Julâhâs rather than Kahârs and the tribal name purely geographical. An examination of Sherring's long lists of Brahman and Râjpût Tribes in vol. III pp. xix—lxviii of his *Hindu Tribes and Castes* shows undoubtedly that many of the tribal names are geographical. I know from my own

torially great or independent are noble and marry into the royal families of Patialâ, Jhînd and Nâbhâ. Griffin, p. 279.

¹⁰ This final â, properly ê, is, the natives say, a corruption of the vocative case (?) and is used in many parts of the Panjâb for any dweller in another part, thus *Firoz-puriâ de kol jâ*, Go to the Firozpurite, would be used in Ambâlâ. It is not confined to Sikhs, as there is a well-known "caste" of Sayyids in the Ambâlâ district called Siânîâ or Siwânîâ.

researches that the Khappari Brāhmins of Kāshmir and the Panjāb Himālayas derive names from certain modern superstitious customs, and so do the Musalman Hijras of the Panjāb and North West Provinces. I feel sure that a detailed examination of the origin of caste and tribal names would prove a mine of valuable information as to the customs and habits of the natives.

To return to the family distinguishing names. The peculiar cognomens of the three Dakhani dynasties are well known. Every ruler of each race used the same name, thus, 'Ādil Shāh of Bījāpūr, Kutb Shāh of Golkonda, and Nizām Shāh of Aḥmadnagar. Also the reigning Rājās of the Panjābi Hill State of Mandī are called Sen, as Hari Sen, Balbir Sen, and so on, whereas the other members of the family are called Singh, as Bhūp Singh, Kapūr Singh, etc. (Griffin, p. 573).

Again, among Afghān rulers it was apparently the custom to name the various sons of each mother by names running in the same way, thus

12 of the 18 sons of Paind Khān, founder of the Bārakzai royal family of Kābul by three mothers, were named in groups thus, (I) Pūrdil Khān, Sherdil Khān, Kohandil Khān, Rabamdil Khān, Mihardil Khān; (II) Sultān Muḥammad Khān, Yār Muḥammad Khān, Pīr Muḥammad Khān, Sayad Muḥammad Khān; (III) Nawāb Āsad Khān, Nawāb Sama't Khān, Nawāb Jabar Khān (*J. A. S. Beng.*, Vol. XLIX. 1880, Pt. I. p. 97). Something of the same kind occurs among the greater Muḥammadan families, thus Aḥmad Khān is the distinguishing appellation of the Lobāru family of the Panjāb (Mughals). And I know of one Muḥammadan family in the Firozpur neighbourhood—not great but respectable—whose names all turn on the word *Haqq*, as Ahsānu-'l-haqq, Surāju-'l-haqq, and so on.

All these may be the beginnings of a system of surnames on the European model. I do not say they are, but would remark that it will become more and more necessary, as the horizon of Indian life widens with increased communications, to distinguish men and families.

THE RITES OF RENUKĀ AMMĀ AT CHANDRAGUTTI.

BY V. N. NARASIMMIYENGAR.

Replying to Major E. W. West's query at page 245 vol. X (September 1881) of the *Antiquary*, I describe below a similar religious observance obtaining in Maisūr at the present day.

In the half *malnād* or hilly Taluk of Sorab is the small village of Chandragutti, nestling at the foot of a lofty hill of the same name, situated in the extreme north-west corner of the province of Maisūr; latitude 14° 27' N. and longitude 75° E.

There is a temple in it, dedicated to Rēṇukā Ammā, the murdered mother of Parāśurāma, the sixth avatāra of Viṣṇu. The shrine is in the enjoyment of considerable ināms, both in land and cash, and is the object of periodical pilgrimages from the neighbouring populations.

The most remarkable fairs or *pariśes* are held—

- (1). On the full moon day of Chaitra the 1st month of the Hindu lunar year.
- (2). On the full-moon day of Jyeshtha, the 3rd month. This full-moon is locally known as Agē Huṇṇumi or full-moon of paddy nurseries.
- (3). Navarātri or the Dasarā.

The devotees who visit the shrine on the first occasion generally do not come for the third fair, and *vice versa*. It is the belief that such an

act would provoke the goddess to do harm to the transgressors. Besides the offerings (*sēvās*) usually made at the fairs held at Hindu temples elsewhere, the following special services in fulfilment of previously registered vows are performed on the special anniversaries by people (1) desirous of having issue, and (2) suffering from chronic and troublesome diseases. The time for the performance of the vows is generally between 5 and 9 A.M.

(i) *Tulā bhāra* or balancing service.

(ii) *Gandhāda udigē* or sandal dress.

(iii) *Bēvina udigē* or Nim dress.

(i) For the *Tulā bhāra*, the devotee weighs himself or herself against cash, or fruit, utensils, or grain, and the latter is presented to the temple, besides a fee of 8 annas per head. Individuals of all ages and sexes make this offering.

(ii) The *Gandhāda udigē* service is performed by persons of both sexes. The individual making the vow is required to proceed from his home to the temple, in a state of nudity, with the body thickly smeared with sandal paste, on the *pariśē* day. He does not touch food or drink from the time he starts from home till, in the midst of the crowd, he arrives

at the gate or *mahādvara* of the temple, and on entering it he prostrates himself near the Dhvajastambha or the monolithic flagstaff, when the *pūjāri* or attendant of the goddess gives him the sacred water and *prasād* called *tīrtha* and *bhaṇḍāra*, immediately after which his clothes are given to him by his attendant relatives or friends. A fee or *kāṇike* of one anna is paid per head for this vow.

(iii) Persons of both sexes observe the vow of *Bēvina udige*. *Bēvu* or *Nīm* is a tree which does not grow in the locality, and therefore the pilgrims have recourse to the *lakṣi* shrub, with the leaves of which they dress themselves from the neck to the knees, having previously stripped themselves. Some of them also lock up their mouths with a wire lock (*bāyi biga*), and observe strict silence during the rite. Others, more enthusiastic, wrap their fingers with rags, and carry a light fed on ghee

in the palm of their hands called "*Kai ārati*." This rite brings in a revenue of four annas per head to the temple.

These gatherings, though held under the cloak of religion, give scope, as may be naturally expected, to much immorality. There is a tradition that, till within few years ago, barren women used to vow on the occasion of these fairs at Chandragutti to have illegal intercourse in one night with more than one stranger in order that the goddess might bless them with children. Happily this detestable practice is a thing of the past.

Togarsi in the neighbouring Taluk of Shikāripur is also the scene of an annual *mēla* or *parīś*, at which somewhat similar observances take place. Immoral and vicious exhibitions at religious gatherings however are fast dying out, and are certainly very much discouraged now-a-days by the more intelligent classes.

ON THE ABSENCE OF THE GUṆA CHANGE OF BHŪ IN THE PRETERIT.

BY WM. GOONETILLEKE, HON. SECRETARY, ORIENTAL LIBRARY, KANDY, CEYLON.

The *sūtra* Pāṇini VII. 3, 84, interpreted and explained by Pāṇini I. 1, 3, requires the substitution of *guṇa* for the final *ik* of a base when a *sārvadhātuka* or an *ārdhadhātuka* affix follows. When, therefore, the substitutes of *liṭ*, which are *ārdhadhātuka* affixes (III. 4, 115), follow the root *bhū*, the vowel *ū* should be changed to *o*, unless some other rule of Pāṇini prevents the operation of VII. 3, 84, or some valid reasons exist why the change should not take place. The rule I. 2, 6, इन्धिनवतिभ्यां च, in which the words लिट् and कित् are valid from the immediately preceding *sūtra*, would prohibit the operation of VII. 3, 84, but Kātyāyana interposes a *vārttika* questioning the necessity for this *sūtra* and treating it as superfluous. If, then, this rule is struck off from Pāṇini's work as being unnecessary or superfluous, the question arises, what is there to prevent the operation of VII. 3, 84 in the case mentioned?

Before entering upon this inquiry, it is necessary to ascertain what the *sūtra* I. 2, 6 really means. Dr. Goldstücker, one of the ablest of orientalists, has translated it, or rather a portion of it, somewhat incorrectly in his great work entitled *Pāṇini—his place in Sanskrit Literature*—although he seems to have thoroughly understood both its meaning and its applica-

tion. His translation is as follows:—"The radical *indh* is *kit* in *liṭ*" (page 123). The *sūtra* mentions two radicals, *indh* and *bhū*, and the translation of the entire *sūtra* would, according to him, be,—"*The radicals indh and bhū are kit in liṭ*." This rendering is faulty in more than one respect. In the first place it is not the radicals that are *kit*, but it is *liṭ* that is so. *Kit* is a *bahuvrīhi* compound meaning, having *k* as an *it* or indicative letter. Goldstücker was perhaps led to believe hastily and without close examination that it was an epithet of *indh* *bhavadibhyām*, but this cannot be, as this term is in the ablative case, and *kit* is in the nominative. Apart from this, we nowhere find *k* in Pāṇini's system as an *it* of a root, although we find it so in Vōpadēva's system, where the *k* shews that a root to which it is attached is in the tenth conjugation. In the second place the rendering "*in liṭ*" appears to me to be incorrect and devoid of any meaning. It is difficult to see what meaning is conveyed by the sentence "*indh is kit in liṭ*." By the words "*in liṭ*" Goldstücker might have intended the meaning "*in the preterit*," but it must be remembered that *liṭ* is the name given to the *terminations* of the preterit—not to the tense itself.

The correct rendering of the *sūtra* would, I think, be—"Liṭ is *kit* after the radicals *indh* and *bhū*," or in other words—"The terminations called *liṭ* are as if they have an indicatory *k* when they follow the radicals *indh* and *bhū*." It is the terminations—not the radicals—that are made to have the *it k*. The office of *k* in the case of the root *bhū* (for we are not now concerned with *indh*) is to prevent the guṇa change of the final *ū* by I. 1, 5. The rule I. 2, 6, although it speaks of all the terminations called *liṭ*, was really needed for *ṇal* and *thal*, as by the preceding *sūtra*, I. 2, 5, the other terminations, *atus*, *us*, &c., would have an indicatory *k* when following such a root as *bhū*.

The vārttika of Kātyāyana to this *sūtra* is इन्धेच्छन्तोविषयत्वादुवो वुको नित्यत्वात्ताभ्यां लिटः किञ्चनानर्थक्यम् || Patanjali explains this vārttika as regards *bhū* in the following words—भवतेऽपि नित्यो वुक् । कृते गुणे प्रामोति । अकृते ऽपि प्रामोति || The reason given here for treating the rule as unnecessary as regards *bhū* is that *vuk* is *nitya*. This has reference to the *sūtra* VI. 4, 88, which teaches that *vuk* shall be the augment of *bhū* when *luṇ* or *liṭ* beginning with a vowel follows. To understand the expression that this *vuk* is *nitya*, it is necessary to examine the

*paribhāṣā*s 38 and 42 in Nāgeśa's *Paribhāṣhen-duekhara*. If there are two rules, *a* and *b*, which are applicable simultaneously, and which are such that *a* would apply, whether *b* has taken effect or not, but, on the other hand, *b* would apply only if *a* has not taken effect; then *a* would be called *nitya* and *b* *anitya*. Of two such rules the *nitya* has greater force than the *anitya*, even if the latter be *para*. Now, the two rules, VI. 4, 88, which teaches the augment *vuk*, and VII. 3, 84, which teaches the substitution of *guṇa*, are two such rules. The former would apply, whether the latter has taken effect or not, for *v* may be added to *bhū* as well as to *bho*. But if the former has first taken effect and *bhūv* has been obtained, the latter would cease to be applicable. For as *paribhāṣā* XI teaches that an augment is part of that to which it is added, the whole form *bhūv* would be a base, and its vowel *ū* cannot be changed to *o* by VII. 3, 84, as it is not final, nor by VII. 3, 86, as it is not short. The rule, VI. 4, 88, is therefore *nitya*, and VII. 3, 84 *anitya*. The former should therefore apply, and not the latter, and hence the guṇa change does not take place and we get the correct words *बभूव* and *बभूविष* with out the aid of I. 2, 6.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O. C.S., M.B.A.S.

(Continued from p. 115.)

No. CXXII.

After Dantidurga, the succession went to his paternal uncle, Kṛishṇa I., also called Vallabha I. There are two explanations given of this. The Baroda plates state that Kṛishṇa I. ousted "his relative," i. e. Dantidurga, who had fallen into evil ways, and appropriated the sovereignty for the good of his race. While the Kārdā plates, of considerably later date, state that Dantidurga died childless. Kṛishṇa I. continued the conquests of Dantidurga, and is described as dispersing the darkness which was the race of the Chalukyas, and as depriving them of the goddess of sovereignty.¹ An allusion to the same

fact is also made in the statement that he changed into a deer, i. e. put to flight, the *Mahāvarāha*, or 'the great boar', the family-emblem of the Chalukyas and Chālukyas. It is also said that he established himself at the hill or hill-fort of Ēlāpāra, where there was a famous temple of the god Svayambhū-Śiva. This place has not been identified, I believe; but it seems to me not unlikely that it is the modern Yellāpur,² in the North Canara District, in the Western Ghats.

Kṛishṇa I. left two sons. Of the elder, Gōvinda II., also called Vallabha II., we have no historical details, except that he did

¹ The Wani-Dindōri, Rādhapur, and Sāngli plates, of Śaka 728, 729, and 855, respectively.—In the last of them, which will be published in due course, I. 8, the name (whether for metrical purposes or from accuracy of tradition) is properly written Chalukya, with the vowel of the first syllable short. While in the Wani-Dindōri plates, No. CXXV. below, I. 4, and in the Rādhapur

plates, I. 4, where exactly the same verse is given, the name is curiously enough (though perhaps only for metrical reasons) written Chālukya, with the vowel of the first syllable long, though this form of the name was not used by the Chalukyas themselves till the restoration of the dynasty under Taila II. in Śaka 895.

² Lat 14° 59' N.; Long. 74° 47' E.

succeed to the sovereignty but was dethroned by his younger brother.

This younger brother was Dhruva, or Dhôra, also called Nirupama I., Dhâravarsha, Kalivallabha, and Iddhatêjas; and he is the next, after Dantidurga, of whose reign any epigraphical remains are as yet known to be extant. We have only one inscription of his time; I publish it herewith from the original stone, with a facsimile.²

It is on the front pillar in the west half of the north porch of the temple of the god Virûpâksha, originally Lôkêśvara, at Paṭṭadakal in the Kalâdgi District. The writing covers a space of about 1' 10" high by 2' 1" broad. The language is Old-Canarese; and it records some grants made by one of the harlots of the temple. The inscription is not dated; but the date of it will be about Śaka 700 (A. D. 778-9). Dhruva is mentioned in this inscription under the names of Dhâravarsha

and Kaliballaha,—the latter being the Prakṛit correlative of the Sanskrit Kalivallabha, just as Dhôra is of Dhruva.

The present inscription shews that by Dhruva's time the Râshtrakûta power was fully established in at least the north and north-eastern parts of the Western Chalukya dominions. And, in respect of his relations with the other kings of the south, the Wanji-Diṇḍôri and Râdhanpur plates record that he conquered and imprisoned the Gaṅga king; and the Râdhanpur plates state also that he caused the Pallava king to bow down before him. And Mr. Rice states that his name of Nirupama occurs in a mutilated Pallava inscription on the temple of Râmalîngêśvara at 'Avani', in which the Pallava king's name is Nolambâdhirâja; the same name, Nolamba, occurring also, he states, in a fragmentary Pallava inscription of Śaka 690 at 'Gûlgânpode' in Maisûr.*

Transcription.

- [1] Svasti Dhârâva[r*]sha śri(śri)-prithu(thi)vivallabha mahârâjâdhirâja
 [2] paramêśvara bhaṭṭâra² Śri-Kaliballahan prîi(prî)thu(thi)vi-
 [3] rājya[m*]-geye Lô(lô)kamahâdêviyara dēgu-
 [4] lada sūle Gôyinda-podḍiya magalu Bâdi(?li)-
 [5] podḍiy=emboḷ uttama-gôśâsam-iḷdoḷ a-
 [6] śvaratha[m*]-gottol=hastiratham-iḷdoḷ
 [7] bhûmi-dânamuṇ ubhayamukhiyûm=kottâl [||*]

Translation.

Hail! While Dhâravarsha, the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, the worshipful one, (also named) Śri-Kaliballaha, was ruling the world:—

(L. 3.)—Bâdipodḍi,³ the daughter of Gôyindapodḍi, a harlot of the temple of (the queen) Lôkamahâdêvi,⁴—who had (previously) given an excellent; ⁵ who had given a horse-chariot; and who had given an elephant-chariot,—gave a grant of land and an ubhayamukhi.⁶

No. CXXIII.

Dhruva was succeeded by his eldest son, Gôvinda III. or Prabhûtavarsha I.,

also called Jagattuṅga I., Jagadrudra I., Vallabhanarêndra I., Śivallabha, and Prithvivallabha. We have three entire inscriptions of his time. The earliest of them is the accompanying one, of which an imperfect lithograph, evidently from inferior ink-impressions, has been published by Dr. Burnell in his *South-Indian Palæography*, Plate XXVI.¹⁶ I edit it from the original plates, which belong to Sir Walter Elliot. No information is forthcoming as to where they were found; but it must have been somewhere in the Canarese country.

The plates are three in number, each about 5½" long by 2½" broad; they are smooth and flat, the edges of them not having been made with raised or thickened rims. The surfaces

² Pâli, Sanskrit, and Old-Canarese, Inscriptions, No. 60.

³ Mysore Inscriptions, p. lvi. See also Ind. Ant., Vol. X., p. 36.

⁴ This is the earliest instance that I have met with of the word *bhaṭṭâra* being spelt with a double f,—*bhaṭṭâra*.

⁵ *Pod-ḥi*, *boḍ-ḥi*, 'a harlot.'

⁶ The queen of the Western Chalukya king Vikramâditya II. She had this temple built in commemoration of

her husband having three times conquered Kâśchi, or the Pallava king whose capital was Kâśchi; see Vol. X., p. 163.

¹⁶ The meaning of *gôśâsam* is not apparent.

¹⁷ A cow, or the image of a cow, in the act of bringing forth a calf, when there are apparently two mouths or faces to only one body.

¹⁸ Dr. Burnell calls it a Chêra grant. But this is a mistake.

I

ལུ་མེད་ལྟ་བུ་མཆོད་པའི་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་

IIa

ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་

IIb

ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་

III

ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་
 ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་ཆུང་མ་རྒྱུ་ལྟ་བུ་



OF TART 80-57

W. WAGNER PHOTO LITH. PIERRE

ON A PILLAR IN THE NORTH PORCH OF THE TEMPLE OF

VIRUPAKSHA, AT PATTADAKAL

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥
 श्रीकृष्णार्जुनसंवादे ॥
 अर्जुन उवाच ॥
 द्रुपद उवाच ॥
 धर्मक्षेत्रे कुरुक्षेत्रे
 समवेता युयुत्सवा
 मामका पांडवाश्चैव
 किमकुर्वत सन्महर्षि ॥
 १ ॥

FROM AN INTERVIEW BY J. BIRKBECK

W. H. KILPATRICK, JR., Editor - LITHO - PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR - 1908.

IN A CELL NEAR THE TEMPLE OF GALIGANATHA, AT AIHOLE.

[illegible]

FROM AN INVESTIGATION BY J. P. FLEET, DO. C. 6.

OVER THE DOOR TO THE SHRINE OF MUKADEVI, AT NANDWADIGE

[illegible]

MADE IN CONNECTION BY J. P. FLEET, NO. 5. 8

[⁵] śvara-Gōyindara	bhaṭārārā	Gāmuṇḍabbega! ¹³	mahādē-
[⁶] viyā(ya)r=ā ¹⁴ gi(gi)		rājyā(jya)-pra[va]rddhamāna-kāladol	

Second plate; first side.

[⁷] Kañchiyan=ā|vā	Dantiganame	ge|du	kappa[m̐]-go|a-
[⁸] l=bandalli	Tuṅgabhadreyā		tadiyo|tāṇa-biḍuga-
[⁹] l=i|du	Rāmēśvara	emba	tīrtthadā
[¹⁰] kki	porada	pandiga|an=iriyal=bandalli(lli)	modalo|=mepp-i-
[¹¹] n=kaṇḍu	Sivadhāri	emba	goravargge
[¹²] manuntu	Kīrtti(rtti)vammō(rmma)rāja-Paramēśvaradattamān=vittā[r*]	mu(?muṇ)du(?)mbeya-	
			[||*] I-

Second plate; second side.

[¹³] i ¹⁵ dam	keḍisidarol=a(ā)r=appode	int-app-āt	[||*]
[¹⁴] Sva-dattā[m̐*]	para-datta(ttā)m ¹⁶ =bā(vā)	yō	harēti(ta)
[¹⁵] ndharān(m)	shashthi(shti)-varsha-sahasrāṇi(ṇi)		vishthā-
[¹⁶] yām	jāyatō	krimi[h*]	api
			varsha-sahasrāṇi(ṇi)

Third plate.

[¹⁷] tēna	mē	n=ānyatō	bhayaṁ	[||*]	Pūrvva-sthiti	Ku-
[¹⁸] nd=emba	tore	mēre	[||*]		Mahāsandhivigrā(gra)hā ¹⁷ dhī(dhi)-	
[¹⁹] kāra(ā)dhī(dhi)patē[h*]	Śrīdharasya	li(li)khī(khi)taḥ(m)			sya ¹⁸	[||*]

Translation.

Hail! On Thursday, the fifth day of the bright fortnight of the month Vaiśākha of the year called Subhānu, which was the seven hundred and twenty-sixth¹⁹ of the years that had elapsed from the time of the Śaka king:—

(L. 3.)—Hail! While Gāmuṇḍabbe was the queen of Prabhūtavārsha, the favourite of the world, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, Gōyinda, the worshipful one:—

(L. 6.)—When (*the king*), in the increasing time of his reign, having conquered Dantiga who ruled over Kañchi, had come to levy tribute, and when his encampments were on the bank of the river Tuṅgabhadre, and when, having at (*his*) first (*visit*) approved of the *tīrtha* called Rāmēśvara, he came (*there again*)

to spear the boars that had been preserved (*for his sport*),—having seen that the *tīrtha* was an excellent one, he allotted to the *Gorava* named Sivadhāri,
 . . . ,²⁰ the grant of king Kīrttivarmāto (*the god*) Paramēśvara. If there be any one (*taking part*) among those who injure this, he is such (*a sinner as they are*)!

(L. 14.)—He is born as a worm in ordure, for the duration of sixty thousand years, who takes away land that has been given, whether by himself or by another,—and even for thousands of years (*more*); therefore have I no fear of any other person (*injuring this grant*)!

(L. 17.)—The ancient position (*of this grant*) is,—the boundary is the stream called Kunda.

(L. 18.)—(*This is*) the writing of the Mahāsandhivigrahādhi²¹ Śrīdhara.

¹³ These two letters, *ga*, were at first omitted, and then inserted below the following letter *ma*.

¹⁴ This letter, *rā*, was at first omitted, and then inserted below the line and between the *yā* and *gi*.

¹⁵ This letter, *i*, is repeated unnecessarily.

¹⁶ This is the earliest genuine instance that I know of, of the use of this second form of the letter *m*.

¹⁷ This letter, *hā*, was at first omitted, and then inserted below the following letter *dhī*.

¹⁸ This letter, *ya*, is quite without meaning, unless it is intended for the Sanskrit *syāt*.

¹⁹ According to the *Tables* in Brown's *Carnatic Chronology*, however, Śaka 726 was the Tārana samevatsara, and the Subhānu or Svabhānu samevatsara was Śaka 725.

²⁰ The meaning of *mu(?muṇ)du(?)mbeyamanuntu*, l. 11-12, is not apparent. If we take the words to be *mund-umbeyam-anuntu*, the meaning may possibly be "saying that it was to be his future subsistence." Or, if we read *du* instead of *du*, and take the mark over the *mu* to be a flaw in the copper and not an *Anusvara*, the meaning may then be connected with *mudupa*, 'an offering to an idol.'—I do not think the word *tumbē* 'the large black carpenter-bee' can be brought into the sentence, as Mr. Rice brings it, though of course it would become *dumbē* in composition.

²¹ i. e. "the great officer who presides over the control of peace and war."

A BAKTRO-PÂLI INSCRIPTION OF SUIBÂHÂRA.¹

BY PANDIT BHAGVÂNLÂL INDEJÎ.

The inscription, a transcript and translation of which I give herewith, was discovered in the year 1869 by Rev. G. Yeates from a tope standing on a site called Suibâhâra,² situated about 2 miles off the road from Bhâvalpura to Ahmadapura, and about 16 miles distant from the village of Bhâvalpura in Sindh.

I had an opportunity of visiting Calcutta in the year 1874, when I took copies of several inscriptions in the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for the late Dr. Bhau Daji. Along with the others I took a tracing of the inscription in question also. It is engraved round the rim of a square copper plate, three sides of which have a whole line each, while the fourth side is only partially engraved. The letters are distinct and clear; the following is a transcript:—

Transcript.

- [¹] महाराजस्त राजातिराजस्त देवपुत्रस्त कनि-
ष्कस्त संवत्सरे एकादशे सं० ११ दशसिकस्त
मासस दिवसे. अठविसे दि २८
- [²] अत्र दिवसे भिक्षुस्त नागदत्तस्त ताखसेलिस्त(!)
आचार्य-दामत्रात-शिष्यस्त आचार्य-कविप्र-
शिष्यस्त यठि आरोपयत् इह दमने
- [³] विहारस्वामिनि उपासिकाभ आनन्दा छिति-
निभ लुजाय मातु च इमं यठि-प्रतिष्ठानं
अपनो च अनुपरिवारं ददाति सर्वसत्त्वानं
- [⁴] हितमुखाय भवतु ।

In the Kapurdigâdi Baktro-pâli inscription of Aśoka, the distinction between *a* and *ā* is clearly marked. There the letter *a* is written thus ॐ while in writing *ā*, the lower stroke is not made curved upwards as in *a*, but it is left straight thus ॐ. The same rule is applied in joining these two vowels to other consonants which have their final strokes pointing downwards, as for instance in *ka* and *kā*, but in the case of compounding these vowels with consonants such as *ma*, &c., which have no stroke pointing downwards, the distinction is shown by putting a dot below the latter to denote short *ma*, and nothing to make *mā*. They are written respectively thus ॐ (म) and ॐ (मा).

¹ This paper reached us after Dr. Hoernle's paper on the same subject (vol. X. p. 324f.), but before it was printed. We have omitted the author's account of pre-

This system, however, does not seem to have been continued in later times as consonants with the vowels *a* and *ā* are written alike. For this reason I have taken the liberty of reading long or short letters wherever I thought it necessary to do so.

For राजाधिराज is written राजातिराज: this form of the title is common in ancient Nāgari inscriptions of the time of Huvishka and also in the Baktro-pâli legends of the Greek coins.

At the beginning of the second line, a letter occurs, which looks like *u*, and the word might be read *utra*, but in this place it would have no meaning, and without being able to give a reason for omitting the lower portion of the letter, I read *atra divase*, which is equal to the Sanskrit *asmin divase*, 'on this day': this reading appears probable. But if for *utra* we read *uta*, it may be taken to be a corruption of *ukta*, i. e. aforesaid.

ताखसेलिस्त is a Prākṛit form of the Sanskrit ताक्षशैलस्य which means a resident of Taxila.

The name of the teacher (āchārya) which I have read as दामत्रात may also be read as दमत्रत, owing to the uncertainty regarding the long and short vowels already mentioned.

The name *Kavi* may also be read *Bhavi*.

यठि I think stands for the Prākṛit अठि and Sanskrit अस्थि—a bone.

Sanskrit version.

- [¹] महाराजस्य राजातिराजस्य देवपुत्रस्य कनि-
ष्कस्य संवत्सरे एकादशे सं० ११ दशसिकस्य
मासस्य दिवसे अष्टाविंशे दि० २८
- [²] अस्मिन्दिवसे भिक्षोर्नागदत्तस्य ताक्षशैलस्या-
चार्यदामत्रात-शिष्यस्याचार्यकविप्रशिष्यस्यास्य
आरोपयत् इह दमने
- [³] विहारस्वामिन्या उपासिकाया आनन्दाः क्षत्रि-
ण्या लुजाया मातु रिदमास्य-प्रतिष्ठानं आत्म-
नश्चानुपरिवारं ददाति सर्वसत्त्वानां
हितमुखाय भवतु ।

Translation.

On the 28th (twenty-eighth) day of the month of Daisika (Dæsius) in the eleventh year S. 11 of Kanishka, the great king, great king of kings, the Dēvaputra. On this day, the relics

vious translations, and his copy.—ED. I. A.

² Vide *Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. XXXIX, p. 65.

of the mendicant Nāgadatta (San. Nāgadatta), a resident of Taxila, (?) disciple of Āchārya Dāmātrāta and grand disciple of Āchārya Kavi, are deposited. This repository of relics here in Damana (*is that*) of the worshipper Ānandī—the mistress of the Vihāra, a Kshatri woman and mother of Lujā. She together with her family presented it; may this be for the welfare and happiness of all sentient beings.

REMARKS.

This inscription records the date on which the relics of a mendicant called Nāgadatta, who was a resident of Taxila and disciple of the Āchārya Dāmātrāta, and grand disciple of Āchārya Kavi, were deposited. The chamber in which the relics were placed was caused to be constructed and given in charity by a Kshatri lady Ānandī, who, it is said, did so for promoting the benefit and happiness of all living creatures. The date was in the 11th year of the great king Kanishka, which probably was that of his reign. It was usual to date from the day of the installation of the king after whom such eras were called; and from the smallness of the numeral of this date the probability seems to be that it is the date of this king's reign. General Cunningham's fourth inscription of Mathura, however, raises a doubt regarding this inference. In it, we read कनिष्कस्य राज्ये संवत्सरे नवमे, *i. e.* in the year ninth in the reign of Kanishka, which might not be one of his reign, but of some era which was being continued in his reign. But as General Cunningham explains from the Mathura inscriptions that Huvishka and Vāsudeva were his successors, it seems likely that they continued to observe the same era in their reigns.* The Mathura inscriptions furnish dates in Huvishka's reign as under:—

No. IX.year 39

An inscription found by me... „ 44

No. XV. „ 48

These dates are called हुविष्कस्य संवत्सरे or 'in the year of Huvishka.'

In like manner, the inscriptions of Vāsudeva furnish us the dates in his reign as under:—

Inscription No. 18.....year 80

No. 16..... „ 83

No. 20..... „ 98

In these inscriptions this date is also called वासुदेवस्य वर्षे or 'in the year of Vāsudeva.'

The largeness of the numbers in these shows evidently that they cannot possibly be regnal years; they must be the years of the era continued from the reign of Kanishka. For this reason, instead of the literal translation of the phrases हुविष्कस्य, वासुदेवस्य, it might be preferable to translate them as in such and such year in the reigns of these kings. This mode of writing dates was not uncommon at this period. In the Girnāra Kshatrapa inscription we have रुद्रासिंहो वर्षे द्विसप्ततमे, *i. e.* 'in the seventy-second year of Rudradāman,' so also in an inscription from Guṇḍa in Kāthiāwād, we read रुद्रसिंहस्य वर्षे ह्युत्तरशते, 'in the one hundred and second year of Rudrasinha.' From these it is evident that the above cannot by any means be regnal years but years of some unknown era current in their reigns. It is therefore very probable that the cases of Huvishka and Vāsudeva's years are similar. From these dates we may also infer that Kanishka, Huvishka and Vāsudeva reigned one after the other. But we meet with a difficulty as to this inference by the inscription No. 8 in which it is clearly written वसु[देव]स्य संवत्सरे ४४ and in another inscription found by me at Mathura, there is a date in the 44th year of Huvishka. Also in General Cunningham's inscription No. XV the date in the reign of the last mentioned king is clearly the 45th year. This leads us to ask whether Huvishka and Vāsudeva ruled simultaneously, but if so, the reign of Vāsudeva becomes of unusual length, indeed quite beyond the limits of possibility. Under these circumstances there are doubts leaving room for further investigation. The discovery of more inscriptions will perhaps clear up this obscurity.

THREE INSCRIPTIONS FROM RAICHOR.

BY E. REHATSEK.

Before giving the texts and my translations of the inscriptions—very beautifully photographed by Mr. F. B. Hanna and sent to me by Dr. Burgess—it will be proper to state

that Raichor is an old fort in the Nizam's territory forming the southern point of a nearly equilateral triangle of which Sholapur is at the western and Haiderābād at the eastern

* Vide Cunningham's *Arch. Report*, vol. III. pl. xv. p. 39.

points. I may also remark on these inscriptions:—

Ibrahim I, king of Bijapur, died in A. H. 965.¹ He left six children, namely, four girls and two sons, the elder of whom A'li succeeded him; the younger, Tahmasp, left a son bearing the name of his grand-father, and known as Ibrahim II, the successor of A'li, who had no offspring. Inscription No. I is of the time of A'li, whose full name is Abu Al-Muzaffer A'li A'adil-shâh, Ben Ibrahim A'adil-shâh, Ben Isma'il A'adil-shâh; he was murdered by a eunuch in A. H. 988,² and was succeeded by his nephew Ibrahim II, named above, who is mentioned in the other two inscriptions; the first and the third are in Arabic, but the second is in Persian. It will be seen from them, that in the first and third there is a difference of a few years between the date given in words and that stated in arithmetical figures, and that in the second it is given only in words.

The writing of No. I is in rilievo, and therefore was of more troublesome execution than mere incision. It may be considered beautiful. It consists of four lines, and presents no difficulty; it is in the bastion of the northern wall of the outer line of fortifications. No. II is even more beautiful and likewise in rilievo, but the words are so crowded and placed over each other, that each of the five short lines contains a complete distich. This stone was formerly fixed in a niche in the inner side of the north-wall of Hanumân's bastion, but has lately been removed to Gulburgah³ by order of the Sadr Ta'luqdâr. No. III is merely incised, and not only inferior in calligraphy to the two preceding inscriptions but in every other respect. It may be said to consist of nine lines, if the bars be considered which separate them from each other, and the carver appears to have had no idea where diacritical points were required, sprinkling them with the greatest liberality, and committing other blunders; but he was pedantic enough to give under several letters their isolated form, altered by ligatures in the text. This inscription is at the back of the zenana of the Jemadâr's house, at the east gateway of the outer wall; but as the stone is not fixed, this is not its original position, as appears also from the text.

¹ Began 24th October 1557.

² Began 17th February 1580.

³ We think it is a great mistake, except in cases of necessity, to remove inscriptions like this from their original positions.—ED. I. A.

No. I.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم نصر من الله ونجح
قريب وبشر المؤمنين في عهد السلطان الاعظم
قل الله في الارضين ابوالمظفر علي عادلشاه
غازي خد الله ملكه و سلطانه بنا الدرة طاهرخان
في سنة احد سبعين وتسعمائة ٩٧٨

Translation.

In the name of Allah the merciful, the clement! Aid from Allah and a speedy victory* and bear good tidings unto the faithful.² In the reign of the most high Sultân, shadow of Allah in the two countries, Abu Al-Muzaffer A'li A'adil-shâh the hero,—may Allah perpetuate his kingdom and power,—the bastion was built by Tâher Khân, in the year nine hundred seventy-one, 978.³

No. II.

نهابت برج كشت ز توفيق خدا
بامدادی شفیع ما محمد
در عهد ابراهيم عادلشاه معظم
كه ابتدا اين برج كشت پایه محكم
ز عون ميب ملك ريجان صاحب
بنا كردند تاجي ملك باقوت ذاب
منازل یافت بر تاجي اين سعادت
كه رو آورد الى القله مداءت
كه نارغش بكمزار و هجده هجرت
رسیده برج جوزا باوج عزت

Translation.

The tower was completed by the grace of God With the help of our intercessor Muhammad, In the reign of his Majesty Ibrâhim A'adilshah. For, the foundation of this tower was laid firmly, With the aid of the Grantor of the realm; Ray-

hân Saheb

They built the crown of the realm [*i.e.* tower] with the authority of the Nâyb.

Upon the crown this felicity alighted

That it always faces the Kiblah [*towards Mek-*

kah.]

At its date A. H. 1018.⁴ The sign Gemini reached the acme of honour.

No. III.

ابتدا برج قادر درته رابع عشر شهر جماد الاول
خدم الله عز وجل في العصر هيدون [sic] الاعظم
خاقان المعظم مالك خليل الله سلطان ابراهيم
عادلشاه قل الله و جعل مثوبه الجند

* Kurân, S. lxi. 13.

² Kurân, S. ii. 223.

³ The year given in words began 21st August 1563, and that in figures 5th June 1570.

⁴ Began 6th April 1609.

سنة سبع وعشرين و الخ فمرا العبد ... ابو محمد
المظفر عا لشاة لا زال ناعرا اعباد الله و حافظا
له لبلادنا و مقبوز [sic.] جباثنا مخصب دين منان
الوهاب عمل ابن ربحان نور الله مرقدة وغفر
ذنوبه سنة ١٠٢٩ ... فضل الله

Translation.

This tower was begun and its bastion rounded on the fourteenth of the month Jomâda I. Allah, be he exalted and glorified, completed it in the time of the august reign of the most high Khâkân, His Majesty, [the] master, friend

of Allah,* Sultân Ibrahim A'âdilshah, the shadow of Allah...and made his resting-place paradise, in the year one thousand twenty-seven* and the reign has passed away...Abu Muẓaffer [A'li] A'âdil-shâh did not cease to aid the worshippers of Allah, and to be a guardian for Allah of our country, and a promoter of our interests concerning the beneficent religion of the [almighty] giver. [This is the] work of Ibn Rayhân, may Allah illuminate his sepulchre and pardon his transgressions. Year 1029¹⁰... grace of Allah.

A BRAHUI SONG.

CONTRIBUTED BY THE REV. G. SHIRT, M.R.A.S.

During my visit to Quetta at the close of last year I made a not very successful attempt to get hold of some Brahui songs. The fact is, that those Brahuis, who sing, generally prefer foreign compositions to anything in their own language—something on the same principle, I imagine, as some English singers affect only to know Italian songs. Be the cause whatever it may, the fact is, I could only get one song fit for civilized ears in the Brahui language from a pure Brahui—a native of the Mastung Valley, while I could have got lots from the same source in Pushtu, Biluchi, or Persian.

So little is known of the Brahui language by antiquarians and philologists that the following song with a translation may not be out of place in the *Indian Antiquary*:—

SONG.

1. Khank nâ larzirah lakas qarzirah
2. Dandânk sadafnâ burzi lawangnâ
3. Khankû kharanâ tambû narânâ
4. Gûdî gidân nâ pullus urânâ
5. Purka khawâhî dir nâ dawâ hî
6. Gûdî shakar khôr natte burzâ tor
7. Tûtanâ târî pûskunâ yârî
8. Shâmat shânûzân jwânîti janûzân
9. Mullânâ bângî Souzûnâ sângî
10. 'Atarus 'atras kâtum nâ chatrus
11. Jamdâk jandîta zulfâk randîta
12. Dânge arângê sangî barâmî
13. Gûdî pullâ khôr bâlâ dî shar tor
14. Khwâja gûdî ko khidmatta tē mûri ko
15. Bârâgi hurbo kasarâi salisunî
16. Sûzûhî hurbo 'ishqatî bâsunî
17. Dostus dostus kani hazâr dostus
18. Dostî tahpak nitû ai be bâmus
19. N'alat ki marûi hand'nâ be bakhti
20. Khoîi kuntû handû elû tû neki.

Translation.

1. The blandishment of thy eyes gives a lakh of rupees.
2. Thy pearly teeth are tall like a cinnamon tree.
3. Thy eyes are like a ram's and pleasant as a tent.
4. Thou art mistress of the camp and the flower of the house.
5. Fill^a up the water bag; thy water is medicine.
6. Beloved! thou art an eater of sugar; lift up thy feet on high.
7. Of a mulberry tree thou art a branch, but art friends with a new (lover).
8. In the evening thou art resplendent; but in youth thou art a widow.
9. The cry of the Mullah is "It is Souzû's betrothal."
10. Thou art perfume, thou art perfume; thy head is an umbrella.
11. Thy ornaments and long hair are the ringlets of a low-famed woman.
12. On this side and on that side she is betrothed and married.
13. The beloved one eats spiced food: go up well on high.
14. The master and mistress are present; and Hindus are in attendance.
15. See! Bârâg is standing on the road.
16. See! Souzûh is dried up with love.
17. Thou art a friend; thou art a friend to me; thou art a thousand times a friend.
18. O noseless one! it does not become me to be thy friend.
19. The reproach that comes in this way to an unfortunate one (is)
20. She is false to me, true to another!

* An epithet usually given to the patriarch Abraham.

^a Began 27th December 1617.

¹⁰ Began 8th December 1619.

^a It seems to be the work of women to fetch water. Once I saw a great number of them filling their water-bags at a small stream; but there was no man present.

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Continued from p. 81.)

XV.

We shewed in the previous paper of this series that the Mongols derived their early alphabet and literary culture from the Uighurs. To the same source they doubtless owed their famous chronological system, which it will not be unprofitable to describe here. The system of chronology used by the Mongols is founded on a double cycle. One of these consists of 12 years, to each of which is attached the name of an animal in the following order:—

- 1, Khulughana, the mouse;
- 2, Uker, the ox;
- 3, Bars, the tiger or panther;
- 4, Taolai, the hare;
- 5, Lu, the dragon;
- 6, Moghai, the serpent;
- 7, Morin, the horse;
- 8, Khonin, the sheep;
- 9, Bechin or Meehin, the monkey;
- 10, Takia, the hen;
- 11, Nokhai, the dog; and
- 12, Gakhai, the pig.

These names are applied to the years in succession in a recurring cycle of 12 years, but as this is too short for practical chronology, it has been combined with a second cycle of 10. This second cycle of ten is constituted in two different ways. In one of them the cycle is named after the five elements: Modun, wood; Ghal, fire; Shiroy, earth; Temur, iron; and Ussun, water; which, by attaching the masculine and feminine particle *ere* and *eme* to each respectively, makes the full cycle of 10. This is the method usually employed. The second system is similarly named after the five colours: Kōke, blue; Ulaghan, red; Shira, yellow; Tsaghan, white; and Khara, black; which in the feminine are respectively Kōkekchin, Ulaghakchin, Shirakchin, Tsaghakchin, and Kharakchin. This system is mainly used for the calendar. A third system has adopted the Chinese names Kia, Y, Ping, Ting, Wu, Ki, Keng, Sin, Shin, Kuei; or as the names occur in their Mongol transcription, Ga, Yi, Bing, Ting, U, Ki, King, Sin, Shim, and Kui. This third mode Schmidt says he had only found used in the case of

Ssanang Setzen. Schmidt has compared the three systems in a useful table as follows:—

Ere Modun	Kōke	Ga
Eme Modun	Kōkekchin	Yi
Ere Ghal	Ulaghan	Bing
Eme Ghal	Ulaghakchin	Ting
Ere Shiroy	Shira	U
Eme Shiroy	Shirakchin	Ki
Ere Temur	Tsaghan	King
Eme Temur	Tsaghakchin	Sin
Ere Ussun	Khara	Shim
Eme Ussun	Kharakchin	Kui

By a combination of the 12 animals' names and these 10 names, which always follow one another in the same order, we get a cycle of 60 years: each 60 years beginning with the same name. Schmidt has arranged the years of this century from 1804 to 1863 according to the Mongol system. It will suffice here to give a few as a sample of the rest:—

Ga, mouse year...1804	Sin, sheep.....1811
Yi, ox.....1805	Shim, monkey...1812
Bing, panther...1806	Kin, hen.....1813
Ting, hare.....1807	Ga, dog.....1814
U, dragon.....1808	Yi, pig.....1815
Ki, serpent.....1809	Bing, mouse.....1816
King, horse.....1810	etc. etc.

It will be seen that every 12 years each animal is found linked with a companion from which it was two places distant at the earlier occurrence; and it is this, of course, which constitutes it a cycle of 60 years. If the names are followed out it will be seen that in 1864 we again get to a year which has to be named Ga, mouse year.

Having explained the system, we will now say a few words about its origin, and we may take it that the third method abovenamed, in which Chinese words are used, is a comparatively modern innovation due to Chinese influences. The real systems found in the older Mongol literature are the two earlier ones.

Ulugh Beg, the famous prince astronomer, has recorded for us the names used by the Uighurs in their 12 years cycle, and they are as follows:—The mouse *kesku*, the ox *uth*, the tiger *bars*, the hare *thawshk'an*, the dragon *lui*, the serpent *yilan*, the horse *yunad*, the sheep *ko'i*,

the monkey *pichin*, the hen *dak'uk*, the dog *it*, the pig *thoughus*; all these names as Klaproth states are Turkish, except the 2nd, 5th, 7th, and 9th. Of the 2nd and 7th he gives no explanation; the 5th is from the Chinese *ling*, while the 9th is derived from the Persian *pusineh*.¹

It will be seen that the animals forming the twelve year Uighur cycle are precisely the same as those used by the Mongols, while it is most clear that the ape or monkey which could not be known to either Turks or Mongols as anything but a foreign animal must have come to the Mongols from Persia by the intervention of some Turkish tribe like the Uighurs, while the names in the Mongol cycle for panther and hen, *bars* and *takia*, seem almost certainly to be taken from the Turkish.

There is every probability, therefore, that the Mongols derived their method of chronological computation, as they did their letters, from the Uighurs.

It was probably no invention of the latter, for we find it in use among the Kirghises during the domination of the Tang dynasty in China. Thus we read in the *Tang shi*, in the article on the Kirghises,—“They call the beginning of the year *Meu-sze-ghai*, and three *ghais* make a

Chinese. Japanese. Tibetan.

1 Rat	shu	ni	pdji
2 Ox	nieou	ushi	klang
3 Tiger	hu	tora	stak
4 Hare	thu	u	yoi
5 Dragon	lung	tats	bruk
6 Serpent	shi	mi	sbrul
7 Horse	ma	uma	rda
8 Sheep	yang	fitsuji	luk
9 Monkey	heou	saru	spre-u
10 Fowl	ki	tori	tsa lu
11 Dog	keou	inu	chi
12 Pig	hai	i	p'hak

Let us now revert to our more immediate subject. We have carried down our narrative to the year of the tiger 1206. That year was a memorable one in the life of Chinghiz Khan. He had some time previously been elected the overchief of his own special people, but now he was master of a much more extensive dominion and of tribes not subject to his fore-

season with them. They name the year after 12 beasts and they call the year *In* (i. e. the year called *In* in the Chinese duodenary cycle) the year² of the tiger.”³ Schott, Remusat and others have argued in consequence of this notice that the Kirghises were the real originators of the animal names used in this cycle.

The latter urges that the cycle itself was borrowed from the very ancient duodenary cycle of the Chinese. After arguing that the use of the twelve animals' names cannot be traced elsewhere than to the Turkish races of Central Asia, he says the Mongols, Tibetans, Japanese, Persians, and Manchus have translated it into their own languages, preserving strictly the same order of the names. The cycle is exceedingly useful in checking other systems of chronology. Remusat has pointed out that Petis de la Croix in synchronizing its dates with those of the Christian era is always one year behind. During the reign of Chinghiz Khan the year of the mouse corresponds to the years 1156, 1168, 1180, 1192, 1204, and 1216, and not to 1155, 1167, 1179, 1191, 1203, and 1215, as de la Croix makes it.⁴

The following table, which I take from Klaproth, gives the cycle in the languages of the several races who use it:—

Uighur or Turk.	Mongol.	Kalmuk.	Manchu.
kesku	khluguna	kuluguna	singgeri
uth	uker	uker	ikhan
bars	bars	bars	taskha
tawshkan	toolai	tolai	gulmakhun
lui	loo	lui	muduri
ilan	mokhoi	mogoi	meikhē
yanad	morin	morin	morin
k'oi	khoin	khoin	? khonin
pichin	mechin	mechin	boniu
dak'uk	takiya	taka	choko
it	nokhai	nokoi	indakhun
tonguz	khakai	gakhai	ulghiyān ⁵

fathers; and we read in the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* that he accordingly held an assembly at the sources of the Onon where the standard with nine white yak tails was raised aloft and he proclaimed himself Khakan, i. e. supreme chief.⁶ In regard to this standard of nine tails Palladius tells us that it is the equivalent of the so-called “ya,” which used to stand in the camps

¹ Klaproth, *Beleuchtung und Widerlegung der Forschungen*, des Herrn J. J. Schmidt, pp. 10 and 11.

² i. e. the 3rd year in the Chinese duodenary cycle.

³ Schott, *die ächten Kirgisen* 433, Visdelou 174.

⁴ Remusat, *Recherches sur les Langues Tartares*, pp. 300-302.

⁵ Klaproth, *Tableaux Historiques*, p. 169.

⁶ *Op. cit.*, p. 114.

of the Khâns of the Khiung nu and the Thukiu.⁵

Its nine pennons remind us that the number nine was especially favoured among the Turks and Mongols. When presents were made nine articles of each kind, or nine times nine, were generally given, and it recurs frequently as a number of high dignity. Marco Polo says—"And you must know 'tis the custom in offering presents to the great Khân (at least when the province making the present is able to do so) to present nine times nine articles. For instance, if a province sends horses it sends nine times nine, or 81 horses; of gold, nine times nine pieces of gold; and so with stuffs, or whatever else the present may consist of."⁶ In the *Jihan kushai* we are told that on Mangû's accession each of the princes presented him with nine sets of nine objects. Ahmed the Jelair's envoys went to Timur with nine times nine objects, while the Prince of Shirvan presented the same conqueror with 9 swords, 9 bows, 9 arrows, 9 tents, 9 state umbrellas, 9 bowls, 9 pieces of rich stuff, 9 slave girls, and 8 slaves, besides himself, who counted as the 9th. In doing homage the custom was to make nine prostrations while the head was made to touch the ground nine times. The bowl was presented nine times, as Horace tells us was the case among the Romans:—"Tribus aut novem miscentur cynthia." At festivals it was the fashion to change the costume 9 times. In the feasts said to have been given by the great Turkish Chief, Oghuz Khân, the number 9 recurs. Thus we are told 900 horses and 9,000 sheep were killed, while 99 bowls were filled with drink, 9 with spirits, and 19 with kumiz. In honour of this number 9 we find Abulghazi dividing his work into 9 sections. The pedigree of Chinghiz Khân was carried up to his 9th ancestor.⁷ The Mongol chiefs still take "the whole nine" as their tribute to China, while Vambery says of the Uzbeks, when bargaining for a wife, "The question is always how many times nine sheep, cows, camels, or horses, or how many times nine ducats (as is the custom in a town) the father is to receive for giving up his daughter."⁸

Turning from the number 9 to the colour of the pennons on the great standard.

White was an especially sacred and honoured colour among the Mongols and other northern races. A white horse was offered in sacrifice. The members of the Imperial Family were alone allowed to drink of the milk of white mares, of which a special herd was kept by the Uirats for the purpose. The court sorcerers, when going through their incantations, wore white clothes, as did the same class among the Khitans; and it would appear that the parade or holiday dress of the Mongol, which was presented by their Khans, and was called by the Chinese Tai-siun,⁹ were white. Sometimes they were made of ermine.¹⁰ Marco Polo tells us how it was the custom at the New Year's Feast for the Kaan and all his people to be dressed in white. And this was done, he says, "in order that they may thrive all the year, for they deem that white clothing is lucky * * * and the people also make presents to each other of white things, and wish each other happiness and good luck for the coming year. On that day I can assure you among the customary presents there shall be offered to the Kaan from various quarters more than 100,000 white horses, beautiful animals, and richly caparisoned."¹¹ Colonel Yule adds that the first month of the year is still called by the Mongols Chaghan or Chaghan Sara; i. e. "the white" or "the white month."¹² Let us now revert to the proclamation of Chinghiz.

Ssanang Setzen tells us that it was accompanied by the planting of the white standard having nine feet and the black one having four feet; and he declares once more that it was on this occasion that Chinghiz Khân gave his people the name of Kôke Mongols or Blue Mongols.¹³ The last statement is an absurdity. Schmidt says the standard with four feet was the Khakan's special standard, and was called *Sulta*. It was hung with four black horse tails.¹⁴ The *Yuan-shi*, in mentioning this proclamation in 1206, tells us it was then our hero took the name of Chinghiz Khân.¹⁵ These annals date the beginning of his reign from this event.

⁵ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*, note 431.

⁶ *Yule's Marco Polo*, vol. I, p. 377.

⁷ *Von Hammer's Golden Horde*, pp. 208, 209.

⁸ *Sketches of Central Asia*, p. 103.

⁹ i. e., Single colour, simple, and without ornament.

¹⁰ *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, notes 466 and 7.

¹¹ *Yule's Marco Polo*, vol. I, pp. 376 and 377.

¹² *Id.*, vol. I, p. 378 note 1.

¹³ *Op. cit.*, 71.

¹⁴ *Op. cit.*, page 379, note 21.

¹⁵ Douglas, pp. 53 and 54; Hyacinthe, p. 35; *Journ. Asiat.*, 1st ser. tom. II, p. 200.

In the *Yuan-shi-lei-pen* we are told that it was after the army had been divided into nine bodies that each of them unfurled a white banner and proclaimed Chinghiz as Khân.¹⁶

The author of the *Huang-yuan* and Rashidu'd-dîn also assign 1206 as the year when Chinghiz was so named and not the earlier date. We reported the story of the origin of the name Chinghiz as told by the Persian writers in an earlier paper. I ought to add here that Rashidu'd-dîn in describing Gukju¹⁷ tells us that he afterward became very tiresome, and used to come into the Imperial Ordu and make boastful and noisy harangues. Chinghiz, therefore, ordered his brother Juchi Khasar to kill him. He therefore gave him several kicks and put him to death. His father Menglik, who had married Chinghiz Khân's mother, picked up his son's cap, thinking it was a joke, and when he knew what was meant, he remained silent, and continued to be devoted to Chinghiz Khân. Three others of his sons were appointed commanders of *Hazarahs*.¹⁸ They were called Tulun Jerbi, Sugtu Jerbi, and Sutun. In regard to the nine white banners Schmidt suggests that they represent the nine *örloks* or boon companions of Chinghiz, each of whom was set over a division of his troops. He tells us that in a Kalmuk manuscript which he possessed describing a feast or drinking party in which Chinghiz and his nine *örloks* took part, and which is otherwise of no historical value, the names of these nine *örloks* are thus given:—Go Mukhuli of the Jelair tribe, Borguhl Noyan of the Ügüshin, Shiki Khutak the Tartar, Jelmi or Selmi the Uriangkhan, Jebe or Sebe the Bessed (really Yissud or Jissud), Torghon Shara the Sulduz, Tso Mergen the Jurjid, Khara Kiragho the Uirad, and Guidang Chingsang Taishi whose tribe is not recorded. The head of all was Külük Bohriji, (Boghorji) son of Nagho Bayan, of the tribe Arulad.¹⁹

The *Altan Topchi* and Ssanang Setzen report a Saga in which the nine *örloks* were prominent actors, and which I have not found elsewhere. Once upon a time we read Būka Chilger²⁰ of the Taijut tribe treacherously dug a hole in his tent, and having covered it with felt, he then made a

feast and sent an invitation to Chinghiz Khân in these words:—"When thou wert young we did not recognise thy worth and lived at strife with thee. Now we know that thou art not false, and that thou art a Bogda of the race of the Gods. Our old hatred is stifled and dead. 'Condescend to enter our small house.'" Chinghiz accepted the invitation, but before going he was warned by his mother, who warned him not to rate the crafty foe too lightly, and that a venomous serpent was not the less to be dreaded although it was fragile and weak in body, and she bade him be cautious. He told her she was right, and bade his brother Khasar have his bow²¹ ready, Belgutei to keep his eye on the drink, Khajikin was to see to the horses, Ochigin or Utsūken was to keep close to his side, the nine *örloks* were to enter the yurt with him, while his 309 lifeguards were to surround it. When these arrangements had been made Chinghiz set out, and presently reached his destination. He entered the yurt, and would have sat down on the piece of felt covering the pitfall, but Ochigin pulled him aside, and seated him on the edge of the felt. Meanwhile an old woman came up and cut off the left stirrup, which hung from his saddle, and, according to the *Altan Topchi*, wounded him in the shoulder. A struggle ensued, Khasar counted his arrows, i. e., says Palladius, his arrows did not miss their mark, while Belgutei hit about him with a basin to hold *airak* (i. e., sour milk). Ssanang Setzen says he hit the old wife on the legs, and drove her out, whereupon Būri Būke struck his horse with his sword. The Taijuts now gathered round when the nine *örloks* drew close to their master, and helped him to mount the white mare of Toktangha Taishi of the Khorchin (called Tokhtoghaku the Chorchin in the *Altan Topchi*). The struggle ended in the defeat and submission of the enemy. Toktangha was afterwards rewarded with the title of Terkhân. He was the ancestor of the clan Darkhat.²²

Müller in his history of Siberia reports another legend in which the nine *örloks* occur, and which he says was told him by a Mongol priest, who got it from Mongol and Tangutan (i. e. Tibetan)

¹⁶ Ganbil, 11 and 12.

¹⁷ The person who styled himself But Tengri, or the image of God, and whom he makes to proclaim Chinghiz and to give him his name.

¹⁸ Erdmann, pp. 204 and 205; D'Ohason, vol. I.

pp. 100-101.

¹⁹ Ssanang Setzen, p. 381, note 30.

²⁰ He is called Jingir Būka in the *Altan Topchi*.

²¹ The *Altan Topchi* says the quiver.

²² Ssanang Setzen, p. 81; *Altan Topchi*.

books. According to this legend there lived in early days a Khân who was called Galdan Duger Khagan by the Tangutans²¹ and Badaringoi Zagan Tyngyri by the Mongols. Once when he was ill, and prayed Sakyamuni to go to his aid, the latter appeared to him in the person of a distinguished Lama, who told him his illness arose from the fact that he did not know God, that he did not accept his laws, nor reverence the priesthood but despised their teaching. If he would reverse all this, would pray to God, follow his laws, hold the priesthood in honour, and would devote his son and nine of his chief supporters to a religious life, he should be restored to health. He thereupon ordered his son and nine of his chief people to adopt the religious life. This order was very distasteful to them, and they fled to an inaccessible place where he could not hear of them. There they joined themselves to the people of the country, and needing a chief to lead them in their various struggles, they elected the son of their late Khân, and it was thought that as they had a new Khân he should have a new name. At this time a small bird flew by, and alighted near their place of assembly, and cried out with a clear voice *Chingiz, Chingiz*. Thereupon they gave him the name *Chingiz*, his previous name as given him by his father was *Sotubogdo*. The names of his nine chief supporters were—1, *Saldusun-torgun-shara*; 2, *Dsallirte-Kua-Mokholi*; 3, *Zua Mirgan*; 4, *Kulu Borji*; 5, *Urianu-dsalma*; 6, *Bosogon-dsap*; 7, *Kara-kirgo*; 8, *Borogol*; 9, *Shingun Kutukhtu*.²² This curious legend is a good type of the distorted history which passes muster among the Lamas, and in which their faith is dragged in on all possible occasions in spite of anachronisms.

We may here devote a few words to the titles *Khakan* and *Khân*.

As Quatremère says, we meet in the historians of the Mongols with the two titles of *Khân* and *Kaan* or *Khakan*. The former is common to the Turks and Mongols, and is doubtless connected with the Chinese *Han*. *Kaan* and *Khakan* are the same word. Remusat says that in Mongol the *k* in the middle of a word is often changed into a simple aspiration, or is

dropped altogether with the vowel supporting it; thus *kobakun* a son is pronounced *heubeun*; *sibbakan* a bird, *sibbun*; *maku bad, mu*; *ekulan* a mountain, *aula*.²³ He adds further that originally *Khakan* was the same as *Khân* and *Kaan*, although the two latter titles had afterwards acquired a special meaning.²⁴ Quatremère shews from the use of the word *Khakan* or *Khagan* by *Ssanang Setzen* and from the letters of *Arghun* and *Uljaitu* that *Kaan* is in effect a mere form of *Khakan*.

The term *Khân* having been employed by the Turks to designate any sovereign prince, it was necessary, when the hierarchy of chiefs was created by the Mongols with a supreme chief governing several minor *Khâns*, to distinguish him, and he therefore was styled *Khakan* or *Kaan*. Thus in the Uighur vocabulary sent home by *Amyot*, *Khakan* is explained by the Chinese term *wang-ti*, i. e. supreme emperor. In the letters of the *Ilkhans* above cited the supreme *Khân* is referred to as the *Khakan*. The Arab author of the *Mesalek-alabsar* similarly distinguishes the supreme *Khân* as the Great *Kaan*.²⁵ *Marco Polo* always applies the name *Kaan* to the supreme *Khân*. We have therefore limited the name *Khakan* in these papers to the supreme Mongol Chief, making it equivalent to *Khân* of *Khâns*, and applied that of *Khân* indiscriminately to any ruling sovereign. It is curious to trace the degradation of this latter title. Generally among the early Mongols and Turks it was strictly limited to the reigning sovereign, just as our word *king* is. But the descendants of *Timur* finding the title too simple, like the Byzantine emperors in the days of their decay, took other titles to themselves and passed that of *Khân* on to their subordinates. Thus we read in the *Akbar Nameh* that *Sultan Ali*, having received the title of *Khân* from *Humâyûn*, *Sikander* was given the same title. The later emperors of *Hindustan* still further degraded it by adding adjectives to increase its force. Thus we read in the same work that *Khoja Abd'ul-Mujid* received the title of *Asaf Khân*. *Hosain Kuli-Beg* received the style of *Khân-i Zeman*; *Isken-dar Khân* that of *Khân-i Alam*. In the history of *Shah Abbas* mention is made of a *Khân-i Alam*

²¹ i. e. Tibetans.

²² Müller, *Saml. Russ. Gesch.*, vol. VI, p. 114-115.

²³ *Recherches sur les Langues Tartares*, p. 163.

²⁴ Id., p. 163 note.

²⁵ Quatremère, *Histoire des Mongols*, pp. 10-15.

sent as an envoy to Persia by Selim, emperor of Hindustan. Mir Munshi bore the style of Ashraf Khān; Bīram Khan that of Khān-i-Khānān, and Quatremère adds that during the domination of the Mongols in India we have the following list of titles in which Khān is used:—Leshkar Khān, Muzaffar Khān, Vazir Khān, Mirza Khān, Nejabet Khān, Azem Khān, Ghairat Khān, Dianet Khān, Asād Khān, Kizelbashi Khān, Bibedel Khān, Khān-i Devran, Akidet Khān, etc. etc. At the Persian court a governor of a province was called Khān, and eventually the title there and in Afghanistan became so degraded that it is now merely equivalent to noble, while as Colonel Yule says it is used in India now among Musalmans as a common affix to names. This humbler use of the title is of old date however in some places. Thus Juveni in reporting the doings of the Khwarezm Shāh Jelalu'd-dīn Mankbernī tells us that being irritated against the greater number of his principal dependents, he assembled the Khāns and generals who were devoted to him. Presently he selected a certain number of amirs and gave some of them the title of Khān and others that of Malik. While according to the *Mesalek Alabsar* the titles of Khān and Malik were used by the great officers of the court of Delhi in the time of the pre-Mongol sovereigns.

From the word Khān the Turks formed that of *Khanum*, which has passed into the language of Persia, and which is used indiscriminately with *begum* and *khatun* to distinguish the sovereign's wife. In the Turkish edition of Abulghazi the title *Khanum* is always so used. Baber also uses it; so does the Armenian historian of Timur's expedition, who calls the wife of the sovereign of Samarkand the *Khanum*. Clavigo tells us Cano meant the great empress, while the second wife was styled Quinchcano, (i. e. Kichik Khanum, the little lady, la señora pequeña). In the *Zafarnamah* mention is made of Seraimulk Khanum, while Chardin says *Khanum* means the king's mistress.²⁰

Another title in use among the Mongols to which a few words should be devoted is that of *Beki*. Upon this title Palladius has a

valuable note. He tells us that it was in use among the Kin Tartars, and reports how an ancestor of Aguta, (the famous founder of the real importance of that race,) who was called Suiko, having become a great reformer among his people, was thence styled *Bekin*. He says that with the Kin Tartars the title meant honourable, noble. *Bekin* was no doubt the equivalent of the Mongol *Beki*. Both words, as Palladius suggests, and in my view the Turkish *Bek* also, are doubtless derived from the Chinese *bo* or *bi*, one of the hereditary honorary titles. Another derivation was apparently the title *bé-gi-lié* or *beili* meaning great, honourable, also used by the Kin Tartars. The title *bi* or *bo* was formerly more important than now, and meant the eldest or the first person in a society. Thus the head of a family, when China was divided into appanages, was styled *bo* or *bi*. The meaning of eldest in a tribe only remained attached to the derivatives *Beki* and *Bekin*, and thence the use of the term *Bek aul*.²¹

Let us now turn again to Chinghiz Khān. After his own elevation to the throne of Tartary he proceeded to reward and promote the various companions to whom he owed his position. He told Shigi Khutukhu to summon Boorchu, Mukhali and the rest. Shigi Khutukhu thereupon reminded him how great his own services had been, that he had been with him from childhood till he was grown up, and asked what his reward was to be. 'You have become my sixth brother,' he replied, 'and have a right to possessions equal to those of my own brothers. I absolve you from punishment till you have committed nine crimes;²² be you my eyes and my ears.'²³ Let no one disobey your commands. I give you authority to try and to punish robberies and cheating and to punish those with death who deserve it; to settle the division of land among the people and to note down decrees on the black tablets, so that they may not be changed.'²⁴ Shigikhutukhu replied, "I am the youngest of the brothers. How shall I dare to claim equal possessions with them. If you will extend a favour to me, give me a people living inside an earthen rampart." Chinghiz

²⁰ Quatremère, *Histoire des Mongols*, pp. 10-12, 84-88. Yule's *Marco Polo*, vol. I, Introduction p. 9.

²¹ Palladius, *op. cit.*, notes 464 and 465.

²² i. e. granted him the privileges of a *terkhan*.

²³ i. e. his privy councillor and adviser.

²⁴ Palladius says these duties were afterwards performed by the great judge, Yeke Jarkhuchi.—*Op. cit.*, note 440.

said "Let it be according to your choice."²¹ Chinghiz then said to Munlik, "You have been my comrade from my childhood until now, and many times have you shielded and helped me, particularly when Wang Khân and his son enticed me to go to them, and I was on the way thither. If you had not stopped me then, I should have got into deep water and into a big fire. Remembering this service, I will not allow my descendants even to forget it. From this time forward you shall sit at the corner,"²² and I will reward you and your descendants monthly and yearly."

He then addressed Boorchu. "During my childhood," he said, "robbers stole eight grey horses. I chased them for three days and until I met you. You then became my companion, rode with me for three days, and helped me to recover the horses. Why did your father Nakhuboyan, a wealthy man with but one son, namely yourself, decide on giving you to me as a comrade, but because the spirit of fidelity was to be traced in you. Afterwards when I summoned you to be my companion, you did not refuse. When the three Merkit tribes drove me to the mountain Burkhan, you did not desert me, but shared my poverty with me. When I was resting in the district of Talannemurgiesi, near the Tartar country, you spread out your felt cloak, stood over me, and did not let the rain fall on me. Thus you stood until dawn, only once changing from one foot to the other. This is an example of your heroic courage."²³ Other instances are too numerous to relate. Besides this, you and Mukhali have made me do that which is right, and have censured me and prevented me doing that which is wrong. Whence I have reached this high position. Now when seated with others your seat shall be above every one. I absolve you from punishment till you have committed nine crimes. Be a *temnik* and rule over the Western country as far as the Golden Mountains."²⁴ To Mukhali

he said. When we were in the district of Khorkho-najubur under a thick-leaved tree some words of prophecy were said by your father Guun-khua.²⁵ I now for the same make you a prince. Sit above the rest. Be the *temnik* of the left hand, and rule the country to the East to the mountains Kharaun. Your descendants shall inherit this dignity."²⁶ The title Chinghiz Khân gave Mukhali was that of Góvang,²⁷ given as Guiwang or Kiwang by Rashidu'd-dîn.

He then turned to Khorchi. "In my youth you spoke prophetic words to me, shared my troubles and were my companion. At that time you said if my prophetic speeches are fulfilled, give me 30 wives. They are now fulfilled. I give you permission to choose 30 beautiful maidens among the conquered people. Moreover, having brought together 3,000 of the tribe Baali,²⁸ the tribes Adarki and others ruled by Tagai and Ashikh, and thus made up 10,000 men,²⁹ I make you their *temnik*. Choose your residence according to your pleasure among the forest people³⁰ along the river Erdish³¹ and guard that frontier. Let all the people there be under your control and punish all those who resist."³² To Jurchidai, Chinghiz said, "The greatest service you did me was during the battle with Wang Khan in the district of Khalakhaljiet, although, at the moment when we hesitated Khuidar was the first to say that he wished to fight, yet the success of the affair belongs to you. You broke and repulsed the strongest of the enemy's divisions, the Jirgins and others, penetrated to the Khân's very tent, and wounded Sankun in the cheek with your arrow. If you had not thus wounded Sankun it is impossible to say what would have happened. Again, as we came down the river Khalkha I trusted in you as I would in the shelter of a high mountain. When we arrived at lake Baljuna you were among the first. We conquered the important empire of the Kerait and the tribes Naiman and

²¹ Palladius says in a note that it is unknown who the people here referred to was. All Chinghiz Khân's brothers received portions in the east of Mongolia. Shigi Khutukhu's lands perhaps lay near Nerchinsk, where such ramparts still abound, or in the Merkit country, in regard to the settlement of which, he says, there is mention in other legends.—*Op. cit.*, note 442.

²² i. e. at the beginning of a row of seats, doubtless meaning a post of honour.

²³ In the *Yuan-shi* this incident is attributed to Boorchu and Mukhali. *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, note 446.

²⁴ i. e. the Altai.

²⁵ i. e. doubtless a prophecy of Chinghiz Khân's success. *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, pp. 115-117.

²⁶ Palladius says this means a ruling prince in Chinese, and was given to him by anticipation. Mukhali was afterwards, as we shall see, appointed Chinghiz Khân's viceroy in China. Rashid says the title means Great Khân. *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, note 433; Erdmann, p. 173.

²⁷ i. e. Barin?

²⁸ i. e. a tuman.

²⁹ i. e. the Uriangkai.

³⁰ i. e. the Irtysh.

³¹ *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*, 117.

Merkit could no longer resist, and dispersed. The Naimans and Merkit having again revolted, you subdued them. After their dispersal, Jakhaganbu brought two of his daughters to me, and thus saved his own people from destruction. Having nevertheless afterwards revolted you devised a plan by which he and his people were subdued."⁴²

Chinghiz thereupon divorced his wife Ibakhu, the daughter of Jakhaganbo, and made her over to Jurchidai. It is not, he said, from any ill-feeling nor that you lack beauty that I no longer love you, nor did I ever say your body was unclean when I placed you among my wives. I give you to Jurchidai because he has done me brilliant services, has risked his life in battles, and has collected the tribes for me. I enjoin my descendants that they must not insult the family of Ibakhu."⁴³

Chinghiz then said to Ibakhu, "Your father Jakhaganbo gave me with you the cook Ash-timur together with 200 men. On leaving me leave him also with 100 men as a souvenir." He then turned to Jurchidai, and said, "I also commit to you 4,000 men of the tribe Uruut." He then addressed Khubilai,⁴⁴ and said, "You have subdued the savage and unruly, you and Jelmi, Jebe, and Subietai are to me like four fierce hounds. No matter whither I have sent you, you have broken the stones in pieces, have thrown down rocks, have stopped the deep water. Therefore it is that I ordered that your post should be in the front of the battle, that of Boorchu, Mukhali, Borouli and Chilaun behind me, and that of Jurchidai and Khuildar before me, so that my heart may be at peace."⁴⁵ You Khubilai in all military arrangements and affairs shall have the lead." He then added, "Speak to Beduun about his unruliness, I do not want to make him an independent commander, and thought it better to bind him to you. Act according to your mutual decision."⁴⁶

To Boorchu, Mukhali and others Chinghiz said, "Khunan (? who is here meant) is to me in the night like a fierce wolf, in the daytime like a black raven. He has clung to me and

has not followed bad people. In all things consult Khunan and Kokososi. Jochi is my eldest son. Let Khunan govern the Genigesis and be attached to Jochi's household." He said further, "Khunan, Kokososi Diegai and Usunebugan have never deceived me but have told me what they have heard and seen."⁴⁷

To Jelmi, Chinghiz said, "When I was born at Deliunbolda, near the Onon, your father the old man Jarchiudai came from the mountain Burkhan with a smith's bellows behind his back, and gave me a sable wrapper; at that time Jelmi was still in swaddling clothes. He gave him to me, and he has been a faithful slave. He has grown up with me and has been my companion and has performed many services for me. I absolve him from punishment till he has committed nine offences."⁴⁸

To Tulun he said, "Why have you and your father been entrusted with the government of thousands? Because you helped him to bring together much people. I gave you the title of Cherbi. Be ruler over the thousands whom you have brought together, and always consult Tulukhan."⁴⁹

To Vangur, son of Mungetukiyan, he said, "Formerly you together with the three Tokhuraut clans, the five Tarkhut peoples and the two tribes Chansshikit and Bayan, formed one camp with me. You did not stay out in the dark and fog, nor did you part from me during disorders and ill-fortune. You have borne the cold and wet with me. What reward do you wish for?" Vangur said, "If in your kindness you bid me choose I should like to assemble the tribe Bayaut, who are scattered over several settlements." Chinghiz consented and said, "Having collected them be a leader of thousands and govern them." He said further, "Vangur and Boroul, from this time in large assemblies in the open field, do you distribute the food and drink on horseback, while in-doors stand right and left near the wine cellar,⁵¹ and take charge of it with Tolun and others. With your faces turned towards the north do you superintend the eating and drinking."

this injunction probably means that this rule was to be strictly carried out.

⁴² i. e. his General Khubilai Noyan.

⁴³ These names, Khuildar being dead, represent the nine *örloks* already mentioned. ⁴⁷ Id., p. 119.

⁴⁴ This clause is confused and apparently corrupt.

⁴⁵ Id., 120.

⁴⁶ This passage also seems corrupt.

⁴⁷ Probably near the door.

⁴² *Op. cit.*, p. 118. In the life of Juchitai, as Jurchidai is apparently called in the biographical part of the *Yuan-shi*, we are told that he got Jakhaganbu into his power by craft and killed him, after which his people were subdued. We thus learn the end of Wang Khan's famous brother.

⁴³ Palladius says it became a rule that each member of the chief line of Chinghis Khan's family took a wife from the family of Ibakhu, i. e. from among the Kerait, and

To Boroul he said, "My mother adopted you with Shigikhutukhu, Guchu, and Kokochu as her children, when you had been found in deserted camps. She fed and petted you and prepared you to be companions of men and to be companions for us her children. You have already not a little repaid my mother's good nature. Boroul having become my companion in the most dangerous battles, in the most difficult times, you never allowed me to want food or drink, nor to pass my nights in hunger. When we destroyed the Tartars, one of them named Khargilshila escaped by flight, and having no food came to my mother's house and asked for food and clothing. Upon which she bade him seat himself, and he sat down by the door to the west of it. At that moment my five-year old child Tului entered the tent and went out again. As he came out Khargil seized him under the arms, and went out and drew his knife. At that time Altan, Boroul's wife, who was seating on the eastern side of the tent, ran out and seized Khargil by the hair and pulled down the hand which held the knife. Jedai and Jelmi claimed to have done the greater service in the affair. 'If we had not arrived,' they said, 'you a woman all alone could not have overcome him and he would have killed Tului.' Altan replied that, if she had not called out they would not have come, and if she had not seized him by the hair and wrenched the knife from him, Tului would have been dead before they arrived. 'In this dispute Altan, Boroul's wife, had the best of it,' says our sententious authority. Again, during the fight with Wang Khan in the district of Khalkhaljit, Ogedai²² was wounded in the mouth by an arrow. Boroul sucked the coagulated blood from the wound, and saved his life. Thus in return for the kindness of my mother he has saved the lives of two of my sons. In the most difficult circumstances he has never been idle. I absolve him from punishment till he has committed nine offences."²³ Chinghiz also said he would reward women.²⁴

To the old man Usun he said, "Usun, Khunan, Kokososi and Diegai never deceived

me, and always told me what was passing in their hearts."

By the recent regulations, i. e. probably by the *Yasa* or code of laws recently promulgated the title *Beki* has become one of great honour. "Usun, you are the senior descendant of Baalin;²⁵ you ought to be *Beki*."²⁶ When you become a *Beki*, ride on a white horse, clothe yourself in white clothes, and in the assemblies take the highest place. Choose a propitious month and year. May you be honoured and respected."²⁷

Chinghiz then went on to say, "Khuildar was the first to volunteer to fight. For this valour may his descendants share in the alms given to widows and orphans."

To Nalintaolin, son of Chakhankhoa, he said, "Your father served me faithfully and perished at the battle of Talanbaljut through Jamukha. Receive therefore the alms due to orphans." Taolin replied, "My people the Negus are scattered in many camps. I should like to collect them together." He told him he might do so, and appointed that he and his heirs should rule over them in succession. To Skohanshira he said, "In my childhood when Tarkhutai Kiriltuk with the people Taijut took me prisoner you and your son concealed me in your house, ordered your daughter Khadaan to wait upon me and let me depart. This service of yours I remembered day and night, but it is only lately you have joined me. And I have not been able to reward you until now. What would you like to have?" He and his son replied, "We should like to be allowed to pitch our tents according to our pleasure in the Merkit country of Selinga. As to the rest, decide yourself how to reward us." Chinghiz replied "Be it as you wish. Pitch your tents where you will in that country. In addition let your descendants carry bows and arrows and have each a separate cup,"²⁸ and let them be forgiven until they have committed nine offences." To the children of Chilaun and Chinbo he said, "How shall I forget the words you once spoke to me? Whenever you lack anything which your souls cannot obtain, come to me yourselves and ask me." He said

²² i. e. his son Ogotui.

²³ Id., p. 122.

²⁴ Palladius (note 462) suggests that in the tonic text of the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* these rewards were enumerated, but they are not mentioned in the text he translated.

²⁵ i. e. of Baarin.

²⁶ The title *Beki* was given to the leader or senior of a tribe.

²⁷ Id., pp. 122, 123.

²⁸ i. e. probably in the royal feasts.

further:—"Sorkhanshira, Badai and Kishlek, be free. The booty you obtain and the beasts you capture in predatory raids, keep for yourselves alone."⁵⁹

To Naia he said, "When you and your father took Tarkhantai Kiriltuk, you said, How shall we, treacherous to our own master, seize him." You immediately gave him his liberty and became my subjects. For this act I then said I would sometime reward you. Boorchu is made *temnik* of the right hand, Mukhali *temnik* of the left, you be *temnik* of the centre."⁶⁰

To Jebe and Subeidai he said, "Rule the people collected by you as commanders of thousands." He also ordered Dirgai to collect the homeless and to become their commander. When the various appointments had been made, it was found that Guchugur had very few people

under him. Chinghiz ordered each of the chiefs to give up a few of his men and then appointed him and Mulkhalkhu commanders."⁶¹

This long story from the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* can only be supplemented in a slight degree from other sources. Douglas has translated a passage in his life of Chinghiz Khân which is probably derived from the *She-wei*, in which he tells us that Muhule⁶² and Purshu⁶³ were created princes of the right hand and left by Chinghiz, who said to them, "It is to you that I owe my empire. You are and have been to me as the shafts of a carriage or the arms to a man's body. I pray that you may never falter in your attachment to me."⁶⁴ In the *Yuan-shi-lei-pen* we also read that after Chinghiz had proclaimed himself emperor he declared Mu-holi and Porchu his two principal generals and first ministers."⁶⁵

BOMBAY BEGGARS AND CRIERS.

BY K. RAGHUNATHJI.

(Continued from p. 47.)

SUGAR-CANE HAWKERS.

These are Muhammadans and Marâthâs or Hindûs; their time of hawking is at night, from 7 P. M. to 12 or 2 in the morning. They cry "*Ganderi, gulâb gandheri*," "sugar cane, sweet as roses"; this they sell by weight at one anna a seer. They buy the bundles of sugar-cane from *vakhârs*. During the day they scrape the canes with large knives, and cut them into pieces, about an inch long, with scissors made for the purpose. From each cane they make about twenty pieces. The knots and ends, called *gâthi*, are sold to cattle-keepers. The pieces are then soaked in water to make them appear fresh and weigh heavier. They are then placed in a wooden tray, on which a plantain leaf is spread, and are covered with a thick cloth soaked in water, to keep them in good condition. To the tray is attached a small earthen lamp, to afford light. These people sell from 10 to 15 seers a night, and are much patronized by the lower orders of people. The business is carried on all the year round, but during the rains the demand is not great, as

then the streets are deserted. In the warm months they have a good business, because people who stay out late are tempted to buy it to refresh themselves.

VEGETABLE HAWKERS.

These are chiefly Hindûs, and their cry is "*Ghê mirchîd, kothimbri, bhâji*," meaning chillies, coriander, shrub, and vegetables of sorts. They go about the town from early morning till 11 A. M., and again from 4 to 5 P. M. After this, if any vegetables are left which are not likely to remain fresh till next morning, they squat by the wayside or on a veranda near a bazâr, and do their best to dispose of them, and then return home. These people leave their houses as early as 4 A. M., and go to Bhâikalâ¹ where people from the carts and from Mahim, Warli, Vândrê, and the country, bring vegetables of all sorts for sale. From them the petty hawkers purchase their stock, bargaining so as to allow of some gain. This bazâr, which is now held near the Victoria Gardens, was formerly held near the Bhâikalâ Bridge: it is over by 6 A. M.

⁵⁹ i. e. do not bring them into hotch-potch as was the usual Mongol fashion.

⁶⁰ Palladius says the command of the centre was inferior in dignity to those of the two wings, thus accounting for Naia's reward, which otherwise seems excessive when measured by his services.

⁶¹ *Op. cit.*, pp. 124 and 125.

⁶² i. e. Mukhali.

⁶³ Douglas, pp. 55 and 56.

⁶⁴ Gaubil, p. 12.

⁶⁵ Bhâikalâ, derived from *bhai*, brother, *kal* tomorrow, *d* come, or 'brother come or meet me tomorrow.'

⁶⁶ i. e. Boorchu.

After the hawker has done his morning work he returns home, and after his meal he goes to sleep. What is left he takes out again in the evening. Such hawkers make a daily profit of 6 to 8 annas or more, and their business lasts all the year round.

MĀLIS OR FLOWER SELLERS.

Flower-selling is invariably followed by men (Hindūs only). In a small light basket they put wreaths or garlands of *Mogri*, *Champeli*, *Jai*, *Jui*, *Chapa*, *Gulchhedī*, *Roses*, and other flowers. but the greatest demand is for the first two. The basket, tied with strings and hung from the hand, rests on the waist. Their business commences in the afternoon from 3 P. M., and lasts till 9 or 10 P. M., during which time they go about from house to house crying out in a sharp tone the names of the flowers they carry. Hindū women are fond of decorating the top-knot, *shendā*, with garlands of either of these flowers, and this practice is common both with respectable women and prostitutes; the doors of the latter are open to the flowersellers till a late hour, and it is an indispensable portion of their toilet; for, however poor they may be and unable to find jewels wherewith to decorate their persons and show themselves to advantage, the wreath must be got and put on every evening. These flower-sellers follow no other profession. They buy their flowers from gardens on an annual payment, for they do not all rear flowers. As flowers are in great demand with the Hindū women, these Mālis manage to make a comfortable livelihood. If they do not find customers they go to some of the numerous Hindū temples, and present them to the gods. Well-to-do Hindū females buy flowers daily, in which case they pay a Māli from Rs. 10 to Rs. 15 a month, and the Māli is required to give them the best flowers made into wreaths.

Besides these there are other classes of nominal Mālis employed in gentlemen's gardens to water trees, who make away with the inferior kinds of flowers such as *Jāswant*, *Kanher*, &c., from the gardens, and sell them to the Mālis at from one anna to eight, according to the quality and nature of the flowers. These inferior flowers are not purchased by Hindū females but are used for the worship of the gods. The Mālis tie a small bunch of flowers in a leaf, not forgetting to add a few leaves of *Tulsi* or sweet Basil and a leaf or so of *Bel*, and sell them

at the rate of a pie for each bundle, or on a monthly payment of from two to four annas. Poor people who need flowers for their household gods are supplied every morning by a few Banyās living on the Bhulēshwar road. But should it not be convenient for a Hindū to go that distance, he will, before the break of day, go to some garden near his house, and steal the flowers for his gods.

GROUND-NUT HAWKERS.

These are both Mārṇādis and Marāthā Hindūs. They carry a basket on their head, and cry out "*Retini bhunjeli singa, garam garam*," meaning 'ground nuts parched in sand, hot, hot.' They hawk about the town from 12 to 5 P. M. They purchase these nuts from godowns, and parch them either at their own houses or get them parched at kilns in the town. Hindū women and children are very fond of the nuts, and both males and females eat them, especially on *Ekādashi* (11th) and other fast days. They would not buy them from Muhammadan hawkers, and hence there are no hawkers of this article belonging to that sect.

PĀPAD-HAWKERS.

The hawkers of *pāpad*, or very thin cakes, are both Banyās and Musalmans, male and female. Hindūs, Musalmans, Pārsis and others are very fond of these. The cakes are very thin, and made from the flour of *Udid* or mash (*phaseolus max*), highly seasoned with asafoetida and salt, called *pāpad khār*. These ingredients are all kneaded with the *Udid* flour and plantain or other water into a tenacious paste to form the *pāpad*, which is rolled into cakes as thin as wafers. These are dried in the sun and kept in quantities, and then baked at the fire until crisp, or boiled in sweet oil, and eaten with great relish.

There is another kind of these wafer biscuits called in Marāthi *Kalakhand*. These are made in the same way as the *pāpad*, but highly seasoned with the hottest chilli pepper.

KUŌKU HAWKERS.

The hawker of *Kuŏku* is generally an old woman, by castē a Hindū. She does not cry out as she goes along, but goes from house to house asking if the inmates are in want of the stuff. The *Kuŏku* "is a reddish-coloured powder, prepared by steeping the roots of turmeric for three days in water and for three days in lime-juice. The roots are then cut up into small

pieces, and kept for a day in a solution of sal ammoniac, alum, and limejuice, and when dried, ground in a hand mill," and the powder mixed with cocoanut oil. When ready for use it is applied to the forehead by married and unmarried women and girls. Widows are forbidden the use of it.

The lot of the Hindû widow is hard indeed. She is not only prevented from applying *kuñku* to her forehead, but forbidden to see her own face in a looking-glass. At the time of the removal of the remains of her deceased husband, the *kuñku* is rubbed off her forehead, and she herself consigned to a dark room, where nobody can see her; her very children are kept away, and nobody, not even her grown-up married daughters or her mother, will see her face. Only widows like herself can have access to her. Dinner is served her by a widow, but in case there should be no widow to do this a male cook leaves the plate in the room at some distance from her. If the unfortunate widow, who has been punished (as it is held) by the Almighty for sins done in a past life, is poor and cannot afford to employ a cook, then a daughter, if she has one, will do this service; but before approaching her, she will inform her mother that she is coming; whereupon the latter covers herself from head to foot and crouches in a dark corner. The food is then placed at some distance in the dark room, where she is kept from the time of her husband's death. "Young and old, beautiful and ugly, are alike amenable to the hateful rite. The cruel treatment of widows has long excited the compassion of Europeans, who would not be backward to do anything for the Hindû widow, but are powerless in the matter. A girl of 3, 5, or 7 is betrothed or married to a person of 30, 50, or 70." She does not know what marriage means, has perhaps never seen her lord's face or only by a shy glance, bashfully taken at him, and the person called her husband dies hundreds of miles off. The poor little thing is his widow; she cannot apply the red stuff to her forehead; she must not chew betelnut and leaves or attend dinner parties; she must not attend the marriage or thread ceremony; she is forbidden to join processions; her lot is cast in the dark recesses of a single room,—for was she not the cause of her husband's death? The younger she is, the greater the sinner she must have been

to be overtaken so soon by the calamity of her husband's death, "and her accusations are proportionately malignant. Her presence is a curse that must never blight social festivity, nor sacred ritual, the house is cursed for her sake, no accident or misfortune occurs but it is her fault; she is the drudge, the butt, the sorrow, the reproach of her family." For three days a Hindû widow is not allowed to step into a new house, but three days after the housewarming is over, she may enter it. The writer of this knows of a case where a girl-widow often asked her mother, when seeing her comb her hair and apply *kuñku*, why her (the girl's) hair was not combed nor *kuñku* applied to her forehead, when the mother would cry bitterly, and clasping the young widow tenderly to her heart would say, "Child, it is my fate, would to God I had not been born to see you so." The mother and father led a solitary life; they attended no festivities, the former would not stir out of the house, she combed her hair and applied the *kuñku* early in the morning before her widowed daughter left her bed to put such painful questions.

The British Government has passed a law permitting Hindû widows to re-marry, and giving them the same rights as those enjoyed by women whose husbands are still living. But a Hindû married woman will not appear before any person without *kuñku* on. There are some women who keep a small looking-glass, and a *karandi* (wooden box) containing *kuñku* under their pillows, and apply the latter with the help of the former early in the morning before leaving their beds. Fashionable women do not apply more *kuñku* than would adhere to a needle point between their eyebrows, but the majority make a mark of the size of a small pea, and others of low caste and some Brâhmanas make the mark of the size of a shilling or a florin.

SMALL-WAKE VENDORS.

The hawkers of thread and needles, &c., are Bohorâ-Muhammadans. They carry a small square wooden box on the head containing small looking-glasses with tin frames, thread, needles, pins, glass-beads called *pôt*, wool, match-boxes, soap, buttons, studs, sleeve-links, lead and slate pencils, slates, corkscrews, knives and forks, spoons, scissors, knives, note paper, envelopes, &c., and cry *Suya dhâgâ, âgini*

pett, sâbu vilâyatî. The articles they vend are bought from wholesale dealers. It is women generally who buy from these hawkers.

TÂKI, TÂKI.

This is a profession followed both by Marâthâs (Hindûs) and Musalmans from the Dakhan, men and women. The morning and noon is the time they go about. *Tâki* means 'incision,' either on the hand-mill or a slab. They operate on curry stones and handmills. The latter, if small, is called in Marâthi *jâtê*, and if large, *gharat*,—indispensible articles in every Hindû dwelling. The curry stone is a slab 18 inches by 6 or 8, and about three inches in thickness.

The constituents of good curry stuff are a couple of chillis and a piece of cocoanut, both either dry or fresh, some fresh coriander, and saffron. These are put together and ground upon the stone, called in Marâthi *pâtâ* (slab). The grinding on the *pâtâ* is done by means of a stone roller about 2½ inches in diameter and 18 inches long, called *varonta*. In addition to curry stuff the well-to-do Hindûs daily grind cocoanut scrapings, which is thus made to yield a juice called either *shirê* or *dudh*—in colour like milk, and this juice they use in their *kadi* (curry). Now the slab and mill require at intervals a *Tâkiwâlâ*, who goes about with a curved iron instrument pointed at one end with a small handle made of wood fixed to it. When he is called in, the *pâtâ* or the mill, as the case may be, is laid before him, and after fixing the price, he proceeds to hammer away to make it rough, as necessary for the proper grinding. From a half to one anna for a *pâtâ*, and from 1 to 1½ annas for a *jâtê*, and from 2 to 2½ as. for a *gharat* satisfies him for his labour. The muller is not operated upon, but in some cases among Portuguese it also is dressed. A few superstitious Hindûs of high caste will not allow a Musalman to operate upon their *pâtâ*, though they will not hesitate to buy a new one from a Musalman stone mason. Among the lower castes, after the re-dressing of the hand mill, a handful or two of rice is ground by the owner in the mill, and from 5 to 7 circles drawn with the flour on the middle of the public road to ensure that the work is good and may last for a long time. When the hawker goes out in pursuit of his calling, he carries his instrument on his shoulder.

SWEETMEAT SELLERS.

These men tastefully arrange their various kinds of sweetmeats, to attract people to their shops. Some of their articles are exceedingly sweet, and others indigestible, but the Hindûs and other natives indulge freely in them, and often to injurious excess. Among them the shop of Amichand, with no pretensions whatever to show, is considered the best, as the articles sold are reputed to be always made with clarified butter, *ghi*, of a superior sort, and sold at fixed prices. His *halwâ*, a kind of nutritious sweetmeat, is of the very best kind, and no high-caste Hindû, excepting a Brâhman, will buy this sweetmeat at any but Amichand's shop. He sells his *halwâ* at three annas per *seer*.

SHOE-MAKERS.

The *mochi* makes singularly formed pointed and square-toed shoes, also slippers, and it is a peculiarity that he generally works with his head uncovered.

HAWKERS OF RAGS.

These men are either Musalmans or Hindûs. They go about the town from 11 or 12 till 5 p. m., calling out "*Chindi, chithdi*," or "*phâteli, tuteli chindi*," 'rags, bits of rags.' The Musalman, when he is called, inspects the rags one by one, and then looking at the seller declares them not good or fit for his purpose, wishing thereby to lower their value. He then offers a trifling sum for them, and goes away a short distance, then returns offering better terms, say at the rate of six annas per *mân*, and completes the sale by paying the money. The Mahâr hawker will not pollute the rags by his touch, but have a look at them from a distance. In addition, the Mahâr picks up rags from lanes, gutters, &c. The wives and daughters of these men follow the same occupation, and even visit dust-bins, where they pick up cocoanut shells, pieces of wood, &c.

ONIONS, GARLIC AND POTATOES.

The hawkers of these are Musalmans, Banyâs and Marâthâs. The Banyâs mostly hawk onions and garlic only. They cry out "*Kânde, lasun, batâte*," 'onions, garlic, and potatoes.' Some, when hawking garlic, only call out "*Lasun, Ghoghâri lasun*," 'garlic from Ghogha.' They purchase these articles from godowns in the markets, and retail them by weight. Their time for hawking is from 7 to 12 a. m. and again

from 3 to 5 P. M. The rest of their time they spend in their houses making preparations for the next day's sale, or in purchasing new stock from *vakhārs*.

PULSE HAWKERS.

The hawkers of pulses are either Khārvis or Marāthās, Hindus by caste. Early every morning they go about the town with baskets full of pulses, calling "*Wāl, wātānā, chānē*," "dolichos, peas, and gram." These are put in water a night previous to soften them and the next day they are fit for eating, for generally no pulse is cooked without first soaking it in water. The hawker buys these articles in quantities, according to the requirements of his customers, and keeps the stock ready for sale. His busy hours are from 6 to 9 A.M. During the rest of the day some sell parched pulse calling "*Chane, kurmurī*," "gram and parched rice." Besides gram and rice, they sell almost all pulses, including ground seed, and beaten rice called in Marāthi *pohe*. At night or late in the evening they hawk about *gandheri*, or sugarcane cut into small pieces.

BUTTER-MEN.

The hawkers of butter are generally of the carpenter or Gavli caste, Hindūs with a few Musalmans. The hawker of the carpenter caste starts early in the morning from Warli, Māhim, &c., and hawks about the European localities with a fresh supply of butter in a small wooden tray, and calls out, "*Loni*," "butter." They sell butter by a measure called *cūp*, from the English word "cup." Each cup costs one anna. Hindūs seldom purchase butter from them. Butter is made at outstations, and imported in large quantities, which the well-to-do Hindūs purchase and boil into *ghī*. The hawkers of the carpenter caste, who deal among Europeans, &c., make about fifteen or twenty rupees a month; the others not so much.

THE COTTON CLEANERS.

The Pinjāri or cotton cleaner in Bombay is always a Musalman. He beats the cotton against a tightened leather cord, till it becomes loose, and then fills pillow-cases and mattresses with it. He charges three pice for cleaning and filling one and a half to two *seers* of cotton.

CALICO-PRINTERS.

These people display much skill in printing from wooden blocks, which they hold in their hands, but their work is not much in demand,

since the handsomer and less expensive English prints have come into fashion.

THE CARPENTER.

The *Sūtār* goes about the streets inquiring if his services are required. He employs few tools, and in a sitting position not only makes neat furniture, but boxes of sandalwood inlaid with metal and ivory, in the most delicate and elegant patterns.

PAPER-KITE MAKERS.

As soon as the dry season sets in and the winds prevail, the trade of the *pataṅwālā* commences, for old and young of all castes delight in flying the *pataṅg*, and while the Musalmans select those which are adorned with the crescent, the Hindūs choose those which are ornamented with stars and painted in gay colours. The price of these kites varies from one pie to twelve annas. The smaller kites are called *Vāḍi* and the larger *Pataṅg*. The paper-kite makers are generally Musalmans.

LOCK AND KEY HAWKERS.

The hawkers of locks and keys are Bohorās only, Musalmans by caste. They go about the town and Fort crying out "*Tālā, chāvi*," "locks and keys," or "*ālāya chāvi*," "keys." They carry with them some scores of keys of different sizes on a large iron ring, and a small wooden box rolled in thick coarse cloth, containing implements necessary for repairing locks, and fitting new keys, a few broken screws and nails of sizes. The busy time for these men is from 10 or 12 o'clock to 4 P. M. There are very few of these hawkers, and they do not make more than two to three annas a day.

SHIKALGHARS—KNIFE-GRINDERS.

These are Musalmans by caste, they cry out, "*Morli suri lā dhār lāḍyachi*," asking whether any one wants his vegetable, or other knife, sharpened. The whet-stones are turned with a strap round the axle, and pulled to and fro by the alternate motion of the arms. They charge from one to two pice for sharpening a vegetable knife, and one pice or so for a pen-knife or other small instrument.

COPPER AND BRASS POT HAWKERS.

The hawkers of such articles are Hindūs, Musalmans, Banyas, Mārṇāḍis, Marāthas, and others. They hawk about the town the whole day, and sell by weight. The Kānsārs manufacture the pots at their own houses or workshops. Few purchase them from whole-

sale dealers. The Mārwaḍī repays himself by selling those mortgaged to him and not redeemed, or he buys old and worn out ones at the lowest rate possible, and after cleaning them sells them on credit at the highest rate. Besides these Marwādis, Musalmans from Delhi and other places, and Māpillas from Malabar also come to Bombay to sell such goods. These hawkers are generally well-to-do persons, being men of property; they do not cry out, but go from street to street. Those that come from Puṇā call out "*bhāndī pātele*," "pots." They do not sell for cash, but barter for old clothes, &c. The Māpilla from Malabar goes about ringing a small bell which he carries in his hand at intervals. The Mārwaḍī holds a brass hanging lamp in his hand and goes on shaking

it, so that the chain coming in contact with the lamp produces a noise, which makes known the Indian Jew come to sell his goods.

MOLASSES.

The hawkers of molasses are by caste either Banyas or Mārwaḍīs. They go about with a wooden or metal tray on their heads, full of molasses, and a scale and weights. They call "*god lē patni god*" or "*god sākaryā god*," meaning "take, if liquid *patni*, and if like sugar, *sākaryā* molasses." They hawk this article the whole of the day, especially a few days before a Hindu holiday. They do not confine themselves to the selling of molasses only, for they also sell clarified butter, sugar, oil, &c.

(To be continued.)

CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLANEA.

ELAPĀTRA NĀGA, &c.

With reference to the Rev. Mr. Beal's letter *ante*, p. 50, he writes to say that "the account of Elapātra Nāga visiting Buddha is found in the *Vinaya Piṭaka* of the Mahīśāsaka school (Chinese version, K. xv. p. 18). The account agrees entirely with the sculpture.

"Allow me also to suggest," he continues, "that the phrase *viḍḍi vidyādhara* (*Ind. Ant.* vol. XI. p. 27) does not refer to a king of the Vidyā-dharas undoing his hair, but to Sumedha untwisting his hair to let Dipankara pass over, as in the legend. Sumedha is called frequently possessor of magical power (*īrdhi*). In a note (p. 17) of my translation of the Legend of Dipankara Buddha, I referred the peculiar flower (called by Fabian 'a five-stalked flower') in plate L. of Fergusson's *Tree and Serpent Worship*, to the girl who became Sumedha's wife. The sculpture at Bharhut evidently refers to this."

STORY OF VARARUCHI.

SIR.—Referring to Mr. Grierson's interesting paper on Maithila folk-lore in vol. X. p. 366ff., I beg to state that the story of Vararuchi is told also in the *Sinhāsanaśāstrakārikā*, see my paper on this work in vol. XV. of the *Indische Studien*, pp. 249, 301-309. The names differ; the king's name is Nanda, his son is called Vijayapāla, and the minister Vahuśruta; the place of Vararuchi is filled by Śāradananda, but the queen's name¹ is the same, Bhānumatī. The four syllables *sa śe mi rd*, and the verses belonging to them are identical, with some variations. The greater number of the versions used by me read however *vi śe mi rd*,

and the first verse begins there with *viśvāsa* instead of *sadbhāva*. The bear is here an *ape*. The story turns out to be founded on a Buddhist source (the *Karmagatama*), communicated by Schiefner to Benfey, who has treated the subject in his translation of the *Pañchatantra*, p. 1208.

A. WEBER.

THE SO-CALLED HENOTHEISM OF THE VEDA.

We have long been accustomed to class religions as monotheistic and polytheistic, according as they recognize the existence of one personal God or of a plurality of such, and to call pantheistic a faith which, rejecting the personality of a Creator accepts the creation itself as divine, or holds everything to be God. The last of these is the one least definite in character, and confessedly latest in the order of development; nor has it any popular or ethnic value; it is essentially a philosophic creed, and limited to the class of philosophers. The other two, monotheism and polytheism, divide between them the whole great mass of the world's religions. As to which of the two is the earlier, and foundation of the other, opinions are, and will doubtless long or always remain, divided, in accordance with the views taken respecting the origin and first history of the human race. But it does not appear doubtful that they will settle down into two forms: either man and his first conditions of life are a miraculous creation, and monotheism a miraculous communication to him, a revelation; or, if he is a product of secondary causes, of development, and had to acquire his knowledge of the divine

¹ Preserved in the sixth verse भानुमतीति लंकं यथा.

and his relations to it in the same way with the rest of his knowledge, namely by observation and reflection, then polytheism is necessarily antecedent to monotheism; it is simply inconceivable that the case should be otherwise—nor can we avoid allowing everywhere a yet earlier stage which does not even deserve the name of religion, which is only superstition.

Nearly all the religions of men are polytheistic; monotheisms are the rare exception; namely—1, The Hebrew monotheism, with its continuators, *a*, Christianity, and *b*, Mohammedanism; and 2, the Persian monotheism, or Zoroastrianism (so far as this does not deserve rather to be called dualism): the former apparently has behind it a general Semitic polytheism; the latter certainly grows out of the Aryan or Indo-Iranian belief in many gods. That they should be isolated products of the natural development of human insight is entirely in harmony with other parts of human history; thus, for example, all races have devised instruments, but few have reduced the metals to service, and the subjugation of steam is unique; all races have acquired language, but few have invented writing: indeed, all the highest elements of civilization arise at single points, and are passed from one community to another.

A single author, of much influence—namely, M. Müller—has recently endeavoured to introduce a new member, with a new name into this classification: he calls it *henotheism* (or *kathenotheism*) 'the worship of one god at a time,' as we may render it. The germ of his doctrine is to be found in his *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*; where, after speaking of the various gods of the Veda, he says (p. 532, 1st. ed., 1859): "When these individual gods are invoked, they are not conceived as limited by the power of others, as superior or inferior in rank. Each god is to the mind of the supplicant as good as all [*i.e.* as any of ?] the gods. He is felt at the time as a real divinity—as supreme and absolute, in spite of the necessary limitations which, to our mind, a plurality of gods must entail on every single god. All the rest disappear for a moment from the vision of the poet, and he only who is to fulfil their desires stands in full light before the eyes of the worshippers." And later (p. 526), after quotation of specimens: "When Agni, the lord of fire, is addressed by the poet, he is spoken of as the first god, not inferior even to Indra. While Agni is invoked, Indra is forgotten; there is no competition between the two, nor any rivalry between them or other gods. This is a most important feature in the religion of the Veda, and has never been taken into consideration by those who have written on

the history of ancient polytheism." In his later works, where he first introduces and reiterates and urges the special name *henotheism* Müller's doctrine assumes this form: (*Lect. on Sc. of Rel.*, p. 141) that a henotheistic religion "represents each deity as independent of all the rest, as the only deity present in the mind of the worshipper at the time of his worship and prayer," this character being "very prominent in the religion of the Vedic poets;" and finally (*Or. and Growth of Rel.*, lect. VI.), that henotheism is "a worship of single gods," and that polytheism is "a worship of many deities which together form one divine polity, under the control of one supreme god."

As regards the fundamental facts of Vedic worship, Müller's statements so exaggerate their peculiarity as to convey, it is believed, a wholly wrong impression. It is very far from being true in any general way that the worship of one Vedic god excludes the rest from the worshipper's sight; on the contrary, no religion brings its gods into more frequent and varied juxtaposition and combination. The different offices and spheres of each are in constant contemplation. They are addressed in pairs: Indra-Agni, Indra-Varuna, Mitra-Varuna, Heaven and Earth, Dawn and Night, and a great many more. They are grouped in sets: the Adityas, the Maruts, Indra and the Maruts, and so on. They are divided into gods of the heaven, of the atmosphere, of the earth. And they are summed up as "all the gods" (*visve deva*), and worshipped as a body. Only, in the case of one or two gods often, and of a few others occasionally (and of many others not at all), the worshipper ascribes to the object of his worship attributes which might seem to belong to a sole god: never, indeed, calling him sole god, but extolling him as chief and mightiest of the gods, maker of heaven and earth, father of gods and men, and so on. This fact had been often enough noticed before Müller, but no one had any difficulty in explaining it as a natural exaggeration, committed in the fervour of devotion. And it is in fact nothing else. This is evidenced by its purely occasional or even sporadic character, and by its distribution to its various objects. The office of Agni, as the fire, the god on earth, mediator and bearer of the sacrifice to the other gods, is as distinct as anything in Vedic religion, and the mass of his innumerable hymns are full of it; but he, in a few rare cases, is exalted by the ascription of more general and unlimited attributes. The exaggerations of the worship of Soma are unsurpassed and a whole Book (the ninth) of the *Rig-Veda* is permeated with them: yet it is never forgotten that after all, *soma* is only a drink, being purified for Indra and Indra's worshippers. The same

exaltation forms a larger element in the worship of Indra, as, in fact, Indra comes nearest to the character of chief god, and in the later development of the religion actually attains in a certain subordinate way that character: but still, only as *primus inter pares*. These are typical cases. There is never a denial, never even an ignoring, of other and many other gods, but only a lifting up of the one actually in hand. And a plenty of evidence beside to the same effect is to be found. Such spurning of all limits in exalting the subject of glorification, such neglect of proportion and consistency, is throughout characteristic of the Hindumind. The *Atharva-Veda* praises (xi. 6) even the *uchchhishla* 'the remnant of the offering,' in a manner to make it almost supreme divinity: all sacrifices are in and through it, all gods and demi-gods are born of it, and so on; and its extollation of *kāla*, 'time' (xix. 53, 54), is hardly inferior. And later, in epic story, every hero is smothered in laudatory epithets and ascriptions of attributes, till all individuality is lost; every king is master of the earth; every sage does penance by thousands of years, acquires unlimited power, makes the gods tremble, and threatens the equilibrium of the universe.

But this is exceptional only in its degree. No polytheist anywhere ever made an exact distribution of his worship to all the divinities acknowledged by him. Circumstances of every kind give his devotion special direction: as locality, occupation, family tradition, chance, preference. Conspicuous among "henotheists" is that assembly which "with one voice about the space of two hours cried out 'Great is Diana of the Ephesians!'"—all other gods "disappeared for a moment from its vision." The devout Catholic, even, to no small extent, has his patron saint, his image or apparition of the Virgin, as recipient of his principal homage. If thus neither monotheism nor a monocratically ordered polytheism can repress this tendency, what exaggeration of it are we not justified in expecting where such restraints are wanting? And most of all, among a people so little submissive to checks upon a soaring imagination as the Indians?

The exaggeration of the Vedic poets never tends to the denial of multiple divinity, to the distinct enthronement of one god above the rest, or to a division of the people into Indra-worshippers and Agni-worshippers and Varuna-worshippers, and so on. The Vedic *cultus* includes and acknowledges all the gods together. Its spirit is absolutely that of the verse, curiously quoted by Müller among

his proof-texts of henotheism: "Among you, O gods, there is none that is small, none that is young; you all are great indeed." That is to say there are an indefinite number of individual (Müller prefers to call them "single") gods, independent, equal in godhood; and hence, each in turn capable of being exalted without stint. No one of them even arrives at supremacy in the later development of Indian religion; for that the name Vishṇu is Vedic appears to be a circumstance of no moment. But, also according to the general tendencies of developing polytheism, there come to be supreme gods in the more modern period: Vishṇu, to a part of the nation; Śiva, to another part; Brahman, to the eclectics and harmonizers. The whole people is divided into sects, each setting at the head of the universe and specially worshipping one of these, or even one of their minor forms, as Kṛishṇa, Jagannātha, Durgā, Rāma.

Now it is to these later forms of Hindu religion, and to their correspondents elsewhere, that Müller would fain restrict the name of polytheism. To believe in many gods and in no one as of essentially superior rank to the rest is, according to him, to be a henotheist; to believe in one supreme god, with many others that are more or less clearly his underlings and ministers, is to be a polytheist! It seems sufficiently evident that, if the division and nomenclature were to be retained at all, the names would have to be exchanged. A pure and normal polytheism is that which is presented to us in the *Veda*; it is the primitive condition of polytheism, as yet comparatively undisturbed by theosophic reflection; when the necessity of order and gradation and a central governing authority makes itself felt, there has been taken a step in the direction of monotheism; a step that must be taken before monotheism is possible, although it may, and generally does, fail to lead to such a result.

It may be claimed, then, that henotheism, as defined and named by its inventor, is a blunder, being founded on an erroneous apprehension of facts, and really implying the reverse of what it is used to designate. To say of the Vedic religion that it is not polytheistic but henotheistic, is to mislead the unlearned public with a juggle of words. The name and the idea cannot be too rigorously excluded from all discussions of the history of religions. It is believed that they are in fact ignored by the best authorities.¹

W. D. WHITNEY.

¹ From a paper read before the American Oriental Society, at New Haven, Oct. 26th, 1881.

PAÑDHARPŪR.

BY THE REV. DR. J. MURRAY MITCHELL.

THE following notes on Pañdharpŭr are intended as a kind of supplement to the paper on Tukārām in the *Antiquary*, *supra*, pp. 57-66. Our readers will remember that Pañdharpŭr was to Tukārām a kind of heaven on earth; equal to all other holy places put together. To bathe in the waters of the Bhīmā, to dance on its sands, and to gaze on the image of Viṭhobā,—this was, to the Marāṭhā poet, the consummation of blessedness. His ardent utterances powerfully sway, up to this hour, the mind of Mahārāshṭra; and the number of the pilgrims who visit Pañdharpŭr is not, as yet, perceptibly falling off.

My object in this paper is to give an account of what I saw at Pañdharpŭr, and to do so in the simplest language possible. My purpose is not to moralize, but to describe.

I have not been able to visit Pañdharpŭr recently. I had planned to do so from Poona during last rains; but on inquiry I found that the Government bungalow was full of officials, who required all the available room; and I could not trust to finding a suitable corner in the town at a time when it was full to overflowing of pilgrims. I shall state towards the end of my paper in what respects Pañdharpŭr has changed since I knew it. The worship, at all events, has not changed; and it is of the worship almost exclusively that I mean to speak.

My friend H. and I reached Pañdharpŭr, at night, on the 16th December. The town is about 112 miles S. E. of Poona. We were easily led to the place by the rockets that were ascending in great numbers—partly, I suppose, to guide the pilgrims who had begun to pour in. On entering the town we could find no one who could or would tell us where to put up. Every one seemed a stranger to the place. We rode along, on our tired ponies, over paved and slippery streets, catching from a lofty bank a glimpse of the Bhīmā glittering in the moonlight. We found our way to the public *chavāḍi*, where we were advised to put up in a *maṭh* on the opposite bank of the river, the Government bungalow not being yet furnished. Happily we had a small tent with us, which we pitched close to the *maṭh* under a clump of

trees, so as to secure some measure of privacy. We could not have desired a more pleasant position. We were separated from the town by the Bhīmā, which, however, was easily fordable on pony-back. I gazed with no small interest on a stream so celebrated in Mārāṭhī poetry. It seemed about three feet deep, and perhaps some thirty broad; winding with a clear, swift, whispering current, to mingle its classic waters with those of the distant Krishṇā.

We were tired by a series of long marches; for there was no railway in those days, and we had started from Bombay almost too late to witness the beginning of the *yātrā*. Next morning we did little more than see visitors, who had already discovered the presence of European strangers.

In the afternoon towards evening, however, we crossed the river, and walked along its ample sands. Everywhere the scene was most striking. The temperature was perfect; the golden lustre of the setting sun filled the whole valley, save where it was slightly dimmed by the smoke of the pilgrims' fires; the moon, nearly full, was shining, half way up the sky, with a silvery light ever brightening as the golden hue receded; the Bhīmā glittered and hastened on its way. The pilgrims seemed for a time subdued almost into silence by the exquisite calm of the sunset. Then as the evening advanced, and we threaded our way amidst a multitude of tents, great and small, extending along the sands for a mile at least, we came to one company after another engaged in religious recitation.

Here is a gathering of at least two hundred people, men and women, seated in a circle on the ground with no studied separation of the sexes; and beyond the sitters, are many standing. The principal actors form a kind of inner semicircle; they are about twenty in number; each is provided with a *ṭāl*; several have *chipalya* and cymbals; there is also a small drum; many have garlands round their necks. Within this semicircle stands the chief performer, with a *vīṇā* in his hand; he seems about forty-five years old, rough, and almost ragged, not high-caste in appearance, yet said to be a Brahman. He and his twenty companions stand on a carpet, which extends

far enough to allow a good many of the hearers to share it. We go nearly into the front ranks, anxious to see and hear all; there is no sign of opposition or dislike; the chief performer looks at us, but does not pause in his address. Several point to the front as our proper place; but we wave a polite declination. We listen. The leader speaks a few sentences in Mārāṭhī; then gives a poetical quotation, which is instantly caught up by the twenty, who repeat it over and over again, with a great clashing of the tāls. The first of these quotations is—

Nāhi sukha koṇā dīyā sansārī—

(Happiness falls not to any who comes into the world); and the address is simply a discourse on that text; treating of the shortness of life and the vanity of all earthly joys. Man's life, said the speaker, is not one hundred years; even if it were, nearly one half goes in sleep. Then diseases come; you are laid aside; perhaps you die young. So the strain ran on; it seemed quite in the spirit of the lines—

Tukā said, One refuge—Hari's feet—ne'er faileth;

Nothing else availeth;

All but pains thee.

"All earthly things are vanity; therefore draw thy heart away from them, and devote thyself to the worship of Viṭhobā." Such was the exhortation—a strange mixture of truth and error. We longed to tell of a better refuge than Viṭhobā; but the recitation was far from finished, and we had to depart before we could say anything.

The preacher introduced illustrations pretty frequently from Hindu mythology. The names of the god and his wife Rukhmāṭ were often mentioned; and when this was done the multitude broke out in a loud and long-continued shout. The feeling was very infectious; old men and even little children clapped their hands, and shouted, *Viṭthal, Viṭthal, jaya, jaya, Viṭthal* (Viṭthal, Viṭthal, victory, victory to Viṭthal). Almost equally frequent is the shout of *Jnān-dev Tukārām*—the combined names of the two chief Mārāṭhī poets, who have been exalted to the rank, at least, of demi-gods. The twenty men moved in a kind of dance. There was nothing of what could be called solemnity. The reciter sometimes stopped and told people where to sit. He once attempted a Sanskrit quotation,

but broke down in the middle;—a Brahman helped him out with it; "thank you," said he, and proceeded with his address. Generally, at the end of the recitations the dancing became very animated. It was not dancing, however, so much as jumping. The leader jumped; all his assistants jumped; many of the audience jumped. Some, with heads bent down, were running wildly round. Shouting; jumping; clashing of cymbals; clouds of sand; will the people go mad? No; in the height of the tempest of emotion a loud call is heard; and instantly all is over, and the assembly breaks up. So this was what Tukā meant when he said—

Saints are there, a noble band,

Dancing joyful on the sand!

We moved on and found some twenty assemblies at short distances from each other, all similarly employed. This sort of thing continued for hours. My friend went out again, towards midnight, to see how matters were going on, and found the reciters in many cases making desperate efforts to keep their audiences awake. One man, a Mālī (gardener) by caste, had his whole congregation sound asleep. My friend began to expostulate with him on his lost labour. "Do not, my good sir, take all this trouble; see, you are speaking to deaf men." "Do you think," said the preacher indignantly, "that I do this for men? I am doing it for God."

All through the night there had been borne across the river to our resting place the mingled noise of the clashing cymbals and "the sounding of the name," i.e. the loud shouting of the name of one of the manifestations of Viṣṇu—especially Viṭthal. During the day, even at a considerable distance, we heard a continuous murmur which we named "the roar of the yātrā."

On going out early next morning we found the recitations still barely concluded. A cheerless night many of the poor pilgrims must have spent, whether they waked or slept. The breeze towards morning became very chill; and we were glad when we could exclude it from our tent. Most of the pilgrims were doubtless under some kind of covering; but those who remained, professedly listening to the recitations all night long, were not few in number.

So, with little variation, the *kīrttans* were conducted night after night. The most notable

alteration was this—the first company we came to on the second evening was addressed by a woman. We were told she was a widow named Sālubāī. She might have been fifty years of age. She had no band of assistants with her. She had a *vinā* on her shoulder; but did not play nor sing;—she simply spoke in a mild, yet distinct voice. She was explaining a passage of the celebrated poem the *Jñāneśwari* (or, as the Marāthās pronounce it, *Dnyāneśwarī*), which is a commentary on the *Bhagavad Gītā*. A Brahman would have called her pronunciation and accent vulgar. We caught her meaning with difficulty; but we remained some time, admiring the quiet self-possession of the woman. There was no gesticulation—little animation; but she had the full sympathy of her audience. She uttered the words, often used as a *mantra* or spell, *Rāma Kṛishna Hari*; and instantly the well-known sound was caught up by the hearers, and loud and long-continued was the shout, *Rāma Kṛishna Hari*. People at last held up their hands, and called out, Hush! and Sālubāī, in her mild persuasive tones, cried *Aikā mābāp—Listen, good friends*. There were about a hundred and fifty people attending with evident interest to the female preacher.

We go on. Here is an audience exceeding 400, addressed by a man with great vehemence, who has preached himself quite hoarse. Who is he? He is speaking fair Marāthī, but may probably be from the Gangetic valley. We find he is no disciple of our Marāthā school, but a follower of the celebrated Kabīr, or Kabīr Swāmī as they call him. And here is a man addressing a small company in Hindi. He turns out to be a follower of Swāmī Nārāyaṇ, who was a teacher—to some extent a reformer—that has exercised considerable influence in Gujarāt, though not in Mahārāshtra. The man holds that the supreme divinity is specially revealed in Krishna; but he says little or nothing about Viṭhobā. He has come here apparently to proselytize; and no one hinders him. There is large toleration exercised at Pañdharpūr.

But this evening we already begin to perceive a most disagreeable odour in many places on the sands; indeed, it drives us away from some of the companies when we would gladly have stayed. It is a disagreeable subject to mention; yet, as having been, throughout all the

centuries since *yātrās* and *melds* commenced, one of their most characteristic features, it cannot be passed over in silence. At the time I refer to there were no sanitary regulations enforced at *yātrās* by Government. The consequence was that, in two or three days, the air became poisoned—sickening, almost pestilential. So it used to be at all the great religious gatherings I have seen; and knowing what was to be expected, I had always to pass through a mental struggle before I could attend a *yātrā*—a scene, in many respects, most interesting, yet, in this one respect, unutterably disgusting. Pañdharpūr contains about 16,000 inhabitants. The great *yātrā*, which is held twice a year, brings generally about 120,000 pilgrims. Overcrowding and infinite discomfort are inevitable in such a case;—disease is frequent. But let us quit the unsavoury subject.

The cry was still, they come. Every morning, as we rode out to the sands we noted bands of pilgrims arriving. They crossed at two fords, in endless succession; men, women, children; some on foot, many on ponies, bullocks, or buffaloes, or in carts. They rested on the sands—trying to find a decently clean place; then generally they went to bathe, and stood shivering in the cold water, till we sometimes pleaded with them to get their ablutions over more quickly. After their humble meal, they moved up into the town to gaze on Viṭhobā, “upright on the brick.” We ourselves tried to penetrate into the temple. We got as far as the entrance, which is from a narrow, crowded street; but permission to go farther was politely, yet peremptorily, refused. We certainly were anxious to see that particular image. We were told it had not been fashioned by human hands but was *svayambhu*, i. e. self-produced. We were further informed that in the morning it looked like a child; at noon like a full-grown man, in the evening like an old man. All day long crowds were passing into and out of the temple. The image is in a small dark apartment which is lighted by a lamp. The temple with its aisles, courts, &c. covers a large space of ground. Part of it is very old and much decayed. Some thirty years ago, however, important repairs were executed at the expense of a Poona *Sardār*.

It is often asserted that caste is disregarded at Pañdharpur; but we found that *Mhārs* were

not allowed to approach beyond a certain point. This led us to ask for an explanation; and we quoted one of Tukārām's most remarkable *abhangs*, beginning—

'Twixt the low and lofty, God no difference knoweth;

Still to faith He showeth

All his glory;

in which the poet declares that the god Viṭhobā assisted the Mhār devotee, Tsokhā Melā, even to bear off dead cattle,—which is one of the most humiliating of employments. "Why then," we asked, "exclude Mhār worshippers now?" "That was all very well for the god," was the reply; "he may do as he pleases; but men must obey the rules of caste."¹

We were Missionaries; and of course we sought opportunities of conversing with the people and of preaching. We met no bitter opposition: many expressed a desire to hear us again. I do not enter either on the manner, or matter, of our addresses farther than as doing so may serve to illustrate the mental state of the pilgrims. We generally began, in humble imitation of the Apostle at Athens, with a *conciliatio benevolentie*. "You, good friends, are very much in earnest. Some of you have come 600 miles to this festival. The expense, the labour is very great; the risk to life not small; for you all know how frequently cholera breaks out at these gatherings. You expect much from this pilgrimage. How sad if you do not get what you want; but what do you want?"—somewhat in this way began our addresses. "We bathe in the Bhīmā, and gaze on the god; and so all sin is removed, and much righteousness acquired," was the usual answer. "Are you sure that bathing in the Bhīmā washes away sin?" "Why, who doubts it? have not I come 300 miles to be purified so?" "And how does gazing on Viṭhobā give righteousness?" "Viṭhobā is Ísvar; don't call the image a mere stone." We found a perpetual confusion of thought between the material image and an unseen Viṭhobā. "Viṭhobā," said one of the hearers, "is almighty and omnipresent." "Is he in your own village?" "To be sure." "Then why travel 400 miles

to see him here?" "Ah! but this is a special Viṭhobā; this is a *svayambhu* image." "Well; but is it the image or the deity, you trust in?" "The deity." And so on—the reader can conceive for himself how Christian missionaries would proceed from such a starting-point. We found then, as we had found and have found in a thousand other cases, that you may say anything you please to the people without giving offence, provided your manner and words be friendly. A little gentle irony is at times unavoidable; but anything approaching scorn or sarcasm must sedulously be shunned; and if this is done, the common people (though not always the Brahmins) hear you gladly.

We heard less of miracles being performed than we had expected. "We shall show you a stone that swims on water," said one. We said we should be glad to see it; but somehow the promise was not kept. "When the palanquin of Viṭhobā goes to the Bhīmā, the river rises to meet it," said another. We saw the procession of the palanquin by and by; but no one afterwards referred to the homage of the water.

We were anxious to discover what precise meaning was affixed to the phrase which we heard continually—that the waters of the Bhīmā "wash away sin." Evidently the pilgrims believed that the guilt of sin was removed; but did they hold that their hearts were also purified? We repeatedly put questions regarding this. "Unless our hearts are purified," said one man, "there is little good in our coming here." But were they purified? we persisted in inquiring; did experience show that they were? No one affirmed that they were; or if one or two maintained this, it was easy to silence them by proverbs current in all parts of India to the effect that those who go on pilgrimage generally come back worse men than before. "Visit Benares thrice," say our Marāṭhā people, "and you become a thorough scoundrel." We asked again—"when a pilgrim visits Paṇḍharpūr, does he not generally carry home a load of pride and self-conceit?" "Too often," was the reply. "Has he then got any good by bathing in the Chandrabhāgā?" "Very little." "Has he not got harm?" "Perhaps."

¹ Tukārām thus contrasts three great places of pilgrimage—

At Kāśī, they shave the head; at Dwārakā, they brand the arm;

But at Paṇḍhari, all become one;
The eighteen castes are all just Vaishnavas,—
There is no other belief at Paṇḍhari.

Poor, simple country-folks; it is custom, rather than real conviction, that brings them to Paṇḍharpūr. But custom in India is omnipotent.

Tukārām and his brother poets, who extol the importance of *bhakti*, do not inculcate extreme asceticism. We were therefore rather surprised to see at least six persons, during the festival, who were performing *dandawaf* around the temple, some of them having come in the same fashion from great distances. They prostrated themselves on their faces on the ground; with a small piece of stick they made a semicircle as far in front of the head as the arm could reach; they then rose and, planting their feet on the mark thus made, prostrated themselves again. Another man had come, rolling like a log at the rate of two miles a day, from the neighbourhood of Nāgpūr, occupying about two years in the achievement. We talked with these people. Some of them disliked the interruption; but one man, after a friendly conversation, said—"Gentlemen, if your words are true, I had better go home at once."

In most cases such austerities were performed in fulfilment of a vow. Some blessing had been prayed for and the vow made. When the votary believed that the prayer had been heard, the vow was faithfully performed. In other cases, righteousness was sought for; the penance was a work of supererogation done to merit a great reward in the next birth. In one case the object was distinctly stated to be worldly good in the present birth. I think that in three out of the six cases, the observance was in fulfilment of a vow. In one instance a child had been given; in another, a child had recovered from sickness; in a third, a nephew had done so.

We were not a little touched by these last cases and the details mentioned, in connexion with them. Those poor hearts were grateful, however much mistaken as to the mode of rendering thanks and as to the Being who had granted the blessing. We tried to deal tenderly, as well as faithfully, with such worshippers as these.

The crowding of the worshippers into the small apartment in which the god resides was reported to us as exceedingly great. Women were often injured in the dreadful crush; sometimes subjected to sad indignities; sometimes had their ornaments torn off. A thoughtful English magistrate had ruled, a few years before, that the sexes, on the great day of the feast, should, as far as possible, be kept separate. Even as we could see, the police peons beat the people mercilessly with twisted and knotted cloths, to keep them, as they said, in order. Altogether, the scene was one of terrible confusion; and it passed our power to conceive how any feeling akin to devotion could long animate the breast of any of the struggling, reeking multitude.* But the sight of the image was overpayment for all their toils and trials. So, at least, they said,—even as Tukā sang more than two hundred years ago—

Said Tukā, This is all my happiness—

I shall see the blessed face of Viṭhobā.

Western readers would hardly believe that the very men who were thus earnest in worshipping would, next day or perhaps an hour later, enjoy a little playful banter, or even downright ridicule of the whole exhibition. We had heard an *abhang* of Nāmā's quoted, in which the glory of Paṇḍharpūr and Viṭhobā was celebrated in strains more wildly hyperbolic than anything Tukā ever wrote. Well, we made a parody on Nāmā's verses, and repeated the lines to the people. They were instantly caught up and repeated with laughter, till we regretted that we had ever uttered them; and for this reason, that we did not deem it right to treat any religious belief with ridicule. But be it remembered that the Hindus themselves can, at one hour, worship their deity with all seeming reverence, and at another quiz him without mercy.[†] Strange people; when shall we fully understand them?

We had heard that the observances at Gopalpūr on the great and closing day of the festival would far surpass in interest anything

* Of late several new entrances have been made by Government. Ingress and egress are now far easier than before; and within the temple people can breathe more freely. These improvements were made at the suggestion of a deputy collector who died soon after they were effected. The god was displeased with his foolish interference, and punished him with death; so say the people connected with the temple.

† Thus, Gaṇeśa, the remover of difficulties—"Gaṇeśa

sublime," as Campbell calls him in the "Pleasures of Hope," violating both prosody and common sense—is a god much worshipped. Yet, with his elephant head and huge belly, he rides on a rat. Accordingly, the following lines are popular all over Mahārāshtra:—

Poor Gaṇpati bewails his rat

Abstracted by felonious cat;

"Short are my thighs; how can I trudge?"

And how shall this big belly budge?"

we had witnessed. We accordingly proceeded to Gopālpūr, distant rather more than a mile from Paṇḍharpūr; and we did so with high expectations. The road was densely crowded with men, women, children—many on foot, some on ponies, a few in palanquins; and there were some elephants and camels. This promised to be a grand occasion. The pilgrims—many of them—bore small flags, generally of a dirty red colour. Streams of people were evidently coming in from the villages around. On, on to a rising ground, on which stands a large and solidly built temple. We ascended to the summit, and waited patiently for the expected ceremonies. Still the people poured in, till an immense crowd surrounded the temple. Murmurs; the clashing of cymbals; occasional shouts; showers of parched grain, which are flung about till the ground becomes perfectly white. People crowd into the temple; but we are of course excluded. The bands of pilgrims, with their multitudinous banners, still fill all the road to Paṇḍharpūr; they look almost like regiments marching to battle. But what is it all about? There is no recitation; it is all play. Men wrestle; some stand on one leg; some dance; others fence with sticks; all sorts of antics go on. There, positively, are women dancing with men;—can we believe our eyes? Occasional shouts—loud, almost terribly so; clapping of hands—how the thing spreads! It runs along the line of pilgrims, far into the distance towards Paṇḍharpūr. At length we see a large black clay vessel, fastened on a tree; it is broken, and the mingled *dahi* (curdled milk) and parched grain tumble down, are snatched up by the screaming, struggling crowd below, and greedily devoured. And so ends the ceremony; which is evidently meant to commemorate the sports of the youthful Kṛishna, in the groves of Vṛindāvan. (Vṛīhobā is a manifestation of Kṛishna.) We ride slowly back, sadder and perhaps wiser men,—talking to the pilgrims who return singing the praises of the god, but are anxious now to get back to their own homes.

We were informed that they would now hurry off because it was the day of the full-moon; and it was said that, if it had not come before, disease would certainly break out in a violent form on that day. The dreaded cholera had not yet come; but the terrific demon-goddess was sure speedily to make up for lost

time;—away, therefore, at once! So thought multitudes; and all day the two fords were crowded with people, bullocks, ponies, carts,—all speeding from Paṇḍharpūr. Soon the Bhīmā sands began to wear a different appearance; not a few tents were struck by the afternoon.

That evening came the procession of the god in his palanquin. We ride over to the town at a pretty late hour; the procession is already begun,—stormy music proclaims it. We move on through the narrow winding streets, till we meet the palanquin. First come the musicians, with two enormous brazen trumpets, which they use now and then; there are two smaller trumpets, flutes, cymbals, drums; men with baskets of rockets to be discharged, blue lights, blazing lights of all kinds. Then comes a company singing, dancing, and shouting *Dnyāndev Tukārām, Dnyāndev Tukārām*,—some holding large, floating banners. We stand in a lane and look on the crowd as it passes. How slowly they move! At last comes the palanquin, carried by twelve or fourteen men; it is splendidly adorned; there are very rich cushions of red silk; but we can see no image, and we are told that only the *pādukā* (marks of feet) are there in brass or, as some say, silver. The excited people gaze on the two Europeans. The late hour, the wild music, and the lurid lights might awaken a feeling of insecurity. Had the crowd been composed of Musalmans, there would have been danger; but we can trust the Hindus. We quietly look on; and not a word is said on either side. We then proceed to the river, recollecting what had been said about the Bhīmā saluting the god; but our patience becomes exhausted before the palanquin reaches the water.

I seem to have omitted to mention in its proper place the procession of the chariot. We had visited the *rath* a day or two before it was to be used; it was a lofty, cumbrous erection of wood. A poor decrepit wretch was lying beneath it; and, as we examined the structure, "this also," said he, "hears prayers." We were startled; yet the sentiment was thoroughly Hindu. Even from the most ancient days,—those of the hymns of the Rig Veda—implements used in sacrifice or worship have been regarded as partaking of divinity, and have been prayed to accordingly. Thousands of people wait for the procession of the chariot, on walls,

on roofs, at windows. Bands of pilgrims parade the streets, beating *ñāls*, and shouting *Dnyāndev Tukārām*. But here comes the chariot, drawn by apparently hundreds of men holding on by two immense, strong cables. Two similar ropes are attached to it behind. As the huge vehicle comes on rumbling, tumbling, jolting, crashing, along the rudely paved streets, the question occurs:—Can the worshippers intend this as a pleasure drive to Viṭhobā? It is enough to break every bone in his body, if he has any bones to break. Or is it a procession in state? Strange that any one can think this frightful hubbub exalts the dignity of the god. People fling quantities of sweetmeats and dried fruits, which the bystanders eagerly catch up; and the procession turns to fun and frolic, except when a great lurch sends the crowd a-flying. A good many people stand on the car with chowries in their hands, vociferating loudly. The silver image of Viṭhobā, which is raised on the front, is small. A small brass canopy overhangs it. A horse richly caparisoned is led in front of the chariot. "Whose horse is this?" we asked. "The god's horse, of course." "Does Viṭhobā then take a ride occasionally?" No answer, except a sort of grin. This procession took place during the day. The people came crowding around us—most willing to listen. Some of them seemed to think the whole exhibition childish.

Probably the details I have mentioned are sufficient to give a tolerably clear idea of the worship performed at Pañdharpur during the two great annual festivals. Considerable numbers of devotees resort to it at other times, all through the year. About ten thousand are said to arrive on the 11th day of each Hindu month—to bathe in the Chandrabhāgā and gaze on Viṭhobā.

I cannot at present inquire into the origin of the worship at Pañdharpur. I incline to believe, with Dr. Stevenson and others, that Pañdharpur was originally a gathering place of the Buddhists, which has been usurped and gradually Hinduized. We found it was no uncommon belief that Viṭhobā was an image of the Buddha Avatār rather than of Krishna. There are still in Pañdharpur about 75 families of Jains. Some of these said that Viṭhobā was properly "a Jain deity" (meaning *īrthankar*). About eight of the

seventy-five families have the designation of *Viṭthal dās*, or *slaves of Viṭthal*. These play on instruments before the palanquin and the image in the temple.

I do not seem yet to have mentioned the *Badave* or sons of the river (*Gangāputra*), who with their families amount to about 500 persons, all Brahmans. These are the men who show the visitors the temples, images, &c. and who receive the offerings they bring. Those of the "sons of the river" with whom we came in contact were amazingly ignorant of everything except the ceremonies to be performed and the price to be paid.

We had intended to remain at Pañdharpur till the pilgrims had all dispersed. But as we crossed the sands on the evening of the full-moon, the unutterably filthy condition of the place not only filled us with disgust but made one of us seriously ill. So we suddenly altered our plans, and marched off to a neighbouring village.

I visited Pañdharpur a few years afterwards. On that occasion cholera broke out; and we had to minister to the bodies, as well as the souls, of the pilgrims. Happily the disease did not appear in so virulent a form as, in those days, it often assumed at the great gatherings.

A few years ago, a disappointed worshipper actually threw a great stone at the image and smashed one of its knees. The "self-existent" Viṭhobā has now a broken leg. Still, the pilgrimage seems as popular as ever; the visitors do not sensibly diminish. It is even possible that, when the projected railway to Bārsi Road is constructed, the attendance may increase—that is, for a time.

This paper threatens to exceed its proper dimensions. I hasten therefore to notice that the last statement I have read regarding Pañdharpur is one made by its inhabitants themselves, in November last year. The place had then the honour of a visit from Sir James Fergusson, Governor of Bombay; and in the address made to His Excellency by the Managing Committee of the School of Industry, the following words occur:—"From a dirty place, in which garbage and filth of all kinds were the conspicuous features, whose only water-supply consisted of the impure waters of the Bhimā, and whose name was ever associated with the outbreak and spread of virulent cholera epide-

mics, Paṇḍharpūr has developed into a decent-looking, clean town, with a plentiful water-supply, and enjoying comparatively as much immunity from cholera as any other mofussil station."

We pause in the midst of our quotation. Alas! poor Tukā, has it come to this? Is thy beloved Chandrabhāgā to be thus spoken of?

The impure waters of the Bhīmā! And is thy "blessed, blessed Pandhari," thy "second heaven," to be called "a dirty place, full of filth and garbage," and that by its own children? Well; we at least can pardon the scorers, when they tell us farther that "sanitation has lately been much attended to; the annual outlay under this head being Rs. 7,500."

SANSKRIT AND OLD-CANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET., B.A., M.A., M.R.A.S.

(Continued from p. 127.)

No. CXXIV.

Amongst the numerous stone-tablets extant at Lakshmēśwar, there is one which has on it the remains of an Old-Canarese inscription of Gôvinda III. in which he is mentioned by his name of Śrīballaha, i.e. Śrīvallabha. Lakshmēśwar itself is mentioned, in line 3, under the name of Purigere; and this is the form used in all the Rāshtrakūṭa inscriptions that mention the place, though the inscriptions of other dynasties use the form Puligere. The fragment does not contain the date, and it consists only of twelve lines of about seven letters each; it therefore cannot be edited unless some further portions of the tablet can be found.

No. CXXV.

The last inscription of Gôvinda III. that remains to be noticed is the copper-plate grant from Wapi, in the Diṇḍōri Tāluka of the Nāsik District, which was published by Mr. Wathen in the *Jour. R. As. Soc.*, O. S., Vol. V., pp. 343 &c. I reëdit this inscription now from the original plates, which belong to the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

The plates are three in number, each about 10½" long, by 7½" broad at the ends and a little less in the middle. The edges of the plates were fashioned slightly thicker, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing; and the inscription is very well preserved, except about the centre of the second side of the second plate. The writing on the plates is arranged so that they read consecutively if they are turned over like the pages of an English book; this is a somewhat exceptional arrangement in copper-plate grants, or in Hindu documents of any description. The ring, which had been cut before the grant came into my hands, is about

⅝" thick, and 4½" in diameter. The seal on it is circular, about 2½" in diameter; and it has, in relief on a countersunk surface, an image of the god Śiva, above a floral device, sitting cross-legged and facing to the front, and very similar in details to the image of the same god on the seals of the grants of Dantidurga and Gôvinda III., Nos. CXXI. and CXXIII. above. The language is Sanskrit throughout.

The seventeen verses of this inscription are all repeated in the Rādhapur inscription. And, in addition to them,—between the sixth and seventh verses of this grant, the Rādhapur grant inserts another verse beginning *Ēkatr-ātma-vahēna*, descriptive of Dhōra or Dhruva hemming in the Pallavas between his army on the one side and the ocean on the other, and despoiling them of their elephants; the eleventh verse of this grant, which consists of five *pādas* and is hardly translatable as it stands, is in the Rādhapur grant properly given in two verses of four *pādas* each; between the twelfth and thirteenth verses of this grant, the Rādhapur grant inserts another verse beginning *Samdhāy-ānu śilīmukhān*, descriptive of the flight of the Gurjara king before Gôvinda III.; and between the fifteenth and sixteenth verses of this grant, the Rādhapur grant inserts another verse beginning *Lēkhāhāra-mukh-ōdit-ārddha-vachasā*, and describing how, before Gôvinda's messenger could utter more than half of the message that was sent by him, the lord of Veṅgi came and worked for Gôvinda III. like a servant, and built for him the high walls of a town or fort. The fact that the Gurjara king, and the lord of Veṅgi,—apparently the Eastern Chalukya king Vijayāditya, also called Narēndramṛigarāja, who reigned from about Śaka 710

to Śaka 750,—are not mentioned in the present grant, suggests the inference that it was between the dates of the two grants¹ that Gōvinda III. conquered them.

The present grant is issued from the capital of Mayūrakhaṇḍī, which Dr. Bühler² has identified with Mōrkhaṇḍa, a hill-fort to the north of Waṇi.³ It is dated Śaka 730 for 728 (A. D. 806-7), the Vyaya saṁvatsara. And it records a grant of the village of Ambaka-

grāma, in the Vaṭanagara viśaya or district of the Nāsika dēśa or country. Ambakagrāma has been identified for me by Mr. W. Ramsay, C.S., with the modern Ambē, to the south of Waṇi; and Vārikhēda with the modern Warkhēd on the river Unandā, evidently the Pulindā of the inscription, close to Ambē, and about eight miles south of Waṇi. The other places mentioned in the inscription remain to be identified; Vaṭanagara being, perhaps, the modern Waṇi.

Transcription.

First plate.

- [¹] Sa vō=vyād=Vēdhasā dhāma yan-nābhi-kamalaṁ kṛtaṁ | Haraś=cha yasya kānt-
ēndukalayā kam=alaṁkṛtaṁ | (||) Bhūpō=bhavad=vṛihad-ura[h*]sthala-
[²] rājamāna-śrī-kaustubh-āyata-karair=upagūḍha-kapṭhaḥ saty-ānvitō vipula-chakra-vinirjit-
āri-chakrō=py=akṛishṇacharitō
[³] bhuvi Kṛishṇa-rājaḥ [|*] Paksha-chchhēda-bhay-āśrī(śrī)t-ākṣhila-mahā-bhūbhṛik(t)-kula-
bhrājītād=durlaṁghyād=aparair=anēka-vimala-bhrājishṇu-
[⁴] ratn-ānvitāt yaś=Chālukya-kulād=anūna-vivu(bu)dha-vrāt-āśrayō vāridhēr=llakshmin(m)=
Mandara-vat=salilam=achirād=ākri-
[⁵] shṭavām(n) Vallabhaḥ [|*] Tasy=ābhūt=tanayaḥ pratāpa-visarair=ākṛanta-diimainda-
(da)laś=chamḍā[m*]śō[h*] sadriśō=py=a*chamḍakarata-pra-
[⁶] hlādita-kshmatālaḥ Dhōrō⁴ dhairya-dhanō vipaksha-vanitā-vaktr-āmva(bu)ja-śrī-harō
hārikṛitya yaśō yadyam=ani-
[⁷] śām diu-nāyikābhi[r*]=ddhṛitaṁ [|*] Jyēsth-ōl[1*]amghana-jātay=āpy=amalayā
lakshmyā samētō=pi san=yō bhū-nirmala-mamḍa-
[⁸] la-svi(sth)ti-yutō dōsh-ākarō na kvachit=Karṇ-ādha[h*]sthita-dāna-saṁtati-bhṛitō
yasy=ānya-dān-ādḥikaṁ dānam vī-
[⁹] kshya su-lajjitā iva diśām prāntē sthitā dig-gajāḥ [|*] Anyair=ṇṇa(nna) jātu
vijitū(tam) guru-śakti-sāram=ākṛā-
[¹⁰] nta-bhūtalām=ananyasamāna-mānam yēn=ēha va(ba)ddham=a[va*]lōkya chirāya
Gaṁgam dūram⁵ sva-nigraha-bhiy=ē-
[¹¹] va Kalīḥ prayātaḥ [|*] Hēlā⁶-svikṛita-Gauḍa-rājyakamalā-mattam pravēśy=
āchirād=durmārgam=Maru-ma-
[¹²] dhyam=aprativa(ba)lai[r*] yō Vatsarō(rā)jam va(ba)laiḥ Gaudīyam śarad-indu-
pāda-dhavalām chha(chchha)tra-dvayam kō(kō)valām tasmān=n=āhṛita ta-
[¹³] d-yaśō=pi kakubhām prāntē sthitam tat-kshapāt⁷ [|*] Lavdha(bdha)-pratishṭham=
achirāya Kalīm su-dūram=utsā[r*]ya śuddha-charitair=dharanī-

¹ i. e., between the full-moon of Vaisākha of the Vyaya saṁvatsara, Śaka 728, and the new-moon of Śrāvana of the Sarvajit saṁvatsara, Śaka 729.

² Vol. VI., p. 69.

³ Lat. 20° 24' N., Long. 74° E.

⁴ The engraver commenced to cut the i of api, and then left it unfinished.

⁵ Mr. Wathen read Paurō. But the facsimile will show that the first syllable is certainly dhō here, as also in l. 5 of Dr. Bühler's grant. Also, contrast the pau of paurōya, l. 39, and the slightly different pau of pautra, l. 44.

⁶ Mr. Wathen read Gāḍgaṁ pūrah; and Dr. Bühler, in his grant, reads Gāḍga-pūrah. But in both grants the facsimile distinctly reads dūrah. In Dr. Bühler's grant, the final Anuvāra of Gāḍgaṁ has been omitted. In the present grant, there is a mark over the second ga, and another after the ga and on the upper line of the writing, either of which may be meant for the Anuvāra.

⁷ In Dr. Bühler's grant, this verse is preceded by one commencing Ekstr-ātma-vahēna, and describing the conquest and humiliation of the Pallava king.

⁸ We have here, and also in abhūt, l. 14,—as also in the same words in ll. 14 and 15 of Dr. Bühler's grant, and in bhrājītāt, l. 3, anvitāt, l. 4, Pulavāt, l. 11, na kvachit and achirāt, l. 12, abhyadhāt, l. 21, dyatāt, l. 24, and na chēt, l. 35, of his grant,—rather a curious sign. In l. 38 of Dr. Bühler's grant, but not in the corresponding passage in l. 32 of the present grant, it occurs also after the verse ending with tad-girō; and it was probably the fact that that verse happens to be the twentieth in his grant, coupled with the resemblance which this sign, as rendered by him in his footnote to the passage, has to the old numerical symbol for 20 (see Vol. VI., p. 44, cols. 3 and 4), which led him to interpret it as the numerical symbol for twenty, denoting the number of the verse. But, in doing so, he overlooked the facts,—1, that none of the other verses in his grant are numbered;

- [14] talasya kṛitvā punaḥ Kṛitayuga-śrī(śrī)yam=a[py=a*]śēśhaṁ chitraṁ katham
Nirupamaḥ Kalivallabhō=bhūt [||*] Prābhūd=dhai[r*]yavatas=tatō Niru-
[15] pamād=indu[r*] yathā vāridhēḥ śuddh-ātmā paramēśvar-ōnnata-śīraḥ-samsakta-
pādaḥ sutal padm-ānandakaraḥ pratā-
[16] [pa*] -sahitō nity-ōdayaḥ sōnnatēḥ pūrv-ādrē=iva bhānumān=abhimatō Gōvinda-
rājaḥ satām [||*] Yasmin(n) sarva-guṇ-āśra-
[17] yē kshitipatau Śrī-Rāshṭrakūt-ānvayō jāte Yādava-vamśa-van=Madhuripāv=āśid=
alamghyaḥ paraiḥ dṛishṭ-ās-āvadha-
[18] yaḥ kṛitā[h*] syu(su)-sadṛiśā dānēna yēn=ōddhatā mukt-āhāra-vibhūshitā[h*]
sphuṭam=iti pratyarthinō=py=arthinām [||] Āstām*

Second plate; first side.

- [19] tāta tav=aitad=apratihatā dattā tvayā kaṇṭhikā kim n=ājū=aiva mayā dhṛit=ēti
pitaram yuktam vachō yō=bhyadhāt=tasmin(n) svarga-
[20] vibhūshaṇāya janakō yātō yaśaḥ-śēśhatām=ēkībūya samudyatān=vasumatīn(m)=ēkō=pi
yō dvādaśa khyātā-
[21] n=apy=adhika-pratāpa-visarais=samvartakō=rkān=iva [||] Yēn=ātyanta-dayālun=ātha
nigāḍa-klōśād=apūsy=āyatāt=sva-
[22] n=dēśam gamitō=pi darpa-visarād=yaḥ prātikūlyō sthitāḥ yāvan=na bhṛi(bhru)kuṭi
lulāṭa-phalakē yasy=ōnnatē lakshyatē vikshē-
[23] pēṇa vijitya tāvad=achirād=va(ba)ddhaḥ sa Gaṅgaḥ punaḥ [||*] Yat-¹⁰pād-ānati-
mātrak-aika-śaraṇām=ālōkya lakshmin=nijān=dū-
[24] rān=Mālava-nāyakō naya-parō yat=prāpamat=prājali[h*] kō vidvām(n) va(ba)linā sah=
āpa-va(ba)lakḥ sparddhān(m)=vidhattē
[25] parām nītēs=tad=dhi phala¹¹m yad=ātma-parayōr=ādhikya-samvēdanam [||] Vindhy-
ādrēḥ kaṭakē nivishṭa-kaṭa[ka*]m śrutvā charai[r*] ya[m*]
[26] nijaiḥ sva=dēśam samupāgataḥ dhruvam=iva jñātvā bhīyā prēritāḥ Mārāsarva-
mahipatir=drutam=agād=aprā-
[27] ptapūrvaiḥ paraiḥ yasy=ēchchhām=anukūlayam(n) kula-dhanaiḥ pādau praṇāmair=
api [||] Nītvā Śrībhavanē
[28] ghanāghana-ghana-vyāpt-āmva(mba)rām prāvṛisham tasmād=āgatavām(n) samam nija-
va(ba)lair=ā-Tuṅgabhadra-
[29] tatām tatra-sthaḥ sva-kara-sthitām=api punar=ni[h*]śēśham=ākṛishṭavān=vikshēpair=api
chitram=ō(ā)nata-ri-
[30] puḥ yaḥ Pallavānā[m*] śrī(śrī)yam [||] Santrāsāt¹²=para-chakra-rājakam=agāt=tat-
pūrva-sēvā-vidhir(dhi)-vyāva(ba)ddh-āñjali-sōbbhi-
[31] sōbbhi¹³tēna śaraṇam mūrdhnā yad-amhri(ghri)-dvayam yad-yad-datta-parārdhya-
bhūshaṇa-gaṇair=n=ālamkṛitam tat=tathā mā bhaishīr=iti satya-
[32] pālita-yaśaḥ-thi(sthi)tyā yathā tad-girā [||] Tēn=ēdam=anila-vidyuch-chañchalām=
avalōkya jī¹⁴vitam=asāram kshiti-dāna-

2. that the twentieth verse in his grant, though it is the last of the genealogical descriptive portion, is not the last of the whole metrical portion of the grant, but is followed immediately by one more verse; and therefore there was no particular reason for particularising it with a numeral; and 3, that, in ll. 3, 4, 11, 12, 14, 15, 21, 24, and 35, of his grant, he has rendered precisely the same sign by final t.—In the present grant there are only seventeen verses; so this point furnishes no criterion. Also, in the words *bhṛjītāt*, *achirāt*, *abhyadhāt*, and *āyatāt*, of Dr. Bühler's grant, the final t is, in this grant, avoided by *Saṁdhi*; the words *Pallavāt*, *na kṛachit*, and *na chāt*, of his grant, do not occur in this grant; and, in the case of *annitāt*, l. 4, as also in *vasāt*, l. 56, we have, in this grant, distinctly the usual form of *ta*, with a *Virāma* under it to denote the absence of a vowel.—The fact, of course, remains that a final t is not wanted, and is a mistake, after *tad-girā*, the closing word of the twentieth verse in Dr. Bühler's grant.—But, taking all these instances together, it appears to me clear

and certain that this sign is nothing but a special form of final t.

* This is a verse of five *pādas*. In Dr. Bühler's grant, ll. 19 to 23, some additional matter is given, and we have two complete verses of four *pādas* each. It is difficult to translate the verse without this additional matter especially as it contains no verb; in my translation, therefore, I complete the meaning from Dr. Bühler's grant.

¹⁰ In Dr. Bühler's grant, this verse is preceded by one commencing *Saṁdhy-ānu sītukhān*, and describing the defeat of the Gurjara king.

¹¹ The engraver cut *ya* first, and then altered it into *la*.

¹² In Dr. Bühler's grant, this verse is preceded by one commencing *Lekkhātra-mukh-ōdit-śraddha-vachas*, and describing the building of the walls of a town or fortress for Gōvinda by the lord of Vengi.

¹³ These two syllables, *sōbbhi*, are repeated unnecessarily.

¹⁴ The engraver first cut *vi*, and then altered it into *jī* without properly cancelling the *i*.

[illegible]

- [³³] parama-puṇyaḥ pravartitō vra(bra)hma-dāyō=yaṁ [(||) Sa cha paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-śrīma-
 [³⁴] d-Dhāravarshadēva-pād-ānudyāta[h*]¹⁵ paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-
 Śrī-Prabhūta-
 [³⁵] varshadēva-prithivīvalabha-Śrī-Gōvindarājadēvaḥ kuśalī sarvān=ēva yathāsamva(mba)-
 dhyamānakān=rā-
 [³⁶] śhṛapati-vishayapati-grāmakūt-Āyuktaka-niyuktak-ādhikārika-mahattar-ādīm(n) samādi-
Second plate; second side.
 [³⁷] śaty=astu vaḥ saṁviditam yathā Mayūrakhaṇḍi-samāvāsītēna mayā mātā-pitrōr=ātmanaś=
 ch=aihi-āmushmika-
 [³⁸] puṇya-yaśō-bhivṛiddhayē | Veṁgi¹⁶vāstavya-tachchāturvidyasāmānya-Bhāradvājasagōtra-
 Taitṛi(ttiri)yasadvra(bra)hmachā-
 [³⁹] ri-Vishṇubhaṭṭa-pautrāya Dāmōdara-du(dvi)vēdi-putrāya Dāmōdara-chaturvēda(di)-
 bhaṭṭāya Nāsika-dēśīya-Vaṇanagara-¹⁷
 [⁴⁰] vishay-āntargataḥ Amva(mba)ka-grāmāḥ tasya ch=āghāṭāḥ pūrvataḥ Vaḍavura¹⁸-grāmāḥ
 dakṣhiṇataḥ Vārikhēḍa-grāmāḥ
 [⁴¹] pāśchimataḥ Pallitavāḍa¹⁹-grāmāḥ Pulindā-nadī cha uttarataḥ Padmanāla-²⁰grāmāḥ
 ēvam=yaṁ chatur-āghā-
 [⁴²] tan-ōpalakṣitaḥ sōdraṅgaḥ sa(sō)parikaraḥ sadamḍadaśāparādhaḥ sabhūtōpāttapratyāyaḥ
 sōtpadyamā-
 [⁴³] mavishtikaḥ sadhānyahiranyādēyaḥ achāṭabhaṭṭapravēśya[h*] sarvva-rājakiyānām=alū
 [⁴⁴] staprakṣhōpaṇīyaḥ ā-chā(cha)ndr-ārka-ārṇava-kṣhiti-sarit-parvata-samakālīna[h*]
 putra-pautr-ānva-
 [⁴⁵] ya-kram-ōpabhōgyaḥ pūrvva-pradatta-dēva-vra(bra)hma-dāya-varjitō=bhyantara-siddhyā
 bhūmi-
 [⁴⁶] chhi(chchhi)dra-nyāyēna Śaka-nṛipa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu saptasu tṛi(tri)mśad-
 adhikē-
 [⁴⁷] shu Vyaya-samvatsarē Vaiśākha-sita-paurṇamāsi-sōmagrahaṇa-mahā-parvvaṇi va(ba)-
 [⁴⁸] li-charu-vaiśvadēv-āgnihōtr-ātithi-pañchamahāyajña-kṛi(kri)y-ōtsarpan-ārtham snātva=ādy=
 ōdak-ātisargē-
 [⁴⁹] ṇa pratipāditaḥ [| *] yatō=sy=ōchitayā vra(bra)hmadāya-sthityā bhūmijatō bhōjayataḥ
 kṛishataḥ karsha-
 [⁵⁰] yataḥ pratidīśatō vā na kaiśchid=alp=āpi paripa[m*]thanā kāryā [| *] tath=āgāmi-
 bhadra-nṛipatibhir=asma-
 [⁵¹] d-vamśyair=anyair=vvā sāmānyam bhūmi-dāna-phalam=avētya vidyul-lōlāny=anity[āny*]=
 aīsvaryāṇi tṛiṇ-āgra-la-
 [⁵²] gna-jala-vindu-chamcham(cha)lām cha jīvitam=ākalayya sva-dāya-nirviśēshō=
 yam=asmad-[d*]āyō=numanta-

Third plate.

- [⁵³] vyaḥ pratipālayitavyaś=cha [| *] yaś=ch=ājñāna-timira-paṭal-āvṛita-matir=āchhi-
 (chchhi)-dyād=āchhi(chchhi)dyamā-

¹⁵ The whole may of course be correctly treated as a compound; but the insertion of a *Visarga* here is permissible, and it serves to conveniently divide a very long word.

¹⁶ Mr. Wathen read *Veṁgi*. But the consonant of the second syllable is clearly *g*, not *i*. The *Anusvāra* is altogether in the wrong place to belong to the second syllable; and, though it is not directly above the *ve*, as it should be, we have similar instances of its being placed as it is placed here, a little to the right of its proper place, in, e. g. the *tan* of *samviditam* in the preceding line, in *trishad*, l. 46, and in *shashṭi*, l. 59.—The *Anusvāra* of *chamḍa*, l. 5, might be quoted as an instance for reading it here as belonging to the second syllable.

But at that place, there was hardly room to put the *Anusvāra* in its proper position. And, as reading it here as part of the first syllable gives us an intelligible and familiar name, there is no reason for adopting the contrary course.

¹⁷ Mr. Wathen read *Vannagara*; but, as the facsimile shows, wrongly.

¹⁸ Mr. Wathen read *Vaḍavura*; but the last two syllables are certainly *vura*.

¹⁹ Mr. Wathen read *Pallitavāḍa*; but the consonant of the last syllable is *ḍ*, not *r*.

²⁰ Mr. Wathen read *Padmanāla*; but the consonant of the last syllable but one is *n*, not *v*.

- [⁵⁴] nakam v=ānumôdêta sa pañchabhir=mahâpâtakail sôpapâtakais=cha samyuktah
syât [||*] I-
- [⁵⁵] ty=uktam cha bhagavatâ vêda-vyâsena⁵¹ Vyâsena [I*] Shashṭim varsha-
sahasrâni svargê tishṭhati bhûmi-dal
- [⁵⁶] âchhê(chchhê)ttâ ch=ānumantâ cha tany=êva narakê vasêt [||*] Va(ba)hubhir=
vasudhâ bhuktâ râjabhi[h*] Sagar-âdi-
- [⁵⁷] bhih yasya yasya yadâ bhûmis=tasya tasya tadâ phalam [||*] Sarvvân=êtâm(n)
bhavinah pâthivê[m*]drâm(n) bhûyô
- [⁵⁸] bhûyô yâchatê Rāmabhadrah sāmānyô=yam ddha(dha)rma-sêtu[r*] nṛipānām kâlê
kâlê pālanīyô
- [⁵⁹] bhavadbhih [||*] Iti kamala-dal-âm(vu)(va)-vi(vim)duṁ(du)-lôlām śri(sri)yam=anuchi-
(chim)tyam(tya) manushya-jīvitam cha
- [⁶⁰] ativijaya-manôbbhir=ātmanīnair=na hi purushaih para-kirttayô=pi gôpyâh [||*]
- [⁶¹] Likhitam śrīmad-Aruṇādityēna Vatsarāja-putrēna Bhāvirāma-dûtakam [||*]

Translation.

May he protect you, the waterlily in whose navel is made a habitation by Vêdhas; and Hara, whose head is adorned by the lovely crescent-moon!

(L. 1.)—There was a king, Kṛishṇarāja, upon the earth, whose throat was hidden by the hands, stretched out with fingers joined (*behind his neck*), of the goddess of fortune as she shone (*reclining*) on his broad chest, and who was endowed with truth, and who, though he conquered the host of his enemies with his large army, was yet free from any black deeds, —(*like unto Kṛishṇa*), whose throat was hidden by the far-reaching rays of the jewel called *śri-kaustubha* that shone on his broad chest, and who was possessed of Satyâ,⁵² and who, though he conquered the host of his enemies with his large *discus*, was yet free from any black deeds. He, Vallabha,⁵³ who was the asylum of the entire assemblage of learned people, sportively and quickly tore away the goddess of (*regal*) fortune from the Chālukya⁵⁴ family, which was made lustrous by the multitude of all the great kings who took refuge with it through fear of the destruction of their armies, and which was hard to be overcome by others, and which was possessed of many pure and resplendent jewels (*of men*),—just as (*the mountain*) Mandara, which was the asylum of the entire assemblage of the gods, sportively and quickly extracted Lakshmi from the ocean, which was made lustrous by the

multitude of all the great mountains which had taken refuge in it through fear of having their wings cut off, and which was hard to be crossed by others, and which was possessed of many pure and resplendent jewels.

(L. 5.)—His son was Dhôra, rich in fortitude, the destroyer of the beauty of the waterlilies which were the faces of the wives of his enemies,—who, though he was like the fierce-rayed sun in pervading all the regions with the expansion of his prowess as the sun does with the expansion of its glowing heat, yet gladdened the earth by the lightness of his taxes, (*while the sun torments it by the fierceness of its rays*); and whose fame was made into a necklet of pearls and was always worn by the guardian-women of the quarters. Though he was endowed with a (*regal*) splendour which was pure, notwithstanding that it was attained by leaping over his elder brother (*in the succession*), yet he was established in a stainless realm of the world and never committed any faults,—(*just as the moon*), though endowed with a splendour which is pure in spite of being caused by passing (*the constellation*) Jyêshthâ, is established in a halo which appears spotless to the world, and is not any more the maker of darkness; and, having seen the liberality, which surpassed the liberality of others, of him who maintained a continuance of charity which was inferior (*only*) to (*that of*) Karna, the elephants of the quarters, maintaining a continuous flow of the rutting fluid from

⁵¹ The mark before this letter, na, is evidently only a slip of the engraver's tool. ⁵² Lakshmi.

⁵³ This may either be taken as a proper name or title, or be translated by 'the lover, husband, friend, or favourite (of the world; i. e. king).'

⁵⁴ It is curious that we have here, as also in the same verse in the Râdhanpur grant, a form of the name which was not used by the Chālukyas themselves till the restoration of the dynasty by Taila II., about a hundred and thirty years after the date of this grant.

शुः पुति गाल ऐनशु शुसधुहु वनभि गपल्लमृनमरिगकि द्वादाकिपु भा
जकंपातुमो देनदा पंचमि मेना पा नकेः दो पा नके धुमं लुक्कः सुानं उं
युत्तं यद्गदा गयेद द्वा दक्षग्राये नव विंद वं दान्मालि सुगदि वृत्ति दुमि दं
मा के नो म्म कुम को म्म ना कुप न म के व ये न प कुमि वे सु पा द्म को मा इदि मग गा दि
दिः सश्र सश्रु सदा श्रुभि सश्रु न सुत दा धनं दा धि के नां दा वि नः पा व वे डा न्ने
दं श्रो म्मा यने गा ज न द्वां दा ज म्मो लुधु मे मे तु ल पा गां कुले को ले पा ले म्मो मे
न प द्मिः ॐ दि को जल दन्ता पुवि वं से ल स धु स म्म कु म्मि म्मि अत्तु पुा द्वा नि न म्म
मे निवि जल म्म के नि मा म्म नी वे के नि मु उरवः पन को ने यो धि मे म्माः
नि वि ने पू म्म द न पा दि उं न व म्मा या द्वा पु ने पा न्ने गा म्म न क



beneath their ears, stood, covered as it were with shame, at the (*very*) edges of the quarters of the compass. Having seen that Gaṅga,—who verily had not been conquered by any others; who was strong in the possession of the excellent constituents of regal power; who had pervaded the (*whole*) world; and who was possessed of a pride that was held in common with no others,—was at length (*conquered and*) imprisoned by him, Kali fled far away, as if through fear lest he himself should be punished with confinement. Having with his armies, which no other army could withstand, quickly caused Vatsarāja, intoxicated with the goddess of the sovereignty of (*the country of*) Gauḍa that he had acquired with ease, to enter upon the path of misfortune in the centre of (*the deserts of*) Māru, he took away from him not only the two (*regal*) umbrellas of Gauḍa, that were as radiantly white as the rays of the autumn moon, but also, at the same moment, his fame, that had reached to the extremities of the regions. Since, with his pure actions, he quickly drove far away Kali, who had established himself on the earth, and made again complete the splendour of the Kṛitayuga,—it is wonderful how Nirupama became (*invested with the name of*) Kalivalabha.

(L. 14.)—From that same Nirupama, possessed of fortitude, there sprang a son Gōvindarāja, highly esteemed of good people,—who was pure of soul, and whose feet were touched by the proud heads of kings (*who bowed down before him*), just as from the ocean there sprang forth the moon, which is of pure essence, and the rays of which touch the lofty head of Paramēśvara,—and who caused gladness to the goddess of (*regal*) fortune and was possessed of prowess and was always rising higher and higher, just as if he were the sun, which causes the happiness of the waterlilies (*that flower by day*) and is possessed of glowing heat and is always rising from the lofty mountain of the East. When he, the king, the asylum

of all virtuous qualities, was born, the Śrī-Rāshṭrakūṭa family became invincible to its foes, just like the Yādava family when Madhuripu²² was born: and by him his enemies were clearly made to be exactly like his followers, since the former, by his slashing, (*were driven away so that they*) saw the boundaries of the regions and were destroyed and were made to abandon their food and ornaments, while the latter, by his liberality, (*were satisfied so that they*) saw the limits of their desires and were made proud and were decorated with necklaces of pearls. [When his father, seeing his superhuman form which like that of Kṛishṇa was fitted to protect the three worlds from misfortune, was giving him the sole supremacy over the earth*],²³ he addressed to his father this seemingly speech, “Let it be, O my father!; this belongs to thee; has not the necklet,” given by thee, been accepted by me like a command that is not (*to be*) withstood?”: and then,—when that father had gone to adorn heaven so that nothing was left (*of him*) save (*his*) fame,—he, though alone, by the expansion of his preëminent valour quickly [*bereft of their lustre*]* twelve famous [*kings*]* who, combining together, had prepared themselves [*to destroy*]* the earth,—just as the fire of universal dissolution with the diffusion of its excessive glowing heat [*deprives*]* the twelve suns [*of their lustre*]*. When Gaṅga,—though liberated by him, in his exceeding compassion, from his long captivity, and sent away to his own country,—through excess of pride stood (*again*) in opposition to him, then, in less time than that in which a frown could be noticed on his lofty brow, he was quickly conquered by his shower (*of arrows*)²⁴ and imprisoned again. The politic lord of Mālava, seeing from afar that his fortunes depended solely and entirely upon bowing down at his feet, performed obeisance to him with his hands placed palm to palm in supplication: what wise man, possessed of but little strength, enters into the extremity of competition with a strong man?; for the

²² Viṣṇu, or Kṛishṇa.

²³ See note 9 above.

²⁴ Dr. Bühler's suggestion, that the *kanthikā* was the sign of the position of Yuvārāja seems to be correct. In an unpublished Eastern Chalukya grant there occurs the passage *Tat-sutam Vijayādityam kṛita-kanthikā-pattabandh-ābhishēkam bālam-uchchātya Tāh-ādhipā māsam-ēkam [Vengṭ-maṇḍalam-ānvapālayat]**

²⁵ *Vikshēpa*. Here, and in l. 29 below, I adopt the meaning suggested by Dr. Bühler. It seems to be justified, as *vikshēpa* has the meanings of 'the act of throwing apart or asunder; sending, despatching; scattering,' and *vi + kship* has the meaning of 'letting loose a bowstring, shooting off.' But, as pointed out by Dr. Bühler, *vikshēpa* may have some purely technical meaning not yet determined, being used in the Gurjara grants in the place of the *skandhāvāra*, 'camp', of other grants.

result of (*the study of the rules of*) polity is the power of discerning whether the superiority belongs to one's self or to one's enemy. Having heard through his own spies that he had pitched his camp on the slopes of the Vindhya mountains, and thinking that he had already arrived at his own territory, king Mârâsarva, impelled by fear, went quickly to gain his goodwill by (*offering*) his excellent heir-looms, (*the like of*) which had not been previously obtained (*by him*), and to propitiate his feet by bowing down before them. Having passed the rainy season, when the sky is enveloped by compact clouds which have no interstices between them, at Śrîbhavana, he went thence with his army to the banks of the Tuṅgabhadra; and, abiding there, he, whose enemies bowed down before him, with the shower (*of his arrows*) in a wonderful way drew to himself in its entirety, though it was already held in his hands, the wealth of the Pallavas. The hostile kings, with their foreheads adorned by their hands joined palm to palm in the act of doing obeisance to him, through fear betook themselves for protection to his two feet, which were not adorned so much by the heaps of most costly jewels given (*by them*), as by his (*own*) speech "Fear not!", which by its truthfulness maintained the continuance of his fame.

(L. 32.)—By him, having seen that life is as unstable as the wind or the lightning and is unprofitable, this gift to a Brâhman, comprising the supreme religious merit of a grant of land, has been effected.

(L. 33.)—And he, the most worshipful one, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, Śrî-Prabhûtavarshadêva, the favourite of the world, Śrî-Gôvindarâjadêva,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful one, the supreme king of great kings, the supreme lord, the glorious Dhârâvarshadêva,—being in good health, announces to the *râshtrapatis*, *vishayapatis*, *gramakûtas*, *âyuktakas*, *niyuktakas*, *âdhikârikas*, *mahattaras*, &c., according as they are concerned:—

(L. 37.)—"Be it known to you that,—by me, settled at (*the city of*) Mayûrakhaṇḍi,—in order to increase the religious merit and the fame, both in this world and

the next, of my parents and myself,—seven hundred and thirty years having elapsed from the time of the Śaka king, in the Vyaya *sahvatsara*, on the great occasion of an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon day of the bright fortnight of (*the month*) Vaiśākha,—the village of Ambakagrâma, which is included in the Vaṭanagara *vishaya* belonging to the Nâsika *dêsa*, and the boundaries of which are, on the east, the village of Vaḍavura; on the south, the village of Vârikhêḍa; on the west, the village of Pallitavâḍa and the river Pulindâ; and on the north the village of Padmanâla,²²—this (*village*), thus defined as to its four boundaries,—together with the *udraṅga*, the *uparikara*, (*the right to*) fines and the (*proceeds of punishments inflicted for the*) ten (*classes of*) offences, the *bhûtpâtta* *pratyâya*, (*the right to*) forced labour that arises, and that which is receivable (*in kind*) in grain and gold; not to be entered by the irregular or the regular troops; not to be pointed at with the finger (*of appropriation*) by any of the king's people; to be enjoyed by the succession of sons and son's sons as long as the moon and sun and ocean and earth and rivers and mountains may endure; with the exception of grants previously made to gods and Brâhmanas; and (*to be held*) according to the (*custom of*) *abhyantarasiddhi* and the rule of *bhûmichchhidraṇyâya*,—has to-day, after bathing, been given, with libations of water,—for the purpose of keeping up the rites of the five great sacrifices of the *balî*, *charu*, *vaiśvadêva*, *agnihôtra*, and *atithi*,—to the *Chaturvedî* Dâmôdarabhaṭṭa, the son of the *Dvivedî* Dâmôdara, and the son's son of Vishṇubhaṭṭa, an inhabitant of (*the city of*) Veṅgi, who belonged to the assembly of the *Chaturvedîs* of that place, who was of the Bhâradvâja *gôtra*, and who was a student of the Taittirîya (*śûkhâ*).

(L. 44.)—"Wherefore, not even the slightest obstruction is to be made by any one to him who, according to the proper condition of a *brahmadâya*, enjoys (*this village*) or causes it to be enjoyed, or cultivates it, or causes it to be cultivated, or assigns it (*to another*). And so this, my gift, is to be assented to and preserved, just as if it were a gift made by themselves, by future pious kings, whether

²² This, in other inscriptions, is the Sanskrit form of Pannâla, the name of the hill-fort above Kôlhâpur.

That, however, cannot be the place intended in the present inscription.

of my lineage or others, recognising that the reward of a grant of land belongs in common (to him who makes it and to all who preserve it), and bearing in mind that riches are as transient as the lightning and are not enduring, and that life is as unstable as a drop of water on the tip of a blade of grass. And he will be invested with the (guilt of the) five great sins, together with the minor sins, who, having his mind obscured by the thick darkness of ignorance, may confiscate (this grant) or assent to (its confiscation)."

(L. 54.)—And it has been said by the holy Vyāsa, the arranger of the *Vēdas*:—The giver of land dwells for sixty thousand years in

heaven; (but) the confiscator (of a grant of land), and he who assents to (such confiscation), shall dwell for the same number of years in hell! Thus does Rāmabhadra again and again make his request to all these future princes,—“This general bridge of piety of kings should at all times be preserved by you!” And are not the reputations, even of others, to be preserved by men of very spotless minds, regardful of their own advantage, reflecting that wealth, and also human life, is as unstable as a drop of water on the petal of a waterlily?

(L. 61.)—(This charter has been) written by the illustrious Aruṇāditya, the son of Vatsarāja; and it has Bhūvirāma for its *Dūtaka*.

FOLKLORE IN THE PANJAB.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL, WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE,
B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Continued from p. 76.)

No. 14.—POPULAR SONG.

The Song of the Canal.

Sung by the Sānsīs and also by small boys in the neighbourhood of Firozpur.

Nahar dā Rāg.

Pīr Ustād Luqmān Hakim.

1. Naharī naharī phal pakke pānī gaharī.
2. Jadoṇ patṭ le āndī nāhar lagge moghe te jhalār.
3. Rang sipāhlān thekadār jittho nahar paindī sī ā;
4. Tar tar gaṇḍhe te tarkārī ēvī nahar de kaṇḍe.
5. Lokī khānde kanak dāl jittho suā piā sī ā.
6. Jittho Jattān moghe lai lā otthe kanak te kapāh:
7. Phāhtā Jatt te julāhā tānī tōr galon to lāha.
8. Viga rupaiya Sarkār dā, āna Lambardār dā.
9. Jarmāna bhardī khāl dā Sāhib Jī lendā chittī chāndī.
10. Sāhib Jī lendā khari chāndī pānī pan fuṭ rahā:
11. Pānī panj fuṭ rahā suā tuṭno rahā.
12. Suā tuṭ rohi vich piā, Sāhib chhittar leke piā.
13. Thoko kille; deho parāli; aggoṇ khetī jāndī māri.
14. Agge Painch, picchhe Paṭwārī, chhittar painde wārowārī.

The Song of the Canal.

In the name of the Holy Teacher, the Doctor Luqmān.

By the deep waters of the canal the fruits ripen.

When they dug the canal, they made cuts and water-wheels.

Where the canal goes there are the profits of the watchmen and the contractors.

Also there are cucumbers, onions and vegetables on the canal banks.

Where the canal goes there the people eat wheat and pulse.

Where the Jats take the canal-cuts there grow wheat and cotton.

The Jat begins in earnest and the weaver breaks his loom.

A rupee an acre to the Government and an anna to the Lambardār.

The magistrate demands silver in payment of fines for cutting the canal.

The magistrate takes good silver for five feet of water:

The water comes up to five feet and the cut runs continuously.

The cut breaks into the jangal and the Magistrate beats (the watchmen) with shoes.

Drive in the pegs! Give up your straw; and then your field will go to the bad.

First the headman and then the accountant are beaten in turn with slippers.

NOTES.

This song, though not strictly folklore in the sense of being descriptive of religion, superstition or custom, was sung us by the same Sānsī from whom the *mantras* in No. XII. were collected, and is very popular among the small children of the Ferozpur District. It is rough and homely in the extreme, and exhibits in a most interesting manner the popular (illiterate) history and notions regarding the canals of Ferozpur, the value of which was foreseen by Sir H. Lawence in the first days of European occupation (1840), which were urged as a necessary work by Mr. Edward Brandreth and Sir Richard Temple in 1853, and finally taken in hand and brought into useful existence by Major Grey in 1875. I need hardly say that it has never been previously reduced to writing. Like all the unwritten popular songs of the illiterate natives with which I am acquainted its metre is exceedingly rough and the rhythm uncertain, but it is evidently intended for the common double rhyming eight foot metre of modern Panjābī poetry. The following are specimen verses:—

⌊ where shows the accent, ⌋ a strong accent.

- 1 Jadoṅ | paṭ le | andī | nahar || lagge | moghe
te jba | lar.
2 Jithe | Jātṭān | moghe | lai || la || otthe | kanak |
te ka | pah.
3 Agge | Painch pich | chhe Paṭ | wari || chittar |
pandē | waro | wari.

I give below some scanned verses from the more literate song on the same subject attached to these notes for the sake of comparison; single rhyme twelve foot metre.

- 1 Pindān | andar | shahr de | jo bad | ma'ash sha |
rir ||
Waro | wari | osne | kite | siddhe | tir ||
2 Sat ta | rikhoṅ | mai di | munhan | chhadḍya |
an ||

Do mah | bai | roz vich | kite | nahir | rawan |

Such a metre as the above occurring in English lyric verse would be printed as follows, and this form will perhaps best bring home the metre to English eyes and ears:—

- 1 Pindān andar shahr de,
Jo badm'ash sharir,
Wārowāri osne
Kite siddhe tir

- 2 Sat tārkhoṅ Mai di
Munhan chhadḍya an
Do mah bai roz vich
Kite nahir rawan.

When printed in this form it will be seen that the metre, rhythm and rhyme of a modern Panjābī and a modern English ballad are constructed on precisely the same system.¹

The poem opens with a very practical description of the blessings afforded by the canals, with a passing touch of irony at the profits made by the Government canal-watchmen and the contractors—a point readily appreciated by the poorest villager in the Panjāb. The line “the Jaṭ begins in earnest and the weaver breaks his loom,” is very forcible, showing that it was now worth the while of the cultivator by trade (Jaṭ) to apply himself to his work, which it never was before in the good old days of the *bārdni* (rainfall) cultivation, and not only that, but that it paid workmen (weavers) to give up their trades, and to take to ploughing. Then follows a characteristic notice of the Government taxes in consequence of the canals, and finally the closing verses described in the most homely fashion that eternal trouble of the canals the careless and illegal use of the water. In these final verses too is an allusion to the pressure on the people caused by the taxes and fines being levied in hard cash. Altogether the poem is one that could only have originated among the “people,” and as such is instructive and interesting.

Dedication. *Lugmān*, the fabulist, usually invoked at the commencement of songs and incantations in the above form.

V. 1. *Naharī naharī*—the final *i* is merely euphonic for the sake of metre.

V. 2. *Jadoṅ* and *jad* = Hind. *jab*, when. This ablative inflection (?) *on* is a very common Panj. addition, apparently optional, to adverbs.

Paṭ le andī, lit. to dig and bring along; usual Panj. expression for digging a canal. *Paṭ* is here a very interesting word. Panj. *paṭṭā* is to dig, but Hind. *paṭā* with causal *paṭānā* is to irrigate, and in its sense of to pay, settle, *paṭā* is also used in Panj. *Paṭṭā* would seem to have a clear derivation from Sansk. *paṭ*, to cleave, tear up.

Mogha, lit. a hole, Panj., the water-cut or opening from a canal to irrigate the neighbouring fields, a canal cut, cut. Cf. Sansk. *māsha* an air hole, Hind. *mākha*. *Te* for *ate* Panj. and. *Jhālā*, Panj. and Hind. rustic, a Persian water-wheel. In the Panj. *rahaṭ* or *harṭ* is used for the wheel in a well, and *jhālā* in a canal or stream.

V. 3. In this and the following line there is some sarcasm in making the first fruits of the

¹ I have gone into this question at length and explained my views in “A Song about Sakhi Sarwar,” Calcutta

Review, 1881.—R. C. T.

canal to be the profits of the watchman and the contractor, and the presence of vegetables, etc., a secondary result. *Bang*, income, profit, probably arising out of the sense of "pleasure," "enjoyment," common to *rang*. *Sipdht*, in common use for any Government messenger, peon or inferior servant: on the canals used as here for the canal watchmen. *Jitthe*, Panj., where. *Paindt et d* (= Hind. *dkar parit tht*) came: went. This *d* or *dn* is very common in Panj. poetry: and is thrown in wherever convenient to fill up a syllable, very much as our old friends *jam* and *nunc* of school Latin verse. The use of *paynd* or *paind* to mean come, arrive, is very common in Panjabi. *Sardt paindt et*, there was great cold.

V. 4. *Tar*, Panj., a kind of cucumber. *Gandhd*, Panj., an onion. *Eet*, Panj. also for *yeh bht*, this too. *Kandhd*, bank, margin—Panj.

V. 5. This verse alludes to material prosperity—as wheat, pulse (*dal*) are usually beyond the reach of poor tribes like the *Sānsis*. *Sād*, a canal cut, properly a needle; Sansk. *sāl*. *Pid et d*, *pid* is another form of *paind* in common use, see v. 4.

V. 6. *Jattdn*, the Jats, the cultivating race of the Panj. *Moghe lai ld*; *lai ld* = *ldkar lde*, a redundant expression for brought; *Moghd ldnd*, idiomatic, to make a canal cut. *Othe*, Panj., these: *jithe*, *othe*, *etthe* are really all compounds with *thdn*, a place, and mean which place (*jeh*), that place (*oh*), this place (*eh*), and so on. *Kapdh*, the Panj. form of *kapds*, Sansk. *karpasa*, cotton. Here a prosperous and remunerative cultivation is meant: cotton is a new growth in the Firozpur district since the canals.

V. 7. The point of this verse is that the Jat finds it worth his while to redouble his efforts, and that the weaver finding cultivation so profitable gives up his loom for it. *Phdhtd*, Panj. *phdhnd* = *phaend* to be entangled, thence as here to be engrossed with: to be in earnest. *Tdnf*, properly the warp, usually however the whole loom and also the woven cloth. *Galon to ldha*; *tó* for *ton*, Panj. form of *se*. *Ldhnd* or *ldhund*, Panj., to lift off, unload, *lit*, lifted off from their necks, gave up. Common Panj. idiom.

V. 8. This verse is in allusion to the taxes for canals. *Vtga* for *bfga*, an acre, commonly in Panj. *ghumdo* ($\frac{1}{2}$ acre). *Lambarddr*, corruption of *nam-barddr* (i.e. number + *dár*), bearing a number, registered: common, vulgar, rustic and official term for a village headman.

V. 9. The point here is that a fine inflicted in silver falls very heavily. The poor in the Panjab can usually pay easily in kind, but with difficulty in cash. They are very fond of illegally drawing water from canals, and the fines are purposely

demand in silver. *Bhardt*, is paid, *lit*, is filled; *bharnd*, commonly used in Panj. for to pay (a fine, tax, rent), thus *bhdra bharnd*, to pay hire. In Hindi *bharnd* apparently in this sense is used to mean to extort, exact, demand payment. *Khul*, a rivulet, watercourse; technically, a cut for private purposes from a Government canal, private canal cut, here it is used for one made without leave or payment, illegal use of water. *Lendd* (= *lodd*) Panj. form, takes. *Chittt chdndt*, white coin, rupees, silver money.

V. 10. This is in allusion to the demand of cash for payments for the use of canal water. *Khart chandt*, pure coin, in contradistinction to *khoft chdndt*, counterfeit coin. *Fut*, Eng. foot. This word and *incht*, Eng. inch, are current everywhere in the Panjab. From *fut* has come a curious word *dofuttd*, any measuring rod, from the ordinary two-foot measure. Its use here proves its universality, as the persons singing such songs have no connexion, official or otherwise, with the English.

V. 11. *Sād tātno rahd*, the cut kept on rushing, ran continually, *tātnd* (*lit*, to break) in Hind. and Panj., with reference to water is to rush forth, pour out in torrents.

V. 12. It is not an uncommon thing for canal cuts to overflow or burst owing to the carelessness of the canal watchmen and the villagers and headmen *en route*, and whenever this happens severe penalties invariably follow. This is the theme of this and other two concluding verses. *Tāt piá*, rushed forth, broke into: *tut paind*, emphatic form of *tātnd*, see preceding verse. *Rohf*, properly upland, above water or flood level, in the Panjab synonymous with sandy jangal, desert; whence *Rohtak*, the name of a Panjab district. In the Firozpur district the land is pretty nearly divided into the *Rohf*, uplands, i. e. the higher land to the south of the old beds of the Satlaj river, and the *Bhét*, or river inundated lands, lowlands representing the former channels of the Satlaj. Before the era of canals the only irrigation in the *Rohf* was by means of wells from 30 ft. to 100 ft. deep before water was reached. The inhabitants of the *Rohf* and the *Bhét* differ remarkably,—of the former they are nearly all Hindu Jats, and in the latter, Musalmāns; the Jat (Hindu) cultivators are distinguished, as a rule, by their industry and frugality, while the Musalmāns of the fat *Bhét* lands are noted for being the idlest, most improvident and perhaps meanest race in the Panjab.

Chittar, Panj., an old shoe: to beat with shoes is in the Panj. a synonym for any severe punishment.

V. 13. The meaning of this verse is that the order to fill up the gaps in the cut compels the delinquents to use their own labour and the straw from their fields, which consequently have to be

neglected while the work of repair goes on. The punishment for carelessness therefore falls very heavily. *Deho* (= *deo*) give, *aggoñ* Panj. (*agge*) for *age* with a common sense of and then, afterwards, consequently, and so on.

V. 14. *Painch*, Panj. (= *panch*) or *sarpainch*, the head of the village council (*panchayat*, Panj. *pa-chayat*), a village headman. *Patwari*, the village surveyor and accountant. These two worthies with the *chaukidar*, village watchman, form the official portion of the ordinary village, and are therefore the most influential persons in it, and to say that they are punished is to say that no one escapes punishment. *Wārowāri*, Panj. (*bārī bārī*, Hind.) in turn.

I append another song about the Firozpur Canals which is very popular in the district. It is strictly local in all its allusions, and written by one of "the people," and I give it here for the sake of comparison with the above. It does not soar far above the *Sānsī* song in point of poetry, but is written in very smooth verse, and the author shows his education by the frequent interlarding of Arabic and Persian words. It is valuable in so far as it is a specimen of what the modern Panjabis call "good Panjabi poetry," and has many non-dictionary words and phrases in it:—

Qissa Nahir Firozpur Panjāb.

Qissa, yāro, nawañ mañ diāñ ik sunā,
'Ajāib vich Firozpur jo kuchh nazari ā.
Zillā Sāhib vich shahr de, Sāhib jah o jalāl,
Grey Sāhib us nām hai, Sāhib hunar kamāl.
Jaddā vich Firozpur ā Sher Jawān.
Rāzi harik oste² hoyā hai insān.

² Major Grey, C.S.I., the officer who made the canals.
³ Jaddā, for *jadoñ dā*, poet, 'from when,' lit. 'of when.'
⁴ Sher Jawān = *Bahādur*, in allusion to the difficulties encountered by Major Grey in introducing the canal.

⁵ Oste, Panj. poet. for 'ohde' te, 'with him': te = to = toñ.
Panj. = Hindī se, 'from,' compare with Sansk. *sas* and *tas*.
I vide former notes to XII. (1).

⁶ Kissenū, = Hind. *kissiko*, 'any one.'
⁷ Māl and mālō, lit. 'from the root, altogether, entirely,' Panj. usually found in negative sentences—*hargiz zara nāl*, 'never at all.'
⁸ Waddā = Hind. *bārā*, 'great.'

⁹ Osdā = Panj. poet. for *ohdā*, 'his, of him.'
¹⁰ Bandī, poet. for *band*, imprisonment. *band pūnd* 'to meet imprisonment: to be imprisoned.'

¹¹ Os for *one*, poet. for *ohne*, by him, he.
¹² Kite siddhe tīr, lit. 'he made straight as arrows'—'he chastised thoroughly,' forcible form of the expression *siddhā karāñ*, 'to make straight, chastise.' It is a common idiom, e.g. *Tū hun badma'āsh ch'āddē, nahī tū main tainā choiyā siddhā karāñgē, jehoyā siddhā tīr, tū tū 'umar dhar main tū yād rakhengē*. 'You had better give up your evil ways at once, or I will make you as straight as an arrow (punish you well), so that you will remember me for life.'
¹³ Dādhā, Panj., strong, firm.

¹⁴ Dablabā Panj. (Hind. *dab*) 'away, authority, the fear or awe inspired by a great man.'

¹⁵ Fekhan (= *dekhan*) 'to see.'

¹⁶ Sārhi, 'at the moment when: at the very time when.'

Dukh ne dēvō kissenū⁶ hargiz zara mūl,⁷
Chhoṭe waḍḍe⁸ osdā⁹ karde amar qabūl.

Rāhzanān te juārīān kardā māromār,

Pāe bandī vich¹⁰ os¹¹ jitne chor-chakār.

Piṇḍān andar shahr de jo badma'ash sharīr

Wārowāri osne kite siddhe tīr.¹²

Dādhā¹³ osdā dabdaba¹⁴ andar zillā pachhān,

Sūrat vekhan¹⁵ sārhi¹⁶ kamban¹⁷ dēo jawān.¹⁸

'Adal wāngōh¹⁹ Naushirwān kardā dīn te rāt.

Sher, darindā, lomroñ pāe na bāhīr jhāt.²⁰

Jaddā ethe āyā Sāhib qadar buland.

Vich ujārān jangalān raunaq²¹ hoī dochand.

Rahindī²² khushk zamīn sī chī purānī jān,²³

Ba'ze piṇḍān vich banjar bahot pachhān.

Arām ra'yat wāste kīti koshish ān,

Nahir mangāi osne karke dādhā tūn.²⁴

Sabhrāwān²⁵ ik grāūn²⁶ hai shahroñ chārhi²⁷ wal,²⁸

Otthe mūnhā²⁹ nahir dā kaḍḍhyā³⁰ nāl³⁰ 'aqal.

Vich mahīne Farwārī³¹ kitā kam shurū',

Tārīkh ehaudān sī jānyōñ hoyā jadoñ rujū'.

Athārā sau vich san de hor panjhatar sāl³²

Kitā jāri kam ā hōi klushī kamāl.

Mohtamim ābā³³ nahir dā Munshī Dayā Rām,

Dārogha ōho³⁴ shahr dā khaslat nek tamām.

Tahsildār Sāhib jānyō Mayā Dās Amīr

Khush khulq halīm-ul-taba' hai jāno be-nazīr.

Muhammad Sulimān bhī Sharistadār najīb;

Munshī 'Abd-ur-Rahmān sī Nāzīr nek nasīb:

Hāfiz Ilāhī Baksh Nāib osdā jān,

Us jihā³⁵ kōi ādmī virilā vich Jahān.

Rahmat 'Alī Hakīm ik sāhib 'ilm halīm:

Rāi Gopī Mall Chaudhrī 'āqil, sughar fahīm.

Panj. *sār* + *hi*: *sār* Panj. 'pith, essence.' *Sārhi* = Hindos. *usht* waqt.

¹⁷ Kamban (= *kāmpō*) 'trembled.'

¹⁸ Dēo jawān, 'godlike men,' i. e. the strongest of men.

¹⁹ Wāng, *swāng*, *wāng*, *wāngar*, Panj. 'like.'

²⁰ Jhāt or jhātī pūnd, 'to peep.' cf. Hind. *jhānk*.

²¹ Raunaq, lit. 'splendour,' here the produce or fertility of the land.

²² Rahindī (= *rahtī*) 'remains.'

²³ Jān, jānyō, jāno, jānyōñ interjectional—'know, that; know!'

²⁴ Tūn, Panj. 'strenuous effort.'

²⁵ Sabhrāwān, the proper name for the well-known battlefield of Sobraon about 20 miles to the east of Firozpur.

²⁶ Grāūn (= *gāūn*) 'village.'

²⁷ Wal, Panj. 'side, direction,' *chārhi wāl*, 'the side of the rising,' the east, *lehndī wāl*, the side of the lying down the west.

²⁸ Mūnhā = *moghā*, a canal cut, see *Sānsī* song.

²⁹ Khaddhō, Panj. 'to open.'

³⁰ Nāl, Panj., 'with.'

³¹ Farwārī, corruption of English 'February.' The English months are now as well known as the Hindu or Muslim months and in common use among the literate classes.

³² A. D. 1875. The English era is now well known and understood owing to the custom the Courts have of using it.

³³ Ahā, dāt Panj. was, peculiar to the Sikhs and of frequent occurrence in the *Sākhī Bābā Nānak*, Life of Bābā Nānak.

³⁴ Ōho = 'oh, he.'

³⁵ Jihā, Panj., 'like.'

Paṭṭan²⁶ lagge nahir nūn ādam lakh hazār;
 Ant²⁷ ne āve asān nūn²⁸ āhī bājh²⁹ shumār
 Rōzi khullī³⁰ khalāq dī hor ābādī jān :
 Andar thore dinān de hōi nahir rawān.
 Sūe piṇḍān vich bhī kaḍḍhe be-shumār
 Pāni deh³¹ zarā'etān hōi bāgh-bahār.
 Girdī girdī Shahr dī bāghān vich pachhān,
 Nahir phere Sāhib ne nal 'aqal de tāt.
 Shahr panāhoṇ kaḍḍhe kītī nahir rawān,
 Duāle³² Thāṇḍī Sarak³³ de dohān taraf pachhān.
 Pāi vich Chhāunī Kachahri jith³⁴ karan,
 Jhūte sache ōs jā, tār wāng taran.³⁵
 Sārā hāl na likhyā, maithoṇ³⁶ jāndā mūl,³⁷
 Matlab ākh sunāyā, galloṇ³⁸ hor fasūl.
 Sat tārikhoṇ Mai³⁹ dī mūhān chhaḍḍyā⁴⁰ ān ;
 Do māb bāi⁴¹ roz vich kītī nahir rawān,
 Lakh lakh milau mobārakān ; hoyā mulk ābād :
 Grey Sāhib vekh nahir nūn bahot hoyā
 Jitne sukke bāgh san⁴² hōe sabj tamān ;
 Pāni thāthā mār dā⁴³ vekhan khās 'awām.
 Zimyan⁴⁴ banjār khushk jo hoyān khushi
 pachhān :
 Jāge bhāg asāḍare⁴⁵ hōi nahir rawān.
 Piṇḍānwāle ākhde, "tiṇḍān⁴⁶ wāho na mūl,
 "Pāni āyā nahir dā khār hojāsan phūl."⁴⁷
 Pāni wagdā āwandā kardā māromār ;
 Lahri lahrān vekhde lahrān lakh hazār.
 Bāghān andar raunaqān phūl rahe phalwār,
 Rangā-rang gulzār sī, rangā-rang bahār.
 Ik sire⁴⁸ tālāb hai dādhi manj banī,
 Dūyā pāni nahir dā māre manj ghanī.
 Sarak kināre chalde khūh fawāredār,
 Hauz bane te nālān, nāle bājh shumār.

²⁶ *Paṭṭan*, 'to dig,' Panj., see notes to Sānsī song.

²⁷ *Ant*, 'end,' this is Sansk. *anta*.

²⁸ *Asān nūn*, 'to us' : the end does not come to us : we cannot count them. ²⁹ *Bājh*, Panj., 'without, beyond.'

³⁰ *Rōzi khullī*, lit. 'the livelihood opened' : work was obtained.

³¹ *Deh* = *dē* = *dekar*, 'being given.' Cf. *deho*, 'give,' in the Sānsī song.

³² *Duāle*, Panj., 'round about (?)' from *do* + *wāl*, both sides.

³³ *Thāṇḍī Sarak*, lit. 'the cool road,' the watered road of a British station, the Mall.

³⁴ *Jith*, for *jithe*, 'where.'

³⁵ *Turn wāng taran*; *tarnā* (= *tirnā* Hind.) 'to swim.' *tarn*, one who does a thing well, probably from Sansk. *toran*, young, active, etc. (*jauṇ*).

³⁶ *Maithoṇ*, Panj., 'to me.'

³⁷ *Mūl*, altogether, *mūl* (see above) contrary to custom is here used in an affirmative sentence.

³⁸ *Galloṇ* : *gal*, Panj. (= Hind. *bāt*, in every sense) 'a word,' etc.

³⁹ *Mai*, Eng. 'May,' see note above on Farwari.

⁴⁰ *Chhaḍḍā*, Panj. (= *chopnā* Hind.) 'to let go.'

⁴¹ *Bāi* = *bāis*, 'twenty-two.'

⁴² *San*, Panj., 'were' : another form is *sai* : sing. *sā*, but more commonly *si* for all genders.

⁴³ *Thāthā mārā*, Panj., 'to make a gurgling noise.'

⁴⁴ *Zimyan*, plu. of *zimi* (also *jimin*, *jimis* and *jimi*) Panj., corruption of *samān*, 'lands.'

Phal 'ajāib qism de rangā-rang pachhān,
 Gulāb, chambā te motyā,⁴⁹ kī kujh⁵⁰ karan
 bayān :

Kelā, seo vilāyatī, ja'fal hor badām,
 Jammūn, nibbūn⁵¹ sarv bhī, mewe hāin tamām.
 Khātir sair Lāhōr dī jāndī khalq hazār,
 Hun āsan⁵² Firozpūr vekhan bāgh-bahār.
 Firozpūr is nām hai pūr firozyān⁵³ nāl,
 Goyā dūyā ban gyā Shahr Lāhōr misāl.
 Zikar tamām na likhyā, hondā sī⁵⁴ phir thūl :
 Zāhar kītī Jag vich gall itnī har mūl.⁵⁵
 Ghulām Ahmad sī ākhyā⁵⁶ "Qissa Nahir banā :"
 Tāhīn⁵⁷ das vī⁵⁸ baint⁵⁹ main ditte jor sunā.
 Rahndā vich Firozpūr Fatteh-ud-dīn faqir ;
 Shā'ir nāhīn mūl main,—'ājiz te haqīr.

Fagt.

THE STORY OF THE FIROZPUR CANAL.

By Mīān Fattehu'd-dīn of Firozpūr.

My friends, I will tell you a new tale
 Of a wonderful thing to be seen in Firozpūr.
 There is a Sāhib⁶⁰ in the district, of dignity and
 pomp,
 Grey Sāhib is his name, a Sāhib accomplished
 in art!
 Since that Lion-heart came to Firozpūr,
 Every man has rejoiced over him.
 He has never injured any one at all :
 Great and small agree to do his bidding.
 He took great pains with the robbers and
 gamblers,
 And all the thieves he put in prison.
 All the bad and wicked in the villages and cities
 He thoroughly chastised in turn.

⁴⁵ *Asāḍare* poet. for *asāde* or *sade*, Panj. 'our.'

⁴⁶ *Tindān*, Panj. *find*, the small earthen pots attached to a Persian wheel for drawing water from a well.

⁴⁷ *Khār hojāsan phūl* : *hojāsan* 'will become,' 3rd plur. from *hojāna* : (cf. above note on *san*) sing. form *hojāsi* ; a Panj. proverb is alluded to here. *جان خار تان پھول*

jaḥān khār tāhān phūl, where there's a thorn there's a flower.

⁴⁸ *Ik sire* 'on one hand, on one side'—Panj.

⁴⁹ *Chambā*, *jasminum grandiflorum*, Spanish jasmine : *motyā*, *jasminum sambac*, Arabian jasmine.

⁵⁰ *kujh* (*kuchh*) 'something.'

⁵¹ *Jammūn* (= *jāman*) *eugenia jambos* ; *nibbūn* (*nimbū*) 'lime.'

⁵² *Āsan* from *āṣnā*, lit. 'they come,' used for the future will come.

⁵³ *Firoz* or *firoz*, 'the turquoise' : here, however, used for beauty, splendor.

⁵⁴ *Hondā sī* (= *hōtā thā*) 'as it would have been.'

⁵⁵ *Har mūl*, lit. 'the whole principal' (of a debt) : the pith of the story.

⁵⁶ *Sī ākhyā* (= *kaḥā thā*) 'had said.'

⁵⁷ *Tāhīn*, Panj. 'therefore, so.'

⁵⁸ *Vī* = *bis*, 'twenty.'

⁵⁹ *Baint* for *bait*, 'a verse, poem.'

⁶⁰ The poem opens with true oriental praise of the great man, and it is not till the 17th verse that a description of the canal commences.

The fear of him is strong in the District;
 The strongest tremble at sight of him.
 He did justice day and night like Naushirwân;
 Nor tiger nor wild-beast, nor fox, dared peep
 out
 Since the powerful Sâhib came.
 The produce of the deserts and the wastes has
 been doubled.
 This very land had remained dry from all time,
 And most of the village lands were uncultivated.
 He took much pains for the benefit of the
 people,
 And brought the canal after the greatest efforts.
 There is a village Sobraon towards the sunrise
 from the City,⁷¹
 There is a canal cut there cleverly made.
 The work began in the month of February
 Commencing on the fourteenth,
 In the year eighteen hundred and seventy-five.
 The work was commenced with great joy.
 Munshi Dayâ Râm was the manager;
 Superintendent was he of the city, possessing
 good qualities.⁷²
 Tahsildâr Mayâ Dâs you know,
 Unequalled for his good qualities and mild
 temper.
 Muhammad Sulimân the excellent Clerk of
 the Court,
 And the fortunate Munshi 'Abd-ur-Rahmân
 the Sheriff.
 Hâfiz Ilâhi Bakhsh his Deputy you know,
 Like whom a man is rarely found in the
 world.
 Rahmat 'Ali, the Doctor, learned and peaceable;
 Rai Gopi Mall, the Chaudhri, clever and saga-
 cious.
 Hundreds of thousands dug at the canals:
 The tale of them we cannot know: they were
 beyond number.
 Work came to the people and the people
 increased,
 And in a few days the canals began to run.
 Cuts, too, innumerable were made in the village-
 lands
 And the water turned the fields into a spring
 garden.

They could be seen in the gardens round the
 city;
 The Sâhib with great acuteness made the canal
 surround it.
 From the City wall he made the canal run
 On both sides of the Mall Road.⁷³
 He took it to the Cantonment where the Courts
 are held,
 Where he deals justice as a good swimmer
 swims.⁷⁴
 I do not write the whole story, though I
 know it,
 I merely give the points; more would be super-
 fluous.
 The canal was opened on the 7th May,
 In two months and 22 days the water began to
 run.
 He had thousands of congratulations and the
 country prospered:
 Seeing the canal, Grey Sâhib rejoiced greatly
 in his heart.
 All the dried up gardens became green;
 The rich and poor saw the ripple of the water.
 The barren and dry lands became pleasant;
 Our fortune awoke at the running of the
 canal.
 The villagers say, "Use no more pots for the
 wells,
 "The canal water has come and the thorns have
 become flowers."
 The water comes with great force,
 Wave on wave is seen, hundreds of thousands
 of waves.
 In the gardens is the splendour of fruit-bearing
 flowers,
 Flowers of every colour and beauty of every
 hue.
 On one hand is the tank of greatest beauty:
 On the other the canal gives exquisite splen-
 dour.
 On the roadside are fountained wells,
 Cisterns, conduits and drains beyond measure.
 Fruits of wondrous kinds;
 Roses and jasmines beyond measure:
 Plantains, English apples, nutmeg and almonds,
 Jâmans, limes, cypresses and all fruits.

⁷¹ The battlefield and village of Sabhrâwân or Sobraon is about 20 miles east of Firozpur City. The battlefield and monument have long since disappeared into the Satlaj, but the village is still there. Our English name is almost as successful as that of the neighbouring field of Ferozshah which is really Pheru Shahr, the City of Pheru, the Sikh Saint!

⁷² The next ten verses are in praise of the various native

officials connected with canals.

⁷³ The rest of the story is mostly taken up with the praise of the Mall at Firozpur, which is certainly one of the greenest and prettiest roads I have seen in any station in India. It is about three miles long.

⁷⁴ *Lit.* 'as a young man swims so are truth and lies there.' The verse is very vague, but has apparently the sense I have given it.

Thousands go to see Lāhor,
Now they will come to see the gardens at
Firozpūr.

Firozpūr is so called as it is full of beauties;¹⁵
Now it is like a second Lāhor.

I have not told the whole story: it would be
too long.

I have told the world merely the pith of it.
Ghulām Ahmed¹⁶ asked me to tell the story of
the canal,

So I have joined together some ten or twenty
verses about it.

I live in Firozpūr and my name is Fattehu'd-dīn,
I am no poet at all: only lowly and humble.

No. 15.—FOLK-TALE.

Death and Burial of Poor Hen-sparrow.¹

Once upon a time there lived a cock-sparrow
and his wife, who were both growing old. But
the cock-sparrow was a gay bird, old as he
was, and cast his eyes upon a lively young hen,
and determined to marry her. So they had a
grand wedding, every one was very merry except
the old wife, who went out and sat on a tree dis-
consolately just under a crow's nest. While
she was there it began to rain, and the water
came drip, drip, on to her feathers, but she was
too sad to care. Now it so happened that the
crow had used some scraps of dyed cloth in
building its nest, and when they got wet, the
colours ran and went drip, drip, on to the old
sparrow till she was as gay as a peacock. When
she flew home the new wife was dreadfully
jealous of her old co-wife,² and asked her where
she had managed to get that lovely dress.

"Easily enough," she replied, "I just went
into the dyer's vat."³

"I will go too," thought the new wife, "I

won't have that old thing better dressed than
I am."

So she flew off to the dyer's, and went pop
into the middle of the vat, but it was scalding
hot, and she was half dead before she managed
to scramble out. Meanwhile, the old cock, not
finding the new wife at home, flew about dis-
tracted in search of her, and wept salt tears when
he found her half drowned and half scalded with
all her feathers awry by the dyer's vat.

"What has happened?" quoth he.

The poor draggled thing could only gasp out

"*Saukan rangan men charhī*"

Main bhī rangan men parī."

"My co-wife got dyed,

But I fell into the vat."

So the sparrow took her up tenderly in his
bill, and flew away home with her. Just as he
was crossing a big river the old hen-sparrow
looked out of the nest, and when she saw her old
husband bringing his bride home in such a sorry
plight, she burst out laughing, and called out

"*Ik sarī, ik bālī;*

Ik hinak mode charhī."

"One is vexed, and one grieved,

And one laughing is carried on high."⁴

At this her husband was so enraged that he
could not hold his tongue, but shouted out—
"Hush, hush, you low old thing."⁵

Of course when he opened his mouth to speak
the poor draggled bride fell out, went plump
into the river, and was drowned.

Whereupon the cock-sparrow was so dis-
tracted with grief that he picked off all his
feathers, till he was as bare as a ploughed
field, and went and sat quite naked on a pipal
tree and wept.

¹⁵ The derivation is of course only fanciful, being a play
on the name Firozpūr and the words *firoza*, 'beauty' (lit.
turquoise) and *pur*, 'full.'

¹⁶ Ghulām Ahmed is a bookseller of Firozpūr.

¹ Told by Hajjan, a Pathān girl at Muzaffargarh.—
F. A. S.

² *Saukan*, co-wife—the cause of endless rhymes, songs,
sayings, and proverbs in India mostly with a tendency to
a wish on the part of one co-wife to be rid or freed from
the other. *Hār bhī saukan ho dāñ se burī*—a witch
is better than a fairy co-wife.—Fallon, *New Hind.*

Dict. art. سرک. No one can study the adages of India
without being convinced that if the women hate one
thing, except the mother-in-law, more than another it is
the existence of polygamy.—R. C. T.

³ *Chimbe kī rangan*, the dyer's stuff. *Chimbā* = Panj.
chhimbā = Hind. *chhipī*, *chhaprā*, a calico-printer
(also washerman): *rangan*, Panj., the dye stuff when set
to strain.—R. C. T.

⁴ *Bang charhā*; *rangan men charhā*, to become dyed
or painted.—R. C. T.

⁵ *Lit.* one goes bad, one burns, one laughing goes across
on the shoulder.

Sarā, to rot, go bad, is used figuratively for to be
vexed, and *balā*, to burn, for to be in great grief. This
rhyme alludes to a proverb founded on a common tale.
The verses usually run thus:—

Ik sarī, dūt bālī;

Dūt jā munde charhī.

First she was vexed, next she grieved:

The other went across mounted on the shoulder.

And the story goes that a man who had two wives had
to cross a river. Both wives wanted to go across first,
but in the end he took the youngest on his shoulder and
left the elder behind to struggle across as she best could.
The younger wife mocked the elder with the above
words. Hence the sting of the old sparrow's speech in
the text.—R. C. T.

⁶ *Phapnī*, *phapnī*, *phapnī*! Panj. a low cunning
woman; Hind. *phapri*, a procuress; Panj. *phapre*,
deceit.—R. C. T.

Then the pipal said to him: "What has happened?"

"Don't ask me," said cock-sparrow. "It isn't decent to ask questions when a body is in mourning."

But the pipal wouldn't be satisfied, so at last with sobs and tears the poor bereaved cock-sparrow said—

"*Ik chamkhat hūi;*
Chirā rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan kari."

"One hen painted,
And the other was dyed,
And the cock loved her."

Then the pipal was overwhelmed with grief too, and said "I must mourn also." So it shed all its leaves on the spot. By and bye a buffalo came in the heat of the day to rest in the shade of the pipal, and was astonished to find nothing but bare twigs. "What has happened to you?" said the buffalo, "you were as green as possible yesterday." "Don't ask me," whimpered the pipal, "where are your manners? Don't you know it isn't decent to ask questions when people are mourning?"

But the buffalo insisted, and at last with sobs and sighs the pipal said—

"*Ik chamkhat hūi;*
Chirā rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan kari;
Pipal pattrē jharī."

"One hen painted,
And the other was dyed,
And the cock loved her;
So the pipal shed its leaves."

"Dear! dear! dear!" cried the buffalo. "How very sad! I must mourn too." So she immediately cast her horns and wept and wailed. After a while she went to drink water in the river.⁹

"What is the matter?" cried the river. "And what have you done with your horns?"

"How rude you are?" wept the buffalo, "can't you see I am in deep mourning? Don't you know it isn't manners to ask questions?"

⁹ *Chamkhat, chamakht, chamkhat* is a word whose origin I cannot trace. It is used with *karnā* and *honā* with a sense of to put on a false appearance by discolouring the skin or the face, or by dying the hair: to disguise, paint oneself: to rouge: to make up.—R. C. T.

¹⁰ *Bedan*, love; cf. Sansk. *vid*, to perceive, feel, find, possess, acquire, marry; Panj., *bedhnā*, to contract an amorous friendship: Hind. *bedā* and *bedhnā*, to ache, pain.—R. C. T.

¹¹ *Nafā* was the word used, which is very interesting.

But the river insisted till the buffalo with many sighs said:—

"*Ik chamkhat hūi;*
Chirā rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan kari;
Pipal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn¹⁰ sing jharī."

"One hen painted,
And the other was dyed,
And the cock loved her,
So the pipal shed its leaves,
And the buffalo her horns."

"Dreadful!" cried the river, and wept so much that its water became quite salt.

By and bye a cuckoo¹¹ came to bathe in the river. "What has happened?" said the cuckoo, "you are as salt as tears."

"Don't ask me," mourned the river, "it's too dreadful for words."

But when the cuckoo insisted, it said:—

"*Ik chamkhat hūi;*
Chirā rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan kari;
Pipal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāin bahī khārī."¹²

"One hen painted,
And the other was dyed,
And the cock loved her,
So the pipal shed its leaves,
And the buffalo her horns,
So the river became salt."

"Oh dear! oh dear!" cried the cuckoo, "How very shocking! I must mourn too." So he plucked out an eye and went and sat by a tradesman's shop and wept.

"What's the matter?" cried Bhagtu,¹³ the tradesman.

"Don't ask me," snivelled the cuckoo, "it is such awful grief! such sorrow!"

But when the tradesman persisted the cuckoo said:—

"*Ik chamkhat hūi;*
Chirā rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan kari;

Sansk. *nad*, to roar, whence the Hind. and Panj. *nadī* and *nadyā* a river, but Prak. *naḥ*, a river, which the modern dialectic word has preserved exactly.—R. C. T.

¹⁰ *Mahīn, mahī*, Panj. a buffalo-Hind. *bāihā*.—R. C. T.
¹¹ *Koyal, koil*, the black Indian cuckoo: *cuculus indicus*.—R. C. T.

¹² *Lit.* the river flowed brackish.—R. C. T.
¹³ *Bhagtu*, the familiar diminutive form of the Hindu name *Bhagat Rām*.—R. C. T.

Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāin bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye."

"Bless me," cried Bhagtu, "but that is most distressing. I really must mourn too." So he wept and wailed till he lost his senses, so that when the king's maid-servant came to buy from him, he gave her pepper when she asked for turmeric, and onion when she asked for garlic, and wheat when she asked for pulse.

"Dear me, friend Bhagtu," cried the maid-servant, "what's the matter with you?"

"Don't!" cried the tradesman, "don't ask me! what can a man in such dreadful grief as I am know about onions and garlic and turmeric and pepper? It is too, too awful!"

But at last at the maid's entreaties he said:—

"Ik chamkhat hūī;
Chirī rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan karī;
Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāin bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī;
Bhagtu dīwānī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye,
 So Bhagtu went mad."

"Oh how sad!" cried the maid-servant, "I must mourn too." So she went to the palace saying dreadful things.¹¹ "What is the matter?" cried the Queen, "what distresses you?" "Oh!" cried the maid, "such dreadful news,"

"Ik chamkhat hūī;
Chirī rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan karī;

Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāin bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī;
Bhagtu dīwānī;
Bāndī padnī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye,
 So Bhagtu went mad,
 And the maid took to swearing."

"Dear me," cried the Queen, "that is very sad, and I ought to mourn too." So she set to work and danced as hard as she could till she got out of breath. Just then in came her little son, saw her dancing, and asked—Why?

"Ik chamkhat hūī;
Chirī rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan karī;
Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāin bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī;
Bhagtu dīwānī;
Bāndī padnī;
Rānī nāchnī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye,
 So Bhagtu went mad,
 And the maid took to swearing,
 So the Queen took to dancing."

said the Queen, and went on dancing.

"I'll mourn too," cried the Prince, and immediately began to play the tambourine and dance. Hearing the noise the King came in, and asked what was the matter? "Oh!" said his son—

"Ik chamkhat hūī;
Chirī rangan charhī;
Chirā bedan karī;

¹¹ *Padnī; padnā (pād), lit. to break wind, in common parlance used of a coward, to be cowardly, and of women, to use bad language, to say outrageous things*

in society. Perhaps the best renderings of the word here are those in the text.—R. C. T.

Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāīn bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī;
Bhagtu dīwānī;
Bāndī padnī;
Rānī nachnī;
Putr dholkī bajānī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye,
 So Bhagtu went mad,
 And the maid took to swearing,
 So the Queen took to dancing
 And the Prince took to drumming."

"Capital!" cried the King, seizing a zither
 and thrumming away as he danced too.

Then all four began to sing:

"Ik chamkhat hūī;
Chirā rangan charhī;

Chirā bedan karī;
Pīpal pattrē jharī;
Mahīn sing jharī;
Nāīn bahī khārī;
Koīl hūī kārī;
Bhagtu dīwānī;
Bāndī padnī;
Rānī nachnī;
Putr dholkī bajānī;
Rājā sargī¹ bajānī."

"One hen painted,
 And the other was dyed,
 And the cock loved her,
 So the pīpal shed its leaves,
 And the buffalo her horns,
 So the river became salt,
 And the cuckoo lost an eye,
 So Bhagtu went mad,
 And the maid took to swearing,
 So the Queen took to dancing,
 And the Prince took to drumming,
 And the King took to thrumming."

And that was the burial of poor hen-sparrow.

BOMBAY BEGGARS AND CRIERS.

BY K. RAGHUNATHJI.

(Concluded from p. 146.)

MUSALMĀN BEGGARS.

Bombay being the principal port of embarkation for the Red Sea, there is annually a large concourse of Musalmān pilgrims going to Makka, from different provinces, and on their return they are fed, clothed and helped on their way back to their homes¹. Besides these pilgrims who make their stay for a time in Bombay, there is already a large number of Musalmān faqirs in Bombay inhabiting mosques, verandas of godowns and Muhammadan houses, or who squat on vacant ground employing themselves during the day as labourers, and in the evening sallying forth as beggars, some with lanterns in their hands adorned with flower-garlands, while others go waving burning incense and return with a full scrip. These beggars frequent the houses of all. Hindus give these preference to their own beggars. To give charity to a faqir is in their estimation meritorious. They do not look at the corpse of a Hindu, but at a Musalmān's

they will try to have a glance, as he becomes, they say, a *pīr* after death, and that no evil spirit (*pisācha*,) enters his body; while others become devils, *bhūtas*, and go to heaven or hell according to their deeds here on earth. But whatever the notions of the Hindus regarding Musalmān beggars may be, many of the latter are reputed to be drunkards, smokers of *ganja*, *chandol*, smugglers of opium, and it is generally believed that not a few are addicted to pilfering.²

Dandivālās strike two wooden bats together, and curse and abuse if one does not present them with a copper.

Then there are the *Urimārs*, *Schhari-mārs*, and *Gajmārs* who carry a knife or a club with spikes on it. With these they wound themselves if one does not pay them.

Dōrivālās spread a line, and from the houses coming within the length of this line they demand money, and then go to other houses,

¹ *Sargī* = *sārangī*, an instrument like a fiddle.—R. C. T.

¹ *Bom. Quar. Rev.* vol. IV, p. 264.

² *Ibid.* p. 265.

repeating the process. In case of refusal the beggar forms the line into a noose, and threatens to hang himself. Then there is another who has no particular name assigned him, but who stands abusing the shopkeeper, and at last puts his hand in his mouth, and pulls out, as he says, his stomach, all bloody. This is a horrible sight to look at.

The *Daṇḍukāvālā* carries a club loaded with a number of small iron chains, and shaking the club he stands in front of shops.³

Garūḍis are Muhammadan jugglers, who perform feats with snakes, which are taught to dance to the sound of a shrill musical instrument. They then produce cobras out of bambu baskets; the reptiles hissing fiercely, raise their eyes and hooded crests, and rear on end as if to strike the charmer. The snakes dance to the music of the gourd pipe, not with pleasure, but with rage and fear, the jugglers twist these snakes round their necks, keeping the mouth of the snake under their chin. They have no elaborate apparatus, but are generally accompanied by an assistant. They are almost naked, and their whole stock in trade consists of a few bambu baskets. They exhibit some extraordinary tricks:—thus, a boy aged ten or so is strongly tied up with a twisted cord or string, hands, feet, and all. Then a sack of strong netting is slipped over the boy, and he is squeezed down on his haunches so that the cords can be tied fast over the captive's head. He is then lifted from the ground to show how securely the sack is fastened. The boy is put into a basket about eighteen inches high and three feet long with a cover, and there appears to be a difficulty in fitting the lid on the top. The basket then in turn is tied up with another strong cord. Presently the lid is agitated, the cord and net jerked out. This done, the basket is pierced on all sides with a sword or foil which goes right through, and the juggler then calls out to the boy, but no answer comes from him, he then tells the spectators that the boy is dead.⁴ This scene excites the people, and the juggler profits by this opportunity to collect a few annas; as soon as this is done, he lifts up the lid, but the basket is empty! He calls out to the boy, when he answers from a distance, and comes running to-

wards the juggler. Then the performer throws up into the air an earthen jar, which he receives on the back of the right hand, where it is kept dancing for a moment, and then on the extended arm. He dances with two double-bladed swords which he tosses in the air, catching them in the hand opposite to that from which they had been thrown, at the same time dancing to the rapid beating of the drum. A third and fourth, up to five or six, are kept in motion, the bells on his ankles jingling in time to the music. They swallow and spit out fire, exhibit an inexhaustible water vessel, and walk on pattens, held on by the feet making a vacuum with the soles. A mango seed is placed in the earth and covered with a basket, and by and by the old fellow, in an interval of snake-charming, exposes a bright green sprout, some eight or ten inches high, where he had apparently put in a seed. After a while it is uncovered, when it appears hung with tiny fruit. Then he puts down a small basket, chatters at it, and lo! there is an egg! he covers the egg with a basket, chatters at it and turns it over, out walks a pigeon. Next he places another egg under the basket, and another pretty pigeon comes out. There are various other sleights of hand performed by these people, such as thrusting spears and knives deep into their mouths, and pulling them out covered with blood. They also pull out of their mouths cotton thread several hundred yards long, quite dry, and, by a clever trick, apparently change a pinchful of dust into copper, silver, or gold coin, &c. &c.

The *Tasmivālā* binds a strap of leather round his neck as if strangling himself, and flutters his hands and feet like one in the agonies of death.⁵

The ape men show off their favourites, which are trained to go through the manual and platoon exercise in a reckless manner, winding up with a general quarrel.

Hijḍās or eunuchs come in groups of four or five, of all Hindu and Musalman classes, they are either castrates or born so. In Native States fine-looking youths, for whom the wives of the Native princes take a liking, are castrated and made over to them as their keepers. Both the Hindu and Muhammadan eunuchs dress in robes and bodices, the Musalman eunuchs being generally in white,

³ See *Ind. Ant.* vol. I, p. 162, for these beggars.

⁴ Russell's *Prince of Wales's Tour in India*, pp. 159, 160.

⁵ See *Ind. Ant.* vol. I, p. 162.

and the Hindu eunuchs in clothes of different colours. Musalman eunuchs do not pray nor observe fasts or feasts, but the Hindu eunuchs apply red powder to their brows, and pray to Hindu goddesses. Excepting from the eyebrows, the eunuchs remove all hair from the face and wear the hair of the head in a back knot like women. They generally speak Hindustani. Besides committing sodomy, the Musalman eunuchs dance and sing on occasions of births, of which they learn from midwives, or they go about the lanes, calling out 'Where is a son born?' If they should not be sent for, they contrive to find out the house and exact money. Should they be handsomely rewarded, well and good; if not, they raise a clamour and load the owner with curses. A good-looking person among them is selected to dance, and the rest play on a drum and pipe, and sing. Towards the conclusion of the dance the dancer presses out his abdomen by inserting a cloth pad under his dress to represent a pregnant woman. After a little while, as if in actual labour he screams and roars out lustily, and ultimately drops the pad as if bringing forth the infant. Then the pretended mother rocks it in a cradle or dandles it in her arms. After dancing and singing awhile they receive betelnut, rice, and money, and depart.* These creatures frequent the Mārṇāḍi and other shops, and stand clapping their hands, and using filthy language till the shop-keepers give them a pice. They do not feel ashamed to raise their waist cloth before shopkeepers if they do not pay them. When they die they are buried by their own people without any ceremony being performed either at their graves or afterwards. Hindus consider it a sin to look at them, but during the Holi holidays they are encouraged and their dances attended by low-class people.

Shidhis, both men and women, carry a

cocoanut shell filled with small pebbles and covered over with a cloth, which they go on shaking, and at the same time singing songs. At other times they carry a long guitar on which they play, and beg. The men sometimes smear their bodies with a mixture of oil and soot, and frequent Mārṇāḍi shops.

The palanquin beggar is a Musalmān, who rides in a palanquin with a snake in his hand. Before him walk musicians. These together with the palanquin he hires for about three rupees a day.

Musalmān astrologers, squatting under trees on the Esplanade with books before them, pretend to foretell events. A pice satisfies them.

Chhatāpānis are damaged characters, "squatting on the ground in a corner of a lane or street where fairs are held, with three cards placed before them, endeavouring to induce the onlookers to stake their money, and use some amusing flattery. But excepting one or two low castes, and damaged characters, the spectators are generally too cautious to venture anything on the famous three card trick, which has cost many a bumpkin his whole store of available cash."

The Pehelvān, or athletic, is a Musalmān. He first throws a large knife into the air, and then follows it up by some half a dozen more one after another, and keeps them in the air by constant movement. He takes up a large stone ball, and keeps it rolling up and down on one of his arms for a little while, and then by a jerk sends it on to the other arm, and so on. He next flings it up in the air, and allows it to fall heavily on his breast and back. He then pulls a long knife from his side, and catching it with both his hands forces it down his throat and after allowing it to remain there for a few minutes, as he says, to suck his blood, he pulls it out covered with blood, and shows it to each of the spectators, and asks for a pice.

THE DATE OF ŚAMKARĀCHĀRYA.

BY K. B. PATHAK, B. A., BELGAUM HIGH SCHOOL.

Professor Weber places Śamkarāchārya in the 8th century, and says that Śamkara's date has not, unfortunately, been more accurately determined as yet. Other Oriental scholars

place him in the 7th or the 9th century. This uncertainty on a point of so much importance can be easily accounted for by the fact that places like Śrīṅgeri in the South, which contain

* Munshi Vali Latfulla.

immense literary treasures, have not as yet been visited by scholars in search of manuscripts.

I have lately come across a manuscript which gives the date of Śaṅkarāchārya. The manuscript belongs to Mr. Govinda Bhata Yerlekara of Belgaum. It is a small one, consisting of three leaves only, written in Bālbodh characters. It begins thus:

श्री अक्षकोशरायनमः नमामि शंकराचार्यगुरुपादसरो-
रुहं ॥ यस्य प्रसादान्मूढोऽपि सर्वज्ञोऽहं सदास्म्यलं ॥ १ ॥
श्री शंकराचार्यनवावतारं वेदान्तशास्त्रीरकभाष्यकारं ॥
चकोरचाकोरचंद्रिकाणां श्रीशंकराचार्यगुरुं नमामि ॥ २ ॥
आदौ शिवस्ततो विष्णुस्ततो ब्रह्मा ततः परं ॥ वसिष्ठाख्य-
स्तथा शक्तिस्ततः पाराशरः स्मृतः ॥ ३ ॥
ततो व्यासः शुकः पश्चाद् गौडपादानिधस्तथा ॥ गोविंदाय-
गुरुस्तस्मात् शंकराचार्यसंज्ञकः ॥ ४ ॥

The manuscript next says that Śaṅkara established his *maṭha* on the banks of the Tunga-
gabbhadra, appointed Prithvidhara to be the head of it, conferred upon him the title of Bhārati, and,

भागवत्य स्वेच्छया कांर्ची पर्यटन्पृथिवीतले ॥ तत्र संस्थाप्य
कामार्क्षी जगाम परमं परं ॥

Then follow the names of his successors.

We next come to a minute description of the *maṭhas* established in various parts of India. Then follows the *guru paramparā* or the succession of teachers, in which the Āchārya is described as *Kushmāṇḍa-jāta*. The reason

why he is so called is too well known to need any explanation here. This circumstance is not denied by Ānandagiri in his *Śaṅkara vijaya*, who, as a warm admirer of Śaṅkara, cannot, of course, be expected to lay stress upon it:

तादृशीमपि संत्यज्य ययौ विश्वजिह्वतुं ॥ अरण्ये तपसे
कृत्वा मनो निश्चयतां गतं ॥

But a Mādhva or a follower of Mādhva, in the *Maṇi maṅjari*, does not scruple to tell us:

तमेव समयं दैत्यो मणिमानप्यजायत ॥ मनोरथेन महता
ब्राह्मण्यां जारतः खलात् ॥

In the *guru-paramparā* we are also told

श्री यादवप्रकाशस्य शिष्यो रामानुजो यतिः ॥ तेन वैष्णव-
सिद्धान्तः स्थापितो गुरुसंमते ॥ १ ॥

अच्युतप्रेक्षनाक्षस्तु शिष्यो मध्वाभिधो यतिः ॥ तेनैव भेद-
सिद्धान्तः स्थापितो गुरुसंमते ॥ २ ॥

After the *guru-paramparā*, which is attributed to Ātmānanda, we read

दुष्टाचारादिनाद्याय प्रादुर्भूतो महीतले ॥ स एव शंकराचार्यः
साक्षात्कैवल्यनायकः ॥ निधिनागेभवंद्वयदे ॥ ३८८९ ॥

विभवे शंकरोदयः अटवर्षे चतुर्वेदान् द्वादशे सर्वशास्त्रकृत्
षोडशे कृतवान् भाष्यं द्वाविंशे मुनिरभ्यगात् ॥ कल्यण्डे

चंद्रनेत्रांकवद्वयदे ३९२१ ॥ गुहाप्रवेशः वैद्याख्ये पूर्णिमा-
यां तु शंकरः शिवतामगात् ॥

The manuscript then proceeds to give the date of Mādhvāchārya and an account of the Mādhva sect, in which Mādhva is represented as the son of the demon Mādhva.

MISCELLANEA.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

7. OPPROBRIOUS NAMES.—Chhajjā Singh. —At p. 332, vol. X. *ante*, the name Chhajju is given as an opprobrious one from the Panjāb with the meaning of "winnowing basket." But the Sikh name Chhajjā Singh or Chhajjā has a widely different signification, and teaches us the lesson of "never jumping to a conclusion." In Panjābi *chhajjā* is a long heavy beard, also a man with a long beard: (प) from the old Sansk. root *chhad*,

to cover.² In Hindī *chhajjāl* means 'long-bearded.' Chhajjā Singh has reference to this meaning, and though a nickname is hardly opprobrious, considering the honour in which a beard is held by Sikhs: Chhajju has reference to the custom of dragging children in a winnowing basket, and is decidedly opprobrious:—the names exist side by side in the Panjāb.

R. C. TEMPLE.

BOOK NOTICE.

THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA.—By A. BARTH, Member of the Société Asiatique de Paris. Authorized Translation by Rev. J. Wood. Trübner and Co. 1882. pp. 309.

We read this work in French soon after its first appearance, and we are glad to see it in an English

dress. It is a book of no small value. Whether the author has studied Sanskrit with any care we have no means of judging; but he has diligently collected information from all available sources in the languages of Europe. M. Barth

¹ This corresponds to Śaka 710.

² This corresponds to Śaka 742 or A.D. 820.

is evidently a person of well-balanced mind; acute; and also careful in weighing facts. He is by no means disposed to accept theories at second hand, however high may be the authority from which they emanate. He earnestly works out every question for himself, yet without being excessively fond of novel views. The work, from beginning to end, is full of information, and—especially when read in the writer's lucid French—is really one of the most charming books on Indian thought and life that have for a long time come in our way.

The work would deserve an elaborate review; but the present paper is intended simply as a notice—a kind of advertisement to English readers. If we had leisure we should be glad to discuss—though we should be still better pleased to see others discuss—the views in which M. Barth departs from the usual line of thought.

Some of his opinions will rather startle Orientalists. For example, he sees in the Veda "a literature pre-eminently sacerdotal, and, in no sense, popular." "Not even in the oldest hymns" can he discover "primitive, natural simplicity." He doubts, therefore, or rather denies, that we have a right to speak of a "Vedic people"—that is, a race whose general belief is represented in the Vedas. Professor Thiele of Leyden—a most respectable name—holds the same opinion; and it certainly deserves discussion. It seems that M. Barth has entered more fully into this subject in the *Revue Critique*—a periodical to which we have at present no access; but we understand him to hold not merely that the hymns of the Rig Veda are only a selection of ancient Aryan poems, but that they represent simply a portion even of the religious thought of Vedic days. At the time the hymns were written, popular religions may have existed side by side with the Vedic system—religions, out of which probably arose the Vishnuite and Śivite faiths of later ages. Such is his belief; and we repeat that the question deserves earnest consideration.

Another point on which M. Barth makes us pause and ponder, relates to the deity Varuṇa. He does not admit that Varuṇa is in "a state of decay"—a king dethroned. Ever since we read the brilliant disquisition of Roth on the subject, we have thought otherwise; and M. Barth supplies no sufficient reason for a change of opinion.

Our author, instead of always finding profound thought in the Veda, declares that the poets often "strive to be unintelligible," and manifest "affectation and indolence." Let this view also be considered; it is not self-evidently wrong,—

though the bewildering confusion we often meet has seemed to us to prove the imperfection of our knowledge of Vedic language, rather than an affectation of mystery on the part of the Rishis. We are far, indeed, from saying that, even if we had a more exact knowledge of Vedic Sanskrit, the thought of the poet would be always clear. Indian mind delights in mysterious speculations, and the old Rishis doubtless often went beyond their depth; but the question is—were they *intentionally* obscure?

M. Barth's acuteness shows itself in his earnest attempt to lead us through the mazes of the Upanishads and the Darśanas. Here again he always interests, without just always convincing us. Some of his criticisms of the philosophic speculations are severe—perhaps severely just. Thus, "Here the haughty theosophy collapses." "Conscientiously observed" (he is speaking especially of the Yoga)—"these observances can issue only in folly and idiocy."

We do not see that M. Barth has supplied much that is new in his discussion on Buddhism and Jainism; but his summaries of fact are drawn up with care. In regard to modern Hinduism, our author must have felt that he had too vast a subject to grapple with, considering the space at his command. We should be glad to see this portion of his book enlarged, and to some extent re-written. He differs from Weber as to the Krishna legend, and from Burnell in reference to the influence of Manicheism and Christianity on the great religious movements in the South, between the 9th and 12th centuries;—and, in these cases, we deem him in the wrong. He is mistaken as to the number, and rank in society, of the Syrian Christians. It may probably be a new fact to him that, in the province of Travancore, every fifth man is a Christian. Farther, it is a pity that such a writer, in speaking of Christian Missions, should say "there are no conversions." In the South of India alone, the professed Protestants are now 350,000,—and their number has quadrupled during the last twenty years. Moreover the Roman Catholics would loudly protest against the declaration that "the operations of the Propaganda have long since come to a standstill."

But, although sometimes imperfectly informed as to present things, M. Barth is always thoroughly honest and anxious to be impartial.

One word as to the translation. It is fairly executed; but it does not run in very limpid English.

It is dedicated to the late Dr. John Muir—over whose death so many have recently had cause to mourn.—J. M. M.

INDO-CHINESE LANGUAGES.

BY PROF. EM. FORCHHAMMER.

I.
MONOSYLLABISM has hitherto been almost the sole ground upon which the Burmese, Tai, Talaing, Tibetan, and Chinese languages have been pronounced consanguineous. The linguistic history of these numerous tongues is still unwritten, and the records of Western Indo-Chinese nations begins with preserving the memory of the advance, upon their borders, of foreign civilization and culture, of rulers and events inextricably interwoven with the dateless monarchs and episodes of Hindu legendary lore.

We cannot, therefore, begin our inquiry by settling upon a prime al language—upon a parent from which the innumerable languages and dialects, comprised within the term Indo-Chinese, have sprung and entered upon an individual career of linguistic growth or decay. Nor is it admissible to deduce from such principles as govern the phonetic changes in other language-groups, those which obtain in monosyllabic tongues. Agglutination, integration, and accent, which have wrought such changes in Indo-European words, but little affect monosyllables, in the present stage of language struggling for grammatical and syntactical independence. It is, first, the tonal inflection of the vowel element, the pitch of voice, emphasis and quantity with which a vowel is pronounced which chiefly cause and direct the changes in the surrounding consonants; secondly, final consonants, the absence or presence of which affect the preceding vowel or consonant, or both; thirdly, symbolism—consonants and occasionally vowels undergo changes, directly and organically indicative of a variation in meaning; these changes are not, as in most other language-groups, the effect of agglutination, integration of elements, or change of accent. In the Indo-Chinese languages accent must be strictly separated from tonal inflexion, pitch of voice, emphasis, and quantity of the vowel element; it is simply *sentence-stress*, and imparts emphasis to the prominent elements in the collocation of monosyllabic roots. Lastly, the most peculiar feature is the production of parallel roots, with concordant or antithetic vowel-sounds; this process is also

in part symbolic; it accounts for the existence of the innumerable nearly homonymous roots in these languages, carrying the same or but a slightly modified meaning, and of radices which have the same consonant and signification, but bifurcate, according to strict rules of euphony—the vowel element into antithetic vowel sounds.

2. Talaing, Burmese, and Shan—the chief literary languages of Burma—have adopted Indian alphabets, and arrange their letters in rows, containing, more or less complete, the vowels and consonants of the Indian *vargas*. The Indian alphabets, however, are inadequate to express graphically the numerous and important distinctions, which the Indo-Chinese languages admit in emphasis, tone and quantity of vowel-sounds. The result is a large number of homonymous words, especially in Shan, widely different in meaning, and distinguished in spoken language by well-defined modulations in the utterance of the vowel element. The Shan word *kan*, for instance, written with the two letters *k* and *n*, is capable of conveying 16 totally distinct meanings, according as the vowel is pronounced with the high, low, middle or rising tone, with teeth and lips either widely or but slightly opened, with full or restrained expiration of breath. On the other hand, the adoption of Indian *vargas* imposed upon Burmese and Talaing supernumerary letters for sounds, which do not exist in these languages. The distinction of *tenuis* and *mediae* and their aspirates cannot consistently be upheld in the Indo-Chinese languages; *k* and *kh* occur, but the medial *g* and *gh* are foreign consonants, occurring only in borrowed words. The Shan has omitted the *mediae* and *mediae aspiratae* altogether; in Talaing and Karen the sounds represented by *g* and *gh* are different from the Arian *g* and *gh*; in the former *g* resembles the Hebrew *â-yin*, *gh* the Hebrew *châth*.

A further discrepancy arose by representing the peculiar Indo-Chinese sibilants by palatals, and by writing true palatals with a double letter consisting of a guttural and *y* (*ya-gau'k* or *ya-pe'k le'k*).

Cerebrals are natural to the Talaing,—in all other Burmese languages they occur only in

words of foreign origin. The Shan (and also Khyen, *Sgō*, and *Pgō* Karen) have not admitted cerebrals into their alphabets.

Dentals and labials of a peculiar nature occur in Talaing, Khyen, and Karen; Talaing has invented two letters for labials in addition to the Indian *varga*; Khyen also requires an extra sign in the labial row.

Sibilants, though numerous in the languages of Further India, have graphically but one representative; it is pronounced in Talaing and Burmese very much like English *th* in *those*, but in Shan like *s* aspirated, and in the latter undistinguished in form or sound from the aspirated surd consonant placed in the palatal *varga*. It has already been intimated that the sounds, arranged as palatals in written language, are in their nature sibilants.

Writing in Talaing, Burmese, and Shan is not the handmaid of speech; orthoepy is but dimly reflected in orthography; "a stranger may acquire the spoken tongue by training of the mouth and ear, or the written by help of grammar and dictionary, and in either case the other tongue will be nearly as strange to him as if it belonged to an unknown race."

Nor do the methods of spelling in these three languages deserve, on historical grounds, the same consideration at the hand of philologists, as antiquated modes of spelling in other languages; in the former the tie between writing and utterance must at all times have been exceedingly loose and indefinite; ancient Talaing and Burmese inscriptions furnish important data for palæography, but philology is unable, from ancient or modern written documents, to unveil important phases of the life and growth of Indo-Chinese languages.

Researches, based upon the evidence of written idioms, into their nature and genetic connection, must prove abortive. A thorough investigation of the physiology of sounds and of their relation to one another, as exhibited in the *spoken* languages, must precede all other linguistic inquiries.

3. Before we enter upon the exposition of the Indo-Chinese phonetic system, it is incumbent to ascertain, what in these idioms is due to ethnic capacities and what are transmitted habits, arising from the contact with other languages.

Buddhism became established in China at the beginning of the Christian era; it rose by

imperial favour to a high legitimate status; devoted Chinese priests studied, translated, and imitated Buddhistic legendary and controversial literature; and the Chinese people divided their homage between Con-fu-tze, Lao-tze, and Buddha. In China the Mahāyāna school prevailed: its vehicle was Sanskrit.

In Further India the sacred language of Buddhism is Pāli; this idiom began its influence upon Talaing about 2,000 years ago; upon Burmese 900; and upon Shan probably not more than 300 years ago. The Sanskritic *tantra* School of Northern India left also some traces on the alphabet, literature, and language of the Burmans. The differences subsisting between Pāli and Sanskrit are not sufficiently important to produce dissimilar effects in the phonetic habitus or morphological structure of those monosyllabic languages, which they have influenced in common. The latter, however, differ greatly as to the conditions under which they granted citizenship to the long-membered sojourners from India.

The Chinese possessed considerable and varied learning before the advent of Buddhism and the diffusion of its literature in their dominions. Many technical vocables were transferred from Sanskrit, yet Chinese commentators were not at a loss to bring their meaning home to their readers in terms of their own tongue. A written literary language, the regulated medium of the thoughts of the wise, and uninfluenced by Aryan diction, was understood in all corners of China, irrespective of differences in their common dialects.

In Further India, Hindu colonists imparted the first impulse of culture and development to the life and languages of the natives; they had not yet gathered up and set in order their own legendary lore and poetry; their vulgar tongues had never been the medium for themes of imagination or philosophy. The constant presence and pressure of a learned, highly organised, but uncongenial language upon the undeveloped indigenous idioms, rather retarded and crippled their internal growth, too slow to keep space with the demands made upon its own resources, by the altered material conditions, ways of life, and new institutions, social and private. They had recourse to external growth; the technical vocabularies of crafts, arts, and sciences of Hindu origin are decidedly

Indo-Aryan. Sanskrit words were not, as a rule, incorporated into Chinese; they were merely transliterated and set against the native equivalent. *Mahāyāna pradīpa*, for instance, was divided into a succession of monosyllables, each provided with a Chinese phonetic sign, pronounced with the tone, emphasis, and quantity peculiar to it; thus in its Chinese dress the word assumes the form: *mo-ho-ye-na-po-lo-ti-i-po*, in Chinese *ta-ching-teng*—the lamp, the torch of the Great Vehicle (St. Julien, *Méth. pour déchiffrer et transcr. les noms Sanskrit*, etc., p. 66).

4. The tonal inflections, though a very important feature in the Indo-Chinese languages, are the most volatile of vowel accidents, and therefore most liable to be influenced by contact with foreign tongues. The position which the tonal system assumed towards borrowed words deserves particular attention. The Chinese, we have seen, devised means, by transliterating Sanskrit words with Chinese graphic signs, and pronouncing them as such, which deprived foreign elements of all disturbing influence upon tonal inflection. Talaing, Burmese, and Shan, partly because fettered by Indian alphabets, were forced to grant important concessions to intruders. Shan assigned to all borrowed words, whether Aryan or Burmese, the deepest, dullest tone; to some unaccented syllables, suffixes and affixes, the short, jerking 5th tone. Between these two extreme points, native words have ample space to clamber the length of the tonal ladder or foot at either end. Thus the Shan limited the destructive influence of foreign atonal words, by apportioning to them a fixed position in the tone-scale. Talaing and Burmese made no similar provisions, and this neglect resulted in the decomposition of their tonal system.

5. But Aryan speech effected a change of far greater importance in the cultured Indo-Chinese languages. Its recondite influence will at once become apparent by comparing the written Burmese, Talaing, or Shan, with their colloquial forms of speech and with the illiterate tongues of the Khyens and Karens.

In classifying Indo-Chinese roots upon principles of genetic connection, a singular phonetic phenomenon reveals itself. Nearly all roots, whether used attributively, predicatively, or appellatively—for Indo-Chinese languages have no formal distinction between verb, noun, or adjective—occur under two or more forms, possessing the same consonantal character, but various and different vowel elements,—their nature in the parallel roots being always conditioned by the vowel in the primary root; this peculiarity rests upon altogether different laws than “vowel harmony” in the Ural-Altaic languages. The related roots, for instance, for ‘slimy,’ ‘mucilaginous,’ fall under two heads; viz., a guttural and the vowel *a*, a guttural and the vowel *i*.¹

	$k + a$		$k + i$
Shan	<i>ka</i>	Shan	<i>ki</i>
Chinese	<i>ka</i> ^o	Chinese,	<i>chi</i>
		Sgō Karen	<i>ghi</i>
		Burmese	<i>kyi</i>
<i>pañ</i> , antiphonous parallel root <i>pin</i> , to draw, pull, turn			
$p + a$ (or nasalized <i>a</i>). $p + i$ (or nasalized <i>i</i>).			
Hokkien	<i>bân</i>	Shanghai	<i>p'i</i>
Shanghai	<i>wan</i> , <i>p'an</i>	Amoy (colloq.)	<i>pin</i>
	<i>p'a</i>		
Anam.	<i>vân</i>	Shang-chaw	<i>pîn</i>
Amoy	<i>bân</i> , <i>pân</i>	Shanghai	<i>p'i</i> ¹ <i>p'i</i> ²
Chang-chew	<i>pan</i>	Chang-poo	<i>pîn</i>
Shan	<i>pan</i> , <i>phan</i>	Shan	<i>pin</i> , <i>phîn</i>
Burmese	<i>pan</i> (in <i>Ka-</i>	Sgō Karen	<i>phi</i> ²
	<i>pân</i> , to turn over)		<i>wi</i> ²
Talaing	<i>bon</i> , <i>bôh</i>		
Khyen	<i>p'an</i>		
	<i>bâ't</i> , to conceal, hide.		
b (<i>p</i> or <i>m</i>) + <i>a</i> .		b (<i>p</i> or <i>m</i>) + <i>i</i> .	
Hokkien	<i>bât</i>	Hokkien (colloq.)	<i>bî't</i>
Anam.	<i>mât</i>	Shanghai	<i>mî't</i>
Amoy	<i>bat</i>	Amoy	<i>bî't</i>
colloq.	<i>bā</i>	Shan	<i>mî'p</i>
Shan	<i>mā'p</i>		<i>mit</i>
Sgō Karen	<i>pa</i> ²		
Talaing	<i>bā'h</i>		

¹ The examples given below are taken unaltered from Taberd's *Dic. Anamitico-Latinum*, Douglas' *Chinese-English Dictionary*, Medhurst's *Dict. of the Hok'-keen Dialect*, Stent's *Chinese-English Pocket Dictionary*. The numerals following Karen and Shan words refer to the tonal inflections as given in Wade's *Karen Vocabulary* and Rev. Dr. Cushing's *Shan Dictionary*. An acute over a vowel in single Burmese, Khyen and

Talaing roots, indicates that the root is to be pronounced with the high tone; in couplets it distinguishes the syllable which bears the sentence-accent; a circumflex is placed over a deep toned long vowel, in couplets over a deep toned accented syllable; a dash indicates a long vowel, pronounced with the middle tone. The relation of sounds to the signs employed to represent them will be illustrated in a subsequent article.

If the root begins with the vowel *a* and ends with a labial or *h* or a nasal, or if the initial consonant is the soft sonant *m*, and the final a labial or nasal, the antiphonous vowel is *u*. The preference of *u* to *i* is here due to the influence of the adjacent labials or *h*; however, *i* is frequently retained.

ap (a kind of box)

<i>a</i> + <i>p</i> (or <i>h</i>)	<i>u</i> (<i>ū</i>) + <i>p</i>	<i>i</i> + <i>p</i> (or <i>t</i>)
Hokkien <i>áh</i>	Sgō Karen <i>ū^s</i>	Shan <i>i^po</i>
Shangai <i>ah^s</i>	Shan <i>up^{*c}</i>	Burm. <i>i^t</i>
Amoy <i>ap, ah</i>	Burmese <i>u^p</i>	
Shan <i>ap^{*c}</i>		
<i>ap^{so}</i>		

am, ang, dark, secret.

<i>a</i> + <i>m</i>	<i>u</i> + <i>m</i>	<i>i</i> + <i>m</i>
Hokkien <i>ám</i>	Shan <i>um^{so}</i>	Shan <i>im^{1c}</i>
Amoy <i>àm</i>	<i>um^{4c}</i>	
Shangai <i>an[*]</i>	Sgō Karen <i>ō^s</i>	
Anam. <i>ám</i>		
Shan <i>am^{1c}</i>		
<i>am^{*c}</i>		

In Sgō Karen we have *ō^s* instead of *u*; this is owing to the loss of the final nasal, which left the evidence of its former existence upon the surviving portion of the root by strengthening *u* to the full deep-toned *ō^s*.

bán, to plaster.

<i>b</i> (<i>m</i>) + <i>a</i>	<i>b</i> (<i>m, bh</i>) + <i>u</i>	<i>b</i> (<i>m</i>) + <i>i</i>
Hokkien <i>bán</i>	Shan <i>mum^{*c}</i>	Shan <i>mim^{2c}</i>
Amoy <i>bán</i>	Sgō Karen <i>bhū</i> (in)	
Anam. <i>mān</i>	<i>bā bhū</i>	
Shan <i>mam^{so}</i>		
Burmese <i>mam</i>	Burmese <i>m^uám</i>	

The following is a scheme of the principal antithetic vowel sounds in parallel roots:—

<i>a</i> require <i>i</i> or <i>u</i>	<i>i</i> require <i>au</i>
<i>á</i> „ <i>í</i> or <i>ú</i>	<i>io</i> „ <i>áu</i>
<i>u</i> „ <i>a</i>	<i>ui</i> „ <i>ai</i>
<i>ú</i> „ <i>á</i>	<i>uē</i> „ <i>ai</i>
<i>e, é</i> „ <i>á, í, ô, i</i>	<i>ū</i> „ <i>a</i> or <i>i</i> , rarely <i>o</i>
<i>ai</i> „ <i>í</i>	<i>ō</i> „ <i>á, i, ô</i>
<i>ô</i> „ <i>á, í, or e</i>	<i>ōu</i> „ <i>i</i>
<i>au</i> „ <i>i</i>	

This peculiar feature, which will be further illustrated in the chapter on “phonetic couplets,” assumes strong traits in the individual members of the Indo-Chinese group, especially in the uncultured tongues. The law above set forth is in full force in Shan, Khyen, and Karen. In Rev. Mr. Cushing's *Shan Dictionary*, a

very careful and laborious compilation, the parallel roots, as they exist in the spoken and written language, are added to each radical form. The reverend author is the first writer on the Burmese languages who has exhibited in detail and to some extent perceived the importance of vowel antithesis in otherwise homonymous roots; he says (*Shan Dictionary*, pp. 12, 15): “Phonetic couplets (in Shan) are syllables having no meaning in themselves, which are joined to a word for the sake of the additional sound which they produce. . . . When they are employed, it is generally through the influence of anger, a desire for fun, or some feeling which seeks to express itself in a many-worded form. . . . It may be that these phonetic couplets are the empty signs of dead words, but I incline to think that they have grown out of the tonal character of the language to supply a demand for a slightly more emphatic form of expression than any afforded by simple words.”

We have seen that the antithetic parallel root to Shan *ka* is *ki*, but also that both *ka* and *ki*, or their etymological derivatives, are historical roots; *ki*, the secondary form in Shan, has survived as primary form in Chinese *chi*, Sgō Karen *ghi* Burmese *kyi*; Shan *kham*, gold, has for its antithetic form *khim*; but the Chinese words for gold (*chim, kin, gyin*) are all related to *khim*; and *kham* occurs as the parallel form. Shan has preserved the majority of forms, which the law of vowel-antithesis is capable of producing; the consequent surfeit pressed many into services of secondary importance. Shan may truly be said to contain the index to the related roots in kindred languages, in which the law of divarication of the vowel elements operated less energetically, or in which it has been crippled through the influence of foreign idioms.

The three parallel Shan forms, *ap, up, ip*, direct the etymologist to search for the related vocables in the Burmese and Chinese languages under the vowel *a*, or *u*, or *i*; Sgō Karen and Burmese have no representative of the *ap* form, but they are found as *ū* or *up*; Burmese has also preserved the *i*-root (*i^t*) which is lost in Karen; the Chinese relatives survive as *áh, ah*, and *ap*, the collateral *u*- and *i*-branches having died out.

The theory of these parallel roots in Shan

having "grown out of the tonal character of the (Shan) language to supply a demand for a slightly more emphatic form of expression than is afforded by simple words" is untenable; they are, what Rev. Mr. Cushing advances as the other alternative "signs of words now dead." Though in Shan they serve at present the ends of euphony and rhythmical cadence, yet in kindred languages they continue as independent and living roots; they are the common inheritance, apportioned in different measures, to all Indo-Chinese tongues, of a common parent language, which must have been prevailingly onomatopœic, in which existed a more or less distant likeness between articulate signs and the acts and qualities designated.

6. It is not intended to afford props to the vagaries of the 'bow-wow,' 'ding-dong,' or similar theories; but the testimony of still living and widely spread languages in Further India exact the acknowledgment of a decidedly imitative principle, affecting their entire apparatus of speech. Monosyllabism is common to all; yet the most ancient feature of the members of this language-group appears to have been a tendency towards joining roots, directly significant of quality or action to a synthetic complex of an imitative, symbolic nature. The accessory circumstances of actions and conditions, the moments of time and place, intensity of action, its repetition, interruption, mode of continuance, length of duration, are depicted in utterance by a repetition of the root, and sameness or divarication of its vowel elements. A predicative root was seldom used singly; being, conditions, and relations were apprehended in the totality of their apparent qualities, and were expressed either in a directly onomatopœic or distantly descriptive synthesis. Of about 120 words and examples given under letter "nga" in Wade's *Sgō Karen Vocabulary*, not less than 80 are purely onomatopœic:—

ngi ngi | *nga nga*, imitative of sound as a dog biting fleas;

ngo ngi | *ngo nga*, imitative of sound made through the nose;

ngwě ō | *ngwě ō*, imitative of the yelling of a cat; etc., etc., etc.

Words which resemble the sound made by the thing signified form a very considerable portion of all languages of Further India.

Again, about 70 per cent. of the entire Karen vocabulary, which is not strictly onomatopœic, bears an imitative complexion:

tā kī | *tā kú*, anything astringent;

kī nō | *kī nā*, with contortions of the body;

kú thī | *kú thī*, now and then a word;

wa lé | *wa ké*, a sliver of bamboo;

ke kī | *ke kú*, having short bends; bent here and there, at short intervals;

kě thō | *kě thō*, act of coming into being successively;

zo mí | *zo mō*, rising to prominence;

zō ghā | *zō ghā*, pinch up and hold fast with the thumb and finger.

Shan:—

tut tut | *tap tap*, to be considerably warm, hotter than usual.

tup kwá | *tup mā*, to go to and fro;

tup tí | *tup tap*, bending one way, then another;

mung mung | *mang mang*, used to express brilliancy;

and numberless other examples also in Burmese, Khyen, Phaloung and Talaing. The arrangement of the roots in these phonetic syntheses is dichotomous, each member consisting of one, two, and even three monosyllables, being either a repetition of the same root, or—if a complex action or quality is involved—of several radices. The constituents of the first member condition those of the second in number, accent, vowel, and to some extent even tone. The phonetic laws which divaricate the vowel element in couplets are identical with those in single roots and their parallels. If in a phonetic couplet *ka* is the first monosyllable in the first member, the second member must begin with a root containing the vowel *a*, *u* or *i*, though the root itself be not related with *ka*, and possessed of a different vowel before forming part of the couplet.

Phonetic decay cannot easily affect imitative couplets; the mutual dependence of their members tends also towards preserving them; a phonetic change in one must affect the entire synthesis; if *ka* changes to *ke*, its counterpart in the second member can no longer remain *kī* or *ku*, but must take the antithetic vowel required by *e*.

It is evident that a large portion of imitative couplets owe their origin and continuance in speech to external circumstances; to diversity

of scenery, seasons, and temperature; the aspect of animal and vegetable life; to the peculiarity of mental and physical activity, customs, and habits of a people. The removal of a tribe from a mountainous region to a level sea shore would gradually bring into disuse the numerous couplets, imitative of the sound of water now falling in cataracts, now gathering in pools, cool and dim, amidst impeding boulders, now meandering many-limbed between them, gently flowing or ruffled, whistling, bubbling, murmuring, with tribes of loquacious birds humming, buzzing insects lighting on ferns, and creepers along the banks; in short of all the varied noises and voices which invest a mountain vastness.

(payō) ā zgō | ā zgā, the lateral crags or ribs of a mountain range;

zwe thō | zwe lō | having elevations and depressions;

lō plī | lō plā { indicating the idea of trees
to plī | to plā { or other objects pendant
mū plī | mū plā { from rocks, or overhanging
breaks in a hilly country;

pgō kā thū | pgō kā thā, a species of mountain creeper.

Such and similar couplets would gradually be effaced from the memory of people no longer mountaineers, or would disintegrate, and their constituents join with other roots to form new couplets.

7. In Skythian and some Dravidian languages, especially in Telugu, "the law of harmonic sequence of vowels" is purely euphonic; in the former the vowel of the root, unchangeable in itself, determines the nature of the vowel element in the agglutinated suffixes. In Telugu "it is the vowels of the appended particles, which are changed through the attraction of the vowels of the word to which they are suffixed; but in a large number of cases the suffixed particles retain their own vowels, and draw the vowels of the verb or noun to which they are suffixed, as also the vowels of any particles that may be added to them, into harmony with themselves." In the Indo-Chinese languages, the principle of vowel harmony and vowel-antithesis has been brought into play, to depict symbolically the accessory qualities of actions, motions, and phenomenal conditions. The creative language-sense, unconsciously and instinctively characterised, by means of the

vowel-element in the root, harmonies and especially differences (for nations in a low stage of culture perceive more readily the latter than the former) in a manner, which its most conscious and subtlest operations could not have devised more suitably.

8. The predominatingly imitative nature of many Indo-Chinese idioms in their oldest and their present forms, suggests that originally the formation of language in this group must have been a synthetic process. Roots are chiefly used predicatively. Every action, motion, or condition is conceived by the mind in a twofold aspect—first, in its inherent nature; secondly, in its relation to time and place, giving the distinction between *this* and *that*, the *nearer* and the *remoter* object of attention with reference to the *ego*. The subjective changes produced by impressions from the external world, led to an intimate interpenetration of a concrete idea with language-form, effecting a structure, in which existed, first, a constant relation between the nature and number of articulate sounds and the nature of the idea and number of its accessories; secondly, a mutual dependency and corresponding co-ordination of articulate sounds, exhibiting a succession and external union, which symbolized that of the idea represented, and also the inner sequence and dependence of its constituents. It is a reflex, in language, of the synthetic process of the internal perception of impressions and their idealization by the mind. Language symbolized external phenomena in the totality of their complex nature by a corresponding synthesis; and the instinctive and unconscious endeavour of the language-sense, allowed to each cognition, the aggregate of which forms the composite idea, one expiration of breath and efforts of the organs of speech, constituting a syllable, thus holding the synthesis in monosyllabic separation.

9. Not before the mind of a nation developed and rose to the contemplation of the language it spoke, and exercised its retrospective and analytical power upon it, would single roots be selected and separated from a concrete synthesis, to be made the bearer of an abstract idea, and invested with the definiteness and vigour of separate individuality. In the Karen *symbolic synthesis* (a more appropriate appellation than "phonetic couplet") *sgi sgi* | *sga sga*,

imitative of the creaking and cracking sound, produced by the tense friction of two hard bodies, is expressed by the repeated and alternate occurrence of sharp creaking (*i-i*) and duller cracking (*a-a*) sounds. In the consonantal element is contained the inherent quality of the action or motion, in the vowels the accessories of time and place—the *here* and *there*, the *now* and *then*; the functions of roots verbal and roots pronominal are here exercised by forms purely predicative. As the language developed and new means of distinction became necessary, pronominal roots came into use to more clearly define temporal and local relations; this appears to have been effected by *tā*, *kā* and *pā* and couplets like *tā sgi* | *tā sgā*, having the same, or nearly the same, meaning as *sgi sgi* | *sga sga*, were formed. The separation of the roots *sgi*, and *sga*, conveying the abstract idea of suffering by the ill-will of others, is of a later date. A few more examples are:

tū tū (Karen) imitative of a dull, heavy sound, produced by vehement striking; subsequently the single root *tū* came to mean, to submit to hardship, to endure; if the sound is separated at regular intervals, the pronominal particle *kā* enters the synthesis: *kā tū* | *kā tū*.

ōm ōm | *īm īm* (Shan) adv. in a low murmuring manner; whence *ōm*, to speak in an indistinct tone, and *īm*, to speak with a weak voice, as an old man.

mīng mīng | *mang mang* (Shan) with flashes, as a distant light, and *mung mung* | *mang mang*, shining with brilliancy—whence *mang* and *rang*, to shine.

phe phī | *phe phī* (Shan), to spread out in a disorderly manner; *phe* (antithetic root *phī*) to divide into parts.

phōūk phōūk | *phak phak* (Shan), abundantly, as sweat or tears.

thān, thān—*thō thō* (Burmese), applied to hearing distant sounds; whence *thān* for the abstract conception of sound.

I am persuaded that these couplets preceded the isolation of single roots as exponents of an abstract idea; to assume that *sgi* to endure, to suffer from the molestation of others, existed before *sgi sgi* | *sga sga*, or to suppose the idea of suffering to have been degraded to the symbolic representation of a creaking sound, caused by friction with another hard substance, is to allow either an uncommonly

high degree of abstraction or idealization to uncultured nations, or a perverted proceeding in the process of the formation of language, for which there is no analogy in the experiences of linguistic history.

It appears to me also erroneous to view *sga*, *īm*, *mang*, *phī*, *phak* in the second member of the synthesis as etymological derivatives, as separate and distinct roots from *sgi*, *ōm*, *mīng*, *mung*, *phe*, *phōūk* in the first member; the former are genetically identical with the latter; *a* in *sga* is not a phonetic change brought about in the course of the linguistic life of the root *sgi*—but an original vowel-antithesis in the symbolic synthesis *sgi sgi* | *sga sga*.

10. This peculiar feature deserves careful attention in comparative studies of the Indo-Chinese languages. As an instance of how genetic connection of roots in these idioms may be traced and established, let us collate the words for pony, horse:

Burmese *myi**; Phaloung } (*Kā*) *pri**;
 Arakanese *mra**; Kachyen } (*Kā*) *pra**;
 Shan *ma* (antithetic root: *mī*);
 Hokkien *bā*, *mā*;
 Shanghai *ma*;
 Anam. *ma*.

Guided by similarity of sound, we might infer relationship between these terms; but the laws of phonetic changes, which are considered as valid in other language-families, have but little bearing upon the nature of changes, and their causes, in Burmese and Chinese words. We must first direct attention to the final element of the several roots. The number of initial consonants and of vowels stand in a definite relation to the number of accidents in the vowel-element and of the final consonants:

1. If the root possesses one of the six final consonants *k*, *ng*, *t*, *n*, *p*, *m*, and at the same time a fully developed tonal system as in the southern Chinese languages and Shan, the number of initial consonants is comparatively small, from seventeen to twenty, made up chiefly of *tenuis* and *tenuis aspiratæ*; double initial consonants very rarely occur, and generally only in borrowed words.

2. If the roots exhibit the six final consonants, above alluded to, but a crippled tone-scale, the number of vowels and initial consonants increases in exact proportion as the means, to

distinguish roots by tonal inflexion, diminish ; as in Khyen and Burmese.

3. Phaloung and Talaing have developed, besides the usual finals, also *k*, *h*, *r*, *rh*, *l*, *lh* ; the initials are very numerous ; the tonal system has been discarded—because the language possessed in its consonants and simple a-tonal vowels sufficient means of differentiation of roots.

4. Where final consonants have been partly or wholly disposed of (as in the Mandarin and Sgō Karen), vowel-accidents (tone, pitch of voice, emphasis) and initial consonants increase correspondingly.

In Burmese, Arakanese (a dialect of Burmese), Phaloung and Kachyen the words for "pony" show a final nasal ; it is not, however, an organic *n* or *ng*, produced by an actual contact of the organs of speech, but a mere nasalised vowel, which can be easily ascertained by a phono-physiological examination of the parts concerned in its pronunciation. But we shall be brought to the same conclusion by induction from the phonetic law that in the Indo-Chinese languages a final sound, to the enunciation of which a renewed effort of the voice or a separate contact of the organs of utterance are necessary, is never lost without affecting and changing the remainder of the root. In the Burmese-Phaloung group, we find a double initial consonant, and to infer from the way in which these words are written with native characters, or the usual systems of transliteration—also a final nasal, a separate phonetic entity from the preceding vowel. In the Shan-Chinese representatives *ma*, *mí*, *ba*, a simple initial consonant and the same vowels occur. Now, a double initial consonant in *mra*^a, *myi*^a, with a supposed final nasal, cannot be reduced by phonetic tear and wear to such forms as *ma* and *mí* ; wherever a final nasal is lost, a preceding *a* is changed to the deep-toned *ò* or *ú* or *õ*.

Hokkien *bang* 夢, to dream

Shan *phân*

Anam. : *mô*

Karen *mô*, in *mí mô tá*

Phaloung *pô*

Hokkien *bāng* 望 to hope, expect.

Shangai *wāng*

Anam. : *wōng*

Amoy *bāng* Karen *mú*

Shan *mōng* Burm. *myô*, *hmyô*

Hokkien *bān* a curtain, to cover

Anam. *máng*

Amoy *bán*

Shan *pan-pin*

Khyen *pāng*

Karen *bhō*

Burmese *mô*

Shangai *mú*

In these examples a well-defined nasal follows the vowel, and where it disappeared, the preceding vowel changed from *a* to *ò*, *õ* or *ú*. We can therefore with safety draw the inferences, that Shan-Chinese *ma*, *mí*, *ba*, have either no affinity at all with the Burmese-Phaloung equivalents, or, if their kinship be supported by other evidences, the final in *mra*^a, *myi*^a is not a nasal consonant, but merely an accident of the preceding vowel, in the utterance of which the vibration, caused by the passing column of air in the vocal cords of the larynx, is communicated to the nose and the roof of the mouth, and the current of breath, bearing the vowel-sound, is slightly modified by the resonance-capacity of the organs through which it passes. In Burmese, Khyen, Pgo Karen, Talaing and Kachyen, nasalised vowels are of common occurrence ; nasalization forms a volatile concomitant to the vowel-element, leaving at its disappearance no inheritance to the survivors, which, in return, are not affected by the bereavement. The nature of the final element in the several roots for "pony" in the Burmese-Phaloung and Shan-Chinese groups offer no feature opposed to the assumption of their genetic connection.

We now proceed to consider the initial consonants in the examples given, viz. *mr*, *my* (Burmese *y* corresponds nearly always to Arakanese *r*) *pr*, *b* and *m*. As already intimated, the number of initial consonants stand in a definite relation to the number of final consonants and the tone-scale of the root-vowel. Shan-Chinese requires fewer consonants than Burmese, Talaing, Khyen and Phaloung, by reason of its six finals and fully developed tone-system. Double initials in the latter occur in the former as simple initials, mediæ and mediæ aspiratæ as tenues and tenues aspiratæ without any compensation for the loss or change. Besides, several other initials in Burmese, Talaing, Phaloung and Khyen coalesce into one in

Shan; *hang, rang, yong, ram* are all etymologically represented by the one Shan-root, *hang*; *klang, króm, kám, kán, kán, ran, gan* by the Shan *kang* and *kan*; *shéang, khin, khan, khán, khráng, kháng, kang, cháng* by the Shan *khing* (antithetic parallel root *khang*). In the latter, differentiation is affected by differences in the vowel of the root (tone, emphasis, etc.); in the former, by differences in the consonants—the vowel element being a-tonal. It is not, therefore, a violation of sound etymology to accept the Shan-Chinese initials *m* and *b* as legitimate representatives of *mr*, *my*, and *pr*; the latter must, however, be viewed as the older forms, which became simplified in Shan-Chinese.

The vowel element in the roots under consideration offers some difficulty. We observe, that in all cases where it is not *a*, it is *i*; a sudden transition, so uniformly appearing in widely different families, from *a* to *i*, or *i* to *a*, is impossible, if it were attempted to explain this peculiarity by a purely phonetic change, gradually brought about during the linguistic history of the root. No forms with intermediate, transitional vowels are discoverable. We find, however, a ready solution of this phenomenon, by admitting this polarization of vowels being due to vowel-antithesis, the nominal root *ma* and *mi*, *mra*² and *myi*², having risen to individual life and independence from a symbolizing synthesis consisting of predicative roots. We need not, however, base this conclusion upon theories only—the synthesis in question still exists in Shan, which, together with the forms in the kindred tongues, must have been derived from a synthesis in a primitive Indo-Chinese language. In the process of forming abstract ideas from concrete ideas, nominal roots from verbal ones, and in accordance with a predisposition for certain vowels, either the root containing the *a* vowel, or the root with *i*, or both, as in Shan, were separated and invested with individual life. Thus we can establish not only the relationship between *mra*², *pra*²; *myi*², *pri*² and *ma*, *mi*, but also between (see § 5) *ka* and *ki*; *pan* and *pin*; *bát* and *bít*; *mát* and *mít*; *ap*, *up* and *ip*; *am*, *um* and *im*, and all other roots which divaricate the vowel element according to the scheme laid down in § 5. *mra*², *myi*² and *pra*² may, however, be composite roots; we have

probably an original *ma-ra*², *ma-yi*² and *pa-ra*² before us, in which *ma* and *pa* are either pronominal roots, and *ra*², *yi*² the terms for "pony," or *ma*, *pa* are identical with the Chinese *ma* and *ba* and *ran*, *yin* obsolete classifiers or numeral auxiliaries.²

11. The relation which subsists in Chinese between the "old sounds" and "new sounds," and between the words used in the colloquial and the literary language may also be connected with the law of vowel-antithesis:

Old sound.	New sound.
<i>bang</i>	<i>ping</i>
<i>dok</i>	<i>tu</i>
<i>an, am</i>	<i>in, yim</i>
<i>pat</i>	<i>pít</i> and <i>pí</i>
<i>mo</i>	<i>ma</i>
<i>bak</i>	<i>pik</i> , and <i>pe</i> , where the final <i>k</i> has been thrown off.

hiang *hung, kung*.

A few more illustrations will not be out of place:

Hokkien	<i>àng</i> , a jar
Amoy	<i>àng</i>
Burmese	<i>ing</i>
Shan	<i>ang</i> ²⁰ (parallel root <i>ing</i> ²⁰)
Hokkien	<i>ba, pa</i> , a scar
Shanghai	<i>pá</i>
Amoy	<i>pā, pa</i>
Shan	<i>pa</i> ²¹ (parallel root <i>pi</i> ²¹)
Talaing	<i>pá</i> (in <i>pā nē</i> ²² a scar)
Burm.	<i>mā</i> (in <i>ā mā yút</i>)
Hokkien	<i>bá</i> (in <i>bá hong</i>) leprosy, small-pox
Shanghai	<i>ma</i>
Anam.	<i>ma</i>
Amoy	<i>bá</i>
Karen	<i>má</i> (the measles)
Shan	<i>má</i> (parallel root <i>mi</i>)
Burm.	<i>myi</i> ²³ (in <i>myi²³ phū</i>)
Hokk.	<i>bá</i> (in <i>bá bē</i>), a fox
Amoy	<i>bá</i> , a wild cat (<i>lái bá</i> , a sort of fox)
Shan	<i>má</i> } a dog (<i>mā lín</i> , a fox)
	<i>mi</i> }
Karen	<i>mī</i> a cat (<i>htwí mī</i> , a fox)
Hokkien	<i>bai, tò</i> bury, to hide away, to cover up
Shanghai	<i>mai</i>
Anam.	<i>mai</i>
Amoy	<i>bai</i>
Shan	<i>mai</i> ²⁴ (parallel root <i>mī mai</i> ²⁴)
Karen	<i>bhí</i> and <i>bhí</i> ²⁵

² For *ká* in Phaloung and Kakhien (*ká pri*², (*ká pra*² see footnote ² page 186.

12. In tracing the history of Indo-Chinese roots it is expedient to admit of two causes affecting the root, namely, vowel-antithesis, or divarication of the vowel-element in the original symbolizing synthesis, and purely phonetic changes, to which all roots are susceptible, after having begun an individual career. Thus Phaloung *rin* is contained in the Shan predicative couplet *kan-kin*, and genetically connected with its second member *kin*; but the change of *k* to *r* is phonetic, Shan *k* in this couplet being a palatal sound, (in the languages of Further India we must distinguish between really guttural gutturals and palatal gutturals,) which is very frequently changed to the peculiar Phaloung *r*, owing to an incomplete contact of the tongue and palate in attempting to pronounce *k*.

13. A language, which in its first stage of development consists mainly of syntheses of an imitative nature, symbolizing unanalyzed conceptions of qualities and activities, composite in their nature, must soon have become embarrassed by its limited scope, when new thoughts and increased knowledge required the formation of new words. Though there existed a vast language-material, as various and different as the external phenomena which it depicted, yet the vowel-element, with all its possible accidents, was entirely engrossed in expressing temporal and local relations. *No particular portion of the synthesis expressed the whole conception or bore any meaning as a separate entity.* The necessity of creating new terms naturally led men to reflect upon the existing material and its relation to the conceptions produced by impressions from without. The analytic process of language began. The mind learned to distinguish the essential, innate qualities of beings, actions and conditions, from their secondary local and temporal characteristics. Hitherto the functions of verbal and pronominal roots were exercised simultaneously in a predicative synthesis, each constituent contributing, by inner changes, to the expression of accessory attributes, *without a formal development of pronominal roots.*

The apprehension of the objective, individual properties, suggested the means of making a

portion, a syllable, of the synthesis their exclusive bearer, and raise it to the definiteness of a separate existence; while a small number of radices were set apart as exponents of the more general and subjective relations of time and place, and then joined to the predicative root as bearers of qualities common alike to external phenomena.

14. The most primitive pronominal roots in the Indo-Chinese languages are the demonstrative particles *kā*, *tā* and *pā*. *Kā* expresses progressive motion from a point (the *ego*, or *thou* or *he*) towards another; next, the act of "becoming" ("das Werden"), and the approximation to the act or state of being, expressed by the root; or it signifies an action as occurring but once, or, when repeated, as occurring repeatedly or alternately with another action, at stated intervals.

Ki kā | *kā kā*, (Karen) describing motion, attended with various twistings and bendings of the body; hence *ki*, to twist, to screw; *kā* a generic name for worms, and *kā ki*, to become intertwined by the described motion.

Klū klū | *klā klā*, (Karen) with that motion which tends to push or work one thing into another; hence, *klū*, to press, to push; and *klā*, to attach one thing to another, having a flat or smooth surface; *kā klū* | *kā klā*, to cringe, crouch (i. e. working one's self into favour with another, by humouring his fancies).

Rō rō | *ri ri*, imitative of screaming, crying, in the excitement of play or fear; *kā ri*, one sharp, shrill cry; *kā ri* | *kā ri*, to cry out now and then; *kā rō* | *kā ri*, screams and cries, here and there, arising from a multitude in a state of panic.

Lū lū | *lā lā* (Burmese, see Karen *klū klū* | *klā klā*, above) to move backwards and forwards *kā lū* | *kā lā* or *kā lū* | *kā lā* || to rock a child in the arms, by way of fondling.

Kā yū | *kā yā* (Burmese, from *yu ya* or *yu yu* | *ya ya*) with tender care and solicitude towards another.

Kā rō | *kā ri* (Burmese, to do in a loose and careless manner); working, to appearance, here and there, without accomplishing or finishing anything.*

* In the examples given another feature appears, which the etymologist must be careful to notice; a considerable portion of roots in Karen, Burmese, Talaing and Phaloung begin with double consonants; *klū*, *klā*; *trā*, *trō*, *trī*, *trā*, *trī*, etc. etc. are composite roots, consisting of *lu*, *la*, *ra*, *rō*, *ri* with the demonstrative particle *kā tā* or *pā*

prefixed. Double initials occur chiefly in Karen; it has rejected all final consonants, and had recourse in consequence to a fuller development of initials; *kā*, *tā* and *pā* (also *chā* and *sā*) being unaccented, short syllables, gradually lost their independence, and coalesced finally with the other consonant, to form a new root; the

Kā came gradually to denote the future tense in Karen (as: *sá kã* | *khã lã* | *khã lã*); the ablative (from, out of) in Burmese, Khyen, Amoy, Hokkien (as *kã*); place and motion, from or to, in Shan and Siamese (*kã nán*, there, *kã núk*, outside of, *kã pún* yonder); in Phaloung and Talaing also the ablative (*kã* in *nú kã tá ngõs kã*, from that day onwards).

15. *Tã* denotes continuance in a condition; as in Karen *pgã tã gã* | *sí sí tã sí sí*, that person continues a long time in an almost dying state. *Mũ* | *htũ htũ tã htũ htũ*, almost noon. *Tã* isolates single actions or conditions out of several or different ones; it has then become the particle of impersonification and individualization, assuming the function of a definite or indefinite article, converting predicatives into nominal roots.

Kã (Karen, antithetic roots *ko* or *kã*), to screen; *chĩ tã kã* | *chĩ tã kã*, to tie up something for a screen; *tã kã* a screen; *tã* in its extended form *tã* (Karen) is prefixed to verbs to form substantives, or verbal nouns; it is also prefixed or affixed instead of a noun indefinite; it came to mean *something*, and finally a thing, subject, matter; a 'one' is likewise *tã*; compare Burmese *tã sún* | *tã khú*; in *tã phán* | *tã lã*; and *tã* as a numeral auxiliary *lũ tã yóuk*, a man, one man; *khucé tã kounq*, a dog, one dog.

16. *Pã* indicates the doing or causing of an action expressed by the verb; it also intensifies action. In Karen it is interchangeable with *kã* (*cã*, *sa*) and *tã*.

Karen: *pã kã* | *pã kã*, to sheer away, as in steering a boat. *Kẽ pã kĩ* | *kẽ pã kã*, to twist or contort with an oblique or side motion.

Burmese: *pa rá'k* | *pã rá'k*, to be agitated, in a flurry; *pã rá'k* | *pã rá*, in the way of joking, with too much freedom or familiarity.

Talaing: *pã tãú* | *pã tãk'*, to cause to increase; *pã lám* | *pã lá't*, to destroy, to spoil.

To what extent these particles are used, especially in the illiterate tongues of Further India, is exemplified in Rev. Mr. Wade's *Karen Dictionary* (quarto 1842) beginning with the letter and the particle *kã*, illustrating its uses, in connection with verbs over 324 pages.

17. By allotting the expression of the accessories of time and place to a few particles, appli-

demonstrative particles were then again prefixed to it; thus *kã kã*, if analyzed, appears as *kã kã kã*; Burmese in this and many other instances has not allowed the root

cable alike to all roots, the vowel-element in the latter became disconnected from these functions, and would now supply material for the formation of terms for new thoughts and knowledge. From the moment syllables began to be separated from syntheses by the conscious exercise of the retrospective and analytical power of the mind—the further development of the language depended in great part on the extent to which pronominal particles succeeded, by attachment to separated roots, in overcoming their innate tendency to restore their former connection in a symbolising synthesis, or in a complex, *phonetically* resembling the former. In the latter case, they joined to "phonetic couplets" which owed their origin not directly to symbolism, but to the tendency of the idiom, inherited from a previous phase of its existence, towards that peculiar mode of utterance, which characterised symbolic synthesis. We have seen that *kã rō* | *kã ri* | is derived from *rō rō* | *ri ri*; a similar association of sound has been effected in *kã rō* | *kã rō*, or *kã ri kã ri* | *kã rō kã rō*. If two different actions or conditions are to be expressed in a couplet, the two predicative roots are joined upon the same principle.

Tũ tũ, imitative of a heavy dull sound, produced by the vehement contact with another body; *kã tũ* | *kã tũ*, the same sound occurring repeatedly and at regular intervals; *tō* (originally the antithetic form of *tũ*) to strike, to beat in such a manner as to raise marks or ridges; *kã tũ* | *kã tō*, to strike repeatedly so as to produce the said sounds, and to raise upon each stroke a mark on the body beaten.

Thus innumerable new couplets were formed, as in Burmese: *kã tung* | *kã ting*; *kã táung* | *kã yáung*; *kã tái'k* | *kã ya'k*; *pa lám* | *pa twẽ*; *tũ zun* | *ta khú*; in Chinese: *tsen mo shwo* | *tsen mo hing*; *chiã'-soa* | *chiã'-hái*; *chiã' tõe* | *tò tõe*; *chiũ' shãn* | *chiũ' bin*.

Roots in phonetic couplets were separated from each other only by one syllable, always short and unaccented; their insertion was not sufficient to annul the innate bent of the predicative root towards regaining companionship with its former associates or others similarly inclined.

and particle to coalesce; hence Burmese *kã kã* | *kã kã*, is genetically identical with Karen *kã kã kã kã*; and *kã kã* with *kã kã*.

18. Roots of predication or assertion—so far from being entities, sent astray in naked helplessness and loneliness, with no influence beyond the boundaries of their own restricted self, to clothe as best they could their long-continued nudity with the tatters of pronominal roots, which gradually effected agglutination and finally synthesis—had in Indo-Chinese languages their first being within the folds of synthesis, the truest reflex of nature and its first embodiment in utterance. The automatic recollection of this its original phase, continued in the numerous offspring of the primitive language; and every monosyllable still bears in its phonetic character the stamp of its former association. In some of the so-called monosyllabic languages, the features alluded to in the preceding paragraphs have in part disappeared, either in the idiom of polite, high-flown conversation, or in the prose style of commentaries and translations. But it is a curious circumstance that the phonetic laws of symbolic syntheses or phonetic couplets revive in full force in poetical effusions. We have already in § 6 alluded to the external character of couplets, and seen that their most salient feature consisted in the prosodial equipoise, maintained between the two members of a couplet; “the constituents of the first member condition those of the second in the number of syllables, quantity and quality of vowels, accent and even tone.” The laws of prosody of popular poetry in Burmese, Talaing Khyen, Karen, Shan and Phaloung are identical with those obtaining in the primitive descriptive synthesis. In the following examples, couplets are put in brackets: Burmese: see *Mahāgitamedanī kgam*, *vu't tō theingyee* p. 18:

(*thi hma | hō hma*) *ngē lē*
 (*gyān sē | gyān se*) *yue htú*
 (*hmō hno*) (*zai't htā pyi | zai't htā pyi*)
 (*hmō hnō*) *zai't htā pyi*

p. 59 (*lān lān*) *se (khaing pan | thein than) we*
ngue huing tā (phyón phyan | sán sán)
le huing tā (myan myan)
 (*lum lum*) *lo hmaing*
 (*phyé lē | phyé pā*) *huaing*
 (*bwe zaing | khwe yaing*) *two*

or in prose (*Mahosadha vatthu*, p. 6):

(*mī pun gyī | lē pun to*) *thi, htā lā't yuē; (tā hlyap hlyap | tā htein htein), (ā shein | ā vā) hning touk pa kun i.*

Khyen poetry: (*ā hāng | ā yō*), (*mā nei | thā tei*) *kā*
 (*eik dūn | ou'k dūn*), (*aⁿ gang | aⁿ gang*) *ngā*
 (*zán zít | yé hnit, zán zít | yā hū*) *kā*
wai zít bū hei, gang ngā
lu toi (dūng nē | zun nē) nō ā
Khuī nō, aṇ sīm (wei hmō | zik hmō) bhui im.
 Karen prose: *mē (pā zī | pā ká) mā tā tā*
 (*mī mī | me ge*); *pā kā lē tā tā (pu pu | me ge)*;
 (*mā ō, tā, mā ō*) *dā ā tā (kā rā ka re | kā rā kā re) (yī yī) tā kā zū lō le.*

Poetry, the modes of expressing thought and feeling, which are suitable to the imagination when excited or elevated, cannot in the languages of Further India lay claim to a particular constructive or creative effort of the mind; imaginative composition lies, as far as the language is concerned, in this instance completely within the sphere of automatic recollection of the original phase of the idiom employed.

19. There remains to be mentioned another peculiarity of Indo-Chinese languages: initial consonants undergo changes directly and organically indicative of a variation in meaning. This process is therefore also symbolic, and is in full force in Burmese and Khyen, but has more or less lost its vitality in the other members of the family, though traces of its former operation are found in all.

Intransitive verbs are changed to transitive; passive or neuter, to active or causative verbs by strengthening the initial consonant.

Intransitive, passive.

Burmese.	Khyen.
<i>kyē</i>	<i>klei</i> to be bruised.
<i>kyó</i>	<i>mun</i> , to be broken.
<i>kyan</i>	<i>kyuan</i> , to remain.
<i>ñi</i>	<i>záuk</i> , to burn.
<i>po</i>	<i>pū</i> to be full.
<i>pyek</i>	<i>pyak</i> , to be destroyed.
<i>myóp</i>	<i>mlut</i> , to be buried.
<i>lan</i>	<i>mlot</i> , to be turned back.
<i>myng</i>	<i>mlung</i> , to be high.
<i>kwā</i>	<i>kák</i> , to be detached.

Transitive, or causative.

Burmese.	Khyen.
<i>khyē</i>	<i>khlei</i> , to pulverize.
<i>khyó</i>	<i>hmun</i> , to break, to snap.
<i>khyan</i>	<i>khyuan</i> , to leave, to set aside.
<i>hñi</i>	<i>tzaúk</i> , to ignite.
<i>pho</i>	<i>phū</i> , to fill up.

<i>phyek</i>	<i>phyak</i> , to destroy.
<i>hmyop</i>	<i>hmlút</i> , to bury, submerge.
<i>hlan</i>	<i>hmlot</i> , to turn over.
<i>hmyng</i>	<i>hmlung</i> , to elevate.
<i>khwā</i>	<i>khāk</i> , to sever, detach.

Shan : *pan*, to twist, twirl; *phan*, to press or knead with the hands or the body.

In Amoy and Hokkien similar relations are

expressed by changing the *tenues* to the *tenues aspiratæ*.

In the preceding paragraphs we have considered some of the most important features of Indo-Chinese languages, with the view to determine further on, the influence of foreign, especially Aryan languages, upon the literary idioms of Further India.—(*To be continued.*)

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Continued from p. 141.)

XVI.

Having rewarded the various companions who had served him so well in his early days, Chinghiz Khân proceeded to reorganize what may be described as his household troops. The details of this organization which follow are recorded in the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi* alone, and are too frequently obscure. According to this authority Chinghiz Khân, having distributed the various rewards as already described, said—"Formerly I had only 80 men for the night-watch and 70 men in the body-guard, Sanban. Now inasmuch as heaven has willed that I should rule all peoples, let there be chosen 10,000 men for my body-guard, Sanban, and as they will be attached to my person, let them be selected from the children of titled and free persons, and let active, tall, strong men be chosen. The son of the *tisiadnik*, millenarian or commander of 1,000 men shall bring with him one relative and 10 companions, the son of the *sotnik*, centurion or commander of 100 men must bring a relative and five companions, while the sons of a *desiatnik*, decurion, or commander of 10 men and other free-born people a relative and three companions each. The horses for the 10 companions of the son of the millenarian must be supplied by the men under his command as well as the harness, and they must be equipped according to the recent decree. Except in regard to things given by a man's father or such things as he has earned himself, the horses for the companions of the son of the centurion, decurion, &c. will be furnished according to the former decree.¹ Any millenarian, centurion or decurion who shall oppose this shall be punished. If any one who has been selected fails to take his

place in the night-guard, he must be banished to a distant place and another must be selected to take his place. No one must oppose any person who wishes to enter the guards." The millenarians and centurions in accordance with the wish of Chinghiz made a conscription, and raised the number of the night-guards to 800. Chinghiz ordered them to make it 1,000, and appointed Yekeneurinas first millenarian. The 400 picked archers were entrusted to Jelmi, Yesuntai, and Bugidai. The Sanban archers when on duty were divided into four sections or watches; the captain of the first was Yesuntai, of the second Bugidai, of the third Khorkhuda, and of the fourth Lablakha,—Yesuntai being put at the head of all four sections.

Up to this time, Ogelecherbi, Boorchi's nearest relative, had commanded the body-guard, Sanban. He was now given command of the first division of it, which was raised to 1,000 strong. The second division of 1,000 was made over to Bukhe, the near relative of Mukhalibi, the third to Alchidai's nearest relative, Ilugaibi, the fourth to Dodaicherbi, the fifth to Dokholkhu, the sixth to Chanai, the nearest relative of Churchedai, the seventh to Akhutai, the nearest relative of Alchi. The eighth section of select braves was made over to Arkhaikhasar. In peaceful times these were Sanbans, but in war time they were the first braves.

These eight divisions of 1,000 strong each, with the 2,000 archers, formed the full body of guards. Chinghiz declared they should in future form the centre of the army, *i.e.* that section immediately commanded by the Khân. He said further, the guard will be divided into four turns, of which Bukha shall command one, Alchidai a second, Dodaicherbi a third,

¹ I do not know what this refers to.

and Dokholkhu a fourth. He then appointed the order of the turns which were to be relieved every third night. The chief whose turn it was and who did not duly make his appearance was to receive 30 lashes; for a repetition of the offence 70 lashes, while if he shirked his duty a third time he was to receive 37 lashes and be banished to a distant country. The commanders of the guard in relieving each other were to remind one another of this, the one who failed to do so was to be punished. The commanders of the life-guards could not punish offenders without first getting permission directly from Chinghiz Khân himself. "In case any of them commit a crime," he says, "I am to be immediately informed, when he who ought to be beheaded shall have his head cut off, and he who ought to be lashed² shall be lashed. If any one punishes with lash or fist those under his command, he shall receive the same punishment himself."

Chinghiz went on to declare that each member of his life-guard, Sanban, was to be superior to every millenarian and his dependents to rank above centurions and decurions, and a millenarian who should venture to quarrel and fight with a Sanban of the life-guard should be punished. Addressing himself to the chiefs of the turns, he said, "A Sanban consisting of archers and cooks entering on their duty shall employ themselves in the daytime with their proper duty as guards, and at sunset shall march out and hand over, the archers, their bow and arrows, and the cooks, their pots, to the night-guards. The following morning when warm water is brought in, all shall enter again and busy themselves with their duties. At sunset the night-guards must arrest the persons they find walking to and fro or round about the tent, and must examine them on the following day. When the night-guard is relieved each fresh watch must give the countersign and then approach. The night-guard must march round the tent at night and stand at the entrance. If any one enters, at night his head is to be broken and he is to be cut down. If any one comes on urgent business he must first speak to the night-guard and then enter with it. It is not lawful for any one to walk or sit before or among the night-guards. No one again

is to ask about the number, &c., of the guard. Any one who does this is to have his saddled horse and his dress taken from him." It came about that one of his faithful friends Eljigidai having walked into the midst of the night-guards was in fact arrested.

Addressing himself to the old body-guards, &c. Chinghiz said—"You the body-guard of the night-guard have watched about my tent for the peace of my body and soul on rainy and snowy nights as well as on clear nights, and in times of tumult and strife with the enemy. In no important matter have you been lazy or careless. Through this it is that I have attained such a high position. I will now call this good and faithful night-guard the old night-guard. The 70 Sanbans who have been commanded by Ogelecherbi I will call the great Sanban, the braves under Arkbaikhasar I will call the old braves; the archers of Yesuntai and others I will style the great archers. My body-guards are the selected men from 95,000. I order my descendants to look on these body-guards as on a monument of myself; to see carefully to their welfare; to avoid giving them dissatisfaction; to consider them as fortunate spirits." He said further: "The inner cherbis and herdsmen or shepherds³ must be under the superintendence of the night body-guards. They must also look after the kikitkas, standards, provisions, ready-made food and utensils. If they need anything, they must apply to the night-guards. Without their approval neither food nor clothes must be given out, and when they are given out, they must be the first to receive theirs. The body-guards must strictly watch those who enter and those who leave the tent. The doorkeepers must constantly stand at the doors. Inside the doors two must always watch the wine stores. The watchmen of the camp must be selected from the night body-guards. In the great hunts when a circle of men is made, and a space enclosed, they must also join, but half of them must remain with the kikitkas of the hunters."

Chinghiz further went on to say—"When I do not join in a campaign the night body-guard must remain with me. I will not permit them to go, for their duty is to constantly guard me.

² Bastinadoed?

³ i. e. the cherbis and shepherds belonging to Chinghiz Khân's household.

In the hunt they will follow me, and they must superintend the putting up of the kibitkas and other things.

"One of the body-guards with Shigikhtukh will see to putting away and distributing dresses, armour, bows and arrows, and military arms. Another must look after nets and ropes. The body-guards with Cherbi must give out the felts. While the camp is being laid out the Sanban archers together with the archers of Yesuntai must be on the right side of the Tent, the braves of Arkhai in front of it, and the Sanban of Bukhi and the others on the left. The night body-guards who look after the Tent and kibitkas must be near the Tent on both sides. All the Sanban of the life-guards and the domestics under the command of Dodai-cherbi must be constantly near the tent."⁴

Such is the account preserved for us in the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* of the organization of Chinghiz Khân's immediate dependents and of his guards. It shows what a life of adventure and difficulty that of the nomades of Central Asia is. How surprise and unexpected attack have to be guarded against at every turn, and what an array of precautions was deemed necessary by the great chief who had supplanted so many others, and who must have been surrounded by many jealous and envious peers. At the Kuriltai, at which this organization was perfected, there was also apparently issued the code of laws which afterwards became so famous.

The *Jihan-kushai* says that "in accordance with the wishes of Chinghiz Khân his laws and ordinances were written down in books, and the collection was known by the title *Yasameh-buzurg*."⁵ Vassaf tells us that the word *yasa* in the language of Khwarezm⁶ meant an order of the king.⁷ M. Quatremere urges on the contrary that the word is of Mongol origin.

The question of its Mongol or Turkish etymology was made the subject of a discussion by Von Hammer and Schmidt. The former quotes three Turkish dictionaries in which it occurs. In the *Ferhengi Shuuri* published at Constantinople we read "Yasa in the language of the Khwarezmians means a royal

order, and was the name of Chinghiz Khân's collection of laws." In the Turkish dictionary *Lehjetut-Lughat* published at the same place, *Yasak* is explained as a universal expression for a prohibition, while in the *Jagatai* dictionary published at Calcutta *yasa* is also glossed as meaning a command or order.⁸ Schmidt, on the other hand, says the word is Mongol, and that it ought to be written *yassak*, which means order, regulation or reform. In the modern pronunciation he says it is written *drassak*, *y* and *d* being interchangeable letters at the beginning of Mongol words. It is derived, he says, from the verb *yassakho* or *drassakho*, to set in order, put right, whence also *yassal* or *drassal*, a remedy for a disease, and *Yassakchi* or *Drassakchi*, the title of several princes who have been legislators; also the verb *yassaklakho* or *drassaklakho*, to carry out the law or to punish.⁹ It seems to me that in this case Schmidt has proved his point. Not only has he shewn that the word has a number of related forms in Mongol, but the term is still in use both among the Mongols and Kalmuks, and it would seem that like some other terms it passed into Turkish from Mongol. The term eventually acquired a much wider meaning, and included that of a penalty and also of a tax. As is well known, the tax exacted by the early Cossaks from the various Siberian tribes whom they conquered was termed *yasak*. *Yasak* is the form of the word as given by the Armenian historian Vartan, who says that by this word the Tartars designated the institutions of Chinghiz Khân.¹⁰ Vassaf tells us the Mongols had another name besides *yasa* for their code. He speaks of the Great Law Book which they¹¹ call *Tunjin*. He adds that the meaning of the word *tunjin* is "to be on one's guard."¹² Schmidt declares there is no such word in Mongol.¹³ Another name by which the code of Chinghiz Khân was known according to Ibn Arabshah, was *Tora Chinghiz Khania*. This word *torah* was also used by various authors in an extended sense for any law or ordinance.¹⁴ Schmidt would write it *Törö*, and explains it as meaning government, administration, but this is clearly

⁴ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*, pp. 124-130.

⁵ *i. e.* Great Law; Quatremere, *Rashidu'd-din*, p. cxi, note.

⁶ *i. e.* Turkish.

⁷ *Id.*

⁸ Von Hammer, *Gesch. der Gold. Horde*, p. 631.

⁹ *Id.* p. 630.

¹⁰ *Journ. Asiat.* 5th Ser. XVI. p. 307.

¹¹ *i. e.* the Mongols.

¹² Von Hammer, *op. cit.* p. 183 and notes 2 and 3.

¹³ *Id.* p. 630.

¹⁴ Quatremere, *op. cit.* clxv. &c.

wrong, and as Von Hammer urges, "the word is no doubt the Hebrew and Arabic *Tora*, originally meaning the Law of Moses, which has been applied by the Musalman historians to the Mongol code. Timur's code was called *Tusukat*. Schmidt says *tüssüge* and *tüssül* mean, in Mongol, survey taxation.¹² In the *Shajrat ul atrak* we are told, that the orders and regulations of Chinghiz were written in the Uighur character in the records called *Shub Ashob*, and they were also called the great code of Regulations.¹³

Let us now turn to the code itself. It had a very wide application. Makrizi tells us that it was known even in Egypt where many Mongols lived, some who had been bought as slaves, others carried off there as prisoners, while in some cases bodies of them had deserted and joined the service of the Mamluk Sultans. These strangers took their law and customs with them into Syria and Egypt, and officials were appointed to administer justice among them. Among them Makrizi mentions the two amirs Arkatai and Itmesh, who were constantly consulted in regard to the *Yasa*.¹⁴ Makrizi tells us further that when Chinghiz promulgated his code he had it engraved on iron plates, while *Arabshah* says that when it had been written down in Mongol characters it was divided into several sections which were wrapped in silk, and ornamented with precious stones, and they were then put away among the archives. Makrizi tells he was informed by Abu Hashim ibn Bushan that he had seen a copy of the *Yasa* in the Madrasseh Mostansariet at Baghdad.¹⁵

The *Yasa* was the final court by which difficulties of all kinds arising in the Mongol polity were tried, and it was treated in the various Hordes as of supreme authority. It is very strange considering its reputation and renown that we should be so wanting in definite information as to its contents. The great historiographer Rashidu'd-din does not tell us what it contained. Makrizi in his account of Egypt has preserved some of its enactments, and his notice is supposed to be the most valuable one extant. Mirkhavend has also preserved a number of its clauses, but his narrative contains

a medley of Mongol Laws and of their customs, and is clearly not immediately derived from the *Yasa*. His notice is the basis of the account of the *Yasa* contained in Petis de la Croix's history of Chinghiz Khân and in the notice of it in De Guignes' history, while it has also been illustrated at greater length from the same source mainly by M. Langles in an article on Mirkhavend's account of Chinghiz Khân, published in the 5th volume of the *Notices et Extraits des MSS. du Roi*. In both these accounts as well as in that given by D'Ohsson the account of Mirkhavend is supplemented by extracts from Rubruquis, etc. and which are in several cases rather descriptions of manners than laws, and have no claim to belong to the *Yasa*. It was Von Hammer who in his case as in so many others introduced a methodical treatment of the subject. He has gone through the various authors who have left us materials for Mongol history, and collected the notices of enactments and laws which they assign to the *Yasa*, thus laying under contribution Juveni, Bar Hebraeus, Binaketi, Rashidu'd-din, Vassaf, Makrizi, Mirkhavend, Khwandemir Abulghazi, the *Mokademi* or introduction to the *Sherif Nameh*, etc., etc. The notices these authors have preserved of the *Yasa*, Von Hammer has classified and arranged. It will be understood that what follows, which is based largely on Von Hammer's analysis, is to some extent conjectural as we have no actual transcript of the *Yasa* to go to. Nor must we suppose that in many cases Chinghiz Khân was the author and originator of the regulations. In many cases he no doubt merely embodied and set in orderly fashion the matured experience and the long-established customs of his people, and gave express authority to the old common law of the steppes.

Before I turn to Von Hammer's analysis, which I shall supplement from other quarters, I will quote a passage from an author apparently overlooked on this occasion by him, namely, Haji Khalfa, an extract from whose *Jihan Nama* is given by Langles, who reports that by the *Yasa* it was forbidden on pain of death for any one to assume the position of Khakan or Grand Khân until he had

¹² Von Hammer, *Gesch. der Gold. Horde*, p. 630.

¹³ Miles, *op. cit.*, p. 91.

¹⁴ Quatremere, *op. cit.*, clxviii and clxix nota.

¹⁵ *Id.*, clxvi and clxvii; Von Hammer, *Golden Horde*, p. 184, note 2.

been first elected to the post in a general kuriltai or assembly of the princes, generals, etc. who should elect to the post the wisest and most prudent member of the family. If a ruler was deposed he was to be confined with all his relatives and people in a fortress where they were to be supplied with all they needed, but no one was to have any communication with them. The empire was to be deemed hereditary,¹⁹ and when the Khakan died the heads of the seven principal tribes were to repair in white robes as a sign of mourning to the house of the chief minister. After the customary prayer the new Khakan was to be summoned and placed on a piece of black felt in the midst of the house, and was to be then told to raise his head and adore the sun, the eternal being, of which he himself was the shadow. That he should reign in accordance with the divine will, so that he might be yet more exalted in the next world than in this, while if he behaved ill he might be reduced to the possession of the piece of felt he then sat upon. After the installation the assistants were to put away their mourning and to put on red robes. Each one was to have an aigrette in his cap, and the chief magistrate was to put the crown on his head and on that of his wife, who was to have honours paid to her as he himself had. After this the various grandees, etc. etc., were to approach and prostrate themselves three times, and kiss his feet, and to give him presents, consisting of nine objects of each kind.²⁰ Von Hammer divides the contents of the Yasa under four heads:—I. Laws involving the penalty of death. II. Laws relating to war and the mode of carrying it on. III. Laws relating to the family and household management. IV. Laws inculcating certain virtues. V. Laws about various forbidden things.

I. The penalty of death was inflicted for—1, adultery (in which a man caught *flagrante delicto* might be at once put to death); 2, sodomy; 3, robbery; 4, manslaughter, in which the penalty of blood could be commuted for a money payment, which according to the *Shajrat ul atrak* and *Mirkhavend* was 40 golden balishes in the case of a Mongol who was killed,

while a Chinese was only valued at the same price as a donkey; 5, false witness; 6, sorcery; 7, harbouring or giving food or drink to a runaway-slave or not returning him to his master when met with; 8, failing to pick up and restore to a companion in arms in battle any weapon or other thing he might have lost; 9, losing or squandering for the third time the capital entrusted to any one; 10, interfering in a struggle between two champions or wrestlers to help either of them; 11, desertion or mutiny; 12 and 13, micturating into live ashes or into water; 14, killing animals in the Mussalman fashion by cutting their throats instead of in the prescribed way by laying them on their backs, tying their legs together, slitting open their bellies, and then tearing out or squeezing their hearts till they died. Pallas tells us this custom still prevails with the Kalmuks who attribute its introduction to Chinghiz Khan. Those guilty of offences punished by death were conducted veiled before the Khans and in cases of State criminals their whole families were extirpated.

II. The regulations relating to war and the means for carrying it on fell into several heads as—the mode of carrying on war;²¹ discipline—and tactics; training by means of hunting; the facilitating of the rapid conveyance of intelligence by means of the State post, etc. War was to be prosecuted without any consideration or regard for the property or life of the enemy. As Abulghazi tells us the army was divided into bodies of 10,000 men,²² each commanded by a *tuman aghassi*.²³ These divisions were again divided into regiments of 1,000 men, each commanded by *hezarehs* or *Minc-bashis*,²⁴ these into companies of 100 commanded by *Sadès* or *Yuz-bashis*,²⁵ these into sections of 50 commanded by *penjès* or *ittik bashis*,²⁶ and these into sections of 10 men commanded by *Dèhès* or *On bashis*, i. e. decurions. It was forbidden to attach any of these subordinate sections to any other than its own division. Any officer thus migrating to another section or one receiving him was to be put to death, while each officer with his men was only to receive from his immediate superior the commands of their *tumanbashi*. The greatest atten-

¹⁹ i. e. in the Eastern sense where a man's brothers succeed in turn to one another, and it is not till they are all exhausted that his sons claim the throne.

²⁰ Langlois, *op. cit.*, pp. 206 and 207.

²¹ i. e. strategy.

²² i. e. tumans.

²³ He was also styled a *temnik*.

²⁴ i. e. millenarians.

²⁵ Centurions.

²⁶ Leaders of fifty men.

tion was to be paid to exercising the troops in all kinds of warlike operations, archery, the management of horses, etc. The strictest discipline was to be exacted and the most implicit obedience. A son disobeying or shewing disrespect to his father, a younger brother to an older one, a wife towards her husband, a man to his father-in-law was to be punished. The soldiers were to be trained to undergo severe hardships, so that they might be like hungry wolves and not effeminate like fat dogs, nor was a man to enter the army till he was 20. No one was to begin to pillage till the commander issued his orders, after which a simple soldier had the same privilege as an officer, and kept any booty he took on paying the dues to the Khân's officials.

The commander was to be most solicitous about the needs of his men and to see they provided themselves not merely with arms such as bows, arrows and hatchets, swords, helmets and armour, but also all the things necessary for the work of the camp, as sieves, awls, files, and even needles and thread. These were to be given out of the magazines before a war or before the winter hunt, and to be returned again afterwards. While a man was absent on a campaign his wife was to till his fields, to look after his business and to send him the proceeds. The formula for summoning a country to submit or a town to surrender was to be short and to the purpose.—“If you do not submit, who knows what will happen? God alone knows.” The citizens of a town which did not submit but had to be stormed were to be mercilessly slaughtered. Peace was not to be made with any people till it had completely submitted. When a nation was conquered a tithe of its agricultural produce, cattle and even of its inhabitants, was to be taken as a tax. If a commander had to be punished, however great he might be, the order was to be taken by a single messenger. If he had orders to take his head back with him, all the power of the general could not save him. Mirkhavend contrasts this with the case of other rulers who often found themselves opposed by slaves they had bought, and who although they might not own ten horses needed conciliating before they would obey. When death was not the punishment for an offence it was generally the bastinado, from which even princes were not to be exempt. The number of blows inflicted was generally

one in which the figure seven occurred as 7, 17, 27, 37, and so on to 700. Von Hammer says the number of strokes varied from 3 to 77. This cudgelling was generally inflicted for petty thefts, but it might be compounded for by paying nine times the value of the thing stolen. Every man had to do some work for the State. If he did not go to the wars he had to devote a certain number of days annually to public works and one day a week to the immediate service of the Khân. Post stations and relays of horses were to be planted on the various routes for the convenience of envoys, couriers, and those employed on various State commissions and duties, and special enactments were made as to the number of horses to be supplied, etc. etc. Those travelling on public duties were not only to be provided with horses, but also to have their food and other requirements supplied. Hunting was to be deemed a school for war, and it was therefore ordered that in the winter there should be great hunts organized in which the army should take part properly arrayed with its right and left wing and a centre. A vast breadth of country, sometimes an extent of twenty miles, was to be enclosed by the hunters who should draw nearer and nearer one another until they formed a circuit with their arms and knees touching to prevent the game escaping. Those permitting animals to escape were to be punished, as were those who allowed the ranks or circle to be broken. When the circle was thus formed, the Khân was first to enter himself with the princes of the blood, and his intimates. When they had hunted for a while they retired to a hill, whence they watched, first the officers, and lastly the soldiers. Eventually, that there might be a chance of some game in succeeding seasons, at a certain stage, some old men were to go through the performance of soliciting the lives of the remaining animals, which were accordingly spared and allowed to go free.

III. The domestic and household regulations of the *Yasa*, so far as we can recover them, were as follows: a man had to purchase his wife, nor was he permitted to marry any one to whom he was related in the first or second degree, but he might marry two sisters. Polygamy was permitted and the free use of female slaves. The children of the latter were deemed legitimate, but were to take precedence after those born

of a man's wives. Two families were allowed to unite although they had no living children. It was sufficient that one had had a son and the other a daughter, although both were dead; the contract of marriage was drawn up and the ceremony gone through in their names, when, although dead, they were deemed to be married, and the two families allied together by marriage. This custom, says De la Croix, is still in use among the Tartars at this day, but superstition has added more circumstances to it. They throw the contract of marriage into the fire, after having drawn some figures on it to represent the persons pretended to be so married, and some forms of beasts, and are persuaded that all this is carried by the smoke to their children who thereupon marry in the other world. The youngest son was deemed his father's substitute or proxy, the herdsman of his flocks, the maintainer of the family in case his brothers should perish in war. The author of the *Jihan Kushai* says the youngest of the princes was called Ulugh Noyan, i. e. the great prince. The former is a Turkish, and the latter a Mongol word, which makes it appear that there has been some mistake in the title.

Women were treated by the Mongols with great consideration. "It is a rule of the Mongol *Yasa*," says Vassaf, "that in the wildest disorders, the women are to be treated with the greatest attention and consideration, and no harm is to be done them." If the ruler was pleased with any woman, her husband was to surrender her, and she was to pass into his harem. The mother of the prince was to have the position of regent. The successor to the throne was to be the son of the princess of noblest descent; the wet-nurse of the prince was not to be visited by her husband, while she was giving suck to the child. Mongols married their daughters to those of lower rank than themselves.

IV. The four cardinal virtues enjoined by the Mongol law were—tolerance, hospitality, simplicity in manners and speech, and lastly, says Von Hammer, a devotion to filth! All religions without any preference were tolerated, and the ministers of all creeds, as well as doctors, the poor, the learned, and those of renowned piety or dervishes, those who sum-

moned people to prayer, i. e. the criers, and those who washed the dead were to be exempted from the payment of all taxes.

Hospitality was strictly enjoined. Any one passing when a meal was being eaten was to be asked to join. The host was to taste the meal before his guest, even if a prince. This was doubtless to remove the suspicion that the food was poisoned. The guest must always have the back bone as the tit bit. No one was permitted to sit down unless invited to do so, nor was any one to eat more than his neighbour. The greatest simplicity and plainness were to be used in conversation. Every one, even the Khân, was to be addressed merely by his name. Chinghiz Khân forbade the use of pompous titles, inflated sentences and flourishes, and a secretary who, in spite of the rule, indulged in such inflated forms when addressing the ruler of Syria, paid for his rhetoric with his life. Von Hammer has very strangely described uncleanness as one of the Mongol virtues. Here Schmidt certainly has the best of him. No doubt some of the rules he enjoined did not tend to promote cleanliness, but certainly a mere love of dirt was not their *raison d'être*. The real reason for these rules was the fear of offending the elements by polluting them, especially water and fire. Thus the Mongols were ordered not to wash their clothes, but to wear them until they dropt off or wore out. It was forbidden to put hand or foot in water. Von Hammer, notwithstanding his untenable postulate, very properly compares some of the prohibitions and injunctions of the Mongol code with other similar regulations. As the Pythagorean was forbidden to micturate towards the sun *converso ad solem vultu non mingen-dum*,²⁷ so were the Mongols forbidden on pain of death to do the same into water or live ashes;²⁸ as the Pythagoreans were forbidden to rake a fire, *ignem gladio non fodiendum*,²⁹ and to step across or over balance or steel yard, *staterem non transiliendum*,³⁰ so were the Mongols forbidden to step over a fire, a table or a platter. As the former were forbidden to eat the heart, *cor non edendum*, so were the latter originally forbidden to eat an animal's blood and entrails, although this prohibition was afterwards removed.³¹

²⁷ Diogenes Laertius, *Pythagoras* XVII.

²⁸ i. e. fire.

²⁹ Id.

³⁰ Id.

³¹ Von Hammer, *op. cit.*, p. 191, notes 3-7.

It was forbidden to wash cooking or domestic utensils in water. Pallas tells us this prohibition still prevails among the Kalmuks, who always clean these articles with a piece of felt or dried grass.²² Carpini tells us the Mongols would not touch fire with a knife or take their food with the same instrument out of a kettle, or strike with a hatchet near a fire. To break these rules was to bring misfortune or to cause it to thunder, and the meaning of the prohibition was no doubt, as in other cases, a dread of offending the elements.

It is probable that the well-known purifications enjoined upon strangers before admission to the Khân's presence by passing them between two fires and the prohibition to tread on the piece of wood forming the threshold of the tent or *yurt*, and upon which the curtain dropped when it was closed, were also contained in the *Yasa*. The strict exercise of justice was enjoined everywhere, as was the free interchange of commodities and trade. No one was to touch the goods of a dead man. When a man died without heirs, his widow and his property were not to go to the Khân, but to the servant of the deceased, while each person had to set apart from his flocks annually horses, sheep, milk and wool for the ruler. Annually at the new year all the young maidens and boys were to be brought before the Khakan, so that he might select wives for his harem and soldiers for his army. The Terkhans were alone privileged persons. They were to be free from all imposts, and always to have free

access to the ruler. The will of the Khân was to be supreme everywhere.²³

The foregoing account of the *Yasa* is mainly based on Von Hammer's account, with which I have incorporated such notices as I could find elsewhere which may be reasonably attributed to the great Code. Those who wish to study the laws which at present govern the Eastern Mongols would do well to refer to Hyacinthe's work on Mongolia, in the German translation of which by Borg (pp. 320-426) will be found a very elaborate account of the current laws and institutions of Mongolia. A more interesting collection of laws was published by Pallas in his well known work entitled *Sammlungen Historischer Nachrichten*, etc., vol. I. p. 195, etc. Here will be found a very interesting series of enactments drawn up at the beginning of the 17th century, and assented to by the various principal chiefs of the Mongols and Kalmuks, twenty-six in number, as well as the special enactments published by the famous Kalmuk chief Galdan, by a special commission of six leading Buddhist monks, etc. In addition to these Pallas, *op. cit.* pp. 193-4, refers to a very old law book, *Zaachin Bichik*. Of this he had not been able to get a copy, nor were its enactments in force, but he had heard of several of them which were curious, and of which he quotes some, but there is no reason to suppose that any of them have been derived from the great *Yasa*, or are indeed to be attributed to so early a date as that of Chinghiz Khân.

FISH-CURING AT THE MÂLDIVES.

BY H. C. P. BELL, C.C.S.

The fish caught in the seas encircling the Atols of the Mâldive archipelago are classed by the natives broadly into two chief kinds:—

(i.) *Faru mas*. This term includes what the Sinhalese call *gal mâlu*, and bears the same literal meaning, viz., 'rock fish'; such are:—

Mâldive.	Sinhalese.
<i>Rhai mas</i> ,	<i>Tambuwa</i> ,
<i>Farutoli mas</i> ,	<i>Sildawa</i> ,
<i>Hibaru mas</i> ,	<i>Koppera</i> .

But among the Mâldivians *faru mas* would seem to comprehend also the larger kinds, such as 'seir-fish' (*M. digu mas*, *S. tôrâ*)—Cybium (*Scomber*, *Linn.*) guttatum—and 'sharks' (*M. miyaru*, *S. môrâ*). These fish are of a soft, oily nature, unadapted for curing, only edible when fresh, and never salted for the foreign market.

(ii.) The real "Mâldive fish" (*M. Kaḷubili mas*,¹ vulgarly *komboli mas*, *S. umbala kaḍa*) of the Ceylon and Indian markets are chiefly

²² Saml. Hist. Nach. I. p. 131.

²³ Von Hammer, *op. cit.* pp. 186-192; Miles, *Shajrat ul Atrak*, pp. 90-96; Bar Hebræus, *Chron. Syr.* pp. 450 and 451; Abulghazi, ed. Des Maisons, p. 144; Vartan, *Journ. Asiat.* 5th ser. tome XVI. p. 307; *Notices et Extraits des MSS. du Roi*, tome V. p. 205 etc.; D'Ohsson, vol. I. pp. 404-416; De la Croix, *Hist. of Genghis Khan*, pp. 79-88.

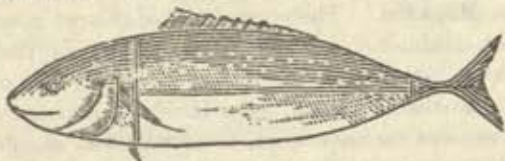
¹ See *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII. p. 321, "Notes and Queries," where Mr. D. Ferguson on the authority of "the learned Mudaliyar L. de Zoysa" would set old Pyard right, by deriving "cobily mash" from the Sinhalese *Kaḷubili* (pl. of *Kaḷubella*) 'pieces', and *mas* 'fish.' *Quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus*.

bonito (*S. balayá*)—*Scomber Pelamis*, Linn.—though two or three more species are similarly cured, e. g. *M. godá* (? *S. efawallá*); *M. kanneli* (*S. kelawallá*); *M. rágodí* (*S. rágoduwá*). The flesh of these fish is tough, dark and not very palatable, and—especially *kelawallá* and *balayá*—spoken of by the Sinhalese as *giniyam*, ‘heating.’ At one season of the year a large number of these *balayá* or bonitos are caught off the south-west coast of this island, and from the fishery the village of *Balapitiya* (‘the hamlet of the *balayá*’), on the sea board, twenty-three miles north of Point de Galle, has derived its name.²

The details of the *kalubili mas* curing industry—the staple export of the Maldivé Islands—are extremely simple.

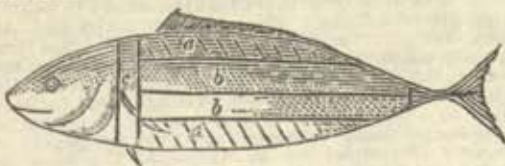
After the fish are brought on shore a portion is sold whilst fresh, and the remainder treated as follows. The entrails (*M. gohoru*, *S. boku*) and the lower part of the belly (*M. baðu*, *S. baða wata*) are extracted, the head and tail cut off and thrown away, the fish split up, and the spine bone removed. The two slices are then divided in one of two ways:—

i. If into two pieces (i.e. four pieces in all) they are known generally as *himiti mas*—each individual piece as *gaðu*—and all four together as *mahé* or *emmas* (‘one fish’).



This plan of cutting the bonito is said to have originated in an island named *Himiti* (? *Nilandu Atol*.)

ii. If the two slices are divided into four strips with a transverse cut across the front of the fish thus:—



² “These seas are frequented by *Bonitoes* or good fishes, which are wholesome food, though the flesh is dry. They are of the same figure and bigness as *Carps*, but somewhat thicker. They swim in shoals close together, and always follow the ships. These also devour a great quantity of flying fish, which you find many times undigested in their bellies.”—*A Collection of Voyages of the Dutch East-India Company*—translated into English,

the pieces have separate names and are valued differently—

a. a. the pieces along the back and belly, called *gaðu mas*;

b. b. those along the middle of the side, called *meðu mas*;

c. c. that between the head and the ends of a. a. and b. b., called *kirá mas*.

Gaðu mas, so called because they are supposed to be the best pieces; ³ *meðu* (*S. meða*) *mas* because they are from the centre; *kirá mas*, because these pieces are weighed (*M. kirang*, *S. kiranavá* ‘to weigh’), and not counted in selling.

The march of civilization has introduced modern weights (cwts. qrs. and lbs.) into the Maldives, but until recently the different pieces of Maldivé fish had a relative value to one another. Thus:—4 pieces *meðu mas* = 2 *gaðu mas* (of the same fish); 8 *gaðu mas* = 7 pieces *himiti mas*;—*kirá mas*, as above said, being valued against their weight of *gaðu mas*, &c.

When the fish have been divided into the usual number of pieces, these are washed with salt water; then thrown into a caldron or chatty of boiling salt water, and allowed to remain for a few minutes only, to prevent the flesh becoming too soft. It is said to be important that the water should be boiling from the first. On being taken out they are placed on the wattle loft or shelf (*M. mehi*, *S. mēssa*) above the fire. There they are left three or four days till well blackened and dried, after which, if necessary, they are exposed to the sun to be finished.

Thus dried they are, as is well known, of the appearance and consistency of blocks of wood.

Fish-curing is carried on at the Maldives all the year round, but chiefly in the dry season from January to July. The same process obtains throughout the group, and it is curious to note that it has remained unchanged since *Pyrard’s* day (A.D. 1602—1607).⁴ “The fish,” says he, “which is caught in this manner, is called in their language by the general term

p. 132, London, 1703.

³ *Gaðu*, *koju*, affixes employed when speaking of anything connected with the Sultan, e. g., *hai-koju*, the State umbrella.

⁴ *F. Pyrard de Laval* spent five years of captivity in the group. His account is thoroughly accurate, and the fullest extant. The extracts are from the edition of 1679, 4to.

'*combolly masse*' because they are all black. They cook them in salt water, and then dry them by the fire on *clayes* so thoroughly that when dry they keep for a very long time. It is in this commodity they carry on so extensive a traffic, not only among themselves but they even supply the rest of India, where this article is in great request" (p. 138). And again (p. 141): "The fish which are found on the banks or lagoons of the Atols are called in the Máldive language '*pharemasse*' [M. *faru mas*] that is to say, 'rock fish,' because '*phare*' is a 'bank' or 'shelf of rock,' '*masse*' is 'fish.' The other kind which is caught in the high (open) sea is called, as I have already said, '*combolly masse*,' that is to say 'black fish.' It is in this that they have so large a trade, and with which they supply all the coasts of the Continent. It is cooked in salt water and dried, for it is not otherwise salted, although sometimes they salt some of it, yet it remains always in the brine until wanted.* But it is not this that they export

or send away. As there is no salt made at the Máldives, that of which they make use comes from the coast of Malabar, and it would not suffice for so large a quantity of fish as is daily caught for the supply of the inhabitants as well as for trade. For, in truth, I believe there is no place throughout India, nor elsewhere, where the fishery is richer and more plentiful."

Two and a half centuries earlier the Arab traveller Ibn Batûta (A. D. 1344) also wrote of this fishery:—"The food of the natives consists of a fish like the *tyroûn*, which they call *koulb al mäs*. Its flesh is red; it has no grease, but its smell resembles that of mutton. When caught at the fishery, each fish is cut up into four pieces, and then slightly cooked. It is then placed in baskets of coco leaves and suspended in the smoke. It is eaten when perfectly dry. From this country it is exported to India, China, and Yaman. It is called *koulb al mäs*." (A. Gray, translating '*Voyages d'Ibn Batoutah*,' Tome 4e; Paris, 1879).

CONTRIBUTIONS TO SĪMHÁLESE GRAMMAR.¹

BY DR. E. MÜLLER.

The SĪmhālese language, whatever degree of reliance we may place in the historical traditions of the people who spoke it, was certainly severed from Indian soil more than two centuries before the reign of the Emperor Aśoka, that is to say, at the latest 450 B. C. Whatever direct relations therefore we find between the language of Ceylon and the vernaculars of India, will be highly interesting as throwing some light on the real rustic speech of India, as opposed to the language of the learned at so remote a period.

The SĪmhālese, according to their own narrative (*Mahāv.* p. 43 ff.), emigrated from a small kingdom called Lāla, situated in, or adjacent to, Magadha. The correctness of this we need not doubt, not because I am of opinion that more faith ought to be placed in the legends of the SĪmhālese than of other Hindus, but because I can see no reason whatever why they should choose a small and insignificant kingdom as the native country of their ancestors.²

We may therefore attempt to state how far this tradition is borne out or confuted respec-

* i. e. "the fish blood" and "salt fish" occasionally imported into Ceylon, called by the Máldivians *rhi hakurn* (lit. 'fish sugar'). This consists of the broth in which the bonito has been boiled, to which odd scraps are added from time to time, the whole after two or three days being again boiled down to a gelatinous syrup containing more solid lumps.

¹ The plan of this I found among Dr. Goldschmidt's papers, but as it could not be published in that form, I thought it better to wait till I could complete it from the new materials I was then about to find. I have added all the references from the different inscriptions, of which only a comparatively small number was known to Dr. Goldschmidt at the time he wrote this, and have also considerably enlarged the number of examples from the Elu poetry. In the introduction, which treats of the position of the SĪmhālese language, I was obliged to make some alterations, as the knowledge of Indian vernaculars has been considerably increased by several new publications of Pāli, Prākṛit, and Jaina texts made after Dr. Goldschmidt's death.

² Lassen (*Ind. Alterth.* vol. II, p. 105) identifies Lāla with Lāla (Greek Larikē—Gujarāt). The whole context of the *Mahāv.* however shews that this cannot be meant. King Nisānka Malla, a prince of Kāliṅga, who has left many inscriptions in different parts of Ceylon, was born in a city called Sīmhāpura, which he maintains to be the same as Sīmhāpura, where Wijaya was born. If so, Lāla was part of the latter kingdom, Kāliṅga, a not unlikely place to suppose the Aryan conquerors of Ceylon to have started from. This seems also to be the opinion of Burnouf (*Recherches sur la Géographie Ancienne de Ceylon*, p. 61) as he identifies Lāla with Rājāh—"la partie basse du Bengale actuel, qui s'étend sur la rive droite de la rivière Hougli, et comprend les districts de Tamlouk et de Midnapour." This country then must have been thoroughly Aryan at so remote a time as the 5th century B.C. at the latest, for not only is the SĪmhālese language Sanskrit, but the vast majority of the higher castes of the SĪmhālese have unmistakably the Aryan type of faces, and, as for the lower castes, they do not look like Dravidians, but resemble the Veddas.

tively by the facts derived from a comparison of the languages of Magadha and Ceylon. Various dialects have been assigned to Magadha. Pāli we may no longer take into consideration as its different origin has been proved. (Westergaard and Kuhn take Pāli to be the language of Ujjeni, but Oldenberg (*Vinayapitaka*, Introd. p. 54) thinks that its original home was in the kingdoms of Āndhra and Kāliṅga.) There remain three dialects which bear the name of Magadha, viz. the dialects in which some of Aśoka's edicts are written, the dramatic Māgadhi, and the language of the sacred books of the Jaina sect.

The investigation of the dramatic Māgadhi has presented no slight difficulties, on account of the apparent preservation of an ancient phonetic condition long left behind by contemporary dialects and even by the dialects spoken in the time of Aśoka. I allude here to the substitution of *st* for *ʃt* and *shth* (Hemachandra, IV, 289) and of *st* for *sth* and *rth* (Hemachandra, IV, 290). If we had only *st* for *shth*, and *st* for *sth*, the conclusion would be most natural that these combinations were the immediate successors of the corresponding ones found in Sanskrit, but that *st* also stands for *ʃt*, and *st* for *rth* alters the case. I believe the Skt. *shth* had first changed, as in all Prākṛits, into *ʃth*, and subsequently lost the aspiration, *rth* into *tth* and *ʃt*. It was to avoid the difficult pronunciation of a double consonant that, in Māgadhi, the first of them was changed into a sibilant, and thus *titta* = *tīrtha* becomes *listā*, conf. *nirastīya* 'disinterested' (inscr. of Shāhbāzgarhi, in Cunningham, *Reports*, vol. I. p. 78). *Atta*, *artha* = *asta*, *paṭṭa* = *paṣṭa*, *suṭṭu*, *sushṭhu* = *susṭu*; *suṭṭide*, *sushṭita* = *susṭide*, &c. It is not easy to account for *sk* = *ksh* in *preksh* and *āchaksh*, Hem. IV, 297, but as this change is limited to these two verbs and the precedent of a sibilant being put before a hard consonant was given in the case of

dentals, it may very well also be regarded as secondary. *sch* = *chh* (Hem. IV, 295) is the third remarkable change, but this cannot be old. The possibility remains to account for all these changes by an antipathy to aspiration, which would have become hardened and put before the consonant; but then there is *ʃt* which has no aspiration treated in the same way.

Quite different from this artificial language is the Māgadhi of the Jaina sect, or, as it is now generally called, the Jaina Prākṛit. The only point in which both agree is the termination *e* of the nom. sing. in the first declension (Hem. IV, 287), and this termination is also to be found in Aśoka's inscriptions (not only in the nom. sing. but wherever the corresponding Sanskrit form terminates in *as*, for instance *lājine* = *rājñah*, *lājāne* = *rājñah* and in Sīmhalese), whereas the Pāli preserves the ancient *o* of the Sanskrit. The principal peculiarities of the Jaina Prākṛit are the change of a single consonant in the middle of a word into *y* (Hem. I, 177) which is the last stage before the dropping of the consonant as found in other Prākṛits, the change of initial *y* to *j* and of *yy* to *jj*, the change of aspirates to *h*. (See my *Beitrage zur Grammatik des Jaina-prākṛit*, p. 12.)

The name of Ardhamāgadhi, by which the Prākṛit grammarians call this language, does not help us in finding out its position amongst the Prākṛits, for it was applied to different dialects at different periods, as may be seen from Hem. IV, 287, Comment. We can however fix its position between the Pāli and Māgadhi of the inscriptions on one side and the Mahārāshṭrī on the other.

I now proceed to give a small comparative table of Māgadhi and Sīmhalese words and grammatical forms, and then to point out some such difference as must have existed between the two languages before the departure of the Sīmhalese from India.

Māgadhi.				
Aśoka.	Dramatic.	Jaina.	Sīmhalese.	
nom. <i>e</i>	do.	do.	do.	
loc. <i>si</i>	do.	<i>si</i>	<i>hi</i>	
<i>tuphe</i> (Kern Aśoka 102)	do.	<i>tubbha</i> , <i>tubbhe</i> (Hem. III, 90)	<i>topi</i>	
<i>puluva</i> (Gunn. I, 69) <i>pulva</i>		<i>pure kamma</i> (Hem. I, 57)	<i>pera</i> , <i>pura</i>	
	<i>purawa</i> (Hem. IV, 323) in Śauraseni			
	<i>kaḷia</i> (Hem. IV, 302)	<i>pagijhiya</i> (Hem. IV, 216)	<i>kariya</i>	
	<i>kadua</i> (Hem. IV, 272)	<i>kattu</i> (Hem. II, 164)	<i>koḷu</i>	

<i>Aśoka.</i>	<i>Dramatic.</i>	<i>Jaina.</i>	<i>Sinhalese.</i>
<i>kaśa</i>	<i>kata</i> Māg. (Hem. IV, 290)	<i>kaśa</i> (Hem I, 206)	<i>kaśa</i>
<i>wisati</i>	<i>visā</i> , (Hem. IV, 423) Apabh. <i>kapp kappijjai</i> = <i>khandyate</i> in Apabh. (Hem. IV, 357) do. (Hem. IV, 287)	<i>visat</i>	<i>wisiti</i> <i>kapanawā</i>
<i>kalemi</i>		<i>karenti</i> (Kalp. p. 95) <i>dosind</i> (Bhag. 415) <i>uvdhana</i> (Bhag. 185.) <i>waḍ</i> (Niray. 5) <i>duvdlasa</i> (Kalp.)	<i>keremi</i> <i>dō</i> . <i>wahan</i> . <i>waetenawed</i> <i>dolusa</i> <i>ḍakinawā</i> <i>duḍu</i> <i>aḍaya</i> <i>siṭinawā</i> <i>waedi</i>
<i>duvdlasa</i> <i>dakhāmi</i>	<i>paḍ</i> (Mṛichchh. 30)	<i>daṭṭhum</i> <i>aṭṭha</i> <i>chitṭhittae</i>	
<i>aṭṭha</i>	<i>asta</i> <i>chishṭha chistā</i> (Śaur <i>chitṭha</i>)		
<i>vaḍhi</i> (vadhyisanti Cunn. I, 70)			
<i>pavatajevum</i>	<i>pavatteha</i> Śaur. (Hem. IV, 264)	<i>pavattā</i> (Kalp. 130)	<i>pavatinawā</i>
<i>ḍaśa, tāḍa</i>	<i>elisa</i> (tāḍa, Hem. IV, 299) <i>maḍa</i> (mṛita)	<i>maḍa</i> in <i>maḍḍi</i> (Kalp. 92, Bhag. 195); <i>maḍayam</i> (Hem. I. 206) <i>khḍi</i> , (Varar. VIII, 27, Hem. IV, 228)	<i>elosa</i> <i>maḷa</i> <i>kanawā</i>
	<i>khḍhiṣi, khḍdum</i> , (Mṛichchh. 123, <i>khḍiṣam</i> . 129) <i>gaḍa</i> (Mṛichchh. 10)	<i>gaya</i> <i>agani</i> , Daś. <i>tiṭṭha</i>	<i>giya</i> <i>gini</i> <i>toḷa</i> <i>gona</i> <i>aembul</i>
<i>agi</i>	<i>tista</i> (but <i>tāha</i> Hem. I, 104) <i>gona</i> (Mṛichchh. 99, 100, etc.) <i>ḍbila</i> (Mṛichchh. 163)	<i>ambila</i>	

The dramatic Māgadhi already shews a tendency to change aspirated into unaspirated consonants, on the other hand there seems to be a beginning in Sinhalese of changing *r* into *l*, which is the rule in all the Māgadhi dialects.

The Sinhalese have two *l*'s (*l* and *ḷ*) but the cerebral *ḷ* does not appear in the most ancient inscriptions, and I have reason to believe it was called into being on Ceylon soil. Cerebrals (*t, ḍ, r, n*) are changed into the cerebral *ḷ*; there are few exceptions to this rule, but notably several where we find *r* in Sanskrit. These I believe are due to a Māgadhi origin; this change must have begun when the Sinhalese left India, and afterwards have been given up again by them. I give here *gali, gala* = *giri*; *chatalisa* later *satalisa* (always written with *ḷ* in inscriptions) and *mala*, a younger brother = *kumāra*, *maḷu* (Situlp. Report, XXV, p. 7) but *malanuwān* S. M. A. 27; *Hihila* S. B. M. A. 1 *ilmasa* = *iṣira*.

In the face of these facts I believe we have the less reason to doubt the correctness of the Sinhalese historical tradition, and we may safely assume Sinhalese to have its nearest

relation in the dialect of Magadha. The principal peculiarities of the Sinhalese language are the shortening of the long vowels, the elision and insertion of nasals, the change of the aspirates and of the palatals (*j* to *d*, *ch* to *s*) and the method of expressing double or assimilated consonants by simple ones. For the shortening of long vowels we find instances in Aśoka's inscriptions, viz. *asvasevu* at Dhanu, Jaug. Cunningham I, 92; *palibhasayiram* in the Edict of Delhi No. III; *kit* = *kirti*, Cunn. I, 180; *sarira* = *śarīra*, Cunn. 98, and in the Jaina Prāk., for instance *gahira* = *gambhīra*, *gahiya* = *grihīta*, *āyariya* = *āchārya*, *taṭiya* = *trīṭiya*, etc. Concerning the nasals we must distinguish two periods. The period of the oldest inscriptions destroyed the nasals in a nexus or the nasalized vowels, just in the same way as it destroyed the long vowels, so that we only find short vowels and simple consonants, for instance *ataḷi* = *antara*, Hab. 3; *chatalisa* = *chatvārīṣat*, Hab. 4; *saga* = *saṅgha*, Hab. 6. *abatāla* = *ambasthala*, Hab. 7; *wisiti* = *viṣiṭi*, Hab. 9; *chada* = *narchda* Hab. 10; *pacha* = *pañcha*, Tiss. 8; *abatara* = *abhyantara*, Tiss. 6.

Most of these nasals were never reinstalled in their places, so that the greater part of the examples mentioned have still got the same shape at the present day (*pas* = *pañcha*; *hatalis* = *chatalis*; *wisi* = *vinisati*; *aetula* = *atafi*); but later on, the inclination of the language totally changed and was very much in favour of a nexus; in that way, not only were nasals inserted before single consonants to form a group, but consonants also after nasals to support them (see below). Of the first process we find analogies in Pāli, Prākṛit and Gipsy, but the second seems to be a peculiarity of the Sinhalese. So also is the change of the aspirates, especially of *dh* to *j*, for the change of *chh* to *s* we find an analogy in Prākṛit *pus* = *pronchh*, Hāla, Hem. IV, 105, Sinhalese *pihinawā*, in Gipsy, — (Mikl. *Beiträge zur kenntniss der Zigeuner mundarten*, I, II, 17,) and commonly in Marāṭhi (Beames, I, 218). Of the change of *ch* to *s* I can only adduce one example, viz. *pansāśwāsa* (85th year) in the inscription of king Aira Mahāmeghavāhana at Khandagiri, Cunn. I. 98.³

Another peculiarity of the Sinhalese is the further change of *ksh*, *ch* and *chh* to *h* after it has passed through *s*. *Ksh* is also changed to *h* in Jaina

Prākṛ. *dāhina* = *dakshina*, *seha* = *śaiksha*, *sam-pehei* = *samprekshate*, *pehuna*, *suhuna*; but the corresponding Pāli forms, *sekha*, *apekhā*, *pekhuna*, *sukhuma*—shew us that this has not passed through *s*. In Sinhalese the transition is from *ksh* to *chh*, *s*, and finally to *h*, or to *k* direct, as *kh* does not exist; in Jaina Prākṛit it passes to *kh* and *h*, or to *chh*, which is not subject to any more transformation (see E. M. J. P. p. 9, 40).

Sinhalese *sanda* = *kshana* corresponds to Jaina Prākṛit *chhana*; Sinh. *dakuṇu* to J. P. *dāhina*, &c. Sometimes we find both forms of the same word in Sinhalese, as for instance *pas* = *paksha*, Amb. A. 14, but *pak*, Amb. A. 4, *wak*, Amb. A. 45, 58.

For the change of *j* to *d* we find an analogy in Pāli, Māgadhi, and Jaina Prāk. (see below), and the change of *ch* to *d* passing through *j*, as can be proved by the form *ja* for *cha* (at present *ad*), which occurs frequently in ancient inscriptions, for instance at Kaikāwa: *Wadhachetahaṭa ja bikasagahaṭa ja dina* (Rep. II, p. 3).

Here may be added some instances of concordance between Sinhalese and the Indian Vernaculars (including Gipsy) different from Sanskrit:—

Sinhalese.

- 1 *aḍiya* = *aṇhri*, a foot, footstep, *eḍi* feet. Bat. Comm. to Gutt 60.
- 2 *kakiyanawā*
- 3 *kapanawā*
- 4 *geriyā*
- 5 *goda* (Jainapr. *gaḍḍa*, Bhag. 216) Hem. I, 35.
- 6 *jita* (J. P. *dhūyā*, Hem. II, 126)
- 7 *ṭika*, *ṭikiri*
- 8 *daḍa* = *tiryak*
- 9 *baḍa* (S. M. B. 18)
- 10 *watura*
- 11 *veḷa*
- 12 *hānawā* 'to plough,' *hasa* 'agriculture' = *śasya*, Pāli, *sassa* Amb. A. 36. *saskara*, *haskara* cultivator.
- 13 *kalambanawā* to stir, to agitate, *kalatanawā* to agitate, to stir about water, Gutt. 407, 432, 442.
- 14 *mālu* 'fish'
- 15 *widuliya*

Indian Vernaculars.

- H. G. *eḍi*, P. *eḍa* M. id, B. *eḍi*, 'heel' (Beames I, 134).
- H. *kasakand* (Beames II, 31).
- H. *kāpanem*.
- H. *guru*, Gipsy *gurun*, *gurf*, Mar. *gurūm* cow, bullock or buffalo.
- H. *gaḍḍa*, Beames I, 336; Mahār. *gaḍḍa*, Hem. B. *jhi* or *jhia* (Beames I, 192).
- H. *ṭuka*, a piece, etc. (Beames II, 120).
- H. *ṭeḍḍa*, M. *teḍḍa* 'crooked,' Beames I, 330.
- peṭa*, etc. from *piṇḍa*, (comp. *Mṛichchh*. 112).
- bāḍala* (Beames I, 145).
- Pāli *divaḍḍha*, *diyaddha*, Prākṛit, *divaḍḍha* (Beames I, 237).
- Be. Or. *chāsa* (Beames I, 210).
- Prākṛit, *kallavida*, Muir. II, 29, comp. Skt. *kalila*, *kalusha* (*akula*).
- Hindi *machchhlā*, Muir II, 20.
- Prākṛit *vijjullā*, Var. IV, 26, *vijjullā*, Hem. II, 173. *vijjullā* (Uṇṇaśi 27, 13;) Mar. *bijālā*; Gaz. *vijālā*

³ Dr. Oldenberg in his introduction to the *Mahāvagga*, p. 54, says that the dialect of this inscription is very closely connected with Pāli, but this form as well as the other *pandarasa* = *pañchadasa* with change of *ch* to *d*

rather agree with the Sinhalese. ["Aira" is a mislection for *vera*—an adjective: the king's name occurs at the ends of the first and last lines.—Ed.]

Sinhalese.

16 wara .	...	...	...	...	...
17 koṭalu	...	...	...	...	...
18 taram, tarama—size, bulk, quantity, measure.	...	...	...	...	...
19 saela, publicity, saelakaranawā, to make public	...	...	...	...	...
20 gond, 'bullock'	...	...	...	...	...
21 baachaera Mald. bera 'out'.	...	...	...	...	...

We now proceed to examine the development of the Sinhalese language from the earliest times (first centuries of the Christian era) down to the present day. I need hardly remark that this paper does not pretend to exhaust the subject, as this would require much more time than I can spare at present, and also a larger amount of material to work from than I have got at my disposal now. I will however try to shew the features which the language has adopted in the different stages it has gone through, and to give a history at least of those words which can be traced back to an early period. My examples down to the 4th century A.D. are all taken from

Indian Vernaculars.

Prākṛit vara.
Pashṭo kūtai, a young donkey (Trumpp. 56).
tarai, Hem. IV, 86, Mahār. tara 'it is possible.'
Sindhi solanu 'to divulge.' Trumpp. S. Gr. 263.
Māg. gona (Mṛichchh. 99, 100, and passim). Hem. II, 174.
Māg. bāhila, (Mṛichchh. 43, and Edict V, Cunn. p. 72,) Pāli and Prākṛit bāhira (Hem. II, 140. Ks. 32,) and common in modern vernaculars.

a few inscriptions, as no other literary remains exist for this period. Between the 4th and 9th centuries we have not even inscriptions, and so this period must be left out of consideration altogether. After the 9th century the inscriptions are more numerous, and in the 13th century was composed the first grammatical book in Sinhalese, viz. the *Sidat-Sangarāṇa*, which was followed by several poetical compositions, as the *Kāvyaśekhara*, *Guttila*, &c. The language of these, however, has been influenced to a great extent by the paṇḍits, and cannot be considered as a real vernacular dialect like that of the inscriptions. I give below* a list of all the in-

* List of Books:—

- Ab.—*Abhidhānappadīpikā*, Col. 1865.
Beames I, II, III.—*Comparative Grammar of the modern Aryan Languages of India*, by John Beames, Vols. I, II, III.
Bhag.—Weber, *Fragment der Bhagavatt*.
E. M. J. P.—E. Müller's *Beiträge zur Grammatik des Jainapṛakṛit*, Berlin, 1876.
Gray.—*The Maldives Islands* by Gray, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. X, page 173.
Gutt.—*Guttila*.
Hāla.—Weber, *das Saptasatakam des Hāla*, Leipzig, 1870.
Hem.—*Hemachandra's Grammatik der Prākṛit-sprachen*, ed. by Richard Pischel, Halle, 1880.
Jāt. I. II.—*The Jātaka*, ed. by V. Fāṣboll, Vols. I, II.
K. S.—*Kolpasūtra* of Bhadrabāhu, ed. by Hermann Jacobi.
Kāv.—*Kāvyaśekhara*.
Kern Aśoka = H. Kern, *Über die Jaartelling der Zuidelijke Buddhisten en de Gedenkstukken van Aśoka*.
K. J.—*Kusa Jātaka*.
Mah. I.—*Mahāwanso*, by Turnour, Colombo, 1837.
Mah. II.—*Mahāwanso* II. part ed. by H. Sumangala and Batuwantudāwa, Col. 1877.
Mikl.—*Miklosich Über die Mundarten und die Wanderungen der Zigeuner Europa's*, Wien, 1872.
Nām.—*Nāmāvalī*, Colombo, 1858.
Niray.—*Nirayāvalīyāṇṭam*, ed. by Dr. S. Warren, Amsterdam, 1879.
S. L.—*Sella Lihini Sandese*, ed. by W. C. Macready, Colombo, 1865.
S. S.—*Sidat-Sangarāṇa*.
List of Inscriptions.

A.—INSCRIPTIONS BEFORE 400, A. D.

- 1.—*Alutgalwihāra*: E. Müller's *Rep.* XI, p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 12.
- 2.—*Inscription at Badagiri Hambantota* (Badag.).
- 3.—*Bimpokuna*, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 3, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 269.
- 4.—*Eriyāwa tank*, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 3, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 270.

- 5.—*Gajabāhu's* inscr. at the Ruwanwaeli Dagoba, Anurādhapura (Gaj.) now in Colombo, E. Müller's *Rep.* XI, p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 11.
- 6.—*Habarane* (Hab.) *Jour. Cey. As. Soc.* 1879, p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 319.
- 7.—*Hingurgala*.
- 8.—*Kaikkāwa*, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 3, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 269.
- 9.—*Kirinde* (Kir.) E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 6, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 226.
- 10.—*Kottarakimbiyāwa*, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 3, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 269.
- 11.—*Mahā Ratnala* (Mah. R.).
- 12.—*Meghavanā Abhaya's* inscr. at Mihintale.
- 13.—*Nāgamahāwihāra* at Tissamahārāma, E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 6, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 226.
- 14.—*Nettukanda* (Nett.) P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* No. XI, p. 4, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 319.
- 15.—*Periyakadu wihāre*, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 3, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 269.
- 16.—*Inscript. at Sandagiriwihāra Tissamahārāma* (Sand).
- 17.—*Situlpawihāra*, E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 7, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 226.
- 18.—*Thalagala*.
- 19.—*Tissamahārāma* (Tiss.) *Jour. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 14, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 320.
- 20.—*Tonigala* (Ton.) E. Müller's *Rep.* XI, p. 4, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 10.

B.—INSCRIPTIONS FROM THE 9TH TO THE 13TH CENTURY.

- 1.—*Abhayawāwa* (Abha.)
- 2.—*Ambasthala, Mihintale*, (Amb.) *Jour. C. A. S.* 1880, p. 5 ff.
- 3.—*Aetaewiragollaewa*, P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 9, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 324; *Jour. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 34 ff. = (Aet.)
- 4.—*Attanayāla*, E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 4, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 322.
- 5.—*Nissanka Malla's* inscription at Dambulla (D. I.) (translated by Armour, *Ceylon Almanac*, 1834).
- 6.—*Ellawāwa Pansala* (E. P.) P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 9, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 324; *Jour. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 34 ff.

scriptions mentioned in the text, referring to the places where they have been published, and also of the other books of reference which I have principally used.

The original Simhalese alphabet consists only of the three short vowels *a*, *i*, *u*, and also *e* and *o*, the original quantity of which I cannot ascertain. Consonants: *k*, *g*, *ch*, *j*, *t*, *ḍ*, *n*, *ṭ*, *d*, *ṇ*, *p*, *b*, *m*, *y*, *r*, *l*, *w*, *s*, and *h*. We see the Simhalese had given up *r*, *ḷ*, *ai*, *au* (like all the vernaculars), the aspirates, *ñ* and *ṣ*, *ś* and *sh* and *anusvāra*. Besides they knew neither double nor compound consonants and no *virāma*, as all words end in vowels.

(A) VOWEL SYSTEM.

The simplicity of the Simhalese vowel system continued for some time, then lengthening of the vowels took place from two reasons: (1) contraction, (2) accent. In the 4th century we find *bāya* brother for *baṭiya*. I have met with very few long vowels before that time, though they appear occasionally, either from a desire of the inscriber to improve the language imitating Pāli and Sanskrit or by irregular longation, Tatsamas as *vāpi*, *yāku* for *yāgu*, and others, of course are found with their proper quantities, and we also find occasionally *Gāmiṇi* or *Devānapiya*, and the like. Later contractions are, to give a few instances—*lānu* for *luhunu* = *laṣuna*, *gōṇā* = *gokarṇa* (called the elk in Ceylon), *sāra* = *chatvar*, *su* (*panaes*) 54 P. P. 4, *winisa* = *winiśchaya* P. P. 23, *pāya* = *prasāda*, L. V. K, *rāla* honorific form *radala*, master, lord, husband, i. e. *raja* and affix *la*, *gānawā* for *gahanawā*, to smear, to daub, plaster, Sanskrit *ghṛish*, Sindhi *gahanu* to rub, Trumpp. 2, 64.

Mi in *mīmaessā* = *madhu-makshikā* 'a bee,' *mī* = *madhūka*, Amb. A, 50; and *mīpaeni* =

madhupāṇṭyam; *mīyā* D. I. 10 = *mūshika*, 'a rat;' *wēyā*, 'a white ant' D. I. 10, probably from Pāli *upachikā* (Skt. *upajika* ?) through *wahiya* *wahiya*; *wī* paddy = *vṛhi*; *mōla* 'pestle' = *mushala*; *pōya* 'day of the new and full moon,' for *pohoya* = *uposatha*; *bō* for *bodhi*, *boya*, the Bodhi tree; *gēnī*, *gēnu* for *gaehaenu*, a woman = *gr̥hīntī*; *māda* for *hamuda*, *muhuda*, *samudra*; *dāgaba* for *dhātugarbha*²; *anuru* = *anurūpa*, Amb. A, 42; *ākaemiya* = *ādikarmika*, Amb. A, 20, B, 3; *āwā* = *ābhūta*, ib. A, 15, 50, 53; *paha waesi* = *prāsādawāsi*, Amb. B, 26; *pā* = *pātra*, Amb. B, 20, 28; *ledaru* = *lekhadhāraka*, Amb. B, 43; *lekam* = *lekhakarma*, Amb. A, 25; *dā* = *jāta*, Mayil. A, 15; *dā* = *dhātu*, Wandar. 9, R. D. 20; *sat* = *sattva* P. P. 8; *dū* = *duhitā*, Gp. B, 3; *māmbō*, P. P. 32; *nimi* = *nirmita*, P. P. 29; *niwanawā* = *niricā*, *niwi*, P. P. 4; *niwami*, P. P. 3; *niwā*, P. P. A. 19; *dā* = *jātaka*, Kāvya. XIII, 33; *dā* = *dāma*, K. J. 308; *pamā* = *pramāda*, P. P. 19; *pāmok* = *prātimoksha*, P. P. 19.

The force of accent we observe in *bohō* (*ma*) much = *bahu*; *asūwa*, 80 Gp. C, 2, 104, 7, *anūwa* 90; in verbal nouns like *gaeltma* (from *galanawā*) ✓ *gal*., etc., older *senim*, *sifim* 10th century, still older *paṭisatarikama* for *pratisaṃskāritakarma*. The lengthening of the final vowel in animates as *ā* in *minisā*, I believe, to be due to a former termination in *ak*, affix *ka*, now used to indicate indefiniteness in inanimates. In modern Indian vernaculars, too, we find *ā* as a masculine termination, comp. Beames, *Comp. Gram.*, vol. II, p. 160. A further important addition to the vowel system was made by the two characters peculiar to Simhalese *ae* and its lengthened form *ē*. They are not found in the 4th century, but are firmly established in the

7.—Nissanka Malla's inscription on the four pillars near Rankot Dāgoba, Polonnaruwa (F. P.) Rhys Davids, *Jour. R. A. S.* 1874, p. 164.

8.—Nissanka Malla's inscription called Galpota at Polonnaruwa, (Gp.) a few lines published in P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 12, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 327; translated by Armour in *Ceylon Almanac*, 1834.

9.—Ingimītiya, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880 p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 271. (Ing.)

10.—Kassapa V. inscription at Mihintale (K., M.) E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 4, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 223.

11.—Inscription at Kongollae (Kong.)

12.—Inscription of General Lag Vijaya Singukit from Abhayawaewa now in Colombo (L. V. K.) P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 13, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 328.

13.—Mahākālattāwa, P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 8, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 323; *Jour. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 22. (Mahāk.)

14.—Mayilagastota, E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 4, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, pp. 270, 271 (Mayil.)

15.—Inscription at Minneri (Min.), see Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 11, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 326.

16.—Parākramabāhu's inscription at the Galwihāra Polonnaruwa (P. P.) (seven lines published in P. Goldschmidt's *Rep.* XI, p. 11,) and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 326.

17.—Nissanka Malla's inscription at Polonnaruwa (P. P.) Rhys Davids, *Jour. R. A. S.* 1874, p. 160.

18.—Nissanka Malla's inscription at the Ruwanwaeli Dāgoba (R. D.) Anurādhapura; Rhys Davids, *Jour. R. A. S.* 1874, p. 360.

19.—Sāhasa Malla's inscription at Polonnaruwa (S. M.) Rhys Davids, *Jour. R. A. S.* 1874, p. 356.

20.—Siri Sangabo's inscription at Mihintale (S. B. M.) E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 6, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 272.

21.—Wadurag's inscription at Polonnaruwa (W. P.) E. Müller's *Rep.* II, 1880, p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 272.

22.—Nissanka Malla's inscription at Wandurāpawihāra (Wandur.) E. Müller's *Rep.* XXV, p. 5, and *Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 224.

23.—Inscription at Wewelketiya (Wewelk.)

² In Parākramabāhu's inscription at Polonnaruwa we find occasionally *dahagae*, but this is probably an artificial disruption of the long vowel.

9th—about the interval I am unable to judge, yet though not written they may have been pronounced long previously.

Mr. Beames (*Comp. Gram.*, vol. I, p. 141 ff.) has the following interesting note:—"The Bengali language as actually spoken by all classes, from the highest to the lowest, differs in many respects from the language as written in books, especially is this noticeable in the treatment of the vowel *ā* which, in colloquial usage, is frequently, (in fact almost universally,) corrupted into *e*." Now, this is exactly the sound of the Sinhalese *ae*, and as the Sinhalese probably came from a part of Bengal, they might have brought this sound with them. There is another reason to suppose that these sounds are older than the invention of the characters proper to them. The Sinhalese *wadāranawā* is a corrupted tatsama from Pāli *avadhāreti*; the verbal noun at present is *waedēruma*, older *waējēruma*. Now, in an inscription of the second or third century A.D. at Baḍagiriya we find *wajeriya* 'he declares'—i.e. *e* used to express the sound *ae*, which is a modification of *ā*.

ae commonly appears as modified from *a* through the influence of *i*. Instances are—

Kaala, jungle = *kāṣṭha* or *kalila* or *khila*; *kaelum* = *kānti*, K. J. 67; *paewaetae*, Gp. C. 20, *payaelo* Gp. C. 21; *yaeta*, P. P. 19, 23, but *yaṭa* Amb. A. 34, 39; *kaepi* = *kāmpita*, quake, S. S. 57; *kaesa* = *kāṣṭha* S. S. 53; *yaeta* = *yāla* P. P. 50; *gaetena* = *ghaṣṭana*, Kāvya. XIII, 51; *yaedigama* = *yachita*, Mah. II, 210; *gaehaeu* = *gharahaṇa* S. S. 57; *gaep* = *golbha*, Gutt. 200; *laegum* P. P. 38, from *lāginawā*; *saeda* = *chāṇḍa*, Gp. A. 8, Nām. 242; *gaerahum* = *garhya* S. S. 35; *aeta* = *asthi*; *aetd* = *hastin* as in *aetuehara*, Inscr. of Mahindo III at Mihintale; *aengilla* = *anguli* Gp. B. 15; *aeti*, older *ati* = *asti*; *aedahili*, Gutt. 478, *aedahillae*, *haedahili*, Kāvya. II, 39, from *adahanawā*; *naeti*, *nati* = *ndati*; *aembul* = Skt. *āmīla*, Pāli *ambila* or *ambilla*, as in *Ambillapadara*, Mah. II. 49; *aewidinawā*, *paewidinawā*, ✓ *vraj*; *aepa* = *adhipati*, Amb. A. 2, Gp. A. 6; *aes* = *akhi* P. P. A. 31; *kaekiri* = *karkāṭika*, Pāli *kakkāri*, Jāt. II, 105 (Beames' *Comp. Gr.*, vol. I, p. 130); *kaebili* a piece, bit = *kawala* a mouthful, Amb. B. 48, comp. *sakkaebili* S. S. 35, *kaebali*, Nām. 38; *kaemaeti*, *kaemati* D. I. 16, S. M. B. 31; I, etc., wish = *kāma* + *asti*; *aelenawā* = *ālī*, *aeli* = *āleyaka*, Amb. B. 13; *kaemiya* = Pāli *kammika*; *aep* = *amhe* Ing. B. 14; *daehaewili*, P. P. 39, Nām. 70, modern *dēwilla* from ✓ *dah*; *gaeta* = *grantha*, *gaet* = *gantri* (comp. Beames' *Comp. Gr.* vol. I, p. 336); Mahak. C. Ab. 373, Gutt. 114; *gaella* Amb. B. 48; *gaellma* from *galanawā*, ✓ *gal*; *daeka* from

dakinawā, ✓ *driś*, P. P. passim; *daeli*, *daella* = *jvāla*; *naegenawā*, caus. *naginawā* to rise ✓ *laugh*; *naemati*, *naemaeti* = *nāmanasti* 'called'; *daeya* = *dravya* Amb. A. 25; *naekaeti*, Amb. B. 40, S. S. 57, Ab. 347; *naehae* contracted *nē* = *nahi*; *naepiya*, Amb. B. 32 = *enāpita*; *naeliya* = *nāli* Amb. B. 1, 13, *naestū* from *nasanawā*, Amb. A. 23; *raekindwa* = *rakkhandyaka*, Amb. B. 17; *raekiya* = *rakkhaka*, Amb. B. 18; *daegas* = *dāge*, Amb. B. 52; *maeniyan* = *māta*, Mah. B. Gp. B. 16; *paen*, water, *mi* + *paent*, bee honey = *pāntiyam*; *paehenawā*, to ripen, ✓ *pach*; *baemma*, from *bandinawā*, Nām. 245; *baehaeri*, Amb. A. 22, P. P. 42; (Mald. *bera* out), Pāli *bāhira* and common in Prakrit and vernaculars; Gipsy *aeri*, Mikl. VII, 14, *raeswā* P. P. 35, but *ruwed*, *risi*, desire, P. P. 49, Amb. A. 6, cf. *risium*, Nām. 71; *baeriya* = *bhāvika*; *maeti* = *mrīṭikā*; *maediya* = *maṇḍāka*; *maenik* = *māṇika*, R. D. A. 18; *maedahat* S. S. 20, mod. *mendahat*, Gp. C. 5; *maeda* = *mādhya*; *maena* = *mani* S. S. 14; *maenaewi* = *mana dpa* and *asti*, S. M. B. 25, L. V. K. C.; *maesed* = *makshikā*; *anaengi*, Ruanw. 23 = *anargha*; *paessa* = *pāchima*, Wandar. 15; *maekuwā*, ✓ *mraksh*, S. M. B. 28; *raekae*, Abhay. A. 15, *raeya* = *rātri*, S. M. A. 15; mod. *rae*; *waes* = *bhūta* Mah. A.; *waeriya* Mah. C. Māyil. B. 7, Ing. C. 6; [kam] *maeli*, lazy, indolent, from ✓ *mlai* either through a participle identical with Pāli *mīlāna*, or more probably formed from a Sinhalese verb now lost; *waesi* = *wesā* P. P. P. A. 13, S. M. A. 30; *waeli* = *wālukā*, R. D. 22; *wāpāra* = *vāpāra*, S. B. M. B. 3; *panaes* = *pañchāṣat*, P. P. 4, but *pānds* Wewelk. 18; *raejna* = *raedna* old *rajinī* for *rājñī*; *raela* (Mald. *rāula*) = *laharī*, comp. Beames *Comp. Gr.*, vol. I, p. 131; *raes* = *rāsi*; *saeka* = *śāṅkā*, Gp. B. 14; *saepat* = *sampattī*, Gp. C. 17, 24, Nām. 203; *dae* = *dātra*, sickle; *waetiya*, a wick = *varti*, *varṭikā*, Amb. B. 35, A. 49; *waedi*, increase = *waeda*, *waedenawā*, ✓ *vriḍh*, *vriḍdhi* etc.; *haemma*, P. P. 25, (?) *waela* = *valli* (comp. Beames' *Comp. Gr.*, vol. I, p. 136); *paeraehaer*, Mahāk. later *perahara*, S. M. A. 31, and *paeraehaen*, Amb. B. 29, *Magulaewa* Amb. B. 54; *uāesi* = *udāesi* = *udhācawisara*, Amb. A. 34, *manuwāesara*, Amb. A. 39, D. I. 27, Ran. D. 2; *sāsi* = *śāstri*, S. S. 42; *saet* = *śāstra*, D. I. 4; *saendaewa* = *sandhyā*; *saeta* (Seju S. S. 21) = *sārikā*, *haeta* = *śaṣṭī* *haettaewa* = *saptatī*; *haetiya* = Pāli *chāṭī*; *kaeta* = *kshatriya*, Amb. A. I; *kaeti aya*, 'royal taxes,' Dambul Inscr. 9, more modern *ket*, Gp. A. 16; *kaela*, a multitude; *paeti* = *paetta* side perhaps identical with Eranian *pakhia* (see Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* vol. I, p. 552, Trumpp. *Pashṭo Gr.* 3); *paen* = *prakandha koṭa*, K. J. 63, cf. *paenā*, Gp. A. 10; *taet* = *tantā*, Nām. 74, Kāvya. IX, 72; *daep* = *darpa*, S. S. 57; *saemaenga* = *samangi*, Amb. A. 16, 22, 54; *kaeraya* = *kāraṇa*, Mah. B; *paehaera* E.

P.; *aeka* = *āka*, Amb. A, 51, Ndm. 230; *aetu* = *antara*; *daehit*, = *dantakāshā*, Amb. A, 10, comp. *daehaeti*, Abhid. 442, *daewatukā*, Kāv. IX, 57 and mod. Simh. *daewoitu*; *taen* = *sthāna*; *gaem* = *grāma*; *haenda* (*handā* 104, 14) = *āchhādāna* Amb. A, 10, P. P. 31, K. J. 51; *aedura* = *āchārya* Amb. B, 39, 44; *kaēda* old *kāda*, Amb. A, 12 = Skt. *kānda*; *haemaenda* = *āmāryana* Amb. B, 52, cf. *aemada*, Kāv. X, 101, Ndm. 233; *haeriyae*, Amb. A, 25, 58; *kaeraewu*, Amb. A, 48, *kaeraewiyae* Amb. A, 33, 37, *kaerae* Amb. A, 46, *kaeraeyehi* Amb. A, 44, *kaepiyae* Amb. A, 50 (as is the termination of the infinitive in the inscr. at Ambasthala, comp. J. C. A. S., 1880, p. 7); *baenda* Amb. A, 44; *baelae* Amb. A, 38; *baesae* Amb. A, 11; *gaemin*, Amb. B, 28; *gaemburu* Amb. A, 52; *daeduru* = *jarjarita*, Kāv. X, 118; *waetum* or *waetup* 'wages,' Pāli *wutti*; *paena* = *prāna*, Ndm. 60; *dō* (*saman*) R. D. I. 29; Ndm. 127 = *jāti*; *daen* = *iddāntm*, L. V. K. C., S. M. A., 12; *nāmin* = *nāmnā*, Mah. B; *nāwa* = *nāwā*, S. M. A. 20.

The influence of *e* or *a* cerebral is observable in *waetenawā*, of *a* (or *e*) in *saetapenawā* (*satapā* Parākramabāhu's Inscr. at Pollon. 31). In *yaeta* (12th century, now *yafa*) already Kāv. IX, 27 = *adhastāt*, Pāli *heṭṭhā*, Sindhi *heṭṭhā*, the modification of *a* (or *e*) seems due to a preceding *y*. In other cases again a nasal seems to have effected the change, as *panaes*, fifty (12th century), old *panasa*, now *panaha*, *panas*; *aēnga* = *aṅga*, tats.; *saekaya* = *śanka*, tats.; *saedol* = *chāṇḍāla*, poetical; *saepata*, *saepa*, corrupted tats.; *baema*, eyebrow (comp. Beames' Comp. Gr., vol. II, p. 55.) Pāli *bhamu*, for *bhuma*, Prāk. *bhumā*, Zend *brvat*. cf. J. P. *bhamuha* and *bhamaya*, Hem. II, 167, Vararuchi IV, 33. There are still other instances which I do not know how to explain, as *raewula*, 'beard' (*maśru*, perhaps through *masura*, *mahuru*, *maru*, *raemu*, *raewu* + *la*); *aesala* = *āśhādha*; *saebdaya* = *śabda*, tats.; *daela* = *jāla*; *waerada*, older *warāj*, tats. = *aparādha*. At the end of a word we find *ae* changing with *ā* a dull sound (like *u* in 'but') as *mae*, *ma* (older *mī*) corroborative particle, *koṭae*, *koṭa*, orig. *koṭu*, and so often.

Āe is either a modification of *ā*, or sprung from contraction. Of the first process we find instances in numerous tatsamas as *waedāruma* (verbal noun of *waedaranawā*); *sāstra* = *śāstra*; *baegin*, Amb. A, 52, *bāya* = *bhāga*; *pāla* Amb. B, 30, *Wandarūpa* 14 = *pāli*, measure, old tats.; *saesanaya* = *śāsana*; *saēntiya* = *śānti*. Contraction from *ae*, and other vowels in *waēya*, 'adze,' probably for *wahiya* = *vāhi*;

baēnā = *bhāgineya*; *raē* night for *raeya* (Inscr. 13th cent.) = *rātri*. Genuine Simhalese instances are *baē*, Amb. A, 5, from *bāya* (comp. *bhātina*, Inscr. of Dhauli), *batiya*, a brother, Baḍagiriya. *Āē* for *ey* we find in *laēnan* for *leya* = *lekhaka*; *saēya* (now *sāya*) for *seya*; *chēya* = *chaitya*; *daē* for *deya* = *dravya*, Ruan. D. 17; *aē* for *ay* in *maēniyan* for *māya* 'mother'; *saēma*, 'all' for *saēruma* = *sarva*, comp. Hindi *sārā*, Beames, Comp. Gr., vol. II, p. 25; Mah. B.; *aē* for *ya* in the tatsama *taēgi*, *taēga* = *tyāga*.

Āe for *i* in *paelanda* P. P. P. A. 8, Kāv. X, 180 = Pāli *pilandhana*; for *a* in *paedakunu* = *pradakshina* Rank. 3; *baēnae* S. M. A. 28. *Āe* for *u* in *waeni* = *guṇa*, for instance *meuwaeni*, S. M. B. 15, J. C. A. S., 1880, p. 1 ff. In the inscription of Ambasthala which affects an older dialect we find still *sey* = *chaitya*, *leya*, *le* (*daru*) = *lekha* (*dhāraka*), while the contemporaneous inscription of Mahākālatāewa (J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 22) has *saē* and *laēnan*, but also *mahale*. *Aleyaka* we find in the inscription of Siri Sanga Bo at Mihintale. So we find *deya* = *dravya*, Rank. D. 9, S. M. B. 27, but *daē* Rank. D. 17.

Shortening of long vowels (cf. *aswaseyu* in the inscr. of Dhauli and Jaugada, Cunningham I, 92, *palibhasayisan*, edict of Delhi, No. III) is very frequent. I give only the following instances from the inscriptions:—

Kari = *karīsha*, conf. *kariso*, Hem. I, 101; Amb. A, 52; *awasa* = *āwasa*, Amb. A, 15, Ndm. 259; *awasan* = *āwasana*, Amb. A, 57; *unu* = *ūna* Amb. A, 28, S. S. 1; *karuṇa* = *kāraṇa*, Amb. A, 25, *karuwa* = *kāraka* Amb. A, 47; *kala* = *kāla*, Amb. B, 56; *kasa*, Amb. B, 53, and *kaha*, Amb. A, 42, = *kashāya* S. S. 32; *gom* = *grāma*, Amb. A, 50, Mah. B.; *tan* = *sthāna*, Amb. A, 19; *tanaturu* P. P. P. 58; loc. *taenae*, Amb. A, 28; *tal* = *tāla*, Amb. A, 50, Ndm. 136; *dar* = *dāru*, Amb. B, 23, 24; *dasa* = *dāsa* Amb. A, 41, 45, Gipsy *das*, Mikl. VII, 42; *dum* = *dhūma*, Amb. A, 37, Ab. 304; *nawak* = *nāpaka* Amb. B, 13; *pamaṇu* = *pamāna* Amb. A, 46, Mahā Ratmala L. V. K. B.; *pahayamin* = *prabhad-yamāna*, Amb. A, 3; *perawaru* = *pāravardra*, Amb. A, 28; *mal* = *māla*, Amb. B, 3; *mas* = *māsa*, Amb. A, 4, 56; *mas* = *māmea* 'flesh,' Gipsy *mas*, Mikl. VIII, 12; *mahawar* = *mahāpāra*, Amb. B, 54, Report XXV, p. 4; *raj* = *rāji* L. V. K. A, Amb. A, 1, Gipsy *raj*, Mikl. VIII, 54, *maharajun*, Gp. A, 5; *kit* = *kīrti*, Ndm. 61, cf. *kīti* in Aśoka's edicts, Cunn. I, 80; *abarana* = *dधारana*, Amb. A, 13; *arak* = *ārakshā* Amb. A, 32, 33, Ruan. D, 30; *kapura* = *karpūra*, Rank. D,

24; *kaluwa* = *kālyam*, Ab. 302, Ndm. 132, R. D. 25; *dan* = *dāna*, Ell. P. A. 18, Gp. B. 23; *daru* = *dāraka*; *diu* = *deśpa*, Aetaviragollaeua; *duru* = *dūra*, L. V. K. C. Gipsy *dur*, Mikl. VII, 48; *duruld* = *dūrt-kṛitvā*, Niśś. M. Inscr. at Polonn. A. 13; *nam* = *nāma*, Mah. B.; *pura* = *pūrva*, Mah. A.; *pahana* = *pāśhāna*, Abhay. A. 12; *biju*, = *bīja* R. D. 17; *madhuka* = *madhūka*, Kong. D. 4, (mī at Amb. A. 50); *sasun* = *śāsana*, P. P. P. 15; *diwi* = *jīvita*, Gp. B. 6, P. P. 4; *padhan* = *pradhāna*; P. P. 47; *puramin*, Gp. A. 7; *pasili* (?) ascetic, P. P. 38; *baw* = *bhāva*, P. P. 43; *warada*, P. P. 50, Ch. II. 15, (corrupt tats. to Sinh. *boruwa*); *param* = *pāram*, P. P. 1; *purā* = *pūrtvā* P. P. 1; *siwuru* = *śivara*, Amb. B. 16, P. P. 36; *samas* = *samāsa*, S. S. 5, P. P. 23; *katara* = *kantāra*, Gp. A. 9, Ndm. 98; *akman* = *ākramanam*, Gutt. 28; *asa* = *śśā*, S. S. 14; *ama* = *śāsana*, K. J. 70, Gutt. 75; *śasna* = *śāsana*; *ahara* = *dhāra*, P. P. 26; *ahas* = *ākāśa*, Gp. A. 7; *isuru* = *īśvara*, Gp. A. 6; *kāna* = *kāṇa*, Gp. B. 4; *gima*, P. P. P. A. 19; *taru* = *tāra*, S. M. A. 13, older *turāe*, Mahak; *dana* = *jānu*; *dimut* = *dīptimat*, K. J. 51, *dilet*, K. J. 44; *diwakuru* = *dīpankara*, S. S. 51; *nahara* = Pāli *nāhāra*, Skt. *śadya*; *nīl* = *nīla* in *nīlmiṇi*, Gp. B. 14, and *nīlaba*, Kāv. X, 220; *waradaela* = *vedgurdjāla*, Pāli *vākaṛā*; *wahan* = Pāli *upāhāna* J. P. *uvāhāna*, Bhag. 185, Mald. *faewang*.

The two diphthongs of the Sanskrit *ai*, *au*, have always passed into *e* and *o*, not as in Prakrit, occasionally into *āi* *āu*.

R is changed first into *a*: *tatiya* = *trītiya* (1st to 4th cent. A.D.) Śaur. and Māg. also *tāya*; *ānga*, horn = *śrīṅga*, (comp. Beames' *Comp. Gr.*, vol. I, p. 161); *taṇa* 'grass' (Beames, u. s. vol. I, p. 160): *badinaed* 'to fry,' ✓ *bhrijji*; *kāḷa* = *kṛita*. Amb. A. 14, 51; *walasā*, bear = *vana* and *ricchha*; *ganā* passim and *ganvā*, P. P., 21; *gatwān* = *grāhita-vān*, Amb. B. 57; *gat* = *grāhita*, Mayil. A. 17; *waḷ* = *watta*, Skt. *vrīta*, Amb. A. 40; *maḷa* = *mṛita*; *dala* = *drīdha*; *pawāt* = *prāvṛtti*, S. M. A. 24, Ndm. 60, S. L. 95, cf. J. P. *niyatta*; *viyatta* = *nivṛita*, *viṛita*.

Second into *i*, perhaps, in *pini* 'dew' if it is not too bold to derive this from *prīni* speckled, Mald. *fini*, cf. *panoenu* = *panhipanni*, Ab. 584; *gitel* = *ghṛita*, *piṭa* 'back,' Mald. *huri*, Pāli *piṭṭha*, *piṭṭhi*. J. P. *piṭṭhi*. Prakr. *puṭṭhi*, etc., H. B. *piṭha* Or. *piṭhi*, P. *piṭṭha*, *puṭṭha*, Guj. *piṭha*, Mar. *pāṭha*, Sind. *puṭhi*, (Beames' *Comp. Gr.*, vol. I. pp. 162, 163); *mahidi* = *maharddhi*, Gutt. 81; *mihīṅga* = *mridaṅga*; *kitayuga* = *kṛitayuga*, K. J. 65.

Third into *i*: *mī* = *mṛityu*, Ndm. 207.

Fourth into *u*, *duṭu*, R. D. 28; *atuḷa* = *astrita*; *atuḷa* = *astritvā*, Ruan. D. 22; *puhu* = *prithak*, Kāv. 52, cf. J. P. *puhutta* = *prithakṭva*; *usab* = *vrishaba*, Amb. A. 1, but this is probably a tatsama,

from Pāli *usabho*; *ruk* = *vrīksha*, Amb. A. 50; Gipsy *ruk*, Mikl. VIII, 59; *ruku*, dwarfish, Gp. B. 4, (*rik* = *ruk*, S. S. 14.)

Fifth, into *e*: *geya* = *griha*, Gp. C. 1, J. P. *geha*; *genen*, Gp. A. 2; *genod*, Gp. B. 2; *genae* ✓ *grih*, Amb. A. 25 cf. J. P. *genhai*, Bhag. 255, Hem. IV, 208.

Sixth into *o*, *koṭu* = *kṛitvā* dr. Māg. and Śaur. *kaḷua*, *koḷ* Mah. B. Amb. A. 22; *doḷha* = *drīdha* (Dolugal), *poḷoyon* = *prithivi*, E. P., J. P. *puḷ-havi*.

Seventh into *ae*: *maṭi* for *maṭi* = *mṛittikā*, Amb. B. 8, J. P. *maṭṭikā*; *waedae* from *wadanawā*, J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 41; *gaehaeni* later *gaēni*, D. I. 13, for *gahini* = *grihini*, but comp. Gray, 18; *gaerahini*, Kāv. XC. 19; *waeda*, P.P.P.A. 15, (*vadhā* in the inscription of Dhauli and Jangada, Cunningham, I, 77) *waedi* = *vriddhi*, Amb. A. 22; S. S. I, 15, Galpota, A. 5.

Eighth: *rusi* = *rishi*, Kāv. III, 33.

Ninth: *ṛ* is lost in *naya*, 'debt' from *ṛiṇa* P. P. 11, (*naya*, Gp. C. 24?).

I need hardly remark that in the present language, *r* as well as *ai*, *au* are found in the numerous tatsamas with which it abounds. But there are also new diphthongs peculiar to Sinhalese, at least pronounced though not written. *Ayi* is pronounced *ai*, for instance *hondayi*, i. e., *sundara* + *asti* "it is good," is pronounced *hondai*. *Awu* becomes *au*, for instance *awurudda*, "a year" = *saheatsara*, pronounced *aurudda*; *walawuwa*, "a headman's house," pronounced *walauiwa*; *awuwa* = *ātapa* pronounced *aua*; *ewu* and *ew* are pronounced *eu*, not like the German *eu*, almost the English *oi*, but like *eü*, both quite distinct but very short as *Dewunuwara*, *Dewundara*; *siw*, *siwu*, is pronounced *siu* in the same way as *dew*.

I now proceed to the rest of the vowels:—*a* is pronounced very short and dull as the concluding vowel of a word, where in former times it sometimes changed with *ae*, or was altogether dropped, as *waewa*, "tank,"—where the *a* is pronounced very much like *u* in 'but.'

A for *i*: *dawasa*, older *diwasa*, day, Amb. A. 55, B. 1; *naraturu* = *nirantara*, Ndm. 27, Kāv. XIII. 31; *wasal* = *wīśāla*, S. S. 4; *dada* = *dviḷa*, Ndm. 147, 165, 178; *Salamewan* = *Śālameghavarṇa*, inscription at Ellawāewa Pansala, Amb. A. 1, *wana* = *winaya*, Amb. A. 12; *wamana* = *vimāṇa*, inscription at Hinguregala; *baḷald*, cat = *vidḷa*; *naka* = *nikṭya*, Amb. A. 20, B. 1, P. P. 13; *nawatinad* = *nivṛit tala*; "sesamum" = *tila*; *baḍa* S. M. B. 18 (?), "belly" might be derived from *bhāṇḍa*, pot. but for the forms in other vernaculars, drama-

tio Māg. *poṣa* (Stenzler *Mricch*, 112, comp. note) Hindu *poṣa*, Beames, II. 128; Bang. id. II. 40 etc.; I believe *poṣa* to be derived from *piṇḍa* which originally denoted any globular thing; Prākṛ. *poṇḍa*, Gipsy *per*, Mikl. VIII. 37; *poṣa* could easily be changed from this; if in *poṣa* the second syllable had followed the first and adopted a surd; in *baḍa* the reverse was the case. Perhaps it is not exactly the form *piṇḍa* to which we have to recur for the explanation of *poṣa*, etc.; *piṇḍa* is nothing else but a nasalized Prākṛit form of *piṣṭa*, *piṣh*; in some dialects this may have been changed into *piṭṭa* with the same meaning attached to it. In Sinhalese we have a word for 'quadruped,'—*daḍa* in *daḍayama*, hunting, and *daḍamas*; *daḍa*: *teḍa*; *baḍa*: *peṭa*.

A for u; *parana* = *purṇa*, J. P. *porāna*; *badāda* = *buddhadvāsa*, S. M. B. 12; *talātara* = *tulādhāra*, Alutgalwihāra.

A for e in *pasak* = *pratyeka*, Amb. A, 15, 21, 54, B, 4; *daḥa* = *jyeshṭha*, Kāv. 115, K. J. 68, the termination *ak* of the indefinite, cf. J. P. *aṣṇapanna aṣṇattin*, Hindi *agunṭa*, B. II, 136; *nahana* = *sneha*, S. S. 57.

A for o in *kana* = *koṇa*, Abhayawāsa A, 11. As regards *ḍ*, I have nothing to add to the general remarks made above on the origin of long vowels in Sinhalese (Sinhalese dative comp. Mar. *ḍhi* in Beames II, 272).

A dropped in the beginning in *bisow*, etc. cf. *bhisita* in Aśoka's inscr. Cunningham I, 68; *bhisvijaya*, inscr. of Khandagiri, Cunningham I, 98, *vaḥa* = *avaḥa* cf. *vaḥa*, Hāla, 297, *bidam*, Amb. A, 13; *diṭana* = *adhishṭhāna*, Kāv. 87; *nat* = *ananta*, S. S. 9, K. J. 84; *nurā* = *anurāga* Nām. 68, Kāv. X, 119; *neka* = *aneka*, K. J. 86; *yaḥa* or *yaḥa* = *adhastāt*, J. P. *hoḥḥima*; *maeti* = *amātya*, K. J. 116; *hōpalu* = *asokaphala*, Nām. 121; *piyana* = *apīdhāna*, Amb. B, 11, 12.

I for a: *pihanawā*, to cook (*pisana* Amb. B, 22) comp. Prākṛit *pikāna*, (Var) Gipsy *pekāva*. The other vernaculars retain *a*, except Guj. which has *pikavum*, and *pakavum* and Mar. *pikanem*; *diya* = *udaka*, *daka*; *kaekiri* = *kārkatikā* (see above) Hindi *kāntikā*, Beames, I, 130; *kiyanawā* = *kathay*; *piyagiya* = *padagata*, Amb. B, 55, Mah. C. comp. Rep. XXV. p. 5; but *podiva*, Ing. B. 24, Kong. A. 16, K. M. A. 17, cf. *poden*, Kāv. III. 4; *riyan*; = Pāli *ratana*, Skt. *ratni*, Amb. A, 52; *piduru* 'straw' probably = *palāla* from an older form; *ridi* = *rajata*; *hirage* "a prison" = Pāli *chāraka*; *niyaya*, 100 = *ṣata*; *kiṣilla*, arm-pit = *kachchha*; *bili* = *bali*, Mald. *bīru*. By assimilation we have—

First: *miris* = *maricha*, pepper; *bihira* = *badhira*

'deaf,' Mald. *hīru*; *wisiti*, *wisei* = *vinṣati*; *ikuṭ* = *atikrānta* Amb. A, 19, 58; *ikmae* = *atikrāntum*, Amb. B, 58, later *hikmae*, P. P. 25, 50; *sirit* = *charitra*, Mah. B, Amb. A, 6, 19; *pirit* = *paritṭa*, Amb. A, 11, P. P. 27, Nām. 252; *piḷi* = *patikā*, Amb. B, 8, 21; *piḷi* = *sphaṭika*, K. J., 45; *wiya* = *vyaya*, Amb. A, 23, S. S. 20; *ḍi* = *dattā*, Mahak. B.; *miyangunu* = *mahiyangana*, Gp. B. 10; *niya* = *naya* 'wisdom' (?) Mayil. A, 17; *piyali* = *prākṛiti* Gutt. 235; *bili* = *balika*, Amb. A, 9, S. S. 57, but J. P. *baliva*, Bhag; *piyassa* = *pradeśa*, Nām. 105, Kāv. X. 162; *micun* = *mahisha*, Nām. 140, Mah. C. Kāv. VIII, 39, Mayil. B, 7, Ing. C. 5, Wewelk. 25; *wisin* = *vasena*, but *vasin* Mayil. A, 19; *piri* = *parikhā*, Gutt. 93; *saḥwit* = *chakravartī*, Gp. A. 4, Ab. 49; *agil* = *agaru*, Nām. 132; *pirikapa*, *pirihela*, Amb. A, 14; *nirā* = *naraka*, Gutt. 33; *riwi* = *rawi*, D. I. 4, Nām. 40; *miringu* = *marichi*, Nām. 41; *kihiri* = *khadira*; *jisa* = *yaśas*, Nāgirik; *wiya* = *wayasa* Kāv. III, 18, Nām. 254. *Pari* becomes *piri*, *prati* *paḷi* and then *piḷi*; *minied* for *manushya*, Māg. *munise* in the inscription of Dhauli; *min* = *manas*, Nām. 52, K. J., 152, P. P. 19; *siedra* = *saṁchar*, Gp. C. 2, Wandar. 2, R. D. 23.

The *i* of the so-called second conjugation is perhaps in many cases due to simple weakening of *a*, and in other cases to assimilation. Without intending to settle this question here, I am inclined to consider this conjugation as in most cases derived from the past participle *ṭa*. Examples are:—*siṭṭinawā* "to stand, be," Prākṛit *chitṭh*, *bahinawā* to descend, ✓ *bhramṣ*; *bandinawā* "to bind" (*bandh*); *gilinawā* "to swallow."

Second: *i* for *ā* in *tibiyae*, Amb. A, 25; *nimi* = *nāma*, Kir.; *wandimin* = *°māna*, P. P. 43; *diwana* = *dhdvāna*, Kāv. I, 4.

Third: *i* for *u* is very frequent, particularly in prepositions (*ud*, etc.); *haekili* = *saṁtuchita*, Gutt. 42; *illanawā* older *ilwanawā* from *ullap* (?); *idi-menawā* "to swell" = *uddhmd*, Pāli Prākṛit *uddhumā*; *ipilenawā* and *ilipenawā* to float from *utplu*, comp. Prākṛit *pavdlei* for *plavdyati*; *imbinawā* to kiss, to smell, ✓ *chumb*, *pirimaya*, "a male," for *purushamaya*, J. P. *purisa*; *mayil* = *mātula*, *midinawā* = *mudlikā* Skt. *myidhvikā*; *sika* = *śushka*, S. S. 22; *diyanayan* = *duhitā*, Gp. B. 24; *dimbili* = *dhūmrata*, Kāv. II. 18; *ipaadae*, Amb. A, 2, *isiras*, Amb. A, 19, *siriyaru*, Nām. 224; *sir-waḥu* = *chhurikā* *ardhakā*, Amb. B, 45, Nām. 206 Gipsy *churā*, Mikl. VII. 39; *pipi* = *pushpita*, K. J. 140; *piru* = *pārāṇa*, S. S. 57, Kāv. X. 128, Amb. A, 15, Nām. 62; *tiyu* = *stuti*, S. L. 30, Kāv. XIII. 10, Nām. 200 (but *tuti*, Gutt. 239, *tomā*, Kāv. IX. 74, *tenun*, Nām. 253, *tenun*, Nām. 61, K. J. 210);

* In Jaina Prakrit, we have no *iklāmā* = *na atikramati* for which I gave a somewhat different explanation in my Beitr. zur Gramm. d. J. P., p. 21, which should be modified according to this.

tion in my Beitr. zur Gramm. d. J. P., p. 21, which should be modified according to this.

pina = *punya*, P. P. P. 14; *kipeṇawā* "to be irritated" ✓ *kup*, *kupyati* by epenthesis, Gp. A. 7, P. P. 38, *mitaya* = *mushṭi*, *kimbulā* = *kumbhira*.

We have seen that *pari* and *prati* become *piri* and *piṭi* respectively. Through the agency of *p*, however, they sometimes go a step further and become *puru* and *puṭu*, thus we have in modern Sinhalese *purudu* adj. = *parichaya* (subst. used as adj. are very common in Sinhalese) and *puluwan*, possible, able, old, *piṭiwan* = *prati-panna*.

Fourth; *i* for *ī*: *hira*, *īra* = *śrīya*; *mīla* = *mālya*, oldest form *mulaya*. 2nd century A. D.; *pidā*, Gp. A. 11, L. V. K. B. but *puḍamin* P. P. 44: *bīma* = *bhūmi*, Amb. A. 40; *piṭ* = *pīḍā*, Amb. A. 35, later *pidā* = *pūjita*, J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 44, L. V. K. B., Gp. A. 11., *pireṇawā* = *pāryate*; *mīla* = *māla*, *Welkaetiya*, 18, Amb. B. 3, Gutt. 134, Ab. 471; *idiriya*, Gp. A. 8 "in presence of" well identified with Pāli, *avi dāre* by Childers, Notes II., but the old form *idāra* (12th century) by its long *ī* proves it to be a corrupted tatsama; *mī* = *madhūka*, Amb. A. 50, Ab. 554.

Fifth; *i* for *u* in conjugation, as *upadinawā* = *ipaḍae*; *uganawā* = *igano*, see later on; *kisum* = *ku-suma*, S. S. 14; *kimidinawā* old *mujita* Hab. = Skt. *majj*, but *kumutu*, S. S. 57.

Sixth: *i* for *e*, nominative singular masculine as *Budibisowa*, Amb. B. 42, = *Buddhābhisheka*, but generally *budu*; *i* for *e* in *nim* = *nemi*, Ab. 373.

Seventh: *i* for *o*,—*pihinawā*, to wipe, Mald. *fohing*, Skt. *prōṇch*, Prākṛit *pus*, Hāla, p. 31, Hem. IV. 105, Mar. *pusaṇem*.

Eighth: *i* for *ya* in *anik* also *anit* "the other" from *anyaka*.

Ninth: in the beginning of a tatsama before *s* with another consonant *istri* = *strī*; *ieḍawā*, cf. *phāsu pāsu*, L. V. K. B. leisure, modern Sinhalese *pahasu*; *istānē*, *istāle* (Dutch for *stable*.)

U for *a*: *Wiwaruṇa*, Amb. A. 8; *uturu*, Gp. C. 2; *manuburā* "grandson," old *manumaraka*, (1st to 4th century) from Skt. *manorama*, "mind-delighting" comp. *nandana*, "son." *U* for *a* very frequent in terminations, as *kaṭu* for *kaṇṭaka*, Dambul Inscription 9, Amb. B. 46; *gowuwa* = *gopaka*, Amb. B. 37, 51, but also *govi* Niś. M. Inscr. Pol., 53, *gowikam*. Amb. A. 48, *gowikulehi*, Galvihāra; *pawu* = *parvato*, Amb. A. 32, B. 12; *sapu* = *champaka*, Amb. B. 37; *katuru* = *kariṭṭi*, J. P. *kattarī* K. S.; *jeṭu* = *jyeshtha*, Amb. A. 20, B. 2, 33 Sinh., *deṭa* in *śūdeṭa* cook, S. S. 50; *diwu* Gp. A. 11 (*diwi* = *jivita*, Gp. B. 6, P. P. 4); *mahalu*, P. P. 39 = *mahaelaka*, Hab. 5, (*mahālaka* in Aśoka's inscriptions, Burnouf *Lotus*, 367, 749, Kern, 105); *bunu* "sister" = *bhagini*, Par. at Polon. 26; *kevuḷ* = *kaivarta* (Inscription 10th cent.) by epenthesis and assimilation;

dunna, crude form *dunu* = *dhanus*; *kurullā* cr. f. *kurulu*, "bird," from *garuḍa*; *hawurudu* = *saṁvatsara*, Amb. A. 41, 36; *sudusu* = old *sudasu* = *sudaksha* or *sudarśana*, P. P. P. 40; *puruka* = *paru*, Pāli *phalu*; *puwat* = *pravrīti*, Nām. 60, K. J. 71, Gutt. 86; *duwan* = *jaghana*, Nām. 156, K. J. 28; *dula* = *jvalita*, K. J. 47, Gutt. 241, *Kāvy*. X, 121; *pugul* = *puggala*, Amb. A. 17; *purmuka* for *parumaka*, Nett. Tiss. Mahak. A. S. B. M. A. 1; W. P. A. 1; Ing. A. 3, later *purumuwa*, Mayilagas-toṭa, A. 7; *nuwara* = *nagara*; *nuba* = *nabhas*; *guwana* = *gagana*; *nuwana*, "wisdom," a corrupted tatsama from Pāli *nānaṁ* pron. *niyānaṁ*; *ruwan* = *ratna*, Pāli, *ratana*, (comp. in Prākṛit the verbs *kun*, *mun*, *sun* from Skt. *kṛiṇu*, *manu*, *śṛiṇu*, also Beames, I. 132); *luhu* = *laghu*, S. B. M. B. 3; *nikmuṇu*, Gp. B. 16; *lunu* "salt" Mald. *lonu*, J. P. *lunu*, Hem. I. 171; *bun* = *bhagna*, Nām. 271; *puḍudu* from the word *pubudīnawā*. Gp. A. 13: *sabumsaru* = *sabrahmachārī*, P. P. 26; *tumbu* = *trapu*, Pāli *tipu*, Jdt. II, 296, Ab. 69; *tdwuru* = *sthāvara*, Nām. 239, *tdwurundwan*, Gp. B. 15.

U is dropped in the beginning in *diya* = *udaka*, J. P. *daga* or *daya* but *udaga*, Pālyal. 28; *poho* = *uposatha*, J. P. *posaha*.

Second: *u* is dropped at the end in the suffix *tu*, for instance *het* = *hetu*, Amb. A. 49.

Third *u* for *ā* in *turaḷ* = *tārā*, Mahak. A. later *taru*, Sāh Malla A. 13, in *tubā*, Amb. A. 10, later *tabā*, S. M. B. 24; *kapu* = *kappāsa*, M. G. *kāpusa*, Oriya *kapā*, Beames I. 318.

Fourth: *u* for *i* in *tulul* = *tīrtaka*, *Kāvy*. XI. 30; *dunu* = *dinna*, Amb. A. 51; *hun* = *sinna*, Amb. A. 41, Rank. D. 6; *puwaṅgu* = *priyaṅgu*, Nām. 122; *tuwan*, the third L. V. K. A.; *rupu* = *ripu*, E. P. A. 18, Nām. 188; *kumak* "what" modern *mak* and *moka-da* = *kim* + suffix *ka*, *kumaṭa* "for what" = *kimarthāya*; *duwa*, *dū* "daughter," *Kāvy*. X. 84, Gp. B. 3, S. L. 36, old *jita*; *nuga* = Pāli *nigrodha*, Skt. *nyagrodha*, J. P. *niggoha* or *naggoha*; *uḷu* "tiles" = *iṣṭikā*, Amb. A. 45, S. S. I. 22; *uk*, sugar = *ikeḷu* Prākṛit, J. P. *uchchhu*, Hem. I. 94, 95, Hind. *ākk* Beames, I. 135; *vuhuta* = *viśiṣṭa*, S. S. 22 but *wisanda*, S. S. 57.

Fifth: *u* for *ī* in *duru* = *jiraka* "cummin seed," *Kāvy*. X. 99, Jdt. II. 363; *tuna* "three" for older, *tini* = *trīṇi* (comp. Benfey, *Introd. to Kalilāg and Damnag*, CXLV), Amb. A. 28; *puṭuwa* "chair," = *pīṭha*.

Sixth: *u* for *e* in *dutiya*, 2nd (1st and 4th cent.), Pāli the same, Śauraseni *duiya*.

Seventh: *u* for *o* (*ava*): *aluwa* "loom" = *dloka*; *ukeas* = *okḍa*, Amb. A. 46, B. 57, Nām. 231; *uyana-ud*, "to cook," derived from *odana*, *Rohaya* (a part of Ceylon)—*Rohini* from *Rohiṇika* *Gamiṇi*; name of a prince (second century A. D.) modern *Ruhuna* = *Runa*.

Eighth: *á* by contraction *lánu*, from *luhunu* = *la-luna* "garlick, onion."

E and *o* represent *é* and *ó*, *ai* and *au* of the Skt.; *é* and *ó* are due to contraction or accent. I have not found either before the 12th century, but there are cases where *e* and *o* seem to have had a long quantity before that time, and about the oldest pronunciation I am altogether doubtful—*e* in nom. sing. for instance, we would imagine to be long, but then it was changed into *i* and *a*.

First: *e* for *a*, *d* by influence of *i* or *y*: *eliya* = *dloka*, Mald. *ali*, Gray, 15, *yela*; Páli *diyaḍḍha*, *di-vaḍḍha*, *delum* = *dāḍima*, *dālima*, Nām. 126, Hem. I, 202, Prākṛit *dalima*, Sindhi *dārhā* 'pomegranate'; *Demaḷa*, Páli *Dāmiḷa*, Amb. B, 56; *sena*, Nām. 34, *kenaya* 'thunder' = *aśani*; *weni* for *wana*, *wanu*, *wan*; *welendā* old *waṇaja*, *wāṇija*; *set* = *śanti*, K. J. 55; *welep* = *viṭapa*, Nām. 113, Kāv. X. 178, J. P. *viḍima*; *piriseya* = *parishad*, P. P. 19; *keṇeki* from *kana* = *kshana*; *telehi* from *tala* P. P. 6; *kehel* = *kadall*; *perum* = *pāramitā*, Gutt. 2; *piḷi-wela* = *paṭipāṭi*, Amb. A, 2; *neralu* = *ndlikerā*; *nel* = *nalina*, Amb. B, 36, Ab. 685; *reda* = *rajas*, Gutt. 106; *urehi* = *urasi*, R. D. 12; *teḷes* = *trayodaśa*, Abhayawewa A. 5; *deya* = *dravya*, S. M. B. 27; *deya* = *jaya*, Aetaviragoll, but *jaya*, E. P.; *pediw* = *padadhwaka*, Ing. B. 24, K. M. A. 17; *derana* = *dharanā*, K. J. 57, Gutt. 61; *senewi* [yan] = *śenapati*, L. V. K. B., old Javanese *śeniwi* (Cohen Stuart Kavi Oorkonden VI, 2a 5); *petā* = *paṭhina*, Nām. 85, Kāv. X. 166; *mehest* or *mesi* = Páli, *mahest*, Skt. *mahishī*. Ruan. D. 12, Mayil. A. 8; *geta* = *grantha*, Kāv. XIII. 16, *gettum*, S. S. 23, but *gotanawā* see below.

Otherwise; *dena* = *jana*, Wandar. 6, comp. Gipsy *djenō(m)* "person," but *jana* constantly used at Amb.; *kenek* plur. *kenkun*, *kenakun*, Gipsy *kānek*, *kaneka* (Pasp.); *dewā* = *dattwā*, Wandar. 14; *dennā* = *dad* + *nā*, Niśś. Malla's inscription at Polon. A. 31; *e* for *as* in *tyē* = *hyas* "yesterday." Further in Nom. Sing. masc. (and neuter in old Simhalese.)

Second *e* for *i*; *teta* "wet," Páli *tinta*, ✓ *tim*, S. S. 13, K. J. 58. Kāv. XIII. 39; *kelesa*, *elesa*, J. P. *kerisa* = *kīdris* *īdris*; *teles* 13 = *tridaśa*; *keḷinawā* ✓ *kriḷ*, P. P. 38, S. L. 20, Nām. 75, cf. Gipsy, *khel*, Mikl. VII. 78; Prākṛit *kīlāi*, Hem. I. 202; *bem* = *bhīma*, S. S. 57, and Bantoṭa Mah. II, 341; *Beligala* = *bhilla*° Skt. *vīla*, Mah. II, 320; *sena* = *sind*, laughter, Kāv. XIII. 27; *jiwel* = *jīwita*, Amb. A, 45, 53, Simh. *diwel*; *keremin* = *kriyamāna*, Niśś. Malla's inscription at Polon. A. 16, S. B. M., B. 2; *dewana* = *deṭṭiya*, Wandar. 2; *denu* = *dinna*, Mahak. D. Ingin. C. 22; *nepanna* = *nishpanna* Ing. C. 11, *wehera*, Amb. A, 27, K. M. C. 4, P. P.

42, *wera*, Gp. B. 10; *wasesa*, P. P. 22 = *viśeṣa*, *Wen* = *Wishnu*, Kāv. XII, 14, Trans. Congr. 316; *wena* = *wind*, Gutt. 89, Nām. 65.

Third: *e* for *u*; *geḷiya* "fruit," K. J. 42, from *gutikā*, *guḍa* (comp. Gipsy, *gulō*, *prunelle*, Pasp.) *geriyā* "ox," Hindī *guru*, Gipsy *gurōv*, Mikl. VII. 58, *geri*, Mah. C; *keteriyā* = *kuthāri*, Ab. 86; *kemina* = *kumina*, Jāt. I, 427; *kesi* = *kuñchi* Ab. 222; *redum* = *rujanā* S. S. 41; *dela* = *dhura*, K. J. 83; *pera* = *pāra*, Amb. A, 47; *perawaru* = *pāravāra* Amb. A, 23; *perewae*, Amb. A, 10, "having dressed" from the verb *pārupati* = Skt. *pṛīṇi*, from which is also derived *porānaya*, "cloth," Amb. B, 53; *peredā*, "on the day before yesterday," comp. Skt. *pārvedya*; *keḷa* = *kāḷa* in *Samanakā* = *Sumanākā* "Adam's Peak," but old *Samanol*, Twelfth Century inscription at Wandarūpa viḷāra.

Fourth: *e* for *o* (*ava*): *ellanawā*, *elea*, *Weweik*. 14, ancient *elabanawā*, Par. inscr. Polonn. 15. 32, faultily written *elāba* from *avalamb*, Páli *olamb* (comp. Gipsy *umblavāna*, caus. *pendre* Pasp.); *porodeni* = *paraśudroni* Amb. A, 20; *hep* = *sobhā* Skt. *śvabhā*, S. S. 23, Nām. 88; *dew* = *dhowana* K. J. 49; *sera* = *chora*, Kāv. X, 98.

Fifth: *ē* for *o*; *lē* for *lohita* (infl. of *i*), *rē* = *rohita*, Nām. 85, Kāv. X. 166.

Sixth: *e* contracted from *aya* in *senasun* = *śayanāsana*, P. P. 32; *leṇa* = *layana*; *e* is regularly pronounced and often written for *aya* in the present language.

Seventh: *e* for *eya* in *gē*, *geya* 'house'; *dē*, *deya* = *dravya*, 'thing.'

Eighth: *ē* for *iya* in *wēlanawā* 'to dry,' for older *wiyalanawā*, comp. *wiyalu* dry. In Maldivian we find *hikang* 'to dry,' which corresponds to Māg, *śukkhābaṣṣam*, Myicē, 133.

O for *a*. First, *pol* 'cocoanut,' Skt. *phala*; *goḍa* 'dry land,' R. D. 27; Hindī, *gūḍā* 'lo v land,' Skt. *garta*, Beames, I. 336, Prākṛit *gaḍḍa*, Var. II, 25; *ohu* 'he' = *asya* (so *mama* 'I', *tō* for *tava*, thou), *holēanawā*, *solwanawā*; ✓ *chal*, Gutt. 157; *boho*, 'much' = *bahu*, comp. Gipsy *buhu*, Mikl. VII. 22; *poho* = *uposatha*, P. P. 28. Amb. A, 44, S. B. M. A. 1, mod. *pōya*; *mona* 'what,' adj. *kumana*, Gutt. 40, *mokada* 'what'; *porawā* = *paraśu*, Mald. *furō*; *porawānawā*, and *perawānawā*, Amb. A, 10, B, 5, 53, P. P. 31 'to wrap' = Páli *pārupati* (prob. tats.); *dōta* = *dohasta*, but *daeta*, Kāv. I 15; *ondmal*, Amb. B, 25, and *onātaenae*, ib. A, 27; *bond* = *bhaṇḍika*, Amb. B, 44; *pohosat* = *praśasta*, S. M. B. 3, P. P. 23; *pohota* = *prabhāta*, Wew. 19, 22; *gos*, R. D. 5 = *gatvā* (see below); *mohol*, S. S. 22 or *mōl* = *muśala*; *mōru* = *makara*, Kāv. XI. 1, Nām. 215; *sommaru* = *charmakāra*; *sohona* = *śmaśāna*, Páli and J. P. *susāna*, Hem. II, 80; *o* for *ā* in *maṇḍowuwa* = *maṇḍāpaka*, Amb. B, 31; *tōdu* = *tādāṅka*, Kāv. V, 21.

Second: *o* for *i*, in *toḷa* = *tīrtha* cf. *tūha*, Hāla

192, Hem. 104, Pāli *tittha*; *kopamana* = *kiṃ pramāna*; *kochchara* = *kiṃ vistāra*; *lowinawā* 'to lick'; ✓ *lih*; *poda* 'drop' = *bindu*; *Okdwas* = *Ikshvaku-ravāsa*, Amb. A. 1; *loho* = *lohita*, Gp. A. 18, cf. Gipsy *loho*, Mikl. VIII, 8.

Third: *o* for *u* in *oruwa* = *uḍupa*, it is doubtful whether this word is derived from Sanskt. *uḍupa* or directly from the Tamil; *pokuna*, Amb. A. 40 'pond' = *pushkarinī*, Hem. I. 116, Pāli *pokkharanī* comp. *pokkhalinī*, dram. Māg. ap. Stenzler, *Mricch.* 112; *pota*, Amb. A. 54 = *pustaka*, Pāli *poṭṭhaka*; Prākṛit *poṭṭha*, Var; *dowinawā* 'to milk,' ✓ *duh*; *poson* = *prasāna*, S. S. 43, *pohona*, P. P. 35; *kokum* = *kuṅkuma*, Ab. 303; *kol* = *kula*, Mah. C; *kot* = *kunta*, Amb. A. 1, Ndm. 280, Hem. I. 116; *porōna* = *pārupana*, Amb. B. 53 (see above *porawana*); *bol* = *busa*, Pāli, *bhusa*, Ab. 453, Amb. B. 47; *mohot* = *muhūrta*, S. M. B. 7.

Fourth: *o* for *e* in *wofunu* modern *ofunna* "crown," "diadem" = *veshṭana*; *ron* = *reṇu*; *kol* "pinnacle" = *ketu* (conf. com. to *Kāvy.* 82b); *biso* "queen" Mayilagast. A. 12, but *bisew* "queen" Amb. A. 2, *bisowa* "inauguration," Amb. B. 42, *bisam* Mayil. B. 26, is most probably a mistake.

Fifth: *o* for *ē* in *dora* "door" Māg. *duwala*.

In Sinhalese we find not unfrequently compound consonants preserved by the insertion of a vowel. We have however to distinguish between a natural diaeresis and such cases in which a vowel is inserted to make a tatsama pronounceable.

[A] In genuine Sinhalese words: *aemba* = *āmla* *ambila*; *taraha* "anger" = *trāsa*; *aeduru* "rock" = *ādrī*, S. S. perhaps a corrupted tatsama. Another *aeduru*, J. P. *dyariya* = *āchdrya*; *tamā*, *tuma* = *ātman* L. V. K. (about 1210) Amb. A. 3, 30 (comp. Pāli and Tamil) later *taman*, cf. Gipsy *po* = *tumā*, *tud*, *tupā* with assimilation of the initial *t*, Mikl. VIII. 49, B. I. 330; *riyan* Amb. A. 25 = *ratni*, Pāli *ratanam*, J. P. *rayanā*, Bhag. 405; *gini* = *agni*, *kaḍuwa* for *kaḍaga* = *khaḍga*, Pāli *khagga*, Prākṛit the same (Var. III. 1); *idime-nawā* = *uddhā*, Pāli Prākṛit *uddhū*; *ilippenawa* from *utplu*, comp. Prākṛit *pavde* for *paldve* = *plāvayati*; *sidura* (*kansidura*) = *chhidra*; *tyē* = *hyas* comp. Gipsy *hidja*, (Pasp.); *ihirenawā* "to be scattered," inscription 12th century (Galpota A.), *ihirueanawā*, older form *visurueanawā* S. S. (ed. Batuw) 17, from *vikri*; *nucana* = *jñāna*, L. V. K. C. P. P. 6 opposite *nunuwa*, *Kāvy.* I. 74, Ndm. 53; *senchasa*, Ndm. 270, *Kāvy.* XIII. 25; *senahā* = *sneha* (?) Gp. B. 5, *sencha*, Ndm. 215; *sanahā* = *nahana*, S. S. 57; *sanahā* = *śānakota*, *Kāvy.* IX. 57; *piyuma* = *padma*, Pāli *paduma*, Wandar. 11; *niyāya*, R. D. 27, Gp. A. 17; *gili*, Sāh. Malla's A. 14, cf. modern Sinh. *gilienawā*; *gilan* = *glāna*, Amb.

A. 18, B. 59, the same in J. P. (*Kalpashāstra* ed. Jacobi 121, 146, 147); *kilufu*, R. D. 1, *kiliti*, Gutt. 6; *wiyat* = *vyakta*, Mayil. A. 16; *kirula* = *krīṣṭa* K. J. 44, Ndm. 1, 69; *tiyū* = *tiṣṭha*, Gp. A. 8; *maharu* = J. P. *mahariha* = *mahārha*.

[B] In artificial corrupted tatsamas, especially poetry (comp. in Tamil, etc., Caldwell's *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, p. 89): *keleśa*, P. P. 3; *Tarawana* = *Atharwana*, *Kāvy.* V. 3; *pulusa* = *plushta*, S. S. 34; *saturuwa* = *śastra*, D. I. 21; *samara* = *śmarana*, *Kāvy.* VI. 25, Ndm. 73; *sarata* = *śrānta*, *Kāvy.* VII. 35; *sikurā* = *śukra*, Ndm. 43, Mald. *hakuru*, Gray 15; *sininda* = *śnigdha*, *Kāvy.* 125, Ndm. 243; *siyū* = *śikṣma*, Gutt. 201, Ndm. 238; *suwmin* = *śudmin*, 104, 15, cf. *śudmika* in the inscriptions of Kap. Dhauli, Cunn. I. 79; *wisituru* = *vichitra*; *satura* = *śatru*, Gp. B. 21; *itiri* = *śrī* (comp. Beames II. 71); *pahasu* = *śarā*, *Kāvy.* X. 10, Gutt. passim, Hem. IV. 182, J. P. *phasa* or *phusa*, M. 47, but *aśū*, Gutt. 96; *samudura* = *śamudra*.

A strangely corrupted tatsama we have in *sanpa*, 'health,' very common in modern conversational language from *sampatti*; from the same word we have a corrupted tats. *saepa*, *saepat*, 'wealth.'

ELISION OF VOWELS.

Originally every Sinhalese word terminated in a vowel. Between the 7th and 9th century the tendency of the language was so much changed that most nouns came to terminate in a consonant; later, a short *a* was appended to inanimates, animate males partly contracted the syllable *ak* to *ā* (so at least I understand this process at present), and if they ended in *u* or *i*, this had been changed into *wak* and *yak*. *W* and *y* assimilated with the preceding consonant, and we find thus double consonants with *ā* in the nominative singular (for instance, *kurufu*, *kurulwak*, *kurullā*).

Hiatus is not tolerated in written Sinhalese, but avoided by the interposition of *y* or *w*; but in pronunciation *uwa* becomes *ua*; *iya*, *ia*; *aya*, *ē*; *ayi*, *ai*; *awu*, *au*.

Ancient Sinhalese, as has already been observed, had lost the aspirates, of nasals, *Anusvāra* and *ā*, *ñ* and the power of doubling or compounding consonants. The aspirates have always remained foreign to Sinhalese, though we early find them introduced through some tatsamas as *Buddha*, *siddham*, *bhikhu*, *Abhaya*. Besides these we find aspirates in a few ancient inscriptions, viz. those at Kirinde (*Rep.* XXV, p. 6), Kottarakimbiyāwa (*Rep.* II, p. 3, 4),

and in the large inscription of Meghavarṇa Abhaya at Mihintale (cf. *Report XI*, p. 5.)

Commonly even such words (except *siddham*, which we find on the head of inscriptions) were Simhalized according to different methods:

First.—The aspiration was simply given up in *tadbhavas*, and this is the usual way, as *Abaya* (early Chr. cent.), *biku* (do.), *bidam* = *abidhammo*, *bindiya* from \checkmark *bhid*, Kir. Amb. A, 13; *Mekawana* (early Chr. cent.); *paridi* = *paridhi*, Gp. B. 8, *paridden*, S. M. B. 24, P. P. 9, 16; *anduru* = *andhakāra*, P. P. A. 12; *d* for *ddh* in *bada* Rank. D. 1, 7, Amb. A, 15; *badana* = *bandhana*, R. D. 27; *ladi*, Mahak. D.

Second.—The aspirate was divided into two parts, the corresponding explosive sound and *h* and a vowel inserted: *daham*, Mayil. A. 17, Gp. C. 2, = *dhamma*; *Abahay* = *Abhaya*; *dahan* = *dhyāna* K. J. 132, (*dauchaena*, Kēvy. XIII, 56); *tahawuru* = *sthavira*, S. S. 31; *dahara* = *dhāra*, S. S. 22; *dahagab*, Wandar. 12; *bahasma* = *bhasman*, S. S. I. 22.

Third.—*Dh* was expressed by *j*, so already in an inscription at Baḍagiriya between the first and fourth centuries: *wajeriya* = Pāli *avadhāreti*, later in an inscription of King Mahinda III. at Mihintale, we find this in many places: *waejēr* = *avadhāreti* *waejērma*, Amb. B, 20, *wajdrana*, ib B, 38; later *d* in *waedaeruma*, Kong. A. 8; *waddā*, Ing. A, 11; *waddlen*, Wp. D, 3, *waddā* and *waddleyin* Mah. A, B. Gp. 11, *wadārana*, P. P. P. A. 25; *wardj* = *aparādha*, Amb. A, 51, *warada*, P. P. 50; *nivacadi* = *niraparāddhin*, Ch. II. 15; for *dh* in *Majimodini*, (March—April) Hab. 10, later *Maendindina* (inscription at Abhayawaewa A. 4), now *Maendina*. Instances from literature are *wijam* = *abhidhamma* and from modern conversational speech—*Anurāḍapura* = *Anurādhapura*. It is not before the 12th century we find the Skt. aspirates regularly employed and from that time they have kept their place in those numerous tatsamas which the Sinhalese of the present day are so fond of. They are clearly pronounced by most people, though perhaps not of the lowest classes and not in all words.

Fourth.—*H* appears as an aspirate in *hingaṇawā*, Pāli *bhikkh* artificially transformed to *sin-ganawā* in Kēvy. X. 78, 79, 147, 161. In the language of the poets and pandits *h* for aspirate is very common, e. g. *hell* = *phalika*, Gutt. 42. In some cases *h* for aspirates must be genuine, for instance *humanawā* "to blow" \checkmark *dhmd* corroborated by Mald. *fumēng* "to blow," cf. Pāli

ruhira = *rudhira* Jdt. II. 276; artificial *h* in *hunu* "hot, fever," corroborated by Mald. *hung* "fever."

NASALS AND ANUSVĀRA.

Although the *anusvāra* does not appear in Sinhalese words up to the fourth century A. D., it is doubtful whether it was not pronounced; for later we find many words written with *anusvāra* or a nasal before a consonant which had the same in Skt. but not in ancient Sinhalese, while it would be difficult to consider them all as tatsamas; for instance, Skt. *chandra*, A. S. *chada*, modern Sinhalese *handā*, Maldivian *hadu* (*hadu* is a mistake) besides Skt. *aṅga*, Mod. Sin. *aṅga*; Skt. *maṇḍala*, M. S. *maṇḍul*, etc.

It is true the Sinhalese in ancient times wrote the *anusvāra* and nasal before strong consonants in Pāli words and, besides, without assuming the doubtful words to be tatsamas they might have been altered by the influence of the priesthood, the influential instructors of the people. And on the other hand, there are instances enough where the nasal has been entirely lost. I therefore consider it best to assume that the Sinhalese had lost the *anusvāra* and the nasal before other consonants. In the ninth century the nasal is frequent enough before *g*, *ḡ*, *d*; other nasals before consonants; and the *anusvāra* (*bindu*) properly so called, came in later with the twelfth century. At present there is a difference in pronunciation between the real *bindu* and those weak nasals before other consonants. I doubt whether two kinds of nasals existed in the twelfth century, for we find the *bindu* used with *k* and ligatures with all the other nasalized consonants. *N* and *ṇ* were distinguished up to a late time, though there is no difference in pronunciation now. In some instances *ṇ* had early to yield its place, for instance in the Gen. Plur. in *ana*, later Accusative and general formative of the plur. in *an* we seldom meet with *ṇ*. Further it was soon given up in the verbal nouns in *na*, as *karana*, etc., though we find *rakaṇa* in the fourth century and sporadic *ṇ* even in the tenth century. In most other instances *ṇ* was preserved to at least the twelfth century; *n* for *ṇy* in *ran* = *hiranya*, *n* for *gn* in *bun* = *bhugna* for *bhukta*, Mayil. B. 5, Nām. 271, cf. *bunaṅgā*, P. P. 26; *n* for *en*, *nh* in *pinanawā*, to swim; *n* for *jñ* in *anaṣak*,

¹ The oldest form of this combination is *ny* in *satanyu-topete*,—inscription at Kirinde—where the *y* is marked by a separate sign below the line. The group is still pronounced,

although not written, in this way in Ceylon. A similar combination is that of *ry* in *amaryasou*—inscription at Kaikāwa, Rep. II. p. 3.

Gp. A. 3, S. M. A. 22; by *mahāpanan*, Ing. A. 8, Gp. B. 1, and *ānapayāmi* in Aśoka's edict, Cunn. I. 74; as in the forms of Jaina Prākṛit *āpā*, K. S., *anṇā*, Bhag. 379, etc. Pāli *āpā*, Hem. II. 42; for *āpā* we have *nuwāpa*, L. V. K. C. P. P. 6, *naena*, K. J. 104; *n* for *ñch* in *panaes*, Wewelk. 18, P. P. 4 = *pañchāsat*, cf. *panna* in the inscription of Delhi, Cunningham, 112; the Prākṛits have *ṇ* or *ṇṇ*, Pāli *ñṇ*, Hem. II. 43, and E. M. J. P. 41; we find unorganic nasals as parasite consonants since the 9th century, thus we have—

Maenda = *madhya*, P. P. 46, but *maeda*, 36; *kaenda* = *āchhādāna*, Amb. A, 10, K. J. 51; *naengū* Amb. B, 24; *naiwā*, D. I. 20, R. D. 14, Wandar. 5; *kaesumbu* = *kaśyapa*; *mun* = *mudga*, Kāv. V, 5, Pāli *muṅga*, B. I, 268; *dasambul* = *dasabala*, Kāv. I, 60; *welēmba*, *elembi*, *awalembi*, 'mare' from *wadawā* (see Childers, Notes II); *numba* for *nuba* = *nabhas*, Gutt. 68; *tambanawā* 'to boil' ✓ *tap* (comp. Ascoli *Zigeunerisch*. 42); *sunga* = *ślakṣhṇa*, *dīḷindu* 'poverty' from *daridra*, R. D. 15; *māndu*, *muhundu* for *māda*, *muhuda* = *hamuda*, *samudra*, Gp. B, 14, S. M. B. 7; *mundu* = *mīrdhā*, Amb. A, 25, 56, D. I. 4; *welēndā* 'merchant,' old *wanaja*—inscription at Galvihāra, to which may be added a Tamil word introduced into Sinhalese *panguwa* (Tamil *pangu*) = *bhāga*; *kumbuk* or *kubuk* = *kakubha*, Ab. 562, Mah. 188; *nindi* = *nīdrā*, P. P. 30, 37, Gipsy, *lindra*, Mikl. VIII, 7; *mahaengi* = *mahārgha*, but *maha aeg*, P. P. 13, K. J. 105; *ng* for *gg* in *mang* = *mārga*, Pāli *magga*, Amb. B, 54, cf. Gipsy *mangdā* 'to beg, pray,' Mikl. VIII. 12.

In contrast to these words there is a great number of other words where a genuine nasal became supported by the sonant of its organ.

First *ṇ* for *ṇ*: *anḍuwa* "government," from Pāli *āṇḍ*; *paṇḍura*, "tribute," from Pāli *pañṇakāro*, Amb. A, 47; *Nām*. 191, Kāv. IX. 18.

Second *nd* for *n*: *aenda* "bed" from *yahana* = Pāli *sayana*; *kanda*, "hill, embankment," old *kana*, inscription at Habarane 2, Amb. B, 55, derived from Skt. *skhanna*, "raised, elevated," ✓ *skhand*; *kindarā* = *kinṇara*; *Dewundara* for *Dewunūwara* (Devanagara); *piyḍandae* for *piyḍan*, i. e., *piyā*, "father" and honorific suffix *dāe* (has no meaning at all); *wandurd*, "monkey," = *vānara*, comp. Hindi *bandarā*; *sanda* "at the time when" from *khaṇa*;

* The Māgadhī and Pāli word *phāsu* (*phāsu* according to Cunn. 97) cf. *ispāsuca*, *pāsu*, L. V. K. B. I believe is to be explained by the supposition of a similar process. Prof. Weber (J. G. Or. S. 1879, p. 18), like Childers, rejects the explanation of the Northern Buddhists of "*sukhasparśa*," which would presuppose an adjective *sparśa*, *sparśuka*. He thinks this could not assume the sense "pleasant." But in Mahār. Prākṛit we find a verb *mhuṣa*, from which we are led to conclude an original form *smṛi* for Skt. ✓ *mṛi* and Latin *mulceo*. If we imagine an adjective *smāri* derived herefrom, this would meet all the

Amb. A, 12, Kāv. I. 14, and often,—but *kanda*, P. P. 32.

Third *m* for *m*: *imbul* "cotton tree," Skt. *śl-mall*, Hindi *simbala* (see Beames I. 346); *aembul* "sour" (this is a doubtful case, as the word may be derived either from *amla* or from *dbila* or be a tats. for Pāli *ambila*) Skt. *āmla*, dram. Māg. *dbila*; *dumbara* "dark coloured" = *dhūmra*; *nambuwa* = *namra*; *kalamba* = *kaldpa*, Gutt. 63; *bambāna*, cf. *bambhāna* in the inscriptions of Kap. Dhauri, Jaugada, Cunningham, I. 68, Hem. II. 74. (Elu poetry) = *brdh-maṇa*; *bambara* = *bhramara*, Maldivian *maburu*; *rōmbu* = *roman* (corrupted tats. as proved by *ō*); *hambu* = *āchdāma*, Amb. A, 11, 28; *kambura*, Amb. B, 47 = *kamudra*.

DOUBLE AND COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

Double consonants become single in Sinhalese (without compensatory lengthening, as in Hindi and other Indian vernaculars), compound consonants either underwent the process of assimilation and became double consonants previously, or they were preserved by the insertion of a vowel (see above). In the course of time it became very common to drop concluding vowels as well as vowels between consonants, and in the 9th century therefore and later, double consonants as well as compound consonants are met with frequently enough. Assimilation takes place as *innawā* for *hidnawā*, ✓ *sad*, *śidati*. Another case of doubling consonants is from the change of *i* and *u* into *ya* and *wa* and subsequent assimilation in nominal themes (see above). The change, however, did not always take place, thus from *balu* we have *ballā*, from *baetalu*, *baetaluwā*; assimilation in *attam* and *wattam*, S. S. 23 (*wat*, *Nām*. 164); *wissam* = *viśvakarman*, S. S. I, 12.

SOFTENING AND HARDENING.

Softening of surds to sonants is so frequent and natural a process in all languages, that we need not here advert to it, but may notify the change under the head of the respective letters. But the opposite process of hardening sonants is also found in the Sinhalese.* Instances are:

Dik, *dāgaep*; *behet*; *panguwa* = *bhāga*, cf.

difficulties regarding the signification of *phāsu*, and as for the etymological connection, the transition *smāri*, *smāsu*, *phāsu*, or following the other method *māsu*, *bhāsu*, *phāsu*, is easy enough. If with Prof. Weber I here derive *phāsu* rather from *smāri* than from *sparśa*, I do so under the supposition that at the time of the formation of this word, the verbs *mṛi* and *smṛi* were already perfectly separated not only in Skt. but also in the vernacular dialects, for it is clear that *mṛi* and *smṛi* are merely differentiations of the same root, *smṛi*.

Gipsy *phag* = *bhañj*, Mikl. VIII. 38; *phen* = *bhañj*, *ib.* 41; *terenaud*, ✓ *dhar*, cf. Gipsy *terdwa*, Mikl. VIII. 17; *op* or *opa* = *śobhā*; *hoja* 'snout' = *śunda* (comp. *Mald. hoju*, proboscis); *kohala* 'secret things' hidden property, *J. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 41; *kohol kam*, *Kāv.* XIII. 15 = *guhā*; *kirbañ* = *giribhāñda*, *Amb. A.* 32, 34; *koṭaluwa* P.P.P.B. 12, cf. Gipsy *kham* = *gharma*, *khan* = *gandha*, Mikl. VII. 77; *khas* = *ghas*, *ib.* 78, *kher*, *ib.* 79.

Elision of consonants is of course of frequent occurrence as in all secondary languages. A few instances will suffice: *h* particularly is often elided. As this consonant is also changed from *s*, *s* from *ch*, we often find a simple vowel instead of old *ch* with a vowel or *s* with a vowel. Instances for loss of *ch* are:

Imbinawā 'to kiss, smell' ✓ *chumb*, *andinawā* 'to put on' = ✓ *chhad*; *aḥu* old *haḥu* 'ashes' from *kshāra*, Pāli *chhārikā*, *J. P. chhārik*, *Bhag.* 214, *Sindhī chhāru* (comp. *Beames I.* 310, Mikl. VII. 29), but *Mahār. khāra*; for loss of *s* in *innawā* 'to be,' 'to sit,' used of animates only, ✓ *sad*, *sīdati*; *oya*, 'small river' = *srotas*, Pāli *Prākṛit sotto*, *Hindi sot*; *ārd* = *śūkara*, 'boar'; *īrī* sow; *iya*, older *hiya*, 'arrow,' probably from *śita* 'sharpened,' *t* is to be explained from the following transitional changes—*sita*, *hiya*, *hiya*, *hi*; *andū*, 'tongs,' Skt. *saṇḍiśa*, Pāli *saṇḍiśa* (see Childers); *isa* = *śreṣṭha*; *ira* = *śūrya*; *ima* = *śīman*, cf. *śīma*, *Amb. B.* 55; *ohinawā* ✓ *sich*; *īti* = *śiṣṭa* or *sikṭha*, *Ab.* 494, *Kāv.* X. 198; *inguru* 'ginger' = *śrīṅgavera*, ancient *hinguru*, *S. S.* 22; *iṅgini*, the clearing nut, old *hīṅgini*, *Report II.* 1880, p. 5. Loss of initial *k* in *udaella* 'hoe' Skt. *kuddāla*, of initial *w* in *ihirenaud* = *viśri*, loss of *y* in *ukund* 'louse'; Skt. *yūkd*, Pāli *ūkd*, *H. jān*, Gipsy, *djuv* 'pou' *Paspati*, *Mar.* 4 and *ūn*. Loss of whole syllables we find in *kuḥ* = *kuṭumbin*, (inscription eleventh century, comp. *B. I.* 146) *Amb. A.* 24, 41; *doraṭu* = *dvaḍrakotṭhaka*, *Gp. C. I.* 2, *Nām.* 104; *gannā* = *gaṇhana*, *Amb. A.* 28, *B.* 42, *gannak* = *gaṇana*, *Amb. B.* 5; *anuru* = *anurūpa*, *Amb. A.* 42; *gatuwan* = *grihṭawān*, *Amb. B.* 57; *yaṭa* = *adhaṣṭāt*, *Amb. A.* 39; *yeḥ* = *diyaḍḍha*; *kanawā* (Gipsy *chāva*, Mikl. II. 11) 'to eat' ✓ *khād*, *Dram. Māg. khāhīsi* (*Mricch*), *Hindī khān*, (see above); *radol*, *Wewelk.* 17, *Ing. A.* 8, *nikmae* = *nishkramya*, *R. D.* 21; *patā* = *pawatā*, in *dawaspatā*, *Amb. A.* 55, *Mah. B.*; *J. C. A. S.* 1879, p. 29; *danawā*, to burn ✓ *dah*; *taṭuwa* 'wing' = *palatra*; *parahana*, *Amb. B.* 43. = *parisāwana*; *sittara* = *chitrakāra*, *Amb. B.* 37, *S. S.* 23; *vī* = *vīthi*, *Amb. A.* 36 'paddy'; *rā* 'toddy,' older *eurā*; *hāma* = *śārūma* (*sarva*), *Amb. A.* 36; *naya* 'debt' = *ṛiṇa*;

ridl 'silver' = *rajata*; *ran* 'gold' = *hiranya*; *panṭhē* = *prāṇṭipātī*, *Amb. A.* 42; *pere* = *pehera* = *peṣakāra*, *Amb. B.* 11; *dāwar* = *diwasawar*, *Amb. A.* 44; *nawām* = *nawakarma*; *minṭr* = *maṇikāra*, *Amb. B.* 46; *Kaṭunnaru* = *Kaṭṭhanta-nagara*, *Mah.* 51, 73; *kumba* = *kumbhakāra*, *Amb. B.* 27; *dā* = *duhitā*, *Amb. A.* 31; *nuga* = *nyagrodha*; *ekkoma* and *okkoma*; *balu* nom. *ballā* 'dog' = Skt. *bhasha* and aff. *la*, possibly also *koṭalu* 'donkey' = *garda* (*bha*) aff. *la*; *aranawā* = *druḥ*; *rae* 'night' for *raeya*, *S. M. A.* 15 = *rātri*; *pāya* = *prāśda*, *L. V. K. A.*; *herana*, *S. S.* 57, *P. P.* 25 for *mahanera* = *samanero*; *pilu* = *pangulo*, *Ab.* 319; *miyangunu* = *māhiyangana*, *Gp. B.* 10; *wisi* 'twenty' older *wisiti*; *kiṭṭuwa* near, neighbourhood = *nikāṭa*? *miwā* = *māhisha*, 'buffalo'; *mak*, *mokada*, *mona*; *lanuwā* = *raśand*.

TRANSPOSITION OF CONSONANTS.

Lahdg = *śāḍka*, *Amb. A.* 10, *S. S.* 14; *sarakā* 'bullock,' *Gp. A.* 19, Skt. *śakvara*, *śakkara*, *śākvara*, *śākkara* 'a bull,' 'an ox,' *śākaṭa* 'a draught ox,' *mahāṇa*, *Ing. A.* 20, later *mahāṇuwan* = *śramaṇakarma*, *Gp. A.* 23, Pāli *samaṇo*, old *Sinh. hamaṇa*, *mehent* = *śramaṇi*, *Mah. B.* (but *samana*, *Mah. A.*) It is doubtful whether *J. P. māhana* is the same as this or = *brāhmaṇa*; *muhuda*, *māda*, older *hamuda* (*Gām. Abh. Mih.*) = *samudra*; *monarā* 'peacock' for *moranaṭ*, i. e., *mora* + *na* (on *na* see above note). The Maldivian has gone a step further and made it *nimeri* 'peacock.' The *t* and *i* corroborate my conjecture that the affix *na* is due to an original feminine tats. *monarā*; *anūca*, '90,' for *navuwa*, Pāli *navuti*; *koṭakaya* = *karkaṭa*, 'the sign Cancer,' perhaps *koṭa* 'short,' *Mald. kuru*, from *stoka* comp. *ṭikiri* or it may be for *ṭokata*, the affix *ṭa* in Sinhalese corresponding to *da* in Indian vernaculars, comp. *Mar. ṭokadā*; 'short'; *raela* 'wave' = Skt. *lahari*, *laharī* (see above); *ilippenawā* 'to float' for *ipilenawā*, ✓ *plu* and *ut*; *dala* = *dhavala*, *Mah. II.* 180; *damora*, *S. S.* 18 = *dama-dara*; *poho* = *uposatha*, *Amb. A.* 44; *munuburrā*, grandson, older *manumaraka*, also *marumanaka* (first to fourth century, *A. D.*) from *manorama* 'mind delighting' comp. *nandana* 'son,' *awurudu* 'year' older *hawurudu*, *Ell. P. A.* 14 for *hawudara*, *savudara* = *samvatsara*; *lihil* 'slack' loose for *hīlil*, *Kāv.* VI. 53 = *śithila* (comp. *Prākṛit sīdhila*); *bulut*, *Kaelig. A.* 24 'betel' for *tabula* from *tambūla*; *raha*, *Kāv.* IX. 31, contracted *rā* from *surā* through *sard*; *asapuwa* for Pāli *upassaya*; *śwaela* = *kaś*, *Ab.* 448; another difficult word is *laya* 'heart' only found in literature, here I am also inclined to think of apokope of the first syllable and to assume the original form to have been

* The syllable *na* is probably due to an original fem. *ukunī*, the same origin, I believe, is to be attributed to the syllable

ble na in *goṇa*, Pāli *goṇo*, *Dram. Māg. Mricch*, Sinhalese *goṇā*.

halaya corresponding to Dram. Māg. haḍakka; wenasa, S. L. 82, S. S. I. 6 = viśeṣha; wunaru, Nam. 41 for aruṇa, Kāv. X. 82, ḍebara = badarā, Mah. 194, Prākṛit boru, J. P. būru, Hem. I, 170; kenera, karenu, elephant, Hem. II, 116.

GUTTURALS.

K is the old Sanskrit guttural. We find it of course for kha, as kaḍanawā 'to break' (khaṇḍ) kaḍuwā = khaḍga, etc., kra and other compound consonants:

First: k for ksha in kaeta, D. I. 9 = kshatriya; keta = kshetra; kiri 'milk' = kshīra; kuḍa small = kshudra; ruk = vriksha cf. lukha in the inscriptions of Kap., Dhauli, Jaug. Cunn. 67 (Girnār, vachchha), Hem. II. 17; rakinawā 'to watch'; salakanawā probably tats.; makanawā ✓ mraksh; uk 'sugarcane' = ikshu; aka = akkha, Amb. A. 6, B. 1, 7; k for skh in kana, kanda = skhanna (see above), k for sth in kanu S. M. B. 29 = Pāli and J. P. khānu, Hem. II. 7; Hāla, khannu p. 43. K for h: kitul = hintāla, Mah. II. 12, 50; kk for k, in ekkasa, Amb. A. 16.

Second: g for k (kh, ksh, etc.) in giwula = kavittā; gewanawā 'to spend' as dawas gewanawā 'to spend one's day' (Par. Poll.) also 'to pay' from kship caus. = Pāli khipeti; girawā 'parrot', Skt. kīra; affix ka sometimes is changed into ga and nga, as senaga, Rank. D, senanga, R. D.; wasaṅga = wasag, Amb. A. 12, B. 6; sulonga 'wind' = chalaka, Nām. 25, Kāv. XIII. 37; agi = agni, S. B. M. B. 2, but generally gini; g for ś in dig, P. P. 5, digin Gp. B. 4; g for Skt. h

Sinhalese.

tota 'ferry,' totuwa 'heathen' S. S. 42.
puta 'son' in some old inscriptions, usually
puta, Śauraseni puḷa, puḍḍo.
aja 'half'
uḍa 'above'
ataya in the Sinhalese dative, comp. B. II. 272.
waedi
maefi, Amb. B. 8.
waetenawā 'to fall.'

In other words Pāli and Sinhalese coincide as:—

aeta	asthi
yaeta now yaeta	adhaṣṭhāt
gaeta	granthi
naṭanawā, 'to dance'	✓ nṛit
waḍawā 'carpenter', Amb. B. 44	varadhakini
wadanawā	✓ vridh

(orig. gh): daṅga 'cunning' ✓ druḥ, drogha, etc. Mald. dogu 'lie, falsehood,' walaṅga, waligaya 'tail.'

PALATALS.

Ch I have met with in inscriptions till the fourth century, afterwards it changed into s, and in the ninth century had quite disappeared. We find it for sh in chaka 'six' (comp. Pāli and Prāk. chha), chudi = kshudra (fourth century); later on ch reappeared; first it was introduced into Sinhalese through numerous tatsamas, then it was employed in genuine words for t through the agency of i for instance: kochchara = kovitara, kinivistāra 'how much' (comp. ewitara so much); pachaya = pratyaya, Tiss. 16: pācheni Gajabāhu, pajeni, Nett.; michiya-diṭṭika = mithyādrishṭi, Kir. more modern misadīṭṭu, Gutt. 56; puñchi, 'small,' probably for poti from potaka.

Second: j was changed to d as ch to s, but we find it already revived in the 11th century when it is used in genuine Sinhalese words (as raejna = rājñi formerly raedna) from a desire to use old language and for dh in tatsamas (see above). In modern times we have it in one instance for g, jaemburu for older gaembura, Gp. A. 14, Amb. A. 52 = gambhīra; j for c in meraj, poetical = marīchi.

Cerebralization by influence of r has been carried much further in Sinhalese than in Pāli or even Prākṛit, thus we have:—

Sanskrit.

Pāli.

tīrtha tīrthaka	tittha
putra	putta
ardha	addha and aḍḍha
ūrdhwa	uddha
arthāya	atthāya: so also in Aśoka's inscription, Cunn. I. 70.
vridhhi	vaddhi and vaḍḍhi
mṛittikā	mattikā, comp. Beames I. 333, II. 35 J. P. mattiya
pat	paṭ, Prākṛit paḍ, Gipsy perāsa, Amb. A. 49, cf. nicadita, Niray. 5.
asthi	aṭṭhi Prākṛit do, Sindhi haḍu, Pashto had, see Trumpp's Gram.
adhaṣṭhāt	heṭṭha Prākṛit do, Sindhi heṭḥd, Beluchi jāld (j = h.)
granthi	gaṇṭhi, Mar. gāṇṭha; S. gaṇḍhi, ghunḍi; Pashto guṇḍi, Trumpp's P. Gram. p. 6.
✓ nṛit	naṭati
varadhakini	vaḍḍhaki
✓ vridh	vaddhati

Sinhalese.	Sanskrit.	Pali.
waḍamanaka (ancient name), waḍanuwān, P. P. 6	vardhamāna	vaddhamānaka
waetiya 'wick'	vartikā	vattikā, but no cerebral in B. H. Beames, I. 154.
waṭuwa 'quail'	vartakā	vattakā, comp. Beames, I. 333, 334.

Other instances of cerebralization are *adiya* (see above), *goda*, etc. The cerebralization in *tika* is not explainable (see above), *ḍahanawā* 'to bite' probably a Pāli tatsama. We have no cerebralization in *tabanawā* 'to put,' Pāli *thāpeti*, Prākṛit *thāvei* (but *paṭan* = *prasthāna*), *danawā* to burn ✓ *dah* (compare Beames, I. 155).

Further, *r* is without influence in *keta* = *kshetra*, *gotanawā* from ✓ *grath*, *get* = *grantha*, and *gettam*; *puta*, *pute*, *puti* = *putra*; *katura* 'scissors' (Mald. *katuru*) = *kartari*; *amadinawā* ✓ *mārij*; *tika* 'thirty' = *triṃśat*; *chada*, modern *handā* = *chandra*. *R* for *d* we find in *oruwa* = *uḍupa* (see above). Cerebral *l* we find for *r*, *t*, *d*. The two *l*'s are kept distinct till the 13th century, though in the present day there is no difference in their pronunciation, it seems to have been still retained in the end of the 12th century as we find even the Skt. word *pralaya* written *praḷaya*, D. I. 1, S. M. A. 2, Gp. A. 13, on account of the preceding *r*. The instances in which *l* is found for cerebrals I shall advert to later on. In two instances I find an *l*,—in *elabae*, Gerund of *elabanawā* = *avalamb* (see above), Mald. *eluwang* or *elāng* 'to cast, throw.' Chrst., Par. inscr. at Polonn. 15, and *kaḷanika*, ib. 9. Fortunately the Maldivian dialect has kept the two *l*'s distinct to the present day, and thus we are able to know the nature of *l* in many words for which the inscriptions furnish no examples.

First: *l* for *r* in *muḷu* = *māla*, P. P. P. A. 13, S. M. A. 6, but *mul* 'root of a tree' S. M. A. 24, Nām. 115, *mula*, P. P. 29, Mald. *muḷi* 'whole'; *maḷuwa* = *māluwa*, R. D. 22; *yāla* and *yahaḷa*, Amb. A. 36, L. V. K. B., R. D. 31, but *yāla*, Ab. 484, D. I. 12; *kaebiḷi* = *kawala*, Amb. B. 48, Siri Sangabo's inscription at Mihintale, A. 3, compare *kaḷuḷ*, Amb. A. 52; *piriḷeḷa*, Amb. A. 15, Nām. 62, Parākrama. Bāhu's inscription at Galvihāra 20, but *pirihela*, Nām. 62; *aḷi* channel, Sandag. ael Gp. 20, S. B. M. B. 3 (cf. *ali*, Jāt. I. 336; *alinsarodaka*, Mah. I. 212, and *Digaal* = *Dighāḷika*, Mah. II. 212, Nām. 91); *aḷi* = *śāli* in *Aḷgamiya*, Amb. A. 32, cf. *saḷi*, S. L. 80, ancient Sinhalese *sal*, J. C. A. S. 1873, p. 78; *heḷmal*, 'white lotus', Amb. B. 35; *aḷi*, 'painter' Amb. B. 13, = *dleyaka*, S. B. M. A. 5; *kuḷu* =

kula, Sāhasa Malla's inscription at Polonn. A. 16, 19; *kaḷuwaḷ*, R. D. 25 but *kalu*, Nām. 132; *puḷapan*, K. M. B. 9, but *pulupu*, Nām. 136, *pulup*, Minn. 6; *waḷa* = *valaya*, Wandar. 5, but *waḷ*, Kāvya. XIII. 81, *wāḷa*, Nām. 169; *wiyoli*, 'dry field,' S. M. A. 24, but *wiyali*, Nām. 271, Kāvya. XIII. 42; *gaḷawā*, R. D. 8, *galawā*, Gp. B. 24; *dukula*, P. P. 28, S. L. 36, cf. *duhul*, *dhuraḷaya*, P. P. 16; *pahaḷa*, K. J. 54, Nām. 232, *pahaḷa*, P. P. 42, S. L. 50; *weḷa*, Gp. B. 6; *waḷandamin*, P. P. 44, etc., but *walandand*, Wew. 34; *koḷ* 'shrubs,' Amb. A. 50, mod. Sinhalese. *kola*; *koḷ* 'clothes,' Amb. B. 53, comp. *kola*, Nām. 173; *kaḷu*, Nām. 56, K. J. 293, S. S. 21 = Mald. *kaḷu*, Pāli *kāḷa*, Skt. *kāla*; *keḷa*, Pāli *kheḷa*, J. P. khela, K. S.

Second: *l* for *r* in *haḷu*, later *aḷu* "ashes" Skt. *kshāra*, Pāli *chhārikā*, Sindhi *chhāra*, Mald. *hulu*, 'blaze,' Gipsy *tchar*, 'ashes' (Pasp. 117), but Mahār. *khāra*; probably also *polanawā*, Maldivian *fulūng* 'to winnow,' from *sphorayati* (caus. of *sphur*) 'to vibrate, cast,' *ataḷi*, *aetaḷu*, *aetulu*, *aetula* = *antara*, Hab. 2, Amb. A. 21, 22; *maḷu*, 'brother,' (= *kumdra*) Situlp. (Rept. XXV. 7), but *malayucan*, S. M. A. 27; *diḷindu*, Gp. A. 19, R. D. 5, but *diḷinda* Ab. 101; *veraḷu* = *veḷuriya*, J. P. *veruliya*, Ab. 491, Nām. 221; *waddāḷa*, Mah. B., Gp. 11, from *avadhāreti*; *seḷu* = *sārikā*, S. L. 21.

Third: *l* and *l* for *t*, and *d* for *t*, *d*, through the influence of *r*: *kewuḷ* = *kaivarta* (inscription of Abhayawaewa Col. Museum), Pāli *kevaḷḷo*, H. *kevaḷa*; *waḷa* 'hole, cavity, pit' Mald. *waḷu* = *avaḷa*; *suḷu* = *kshudra*; *piḷicelae* = *patipdti*, Amb. A. 2, but *piliwela*, P. P. P. 47; *galapanawā*, *gaḷawā*, R. D. 8 = *ghaḷāpeti*, S. S., Wewelk. 21; *piḷibada*, P. P. 44, Amb. A. 18, J. P. *paḷibaddha*; *palisatari*, Hab. 7 = *paṭisatari*, Gajab.; *piḷi* = *sphatika*, K. J. 45, J. P. *phaliha*, Ks. Hem. I. 198; *dela* = *jaḷa*, Kāvya. III. 28; *salu* = *śāḷaka*, Nām. 173, Kāvya. X. 92; *tola* 'lip' for *tunḍa* 'beak.' In the Maldivian dialect we find *tung*, i.e. *tunḍa* 'beak' and *tungai*, i.e. *tunḍapattrā* 'lip,' properly the blade of the beak or mouth (also comp. Mar. *tonḍa* 'mouth'). The lip therefore was originally called in Sinhalese the blade of the beak, but *pata* was omitted afterwards. *Eluwa* = Pāli *elaka*, Māg. *edaka*, Cunn. 112; *kuruḷu*, *kureḷi* = *garuḍa* (see above); *kela* 'saliva,' Pāli *kheḷa*, Skt. *kheḷa*, Mald. *kulu*; *kaḷa*, Amb. A. 14, 51, P. P. 17, = *kṛita* but Pāli *kaḷo*, *akaḷa*, Hab. 7, Situlp. 3; *maḷa* 'dead' dram. Mag. made, J. P.

maḍa, Gipsy mulo, Mikl. II. 7; *taḷanawā* ✓ *tāḍ*; *kakuḷuwā* 'crab', J. P. *kakkhaḍa* = *karkaṭa*; *wiḷi* = *vriddā*, Nām. 71, Kāvya. XII, 74; *hila*, 'hole' = *chhidra*; *haḷiḷi* = Pāli *chāḍi*; *pīḷi* = *paṭikā*, Amb. B. 8, 21; *balāḍa* 'cat' = *viḍḍā*, Mald. *bulan*; *as-walaemba* I know only from the present language where no difference is made; *muḷulu*, Nām. 238, *muḷulla* (Mald. *muḷi* i.e. *mulerh*) 'whole entire' from *maṇḍala* cf. *tunmaḍulla* = *trimaṇḍala*, comp. Pāli *parimaṇḍala*; *ularu*, Nām. 237 = *udāra*, Pāli *ulāra*; *laya* 'heart' = *hridaya* and *liya* 'woman' I have only found in literature, and therefore cannot decide whether they were originally written with *ḷ* or if this had been changed to *l*, but in inscriptions I have found *ḷ*, also as an initial consonant, for instance *ḷahannā*, S. B. M. B. 3, *ḷahiniya pawu*, Amb. A. 39. We have further numerals with cerebral *ḷ*: *ekoḷos* 'eleven'; *doḷusa*, *doḷsa* 'twelve'; *teḷes* 'thirteen'; *pasāḷos* 'fifteen'; *soḷos* 'sixteen' where *ḷ* is either changed from *r* or from *d*.

Fourth: *ḷ* for *ṭh* and *ḍh* or *ṭh* and *ḍh*: *paḷamu* S. M. A. 11 = *prathama*; *yeḷa*, Pāli *diyāḍḍha*, Prāk. *divāḍḍha*, Beames I. 237; *daḷi* = *dāṭhikā*, Kāvya. XIII. 44, Mald. *daḷu* 'ivory'; *pīḷuka* = *plthasappi*, Gp. B. 4; *daḷa* firm = *driḍha*; *daḷa* 'tusk' = Pāli *ddāḍhā*, Skt. *daṃṣṭrā*; *weḷanawā* 'to wrap' ✓ *veshṭ*; *polowa* or *poḷoya*, E. P. Aet. Gp. A. 14 = *prithivī*, but *polowa*, Nām. 95, Kāvya. XIII. 37; *aesaḷa* = *āśhāḍḍhā*, 104, 1; *kola* = *kutṭham*, Ab. 303; *tīli* = *tushtawā*, S. S. 71; *tīlina* = *tyāga*, Kāvya. 19, Nām. 180.

Fifth: *ḷ* for *n* in *weḷanda* = *vaṇij*, Gp. C. 3; *paḷanda*, Gp. A. 17, P. P. P. A. 8, Kāvya. X. 180 = Pāli *pilāṇḍhana*, Skt. *pināḥ*; *saḷ* 'time' = *kṣana*, Amb. A. 9, Nām. 35 (?) S. S. I. 14.

T for *t*. In *waḷenawā* ✓ *pat* Prākṛit *paḍ* modern vernaculars the same. Māg. *paḍana*, Mṛicch. 30. J. P. *waḍ*, *Nirayāvaliya* 5, Hem. IV. 218. Var. VIII. 51; cf. Hindi *poḍā* Mar. *paḍanem*, Beames I. 224, Gipsy *perāwa*, Mikl. VIII. 36, Baluchi *perenga* 'to cause to fall'; *waḷup*, wages, Amb. A. 47, Nām. 209, Gutt. 176; *waḷ*, Amb. A. 44, B. 35 = *vaffi* 'lamp'; *t* for *st* in *tika* = *stoka*, for *sth* old *aṭhāna* in the inscription at Kirinde, *saṭhe* = *śāstri*, ib.; *thera* = *sthavira*; *savayitha* = *śārdvayishṭa*, *sagahathaya* in the inscription at Kottarakimbīyāwa, Rep. II. p. 3, 4; in *paṭan* = *prasthāna*; in poetry I have met with the word *taem* = *stambha* which may be curtailed from genuine *ṭaba*, *taemba*, but perhaps is only a corrupted tatsama; *pariwatahi* from *parierit* but *paucat* = *pravṛitti*, S. M. J. A. 24, Nām. 60, Gp. A. 9, and *anuvatiṣanti* in Aśoka's edict, Cunn. I. 71.

¹⁰ *ṣabda*, I believe, is originally = *śapta*, participle of *śap*, and this verb, I think, is nothing but the caus. of *śur* = *śravayati*. It is not impossible, though I do not consider it very probable myself, that in some dialects these

D for *t*. *Kuḍṭ* = *kuṭumbin*; *puḍuwa* = *puta*; *goḍa* = Skt. *garta*, Mahār. *gadda*, Hindi *gāḍha* (see above). *D* for *d*: *uḍgalu*, Amb. A. 34, but *uḍgal* P. P. P. 12, Gp. A. 12; *ḍḍiya*, Kāvya. VI. 33, *ḍahadiya* 'sweat,' 'perspiration' literally 'heat water' from *dāha* and *udāha*. The simple root *dah* in Pāli and Prākṛit often shews an initial cerebral, for instance *dajjhanta*, K. S. passim, Hem. I. 218, but in Sinhalese it is *danawā* with a dental. In *maḍa* 'mud' we perhaps have another form of Skt. *mala*. Perhaps there is another irregular cerebralization in *haṇḍa* 'sound' *haṇḍanawā* 'to call,' which it is difficult to connect with any other Skt. word but *śabda*.¹⁰

DENTALS.

T for *st*, in *atwatu* = *hasta* and *vastu* 'account,' Amb. A. 56: *atuta* = *astrita*, *tada* = *stabdha* Gp. A. 9; *mata* = *mastaka*, L. V. K. C.; *pata* = *pattha*, Amb. B. 9. 17; *watup* 'garden,' Amb. A. 49 = *watu*, Kāvya. X. 99, Pāli *vattu*, *Mahāvagga* III. 56; *balataka* = *balattha*, Hab. 5 (*balannaku* S. B. M. A. 3 is probably a mistake for this); *tiram*, R. D. 13 = *sthira*; *t* for *kt*: *rat* 'red,' = *rakta* (*ratran* 'gold' properly red gold); *yutu* = *yukta*, Amb. A. 23; *bat* 'boiled rice,' *mut* = *mukta*; *t* for *tt*, in *anutare*, Kir; *t* for *pt* in *naṭuwā* old *napa*, Galvana 'heir' from *napāt*; *t* for *nt* in *saṭuṭa*, P. P. P. A. 20, *sūtā* P. P. P. A. 30; *t* for *ś* in artificial Sinhalese, Kāvya. XII. 17 *tesu* for *śesha*; *t* for *ty* in *cheta* (later *cheya*, *sey*, *śē*, *śāya*) = *chaitya*; *ameta* and *ametiya*, Pāli *amachcha*; *t* for *k*, in *anit* for *anik* 'the other'; *t* for *ttv*, in *satu* = *sattva*, R. D. 26, and *t* of the suffix *tra* preserved in *suta* = *sātra*, Amb. A. 13, but dropped in *pā* = *pātra*. *T* for *ch* (cf. J. P. *tegichchhā* = *chikitsā*, *ḍikkhati* = *chikṣhati*, *vattiyoga*, *dlotiya*, Beitr. 5, 25), I have found only in artificial Sinhalese. It is easily explained as the modern pronunciation of *ch* is very much like *ty* and with uneducated people often hardly different from *t*. Instances are *ruti* = *ruchi*, Kāvya, passim, and *taepala*, X. 98; *witāla*, 'he inquired,' from the tats. *vichāranawā*, Kāvya. X. 214: *witālahā* 'they inquired,' Kāvya. XI. 31; *t* for *j* in *pariwata* = *parivṛājaka* (?), *kiyata* = *kakacho*; *d* for *t* termination of the old ablative *do*, *da* (fourth century A. D.); *kadima* = *kāntimat*; *dunumaṇḍul* Mah. C., inscription of Kassapa Mihint. A. 10, modern *tunmaḍulla* = *timāṇḍala*, the dress of a Buddhist priest which covers the three circles (see above *tunu* = *trīṇi*); *d* for *j* is the common change (cf. J. P. *dugumchhā* = *jugupsā*, Bhag. 413, Hem. IV. 4; *dosinā* = *jyotsnā*, Bhag. 415, Pāli *junhā*, Prākṛit *jonhā*, Hem. II. 75, Pāli *parichchadi*

words continue to be *ṭrap* and *ṭrabda*. In this case the cerebralization in *haṇḍa* etc. may be due to the original influence of *r*.

from *parichchajjati*, *daddallati*, *Pasenadi*, *digha-chchhd*; *dampati* = *jayampati* in *tudampat*, *Māg. ādivikemhi* in Cave inscriptions of Barabar and Nāgarjuna, *Cunn. 103*; *rad*, *Mah. A.* 'king' = *rdjan* in the inscriptions of Mahākāl. and Mayil., while the inscription of Amb. has *raj*, *raejna*, and L. V. K. *raja*, cf. Goldschmidt's *Report*, XI, p. 10; *warada* = *yucarādā*, *Gp. C. 5*; *radahara* 'royal taxes', *Mayil. B. 4*, *Report II. 1880*, p. 5; *radawa* = *rajaka*, *Amb. B. 53*; *radol* = *rajaḥula*, *Wewelk. 17*, *Ing. B. 21*; *raedna* 'queen' = *rājñt*; *badinaed* 'to fry' = *√bhyijj*; *dannaed* 'to know' = *√jñd*, *jāndmi*; *detu* = *jyeshtha*, *S. B. M. B. 1*; *madaṭa* = *mājyeshtha*, *Ndm. 121*, *K. J. 66*; *andun* = *añjana*, corrupted tats.; *kudu* 'hump-backed' = *kubja*, *Pāli khujjo*; *tada* = *tejas*, *Gp. A. 9*, *D. I. 2*; *maeda* = *madhya*, *Mald. medu*; *midul* = *majjā*, *J. P. mijjā*, *Ndm. 105*, *Kāv. XII. 47*; *ada* for *ajja* = *adya*; *mada* 'kernel' = *majjā*, *Pāli mājā*; *daehapiyae* from *jahdti*, *Amb. A. 17*; *dahawāt*, *Amb. A. 16*, *daehae*, *S. S. 22*; *sūdeṭa* 'cook', *S. L. 50*, *jetmau*, *Amb. B. 19*; *waṇḍ* from *wadinaed* *√vraj*; *paewidi*, *P. P. 30*, *Amb. B. 55*, *paewiji*, *P. P. 34*, *38*, *48*; *weda* = *vejja* *Skt. vaidya*, *Amb. A. 11*, *B. 30*; *diyat* = *jagat*, *Gutt. 47*, *S. S. I. 13*; *dena* 'person' = *jana*, comp. *Gipsy djeno* 'person' (*Pasp.*); *dana* 'knee' = *jānu*; *daeli* = *jhallā*, *J. P. and Pāli jalla*, the soot on utensils, comp. *Childers s. v. rajovajallam*, *Mald. deli* 'ink'; *daeli* = *kajjālā*, *Kāv. XI. 25*; *deya* = *jaya*, *Aetawiragol*; *dā* = *jāta*, *Mayil. A. 15*, *R. D. 12*; *deranaed* 'to decay' = *jri.*; *daella* 'flame' = *jāla*; *daela* = *jāla* 'net' *diwa* 'tongue' = *jihvā*, *Mald. dā*; *diwi* (old) life = *jīvita*, *Gp. B. 6*, *P. P. 4*, *diwel*, *Gp. A. 19*, but *jiwel*, *Amb. A. 45*, *53*; *dada* = *dhvaja*, *Gutt. 181*, *Ndm. 201*, *J. P. dhaya* and *jhaya*; *dambadiwu*, *Gp. B. 15*, *21*; *saedt*, *P. R. D. 13*; *daenum*, *√jan* or *jñd* (?) *Gp. C. 12*, *13*; *baediyāwa* = *bhrajita*; *widinaed* = *vijjhana*, *Ch. II. 15*, *winūwida*, *K. J. 98*; *landa* = *laja* in *wilanda*, *Ndm. 261*; *daṅga* = *jaṅghā*, *S. S. 16*; *haemaendae* = *sammānjana*, *Amb. B. 52*, cf. *saemadd*, *S. S. 22*, *aemadd*, *Kāv. X. 101*; *bodun*, *S. S. 21*, but *bojun*, *P. P. 32*, *33*; *maendina*, *P. P. 39*, older *maendindina*, *Abhay 4*, still older *majimodini*, *Hab. 10*; *yodt*, *√yuj*, *P. P. 16*, generally *yedt* or *yedā*, *P. P. 50*; *saeda* = *sarjita*, *Gp. B. 3*, *K. J. 44*; *kadō* = *khajjota*, *Mah. II. 345*, *Ndm. 145*.

Kimidinawā 'to dive' with the exception of the first syllable is derived from *√majj*; in the 4th cent. A. D. we find *mujita*, 'inundated.' The first syllable *ki* represents evidently an old gerund which I have not succeeded in tracing. The Sinhalese, however, are very fond of combining two verbs in this fashion. Not to speak of the so-called reflexives as *balā gannawā*, 'to

look, to examine,' etc., we find *hapā kanawā*, 'to bite' (literally, 'having chewed to eat'), and others. In *piṇanawā*, 'to float, to swim,' also, the second part, *nanawā*, is *√snā*; the first part, an old gerund, perhaps modern *bī* from *√pā*, 'to drink,' Sinhalese *bonawā*. It then probably meant originally only 'to bathe,' like the simple *√snā*, though at present it is rather the custom of the Sinhalese to wash first in the water, which they drink afterwards. *Mald. finan* means 'to dive' which corroborates my etymology.

D for *jñ* we find in *dat* (literary) = *jñdta*, *data* supine = *jñdtum*, comp. *jj* for *jñ* in *Mahār. Varar. III. 5*; *savvajjo*, *ingiajjo*; *d* for *ch* (apparently through *j*) in *mudanaed* = *√much*, cf. *midinaed*, *Tiss., K. J. 115*, *Situlp.*; *aedurd* = *āchdrya*, *Amb. B. 39*, *44*, *Mald. eduru* 'teacher'; *hawurud* = *saṁvatsara*, *Pāli samvachchharo* (see above); *godura*, 'prey' = *gochara*, cf. *pandarasa* and *pannadasa*, *Cunn. 112*, *98*; *purudu* = *parichita*, *Ab. 105*; *yadinawā*, 'to pray, beseech' = *√yach*, *yedī* = *yāchita*, *S. M. A. 17*; *dāna* = *chāna*, *Kāv. X. 98*; *danga* = *chāñchā*, *Kāv. II. 24*; *d* for *s* in *daha* = *sahasra*, *S. M. B. 10*.

LABIALS.

P for *b*, see above; *p* for *mp* in *parapuren*, *E. P.*, *parāparawen*, *Ing. A. 13*, *parapurehi*, *P. P. P. 1*, in the old formula *Okāwas raja parapurehi*, but in the text the more modern form *parampardyen* corrupted tats. *Amb. B. 25*; *p* for *lp* in *kupannu*, *kaepu*, inscription of Kassapo V. Mihin., *Report XXV. p. 5*, *kaepiyae*, *Amb. A. 50*, cf. *J. C. A. S. 1879*, p. 21; *p* for *w* in *hapanawā*, 'to chew,' *√chare*, *Mar. chāvanem* (comp. *Beames, I. 352*); *p* difficult to explain in *watup* 'garden,' *Amb. A. 49* = *watu*, *Kāv. X. 99*, *Pāli vatthu*, *Mahāvagga, II. 5*, *6*, and in *waetup*, 'wages,' *Ndm. 209*, *Gutt. 176*; *Amb. A. 47*, and *Kāv. XIII. 64*, present the form *waetum* instead, in *Pāli* it is *vutti*; *b* for *p* in *baḍa* 'belly' (see above); *bonawā* 'to drink,' *√pā*, *pāna*; *boruwa* 'lie,' from *aparādha*; *aba*, 'mustard' = *sarshapa*, *Pāli sāsapa*; *balanawā* 'to look,' *Amb. A. 20*, *31*, *Skt. pralok*, *Prākṛit paloa*, *puloa*, *pulaa*; *tabanawā* = *sthāp*, *Pāli thāpeti*, *Prākṛit thāvei*; *b* for *m* in *munuburā* (see above), perhaps in *baetawā*, 'sheep,' from *medhra*, *menḍā*, affix *la*; *tamba* = *tāmra*, *Gp. A. 18*, *J. P. id.*; *kappil* = *kambapil*, *S. S. 23*; *imbul* = *śālmali*, *J. P. sambali*; *arub* = *drāma*, *Amb. A. 18*, *46*; *saebae* = *sammā* (?); *tamburu* = *tammala*, *Mah. II. 125*; *b* for *y* in *dalaburwa* = *jarāyu*, *Pāli jalābu*; *b* for *v* in *bakamānd*, 'owl' (*vakra + mukha*); *balalā* = *viddā*; *welimba*, *elēmbi*, *asvalēmbi*, 'mare,' from *wadawā*.

M becomes n frequently in the end of a word, *nikam* and *nikan* (commonly pronounced *nikañ*) 'empty' = *nis* + *karman*.

M for p in *paemiñi*, *Wandar*, 2, *paemuñu*, P. P. P. B. 23, *pamuñu*, *Rank*. D. 2 = Pāli *pappunoti*; *pamini*, Gp. B. 15, modern *pamunucanawā*, cf. J. P. *mandma* = *mandpa* ✓ *dp*.

M for *lm* in *kamas* = *kalmasha* (?), *Amb*. B. 41.

M for *w* in *namaya*, 'nine,' but also and more elegantly *nawaya*; *Wesamuni*, J. P. *Vesamana*, *Bhag*. 213 = *Vaiśravana*, *Ruwanwaeli* *Wandar*. 9.

SEMI-VOWELS Y AND W.

Both these semi-vowels supplant other consonants. Thus we have:—

Affix *ya* after the fashion of the Jaina Prākṛit (called *yaśruti*) for *ka* in *kiyanawā*, *Amb*. A. 12, *S. S.* 57, = *kathay*, *sitiyama*, *daḍiyama*, 'hunting' for °*karman*; *diya* = *daka*, *siyalu* = *sakala*; *piliyam* = *patikamma*, Gp. C. 6.

Y for *kh* in *niya* = *nakha*, *Nām*. 163, *liyanawā*, ✓ *likh*.

Y for *g* in *niyam* = *nigama*, *S. S.* I 18, *Amb*. B. 2; *niyinda* = *ndgendra*, *S. L.* 40, *Amb*. A. 33; *tiyunu* = *triguṇa*, Gp. A. 8; *siyura* = *sāgara*, *S. S.* 16, *ayunu* = *aguṇa*, P. P. 49.

Y for *j* in *niya* = *nija*, *S. S.* 21.¹¹

Y for *t* in *oya* = *srotas*; *aya* = *sattea* (?) *Amb*. A. 52, D. I. 7, *Gutt*. 122; *heyin* = *hetund* in *waddleyin*, *Mah*. A; *giya* = *gata*; *siya* = *śata*; *wiyon* = *witḍna*, *K. J.* 48, *Nām*. 175, *Ab*. 299; *maewupiya*, P. P. 26 = *māḍpild*.

Y for *d* in *uyanawā*, 'to cook,' from *odana*; *piya* = *pada*.

Y for *dh* in *yaeta*, *yaṭa* = *adhasthdt*; *boya* = *bodhi*, *Siri Sanga Boy*, *boyana*, Gp. C. 11; *goyam* = *godhūma*, B. I. 267; *goya* = *godhā*; *piyan* = *pidhāna*, *Amb*. B. 11.

Y for *s* in *yahan*, *yahana*, 'bed,' = *śayana*, *S. S.* 14, *Amb*. A. 11; *yahala* = *śahdyu*; *yald* = *śald*, *Amb*. B. 27; *kiriya* = *karīṣha*, *S. S.* 18 (*kari*, *Hab*. 4) *Amb*. A. 32 B. 3; *yahapat* = *sukha prāpta*; *ayiti* old *asati* in inscriptions.

W for *k* in *daṇḍucama*, P. P. 50, 'fining' = *daṇḍa* + *karman*; *lowa* = *loka*; *karuwa* = *kāraka*, *Amb*. A. 47; *gowuwa* = *gopaka*, *ib*. B. 37, 51; *paewuru* = *pāḍra*, Gp. C. 1; *siwumaeli* = *sukumāra*, *Nām*. 243, *Kāvy*. XII 52 J. P., *sumāla*, *Hem*. I. 171; *mahanuwam*, older *mahanam*, *Mayil*. *Abhay*. A. 17; *paewas* = *prakāśa* *K. J.* 74; *raeki-ndwa* = *rakkhandyaka*, *Amb*. B. 17, 18; *setuwam* = *śvetakarma*, *Amb*. B. 7, 3.

W for *kh* in *suwa* = *sukha*; *muwa* = *mukha*, P. P. 42.

W for *g* in *nucara* = *nagara*; *guwana* = *gagana*; *suwanda* = *sugandha*, *R. D.* 24; *tuwara* = *tagara*, *Nām*. 129.

W for *t* in *ruwan* = *ratna*; *awuwa* = *dtapa*; *gawwa*, Pāli *gāvuta*, *Skt*. *gavyāti*, *R. D.* 26, *Ab*. 30; *siwu* = *chatwar* in *siwu pasayen*, *L. V. K.* B. cf. *chhādvadasam*, *Pillar at Delhi*, II. *Cunn*. 112; *siwuranga*, *Rank*. D. cf. *siwumaeduru*, *K. J.* 107, *Nām*. 104; *siwuranga*, fourfold, Gp. B. 8, *siwuranga* B. 13.

W for *d* in *anumowana* = *anumodana*, *L. V. K. C.*

W for *dh* in *tulawaru* = *tulādhāra*, *Nām*. 224, cf. *tarahal*, *K. J.* 171.

W for *P* in all causatives, as *dakwanawā*, etc., *geowanawā* (so already in very old inscr.); the only apparent exception is *galapanawā*, *S. S.* 25, an old tatsama for Pāli *ghaḍḍpeti*; *waesaeuiyae*, P. P. 30; *piliwisā* = *pratipuchchā*, *Kāvy*. V. 29; *wal* = *paksha*, *Amb*. A. 45, 53; *nuruwa* = *nūpura*, *Nām*. 170, *Prākṛ*. *neura*, *Hem*. I. 123, Pāli *niyura*, *Ab*. 285, *Hem*. I. 123; *maenaeui* = *mandpa*, J. P. *mandma*; *kawulu* = *kapāta*, *Nām*. 104, *Ab*. 218; *waetenawā*, ✓ *pat*; *maḍuwa* = *mandapa*; *weiwulanawā*, ✓ *vep*; *diwa* = *dvīpa*; *diwiya* = *dvīpin*; *weya* = *upachikā*, D. I. 10; *waewa*, old *wawiya* = *vāpi*; *wahan* = *upāhana*, *Skt*. *upānah*; *wawayutu* (old) for *upayukta*; *awud* = *āpta*, *Amb*. A. 11.

W for *bh* in *wenawā*, *wena*, *wū* and *wae* = *bhāta* *Mahak. wuwamand*, *R. D.* 18.

W for *m* in *wakanawā*, 'to daub,' 'smear,' old *maekuwā*, *S. M. B.* 28, ✓ *mraksh*.

W for *y* in *nucana* = *nānam* (pronounced *nydnam*, with insertion of *u*); *hewana* = *chādy*, *Sindhī chdva*; *tawak* (old) 'three'; *wiya*, *wiyagaha* 'yoke' = *yuga* through *yiya*. In *awiya* = *āyudha*, *Gutt*. 106, *y* first changed into *w* through the influence of the original *w*, afterwards *u* was changed into *i*.

W for *s* (ś), *h* in *porawa* = *paraśu*.

W for *h* in *lowinawā*, ✓ *lih*, *dowinawā*, ✓ *duh*.

W for *rw* in *nakapawata* = *ndgaparwata*, *Tamanagala*, *N. C. P.* (about the second century A. D.) *Māg. tats. comp. sawa Kirinde*.

To explain *wara* 'monastery' *Mahākalattaewa*, *Amb*. B. 34, is difficult. It is the common word for 'house' in Prākṛit, and *Weber*, *Hala*, 338, derives it from *ghara* = *griha*, but *Bollensen Vikramorwaś*, from *dedra*.

W often is developed from *u*, to introduce a word into the *a*-declension.

¹¹ Simple *y* is never changed into *j* (except in *jisa* = *yaśas* *Nāgirik*) as in most Prākṛits and modern vernaculars, nor is it on the other hand substituted for *j* as in dramatic Māgadhī, but for *dy* we find *d* in *oda* 'to-day' probably through *aja*, *ry* is preserved by the insertion of

a vowel in *bariya* (cave inscription = *bhādyā*, *Mahār. bhājā*) *ly* in *mulaya* (2nd century A. D.) = *māliya* modern *Simhalese mila(ya)*. It must be noted that *y* is not changed into *l* in the case of *Skt. yashī*, *Simhalese yaliya* (it is genuine), *Pāli Prākṛit taḍḍhi*, and so *l* in all vernaculars.

L AND R.

L for n in *alut* 'new,' from *anukta*¹³; *wal*=*vana*, *asal*=*āsanna*; I have not noticed l for other dentals, perhaps however *sasla* is derived from *śasta*, partic. of *śas*; n for l in *naganawā*, *naegenawā*, *laugh* (for the modification of the meaning, comp. Pāli caus. and Gipsy *ugliḍva*=*ullangh* and *ughliḍva*=*avalangh*, Mikl. II. 8); *nagula* 'tail'= *lāngula*, Pāli *nanguttha*; *nagula* 'plough'= *lāngala*, Pāli *naṅgala*; *nalala*, forehead=*laldā*, J. P. *niddā*, K. S., Hem. I. 125.

L for dh in *kulala*, 'neck'= *kandharā*, Ab. 263, *kandara*, Jdt. 33, Mald. *kadura*.

L for m in verbal nouns, as *gaenīma*, *gaenuma* *gaenna*, *gaenilla*, from *gannawā* (the old form is *ikama ima*, as in *paṣisatarikama*=*paṣisakariyakama* *senim*, etc.) J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 24.

L for r in *gali*, *gala*=*giri*; *chatalisa*, *hatolisa*=*chatevāriṣat*, *Ilmasa* for *śiśira* (old *hihila*, 10th century, Nām. *sihil*); *mala* younger brother=*kumāra*, *maḷu*, Situlp., but *malanūwan*, S. M. A. 27, also 'infant,' Nām.; *lanuṣā* 'string,' 'rope'= *raśanā*; *kimbula* 'alligator,' Skt. *kumbhīra*, Pāli *kumbhila*; *kola* 'leaf,' perhaps=*koraka* 'bud'; *elesa*, *kelesa*=*śdyisa*, *kid:isa*, Prāk. *eriso*, *keriso*. The l appears here at least in *lesa* (inscr. 12th century). It is not unlikely that the Simhalese brought these words with them from India where they had begun to change r to l in the Māgadhi fashion; *wal*=*war* plural. (This is modern, therefore not cerebral.)

L for other cerebrals. *Welu* (later *Wen*, Kāv. XII. 14, old for *Viśnu*) Nett.; *gael*=Skt. *gantri*, etc. (cerebralization may have been given up previously, so in inscr. of the 10th century). Where the nature of the l is doubtful I have written according to etymology as *hila* 'hole' and in other cases as the only exception known to me is *gael*; I have adopted a different method, however, with l from r for the reasons above given.

L for kl in *leḍa* 'sick' for *kliṣṭa* either through apokope of k or through *kiliṭṭho* with apokope of the whole syllable.

R for y in *nahara*=*śadya*, Pāli *nahāru*, J. P. *nhāru*, Bhag. 172; *gawara*=*gawayā*.

SIMILANTS.

In most ancient Simhalese inscriptions we find two characters for s, but used indiscriminately, the common Indian s and f, the latter was given up before the Christian era.

We find s for chh and ksh. S for ksh (through chh, ch); *maessā*=Pāli *makkhikā*, Prāk. *machchhia* (Var); *pasa*=*paksha*, Amb. A. 14, but *pak*, Amb. A. 4; *wak*, Amb. A. 45, 53; *aesa* 'eye'= *akshi*;

sanda 'when,' Amb. A. 12 from *kshana*; *senen*, Amb. B. 30 (most probably also *sal*, Amb. A. 9, Nām. 35 is the same word), cf. J. P. *achchhano*; *kusa*=*kukshi*, Amb. A. 2, Gp. A. 7; *walahā* 'bear'= *vana*+*riksha* (see above); *sulu* 'small'= *kshudra* (more common nom. is *kūḍa*); *sudasa*=*sudaksha*, Amb. A. 43; *semehi*, Gp. B. 7 from *kshamd*; *semen* 'slowly,' S. S. I. modern *hemin*=*kshemena*, Pāli *khamd*.

S for ch, chh, is common enough, later it changed into h (which see): *us* 'high'= *uchcha*; *sitā*=*chintayitvā* P. P. 9; *gos*=*gachchā*, i.e. *gatvā* cf. *chichchā*, *bhoichchā*, Ks. Hem. II. 15, Pāli *chachchāra*, Jdt. I. 425; *ayasa*=*ājñachakra*, S. M. A. 22; *pasu*=*paśchāt*; *nisa*=*niśchaya*, P. P. 19; *pasakkaemiya*, *passēhi* (?) Amb. A. 21, P. P. 43; *winisa*=*winīschaya*, P. P. 23; *nisal*=*niśchala*, D. I. 2; *sat*=*chhattra*, Amb. A. 3; *paz*=*pañcha*, Amb. A. 54, cf. *panāśivāsa*, Cumn. 98; *gas* plural of *gachchha*, Amb. A. 50, Ab. 540; *runed*=*ruchited*, Amb. A. 6, cf. Hem. I. 193; *sieur*=*chivara*, Amb. A. 10, B. 16; *siyu*=*chatvar*, Amb. A. 9, old *satarak*, Amb. B. 34; *suwisi*, Amb. B. 20; *sey* or *sē*=*chaitya*, Amb. B. 51; *sirit*=*charitra*, Mah. B. Amb. A. 6, 19; *kos*=*koñcha* (cf. *koggala* and *koswelihiya*) Ab. 644; *tirisana*=*tirachchāna*; *sapu*=*champaka*, Amb. B. 37; *sakwiti*=*chakravartti*, Gp. A. 4; *asiri*=*dścharya*, Nām. 69, K. J. 68, J. P. *achchhera*, Hem. I. 58; *waesikiliya*=*achchakuṭi*, Ab. 212.

S for j in *parasatu*=*parijāta*, Nām. 21, Kāv. XI. 38; *lakus*=*lakuja*, Nām. 124; *musud*=*sammujant*, Jdt. 161.

S for ty in *pazos*=*pratyūsha*, Amb. A. 9; *pasak*=*pratyeka*, Amb.; *kisa*=*krityā*, Prāk. *kichchā*, Hem. I. 128; *tisae*=*tritya*; *tritya*, Amb. B. 30, cf. J. P. *tachcha*; *pasaya*=*pratyaya*, L. V. K. B. Gp. A. 23, J. P., *pattiya*, later *pasa*, P. P. 27, 33; *sakasa*=*sanskritya*, P. P. 31; *pasak*=*pratyaksha*, (?), 104, 16, Amb. A. 12; *nisa*=*nitya*, S. L. 44, Gutt. 177; *malas*=*mālati*, Amb. A. 38, B. 34; *sas*=*satya*, Kāv. 128, S. L. 24.

S for ts in *mas*=*matsya*, cf. *chikisā*, inscriptions of Kap. Dhauli, Jaug. 9, Cumn. 67. Pāli *tikichchā*.

S for śl in *sema* 'phlegm'= *śleshman*.

H for k in *pahala*=*prakāśa karana*, K. J. 54, Nām. 232; (*pahala*, P. P. 42, S. L. 50), *kinihiri*=*kanikāra*, Mah. II. 180; *duhul*=*dukāla*, Nām. 172, through *duḡulla*, cf. Hem. I. 186; *paliha*=*phalaka*; *muhula*=*mukulita*, K. J. 73, Nām. 167, Gutt. 31; *ahasa*=*ākāśa*.

H for ch, s, ś, in *daha*=*daśa*, cf. *dahanuḥa*, Bhag. 298, *dahamuho*, Hem. I. 262; *behet*=

¹³ Gamicala, Kāv. XI. 2; *hulwala*, ib. XI. 34; *raṭawala* ib. IX. 70; *sandawala*, ib. X. 123; *raṭawal*, ib. XI. The old form *war* found in inscriptions down to the begin-

ning of the 13th century, was still known to the author of the Nāmadāya, see *uku hūwara* 'of the hips,' Nām. 159, *perejūcar*, Amb. A. 38, *dāwara*, ib. A. 44, etc.

bhesahja, P. P. 26; hunu = *chunnam*, older *sunu*, Amb. B, 47, cf. *watsunu* = *wdsachunnam*, Ab. 306; dissimilation of *ss* in *watsika*, Amb. B, 7, = Pāli *wassika*; ham = *charman*, Mald. *ham*, Gray 20; *hiṭinaud*, *siṭinaud* = *chitth*, comp. *siṭi*, Amb. A, 27, 29; *hindae*, etc. ✓ *sad*. *handanawā* = ✓ *sādh*; *hata* = *sapta*, cf. *hattari*, *Anuyog*. 926; *hira*, *ira*, = *sūrya*; *has* = *sasya*, Pāli *sassa*, Amb. A, 26, 27; *hawurudu*, Amb. A, 4, 36; *himi* = *suḍmi*, older *hami*, J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 18, Amb. A, 11; *hila* = *chidrā*; *handa* = *chandra*; *kahi* = *akārshīt*, J. C. A. S. 1879, p. 7, cf. *kāhiti* = *kārshyati*, Bhag. 306, *kāhi*, Hem. III. 162, *dāhanti* and *kachchhanti*, Delhi Pillar IV, Cunn. III; *pahan* = *prasanna*, Gutt. 39, R. D. 16; *pahan* = *pāshāna*, Galgirk. Wādig. (contracted in *pancaesa*); *pirihuna* from *piriwenawā*, Gp. C. 10; *pahura* = *pachchari*; *wihida* = *viśṭna*, Nām. 114, Gutt. 66, Kāv. IX. 71, *wihidae*, P. P. 18, but *wisuruwā*, Gp. A. 7; *hikmun* = *sikmun*, S. S. 22; *paha* = *prāsāda*, K. J. 44, Amb. B, 26; *hiku* = *hushka*, S. S. 22; *haedaerum* = *sajjhāyana*, S. S. 22; *haeta* = *shashṭi*; *haya* = *chaka*.

H for *t* in *his* = *tuchchha*, cf. *chuchchha*, *chhuchcha*, Hem. I. 204, older *sis*, Ab. 698, Gipsy *chuchho* Mikl. II. cf. *vihatti* = *vitasti*, Bhag. 265, Hem. I. 214.

H for *t* through influence of a preceding *dh* in *duhanga* = *dhutanga*, Kāv. X. 129.

H for *rsh* in *kahapana*, inscript. at Mihintale last line (Pāli *kahāpana* or *karisāpana*), *kahawunu*, Niśś. Malla's inscr. at Polonn. A. 18. In some cases we find *h* used for aspirates, perhaps already softened to *h* before the emigration from India. The only certain instance I am acquainted with is *bihiri* 'deaf,' *mihiru*, 'sweet,' cf. Pāli *ruhira*, Jāt. II. 276 (poetical *muhuna*, K. J. 82, is made by the Paṇḍits); for other consonants in *kehel* 'plantain' = Skt. *kadalī*, H. *keld*, etc. Beames I. 142; *h* for an aspirate in the old corrupted tatsama *hinganawā* = *bhiksh*, further corrupted into *singanawā*, Kāv. X. 78, P. P. 26. Quite irregular is *humbaha*, 'ant hill,' older *tumbasa* in literature.

AN ĀBU INSCRIPTION OF THE REIGN OF BHĪMADEVA II, DATED SAMVAT 1265.

BY W. CARTELLIERI, VIENNA.

An imperfect translation of the subjoined inscription has been given by Prof. H. H. Wilson in the *As. Res.* vol. XVI, pp. 299-301. The transcript now published has been prepared, with the assistance of Prof. G. Bühler, Ph.D., according to a facsimile taken by Dr. Burgess.

The preservation of the inscription is very good; there is only a small abrasion at the end of the first and second line, and the last letters of the inscription have been lost. The characters are the common Jaina-Devanāgarī of the 12th and 13th centuries.

The inscription was caused to be incised by Kedārarāśi, who seems to have been the superior of a Śaiva monastery at Ujjain, belonging to the *Chapaliya* sect, and its object is to record his building operations at the Tirtha of Kanakhala in Achalgaḍh. It begins with an invocation of Śiva, the Lord of the holy Mount Ābu, and after a glorification of Ujjain, the spiritual ancestors of Kedārarāśi are enumerated, just as kings in their grants give their genealogical tree. The first ascetic named is Tāpasa who came from the Nūtana-maṭha and

was the superior of the Chaṇḍikāśrama. He was followed by Vākalarāśi, Jyeshṭhajarāśi, Yāgeśvararāśi, Maunirāśi, Yāgeśvarī a female ascetic, Durvāsarāśi, and finally by Kedārarāśi.

The constructions made by the latter for the deities of Kanakhala are, according to the inscription, very considerable. Firstly, he renovated the temple of Koteśvara at Kanakhala; secondly, he paved the interior of the whole Tirtha with large stone-slabs and surrounded it with high walls; thirdly, he renovated the temple of Atulanātha; fourthly, he built two new temples of Śūlapāyī and embellished the temple of Kanakhalaśambhu by erecting in its Maṇḍapa a row of pillars of black stone. His sister Mōkshēśvarī built also a temple of Śiva.

Interesting as these details may be for the antiquarian, the chief historical value of the inscription lies in the postscript which mentions Bhīmādeva II. of Aphilvāḍas lord paramount of Ābu, and shows that the Maṇḍalika of Chandrāvatī, Dhārāvarsha, acknowledged his supremacy Samvat, i. e. Vikrama-Samvat 1265, or 1208-9 A. D.¹

¹ See also *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, pp. 187-88.

- [¹] ओ स्वस्ति ॥ यः पुंसां द्वैतभावं विघटयितुमिव
ज्ञानहीनेक्षणाना—मर्द्धं स्वीयं विहायाद्धेमपि
मुररिपरेकभावात्मरूपः । — — —
- [²] रोदजन्मा प्रलयजलधरश्यामलः कंठनाले
भाले यस्यार्द्धलेखा स्फुरति शशभृतः पातु वः
स त्रिनेत्रः ॥ १^२ अवन्ती भूलोकं निज[भु]-
- [³] जभृतां सौर्यपटलैः³ पुनन्ती विप्राणां श्रुतिवि-
हितमार्गानुगमिनां । सदाचोरैस्तारैः स्मरस-
रसयूनां परिमलैरवन्ती हर्षती जय-
- [⁴] ति धनिनां क्षेत्रधरणी ॥ २⁴ एतस्यां पुरि नूत-
नाभिधमठात् संपन्नविद्यातपा धीरात्मा चप-
लीयगोत्रविभवो निर्वाणमार्गानुगः । एका-
- [⁵] ग्रेण तु चेतसा प्रतिदिनं चंडीशपूजारतः
संजातः स च चंडिकाश्रमगुरुस्तेजोमय-
स्तापसः ॥ ३⁵ शिष्यो मुनेरस्य महातपस्वी
- [⁶] विवेकविद्याविनयाकरो यः । गुरुभक्तिव्यस-
नानिरिक्तो बभौ मुनिर्वाकलरासिनाम ॥ ४⁶
जज्ञे ततो ज्येष्ठजराशिरस्मा-
- [⁷] देकांतरी शांतमनास्तपस्वी । त्रिलोचनाराध-
नतत्परात्मा बभूव यागेश्वरराशिनाम ॥ ५⁷
तस्मादाविरभूदहस्कर इव प्रव्य-
- [⁸] कलोकद्वयः कोपध्वांतविनाशनैकनिपुणः श्री-
मौनिराशिर्मुनिः । शान्तिक्षान्तिदयादिभिः
परिकरैः शूलेश्वरीसन्निभा
- [⁹] शिष्या तस्य तपस्विनी विजयिनी योगेश्वरी
प्राभवत् ॥ ६⁸ दुर्वासराशिरितस्याः शिष्यो
दुर्वाससा समः । मुनीनां स बभूवो-
- [¹⁰] ग्रस्तपसा महसापि च ॥ ७ ॥ १⁹ व्रतनियम-
कलाभिर्यामिनीनाथमूर्तिर्निजचरितवितानै -
दिक्षु विख्यातकीर्तिः । अमलचप-
- [¹¹] लगोत्रप्रौद्यतानां मुनीनामजनि तिलकरूप-

² Metre Sragdharā.
³ Line 3 read सौर्यपटलैः.
⁴ Metre Śikharīṣṭ.
⁵ Metre Śārdūlavikrīḍita.
⁶ Metre Upajāti. Line 6 read 'भक्तिव्यस'; बभौ; 'रा-
शिनामा. Line 7 read बभूव; 'राशिनामा. Line 8 read
क्रोध'. Line 9 read बभूवो.
⁷ Metre Upajāti.
⁸ Metre Śārdūlavikrīḍita.
⁹ Metre Anuṣṭubh.

- स्तस्य केदारराशिः ॥ ८¹⁰ जीर्णोद्धारं वि-
ज्ञालं त्रिदिवपतिगुरोरत्र को-
- [¹²] देश्वरस्य व्यूढं चोत्तानपट्टं सकलकनखले श्र-
द्धयायश्चकार । अत्युच्चैर्भित्तिभागैर्दिवि दिव-
सपतिस्यंदनं वा वि-
- [¹³] गृह्णन्¹¹ येनेहाकारि कोटः कलिविहगचल-
च्चित्तवित्रासपासः ॥ ९¹² अभिनवनिजकी-
र्त्तमूर्तिरुच्चैरिवादः स-
- [¹⁴] दनमतुलनाथस्योद्भूतं येन जीर्णं । इह कन-
खलनाथस्याग्रतो येन चक्रे नवनिविडविशाले
सग्रीनी
- [¹⁵] शूलपाणेः ॥ १०¹³ यदीया भगिनी शांता
ब्रह्मचर्यपरायणा शिवस्वयायतनं रम्यं चक्रे
मोक्षेश्वरी भुवि ॥ ११¹⁴ प्रथम-
- [¹⁶] विहितकीर्त्तिप्रौढयज्ञक्रियासु प्रतिकृतिमिव नव्यां
मंडपे यूपरूपां । इह कनखलशंभोः सग्रीनि
स्तंभ-
- [¹⁷] मालाममलकषणपाषाणस्य स व्याततान ॥ १२¹⁵
यावद्वुदनागोयं हेलया नंदिवर्द्धनं¹⁶ वहति
पृष्ठतो लो-
- [¹⁸] के तावन्नंदतु कीर्त्तनं ॥ १३¹⁷ यावत् क्षीरं
वहति मुरभी शस्यजातं धरित्री यावत् क्षोर्णी
कपटकमठो यावदा-
- [¹⁹] दिव्यचंद्रौ । यावद्वाणी प्रथममुकवेर्व्यासभाषा
च यावत् श्रीमलक्ष्मीधरविरचिता तावदस्तु
प्रशस्ति ॥ १४¹⁸
- [²⁰] संवत् १२६५ वर्षे वैशाख शु १५ भौमे चौ-
लुक्पोद्धरणपरमभट्टारकमहाराजाधिराजश्री -
मद्भीमदेवप्रवर्द्ध-
- [²¹] मानविजयराज्ये श्रीकरणे महामुद्रामस्यमहं¹⁹
ठाभूपभृति समस्तपंचकुले परिपथयति । चं-
द्रावतीनाथमांड-

¹⁰ Metre Mālinī.
¹¹ Line 13 read 'गृह्णन्'; 'पासः'; 'मूर्ति'. Line 15 read
मस्य.
¹² Metre Sragdharā.
¹³ Metre Mālinī.
¹⁴ Metre Anuṣṭubh.
¹⁵ Metre Mālinī.
¹⁶ Line 17 read 'वर्द्धनं'. Line 19 read प्रशस्ति.
¹⁷ Metre Anuṣṭubh.
¹⁸ Metre Mālinī.
¹⁹ Metre Mālinī.

[²²] लिकासुरशंभुश्रीधारावर्धदेवे एकातपत्रवाह-
कत्वेन भुवं पालयति । षट्दर्शनभवलंबनस्त-
भसकलकलाकोविद-

[²³] कुमारगुरुश्रीप्रल्हादनदेवे¹⁹ यौवराज्ये सति इ-
त्येवं काले केदारराशिना निष्पादितमिदं की-
र्तनं । सूत्र पाल्हेण ह

[²⁴] केन [उत्कीर्ण]

Translation.

Om! Hail! 1. May the three-eyed god protect you, he who abandons one half of his own self and whose remaining half becomes identical with the foe of Mura (Vishnu), in order to destroy the notion of duality among men deficient in true knowledge, he who is the birth of...he whose neck is dark-blue as a cloud at the end of the Kalpa, and on whose forehead glitters the crescent of the moon.²⁰

2. Glory to Avanti, the home of rich men, which protects the world by the heroism of its lords,²¹ cleanses it by the pure and brilliant life of its Brâhmanas who follow the way prescribed by the revealed texts, and which gladdens it through the fragrance arising from the dalliance of its passionate youths.

3. In this city Tâpasa (*arose*) from the monastery called Nûtana, a man eminent through learning and austerity, of firm mind, the ornament of the Chapaliya race, following the road to the Nirvâṇa and dedicating himself daily with his whole heart to the worship of Chaṇḍikâ (Śiva); he became the glorious superior of Chaṇḍikâśrama (*the hermitage of Chaṇḍikâ*).

4. The disciple of that ascetic was the splendid sage called Vâkalarâśi who practised great austerities, who was a mine of judgment, learning and humility, who deeply venerated his Gurus, and was free from vice.

5. Then Jyeshthajarâśi succeeded. In the next generation after him he who was called Yâgeśvararâśi was an ascetic full of

tranquillity of mind, exclusively engaged in worshipping Trilochana (Śiva).

6. After him the illustrious Maunirâśi appeared, resembling the sun who illuminates both worlds, unrivalled in destroying the darkness of wrath. The disciple of that ascetic was the austere and victorious Yâgeśvarî who resembled Śûleśvarî on account of her tranquillity, patience, piety and other qualities.

7. Her disciple Durvâsarâśi was equal to Durvasas. He was mighty among ascetics through austerity and lustre.

8. Kedârarâśi, his disciple, became the ornament of the ascetics belonging to the pure Chapala race who resembled the moon, since he grew through keeping his vow and restrictive rules, just as the moon grows through her kalâs, the fame of whose virtuous life was celebrated in the whole world.

9. He who out of faith made here an extensive renovation of (*the temple of*) Koteśvara (Śiva) the Guru of Tridivapati (Indra) and in the whole of Kanakhala a broad pavement of (*stone*) slabs, by whom the fort in this place was built, which perhaps may arrest the chariot of the sun in the sky by its high walls, and which is a snare terrifying the bird-like moveable mind of Kali.

10. By whom the old home of Atulanâtha was repaired, a sublime image, as it were, of his new fame, who built here, in front of Kanakhalanâtha, two new solid, large temples of Śûlapâṇi,—

11. Whose sister Moksheśvarî (*a mistress of liberation, as it were,*) on earth, tranquil and chaste, built a beautiful temple of Śiva,—

12. Erected²² in the Maṇḍapa of this temple of Kanakhalaśambhu a row of pillars made of pure black stone, and shaped like sacrificial posts, a modern imitation, as it were, (*of those which were used*) for the high-famed sacrifices of yore.

13. As long as this serpent Arbuda easily bears Nandivardhana on his back, so long this song of praise shall rejoice in the world.

¹⁹ Line 22 read 'दर्शनावलंबन' there are two strokes above the अ signifying that it should be removed. Line 23 read 'प्रल्हादन'.

²⁰ The half of his body, which Śiva abandons, is his śakti Pârvatî with which he is united in his form of Ardhanârîyavara. The remaining half identifies itself with Vishnu. The god does this in order to destroy the notion of duality (*dvaitabhâva*), i. e. the idea that Vishnu and Śiva are two different deities which prevails among the

ignorant. The poet though proclaiming the identity of the two gods, yet indicates that Śiva is greater than Vishnu, since one half of Śiva is equal to Vishnu.

²¹ Bhujabhrit, which seems to be the reading of the text, must be intended as a synonym of bhûbhrit (king), though it is not clear how the word could acquire that meaning; possibly the poet may have coined it because bhûbhrit would not fit the metre.

²² The subject is Kedârarâśi taken up again from v. 8.

14. May this eulogy, composed by famed Lakshmidhara, remain as long as the earth carries the most excellent water (of *Gangâ*) which proceeds from *Îsa*, as long as (*Vishnu*) disguised as a tortoise (supports the earth), as long as sun and moon (exist), as long as the song of the first excellent poet²³ and the speech of *Vyâsa*²⁴ (survive).

Saṁvat 1265, on the 15th day of the light half of the month of *Vaiśākha*, on a Tuesday; during the prosperous and victorious reign of the illustrious *Bhīmadeva*, the supreme Lord and king of great kings, the saviour of the

Chaulukya race; while *Maham̐ Thābhū* (?), the keeper of the great seal and all the other *Panchakulas*, performed²⁵ (the work) of writing the superscription *Srī*,²⁶ while the Lord of *Chandravati*, the chief of the feudal barons, the illustrious *Dhārāvārsahādēva* being the only possessor of a regal parasol, protected the earth; while the illustrious *Prahlādanadēva*,²⁷ an expert in all the fine arts and useful sciences, a most worshipful prince, was the heir-apparent; at that time *Kedārārāsi* caused this song of praise to be composed. (It was engraved on stone) by the mason.....*Pālhaṇa*.

AN ENGRAVED STONE WITH PAHLAVI INSCRIPTION FROM BAGHDÂD.

BY E. W. WEST, Ph.D., MUNICH.

The late Dr. A. D. Mordtmann, writing from Constantinople on the 11th November 1875, enclosed to the late Professor Haug of Munich some ink impressions of a stone talisman engraved with a long inscription in Pahlavi characters, which impressions he had received some days before from *Baghdâd*. He remarked that the characters seemed to be those of the seventh or eighth century, and though he could decipher some isolated words, such as *nafshman*, *pavan shem-i yezdân*, &c., yet he could nowhere discover a connected sentence. He, therefore, had some slight suspicion that the inscription might be a forgery, more especially as, notwithstanding its great length, he thought it did not contain some of the letters of the Pahlavi alphabet. He further mentioned that its native owner wanted £45 for the stone.

This letter was handed to me on my return from India in June 1876, just after the death of Professor Haug. It contained one impression of the obverse, two of the reverse, and four of the edge of a circular stone about 1½ inch in diameter and ¼ inch thick. And the inscription consisted of a single line around the figures on the obverse, five concentric lines round those on the reverse, and three lines round the edge of the stone. The characters were, nearly all, very distinct, and after careful examination and

study I was able to discover the order in which the lines ought to be read, as well as several connected sentences and well-defined words.

It appeared from this examination that the inscription contained all the Pahlavi letters except *gh*, a letter which is not used in Sasanian Pahlavi, though it occurs on the Pahlavi papyri of the eighth or ninth century lately found in Egypt. The sentences, also, so far as they could be read, were too idiomatically correct to be the production of any modern writer. I was, therefore, able to assure Dr. Mordtmann, when sending him an attempt at a fragmentary translation of about three-fourths of the inscription, that there was every probability that the inscription was genuine. Owing to several scattered words being still unintelligible, this tentative translation was, no doubt, too unsatisfactory for Dr. Mordtmann to make use of, as I heard nothing further about it. I likewise sent copies of the inscription to some of the *Parsi Dasturs* in India, to see if they could suggest a more complete translation, but their attempts furnished me with only two or three verbal improvements.

After an interval of four years and a half I asked Mr. Thomas a few months ago whether he had heard of this inscription, when he informed me that he had received a set of impressions of it some years before from Sir

²³ Valmiki's *Râmâyana*.

²⁴ The *Vedas*, *Purâṇas*, etc.

²⁵ *Paripanthayati* in the same meaning, but used as a transitive occurs in the inscription of *Sarangadeva* in the temple of *Vastupâla* at *Âbu* of *Saṁvat* 1350, in the *Nadûla* plate of *Kumârâpâla* of *Saṁvat* 1213, and in the inscription of *Visaladeva* of *Saṁvat* 1317. In all these

inscriptions we read (*Srikarajâdan*) *mudravyâparin paripanthayati*.

²⁶ *Srikaraya* lit. 'making *Srī*,' then obtains the meaning of 'Secretariat.'

²⁷ *Prahlādanadēva*, the younger brother of *Dhārāvārsah*, was a poet who wrote several Sanskrit plays; see *Rep. on Search for Sanskrit MS.* Bombay, 1872-73, p. 4.

H. C. Rawlinson, which he has since kindly placed at my disposal. These are the central impressions of the obverse and reverse, and the uppermost impression of the edge of the stone, on the accompanying photo-lithograph; the remaining impressions being those received from Dr. Mordtmann. Mr. Thomas's impressions are particularly clear, and have been specially useful in deciding the reading of the last two words on the obverse, as well as some of those in the outermost circle on the reverse of the stone. And according to a note on one of these impressions, the stone itself is a green flint.

The figures on the obverse comprise a naked, hairy, cloven-footed demon, facing to the front and standing, with an upright, serpent-encircled spear, point downwards, in each hand; the butt-end of each spear is surmounted by a cock; a star being above one cock and a crescent above the other. The occurrence of the cock is remarkable, inasmuch as it is said, in the Avesta, to be an opponent of demons. Around the demon are ten animals, mostly creatures of the evil spirit; thus, on the demon's right are a scorpion, fox, and ape; on his left, a scorpion, a wolf suckling twin children, a frog, and a goose; and beneath his feet are a duck, jackal, and hare (or rabbit).

The figure on the reverse appears to be the full-faced bust of a man with turreted head-dress, fillets, and side-curls; and having three stars to his right, and a star and crescent to his left.

The edge of the stone has a couple of holes drilled into it, as indicated by the circular spots on the impressions; or it may be a single hole drilled through from side to side of the edge, as the two spots are exactly half the circumference apart. This hole is evidently intended

for mounting or stringing the stone upon a wire, and was probably drilled before the inscription was engraved, as none of the letters appear to be really mutilated by the drilling.

The inscription commences on the obverse, continues on the edge of the stone, and terminates on the reverse at the end of the outermost line. The beginning of each line of the inscription being indicated by the short lines external to the impressions on the photo-lithograph, which exhibits the letters and figures as they appear on the stone, and not reversed, but is by no means so clear as the original impressions.

The following transcription and translation of this inscription will probably be found to give a pretty close approximation to the actual meaning, though some of the words are still more or less ambiguous.¹

Transcription.

[One line on the obverse. 1] Dûstbakht barman val Khasmbakht-î âsuftô barman pêtckham shedrûnt,² aikam ârdô khâst hastô;

[Three lines on the edge. 2] kevan bidûn³ va kanijakô, barâ lâlâ khêzak chûk, lakhvâr val nafshman kûpô min-ich-at shedrûnam. Zak varûn varêd

[3] aikat aît lâ sejgûn, chigûn vakhdûnam amatam lôit; va zak shibâ rîdô va shibâ kanîjakôân shedrûnt

[4] asarân asar dîdanô, bundakô ranjîkô kalbân sag, va kevan val kunpêd. Sag Khasmbakht pêtckham lâ nigûn vakhdûnt⁴ :—

[Five lines on the reverse. 5] Kolâ ârd dûrêst vad sakhûn-khvahîh khvâr.⁵ Denman lag

[6] pavan khabîh aê yehevunt,⁶ dush an-shûtâ! Afat vâng î li

[7] va nê-m-î apîrân va pîrân va kolâ khn-surûg-î tigil barman, min kevan rasikô vad bânô, lâ

[8] vijâdêd, barâ varêd. Va kevan pavan

¹ In the transcription italic *d* is used when *d* is written like *t*, italic *l* and *r* when *l* and *r* are like *n* or the Avesta *o*; and italic *z* when *z* is like *ch*. The short vowels which have no distinguishing mark are not expressed, but merely understood, in the Pahlavi text, and are here supplied in accordance with the cognate language, whether Chaldee, modern Persian, or the Avesta. And for the sake of convenient reference, the lines of the inscription are numbered.

² This form, traceable to Chald. *shedâr*, is a more satisfactory reading for the verb 'to send' than the *shedûn* of the MSS. which has to be explained as a contraction of *yeshdûn* (traceable to Chald. *shedd*, 'to throw'). The Glossaries give two forms, *shedûn* and *shedûn*; the first is evidently the *shedûn* of our text with one stroke (forming the *r*) omitted, while the second is a joining of the *dr* at the top so as to form *t-d*, a malformation easily

perpetrated, as may be better seen from the other occurrences of the word in ll. 2, 3. It may be further noted that the word is spelt *shedrûn* (just as in this inscription) in MSS. of the Dinkard written in Persia.

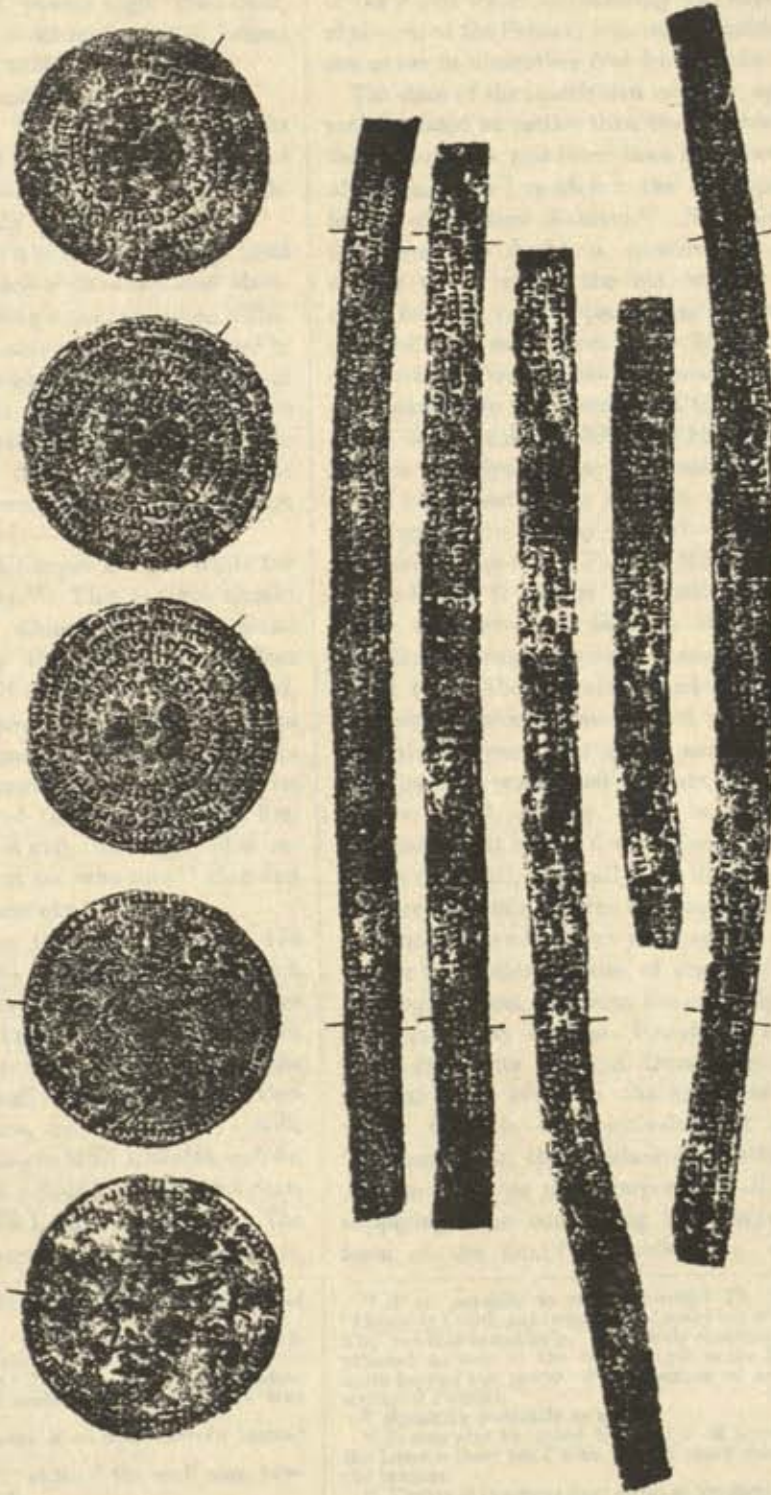
³ The correct reading of the word which is traditionally read *bakhîn* owing to malformation.

⁴ We might read *lakhvâr vadûnt*, 'delivered back,' if we were at liberty to assume that the engraver had misformed the letters *ôr* in the former word, and if we did not know that the latter word ought to be written *vahidûnt* or *vadidûnt*.

⁵ This word is engraved above the line, as if it had been omitted by the engraver at first, and added afterwards.

⁶ This word is usually written with an additional medial stroke, so as to make the *u* long.

IMPRESSIONS FROM AN ENGRAVED STONE
WITH PAHLAVI INSCRIPTION FROM BAGHDAD.



NATURAL SIZE.

shem-i gazûd pavan khûdô ângûn barâ vijâdêd
chîgûn âtûr

[9] myazd, mûnat pavan nigîr dûsh-fash,
bandag. Denman sitâv-khvahlî min î mûnat
darîd va khap tâsakô sitâft.

Translation.

[On the obverse.] The son of Dûshbakht ('the ill-fated') sent a message to the son of the distracted Khasmbakht⁷ ('the wrath-devoted'), thus:—"My anger⁸ is excited;

[on the edge] now without an uprising bend of the knee⁹ I send back a slave-boy and slave-girl for their own beating even from thee.¹⁰ Dispatch the slave¹¹ so that it may not be ruinous to thee, as I seize though it be not mine; and those seven slave-boys and seven slave-girls are sent to see the unworthy of the unworthy, the fully afflicted dog of dogs, and now leap¹² at them." The dog Khasmbakht took the message undejected and replied:—

[on the reverse] "All anger is right while the quest of speech is easy.¹³ This trouble should have happened in silence, O evil¹⁴ man! Likewise turn away thy outcry which does not curse me and half of the unaged and aged, and every father-in-law of a youthful¹⁵ son, from the now-a-day slave unto the lord. And now, in the name of the accursed, curse on so about yourself like a slave of the sacred feast of fire, which in thy sight is evil-diffusing. This request for haste is from me who tore¹⁶ thee and hastened thy silent anxiety."

The inscription, as thus read, contains 474 Pahlavi letters and 84 different words, of which all but 15 (exclusive of the two names) are known to occur in Pahlavi MSS. These fifteen words which have not yet been noticed in the MSS., but which are all readily traceable to Persian or Avesta forms, are as follows:—*chûk*, *varêd*, *kunpêd*, *lag* (*alag* in MSS.), *khahîh*, *apîrân*, *khusurûg*, *tigîl*, *bânô*, *vijâdêd*, *guzûd*, *dûsh-fash*, *sitâv* (*âushtâv* in MSS.), *khap* and *tâsakô*. The meaning of all the words in the transcription is,

⁷ Or, perhaps, 'to Khasmbakht with the distracted son.'

⁸ Or it may be *khirdô*, 'wisdom,' both here and in l. 5.

⁹ Or, perhaps, 'an uprising penis.'

¹⁰ Better than reading *kêfô min chad* and translating 'to their own mountain aside' *min-ich-at* being a true Pahlavi idiom.

¹¹ Or choose the torment if we read *vikhrân* instead of *vârân*.

¹² Or it may be *kêpêd*, 'strike;' the verb may, however, be 3rd sing. present.

¹³ That is, anger is justifiable so long as it does not deprive one of speech. ¹⁴ Or *gash*, 'handsome.'

therefore, nearly certain, and there is little room for emendation without altering the reading of the words which, considering the ambiguity of several of the Pahlavi letters, is a matter that can never be altogether free from doubt.

The date of the inscription may be approximately stated as earlier than the conversion of the Sasanian *sh*, and later than the conversion of the Sasanian *h* or *kh* into the corresponding letters of modern Pahlavi.¹⁷ Now although there was, no doubt, a considerable period during which either the old or new forms might be used, yet it appears from the evidence of dated coins, subsequent to the Muhammadan conquest of Persia, that the modern form of the *h* came into use about A. D. 670, and that of the *sh* about A. D. 680. So that the date of this inscription may be reasonably fixed at the latter end of the seventh century. If, therefore, there be any one who still doubts the genuineness of the Pahlavi MSS. preserved by the Parsis, it will be important for him to notice that we have here an inscription of considerable length, which numismatists must admit to be about twelve hundred years old for palæographical reasons, and which, at the same time, is composed in the same style, and uses the same words and phrases, as the said Pahlavi MSS. employ. The only practical conclusion that can be drawn from such facts is that the MSS. are really (as they profess to be) specimens of a written language still current in Persia twelve hundred years ago.

This inscription is also of some interest to philologists from its giving the probably correct form (*shedrân*) of the Huzvârish verb 'to send' (see note 2), and from its use of the unusual word *vârân* in the sense of 'slave,' which word is the equivalent of *verezêna*, 'bondsmen,' in the Pahlavi translation of the Avesta. But its chief importance lies in its supplying some connecting links between the form of the final¹⁸ syllable *-man* of many

¹⁷ It is possible to read *ôsravag-i Tir* instead of '*khusurûg-i tigîl*, and to translate 'every son of a priest of Tir,' but this is unlikely. The whole sentence is as complicated as any of the same length in the MSS., and quite beyond the power of composition of any modern writer of Pahlavi.

¹⁸ Speaking ironically as a dog.

¹⁹ It may also be noted that out of 42 occurrences of the letter *n* there are 7 with the old short side-stroke at the bottom.

²⁰ That is, it is always final so far as the Semitic portion of the word is concerned, but Iranian suffixes can be added to it, so as to give it a medial appearance.

Semitic words in modern Pahlavi and that of its equivalent letter in Sasanian Pahlavi. Of such words ending in *-man* there are three occurrences of *barman*, one of *nafshman*, and two of *denman* in this inscription. In lin. 1 the *-man* in *barman* differs but slightly from its Sasanian form; there is no open loop to the *m*, and the *n* is decidedly curved. In the word *nafshman* in lin. 2 the loop of the *m* is open, but unlike the usual form of that letter, and the *n* is still curved. In *barman* in lin. 7 the *n* is straighter, but the *-man* still differs from the following word, *min*, composed of the same letters. While in *denman* in ll. 5, 9 there is hardly any difference between the final *-man* and any ordinary *min* or *mū*. There is thus a regular gradation of forms in this inscription from the Sasanian letter to its modern representative *-man*, illustrative of the progress from the one form to the other, and showing that this final syllable *-man* can hardly have arisen from a combination of the letters *m* and *n*, but from a gradual alteration of the form of a

single letter of the Sasanian alphabet, which letter in the great majority of cases corresponds to the Chaldee emphatic suffix *-ā*.

With regard to the stone itself, although it has, no doubt, been used as an amulet, there is nothing in the inscription to indicate that it was manufactured for that purpose. It seems to be merely a record of part of an insulting correspondence between two men, possibly imaginary, engraved probably by direction of Khasmbakht who, from the allusion to the *ātūr myazd* or 'sacred feast of fire' being despised by his opponent may perhaps be conjectured to have been a Zoroastrian, and may be represented by the man's bust on the reverse of the stone. Whether the demon on the obverse be intended as a fancy portrait of 'the son of Dūshbakht,' or as a representation of the 'accursed' evil spirit in whose name he is told to curse himself, it is hardly safe to guess. It is also difficult to conceive the object of engraving such an inscription as a permanent record.

FOLKLORE IN THE PANJAB.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Continued from p. 172.)

No. 16.—*The Rat's Wedding*.¹

Once upon a time a rat was caught in a shower of rain. Being far from shelter, he set to work and soon dug a hole in the ground, in which he sat as dry as a bone. Now while he was digging he came on a fine bit of a dry root. "This is quite a prize," said he to himself, "I must take it home."

So when the rain was over, he took the dry root in his mouth, and set off home. On the way he saw a man trying to light a fire while his children stood by and howled with hunger. "Dear me," said the rat, "what an awful noise! What is the matter?"

"The bairns are hungry," answered the man, "and want their breakfast, but the fire won't light because the sticks are wet, so how can I cook the bread?"

"If that is all," said the good-natured rat, "take this dry root. I'll warrant it will make a fine blaze."

"That's really most kind of you," replied the man gratefully, "and in return take this bit of dough."

"What a clever fellow I am," thought the rat as he trotted off, "what bargains I make! Fancy getting food that will last me for five days for an old stick! Wah!"

Soon after he saw a potter trying to pacify three little children who were howling, and crying, and screaming. "Dear! dear! what is the matter?" asked the rat.

"The bairns are hungry," answered the potter, "I haven't any food to give them."

"Is that all?" said the soft-hearted rat. "Here take this dough, cook it quickly."

"You are most obliging," cried the potter delighted, "and in return take one of those pipkins."²

The rat was delighted at this exchange though he found the pot rather hard to carry. At last, however, he managed to balance it on his head,

¹ Told at Muzaffargarh by a boy of Pūrbīā origin named Namdar.—F. A. S.

² *Ghaṛā*—a round earthen pot.—R. C. T.

and went gingerly tink-a-tink, tink-a-tink down the road, saying to himself "How clever I am! what a hand at bargain! Wah!!"

By and bye he came to where some cowherds were milking a buffalo in the jangal, and having no pail they used their shoes instead. "Oh fie!" cried the rat quite shocked, "what a nasty trick! Why don't you use a pail?"

"Haven't got one," growled the cowherds sulkily. They didn't see why the rat should call them over the coals.

"Is that all?" cried the cleanly rat. "Here, take this pipkin. I can't bear dirt!"

The cowherds were delighted, took the pipkin, and milked away till it was quite full. Then they brought it to the rat, saying—"Here little fellow, drink your fill as a reward."

"Come! None of that!" cried the rat, who was as shrewd, as he was good-natured, "as if I could drink the worth of my pipkin at a draught! I couldn't hold it! Besides I always make good bargains, and you must just give me the buffalo."

"Rubbish!" returned the cowherds, "Who ever heard of such a price? Besides, what could you do with such a big beast? The pipkin was about as much as you could manage."

"Leave that to me," said the rat, "all you have to do is to give me the buffalo."

"All right," said the cowherds laughing. So just to humour the rat and for the fun of the thing, they loosed the buffalo's halter and began to tie it to the rat's tail.

"No! no!" shouted he in a great hurry. "It won't be safe there. Why, if that big brute were to pull, the skin would come off, and then where should I be? Tie it round my neck instead."

So they tied the rope round the rat's neck, and he set off gaily towards home; but when he came to the end of the tether, not a step further could he go, for the buffalo saw a fine tuft of grass in another direction, and marched on to eat it, and the rat willy-nilly had to trot behind. But he was much too proud to confess the fact,

so he nodded his head gaily to the cowherds, and said, "Ta Ta, I shall go home this way, it is a little roundabout perhaps, but it is much shadier." And when the cowherds burst out laughing, he took no notice, but looked as dignified as possible.

"After all," he said to himself, "when one keeps a buffalo, one has to look after it when it is grazing. There is plenty of time before me, and the beast must get a bellyful of grass if it is to give any milk." So he trotted about amiably after the buffalo all day, making believe. But by the evening he was dead tired of it, and was quite glad when the buffalo lay down under a tree to rest.

Just then a bridal party came by, and sat down in the shade to cook some food.

"What detestable meanness," grumbled the palanquin-bearers and servants, "fancy giving us plain *palau*² with never a scrap of meat in it. It would serve the skinflints right if we left the bride in a ditch."

"Dear me," said the rat, "what a shame! I sympathise with you entirely, and to show you how I feel for you, I will give you my buffalo, kill it and cook it."

"Phooh!" returned the servants, "what rubbish? who heard of a rat who owned a buffalo?"

"Not often, I admit," replied the rat with pride, "but look yourself; don't you see I am leading the beast with string?"

"Bother the string!" cried a great big hungry bearer, "Master or no Master, I'll have meat for my dinner!"

Whereupon they killed the buffalo, and cooked the flesh, saying "Here little ratskin, have some *palau* in payment."

"Now look here! none of your sauce!" cried the rat, "you don't suppose I am going to give you my beautiful buffalo that gave quarts and quarts³ of milk for a wee bit of its flesh. No! I got a loaf for a bit of stick; I got a pot for a little loaf; I got a buffalo for an earthen pot, and now I'll have the bride for my buffalo, and nothing else!"

The servants by this time having satisfied

² *Palau*, a rich Indian dish of rice boiled in soup with meat, spices, etc.—*Fallon*. A dish composed of flesh or fish highly seasoned, first roasted and afterwards fricasseed or stewed, covered and heaped over with rice newly-boiled, seasoned and sometimes coloured, and garnished with eggs and onions.—*Johnson Pers. and Arab. Dict.*

The *palau* of the text must have been rice newly-boiled in soup or more likely boiled rice seasoned.—*E. C. T.*

³ *Ser*: liquids are always sold in India by weight not by any measure of capacity; a *ser* (*seer*) equals 2 lbs. or about a quart.—*E. C. T.*

their hunger became rather alarmed at what they had done, and came to the conclusion it would be best to escape while they could. So leaving the bride in the *dolā*² they bolted in different directions.

Then the rat drew aside the curtain, and in his sweetest voice, and with his best bow begged the bride to descend. She hardly knew whether to laugh or to cry, but as anything was better than staying alone in the jangal, she followed him as she was bid. The rat was delighted to find by her rich dress and jewels that she was a king's daughter, and went trotting along, saying to himself, "Oh, how clever I am! what bargains I do make to be sure! Wah! wah!!" When they arrived at his hole, he said to the bride with a polite air—"Welcome, Madam, pray step in. I'll show you the way." Whereupon he ran in first, but when he found the bride didn't follow, he put his nose out again, saying testily—"Why don't you come? It's rude to keep your husband waiting."

"My good Sir," laughed the bride, "I can't get in there."

"There is something in that," replied the rat thoughtfully, "I must build you a thatch somewhere. In the meantime sit under that wild plum tree."³

"But I'm hungry," said the bride.

"Dear me, that's very sad," returned the rat, "I'll fetch you something in a trice."

So he ran into his hole and returned with an ear of millet,⁴ and one pea. "There's a fine dinner," said he triumphantly.

"I can't eat that," whispered the bride, "I want *palan* and cakes, and sweet eggs, *koflas*,⁵ and sugar-drops. I shall die if I don't get them."

"Dear, dear!" said the rat fretfully, "what a bother a bride is! Why don't you eat the wild plums?"

"I can't live on wild plums," replied the

bride, "besides they are only half ripe, and I can't reach them."

"Rubbish!" cried the rat, "you must for to-night, and to-morrow you can gather a basket-full and sell them in the city, and then you can buy sugar-drops and sweet-eggs and *koflas* and cakes."

So the very next morning the rat climbed up the plum tree, and nibbled away at the stalks till the fruit fell down. Then the king's daughter gathered them up, unripe as they were, and carried them to the town in a basket, calling out,

Gaderī gader! gaderī gader!

*Rājā dī betī, chūhā legīā gher!*⁶

Green plums I sell! green plums I sell!

Princess am I, rat's bride as well.

As she passed by the palace, her mother heard the voice, and ran out—ever so happy to find her daughter safe again, for they thought she had been eaten by wild beasts. So they feasted and were very merry. By and bye who should come to the door but the rat with a big stick. He was in a frightful rage, and called out—

"Give me my wife! Give me my wife. I gave a stick and I got a loaf; I gave a loaf and I got a pot; I gave a pot and I got a buffalo; I gave a buffalo and I got a bride. Give me my wife! Give me my wife!"

"La! son-in-law," said the wily old Queen, "what a fuss you make! Who wants to take away your wife? On the contrary we are delighted to see you. Just wait a bit till I spread the carpets, and then we will receive you in style."

The rat was mollified by the old lady's politeness, and waited patiently outside, while the cunning old thing cut a hole out of the middle of a stool,¹⁰ and put a red-hot flaming stone underneath, covering up the hole with an iron sauce-pan lid,¹¹ then she threw a fine embroidered cloth over all, and called out,

pāc bahut phere

par ab charhī hai ghere.—Proverb.

I came again and again,

And entrapped her at last.

¹⁰ *Pīṭhī*, a small square stool with a straight upright back. It is very low, not more than a foot from the ground.—E. C. T.

¹¹ *Sarposh*—Panj. *sarpos*: cf. Hind. *dhaknī*. A cover: lid (*sar*, head, and *posh*, covering, Pers.); usually it is the iron or copper cover used with *degchīs*,—iron or copper-tinned cooking pots; sauce-pans.—E. C. T.

² *Dolā*, a bride's palanquin, see above in these tales *passim*.—E. C. T.

³ *Ber*, the wild plum tree, *Ziziphus jujuba*.—E. C. T.

⁴ *Kangul*, millet, *panicum italicum*. It is a very small grain.—E. C. T.

⁵ *Kofla*, a ball of fried meat highly spiced: minced meat; pounded or bruised meat.—E. C. T.

⁶ *Lit.* Green fruit! green fruit!

The rat has made a mistress of the *rājā*'s daughter. *Gaderīgader*: *gaddā* and *gaddar*, nearly ripe; half-ripe; green. *ghernā*, to surround, but idiom. *gher lenā*, to keep a mistress, marry a widow.

"Come in now, my dear son-in-law, and rest yourself."

"Dear me! how clever I am! what bargains I make!" said the rat to himself as he climbed on to the stool. "Here am I the son-in-law of a real live Queen! What will the neighbours say?"

He sat down on the edge of the stool at first, and after a time he said, "Dear me! mother-in-law! how hot your house is."

"You are sitting out of the wind there," said the wily Queen, "sit more in the middle. It's cooler there."

But it wasn't! for the sauce-pan lid had become so hot that the rat fairly frizzled when he sat down, and stuck so that he left all his hair and the best part of his skin behind him, before he managed to escape, howling and vowing that he never, never, never would make a bargain any more.

No. 17.—*A Story of Heroes.*¹

There was once upon a time a wrestler who lived in a far country, and hearing there was a mighty wrestler in India, he determined to try a fall with him; so he tied up 10,000 lbs.² of flour³ in his blanket, put the bundle on his head, and set off. Towards evening he came to a little tank in the middle of the desert, so he took a good drink of water first, then emptied all the flour into the remainder, stirred it up into brose, and made a hearty meal. Then he lay down to sleep under a tree.

By and by an elephant came to drink, and was astonished to find the tank quite dry with only a little mud and flour at the bottom. "What shall I do now?" thought the elephant, "there is no other water for twenty miles."

Then it espied the wrestler under the tree, and became furious, saying, "This is the creature that has done the mischief."

So it galloped up to the sleeping man and stamped on his head, determined to crush him. But the wrestler only stirred, and said sleepily, "What the dickens are you at? If you want to shampoo my head why don't you do it properly? Put a little of your weight into it, my friend."

At this the elephant stared: "Never mind," thought it however, "I'll just seize him by my trunk, and dash him to the ground."

So it seized the wrestler by the waist, and was dragging him up, when the man quietly caught its tail, and saying—"Ho my friend, that's your little game, is it?" threw the big beast over his shoulder, and set off on his journey.

By and bye he came to the Indian wrestler's house, and called out—"Ho! my friend, come out, and try a fall!"

"My husband's not at home," cried the wrestler's wife, "he has gone to the wood for sticks."

"Well, when he returns," cried the stranger, "give him that, and tell him the owner has come from far to challenge him."

With that he chucked the elephant over the courtyard wall.

"Oh Mama! Mama!" cried a treble voice inside, "that nasty man has thrown a mouse over the wall, what shall I do?"

"Never mind, my little daughter," answered the wrestler's wife, "Papa will teach him manners. Take the grass broom and sweep it away." Then there was a sound of sweeping, and the dead elephant came flying over the wall.

"Now!" thought the stranger, "if his little daughter can do this, the man himself will be a worthy foe."

So he set off to the wood, and on his way he met the Indian wrestler dragging 160 carts laden with brushwood. So he stole behind the carts, and laid hold of the last. "Now we shall see," quoth he, and began to pull.

"That's a deep rut," said the Indian wrestler, and pulled harder. So it went on for an hour, but not an inch one way or the other did the carts move. "There must be some one behind," said the Indian wrestler at last, and walked back to see. Sure enough there was the stranger, who said to him at once—"I think we are pretty well matched, let us have a fall together."

"With all my heart," answered the other, "but not here alone. It is no fun fighting without applause."

¹ Told by a cook at Muzaffargarh, who came from Bāndā.—F. A. S.

² 160 Men: the man is 82½ lbs., therefore the weight named was really 13,166 lbs.—R. C. T.

³ *Sattu*, grain parched and ground: flour; meal,

especially grain, peas, or pulse meal. In the Panjāb the real *sattu* is barley (*jau*) meal, sometimes mixed with pulse (*chand*) meal. It is thus made as a delicacy: some ears of ripe barley before harvest are cut and winnowed, and then roasted and ground into flour.—R. C. T.

the jogi's order he had two kinds of *khichri*¹¹ made ready and placed in one dish. One half was sweet *khichri*, and the other half was very salt.

Now when dinner was served the sweet *khichri* side of the dish was put towards the king, but the salt side towards the Snake Woman. She found it very salt, but seeing the king eat away without any remark went on eating also. But after they had retired to rest, when the king by the jogi's orders was feigning sleep, the Snake Woman became so thirsty, so dreadfully thirsty from all the salt food she had eaten, that she longed for water. As there was none in the room she had to go out for it. Now a Snake Woman always resumes her snake shape when she goes out at night.¹² The king could scarcely lie still as he saw the beautiful woman in his arms change to a deadly slimy snake that slid out of the bed and out of the door into the garden. He followed it softly. It drank of every fountain by the way, but nothing quenched its thirst till it reached the Dal Lake, where it bathed and drank for hours.

Fully satisfied of the horrible truth the king begged the jogi to show him some way out of the trouble. Whereon the jogi said: "Don't be alarmed. I can save you and destroy this Snake Woman if you will do as I bid you." The king promised, and according to the jogi's orders had an oven made of a hundred different kinds of metal, very large and very strong, with a cover and a padlock. This was placed in a shady spot in the garden, and fastened to the ground with chains. Then the

king said to the Snake Woman, "My heart's beloved! Let us amuse ourselves with cooking our own food to-day."

She, nothing loth, consented. Then the king heated the oven very hot and set to work to knead bread, but being clumsy at it he found it hard work, so after he had baked two loaves he said to the Snake Woman—"To oblige me bake the bread while I knead it."

At first she refused, saying she did not like ovens, but when the king said: "Oh, I see you do not love me since you will not help me," she set to work with a bad grace to tend the baking.

The king watched his opportunity as she stooped over the oven's mouth to turn the loaves, gave her a shove in, and clapped down the cover and locked it fast.

When the Snake Woman found herself caught, she bounded so that if it had not been for the chains she would have bounded out of the garden, oven and all, and this went on from four o'clock one day to four o'clock the next, when all was quiet. Then the jogi and the king waited till the oven was cold, and when they opened it the jogi took the ashes, and gave the king a small round stone that was in the middle of them, saying, "This is the real essence of the Snake Woman, whatever you touch with it will turn to gold."¹³ But the king said—"Such a treasure as that is more than a man's life is worth, for it must bring envy and battle and murder with it." So when he went to Atak he threw it into the river near Hoti Mardān.¹⁴

MISCELLANEA.

LAMIA OR AA'MIA.

What is the *Lamia*? is the question I propound here in the hope that some of the readers of this Journal will be able to help me to solve it.

Some little time ago Mrs. Steel sent me from

¹¹ See note to Folklore in the Panjāb, No. 1. Sweet *khichri* consists of rice, sugar, cocoanut, raisins, almonds, cardamoms and aniseed: salt *khichri* of dāl (pulse) and rice.—R. C. T.

¹² Compare the legend of the *Bhairi*—note 3 above.—R. C. T.

¹³ This must evidently refer to the modern Indian *piras* (Sansk. *sparsa-mani*) or philosopher's stone that turns what it touches into gold. Here we have an origin for it!—R. C. T.

¹⁴ Atak on the Indus, better known to Europeans as Attock. Hoti Mardān, a frontier post, is a little to the north-west of Atak on the Lūndā River, a tributary of the Indus, which last is always locally known as the Atak River. I do not know that Hoti Mardān, which as

Kashmir a folktale, which she had entitled the "Story of the *Lamia* and the King." Owing to the uncertainty as to what the *Lamia* is, the title was altered to "'King' Ali Mardān Khān and the Snake Woman," (see p. 230,) there being no doubt

its name signifies is merely the head quarters of the Muhamadan tribe of the Hots, had ever any connection with 'Ali Mardān Khān, a name with quite a different derivation. Perhaps the similarity of sound has suggested the connection here. I think it is pretty clear that this is an old tale fastened on to a celebrated man as a peg whereon to hang it. Mūlraj of Mūltān, who lived in this century, is another personage on whom such tales are commonly fastened in the Panjāb. This tale and those about Mūlraj, Sir H. Lawrence, Rām Singh the Kūks and the very modern legend of Dāni and Sakhi Sarwar, which I have given elsewhere (Panjāb Folklore ante and *Calcutta Review*, October, 1881), show how many centuries behind us the natives of India are in mental darkness.—R. C. T.

whatever as to what the Lamia was in the tale, viz., a snake woman.

Now in the tale the Lamia is a "beautiful damsel, beautiful as a flower," who is found by 'Ali Mardân' Khân in the forest above the Dal Lake at Śrīnagar, and gives herself out to be "the Emperor of China's hand-maiden." The Viceroy, for that is what he really was, takes possession of her, and lives with her in the celebrated Shālimār gardens for three years, "and yet he was not happy, and a strange look came into his face, and a stony look into his eyes." At last a Jogī comes and explains to him that she "is nothing but a Wasdu, a Lamia, or snake, two hundred years old, which has the power of taking the form of a woman." This makes him determined to destroy her, which he effects by tricking her into an oven, and baking her "from 4 P. M. to 4 P. M."

There are two peculiarities about this Lamia which I would notice. She had to resume her snake-shape if she went out of the house at night, and after she had been burnt a small round stone was found in the ashes, which the Jogī said was "the real essence of the Lamia: whatever you touch with it will turn into gold." This I take to be the *Pāras*, or Philosopher's stone, the classical *Sparśa-mani*. Clearly in the above story the Lamia is a snake-woman: but whence her names?

Wasdu is the same as Bāsdev, i. e. Vāsudeva, the patronymic of Kṛṣṇa and Balarāma from their father Vasudeva. Balarāma is constantly mixed up with Śeṣha Nāga and Vāsuki, now known as Bāsak Nāg, the King of the Serpents. Hence I fancy Wasdu comes to mean generically any supernatural serpent.

The derivation of Lamia, also generic be it observed, is not so clear.

The *Lodidat Mission Panjābi Dictionary*, 1854, gives—*lammd*, a tall man: also long, lengthy, protracted: *lammd-jhammd*, a tall man: *lammi*, a leech: *lamiduna*, to spin out, lengthen: *lambd*, long: *lambāt* and *lambdu*, length: *lambu*, a tall man: *lambo*, a tall woman: *lamb* and *lām*, length. *Lam* is also a compound for length, e.g., *lam-nakkd*, long-nosed; *lam-kann*, long-eared. And lastly,—and here is the point,—*Lammd* means also a snake or serpent. Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.* 1879, gives *lambd*, long, tall: *lambāt*, length: *lambu*, long-shanks, tall: and also *lam* in composition for length, as *lam-tangā*, long-legs: a crane.

Monier-Williams, *Sansk. Dict.* 1872, says—*lamb*, a later form of root *ramb*, to hang down, depend, whence the causal verb *lambayati*, to cause to hang down, stretch out, extend: and gives refer-

ences to Lat. *labi*; Lith. *rambus*; Angl. Sax. *limpian* *ge-limp*; Eng. *limp*. *Lamba*, hanging down, long, tall: name of a Muni: name of a Daitya. *Lambā*, a kind of bitter gourd, or cucumber¹: name of one of the Mātṛis attending on Skanda²: a name of Durgā or Gaurī: of Lakshmi: of a daughter of Dakshā and wife of Dharma or Manu: of a Rākshasi.

In the same article *lamba*, long, is found compounded with the following names of demigods and demons. These are names of Mātṛis, attending on Skanda or Kārttikēya, the son of Śiva: *lambapayodharā*, hanging-breasted, and *lambin*, hanging. These are names of Rākshasas: *lambakarna* long-eared: *lambujibha*, lolling-tongued: *lambodari*, pot-bellied. And lastly, *Lambukā* is the name of a serpent-demon.

The inference then is that the Lamia or snake-woman is an old Indian Aryan word meaning long or length. As it might be of Muhammadan origin I searched in Johnson's *Persian and Arabic Dict.* 1852, where I find only Persian *lamsadan*, to sleep soundly, to stretch out, which may be compared with *lambā honā* in Hind., (*lit.* to be long.) to be off, go away. All the other words in Persian as *lam*, rest, tranquillity: *lantur*, fat, idle, tranquil, languid: *lambār*, *lumba*, fat, large; point to a connection with the Sanskrit root *ram*, rest, repose. This strengthens the reference of *Lamia* to an Indian Aryan origin.

I may here mention that a snake of 100 years is able to fly and lives in the sandal-wood tree, thriving on the scent (*chandana*). A 200 years' snake is the Lamia. A 1000 years' snake can fly to the moon, where it lives on ambrosia (*amṛita*): its name is *chandrāmṛita*, which is pure Sanskrit, though I can find no classical trace of it.

If then we must go to Aryan mythology for an origin for Lamia, I select "*Lambā*, the name of a daughter of Dakshā and wife of Dharma or Manu and of a Rākshasi," to investigate further. Hindu mythology is more than usually confused regarding Dakshā, but from Dowson's *Classical Dict. of Hindu Mythology*, 1879, I gather:—

Dakshā, 'able, competent, intelligent.' This name generally carries with it the idea of a creative power. Daksha is a son of Brahmā: he is one of the Prajāpatīs,³ and is sometimes regarded as their chief. There is a great deal of doubt and confusion about him, which of old the sage Parīśara could only account for by saying "that in every age Daksha and the rest are born and are again destroyed." According to Manu and the *Mahābhārata* he gave ten of his daughters to Dharma and thirteen to

¹ (?) The modern kakṛī.

² i. e. Kārttikēya, the son of Śiva.

³ Creators.

Kaśyapa, who became mothers of gods, demons, men, birds, serpents and all living things.

Dharma. An ancient sage, sometimes classed among the Prajāpatia. He married 13 (or 10) of the daughters of Daksha, and had a numerous progeny, but all his children "are manifestly allegorical, being personifications of intelligences and virtues and religious rites, and being therefore appropriately wedded to the probable authors of the Hindu code of religion and morals! or the equally allegorical representation of that code, Dharma, moral and religious duty."—*Wilson*.

Daityas. Titans. Descendants from Diti by Kaśyapa. They are a race of demons and giants who warred against the gods and interfered with sacrifices they and the Dānavas are generally associated and hardly distinguishable.

Diti. Daughter of Daksha, wife of Kaśyapa and mother of the Daityas.

Dānavas, descendants from Danu by the sage Kaśyapa. They were giants who warred against the gods.

Asuras. The word has long been used as a general name for the enemies of the gods, including Daityas and Dānavas and other descendants of Kaśyapa.

Putting all the above evidence together, and taking into consideration the confusion into which mythological legends are apt to fall, I do not think it an unfair inference to draw that the modern Aryan Lamia, the snake-woman demon, is the classical Aryan Lambā, the demon, Titan or giant, or the mother of the demons, Titans or giants, or probably either indifferently, and that her name means 'the Long One.'

But the Lamia is equally the property of Europe as of India. In *All the Year Round*, New Series, Vol. XXIX, No. 691, p. 41, for February 1882, I chanced on the following: "The most cruel and formidable of all ferocious animals is the *Lamia*, a monster like unto an enormous goat, except that it has the hoofs of a horse.* In its wild rush it breaks down well grown trees, snaps off and scatters their boughs, and loves to fall upon men and bite them, the wound being incurable within sound of the creature's voice. In its fury it tears even its young to pieces."

The author of the article "Imaginary Monsters," quotes as his authorities the *Bestiaire d'Amour* of Richard de Fournival, the *Ortus Sanitatis* of Johann von Cube and the *De Proprietatibus Rerum* of Bartholomæus de Glanvilla, black letter, printed by Wynkyn de Worde, 1494. He does not say

from which of the above authors the passage is culled.

Liddell and Scott's *Greek Lexicon*, 1864, says,—*Λάμια*, ἡ (not *Λαμία* Spitzn. *Vers. H. P.* 30, Meineke Menand. p. 145), a fabulous monster said to feed on man's flesh, a bugbear to children. *Ar. Vesp.* 1177, etc.

Smith's *Latin Dict.* 1864. *Lāmia*, f. *λάμια*, a witch, sorceress, enchantress: neu pransē lamiae puerum vivum extrahat alvo, *Hor. A. P.* 340: *App. M. I.* p. 110.

Smith's *Dict. of G. and R. Biog. and Mythol.* 1859, gives *Lāmia* (*λάμια*) a female-phantom (*Empusa*). Also—

Empusa (*Ἐμψουσα*), a monstrous spectre which was believed to devour human beings. It could assume different forms, and was sent by Hecate to frighten travellers. It was believed usually to appear with one leg of brass and the other of an ass, whence it was called *ὄνοσκελὶς* and *ὄνοκῶλη*. The *Lamia* and *Mormolyceia*, who assumed the form of handsome women for the purpose of attracting young men, and then sucked their blood like vampires and ate their flesh, were reckoned among the *Empusæ*.

Liddell and Scott, *Greek Lex.*, give *Ἐμψουσα*, ἡ, *Empusa*, a hobgoblin assuming various shapes, said to be sent by Hecate, also *ὄνοσκελὶς* and *ὄνοκῶλη*, the donkey-footed: *Aristoph. Ran.* 293, *Ecl.* 1056, cf. *Dem.* 270, 25: sometimes identified with Hecate *Ar. Fr.* 426. v. *Λάμια*.

Smith, *Biog. and Mythol. Dict.*, gives *Mormo* (*Μορμώ* also *Μορμολύκη*, *Μορμολυκίον*), a female spectre with which the Greeks used to frighten their children. Again, Liddell and Scott say *Μορμώ* and *Μορμών*, a hideous she-monster used by nurses to frighten children with, like the *Lamia*, *Mania* and *Maniola* of the Romans: *Luc. Philops.* *Ruhnk. Tim.*: generally, a bugbear, *Μορμολυκίον* like *μορμώ*, a bugbear, hobgoblin: *Ar. Thesm.* 417; *Fr.* 97, 187; *Plat. Phæd.* 77E; cf. *Ruhnk. Tim.* In MSS. sometimes *μορμολύκιον*, also *μορμολύκη*, ἡ; *Strabo*, 19.

Smith, *Dict. of Biog. and Myth.* gives *Māniā*,² a formidable Italian, probably Etruscan, divinity of the lower world. Smith, *Latin Dict.* says *Māniā*, a bugbear for children. *Arn.* 6 fin. *Māniolæ*, little bugbears for children; *Fest. s.v.*

Lastly, Smith, *Dict. of Biog. and Myth.* says Hecate, *Ἑκάτη*, a mysterious divinity According to the most genuine traditions she appears to have been an ancient Thracian divinity and a Titan. She was the only one among the Titans who retained power under the

* Compare the figures used as brackets in early Indian temples and caves, e.g. on the door of Cave IV at Ajantā and in the Mahāvallipuram Caves, sometimes called

Sārdūlas in the north and *Yālls* in the south.—*Ed.*

² Connected with *Mānes*, the infernal deities, not with *māniā*, madness.

rule of Zeus and she was honoured by all the immortal gods. . . . She thus became a deity of the lower world, and is described in this capacity as a mighty and formidable divinity. . . . From her being an infernal divinity she came to be regarded as a spectral being, who sent at night all kinds of demons and terrible phantoms from the lower world and also taught sorcery and witchcraft and dwelt at places where two roads crossed, on tombs and near the blood of murdered persons. She herself wandered about with the souls of the dead, and her approach was announced by the whining and howling of dogs.

Therefore we may fairly assume that the mediæval monster, the Lamia, was the classical demon traced back to the Titans and giants, or to the mother or mistress of Titans and giants. The descent, so to speak, of the European Lamia bears a most remarkable resemblance to that of the Indian Aryan Lamia. The similarity is rendered all the more striking by the fundamental closeness of the connection between Sanskrit mythology on the one hand and the Greek and Latin mythology on the other.

We in India, away from public libraries, are forced practically to rely on our private ones, and hence the limited nature of the enquiry I have been able to make now. I give the above evidence in the hope that some one, who has the command of a large library, may take up the thread and prove or disprove the connection between *Lamia* and *Lāma*.

R. C. TEMPLE.

Amballa, 19th April 1882.

The following notes may perhaps help to throw some light on the *Lamia* :—

1. Among the six forms under which living beings may be reborn, according to Tibetan belief, the third is that of the *Lha-ma-yin* or 'evil spirits' (Sans. *A-suras*). To them the Yakshas, the Nāgas, the Rākshasas, and many other groups of ill-natured spirits are subjected; their particular adversaries are the four Mahārājas (Tib. *rGyal-chen-bzhi*); they inhabit the fourth step of Mount Meru (Burnouf, *Introd.* 2me ed. p. 538, and Georgi, *Alphab. Tibet.* p. 481). Among them are those who cause "untimely death" (see Schlagentweit, *Buddhism in Tibet*, pp. 92, 109). *Rāhu* is classed among the *Lha-ma-yin*.

2. The *Dudpos* (*bDud-po*) the assistants of *rShin-rje*, the judge of the dead, and often likewise called *Shinjes*, inhabit the region *Paranir-mata Vāsavartin* ("obedient to the will of those who are transformed by others"). They try to hinder the depopulation of the world by supporting man in evil desire, and by keeping the Bodhisattvas from attaining to *Bōdhi*: it is they

who disturb the devoutness of assembled Buddhists and put an end to steady meditation by assuming the shape of a beautiful woman, &c. (Schlagentweit, p. 110).

3. The goddess *Lha-mo* (Sans. *Kālādēvi*)—also called *Ri-ma-te*—was married to *rShin-rje*, king of the *bDud-pos*, who at the time had assumed the form of the king of Ceylon. The goddess had made a vow either to soften her husband's notoriously wild and wicked manners, and make him favourably disposed towards Buddhism, or, to extirpate his race by killing the children of their marriage. It was beyond her power to turn the king from his evil ways, and she accordingly determined to kill their son, who was greatly beloved by his father, because in him he hoped to put a complete end to Buddhism in Ceylon. During a temporary absence of the king, she flayed her son alive, drank the blood out of his skull, and ate his flesh. She then set out for her northern home, using her son's skin as a saddle for the king's best horse. On his return, the king—seeing what had happened—seized his bow, and with a terrible incantation, shot a poisoned arrow after his dreadful wife. The arrow pierced the horse's back; but the queen, neutralizing the efficacy of the imprecation, took out the deadly weapon and uttered the prayer—"May the wound of my horse become an eye large enough to overlook the twenty-four regions, and may I myself extirpate the race of these malignant kings of Ceylon!" She continued her journey towards the north, traversing in great haste India, Tibet, Mongolia and part of China, and settled in Mount Oikhan, in the district Olgon, supposed to be in Eastern Siberia. (*Ib.* pp. 112, 113.)

J. B.

BHAṬṬI.

In the last volume of the *Notices of Sanskrit MSS.* (Calcutta, 1881), vol. VI, pp. 146, 147, I am reproached by Dr. Rājendralāl Mitra for not having discriminated between Bhaṭṭi, the author of the *Bhaṭṭikāya*, and Bhartṛihari. It seems a pity that the Doctor is inclined to make unfounded assertions. In the Index to my *Catalogue of the Oxford MSS.* p. 509, Bhaṭṭi is stated to be the author of the *Bhaṭṭikāya*, while on the next page Bhartṛihari is cited as the well known poet of the *Śataka*, and a writer of the same name as the author of grammatical memorial verses (*Kārikā*) and the *Vākyapadīya*. Every page where these distinct authors are quoted is accurately given. The *Sarasvatīkaṇṭhābharaṇa* mentions by name neither Bhaṭṭi nor Bhartṛihari (*Catalogue*, p. 208), but contains verses of both. Dr. Rājendralāl Mitra would oblige Sanskrit scholars by favour-

*Tatah Śūrpārakaṁ chaiva Tāldakoṣam athāpi cha
vase chakre mahātējā Daṇḍakāścha mahābalaḥ ||*
Ib. III, 8185-6,—

*Tatah Śūrpārakaṁ gachchhē Jāmadagnya-
shēvitam ||*

*Rāmatīrthē naraḥ snātvā vindyād bahusuvā-
nakam*

'Then let one go to Śūrpāraka dwelt in
by Jāmadagnya: the man who bathes in the
Rāmatīrtha will obtain much gold.'

III, 8337,—

Vēdī Śūrpārake tāta Jāmadagnē mahātmanah |

'The vēdī of the high-souled Jāmadagni, my
son, at Śūrpāraka.' Lassen understands this as
the vēdī of Rāma.

III, 10221,—

*Kramēna gachchhan paripārṇakāmāḥ Śūrpāra-
kam puṇyatamam dadarśa |*

III, 10227,—

*Tīrthēshu sarvēshu pariplutāṅgaḥ punaḥ sa Śūr-
pārakam ājagāma |*

XII, 1781-2,—

*Tatah Śūrpārakam dēśam āgaras tasya nirmamē ||
Sahasā Jāmadagnyaḥ sō'parāntamahātalam |*

'Thereupon Sāgara fashioned forthwith for that
Jāmadagnya the Śūrpāraka country occupying
the western face of the earth.'

And XIII, 1736,—

*Narmadāyām upasprīṣya tathā Śūrpārakōdakē
ēkapakeham nirāharō rājaputrō vidhīyatē ||*

Harivaṁsa, 5300,—

Ihupātēna nagaram kṛitam Śūrpārakam twayā |

Ib. 5387,—Rāma the son of Jāmadagni speaks—
Krishna yasyāmy aham tāta puram Śūrpārakam
vibhō ||

And Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, lvii, 49,—

*Dākṣiṇīdyāś tu amī dēśā Aparāntā n nibōdha
mē |*

Śūrpārakāḥ Kālibālā durgāś chānīkātāḥ saha ||

Also in Varāha Mihira's Brihat Samhitā, lxxx,
6 (Jour. R. As. Soc., N. S. vol. VII, p. 125), the
Surāshṭrīan diamond is said to be somewhat copper-
coloured, and that from Śūrpāraka, dark. See
also Bhāgavata Purāṇa, x, 79, 20; and Gorresio's
Rāmāyaṇa, vol. IV, p. 526.

In cave No. VIII at Nāsik is a Sanskrit inscrip-
tion of Rishabhādatta the son-in-law of Nahapāna,
in which Śūrpāraka is mentioned apparently
as a place of note, and a few lines further down,
among other places is named "Rāmatīrtha
near Śūrpāraka" (Arch. Sur. Rep. W. Ind. vol. IV,
pp. 41, 100; Trans. Cong. Orient. 1874, p. 328).
And it has not yet been noted that in the
Mahābhārata III, 8185, this Rāmatīrtha at
Śūrpāraka is also mentioned, and at I. 8337

the Vēdī at the same place. In the Pāli inscriptions
also at the Kanheri caves, Sopāraka is twice
named; a short inscription over a cistern at
Nānāghāt reads,—*Sopārayasa Govindadāsasa deya
dhama poḍhi*; on a pillar in the chaitya cave at
Kārlē, it is twice spelt Sopāraka (Arch. Sur.
Rep. W. I. vol. IV, p. 91; Cave Temple Inscr. pp.
31, 32); and in the Śilāhāra grant of Anantadēva
(Ś. 1016), it is spelt Sarppāraka (Ind. Ant.
vol. IX, pp. 35, 38), probably for Surppāraka.

In Jaina literature we find that Vairasēna, a
Śūri—whom they place about A.D. 60-80—con-
verted the four sons of Jinadatta at Sōpāraka,
who became the founders of four Kulas.

C. Müller (Geog. Græc. Min. tom. I, p. 295), Ritter
(Erdk. bd. V, p. 606, and XIV, 384), and Lassen
(Ind. Alt. bd. I, pp. 137, 650, 679; II, 545; III, 172, 278)
all agree in placing Śūrpāraka at Surat. From
the statement of Al Birūnī (Reinaud, Fragm. Arabes
et Persans, p. 121) regarding the distances between
Bharuch, Sindan, Sūbāra and Tāna, I first identi-
fied it correctly with the village of Supārā, 5½
miles north of Vasāi, in Lat. 19° 25' N., long. 72°
51½' E.—a determination which affords a firm basis
for other identifications (Ind. Ant. vol. I, p. 321,
and Smith's Classical Atlas, p. 22).

The port of Sūpāra or Sūbāra—also called
Sūfāra and Sūfāla—is also mentioned by the
Arab writers—Al Mas'ūdī, Abū'l-Fida, Rashidū'd-
dīn, Al Istakhri, Ibn Haukal, Al Idrisi, and the
Nubian geographer. Ptolemy (Geog. VII, i, 6),
calls it *Zovnāpa*, and the author of the *Periplus
Zovnāpa*. Conf. also Ind. Ant. vol. II, p. 96; IV,
282; VII, 259; VIII, 144, 145; IX, 44n, 46, 314.

Edinburgh, July, 1882.

J. BURGESS.

DHANAKATAKA.—A REPLY.

The learned Editor, in his paper published in the
Indian Antiquary for April 1882 (vol. XI, p. 95),
opposes certain views which I expressed in an
article read before the Royal Asiatic Society in
November 1879¹ regarding the identification of
Hiwen-Thsang's kingdom of Dhanakataka and
its two monasteries. It is with great diffidence
that I again come forward as a controversialist.
The truth, however, will not suffer by my attacks
if I am wrong; while any light thrown on this
rather difficult subject will be a gain to science.

The question stands thus:—Hiwen Thsang
describes two monasteries, the *Pūrvavīlā* and the
Avastavīlā saṅghārāmas, as existing in the
kingdom of Dhanakataka. Was "Dhanakataka"
the name of a city as well as of the kingdom?
Where was its site? Were the monasteries at
Bezavāda or not?

¹ Published in J. R. A. S. N. S. vol. XII, pp. 98-109.

Dr. Burgess has adduced excellent proofs—proofs which probably will only be strengthened as time goes on—to shew that the city of Dhanakāṭaka was situated at or near Amarāvati; and I frankly admit that I was probably in error in placing it 17 miles to the east at Bezavāḍa. This, however, does not invalidate the possibility that the kingdom, of which probably Bezavāḍa formed part, took its name from the great religious centre where stood the magnificent marble *stūpa* now known as the “Amarāvati Tope.” Amarāvati being situated in a flat plain, it is, indeed, probable that the royal residence should be looked for in a place better adapted for defensive purposes; and in Bezavāḍa just such a place presents itself. No finer position could be chosen in the neighbourhood than the site of this very ancient town, which is protected by steep hills on the west, north, and part of the east, while the south is guarded by the Kṛishṇā River. There is no *prima facie* reason therefore (and Dr. Burgess admits this) why the “capital city”—the royal residence—of the kingdom of Dhanakāṭaka should not be at Bezavāḍa, though the city of Dhanakāṭaka lay at Amarāvati.

Now as to the two monasteries. It must, I think, be conceded that the pilgrim, when he penned his descriptive note regarding them, had in his mind buildings situated on mountains, and could not have been describing buildings in a plain. A very careful translation of the passage in the *Si-yu-ki* was most kindly made for me by Mr. Beal, to whom I communicated the nature of the questions at issue, so that he might be on his guard. It runs as follows:—“Placed on a mountain to the east of the city is to be seen the . . . Pūrvaśilā Saṃghārāma; on a mountain to the west of the city is the Avaraśilā Saṃghārāma. An early king of this country . . . made in the sides of the mountain long galleries, wide chambers, connecting them with one another along the whole course of the scarp.” And this is not the only passage; for in the *Life of Hiuen Tshang* written by Hsuei-li, the description of the same monasteries is given. It is there said that the Avaraśilā monastery was raised on the side of the hill facing the mountain on which stood the Pūrvaśilā Saṃghārāma (*sur le côté opposé de la montagne*), and that the reason why the monasteries were deserted in his day was because the “spirits of the mountains” had changed their sentiments and driven visitors away by their violence. When we look to Amarāvati as a possible site for these monasteries we are met at the outset by the stern fact that that place lies in

* But the remains in both these cases are not Buddhist, but distinctly Brahmanical.—J. B.

a gently undulating plain, and that even if the hills about 3 miles to the east be taken as the site of the Pūrvaśilā monastery, we should have to travel five or six times that distance to the west before we could find a hill on which to locate its companion. It is clear that Hiuen Tshang could not have been thinking of Amarāvati when he wrote the passages quoted above. And if it be contended that possibly the pilgrim might have been confusing two places or more in his mind, and that the monasteries might after all really have been built in a plain, surely the very names of the monasteries themselves tend to contradict this supposition; for one is called the *Eastern rock* (*pūrva śilā*) monastery, the other the *Western—or Opposite—rock* monastery (*avara, or apara, śilā*).

Dr. Burgess admits that the language of the original passage applies in a very marked degree to Bezavāḍa. There is the eastern hill with rock-cut remains.² There is the western hill, a lofty ridge rising 600 ft. sheer out of the plain, with rock-cut remains exactly where described, “on the side opposite” the first. More than that, there is, as stated by the pilgrim, an “énorme rocher” right opposite Bezavāḍa, exactly in the direction mentioned,—due south. This is the Sitānagaram Hill, shaped—as seen from Bezavāḍa—like a steep-sided pyramid, or cone, and several hundred feet high. I may have been in error in assuming the hill to the south-west, which contains the Uḍḍavalle cave temple, to have been the “énorme rocher” in question, in which was said to lie the “palace of the Asuras;” but if so, the error only tends to make Hiuen Tshang’s description still more applicable to Bezavāḍa, because the steep rock at Sitānagaram does actually lie due south.³ It is true that the pilgrim omits mention of the river, but this omission cannot alter the applicability of the rest of the passage because it may have been purely accidental.

It will perhaps be argued that the applicability of the whole passage to Bezavāḍa may be accidental. Doubtless; but it is at least an extraordinary coincidence that the pilgrim, writing of a place which must have been at or near Bezavāḍa, should have given a description which so exactly answers to Bezavāḍa itself. Still this is possible, and possibly on the hills near Bezavāḍa may, by and bye, be found the remains of the monasteries. But it seems almost beyond question that they could not have been at Amarāvati.

Everything at present would seem to show that the rock-cut remains to be seen on the Bezavāḍa Hills, or some portion of them at least, are the remains of these monasteries,—were it not that

³ But it contains no ‘cavern’ so far as we know.—J. B.

Dr. Burgess asserts positively that, after careful examination, he cannot find amongst those remains a trace of anything which would prove them to be Buddhist.* So far as it goes this is unanswerable; but the question presents itself whether it is entirely possible to determine the creed of the people who cut, for instance, a broad flight of steps on the eastern hill leading to the summit. If there is nothing Buddhist about these, can it be asserted that there is anything distinctively Brahmanical? And similarly with regard to some of the remains on the western hill? If Dr. Burgess, who has had more practical experience in these matters than any man living, can positively declare that none of the rock-work could possibly be of Buddhist origin,² then it follows that we have not yet hit on the true site of the two monasteries,³ and that they must be looked for elsewhere. But even then, I must be permitted, for the present, to adhere to my belief that they were not situated in an open plain, and consequently cannot be located at Amarāvati. R. SEWELL.

THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN ALPHABETS.

Many readers of the *Academy*¹ will, no doubt, be glad to hear of a most important discovery, due to Prof. A. H. Sayce, by which new and complete light will be thrown on the difficult question of the origin of the Indian alphabets.

To show the importance of this discovery it is necessary to state, briefly, how the question stands at present.

The numerous alphabets that have been used, or are now in use, in India can all be traced back to two, which may be termed the North and South Aśoka alphabets. The first, of undoubted Phœnician origin, has disappeared, without leaving any successors or developments. To the second can be traced all the alphabets now in use in India, and some in use in other parts of the East. The origin of this alphabet has never been clearly settled, though several hypotheses have been put forward. It is impossible to trace these alphabets farther back than about 250 B.C., or to put their introduction into India earlier than about 300 B.C.

* I go even further and assert that they are distinctly Brahmanical; no one familiar with the remains of the two sects is likely to mistake a Bauddha cave for a Brahmanical or vice versa. In this case there are considerable remains of caves beside the steps.—J. B.

² Dr. Burgess alludes to two marble statues of Buddha which I found just under the western hill at Bezavāda, on the western side of it. He thinks it improbable that these should have come from the east side of the hill. But is it so improbable? They were lying flat, covered with debris from the hill above, and quite at its base. These are unmistakably Buddhist, and I think it is more natural to assume that they had been carried a few hundred yards round the

A third distinct alphabet was early used by the Tamil people in South India in the early centuries A.D. This has almost disappeared, and, except, perhaps, in Malabar, has left no traces in India proper. For reasons that it would be tedious to give here, though this third alphabet has the same method of marking the vowels in the middle of words as the other two alphabets, which, in some ways, recalls the Semitic way of effecting the same object, it is impossible to trace its origin to either of the other alphabets, or vice versa. It is, however, impossible to doubt that all three are from the same original source, though derived, probably, at different periods.

That we can read these alphabets is due to most illustrious names—the second was deciphered by Prinsep; the first by Edwin Norris; and the third by F. W. Ellis. Mr. Edward Thomas has chiefly created the history of the first, and has shown what may probably be done in the future. But many differences of opinion have arisen.

The discovery of Prof. Sayce has now put the key-stone to the arch that has been so long waiting its completion. It is as follows:—As many will know, there are some Babylonian contract tablets in the British Museum; one of these has a docket by one of the contracting parties in a hitherto unknown character. This person is called Urmanū (Prof. Sayce informs me) in the cuneiform part of the document. This had, no doubt, been seen by others, but to Prof. Sayce is due the suggestion that it might be an Aramaic character subsequently imported into India. With this discovery, he most kindly sent me a specimen in March last; which, directly I examined it, disclosed a character closely resembling the South Aśoka alphabet, with vowels marked as was done in the Indian alphabets. Here at last, then, was the long-wished-for original of these Indian alphabets that had puzzled Orientalists for so many years! I could at once, besides the vowel signs, identify several letters, *k, m, r, s, &c.*, but the language does not in any way seem to be Sanskrit or Indian. At the end is what Prof. Sayce identified as a signature, and this appears to me to be Urmanū, which the cuneiform part shows is the writer's name. The document is dated in the

end of the scarp than that they had been brought from some Buddhist place of worship at a much greater distance. There might have been other marble sculptures, too, at Bezavāda. For, judging from the absolute disappearance within the last century of hundreds of sculptured marbles at Amarāvati, I think it may be readily understood how every fragment of sculptured marble might, in the course of 12 centuries, have been burned for lime, and otherwise destroyed at Bezavāda.

¹ I think I have been sufficiently emphatic on the character of the rock-excavations in the paper Mr. Sewell is criticising, see ante, p. 96.—J. B.

² *The Academy*, June 17, 1882, p. 433.

reign of Artaxerxes II. (P). Thus it is earlier than any Indian inscription, but, as the language is not Indian, it cannot, anyhow, be of Indian origin. Everything points to a foreign origin for the Indian alphabets, and it therefore clearly follows that Prof. Sayce has discovered the source.

This brilliant discovery of our leading Orientalist will, I have no doubt, give as much pleasure to others as it did to me. I must apologise for the delay in communicating it to the *Academy*. Though I received it in March, I have been prevented by circumstances out of my power, including long-continued illness and a change of residence, from communicating it earlier.

Prof. Sayce tells me that Mr. Pinches has promised a facsimile of the whole document in the *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*.

As questions of Palaeography now appear to be attracting attention, I would point out that the physiological side remains to be considered. This new branch of science has been founded by Prof. C. Vogt (*La Revue scientifique*, 26 Juin 1880) in an article "L'écriture considérée au point de vue physiologique," though Dr. Gaetan Delaunay (somewhat later in the same periodical) has questioned part of Prof. Vogt's conclusions.

A. BURNELL.

PS.—Prof. Sayce has just found in the British Museum some other tablets of an earlier date—viz., before 640 B.C.—inscribed in a similar character. But these seem to be earlier forms, in which the system of marking the vowels was not fully developed, or, at least, is not so evident as in the other tablet.

BOOK NOTICES.

BULLETIN CRITIQUE DES RELIGIONS DE L'INDE, par A. Barth: (Annales du Musée Guimet). Paris, Leroux, 1882.

This number of the *Revue de l'histoire des Religions* is occupied entirely by a paper by M. A. Barth, a most accomplished French Sanskritist, which is devoted to brief notices of the publications relative to the history of Indian religions—more especially Brahmanism and Buddhism,—issued in England, India, Germany, America and France during the year 1881. The *Bulletin* is somewhat on the plan of the *Revue Annuelle* for the Hindustani Language and Literature, so long continued by the late M. Garcin de Tassy, but the notices are often fuller and more critical; while the list of books and papers noticed is not quite so exhaustive—though it mentions nearly everything of value on the subject. This bulletin of M. Barth's is calculated to be most useful to the general student of Oriental Religions.

THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÂM, translated into English verse by E. H. Whinfield, M.A., late Ben. C.S. London: Trübner's Oriental Series.

The Quatrains of Ghiyasu'd-din Abu'l-fathah Omar bin Ibrahim al Khayyâm, the fellow student and friend of Nizâmü'l Mulk, (cir. 445-517 A.H.) have already been introduced to the English reader in Mr. Fitzgerald's brilliant translation of some of the more striking of them. Mr. Whinfield's version supplies us with translations of 253 out of about 800 in all, but it does not include those rendered by his predecessor, which we think is rather to be regretted. The selection, however, is sufficiently extensive to give the English reader a very correct idea of Omar's verses—of which the best specimens only were translated by Mr. Fitzgerald,—and the estimate of the author left on

the reader's mind from the perusal of this volume will probably be best summed up in the lines of Mr. Mathew Arnold prefixed to it,—

"An acting body, and a mind
Not wholly clear, nor wholly blind,
Too keen to rest, too weak to find,
That travails sore, and brings forth wind."

Mr. Whinfield has been very fairly successful in his metrical rendering of his author, and his version embraces a much wider field than the small selection published by his precursor. As samples taken at random, both of the author's matter and the translator's style, we give the following:—

156. Once in a potter's shop a company
Of goodly cups and jars I did espy,
And when they saw me, one cried out and said,
"Who made, who sells, who buys this crockery?"
198. Some look for truth in creeds and rites and rules,
Some grope for doubts or dogmas in the schools;
But from behind the veil a voice proclaims,
"Your road lies neither here nor there, O fools!"
212. Suppose you hold the world in fee, what then?
When life's last page is read and turned, what then?
You may outlive this present century,
And haply see the next, but what comes then?
215. O thou who hast done ill, and ill alone,
Think not to find forgiveness at the throne;
Hope not for mercy, for good left undone
Cannot be done, nor evil done undone.
220. I never would have come had I been asked;
I would as lief not go, if I were asked;
And, to be short, I would annihilate
All coming, being, going, were I asked.
221. O heart! canst thou the darksome riddle read?
When wisest men have failed, will thou succeed?
Quaff wine, and make thy heaven here below,
Who knows if heaven above will be thy mead?

A GRANT OF ARJUNADĒVA OF GUJARAT, DATED 1264 A.D.

BY E. HULTZSCH, PH.D., VIENNA.

THE subjoined stone-inscription of Somanātha Pāṭhaṇ, the original of which is now in the temple of Harsaṭa at Verāval, was first mentioned by Colonel Tod.¹ On Tod's so-called translation, which is in fact nothing but the result of the author's fancy, the account of Arjunadēva's reign in Mr. Forbes' *Rās Mālā*² is based. The inscription deserves a trustworthy edition for several reasons; especially, because it is dated in four eras, and because it contains a curious mixture of Hindū and Musalmān languages, religions, and customs. An excellent photozincograph—prepared from a rubbing by Paṇḍit Bhagvānlāl Indrajī, and made over to me by Professor Bühler, who has also most kindly assisted me during the preparation of this paper—settles most of the difficulties. However, the preservation of the stone is not very good, and a few of the local *termini technici*³ do not admit of certain explanation.

A few palæographical peculiarities must be noticed. The *jihvāmūltya* occurs once (खकोऽपि, line 41). ऋ is rarely distinguished from ञ; if so, a dot is placed in the centre of the loop. At the end of lines, the division of words is marked by a vertical stroke, which looks in some cases exactly like the sign for 6,⁴ or by two such strokes.

The inscription is dated in the Hijra year 662, Vikrama S. 1320, Valabhī S. 945, and Siṃha S. 151, Āshāḍha badi 13. As Vikrama S. 1320 begins in the month of Kārttika of 1263 A. D., the end of Āshāḍha of Vikrama S. 1320 falls about the middle of 1264 A. D. According to Wüstenfeld's Tables, the middle of 1264 A. D. falls in the Hijra year 662, which begins on the 4th November of 1263 A. D. Thus the Vikrama and Hijra dates are in perfect harmony.⁵ This is not the place to discuss the rather doubtful historical value of the Valabhī era. I shall only remind the reader that, according to the native authorities,⁶ the city of Valabhī was

destroyed in Vikrama Sam. 375 = 318-19 A. D., and that Al-bīrūnī⁷ gives Śaka S. 241 and Vikrama Sam. 376 = 319-20 A. D. as the starting-point of the 'era of Balab' (تاریخ بلاب). The date of the inscription corroborates the tradition of the native historians as it leads to Vikrama Sam. 375 and 319 A. D. The difference of one year in Al-bīrūnī's statement may be owing to the fact that the New Year of the Valabhī S. fell later than the New Year of the Vikrama S., as the New Year of the Śaka S. begins with Chaitra. The Siṃha era would begin in Vikrama S. 1169 and 1113 A. D. Tod calls it the Śīva-Singa era, and remarks that it was established by the Gohils in the island of Deo (Dīv).

The inscription contains very little about king Arjunadēva, in whose reign it falls. From Professor Bühler's introduction to his edition of eleven Chaulukya inscriptions,⁸ I repeat here that Arjunadeva, the second independent king of the Vyāghrapallī or Vāghelā branch line of the old Chaulukya or Solankī dynasty of Anhilvād, ruled, according to Meratunga's *Vichāraśraṇā*, from Vik. S. 1318 to 1331, 1261-62 to 1274-75 A. D., and that besides the Somanātha Pāṭhaṇ grant of S. 1320, there exists a Kachh inscription of Arjunadēva dated Vik. S. 1328. From the situation of the localities where Arjunadēva's two inscriptions are found, it appears that this last Hindū ruler of Anhilvād but two, was a worthy successor of the valiant Visaladēva, as his kingdom extended also over the provinces of Kāthiāvād and Kachh. The northern boundary of his realm must have been Mount Ābū whence an inscription of his successor Śāraṅgadēva is dated. In the following inscription Arjunadēva receives the same titles as had been borne by his predecessors (*samastarājāvalīsamalanīkṛita, paramēśvara, paramabhaṭṭāraka, mahārājādhirāja*); like these he was a devotee of Śīva (*śrīumāpativara-*

¹ *Annals of Rājasthān*, vol. I, p. 705; *Travels in Western India*, p. 506.

² P. 212 of the 2nd edition.

³ Such are *dront, mahāyana, shkottari mahāyana-pāll, cheluka, dānapala*.

⁴ This circumstance renders the two readings मालिम (l. 21f.) and मयपति (l. 38f.) uncertain.

⁵ Professor Oldenberg (*Zeitschrift für Numismatik*, VIII, p. 303 f.) doubts the correctness of the Vikrama

date because he seems to have mistaken the line in Wüstenfeld's Tables (Hijra year 663 instead of 662). *Conf. Ind. Ant.* vol. X, p. 218, note 32, where the mistake is corrected.

⁶ Forbes, *Rās Mālā*, p. 16.

⁷ Reinaud, *Fragments Arabes et Persans*, p. 142ff.

⁸ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, p. 180ff. I abbreviate it by *Chaul. Inscr.*

labdhapraudhapratāpa) and resided in Anphil-vāḍ.⁹ The only new attribute given to him (*niḥśaṅkamallaarirāyaahṛidayasālyā*) remains ambiguous in the absence of information from other sources. It may mean 'the foe of the hostile king (*arirāja*) Niḥśaṅkamalla or 'the foe of Niḥśaṅkamalla and Arirāya'; finally Niḥśaṅkamalla may also be a *biruda* of Arjunadēva. His prime minister was called Māladēva. Two other proper names occurring in the 9th line of the subjoined inscription, viz. Gaṇḍaśrī-Paravīrabhadra and Śrī-Abhayasīha, are found again in the two *Praśastis* lately published by Mr. Dhruva (see *Ind. Ant.* vol. XI, p. 98ff.). The first *Praśasti*, which was probably written in the course of the first ten years of Arjunadēva's reign, records in its 29th verse a donation made by Gaṇḍaśrī-Vīrabhadra, and the second *Praśasti* of S. 1328 was according to its colophon engraved with the permission of Śrī-Abhayasīma.

The purpose of the inscription is to grant the income from a piece of land covered with houses, from an oil mill, and from two shops to a Masjid built by the donor, a Muḥammadan shipowner from Hurmuz, the small island after which the straits leading out of the Persian Gulf are called, and which was then under the sway of the Amir Ruknu'd-dīn. The grant provides also for the expenses of particular religious festivals to be celebrated by the Shiite sailors of Somanāt Pāthap. The eventual surplus is to be made over to the holy district of Makka and Madīna (الحرمان).

The Musalmān congregations of Somanātha Pāthap are appointed trustees.

The grant is written in very bad Sanskrit. The *Samādhi* rules are rarely observed; nouns often remain uninflected (l. 25, 27f.), and are in this state joined together by *tathā* (l. 21f. 24, 30f.). Other irregularities are: *sthāyini* for *sthāyi* in a compound (l. 18), *sakhāyatva* for *sahāyatva* or *sakhitva* (l. 20), and the verb *udgarati* (for *udgirati*) used as an intransitive (l. 36). As was to be expected, the grant affords also a few Gujarātī words: घानी 'an oil-mill,' घूना 'lime,' छोह 'mortar' (now छो; compare Hindi छोई 'chalk'), and छाथक 'thatch' (now छाज; compare Hindi छाजना 'to thatch'). I subjoin a list of the numerous Arabic and Persian words occurring in the grant:

नाखू नोरदीनपीरोज = ناخذ نورالدین پیروز;
खोजा अबूब्राहिम = خواجه ابو ابراهيم;
अमीर रुकनवीन = امیر رکن الدین;
हुमुज or हमुज = هرموز or هرمز;
मयामदीना (for मखा) = مدينة مكة;
रसूलमहमद = رسول محمد;
शहद = شهداء or شهد;
मुशलमान = مسلمین;
मिजिगिति = مسجد; (= m, s, j, d)
खतीब = خطیب;
मालिम = معلم;
मोदिन = مؤذن;
जमाथ = جماعة;
घुणकर = غنجر (?).

Of these words मिजिगिति (l. 30) and जमाथ (l. 37f.) are not inflected, while पीरोजेन occurs three times.

Transcript.

- [¹] ओ ॥ ओ नमः श्रीविश्वनाथाय ॥ नमस्ते विश्वनाथाय विश्वरूप नमोस्तुते । नमस्ते सून्यरूपाय¹⁰
[²] लक्षालक्ष नमोस्तुते ॥ १ श्रीविश्वनाथप्रतिवदतौजनानां बोधकरसूलमहमदसंवत् ६६२ त-
[³] था श्रीनृप[वि]क्रमसं १३२० तथा श्रीमदलभीसं ९४५ तथा श्रीसिंहसं १५१ वर्षे आषाढ वदि १३ र-
[⁴] वावदेह श्रीमदणहिलपाटकाधिष्ठितसमस्तराजावलीसमलंकृतपरमेश्वरपरमभट्टारक-
[⁵] श्रीउमापतिवरलब्धप्रौढप्रतापनिःशंकमलारिरायहृदयक्षल्यश्रीचौलुव्यचक्रवर्त्तिम-
[⁶] हाराजाधिराजश्रीमत्तर्जुनदेवप्रवर्द्धमानकल्याणविजयराज्ये तत्पादपयोपजीविनि
[⁷] महामाखराणकश्रीमालदेवे श्रीश्रीकरणादिसमस्तमुद्राव्यापारान् परिपंथयतीत्येवं का-
[⁸] ले प्रवर्त्तमाने इह श्रीसोमनाथदेवपत्तने परमपाशुपताचार्यमहापंडितमहत्तरधर्ममूर्ति-
[⁹] गंडश्रीपरवीरभट्टपरिमहंश्रीअभयसीहप्रभृतिपंचकुलप्रतिपत्तौ तथा हुमुजवेला-
[¹⁰] कूले अमीरश्रीरुकनदीनराज्ये परिपंथयति सति कार्यवशात् श्रीसोमनाथदेवनगरं स-

⁹ Anahillapātaka, as in *Chaul. Inscr.* Nos. 8 to 11, while the word is spelt with one l in the earlier ones.

¹⁰ L. 1, read सून्य. L. 2, read लक्षालक्ष and तौजनानां.

L. 3, the f of वि distinct. L. 4, read 'धिष्ठित'. L. 5, read 'निःशंकमलारिराज'(?). L. 7, 'स्तमुद्रा' obliterated.

- [¹¹] मायातर्हर्मुजदेशीयखोजानौ° अवूवाहिमसुतनाखू° नोरदीनपीरोजेन श्री-
 [¹²] सोमनाथदेवद्रोणीप्रतिबद्धमहायणांतःपातिप्रत्ययवृहत्पुरुषठ° श्रीपलुगिदेव-
 [¹³] वृहत्पुरुषराणकश्रीसोमेश्वरदेववृह[त्पु]रुषठ° श्रीरामदेववृहत्पुरुषठ° श्रीभीम-¹¹
 [¹⁴] सीहवृहत्पुरुषराज° श्रीछाडाप्रभृतिसमस्तमहणलोकप्रत्यक्षं तथा समस्तजमा-
 [¹⁵] थप्रत्यक्षं च राज° श्रीनानसीहसुतवृह° राज° श्रीछा[डा]प्रभृतीनां पार्श्वत् श्रीसोमनाथ-
 [¹⁶] देवनगरवाह्ये सीकोत्तर्या महायणपाल्यां संतिष्ठमानभूषंडं नवनिधानसहि-
 [¹⁷] तं यथेष्टकामकरणीयत्वेन स्पर्शनन्यायेन समुपात्तं ॥ ततः नाखू° पीरोजे-
 [¹⁸] न स्वधर्मशास्त्राभिप्रायेण परमधार्मिकेण भूत्वा आचंद्रार्कं स्थायिनीकीर्त्तिप्र-
 [¹⁹] सिद्धचर्य आत्मनः श्रेयोर्ज्यं उपर्यालपितभूषंडस्य स्थाने पूर्वाभिमुखमिजिगिति-
 [²⁰] धर्मस्थानं वृह° राज° श्रीछाडासखायत्वेन धर्मबांधवेन कारितं ॥ नाखू° पीरोजेन
 [²¹] अस्य मिजिगितिधर्मस्थानस्य वर्त्तापनार्थं प्रतिदिनं पूजादीपतैलपानीय तथा मा-
 [²²] लिममोदिनमासपाठक तथा नौविक्तकानां समाचारेण बरातिराखितमराति-
 [²³] विशेषपूजामहोत्सवकारापनार्थं तथा प्रतिवर्षं छोहचूनाभमविशीर्णं समारच-
 [²⁴] नार्थं च श्रीनवघणेश्वरदेवीयस्थानपतिश्रीपरत्रिपुरांतक तथा विनायकभट्टारक-
 [²⁵] पररतनेश्वरप्रभृतीनां पार्श्वत् उपात्त श्री[सो]मनाथदेवनगरमध्ये श्रीवउलेश्व-
 [²⁶] रदेवीयसमग्रपलडिका नानामुखतृणछाद्यकचेलुकाछादितगृहेरुपेता तथा उक्त-
 [²⁷] राभिमुखद्विभौममठसमेतापरं अस्या मध्ये सूत्रं कान्हेआसक पूर्वाभिमुख गृहे-
 [²⁸] क बाह्यं चतुराघाटेषु अव्यग्रप्राकारोपेता उत्तराभिमुखप्रतोलीप्रवेशनिर्गमोपे-
 [²⁹] ता यथावस्थितचतुराघाटनविशुद्धा यथाप्रसिद्धपरिभोगा तथा घाणी १ सकदानपलं
 [³⁰] तथा अस्या मिजिगिति अग्रतः प्रत्ययं निर्माल्यछडासोढलसुतकील्हणदेव तथा ठ°
 [³¹] सोहणसुतलूणसीहधरणिमसूमा तथा बाल्यर्थकरेणाधिष्ठितराणं आसधरप्रभृ-
 [³²] तीनां पार्श्वत् स्पर्शनेनोपात्तं हृद्द्वयं एवमेतत् उदकेन प्रदत्तं ॥ अनेन आयपदेन
 [³³] आचंद्रग्रहतारकं यावत् नौ° पीरोजसकमिजिगितिधर्मस्थानमिदं नौ° पीरो-
 [³⁴] जश्रेयोर्ज्यं प्रतिपालनीयं वर्त्तापनीयं भगविशीर्णं समारचनीयं च ॥ अनेन आय-
 [³⁵] पदेन धर्मस्थानमिदं वर्त्तापयतां प्रतिपालयतां तथा विशेषमहोत्सवपर्वव्यये
 [³⁶] कुर्वतां च यत्किंचित् शेषद्रव्यमुद्ररति तत्सर्वं द्रव्यं मषामदीनाधर्मस्थाने प्रस्थाप-
 [³⁷] नीयं ॥ अस्य धर्मस्थानस्य आयपदं सदैव जमाथमध्ये नाखुयानोरिकजमाथ त-
 [³⁸] था खतीवसहितसमस्तशहडसकघट्टिकानां जमाथ तथा चुणकरजमाथ तथा प-
 [³⁹] थपतीनां मध्ये १ मुशालमानजमाथप्रभृतिभिः समस्तैरपि मिलित्वा आयपदमि-
 [⁴⁰] दं पालापनीयं धर्मस्थानमिदं वर्त्तापनीयं च ॥ दाता च प्रेरकश्चैव ये धर्मप्रति-
 [⁴¹] पालकाः । ते सर्वे पुण्यकर्माणो नियतं स्वर्गागामिनः ॥ य x कोऽपि धर्मस्थानमि-
 [⁴²] दं तथा आयपिदं च लोपयति लोपाययति स पापात्मा पंचमहापातकदोषेण लि-
 [⁴³] प्य[ति] नरकगामी भवति ॥

¹¹ L. 13, the त of त्पु visible. L. 14, the म of समस्त obliterated; the म of महण looks almost like ग. L. 15, डा slightly visible. L. 16, read संतिष्ठमानभूषंडं. L. 19, read छंडस्य and मुख°. L. 22, नौवि° indistinct. L. 23, read कारापनार्थं; छोहचूना° doubtful. L. 24, the two middle letters of विनायक° obliterated. L. 25, read उपात्ता. L. 26, the त् of तृण° looks like दृ; the छा of छापक and त of छादित° indistinct. L. 27, read द्विभौम° and सक्त°

पूर्वाभिमुख गृहमेकं. L. 31, मसूमा may be read गसूना; बाल्यर्थ° very doubtful; read भिष्ठित°. L. 32, the य of आयपदेन stands below the line. L. 35, read श्रेयोर्ज्य° L. 36, read मखा°. L. 37, read नाखुदा° (?). L. 38 f. पय° doubtful. L. 41, the second half of the verse partially obliterated. L. 42, read आयपदमिदं L. 43, the right downstroke of ते visible.

Translation.

Om. Om. Adoration to holy Viśvanātha! Adoration to thee who art the Lord of the Universe, adoration to thee whose form is the universe, adoration to thee whose form is the void, adoration to thee who art visible and invisible (at the same time)!

In the year 662 of the Prophet Muḥammad who is the teacher of the sailors living near (the temple of) holy Viśvanātha, and in the year 1320 of the illustrious king Vikrama, and in the year 945 of famous Valabhi, and in the year 151 of the illustrious Siṃha, on Sunday the 13th day of the dark half of Āshāḍha, today (and) here;—during the prosperous, happy, and victorious reign of the illustrious Arjunadēva, the king of great kings, the wheeling of the illustrious Chaulukya (race), (who is) a thorn in the heart of the hostile king Niḥśāṅkamalla, who acquired great majesty (in consequence of) a boon (granted by) the holy Husband of Umā, the supreme lord, the supreme ruler, who is adorned by the whole line of kings (his ancestors), and who resides in famous Anahillapātaka, (and) while the prime minister Rāṇaka Śrī-Māladēva who lives devoted to his (Arjunadēva's) lotus-feet was conducting all the business of the seal, such as the drawing-up of documents,¹² at this period;—with the consent of the Pañchakulas¹³ here in the town of Śrī-Somanāthadēva, such as Mahan[ta] Śrī-Abhayasīha, the servant (pāri[pārvika]) of Mahattara Gaṇḍasīri-Paravirabhadra, the great teacher of the Pāsupatas, the great scholar, an incarnation of the god of Justice, and while on the shore of the Hurmuz coast¹⁴ the reign was conducted¹⁵ by the Amir Śrī-

Ruknu'd-dīn;—the shipowner Nūru'd-dīn Pīroz, son of the shipowner¹⁶ Khojā Abū Ibrāhīm, a native of Hurmuz, who had come for some business to the town of Śrī-Somanāthadēva, bought a piece of land situated in the Sikottari Mahāyānapālī outside the town of Śrī-Somanāthadēva, together with the nine treasures,¹⁷ to do with it what he would wish and list, by the manner of touching,¹⁸ in the presence of all the great men¹⁹ living in the Mahāyāna adjoining the Dronī of Śrī-Somanāthadēva, (viz.) the householder (?) and great man Thakkura Śrī-Palugidēva, the great man Rāṇaka Śrī-Someśvaradēva, the great man Thakkura Śrī-Rāmadēva, the great man Thakkura Śrī-Bhimasīha, the great man Rāja[kula]²⁰ Śrī-Chhādā, etc., and in the presence of all (Musalmān) congregations, from the great man Rāja[kula] Śrī-Chhādā, son of Rāja[kula] Śrī-Nānasīha, etc.

Then, from the desire that his glory should last as long as moon and sun endure, (and) for the sake of his salvation, the ship-owner Pīroz, who was excessively religious in accordance with the code of his religion (the Kur'ān) (and) who, by his alliance with the great man Rāja[kula] Śrī-Chhādā, had become his associate in (this) meritorious work²¹, caused a place of worship (called) a Masjid facing the east to be erected on the abovementioned piece of land.

For the maintenance of this place of worship (called) Masjid, for the lamps, oil, and water (required for) the daily worship, and for (the appointment of) a preceptor, a crier to prayers, and a monthly reader (of the Kur'ān), and for the payment of the expenses of the particular

¹² Literally 'the making *irṣṭ* (at the beginning of documents). The whole phrase *तत्पाद्व* to *परिपययति* occurs also in the Ābū inscription of Arjunadēva's successor Śrīraṅgadēva, dated S. 1350, and with a slight difference in *Chaul. Inscr.* No. 11, l. 7. The various reading *श्रीभीकरणादी* is found in the two inscriptions of Kumārāpāla dated S. 1213 and of Bhīmadēva II. dated S. 1254, and in a grant of Ajayapāla dated in Vaisākha of S. 1229, discovered at Udayapura in the province of Bhāilsavāmi (Bhilsā), and published in the *Jour. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. XXXI, p. 125 f, by Dr. Hall, who did not recognise it as a Chaulukya grant, and read *आमदणहिल-पादकु* instead of *भीमदणहिलपादके*.

¹³ According to Professor Bühler, *Pañchakula* (i. e. 'as clever as five families') is preserved in the modern name *Pancholi*, which is borne by many distinguished Kāyastha families.

¹⁴ Hereby the coast of the island itself or the neigh-

bouring Persian coast may be understood.

¹⁵ *परिपययति* is here used as an intransitive, as which it occurs too in the Ābū inscription of Bhīmadēva II, dated S. 1265.

¹⁶ *नौ* must be an abbreviation of *नौवाह* or another synonym of *नौ*.

¹⁷ The expression *नवनिधानसहित* occurs also in Nos. 4 to 11 of the *Chaul. Inscriptions*.

¹⁸ This seems to allude to some custom observed in making a purchase.

¹⁹ *महण* seems to be employed in the sense of *महाजन* and *बृहत्पुरुष*.

²⁰ The title *Rājakula* occurs in *Chaul. Inscr.* Nos. 8. and 11.

²¹ This implies that Chhādā contributed to Pīroz's donation.

religious festivals of *Barâtirābikhatamarāti*²² according to the custom of the sailors, and for the annual white-washing and repairs of rents and defects, (confirming the gift) by (a libation of) water, the ship-owner Piroz gave the following (source of income).

(Firstly,) the whole *Pallaḍikā*²³ belonging to (the temple of) Śrī-Baūleśvara in the centre of the town of Śrī-Somanāthadēva, which he had bought from Śrī-Paratripurāntaka, the superior (of the convent²⁴) of Śrī-Navaghaṇeśvara, and from Vināyakabhāṭṭāraka, Pararataneśvara, and others. (This *Pallaḍikā* is) filled with houses, which are turned in various directions and covered with grass, thatch, and *Cheluka*. On its northern side stands a convent of two stories; west of it in the middle (lies) the property of the carpenter (*sūtra*-[*dhāra*]) Kānhaiā; on the eastern side (stands) a single house outside; on the boundaries of all four (sides) it is enclosed by a continuous wall, and it has (a door for) ingress and egress towards the road on the northern side. (Thus) it is defined by its four fixed boundaries, and its circuit is known.

(Secondly,) the *Dānapala* belonging to 1 (one) oil-mill.

(Thirdly,) two shops in front of this *Masjid*, which he had bought by (the manner of) touching from Kīlhaṇadeva, son of the householder (and great man²⁵) Nirmālyachhaḍāsoḍhala, and from Lūṇasīhadharanīmasūmā, son of Ṭhakkura Sohaṇa,

and from Rāṇaka Āsadhara, who resides in Bālyarthakareṇa, and from others.

From this source of income, this place of worship (called) a *Masjid* belonging to the ship-owner Piroz is to be kept up and maintained, and the rents and defects have to be repaired, as long as moon, planets, and stars endure, for the salvation of the ship-owner Piroz.

All the surplus that remains, while from this source of income this place of worship is maintained and kept up, and the expenses on the days of the particular festivals are paid, is to be sent to the holy district of Makka and Madīna.

The source of income of this place of worship is for ever to be guarded, and this place of worship to be maintained by all the following congregations together: the congregation of the ship-owners . . . and the congregation of all the wharf-people²⁶ who are devoted to the Martyr (ʿAlī),²⁷ together with their preacher, and the congregation of the (Persian) artisans, and the congregation of the Musalmāns among the landholders,²⁸ and others.

The donor, he who causes (the donation to be made), (and) those who protect (the charity) according to the law, all these will certainly enter heaven for their good deeds.

Whosoever plunders or causes to be plundered this place of worship and this source of income, that bad man will be defiled by (a guilt as heavy as) the guilt of the five mortal sins and go to hell.

EXTRACTS FROM THE HISTORICAL RECORDS OF THE JAINAS.

BY JOHANNES KLATT, Ph.D., BERLIN.

Dr. Bhān Dāji in a paper, read before the Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch,¹ gave a great deal of information about the early history of the Jainas, which he extracted from Merutuṅga's *Therāvalī* and other works. In the following pages I shall give the most important dates contained in the *Pattāvalī* of the two chief sects of the Jainas, the Kharatarā and Tapā-gachha.² My sources of

information are 22 MSS., 20 from Bombay and 2 of Berlin, for the former of which I am indebted to the kindness of K. M. Chatfield, Esq., Director of Public Instruction, Bombay.

I. *Pattāvalī* of the Kharataragachha.

1. Mahāvira, of the tribe (*kula*) of Ikshvāku and the Kāśyapagotra, son of Siddhārtha, king of Kshatriyakunḍagrāma-

²² Professor Wāhrmund, whom I consulted about this word, considers it the name of a brotherhood: *برات* راتة نورات 'good deeds gaining fruit.' Although this interpretation fits the letters admirably, the context rather requires a compound of names of festivals; the first may be *Hindī* बरात 'a marriage company.'

²³ *Chaul. Inscr.* Nos. 8 and 11.

²⁴ मठस्थानपति 'superior of a convent' and various synonyms; *Chaul. Inscr.* Nos. 5 to 11.

²⁵ Compare line 12 of the inscription.

²⁶ घटिक is probably derived from घट (*Hindī* घाट) 'a landing-place.'

²⁷ If शहड stands for the plural *शहड*, समस्त शहडसक would mean 'devoted to all Martyrs.'

²⁸ The translation of पथपति is conjectural. Compare पथक 'a district'; *Chaul. Inscr.* Nos. 3 to 11.

¹ *Journ. Bo. Br. As. Soc.*, vol. IX, pp. 147 seqq.

² *Miles, Transact. E. As. Soc.*, vol. III, pp. 358 seqq.

nagara, and his wife Trisālā, born *chaitra sudi trayodaśyām*, died (*nirvāṇa*) at the age of 72, *kārttikāmāśvāsyāyām*, in the city of Pāpā, 3 years 8½ months before the end of the 4th spoke of the wheel of time. He had eleven disciples, the *ganadharas*.

His first disciple was Gautama, also called Indrabhūti, of the Gautamagotra, son of the Brāhmaṇa Vasubhūti and the Brāhmaṇi Prithvī, born at Govaragrāma in Magadha, died (*nirvāṇa*) at Rājagṛiha at the age of 92, 12 years after Vira's *Nirvāṇa*. As the Sādhus, consecrated by Gautama, died early, and the other nine *ganadharas* yielded up their pupils to Sudharman, only the succession of Sudharman, the fifth *ganadhara*, is left and will remain till Duhprasaḥasūri at the end of the 5th spoke of the wheel of time.

Fourteen years after Vira, the 1st *Nihava*, caused by Jamālī, took place, 16 after Vira, the 2nd *Nihava*, by Tishyagupta (*Prādeśika*).

2. Sudharman, born at Kollākagrāma, of the Agnivaiśyāyanagotra, son of Dhammilla and Bhaddilā, lived 50 years as *grihastha*, 42 as *chhadmastha*, 8 as *kevalin*, died (*nirvāṇa*) 20 years after Vira, at the age of 100.

3. Jambū, from Rājagṛiha, of the Kāśyapagotra, son of *śreṣṭhīn* Rishabhadatta and Dhāriṇī, lived 16 years as *grihastha*, 20 as *chhadmastha*, 44 as *kevalin*, and entered *nirvāṇa* at the age of 80, 64 years after Vira.* He was the last *kevalin*.

4. Prabhava, of the Kātyāyanagotra, son of king Vindhya of Jayapura, lived 30 years in *griha*, 44 (according to others 64) in *sāmānyavrata*, 11 as *āchārya*, and died in 75 V.,* at the age of 85 (or 105).

5. Śayyambhava, from Rājagṛiha, of the Vātsyagotra, was converted by the appearance of an image of Śānti, composed for his son Manaka the *Daśavaikālikasūtra*, lived 28 years in *griha*, 11 in *vrata*, 23 as *āchārya*, died 98 V., at the age of 62.

6. Yaśobhadra, of the Tuṅgiyāyana-

gotra, lived 22 years in *griha*, 14 in *vrata*, 50 as *āchārya*, died 148 V., at the age of 86.

7 and 8. Sambhūti vijaya and his *laghugurubhrātar* Bhadrabāhu; the former, of the Mātharagotra, lived 42 years in *griha*, 40 in *vrata*, 8 as *yugapradhāna*, died at the age of 90, in 156 V.

Bhadrabāhu, of the Prāchinagotra, composed the *Upasargaharastōtra*, the *Kalpasūtra* and *niryuktis* on ten *śāstras*, viz. *Āvaśyaka*, *Daśavaikālika*, etc., lived 45 years in *griha*, 17 in *vrata*, 14 as *yugapradhāna*, died in 170 V., at the age of 76.

9. Sthūlabhadra,* from Pāṭaliputra, of the Gautamagotra; his father was Śakadāla,* *mantrin* of the 9th Nanda, his mother Lāchhaladevī.† He converted the *Veśyā Kośā* and was the last, who knew the 14 *pūrva*, but with this modification:—

इह पूर्वाणि वस्तुद्वये न न्यूनानि सूत्रतो ऽर्थतश्च पपाठ
अन्त्यानि चत्वारि पूर्वाणि तु सूत्रत एवाधीतवान्नायत
इति वृद्धप्रवादः ।

He lived 30 years in *griha*, 20 in *vrata*, 49 as *sūri*, died 219 V., at the age of 99.

214 V. the 3rd *Nihava*, by name *Avyakta*, was caused by Āshāghāchārya, 220 V. the 4th *Nihava*, by name *Sāmuchechedika* by Aśva-mitra, 228 V. the 5th *Nihava*, by name *Gaṅga* (*Dvikriya*).

10 and 11. Ārya-Mahāgiri and his *laghugurubhrātar* Ārya-Suhastin; the former, of the Elāpatyagotra, lived 30 years in *griha*, 40 in *vrata*, 30 as *sūri*, died at the age of 100, 249 V.*

Suhastin, of the Vāsishtagotra, lived 30 years in *griha*, 24 in *vrata*, 46 as *sūri*, and died 100 years old, 265 V. By him king *Samprati* was converted, who began to reign in 235 V.,* the 17th successor of Śreṇika, and adorned the *trikhaṇḍā* with *prāsādas*, *bimbās* etc., and established a *vihāra* in the Anāryadeśa. *Avantisukumāla* and many others besides were converted by Suhastin.

12. Ārya-Susthita,¹⁰ with the *birudas*

bāhu are here omitted.

* The *Paṭṭavālī* of the Tapāgachha has Śakadāla.

† *Pariśiṣṭap.* VIII, v., 5 (Berlin MS., f. 69a) Laksh-mivati.

* 245 V., as is generally stated.

* *Tod, Rajast'han*, vol. I, p. 207 (2 ed.), gives 202 V.

¹⁰ He was the pupil of Suhastin. Mahāgiri had two pupils, Bahula and Balissaha. The followers of the latter are enumerated in the *Sthaviravālī* of the Āvaśyaka and *Nandisūtra*.

* Cf. Hemachandra, *Pariśiṣṭap.* IV, v., 61 (Berlin MS., f. 52a):

श्रीवीरमोक्षदिवसादपि हायनानि

चत्वारि षट्त्रिंशतिव्यतिगम्य जम्बू ।

कान्त्यायनं प्रभवमात्मपदे निवेद्य

कर्मक्षयेण पदमव्ययमाससाद ॥

* V. means after Vira's *Nirvāṇa*.

* Pupil of Sambhūti vijaya. The followers of Bhadrā-

Koṭika (*koṭisaḥ sūrimantrajāpāt*) and Kākandika (*Kākandyaṁ nagaryāṁ jātate*), of the Vyāghrapatyagotra, lived 31 years in *griha*, 17 in *vrata*, 48 as *sūri*, died 313 V. at the age of 96. With him originated the Koṭikagachha.—Supratibuddha was his *laghubhṛtār*.

13. Indradinna.

14. Dinna.

15. Simhagiri, *jātsimaraṇajñānavān*.

At that time lived Pādaliptāchārya, Vṛiddhavādisūri and the pupil of the latter, Siddhasenadivākara, who received the *dīkṣhānāman* of Kumudachandra (*Prabhāvākachār*. VIII, v. 57). The last mentioned split the *līngam* of Rudra in the temple of Mahākāla at Ujjayinī and called forth an image of Pāravanātha by the *Kalyānamandirastava*. He converted Vikramāditya, 470 after Vira's *Nirvāṇa*.

16. Vajra, of the Gautamagotra, son of Dhanagiri and Sunandā, who dwelt at Tum-bavanagrāma, born 496 V., lived 8 years in *griha*, 44 in *vrata*, 36 as *sūri*, died at the age of 88 in 584 V. After Simhagiri had taught him the eleven *āṅgas*, Vajra went from Daśapura to Bhadrāgupta at Avantī (Ujjayinī), to learn the 12th, viz. the *Dṛṣṭivādāṅga*. He was the last, who knew the complete ten *pūrvas* (वज्रस्वामितो दशमपूरुषमुपसंहननादिष्टुच्छेदः), and he extended the Jaina religion southward in the kingdom of the Baudhdhas. From him arose the Vajraśākhā.

In 525 V. the Śatruñjayatīrtha was demolished and in 570 V. it was restored by Jāvaḍa. In 544 V. the 6th *Nihava*, by name *Trairāśika*, was caused by Rohagupta.

17. Vajrasena, of the Utkōsikagotra (*sic*), converted at Sōpāraka the four sons of *śreṣṭhīn* Jinadatta and Īsvari, by name Nāgendra, Chandra, Nirvṛiti and Vidyādhara, the founders of four *kulas*.

18. Chandra lived 37 years in *griha*, 23 in *vrata*, 7 as *sūri*, in all 67 years.

At the same time lived Āryarakshita, son of the purohita Somadeva and Rudrasomā,

dwelling at Daśapura. He learnt from Vajra nine *pūrvas* and a fragment of the 10th, and taught them to his pupil Durbalikāpush-pamitra.

In 584 V. the 7th *Nihava*, the *Goshthāmāhila*, took place, in 609 V. the *Digambaras* arose.¹¹

19. Samantabhadra, called Vanavāsini.

20. Deva, called Vṛiddha.

21. Pradyotana.

22. Mānadeva, author of a *Sāntistava*.

23. Mānatuṅga, author of the *Bhaktāmara* and *Bhayaharastotras*.

24. Vira, 980 V., the *Siddhānta* was reduced to writing by Devarddhigaṇikṣhamāśramaṇa,¹² the pupil of Lohityasūri, at the council of Valabhī. In Devarddhi's time only one *pūrva* remained.

993 V. Kālaka transferred the Paryushaṇāparvan from *Bhādrapadaśuklapanchamī* to *chaturthī*. Here the MSS. intercalate, that before him there were two other saints of the same name, of whom the one called Śyāma, author of the *Prajñāpanā* and interpreter of the *Nigodas*, lived 376 V., the other, the expeller of *Gardabhilla*, 453 V.

The MSS. quote further Jinabhadragāṇikṣhamāśramaṇa, composer of *Viśeṣāvaśyakādibhāṣya*,¹³ and his pupil Śīlāṅka, called Koṭyāchārya, composer of *vrattis* on the 1st and 2nd *āṅgas*.¹⁴

Haribhadra, by birth a Brāhmaṇa, was instructed in the Jaina doctrine by Jinabhaṭa.¹⁵ Two of his pupils, Haṁsa and Paramahaṁsa, were killed by the Baudhdhas in Bhoṭadeśa. He wrote 1444¹⁶ works, such as *Aṣṭaka*, *Pañchāsaka*.

25. Jayadeva.

26. Devānanda.

27. Vikrama.

28. Narasiṁha.

29. Samudra.

30. Mānadeva.

31. Vibudhaprabha.

32. Jayānanda.

of two have been lost. The *Āchārāṅgarvṛtti* contains the date of its composition, Śāka 798. But as the verse, which contains the date, has been added after the colophon of the MS. it seems to be of no great weight.

¹² Alias Jinabhadra, cf. Kielhorn l. l. p. 24 n. 40 (Jinabhadra) and p. 31 n. 48 (Jinabhaṭa).

¹³ According to others 1400. In a commentary upon Jinadatta's *Ganadharasārdhātaka*, v. 55, is a list of about 30 works of H., most of which exist in MSS.

¹¹ On the seven *Nihavas* see Weber, *Über den Kupa-kahakauchikādditya des Dharmasagara*,—*Sitzungsber. d. Berlin Acad.* 1882, p. 794; on the *Digambaras*, *ib.* pp. 796-801.

¹² Otherwise he is called Devavāchaka and pupil of Dūshagaṇi.

¹³ Kielhorn, *Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS.* 1880-81, p. 37.

¹⁴ According to *Prabhāvākachār*. XIX, v. 105f, he wrote *vrattis* on eleven *āṅgas*, which with the exception

33. Raviprabha.
 34. Yaśobhadra.
 35. Vimalachandra.
 36. Deva, founder of the Suvihitapaksha-gachha.
 37. Nemichandra.
 38. Uddyotana,¹⁷ with whose pupils originated the 84 gachhas, now existing. He died on a pilgrimage, which he had undertaken from Mālavakadēśa to Śatrumjaya, to worship Rishabha.
 39. Vardhamāna, the first Sūri, peculiar to the Kharataragachha,¹⁸ was at first the pupil of the Chaityavāsins Jinachandra, but passed over to Uddyotana. He converted the two sons Śiveśvara and Buddhisāgara and the daughter Kalyāṇavati of the Brāhmaṇa Soma. Śiveśvara received at the *dīkṣā* the name of Jineśvara.

तथा च योऽवशसुरत्राणल्लोहालकचन्द्रावतीनगरी-
 स्थापकपीरवाडजातीयश्रीविमलमान्धिना श्रीभुवनेश्वरे
 ऋषभदेवप्रासादः कारितः ... तत्राद्यापि विमलवसही इति
 प्रसिद्धिरस्ति । ततः श्रीवर्धमानसूरिः संवत् १०८८^{१०} मध्ये
 प्रतिष्ठां कृत्वा प्रान्ते ऽनघनं गृहीत्वा स्वर्गं गतः ॥

40. Jineśvara went with his brother Buddhisāgara²⁰ from Marudeśa to Gurjaradeśa, to debate with the Chaityavāsins. In Saṃ.²¹ 1080 in a *rājasabhā* of Durlabha, king of Anahillapura, after the passages on the *sādhvachāra* had been read out of the *Daśavaikālikasūtra*, which was brought forth from the Sarasvatībhāṇḍāgāra, he overcame the Chaityavāsins and received the *biruda* of Kharatara.

41. Jinachandra, author of *Saṃvega-raṅgaśālistāprakaraṇa*.

42. Abhayadēva, *laghugurubhrātar* of Jinachandra, was the son of Dhana, a śreṣṭhīn at Dhārā, and Dhanadēvi, and was originally called Abhayakumāra. By excessive self-torture he became leprous, his hands fell off, but he was healed by a miracle. By the *Jayatihū-*

yaṇastotra he called forth an image of Pārśva, near Stambhanaka. He wrote commentaries on nine *aṅgas*²² and died at Kappaḍavaṇijagrāma in Gurjaradeśa.

43. Jinavallabha, first pupil of Jineśvarasūri, a Chaityavāsins of the Kūrchapurgachha, afterwards became pupil of Abhayadēva. His works are *Pinḍaviśuddhidviprakaraṇa*,²³ *Gaṇadharasārḍhaśataka*, *Shāḍaṣṭi* etc. In Saṃ. 1167 he was consecrated Sūri by Dēvabhadrāchārya and died 6 months afterwards.

During his spiritual government the *Madhukharataraśākhā* separated, and this was the first *gachhabheda*.

44. Jinadatta, son of Vāchhigamantrin and Vāhaḍadēvi, of the Humbadagōtra, born Saṃ. 1132, originally called Somachandra, received *dīkṣā* Saṃ. 1141 and the *sūrimantra* from Dēvabhadrāchārya at Chitrakūṭa Saṃ. 1169 Vaiśākha vadi 6. He propagated the Jaina religion by miracles, which he performed in many cities, composed the *Saṃdēhadolāvalī* and many other works,²⁴ and died at Ajamēru Saṃ. 1211. Āshādha sudi 11. In Saṃ. 1204 at Rudrapalli the *Rudrapallīyakharataraśākhā*²⁵ was founded by Jinaśēkharāchārya,—this was the 2nd *gachhabheda*.

45. Jinachandra, born Saṃ. 1197, Bhādra. sudi 8, son of Sāha-Rāsala and Dēhapaḍadēvi, received *dīkṣā* at Ajamēru Saṃ. 1203 Phālguna vadi 9, was made *āchārya* by Jinadatta at Vikramapura Saṃ. 1211 Vaiśākha sudi 6 (at the age of 14!), and died Saṃ. 1223 Bhādra. vadi 14 at Dillī, where a stūpa was erected to his memory. He is supposed to have had a jewel in his head.

46. Jinapati, born Saṃ. 1210 Chaitra vadi 8, son of Sāha-Yaśovardhana and Sūhavadēvi. Saṃ. 1218 Phālguna vadi 8 his *dīkṣā* took place at Dillī; Saṃ. 1223 Kārtika sudi 13 his *padasthāpanā* by Jayadevāchārya; and Saṃ.

¹⁷ The interval of 157 years between Sūthita's death and Vikramāditya is filled up by three names (13-15), the interval of 400 years between Vajra's death and Devarddhi by eight (17-24), and the interval of the 550 years between Devarddhi and Uddyotana by fourteen (25-38). There are evidently great gaps here.

¹⁸ In colophons of MSS. of the Kharataragachha therefore the *vidyavāṇī* generally begins with Vardhamāna.

¹⁹ This date is confirmed by inscriptions, s. Hunter, *Imp. Gaz. sub. Abu*, vol. I, p. 4, from an account furnished by Dr. Burgess.

²⁰ श्रीबुद्धिसागरसूरिश्चक्रे व्याकरणं नवम् ।
 सहस्राष्टकमार्तं तत् श्रीबुद्धिसागराभिर्धम् ॥

Prabhāvakachar, xix. v. 91.

²¹ Saṃ. means Vikrama Samvat.

²² That is on the 3rd to the 11th, besides on the 1st *upāṅga*. Prof. Jacobi also mentions a commentary of A.'s on the 2nd *upāṅga*, *Z.D.M.G.* vol. XXXIII, p. 694, but of that I am doubtful. According to colophons of the Berlin MSS. he wrote the commentaries on *Sthāna* and *Jñātādharmaśāstra* in Saṃ. 1120, on *Samavāya* and *Bhagavati* in Saṃ. 1123, at *Aśhilapāṭaka*.

²³ Kielhorn, I. 1, p. 30.

²⁴ For instance a *Gaṇadharasārḍhaśataka* (a work of the same name was also composed by his predecessor Jinavallabha).

²⁵ To this gachha belonged Somatilakasūri, writer of a *vṛtti* on *Ślopadaisamāhā*, and his pupil Dēvādāsūri, who wrote a *vṛtti* on *Prāṇottararatnamālā* Saṃ. 1429, see the pedigree at the end of Berlin MSS.

1277 his death at Pāhlaṇapura at the age of 67.

In Sam. 1213 originated the *Ānchalikamatam*, and in Sam. 1285 the *Tapāgaṇa* from Jagach-chandrasūri of the Chitrāvālagachha.

47. Jineśvara,²² born Sam. 1245 Mārga° sudi 11 at Maroṭa, son of Bhāṇḍāgarika Nemichandra and Lakshmi, originally called Ambaḍa, received in Sam. 1255 at his *dīkshā* at Kheḍanagara the name of Viraprabha; Sam. 1278 Māgha sudi 6, *padasthāpanā* at Jālora-nagara from Sarvadevachārya; died Sam. 1331 Āsvina vadi 6.

In the same year the *Laghukharatarasākhā* was founded by Jinasiṃhasūri, the 3rd *gachhabhēda*.

48. Jinaprabodha, author of *Durgaprabodhavyākhyā*,²³ son of Sāha-Śrichanda and Siriyādēvi, born Sam. 1285, *mūlanāman* Parvata; received Sam. 1296 Phālguna vadi 5, at Thirāpadranagara the *dīkshā* and the name of Prabodhamūrti; in Sam. 1331 Āsvina vadi 5, the *paṭṭābhishheka*, and in the same year Phālguna vadi 8, the *padamahotsava*. He died Sam. 1341.

49. Jinachandra, born Sam. 1326 Mārga° sudi 4, at Samiyānāgrāma, son of Mantri-Devarāja of the Chhājahāgotra and Kamalādevi, *mūlanāman* Shambharāya; *dīkshā* Sam. 1332 at Jālora; *padamahotsava* Sam. 1341 Vaiśākha sudi 3 Somavāre. He converted four kings and went under the *biruda* of Kalikākevalin. Died Sam. 1376 at Kusumānāgrāma.

50. Jinakuśala,²⁴ famous by the name of Dādauji, born Sam. 1337 at Samiyānāgrāma, son of Mantri-Jilhāgara of the Chhājahāgotra and Jayatīśrī; received *dīkshā* Sam. 1347, *sūrimantra* from Rājendrāchārya Sam. 1377 Jyēsthā vadi 11; died at Derāūra Sam. 1389 Phālguna vadi Amāvāsyām.

51. Jinapadma,²⁵ of the Chhājahāḍa-vamśa, born in the Panjāb, received the *sūrimantra* from Tarunaprabhāchārya and died Sam. 1400 Vaiśākha sudi 14 at Pāṭaṇa.

52. Jinalabdhī, died Sam. 1406 at Nāgapura.

53. Jinachandra, died Sam. 1415 Āshādha vadi 13, at Stambhatīrtha.

54. Jinodaya, son of Sāha-Rundapāla, who dwelt at Pāhlaṇapura, and of Dhāraladēvi, born Sam. 1375; *mūlanāman* Samaraṇa. Sam. 1415 Āshādha sudi 2, his *padasthāpanā* was made by Tarunaprabhāchārya at Stambhatīrtha. At the same place he founded a Chaitya to Ajita, and on the Śatrumjaya he made five *pratishṭhās*. He died Sam. 1432 Bhādra° vadi 11, at Pāṭaṇa.

In his time, Sam. 1422 the *Vegaḍakharatarasākhā* took its rise, founded by Dharmavallabhagaṇi, the 4th *gachhabhēda*.

55. Jinarāja received the *sūripadam* Sam. 1432 Phālguna vadi 6, at Pāṭaṇa, and died Sam. 1461 at Dēvalavāḍa.

56. Jinabhadra.

At first Jinavardhanasūri²⁶ had been appointed successor to Jinarāja, Sam. 1461, but on account of the breach of the 4th *vratā* he was pronounced unworthy, and his place was given to Jinabhadra Sam. 1475 Māgha sudi 15. Jinabhadra of the Bhaṇasālikagotra, originally named Bhāḍaṇ, set up many images, founded many temples and libraries, and died Sam. 1514 Mārga° vadi 9, at Kumbhalamēru.

The abovementioned Jinavardhanasūri founded Sam. 1474 the *Pippalakakharatarasākhā*,—the 5th *gachhabhēda*.

57. Jinachandra, son of Sāha-Vachharāja of the Chammagotra and Vāhlādēvi, born Sam. 1487 at Jēśalamēru; *dīkshā* Sam. 1492; *sūripada* Sam. 1514 Vaiśākha vadi 2, died Sam. 1530 at Jēśalamēru.

Sam. 1508 the Lekhaka Lauṇika—removed statues at Ahmadāvād, and Sam. 1524—originated the *matam*, called after him.²⁷

58. Jinasamudra, son of Dekau-sāha of the Pārashagōtra and Dēvaladēvi, born Sam. 1506 at Bāhaḍamēru; *dīkshā* Sam. 1521; *padasthāpanā* Sam. 1530 Māgha sudi 13, died Sam. 1555 at Ahmadāvād.

59. Jinahaṃsa, son of Sāha-Megharāja of the Chōpaḍāgōtra and Kamalādēvi, born Sam. 1524; *dīkshā* Sam. 1535; *padasthāpanā* Sam. 1555 at Ahmadāvād; died Sam. 1582 at Pāṭaṇa.

Sam. 1564 the *Āchāryiyakharatarasākhā* arose,

²² His pupil Dharmatilakagaṇi wrote Sam. 1322 a *vr̥tti* on Jinavallabha's *Avitastānistava*, beginning *Uḥāi-
kkama*,—colophon of a MS.

²³ Cf. Kielhorn l. 1, p. 25, n. 44.

²⁴ Author of *Chaityavandanakulavṛtti*, Kielhorn l. 1, p. 13, 14.

²⁵ Kielhorn, l. 1, p. 45, l. 5 (Sam. 1393).

²⁶ Kielhorn, l. 1, p. 19, n. 28, p. 36; n. 53 (Sam. 1471).

²⁷ तद्धारके सं १५०८ अहमदाबादे लीकुकव्येन लेखकेन प्रतिमा उत्थापिताः । Prof. Weber, l. 1, p. 807, is right in observing, that *utthāpay* must mean here not 'erect,' but 'remove.' Cf. Tod, *Trav. in W. Ind.*, p. 357.

founded by Āchārya-Śāntisāgara in Marudeśa,—the 6th *gachhabhēda*.

60. Jinamāṇikya, son of Sāha-Jivārāja of the Kūkaḍachopadāgōtra and Padmādēvi, born Saṁ. 1549; *dikshā* Saṁ. 1560; *padasthāpanā* Saṁ. 1582 Bhādra° vadi 9; died Saṁ. 1612 Āshādha sudi 5.

61. Jinachandra, son of Sāha-śrīvanta of the Rihadagōtra and Siriyādēvi, born at Vaḍaligrāma near Timarinagara Saṁ. 1595; *dikshā* Saṁ. 1604; *sūripada* at Jēśalamēru Saṁ. 1612 Bhādra° sudi 9. He is said to have converted the Emperor Akbar to the Jaina religion. He had 95 pupils,—Samayarāja, Mahimarāja, Dharmanidhāna, Ratnanidhāna, Jñānavimala, etc. and died at Venātata Saṁ. 1670 Āśvina vadi 2.

S. 1621 originated the *Bhāvaharshtyakharatarasākhā*, founded by Bhāvaharshopādhyāya,—the 7th *gachhabhēda*.

62. Jinasiṁha, son of Sāha-Chāmpasi of the Gaṇadharachōpadāgōtra and Chaturaṅga-dēvi, born at Khetāsaragrāma Saṁ. 1615 Mārga° sudi 15; *mūlanāman* Mānasimha; *dikshā* at Vikāner Saṁ. 1623 Mārga° vadi 5; *vāchakapada* at Jēśalamēru Saṁ. 1640 Māgha sudi 5; *āchāryapada* at Lāhora Saṁ. 1649 Phālguna sudi 2; *sūripada* at Venātata Saṁ. 1670; died at Medatā Saṁ. 1674 Pausa vadi 13.

63. Jinarāja, son of Sāha-Dharmasi of the Bōhittharāgōtra and Dhāraladēvi, born Saṁ. 1647 Vaiśākha sudi 7; *dikshā* at Vikāner Saṁ. 1656 Mārga° sudi 3; *dikshānāman* Rājasamudra; *vāchakapada* Saṁ. 1668; *sūripada* at Medatā Saṁ. 1674 Phālguna sudi 7. He made many *pratishthās*,—for example, erected 501 statues of Rishabha and other Jinas on the Śatrumjaya Saṁ. 1675 Vaiśākha sudi 13 Śukref,²² composed a *eritti* on the *Naishadhīyakhāṇḍa*, called *Jainarājī*, and other *granthas*, and died at Pātṭana Saṁ. 1699 Āshādha sudi 9.

Saṁ. 1686 originated the *Laghevāchāryīyakharatarasākhā* from Āchārya-Jinasāgarasūri, occasioned by Harshanandana,²³ pupil of Samayasundara,—this is the 8th *gachhabhēda*.

Saṁ. 1700 originated the *Raṅgavijayakharatarasākhā* from Raṅgavijayagapi,—this is the 9th *gachhabhēda*, and from this śākhā sprung the *Śrīśrītyakharatarasākhā*, founded by Śrīśāropādhyāya,—the 10th *gachhabhēda*. एकादशस्तु वृत्त्यखरतारनामा मूलगच्छ एवमेकादशभेदः खरतरगच्छः

64. Jinaratna, of Serūnagrāma, son of Sāha-Tilokasi of the Lūṇiyāgōtra and Tārādēvi, originally called Rūpachandra, received the *sūrimantra* Saṁ. 1699 Āshādha sudi 7, died at Akavvarāvāda Saṁ. 1711 Śrāvāṇa vadi 7.

65. Jinachandra, son of Sāha-Āsakaraya of the Gaṇadharachōpadāgōtra and Supiyārādēvi; *mūlanāman* Hēmarāja, *dikshānāman* Harshalābha; *padasthāpanā* Saṁ. 1711 Bhādra° vadi 10; died at Sūrata Saṁ. 1763.

66. Jinasaukhya, son of Sāha-Rūpasi of the Lechābuharāgōtra and Surūpā, born at Phogapattana Saṁ. 1739 Mārga° sudi 15; *dikshā* at Puṇyapālasaragrāma Saṁ. 1751 Māgha sudi 5; *dikshānāman* Sukhakirti; *sūripada* Saṁ. 1763 Āshādha sudi 11; died at Ripī Saṁ. 1780 Jyēsthā vadi 10.

67. Jinabhakti, son of Sāha-Harichandra of the Sēthagōtra and Harisukhadēvi, born at Indapālasaragrāma Saṁ. 1770 Jyēsthā sudi 3; *mūlanāman* Bhīmarāja; *dikshā* Saṁ. 1779 Māgha sudi 7; *dikshānāman* Bhaktikshema; *sūripada* at Ripī Saṁ. 1780 Jyēsthā vadi 3 (at the age of 10!); died at Māṇḍavi in Kachha-deśa Saṁ. 1804 Jyēsthā sudi 4.

68. Jinalūbha, son of Sāha-Pachāyana-dāsa of the Bōhittharāgōtra and Padmādēvi, who dwelt at Vikāner, born at Vāpeūgrāma Saṁ. 1784 Śrāvāṇa sudi 5; *mūlanāman* Līlachandra; *dikshā* at Jēśalamēru Saṁ. 1796 Jyēsthā sudi 6; *dikshānāman* Lakshmilābha; *padasthāpanā* at Māṇḍavi Saṁ. 1804 Jyēsthā sudi 5. He made many *yātrās* and *pratishthās*; and died at Guḍhā Saṁ. 1834 Āśvina vadi 10.

69. Jinachandra, son of Rūpachandra of the Vachhāvatamūhatāgōtra and Kēsarādēvi, who dwelt at Vikāner, born at Kalyāṇasaragrāma Saṁ. 1809; *mūlanāman* Anūpachandra; *dikshā* at Maṇḍovara Saṁ. 1822; *dikshānāman* Udayasāra; *sūripada* at Guḍhā Saṁ. 1834 Āśvina vadi 13; died at Sūrata Saṁ. 1856 Jyēsthā sudi 3.

70. Jinaharsha, born at Vālēvāgrāma, son of Sāha-Tilōkachandra of the Mithāḍiyābuharāgōtra and Tārādēvi; *dikshā* at Āūgrāma Saṁ. 1841; *sūripada* at Sūrata Saṁ. 1856 Jyēsthā sudi 15.

Here the MS., written in Saṁ. 1876, breaks off.

²² Cf. Tod, *Trav. in W. Ind.*, p. 290.—Another inscription—Colebr. *Misc. Ess.* vol. II, p. 319 (new ed. 279).

²³ Author of a *Rishimandalaśfkā*, Berlin or. fol. 719.

II. *Paṭṭāvalī of the Tapāgachha.*

The *Paṭṭāvalī* of the Tapāgachha enumerates the same old teachers from Mahāvira to Uddyotana, the 38th sūri of the Kharataragachha, but with some differences. Firstly Mahāvira is not included, तीर्थकृतो ह्याचार्यपरिपाटया उत्पत्तिहेतवो भवन्ति । न पुनस्तदन्तर्गताः ॥

1. Sudharman, the first āchārya of the first udaya.

2. Jambū. On him the following verses are quoted :—

सत्कृते जम्बुना त्यक्ता नवोदा नव कन्यिकाः ।
तन्मन्ये मुक्तिवध्वान्यो न वृत्तो भारती नरः ॥ १
धित्तं न नीतं वनिताधिकारैः
धित्तं न नीतं चतुरैश्च चौरैः ।
यद्वहगेहे द्वितयं निशीथे
जम्बुकुमाराय नमो ऽस्तु तस्मै ॥ २
मण १ परमोहि २ पुलाए ३
आहारग ४ खवग ५ उवसमे ६ कप्पे ७ ।
संजमनिग ८ केवल ९ सि-
उद्गणा य १० जंजुमिमुच्छिज्जा ॥ १

3. Prabhava.

4. Śaṣyambhava. On him the following śloka is quoted²⁴ :

कृतं विकालवेलायां दशध्वयनगर्भितं ।
दशवैकालिकमिति नाम्ना धात्वं बभूव तत् ॥ १
अतः परं भविष्यन्ति प्राणिनो ह्यल्पमेधसः ।
कृतार्थास्ते मनकवद्भवन्तु त्वत्पसादतः ॥ २
श्रुताम्भोजस्य किञ्चलकं दशवैकालिकं ह्यहः ।
आचम्याचम्य मोदन्तामनगारमधुव्रताः ॥ ३
इति संपोपरोधेन श्रीशय्यभनवसुरिभिः ।
दशवैकालिकमन्यो न संवद्रे महात्मभिः ॥ ४

5. Yaśobhadra.

6. Saṁbhūtavijaya (sic) and Bhadrabāhu, उभावपि षष्ठपहधरौ ॥

7. Sthūlabhadra. Here we find the following dates, differing a little from those of the *Kharatara-Paṭṭāvalī*: He lived 30 years in *griha*, 24 in *vrata*, and 45 as *yugapradhāna*, and died at 99 in 215 V.²⁵ But the dates of the *Kharatara-Paṭṭāvalī* are also mentioned.

8. Ārya-Mahāgiri and Ārya-Suhastin, *guruhrātara*: the former lived 30 years in *griha*, 40 in *vrata*, 30 as *yugapradhāna*, in all 100 years, the latter, 30 years in *griha*, 24 in

vrata, 46 as *yuga*²⁶, in all 100 years, and died in 291 V. The composer of the *Paṭṭāvalī* draws attention to the improbability of this statement :—

यद्यपि श्रीस्थूलभद्रस्य २१५ वर्षे स्वर्गो गुर्वावल्यनुसारोक्तः श्रीमहागिरिस्तुहस्तिनौ तु त्रिंशद्वर्षगृहस्थपर्यायावपि शतवर्षजीविनौ दुष्यमासंपत्तोचयन्नकानुसारोक्तौ तथा च सति श्रीआर्यस्तुहस्ती श्रीस्थूलभद्रदीक्षितौ न संपद्येत तथापि गृहस्थपर्यायवर्षाणि न्यूतानि व्रतवर्षाणि चाधिकानीति विभाष्य घटनीयं । क्वचिज्जीर्णपदावल्यां सपादशतद्वये २२५ श्रीस्थूलभद्रस्य स्वर्ग उक्तो दृश्यते । तथा च न किंचिदनुपपन्नं ॥

9. Susthita and Supratibaddha (sic), pupils of Suhastin, surnamed Kotika and Kākandika. From that time the name of the Nirgranthas was changed to that of the Kotikagachha.

श्रीसुधर्मस्वामिनौ ऽष्टौ सूरिन्यावज्जिर्मन्याः साधवो ऽनगारा इत्यादिसामान्यार्याभिधायिन्याख्यासीत् । न वने च पदे कोटिका इति विशेषार्थावबोधकं द्वितीयं नाम प्रादुर्भूतं ॥ The MSS. mention, that in the *Sthavirāvalī*²⁷ of the Nandi- and *Āvaśyakasūtra* the twin-brothers Bahula and Balissaha are specified as pupils of Mahāgiri, Svāti, author of the *Tattvārtha* and other *granthas*, as pupil of Balissaha, Śyāmārya,²⁸ author of the *Prajñāpanā*, died 376, according to others 386 V., as pupil of Svāti; Sāṇḍilya (sic), author of the *Jñānamāyā*, as pupil of Śyāmārya.

10. Indradinna.

Kālakasūri, the uprooter of Gardabhillā, lived 453 V.; according to other MSS. the same Kālaka also transferred the *Paryushanāparvan*, and as authorities for this fact are mentioned the *Sthānakavṛitti*, *Dharmopadeśamālāvṛitti*, *Pushpamālāvṛitti*, *saṁasta-Kālakāchāryakathā* and *Prabhāvakacharitra*.²⁹

Ārya-Khapuṭa lived at the same time, 453 V., according to the *Jīva-Paṭṭāvalī*, but besides it is said, that the *Prabhāvakacharitra*³⁰ gives the date as 484 V.

In 467 V. lived Ārya-Maṅgu, Vṛiddhāvādin and Pādalipta, at the same time Siddhasenadivākara, author of the *Kalyāṇamandirastava* and converter of Vikramāditya (470 V.) Here follow the three

²⁴ From Hemachandra's *Parīśadeya*, V, v. 86, 103—5.

²⁵ In the same year the 9th Nanda was killed by Chandragupta.

²⁶ V, 27, 28. Prof. Jacobi, *Z. D. M. G.* XXXIV, p. 232, quotes the verses, read *Bahulassa sarivayasaḥ (sadrigea-yasam)* in v. 27, and *cha vashidimo* in v. 28.

²⁷ Cf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭāvalī*, sub 24.

²⁸ *Sringa* IV.

²⁹ It is really so :

श्रीवीरमुक्तिः शतचतुद्वये चतुरशीतिसंयुक्ते ।
वर्षाणां समजायत स श्रीमानार्यखपुटगुरुः ॥ VI, v. 77.

Prākṛit verses, which Prof. Bühler first published in the *Ind. Ant.* vol. II, p. 362 (in v. 3 read *Nahavāṇa* for *Nahavahana*). In a *Gur-e-āvali* of the *Vṛihadgachha* the following two *gāthās* are added :

सुजमुणिवेयहृन्ना ४७०

जिणकला विहमो वरिससही ६० ।

धम्माइसो चालीस (sic) ४०

गाइल पणवीस २५ नाहडे अइ ८ ॥

इकंमि ३ वाससए

गयमि पणतीसवच्छरसदिए १३५ ।

विहमकालाउ सागा-

ण वच्छरो पुण वि संजाओ ॥

11. Dinna.

12. Simhagiri.

13. Vajra, born 496 V., died 584 V., etc., conf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭāvali* No. 16.

तत्र श्रीवीरात् ५३३ वर्षे श्रीआर्यरक्षितसूरिणा श्रीभद्र-
गुणाचार्यो निर्यामिः स्वर्गभागिति पहावल्ल्यां दृश्यते ।
परं बुध्यमासंयस्तवयन्तकानुसारेण ५४४ वर्षातिक्रमे श्री-
आर्यरक्षितसूरीणां वीक्षा विज्ञायते ॥ तथा चोक्तसंयत्सरे
निर्यामणं न संभवतीत्येतद्बहुभुतगम्यं ॥ तथा ५४८ वर्षान्ते
वैराशिकजित् श्रीगुप्तसूरिः स्वर्गभाक् ॥

But according to other MSS. the year of Bhadrakṛpā's death is 553 V., that of Āryarakṣita's 557 V., and that of Śrī-Guṇa's 584 V.

14. Vajrasena lived 9 years in *griha*, 116 (sic) in *vrata*, 3 as *yugapradhāna*, and died at 128 in 620 V. (!)

Respecting the year of Āryarakṣita's death the following is asserted : श्रीमद्वैरक्षितसूरिः
५९७ वर्षान्ते स्वर्गभागिति पहावल्ल्यां दृश्यते । परमाव-
श्यकदृष्ट्या श्रीमद्वैरक्षितसूरीणां स्वर्गगमनानन्तरं ५८४
वर्षान्ते समनिहोवोत्पत्तिरुक्तास्ति ॥ तेनैतद्बहुभुतगम्य-
मिति ॥

Durbalikāpushpa died 616 V., in 617 V. the first *udaya* ends and the second begins. 620 V. *Ujjayantagiri* *Yāvaduddhāra*.

15. Chandra. तस्माच्चन्द्रगच्छ इति वृत्तीयं
नाम प्राबुधं ॥

16. Sāmantabhadra. तस्माच्चतुर्थं नाम
वनवासीति प्राबुधं ॥

17. Vṛiddhadeva, कोरण्डके नाहडमन्त्रि-
निर्मापितप्रासोद श्रीमहावीरप्रतिष्ठाकृत् । सा च प्रतिष्ठा
विक्रमात्सपादशतवर्षान्ते गुर्विवल्यामुक्ता । तथा च सति

वीरात् ५९५ वर्षाणि संपद्यते । तच्च सम्यग् न विद्यः
यतस्तत्रैव वीरात् ६२० वर्षे श्रीवज्रसेनस्य स्वर्गो निग-
दितः । पश्चाच्च श्रीचन्द्रसूरिः सामन्तभद्रसूरिश्चेति पदध-
रद्वयं संजातं । ततश्च श्रीवृद्धदेवसूरिणा वीरात् ५९५ वर्षे
प्रतिष्ठा कृतेति कथं पठते । इति विचारणया भूयान् कालः
संपद्यते इति भावः ॥

18. Pradyotana.

19. Mānadeva.

20. Mānatunga, मालवेश्वरचौलुक्यवयरसिंहदे-
वामात्यः, converted the king, who was beguiled
by the sorceries of Bāṇa and Mayūra, at
Vārāṇasī, by the *Bhaktāmarastavana* and con-
vinced Nāgarāja by the *Bhayaharastavana*. He
also composed a *stavana*, beginning *Bhattibhara*.

श्रीप्रभावकचरित्रे ⁴⁰ प्रथमं श्रीमानतुङ्ग-चरित्रमुक्तं ।
पश्चाच्च वृद्धदेवसूरिश्चिप्यश्रीप्रद्योतनसूरिश्चिप्यश्रीमानदेवसू-
रिप्रबन्ध उक्तः । परं न तत्र शङ्का यतस्तत्रान्ये अपि प्र-
बन्धा व्यस्ततयोक्ता दृश्यन्ते ॥

21. Vīra.

नागपुरे नेमिभवनप्रतिष्ठया महितपाणिसौभाग्यः ।

अभवद्दीराचार्यस्त्रिभिः दत्तैः साधिकैः राज्ञः ॥ १ ⁴¹

22. Jayadeva.

23. Devānanda.

श्रीवीरात् ८४५ बलभीमज्जः । ⁴² ८२६ कचिन् ८८६
ब्रह्मदीपिकाः । ८८२ चैत्यस्थितिः ॥

24. Vikrama.

25. Narasimha.

नरसिंहसूरिरासीदतो ऽखिलप्रन्यपारगो येन ।

यस्यो नरसिंहपुरे मांसरति त्याजितः स्वगिरा ॥ १

26. Samudra.

सौमाणराजकुलजो ऽपि समुद्रसूरि

गच्छं शशंस किल यः प्रवणप्रमोषी ।

जित्वा तस्य क्षपणकान् स्ववशं वितेने

नागद्वये भुजगनाथनमस्यतीर्थे ॥ १

27. Mānadeva.

विद्यासमुद्रहरिभद्रमुनीन्द्रमित्रं

सूरिबन्धुव पुनरेव हि मानदेवः ।

मान्द्याव्यातमपि यो ऽनघसूरिमन्त्रं

जेने ऽम्बिकागुह्यगिरा तपसोऽजयन्ते ॥ १

1000 V. the last *Pūrva* was lost together with *Satyamitra*.

Nāgastin, Revatīmitra, Brahmadvīpa, Nā-
gārjuna, Bhūtadinna and the Kālaka, who
transferred the *Paryushanaparvan* 993 V., these
six *yugapradhānas* lived in the time between
Vajrasena (see No. 14) and *Satyamitra*.

⁴⁰ It is really so.

⁴¹ According to the *Kharatara-Paṭṭāvali* Vīra was a
contemporary of Devarddhigani, 980 V. or 510 Sat.

⁴² Cf. *Prabhāvakacharitra*, v. 79, 80 :

श्रीवर्धमानसंवत्सरतो वत्सरशतादके ऽतिगते ।

पञ्चाधिकचत्वारिंशताधिके समजानि बलभ्याः ॥

भद्रस्तुष्टकविहितः...

1055 V. or Sam. 585 Haribhadrasūri, the son of Yākinī, died.

निशीथबृहत्कल्पनाभ्यावश्यकादिचूर्णिकाराः श्रीजिन-
दासगणितहस्तारदयः ४३ पूर्वगतभुतधरश्रीप्रबुध्नक्षमाश्र-
मपादिसिष्यत्वेन श्रीहरिभद्रसूरितः प्राचीना एव यथा-
कालभाविनी बोध्याः ॥

In 1115 V. ४४ lived the *Yugapradhāna* Jina-
bhadragani, who was looked upon as *bhinna*,
on account of his work *Jinabhadriyadhyāna-
śataka*; तस्य चतुर्त्तरशतवर्षांयुष्कत्वेन श्रीहरिभद्रसूरि-
काले ऽपि संभवाद्भाष्यकावकाश इति ॥

28. Vibudhaprabha.

29. Jayānanda.

30. Raviprabha, who erected a temple
to Neminātha at Naḍḍūlapura 1170 V. or Sam.
700.

In 1190. V. lived the *Yugapradhāna* U mā-
svāti (आवकप्रज्ञत्यादिकरणादन्यः).

31. Yaśodeva.

1272 V. or Sam. 802 Anahillapurapat-
tana was founded by Vanarāja. ४५

1270 V. or Sam. 800 Bhādra° śukla 3,
Bappabhaṭṭi, ४६ who converted king Āma,
was born; died 1365 V. or Sam. 895 Bhādra°
śukla 6.

32. Pradyumna.

33. Mānadeva, author of *Upadhānavā-
chya* and other *granthas*.

34. Vimalachandra.

35. Uddyotana consecrated 1464 V. or
Sam. 994 ४७ Sarvadēvasūri, according to others 8
sūris, under a large fig-tree (*vaṭa*) in the
boundary of the village Teli on Mount Arbuda.
Thence originated the *Vṛikad-* or *Vaḍa-(Vaṭa-)
gachha* (the 5th name).

36. Sarvadēva, अयं च श्रीसुधर्मस्वामिनः
पञ्चदशपट्टभृत्तन्त्रगच्छसंज्ञाहेतोः श्रीचन्द्रसूरेरेकविंश-
तितमो बृहद्गच्छसंज्ञायाः प्रथम आचार्यः। केचित्तु श्रीसंभू-
तविजयश्रीभद्रबाहू २ श्री आर्यमहागिरिसिंहस्तौ २ श्री
सुस्थितसुप्रतिबद्धसूरी २ चेति युगलत्रयाणामप्याचार्याणां
पृथक्पृथक् पट्टभृत्त्वविवक्षया श्रीमहावीरस्यापि गणनाप-
ङ्क्तौ प्रक्षेपाच्च श्रीमहावीरत एकोनविंशतितमं श्रीचन्द्रसू-
रि वदन्ति। तदिह न विवक्षितं तीर्थकृतः कस्यापि पट्टभृ-

त्वाभावात्। युगलत्रये चैकैकस्यैव संतानस्य प्रवर्तनान्।
तस्मात् श्रीसुधर्मस्वामिनः श्रीसर्वदेवसूरिः षट्शततमः पट्टभृ-
इति बोध्यं। केचित्तु श्रीप्रद्युम्नसूरिमुपधानप्रकरणप्रणेत् श्री-
मानदेवसूरि च पट्टभृतरथा न मन्यन्ते। तदनिप्रायेण चतु-
स्त्वंशततम इति ॥

Besides the following verses are quoted: ४८

चरित्रशुद्धि विधिवज्जिनागमात्

विधाय भव्याननितः प्रबोधयत्।

चकार जैनैश्वरशासनोन्नति

यः शिष्यलब्ध्याभिनवो नु गौतमः ॥ १

नृपाहशमे शरदां सहस्रे १०१० यो रामसेन्याद्विपुले चकार।
नानेयचैत्ये ऽष्टमतीर्थराजविम्बप्रतिष्ठां विधिवत्सदृश्यः ॥ २

चन्द्रावती ४९ भूपतिनेत्रकल्पं श्रीकुङ्कुणं मन्त्रिणमुच्य कश्चि
निर्मापितोत्तुङ्गविशालचैत्यं

यो ऽदीक्षयच्छुद्धिगिरा प्रबोधय ॥ ३

Sam. 1029 Dhanapāla ५० composed the *Deś-
nāmamālā*.

Sam. 1096 died Śāntisūri, named Vādivē-
tāla, of the Thārāpadragachha, who wrote a
śikā on the *Uttarādhyayanāsūtra* (conf. *Prabhā-
vakachar*, śrīṅga XVI).

37. Dēva, named Rūpaśrī.

38. Sarvadēva.

39. Yaśobhadra and Nēmichandra,
gurbhṛātara.

In Sam. 1135, according to others 1139,
Abhayadēvasūri, composer of *vṛittis* on 9
aṅgas, died.

तथा कूर्चपुरगच्छीयचैत्यवासिजनेश्वरसूरिशिष्यो जि-
नवल्लभश्चित्रकूट षट्कल्याणकप्ररूपणया विधिसंघो विधि-
धर्म इत्यादिनाम्ना निजमतं प्ररूप्य प्रवचनबाह्यो जातः।
सा च प्ररूपणा वि० ११४५ तथा ११५० वर्षे संभाव्यते ॥

(Cf. *Kharatara-Pattāvalī* No. 43.)

40. Munichandra, pupil of Vinaya-
chandra, who was a *gurbhṛātara* of Nēmichan-
dra. Upon him the following verses are
quoted: ५१

सौवीरपायीति तदेकवारिपानाद्विजितो बिरुदं बभार।

जिनागमाम्भोनिधिधौतबुद्धिः शुद्धचारित्र्यपलब्ध-
रेखः ॥ १

सर्विभ्रमनौलिर्विकृतीः समस्तास्तस्याज देहे ऽप्यमनः
सदा यः।

४३ Cf. Kielhorn, l. i, pp. 22 seqq.

४४ According to another MS. 1130.

४५ Cf. Prinsep, *Unf. Tabl.*, ed. Thomas, p. 235; K. Forbes, *Rās Mālā*, vol. I, p. 38; Bird's *Mirāt Ahmadi*, p. 140; Gladwin's *Ayin Akbari*, vol. II, p. 74.—Ed.

४६ At this time lived Vākapatirāja at Lakshanāvati (in Gaudadeśa), author of *Gaulavādha*, and king Yaśovarman of Kanyakubja, s. *Prabhāvakachar*, XI.

४७ According to the *Kharatara-Pattāvalī* Vardhamāna, one of the pupils of Uddyotana, died Sam. 1088. If this date is correct, the consecration must have been later than Sam. 994.

४८ From a *Gurūvalī* composed Sam. 1466 by Munisundarasūri, v. 56—58.

४९ सेनाति भीमपत्नी।

५० *Prabhāvakacharitra*, XVII, v. 194;

सर्वेशपुरतस्तत्रोपाविश्य स्तुतिमादधे। (sc. Dhanapāla)

जयंस्तु कप्येत्यादिगाथापञ्चाशतभिर्मां ॥

The Prakrit words form the beginning of the *Rishabhapañchāśikā*, s. Z. D. M. G. vol. XXXIII, p. 432.

५१ From Munisundara's *Gurūvalī*, vv. 66—69 and 72.

विहङ्गिनेयालिङ्गुतः प्रभावप्रभासुणौषैः किल सौतमाभः ॥२॥
हरिभद्रसूरिरचिताः श्रीमदनेकान्तजयपताकायाः ।^{५२}
मन्थनगा विबुधानामप्यधुना दुर्गमा ये ५३ ॥ ३
सत्पञ्चिकादिपद्याविरचनया भगवता कृता येन ।
मन्दधियामपि सुगमास्ते सर्वे विश्वहितबुद्ध्या ॥ ४
अट्टहयेषा ११७८ मिते ऽब्दे विक्रमकालादिवं गतो भग-
वान् ।

श्रीमुनिचन्द्रमुनीन्द्रो वदानु भद्राणि संपाद्य ॥५॥
श्रीमुनिचन्द्रसूरिगुरुभ्राता चन्द्रप्रभाचार्यः संविमत्वा-
दिगुणगरिष्ठेषु श्रीमुनिचन्द्रसूरिषु बहुमानपरायणस्य कस्य-
चिन्महर्षिकभ्रातृस्य जिनविम्बप्रतिष्ठामहसि श्रीमुनिच-
न्द्रसूरिमहिमानं वृद्धा मात्सर्यात् आरुद्रप्रतिष्ठां व्यवस्थाप्य
मतभेदकरणाय पूर्णिमापाक्षिकं प्ररूपयन् संपेन निवारितो
ऽपि आरुद्रप्रतिष्ठा पूर्णिमापाक्षिकं चेतुर्भयमप्यनावसिद्धं
त्वं प्ररूपयेति मम स्वप्ने पद्मावत्योक्तमित्यसद्वापणपुरस्सरं
स्वाभिनिवेशमत्यजन् श्रीसंपेन बहिष्कृतः । ततो वि०
११९९ वर्षे पौर्णिमीयकमतोत्पत्तिः । तत्प्रतिबोधाय च
श्रीमुनिचन्द्रसूरिनिः पाक्षिकसप्ततिका कृतेति ॥

By Munichandra his kinsman Ānandasūri⁵³
and others were initiated.

A pupil of Munichandra was Dēvasūri, who conquered the Digambara Kumudachandracārya in a dispute before Jayasimhadēva,⁵⁴ king of Āṇahillapurapattana, and thereby hindered the entrance of the Digambaras into that town. In Sam. 1204 Dēvasūri founded a chaitya and raised a bimba at Phalavarddhigrāma (तत्तीर्थे संप्रत्यपि प्रसिद्धं), and made a Nēmināthapratishthā at Ārāsapa. He composed *Syādvādaratnākara*, a *pramāṇagrantha*, from whence sprang the *Chaturvīṃśatisūrisākhā*. Dēvasūri was born Sam. 1143; *dīkshā* 1152; *sūripada* 1174; *svarga* 1226 Śrāvāṇa vadi 7 Gurau.⁵⁵

At the same time lived Hēmachandrasūri, pupil of Dēvachandrasūri, who converted king Kumārapāla, author of *trikoṭigranthas*, born Sam. 1145 Kārtika sudi 15; *dīkshā* 1150; *sūripada* 1166; *svarga* 1229.⁵⁶

41. Ajitadeva.

तत्समये वि० १२०९ वर्षे जिनदत्तेन जिनवल्हभयवस्था-

⁵² Kielhorn, l. i, p. 76.

⁵³ Cf. the inscription of Sam. 1231, *Ind. Ant.* vol. X, p. 153.

⁵⁴ *Alina* Siddharāja, who reigned Sam. 1150-99. The dispute took place Sam. 1181.

चन्द्राष्टशिववर्षे ५३ वैशाखे पूर्णिमादिने ।

आहतौ वादिशालायां तौ वादिप्रतिवादिनौ ॥

Prabhāvakachar. XXI, v. 95.

⁵⁵ Cf. *Prabhāvakachar.* XXI, vv. 287 seqq.

शिविवेदाशिवे जन्म दीक्षा युग्मशरेधरे ।

वेदाश्वशंकरे वर्षे सूरित्वमभवत्प्रभोः ॥

रसयुग्मरवौ वर्षे भावणे मासि संगते ।

कृष्णपक्षस्य सप्तम्यामपराह्णे गुरोदिने ॥

पितं विधिसंघमेव (cf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭ.* Nos. 43, 44)
शरणीकृत्य तद्बुद्धये मिथ्यादृक् चामुण्डाराधिता । ततो
विधिसंघस्यैव चामुण्डिक इति नाम । तथा पत्तने⁵⁷ खीजि-
नपूजोत्थापनन संपताडनभयादुद्वाहना जावलपुर गतः ।
ततो लोके स एवौदिक इत्युक्तः । तन्नामश्रवणाज्जातक्रो-
धेन सरोपं भाषमाणः खरतरप्रकृतिकत्वाज्जातः । खरतर
इत्याख्यास्यातः । (cf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭ.* No. 40).

बारसवाससएष्टु विक्रमकालात् जलहिमहिष्टु ।

जिनवल्हहकोहाओ कुचयरगणात् खरहरया ॥ १

इति बुद्धसंप्रदायगाथायां जिनवल्हभाखरतरतोत्पत्ति-
रुक्ता । तच्च जिनवल्हभस्थापितो विधिसंघ एव जिनदत्त-
शैष्टिकखरतरादिख्यातिभाक् । विधिसंघस्य तु मूलं जिन-
वल्हभ एवेत्यभिप्रायणोक्तं बोध्यं ॥

तथा वि० १२१३ वर्षे बिउणपमाने पौर्णिमीयकैकाक्षन-
रसिहोपाध्यायनाटीआविकाभ्यामाञ्चलिकमतोत्पत्तिः ।⁵⁸

वि० १२३६ वर्षे पौर्णिमीयकनरसिहसूरितः सार्धपौर्णिमीय-
कोत्पत्तिः । वि० १२५० वर्षे पौर्णिमीयकाञ्चलिकमतानि-
र्गताभ्यां देवभद्रशीलगुणाभ्यां श्रीशत्रुंजयपरिसरे आग-
मिकमतोत्पत्तिः । यदुक्तं ।

हुं नन्देन्द्रियरुद्रकाल ११५९ जनितः पक्षो ऽस्तिराका-
ङ्कितो

वेदाभारुणकाल १२०४ औदिकभवो विश्वार्ककालो
१२१३ ऽञ्चलः ।

पट्टयकेषु १२३६ च सार्धपौर्णिम इति व्योमेन्द्रियाके
१२५० पुनः

कालि विस्तृतिकः कलौ जिनमते जाताः स्वकीया-
महान् ॥ (?) ⁵⁹

42. Vijayasimha, corrected the *Vivēkamañjarī*.

43. Somaprabha and Mañiratna.

44. Jagachchandra, the well known founder of the Tapāgachha.

क्रियाशिलमुनिसमुदायं ज्ञात्वा गुवांजया वैराग्यरसै-
कसमुद्रं चैत्रगच्छीय श्रीदेवभद्रोपाध्यायं सहायमादाय
क्रियायामौग्राद् हीरलाजगचन्द्रसूरिरिति ख्यातिभाग्यं
बभूव । केचित्सु आपाटपुरे द्वाविंशता दिगम्बराचार्यैः सह
विवादं कुर्वन् हीरकवदनेद्यो जात इति राज्ञा हीरलाजगच-
न्द्रसूरिरिति भणित इत्याहुः । तथा यावज्जीवमाचामाञ्चल-

मर्त्यलोकास्थितं लोकं प्रतिबोध्य पुरंदर-

बोधका इव ते जग्मुर्दिवं श्रीदेवमूरयः ॥

⁵⁶ Cf. ib. XXII, v. 851 seqq.

शरवेदेधरे वर्षे कार्तिके पूर्णिमानिशि ।

जन्माभवत्प्रभोव्योमकाणशंभौ ततं तथा ॥

रसपदीधरे सूरिप्रतिष्ठा समजायत ।

नन्दद्वयवौ वर्षे ऽवसानमभवत्प्रभोः ॥

⁵⁷ i.e. Āṇahillapattana.

⁵⁸ Cf. Miles, *Trans. R. As. Soc.* vol. III, pp. 365 seqq.

⁵⁹ The *Paṭṭāvalī* of another gachha has: काले विस्तु-
तिको ऽक्षमङ्गलरवौ १२८५ मोघक्रियास्तापसाः (i. e. Tapā-
gachha). On these five sects see Weber, l. i. p. 802-807.

तपोऽभिप्रीही द्वादशवर्षे तपाबिरुदमाप्तवान् । ततः षष्ठं नाम
वि० १२८५ वर्षे तपा इति प्रसिद्धं । तथा च निर्मन्य १
कौटिक २ चन्द्र ३ वनवासि ४ बृहद्गच्छ ५ तपा ६ इति
षण्णां नामां प्रवृत्तिहेतव आचार्याः क्रमेण श्रीसुधर्मस्वामि १
श्रीसुस्थित २ श्रीचन्द्र ३ श्रीसामन्तनद्र ४ श्रीसर्वदेव ५
श्रीजगच्चन्द्र ६ नामानः षट् सुरयः ॥^{६०}

45. Dēvendra.

At his time lived Vijayachandra, who had been a *lékhyakarmakṛin mantrī* in the house of Vastupāla and was made Sūri by Jagachchandra.

लोकैश्च बृहद्दशालायां स्थितत्वात् श्रीविजयचन्द्रसमु-
दाया बृहद्दशालिक इत्युक्तः । तथा लघुदशालायां स्थितत्वात्
श्रीदेवेन्द्रसूरिनिमित्तसमुदायस्य लघुदशालिक इति ख्यातिः ।
यथा पौर्णिमायकमतोत्पत्त्यनन्तरं तत्प्रतिपक्षभूतस्य तीर्थस्य
चतुर्विंशत्यक इति नाम ॥

In Sam. 1302 Dēvendra converted Viraha-
vala and Bhīmasīmha, sons of the Mahebhya
Jinachandra at Ujjayinī, and in Sam. 1323
(*kvachit* 1304) gave to Viradhavala the *sūripadam*
under the name of Vidyānandasūri and to Bhīmasīmha the *upādhyāyapadam* under the name of Dharmakīrti. Vidyānanda composed
a *vyākaraṇa* यदुक्तं ।

विद्यानन्दानिधं येन कृतं व्याकरणं नवं ।

भाति सर्वोत्तमं स्वल्पसूत्रं बहुयस्यमहं ॥^{६१}

Dēvendra wrote the following works : *Śrāddha-
dinakṛityasūtravṛtti* 2, *Navyakarmagranthapa-
ñchakasūtravṛtti* 2, *Siddhapañchāsikāsūtravṛtti*
2, *Dharmaratnavṛtti* 1, *Sudarśanācharitra* 1,
trīṇi bhāṣyāṇi 3, *siri Usaha Vaddhamāna-
prabhṛtistavādayaḥ*. केचित्तु आवकादिनकृत्यसूत्रं
विरन्तनाचार्यान्तरकृतमित्याहुः ॥ Dēvendra died
Sam. 1327 in Mālava, and his appointed suc-
cessor Vidyānandasūri 13 days after him at
Vidyāpura, therefore the brother of the latter,
Dharmakīrtiyupādhyāya received the *sūripadam*
under the name Dharmaghosha.

46. Dharmaghosha.

Here the history of the Sādhu Prithivīdhara
and his son Jhāñjhaṇa is told. The works of
Dharmaghosha are the following : *Samghāchā-
rākhyā bhāṣyavṛtti*, *Suadhammetistava*, *Kā-
yasthitiḥbhavasthitiḥstavau*, *Chaturvīṃsatijinaḥsta-
vāḥ* 24, *Śastāśarmety ādistotraṇ*, *Devendrair
anīṣam iti śleshastotraṇ*, *Yūyaṇ yuvā tvam iti
śleshastutayaḥ*, *Jaya Vṛishabhety ādistutyādyāḥ*.
He died Sam. 1357.

47. Somaprabha, born Sam. 1310, took
vrata 1321, *sūripada* 1332, and died 1373.
His works are as follows : *Namīṣṇa bhāṣāḥ
evam ity ādy ārādhanāsūtraḥ*, *savistara-Yatijī-
takalpasūtraḥ*, *Yatrākhilety ādi* 28 *stutayaḥ*,
Jinena yeneti stutayaḥ, *Śrīmachchharmetyādayaḥ*.
He gave the *sūripada* Sam. 1357 to his pupil
Vimalaprabha, and after the death of the latter
to his pupils Paramānanda and Somatilaka,
the last mentioned of whom succeeded him.

48. Somatilaka, born Sam. 1355 Māghe;
dikshā 1369; *sūripada* 1373; *svarga* 1424;
composed : *Vrihannavyakshetrasamāsasūtraḥ*,
Sattarisayathānaḥ,⁶² *Yatrākhilā° Jaya Vṛisha-
bha° Śastāśarma° vṛttayaḥ*, *Śrīrtharāja° chatur-
rarthā stutis tadavṛttis cha*, *Subhabhāvanataḥ°
Śrīmad-Viraṇ stutis ity ādi kamalabandhastava*,
*Sivāsīrasī° Śrī-Nābhīsaṁbhava° Śrīsaiveya° ity
ādīni bahūni stavanāni*. He gave the *sūripada*
successively to Padmatilaka, Chandrasēkhara,
Jayānanda and Dēvasundara. Padmatilaka
died one year after; Chandrasēkhara, born
Sam. 1373; received *vrata* Sam. 1385; *sūri-
pada* Sam. 1393, (according to Munisundara's
Gurvāvali 1392); died Sam. 1423, composed
Ushitabhojanakathā (otherwise *Vāsikabhojya-
kathānaka*), *Yavarājarsikathā*, *Śrīmat-Stam-
bhanakakharabandhādīstavanāni* (otherwise *Śat-
ruñjaya-Raivatastuti*). Jayānanda, born
Sam. 1380; *vrata* Sam. 1392 *Āshādha śudi* 7
Śukre, at Dhārā; *sūripada* Sam. 1420 *Vaiśākha
śudi* 10, at Aṇahillapattana; died Sam. 1441;
wrote *Sthūlabhadracharitra*, *Devāḥ prabho yaṇi°
prabhṛtīni stavanāni*.

49. Dēvasundara, born Sam. 1396;
vrata 1404 at Mahēśvaragrāma; *sūripada* 1420
at Aṇahillapattana; had five pupils,—Jñāna-
sāgara, Kulamaṇḍana, Guṇaratna, Sādhuratna
and Somasundara.

Jñānasāgara, born Sam. 1405; *dikshā*
1417; *sūripada* 1441; died 1460; wrote
avachārṇis on the *Avāsyaka* and *Oghaniryukti*⁶³
and on other books, *Śrīmuni-Suvaratastava*,
Ghaṇaughanavakhaṇḍapārīcanāthastava, etc.

Kulamaṇḍana, born Sam. 1409; *vrata*
1417; *sūripada* 1442; died 1455 Chaitre.
His works are *Siddhāntālapakoddhāra*, *Viśva-
śrīdharetyādyashṭāśārachakrabandhastava*, *Ga-
rīyo° hārabandhastava*, etc.

⁶⁰ Weber, l. i. p. 805.

⁶¹ From Munisundara's *Gurvāvali*, v. 171.

⁶² Sam. 1387, Berlin MS. or. fol. 1046, last verso.

⁶³ Sam. 1439, Berlin MS. or. fol. 1068, coloph.

Guṇaratna wrote *Kriyāratnasamuchchaya*, *Shaddarśanasamuchchaya* *vṛihadevīṭṭi*, etc. Sādhuratna wrote a *vṛitti* on the *Yatijīta-kalpa* (cf. No. 47), etc.

50.⁶⁴ Sōmasundara, born Saṁ. 1430 Māghavadi 14 Śukre; *vṛata* 1437; *vāchakapada* 1450; *sūripada* 1457; died 1499; wrote *bālāva-bodhas* on *Yogaśāstra*, *Upadēśamālā*, *Shaddāvajyaka*, *Navatattva*, etc. His pupils were Munisundara, Jayasundara⁶⁵ with the *biruda* Kṛishṇasarasvatī, Bhuvanasundara, and Jinasundara, author of *Dipālikākālpa*.

51. Munisundara, (*biruda* Kālisarasvatī), born Saṁ. 1436; *vṛata* 1443; *vāchakapada* 1466; *sūripada* 1478; died 1503 Kārtika sudi 1; composed *Upadēśaratnākara*, *Sanṭikaram itīśamahimaśāntistava*, a *Gurudevālī*⁶⁶ etc.

52. Ratnaśekhara, (*biruda* Bālasarasvatī), born Saṁ. 1457 (*kvachit* 1452); *vṛata* 1463; *pañḍitapada* 1483; *vāchakapada* 1493; *sūripada* 1502; died 1517 Pausa vadi 6; composed *Śrāddhapratikramanavṛitti*,⁶⁷ *Śrāddhavidhivṛitti* and *Achārapradīpa*.

In Saṁ. 1508 the Luṅkā-⁶⁸ or Lumpākamatam was founded by the Lekhaka Luṅkā, and from this *mata* the Veshadharas took their rise Saṁ. 1533.

53. Lakshmisāgara, born Saṁ. 1464 Bhādra vadi 2; *dikshā* 1470; *pannyāsapada* 1496; *vāchakapada* 1501; *sūripada* 1508; *gachhanāyakapada* 1517.

54. Sumatisādhū.

55. Hēma vimāla.

Saṁ. 1562 the Kaṭukamatam separated from the Tristutikamatam,—founder of the Gṛihastha Kaṭuka; Saṁ. 1570 the *Vijāmata* from the Luṅkāmatam, influenced by the Veshadhara

Vijā; and S. 1572 from the Nāgapuriyatapāgaṇa under the influence of Upādhyāya Pārśva-chandra (or Pāsachandra); the *matam*, called after him.⁶⁹

56. Ānandavimāla, born Saṁ. 1547 at Ilādurga; *vṛata* 1552, *sūripada* 1570; died 1596, Chaitra sudi 7, at Ahammadāvāda.

57. Vijayadāna, born Saṁ. 1553 at Jāmālā; *dikshā* 1562; *sūripada* 1587; died 1622 Vaiśākha sudi 12, at Vaṭapali.

58. Hīravijaya, who converted the emperor Akbar, (cf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭavālī*, sub 61), born Saṁ. 1583 Mārga° sudi 9, at Prahlādānapura; *dikshā* 1596 Kārtika vadi 2, at Pāṭapa; *vāchakapada* 1608 Māgha sudi 5, at Nārādāpurī, *sūripada* 1610 at Sirohī; died 1652 Bhādra° sudi 11, at Uṁnānagara.

59. Vijayasena, born Saṁ. 1604 at Nārādāpurī; *dikshā* 1613; received from the emperor Akbar the *biruda* Kālisarasvatī; died 1671 Jyeshtha vadi 11, at Stambhatirtha.

60. Vijayadeva, born Saṁ. 1634; *dikshā* 1643, *pannyāsapada* 1655; *sūripada* 1656; received from the emperor Jihāngīr the *biruda* Mahātāpā, died S. 1713 Ashādhā sudi 11, at Uṁnānagara. His appointed successor, who died before him, was Vijayasīmha, born Saṁ. 1644 at Meḍatā; *dikshā* 1654; *vāchakapada* 1673; *sūripada* 1682; died 1709 Āshādhā sudi 2.

61. Vijayaprabha, born Saṁ. 1677 at Manoharapura in Kachh; *dikshā* 1686; *pannyāsapada* 1701; *sūripada* 1710 at Gandhārabandira; appointed S. 1732 at Nāgora Vijayaratna, his successor.

Here ends the MS.

Berlin, March, 1882.

INSCRIPTIONS FROM THE STUPA OF JAGGAYYAPETṬĀ.

BY G. BÜHLER.

The subjoined three inscriptions, which are almost identical, were found by Dr. Burgess during his late explorations at the Stūpa near Jaggayyapetṭā, a town in the Kṛishṇā district (Tālukā Nandigāma) of the Madras Presidency. Dr. Burgess sent to me an excellent paper

impression of No. II., which unfortunately is mutilated and incomplete, and an eye-copy of No. I. The latter, I think, contains a few mistakes, due to the abraded state of the original, viz., *avesanisa* (l. 2) and *avesani* (l. 3.) for *āves*°, *apaṇo* (ll. 3 and 6) for *āp*°,

⁶⁴ According to others Jānāsāgara is the 50th, Kulamāḍana the 51st and Somasundara the 52nd *paṭṭa-dhara*.

⁶⁵ In colophons of MSS. and otherwise called Jayachandra. At this time lived also the well known (*khyāta*) *Kaśēmaṣhaka* (Munisundara's *Gurv.* v. 424), probably the author of the Jaina-version of the *Sinhāsana*

dvātrīṁśikā, see Weber, *Ind. Stud.* vol. XV, p. 188.

⁶⁶ Saṁ. 1466 according to the Bombay MSS.

⁶⁷ Saṁ. 1496 according to the Berlin MS.

⁶⁸ Cf. *Kharatara-Paṭṭavālī*, sub 57.—Weber, l.l. p. 807f.

⁶⁹ Cf. Miles, *Transact. R. As. Soc.* vol. III, pp. 361, 363, 367; and Weber, l.l. p. 808-10.

and *hataṣukhāya* (l. 6.) for *hit*^o. There is also a curious sign for *tu* in *bhātukaṣ* (l. 4), where a stroke, probably intended to indicate the lengthening of the *u*, has been attached to the top of the *i*. Not one of these points is, however, of any importance for the correct interpretation of the document, as No. II. gives the correct forms. I have, therefore, not corrected them in the Devanāgarī transcript. As regards the transcript of No. II., the letters placed between brackets are indistinct in the original. Owing to the state of the original some of the *anusvāras* are doubtful.

The characters of the two inscriptions are decidedly of the Andhra type which prevails in the inscriptions from Amarāvati and those from the Western Caves. But it seems to me that they represent a late development of that most ancient among the Southern alphabets. To this conclusion point the notches in the lower horizontal lines of the letters *va*, *ma*, and *la*, and the shape of the letters *ṇa* and *ha*. All these peculiarities are highly characteristic of the *later* Southern alphabets, and occur in many Chalukya inscriptions of the 7th and later centuries. I am, however, not prepared to assign so late a date to these inscriptions, because it happens not unfrequently in Indian epigraphy, that forms and characteristics which are constant in late inscriptions, are found sporadically in older documents. All I mean to say is—that on epigraphical grounds I would place these documents after the inscriptions of Gotamīputra II Siriyāṇa Sātakaṇṇi. In the case of No. II. the mason has done his best to show off his skill in making the letters ornamental and their form artistic. The language is perhaps a little more closely allied to those of the literary Pāli than that of the other Buddhist dedicatory inscriptions of the South and West. But the forms *āpaṇo* (ll. 3. and 6) for Pāli *attano*, the occurrence of the dual *bālakā* (l. 4) which the literary Prakrits do not admit, the irregular euphonic change in *nāka* or *naka* (ll. 2. 4.) for *nāga*, as well as the irregular construction of the pass. perf. part., which is taken in the sense of the active and governs the accusative *khaṁbhā*, deserve to be noted.

The chief importance of the inscriptions which record the erection and dedication of some pillars near the Stūpa by a pious Buddha manufacturer or artisan lies in the date which is given according to the regnal year of a king of the Ikshvāku, i. e. Ikshvāku or solar race of Rājapūts. He is called Māḍhariputa, i. e., the son of the queen of the Māḍhara (in Sanskrit Māṭhara) family. The same epithet belongs to an Andhra king whose existence Pandit Bhagvānlāl first made known.¹ One is sorely tempted to identify the two individuals. But a careful consideration of the circumstances makes such a view, I fear, untenable. For the Andhra Māḍhariputa, who, as Pandit Bhagvānlāl has shown, ruled between Vāsithiputa (Pujumāyi) and Gotamīputa II. (Yaṇāsiri Sātakaṇṇi) is called in the Kaṇheri inscription, Sirisena (on the facsimile Sakasena) and on the coins Sivalakura, which latter word, I presume, is a title or a *viruda*. The monarch mentioned in the Jaggayyapetṭa inscriptions, on the other hand, bears the name Purisadatta, i. e. Purushadatta, 'given by Puruṣa or Viṣṇu' or 'he whom Puruṣa may give.' The words Sirivira (Śrīvira) which are compounded with Purisadatta, contain, I think, a honorific title, similar to *Vedisiri*, *Hakusiri*, *Siriyāṇa* or *Yaṇāsiri* and *Sirisena*. For if Sirivirapurisadatta were translated by 'the illustrious Virapurisadatta,' it would be necessary to assume the existence of a deity, called Virapurisa, which hitherto is not known. But whether my explanation of the compound Sirivirapurisadatta be right or wrong, it seems to me impossible that the individual, denoted by it, can be the same person as Māḍhariputa Sirisena Sivalakura. I do not even think it safe to assert positively that king Purisadatta belonged to the Andhra dynasty; though the list of the Purāṇas mentions one whose name is variously given as Pravilasena, Purīkasheṇa, Purīndrasena and Purīshabhīru, and somewhat resembles our Māḍhariputa's in its first portion. For the Andhras appear to have belonged to the Sātavāhana race, while Purisadatta calls himself an Ikshvāku. All I venture to say for the present is—that probably some time after

¹ Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc. vol. XII, p. 407. Bhagvānlāl's transcript gives the incorrect form *Madhariputa*,

but on his facsimile the stroke for the long *ā* after the *m* is faintly visible.

Gotamiputra II. Siriyāṇa Sātakaṇṇi, a king of northern Rājput descent, called Purisadatta, ruled over the Kṛṣṇā districts. His rule may

have fallen in the 3rd century A. D., and before the accession of the Pallavas to the throne of Veṅgi.

Transcript.

I.

1. सिधं रजो मादरिपुतस इस्वाकुणं सिरिवी-
रपुरिसदत्तस सवधर २० वासापखं ८ दिवसे १०
2. कमकरठे णडतूरे वयवस अवेसणिस ना-
कचदस पुतो गामे महाकाडुरे वयवो
3. अवेसनि सिधयो अपणो मातर नागिलानि
पुराता कातून धरणिच समुदनि बालक च मूल-
सिरि वा-
4. लिक् च [न]कबुधनिकं भातुकं च बुधनिक
तस धरणि व कनिकं बालका च नगसिरिचदसिरि
बालिक च
5. सिधयनिकं च एवं नातिमितसं -- वगेन
सह गामे वलगिरिय भगवतो बुधस पुवदारे अय-
6. कखं ५ सवनियुते अपणो देयधंम सवस-
ताण हतमुखाय पतिठपितति ॥

II.

1. ----- पुतस [इ]स्वाकुणं
सिरिवीरपुरिस[दत्त]स सं[वधर] -----
2. दिवस १० कमकरठे गामे णडतूरे वयवस
अवेसणिस नाकचंदस पुतो गामे महा[का]-
3. रुरे वयवो अवेसणि सिधयो आपणो [मा]-
तरं नागिलानि पु[राता] का[तू]ण धरणि च
समु --
4. बालकं च मुलसिरि बालि -----

- नि च कणिकं बालका च
5. नगसिरिचंदसिरि बालिक च सिधयनिकं
च एवं नातिमितसंबंधिवगेन सहा गामे [व-
ि-ि-]
6. ५ भगवतो बुधस महाचेतिये [पुव]दारे
आय[क]खंभे पंच ५ सवनियुते आपणो देयधंम

Translation.

Success! On the tenth day of the eighth fortnight of the rainy season, in the twentieth year of the king Purisadatta [Purushadatta], the glorious hero [Sirivira] of the Ikshvākus [Ikshvākus] (and) son of the queen of the Mādhara [Mādhara]¹ race—the manufacturer² Sudatha [Siddhārtha] who dwells in the village of Mahākāḍurūra (and is) the son of the manufacturer Nākachanda [Nāgachandra] who dwells in the village of Nadatūra in the province (rāshtra) Kāmaka of having associated (with himself) his mother Nāgilāni [Nāgilāni] and his

wife Samudani [Samudrāni] and his son Mūlasiri [Mūlāsiri] and his daughter Nakabudhanika [Nāgabuddhanikā] and his brother Budhinaka and the wife of the latter Kaṇṇikā [Kāṇṇikā or Kanyakā] and (their) two sons Nagasiri [Nāgāsiri] and Chandasiri [Chandraśiri] and (their) daughter Sidhathanikā [Siddhārthanikā], erected, thus, together with the multitude of his blood-relations, friends and connexions, in the village of Valagiri* near the eastern gate [of the great Chaitya No. I.] of divine Buddha, five, (5, Ayaka-pillars,³) which were dedicated⁴

¹ The Mādhara or Mādhara are a Brahminical race mentioned in the gāṇas of Pāṇini and elsewhere. It is, of course, to be understood that the queen was not a Brāhmaṇi but a Rājputi using the gotra of her father's Purohit as her family name.

² Avesant or āvesant translated by 'manufacturer' corresponds to an untraced Sanskrit word āveśanin, literally 'the possessor of a workshop.' Perhaps it might be rendered by 'artisan.'

³ Valagiri, 'the hill of Vala,' is apparently the name of the hill on which the ruins of the Stūpa are situated.

⁴ I am unable to say at present what is meant by the epithet *ayaka*, or, as No. I. seems to read, *āyaka*. It is

possible to connect it either with *āryaka* 'venerable' or with *ayaka* 'iron, metal.' But I think it more likely that the word has some technical meaning. [I would suggest 'lofty' or 'frontal'; they were pillars about 16 feet high erected on the east front of the stūpa, exactly as represented on the Amarāvati slabs bearing representations of stūpas. (See next note.)—J. B.]

⁵ *Savanīyute*, which has been taken as an equivalent of *savanīyuktān* 'dedicated by all' (the persons named), may also stand for *savyenīyuktān*, 'attached or placed to the left (of the eastern gate).' I have no information regarding the position of the pillars and do not know if the latter translation is really admissible.

by all (the persons named above,—to be) his meritorious gift—for the good and the welfare of all living beings.

P. S.—After sending the above article to the press, I received from Dr. Burgess an excellent impression of a third version of Siddhārtha's inscription, which was also found in the Dhanabodu near Jāgayyapetta. The execution of this third copy is highly artistic, and its preservation in general very good. The remarks made on the alphabet of the first two apply to this copy also. It may, however, be noted that in *naḍatūre* (l. 2) and *kātūnaḥ* (l. 3), the long *ū* has been marked by attaching a horizontal stroke to the top of the *ī*, just as in No. II. The document offers only few variants which have any importance for the interpretation. The most important are: 1, the form of the name of the place where the Stūpa stood, which is given as *Velagiri* (l. 5) instead of *Valagiri*; 2, the reading *saveniyute* (l. 6) for *savaniyute* in Nos. I and II. If this

varia lectio is not due to a mistake of the mason, it makes the translation, proposed in the note, *savyeniyuktān*, placed to the left (of the eastern gate) the more probable one.

Transcript of the third version.

1. सिधं । रजो मादरिपुतस ३ खाकुनं सिरि-
विरपुरिदतस संवहरे 20 वासावखं ८ दिवस
2. १० कंमकरटे णाडतुरे आवेनिस नाकगंदस
पुतो गामे महाकंडूरे आवेसनि
3. सिधयो आवणो मातरं नागिलनिं पुरतो का-
तूनं घरनिं च समुदानिं बालकं च मूलसिरि
4. बालिकं च नाकं बुधनिक भतुका च बुधनिकं
तस घरनिं च कनिकं बालका च नागसिरिचंद
5. निरि बालिकां य सिधयनिकं एव नातिमित-
संभिवगेन सह गामे वेलगिरिय भगवतो
6. बुधस महाचेचियपुवदारि आयकखंभे ॥ सवे
नियुते अवणो दयधम सवसतानं हि-
7. तसखाय पतिठवितति ॥

FOLKLORE FROM KASHMIR.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.E.A.S., &c.

(Continued from p. 232.)

No. 2.—FOLKTALE.¹

*Gwāshbrāri and Westarwān.*²

Agēs ago, when the world was young and the mountains had just reared their heads to the heavens, Westarwān was the highest peak in all Kashmir. Far away in the west Nangā Parbat stood where it stands now, but its snowy cap only reached to Westarwān's shoulder, while Harā Mukh looked but a dwarf beside the giant king. But if Westarwān was the tallest, Gwāshbrāri was the most beautiful of mountains. Away in the north-east she glinted and glittered with her sea-green emerald glaciers, and Westarwān gazed and gazed at her loveliness till he fell in love with the beautiful Gwāshbrāri; but her heart was full of envy, and she thought of nothing but how she might humble the pride of the mighty king that reared his head so high above the rest of the

world. At last the fire of love grew so hot in Westarwān's heart that he put aside his pride and called aloud to Gwāshbrāri, "Oh beautiful far away mountain, kiss me, or I die."

But Gwāshbrāri answered craftily, "How can I kiss you, oh proud King, when you hold your head so high? Even if I could stand beside you my lips could not reach your lips, and behold how many miles of hill and dale lie between us."

But still Westarwān pleaded for a kiss, till Gwāshbrāri smiled, and said: "Those above must stoop, Sir King. If you would have a kiss forget your pride, reach that long length of yours towards me, and I will bend to kiss you."

Then Westarwān, stretching one great limb over the vale of Kashmir, reached over hill and dale to Gwāshbrāri's feet, but the glacier-

¹ Line 1, Possibly दिवस. L. 2, Read आवेसनि; possibly आवेसनि. L. 3, Possibly नागिलनिं or नागिलनि. L. 4, Possibly बालिक; read भातुक. L. 5, Read एव. L. 7, Possibly सुखाये.

² Told by Pādīt Nānā Beo at Khrū, 29th May 1881.—F. A. S.

³ All the mountains mentioned in this tale are prominent peaks in Kashmir, and belong to what Cunningham (*Laddk*, 1854, Ch. III.) calls the Pir Panjāl or Mid-Himalayan Range. Nangā Parbat (26,629 ft.) is to the N. W., Harā Mukh (16,905 ft.) to the N., Gwāshbrāri or Kolahol (17,839 ft.) to the N. E. Westarwān is a long ridge running N. W. to S. E. between Khrū and Sotūr, right into the Kashmir Valley. Khrū is not far from Srinagar and S. E. of it.—R. C. T.

hearted queen held her flashing head higher than ever and laughed, saying: "Love humbles all."

And this is why Westarwān lies for ever stretched out over hill and dale, till he rests his head on Gwāshbrārī's feet.³

NO. 3.—FOLKTALE.

*How the Springs came to Kashmīr.**

Long ago there lived a holy Rishi² who used every day as an act of charity to give water to all the houses at Khrū. But as there were 1100 houses and only one small stream it was a work of difficulty, and one hot summer there was scarcely any water at all. So the Rishi prayed to the Great Mother,⁶ and she told him to go to a certain *marg*,⁷ and pick a certain flower that grew in a certain place, and taking it to the Lake at Gaṅgābal,⁸ throw it in. "Then return," said she, "and behind you as you walk will flow Gaṅgā.⁹ But remember whatever happens do not look back."¹⁰

So the Rishi went to the *marg*, picked the flower, which he carried to Gaṅgābal in a cloth, and threw it into the water. Then he turned, and lo! behind him rose the sound of many waters following his footsteps.

But the demons¹¹ who kept guard were angry, and clapped and beat him on the neck and shoulders, but he took no notice. So two hours passed by till his patience wore out, and at last, when a demon changing itself into

a wasp stung him behind the ear, he turned sharply round, saying "Don't, Brother,¹² don't." And lo! the Gaṅgā turned too, and flowed back into the Lake.¹³ Then the Rishi prayed again to the Great Mother, but she was angry. At last after many days she said: "Gaṅgā you cannot have, but take the cloth in which you carried the flower, and wherever you spread it out a spring of Gaṅgā water will rise."

So as a penance for his disobedience the pious Rishi travelled all over Kashmīr, and wherever water was scarce, he spread out his cloth, and lo! a spring appeared.

NO. 4.—SUPERSTITION.

The Yech.

The Yech or Yāch¹⁴ is a sort of woodland demon or sprite which entices men away from the right road at night by calling in a human voice, "Oh brother, oh brother, you are going on the wrong path: come this way." If the unwary traveller follows this advice the Yech eats him.¹⁵

The original form of the Yech is that of an animal smaller than a cat, of a dark colour, with a white cap on its head. The feet are so small as to be almost invisible. When in this shape it has a peculiar cry described thus—

Chot, chot, chū-ū-ot chot.

It has the power of assuming any shape. Very often when coolies are sleeping out at

³ The Westarwān ridge is the longest spur into the Valley of Kashmīr. This and the remarkably clear tilt of the strata doubtless suggested this extremely fanciful and poetical legend.—F. A. S.

Bjornson, writing about Norway (*Life by the Fells and the Fjords*, pp. 1-4) gives a similarly fanciful account of "how the mountain was clad" apparently straight from some old folktale. As a matter of fact Westarwān does not lay his head at Gwāshbrārī's feet or anywhere near them, though he would seem to do so from the Khrū side, where I presume the legend arose. An excellent account of a journey over the country between Khrū and Sesh Nāg traversing most of that lying between Westarwān and Gwāshbrārī, by the late Col. Cuppage, is to be found at pages 206-221 Ince's *Kashmīr Handbook*, 3rd Ed., 1876.—R. C. T.

⁴ Told by Pandit Nānā Beo at Khrū.—F. A. S.

⁵ *Rishis*, in the Purānic times the seven inspired sages to whom the *Vedas* were revealed: in the epic times any person of extraordinary piety or austerity: in modern times mythical personages supposed to have been sages who practised unexampled austerities and were possessed of extraordinary piety, and thus attained to supernatural powers.—R. C. T.

⁶ *Mahārīnī*; this may be Durgā-devī, the wife of Śiva, the Great Goddess, or Mātṛī-Prithivī, Mother Earth, or again, in modern times, any goddess, through the *mātaras*, the divine mothers, originally the manifestations of the energies of the deities; now they are local village deities worshipped all over India.—R. C. T.

⁷ *Marg* 'a mountain meadow.' They abound in Kashmīr, vide Gulmarg, Sonamarg, etc., (?) connected with Sansk. Hindi. and Panj. *mārg*, 'a road,' 'a hunting track.'—R. C. T.

⁸ Gaṅgābal. See ante, p. 231.—R. C. T.

⁹ Gaṅgā, the sacred river, the Ganges: in common belief any stream held unusually sacred from any reason.—R. C. T.

¹⁰ This kind of incident is common, see ante, *Panjab Folklore*, the story of the White Hind.—R. C. T.

¹¹ The demons guarding water are now known as *Bṛan kedāt-Varuṇa-dōta*, messengers of Varuṇa or the Ocean. Varuṇa's messengers are celebrated in the Vedic mythology, not in any way however as demons, but as the spies of the mighty God of Heaven, who numbers the winking of all men's eyes.

¹² His spies descending from the sky glide all this world around.

¹³ Their thousand eyes all scanning sweep to earth's remotest bound.—Muir's *Sanskrit Texts*.—R. C. T.

¹⁴ *Bhāi* is the word. Hind. brother, a common term of friendly salutation.—R. C. T.

¹⁵ i. e. to the Gaṅgābal.—R. C. T.

¹⁶ There is no doubt as to the origin of the modern Yech, called in the Kāngrā District and in the Panjab generally *Yeksh*. In classical times the *Yakshas*, *Prāk*, and *Pāli Yakshas*, together with the *Guhyakas*, were attendant on Kuvera, the god of wealth, and were guardians of his gardens and treasures. In ancient days they were variously described as inoffensive, harmless, supernatural beings, and as malignant imps who ate men. The general outline of the ancient belief in the *Yakshas* has been wonderfully preserved to the present day.—R. C. T.

¹⁷ This is the tradition in Kāngrā where the *Yeksh* has been much confounded with the *Churli*, the malignant ghost of a woman who has died in childbirth.—Vide *Panjab Folklore*, ante, *passim*.—R. C. T.

night it is said to assume the face-and figure of a friend, a father, brother, or relative, and waken the sleepers by shaking them on the shoulder, saying, "Brother, give me your *kāngrā*." If it is given by the unsuspecting, the Yech upsets all the burning coals over the victim, burning him dangerously. The proper thing to do is to say "Yes, brother, yes," and then in giving the *kāngrā*¹⁶ to upset the coals over the Yech, who will fly, shrieking out curses and abuse. It has a marvellous vocabulary of strange oaths.

The Yech cannot cross running water, and when pursued by one a man is safe if he can step across a stream.¹⁷

The white cap which the Yech wears is shell-shaped, and is endowed with magical powers. If a man is brave enough to snatch one from a Yech's head, he becomes the man's faithful servant as long as the cap is in the man's possession, but the only place where it can be kept safely is under a mill-stone, or a fragment of a mill-stone.¹⁸ By hook or crook the Yech will recover it if placed elsewhere. The Yech is immensely powerful, and at his human master's bidding will move whole mountains

and towns, but he cannot lift the least fragment of a mill-stone, as if he does his fingers will be pinched.

The Yech's cap also renders the wearer invisible. Five out of the six men from whom I first heard of this demon had *seen* Yechs, and its existence is evidently an undoubted fact to nine out of every ten people in the Kashmir Valley.¹⁹

The people are not much afraid of the Yech, and seem to think that it and its tricks are too well known to be dangerous, and that any one taken in by a Yech rather deserves his fate than otherwise for his gross ignorance.²⁰

At Sopūr I met a man whose great-grandfather, a *mullah*, had possession of a Yech's cap. He ordered all the gold, jewellery,²¹ etc., he wanted on a liberal scale, and then, having as he thought, enough for himself and his heirs for ever, in a moment of mistaken generosity he returned the cap to the Yech, when all his treasure disappeared. The result is that the Mullah's great-grandson trotted after my pony for 12 miles, and was rendered immensely pleased by two annas "*bakhshish*."²²

THE COSMOGONIC HYMN, RIG-VEDA X, 129.

BY PROF. W. D. WHITNEY, OF NEW HAVEN.

(Extracted from the Proceedings of the American Oriental Society.)

The prevailing belief of the Hindus of the Vedic period as to the origin of the world is that it was made by the gods. They have no detailed and

generally accepted theory of the creation, and, in the absence of a supreme divinity in their Pantheon, and the lack of consistent system among their

¹⁶ *Kāngrā*, a small earthenware pot of peculiar make, often covered with wicker work, used for warming the stomach in the Himalayan districts. It is filled with live charcoal and then placed in front of the stomach under the clothes for warmth. It gets its name from *Kāngrā*, the district where it is mostly manufactured. The best are made at *Kāngrā* itself and in *Nārpūr*,—once an important place in the district. The facts on which the superstition in the text is based are usually these. The people frequently go to sleep with the *kāngrā* on, and in turning in their sleep upset it, and are in consequence severely burnt; this burning, with their usual simplicity they put down to the Yech.—R. C. T.

¹⁷ In the Panjāb the Yeksh is confined to certain limits by the large rivers, as the *Jamnā*, the *Satlej*, and so on, but not by the small streams. Thus if a man is made ill by a Yeksh in the *Bāri Doāb*, he will be saved by crossing the *Rāvi* or the *Biyās*.—R. C. T.

¹⁸ The *Kāngrā* belief is similar, but no one has ever been known to get the cap.—R. C. T.

¹⁹ In the *Kāngrā* Valley every tract, cave, stream, or vale has its special demon of the Yech description to whom everything mischievous or unfortunate is attributed. This has given rise to a race of professional exorcists called *chēlas* (lit. pupils), who affect a kind of frenzy, beating themselves with chains called *sangulā* (= Hind. *sangal*, a chain, fetter).—R. C. T.

²⁰ This evidently refers back to the classical notion of the *Yaksha* being a humorous and harmless sprite, see note 1.—R. C. T.

²¹ The reference here is to the *Yakshas* being the guar-

dian of *Kuvēra's* treasures. In *Kāngrā* the Yeksh can make money to disappear.—R. C. T.

²² In *Kāngrā* and apparently also in Kashmir there is a demon called *Mahānyeksh* (*Māyech*) or Great-Yech, which is more powerful than a Yech, and can bring at pleasure immediately costly and valued things from a distance, especially delicacies, as green cloves, coconuts, etc. In Kashmir near *Kārkarpūr* is a celebrated temple called *Pāyech*, which has probably some connection with the *Yakshas* of classical times. The *Mahānyeksh* seems now to be confounded with the *Yekshini*, who is a dreaded demon, and represents most probably the attendants on *Durgā*, the terrible: *Yakshini* was however the name of *Kuvēra's* wife. In *Kāngrā* there is yet another demon *Sindhuhir*, with like powers to the Yeksh, to whom all kinds of personal injuries are attributed. He has the power of removing women to a distance: the wanton ones sometimes take advantage of this, and after some escapade will assert that *Sindhuhir* took them away into the jungles. *Sindhuhir* seems to have no direct classical origin, but his name *Sindhu-vira* would mean river-warrior or river-demon, and he now probably represents the epic conception of *Varuṇa* who then sank to the level of a *Nāga* or *Asura*. Another derivation and the native one for him is *Sindhuhir* or *Sindhuhir*, the Whistling Demon. In the Hill dialect *Shud* or *Shudh*-Hindi *shīf* or *shīh*, a whistle. He is said to be known by the peculiar whistling noise he makes, but his cult seems to be confined to the *Kāngrā* Hills and is not known in the Panjāb generally. It is to be noted here that the Kashmir Musalman believes in his Hindu neighbour's superstitions just as the Panjābi Musalman does.—R. C. T.

beliefs, now one and now another of their gods is credited with the production of heaven and earth, of men and animals, and even of the other gods themselves. Here and there, however, are found signs of more advanced thought on these subjects, beginnings of the speculations which rise to greater and greater importance in the *Brāhmaṇas*, the *Upanishads*, and the philosophical systems. The most interesting of these, and the most noted, is a hymn in the tenth or supplementary book of the *Rig-Veda*, evidently to be reckoned among the most modern constituents of that great collection. It has been repeatedly translated, or more or less loosely paraphrased, and accompanied with laudatory comments, often of a greatly exaggerated character. Hence a simple version and brief exposition may seem not superfluous.

The point of view of the author of the hymn is given most plainly in the two concluding verses, which, in the metre of the original, run thus :

6. Who truly knoweth? Who can here proclaim it?
Whence hither born, whence cometh this creation?
Hitherward are the gods from its creating;
Who knoweth, then, from whence it came to being?
7. This creation—from whence it came to being,
Whether it made itself, or whether not—
Who is its overseer in highest heaven,
He surely knoweth: or if he does not know?

One or two points here are questionable. In 6c, we have the instrumental instead of the more regular ablative; hence Ludwig translates: "the gods have arrived hither by the sending of this one" (the pronoun, namely, may be masculine as well as neuter; it is not feminine, referring directly to *viśiṣṭi*, 'creation'). But the denial of prior existence to the gods, which is the main point, comes from either interpretation. Again, in 7b, the subject and meaning of the verb *dadhe* are unclear; it must be either 'it set (or made) itself,' or 'he set (or made) it for himself;' i. e. the "overseer" of the next line. I have thought the former more acceptable; but whether the middle can have so pregnantly reflexive a sense admits of doubt.

To the apprehension of the poet, as is seen, the gods themselves are only a part of the present order of things, and their existence to be accounted for along with the rest, while no competent knowledge of its origination is to be expected from them. He rejects the old faith and its simple solution of the problem; to be sure, he has not so cast it out of his mind as to deny the existence of a general manager of the universe, located in the old heaven, but even his power to satisfy our curiosity is questioned. The rest of the hymn is the poet's own solution, which, after all, he is not afraid to venture to put forth, drawn from the depths of his consciousness.

In the first verse and a half, then, he attempts to depict the chaos negatively, by telling what was not then in existence. And he commits the rhetorical fault of beginning with a denial so absolute that what follows in the way of detail can only dilute it and weaken its force. Thus: 1. "Not the non-existent existed, nor did the existent exist, at that time:" i. e. in that indefinable past which preceded the present order of things there was neither existence nor non-existence. Surely, then, there can be nothing more to say about it; yet he goes on: "not the room of air existed, nor the firmament that is beyond." Then follows in the second line a series of questions (not entirely clear, since *kim* may either mean 'what' or be mere interrogative particle): "what enveloped? where? in whose protection? what was the ocean, the abyss profound?" The next verse proceeds: 2. "Not death existed, nor what is immortal, then"—a very unnecessary amplification; since if there was, as already declared, neither existence nor even non-existence, there evidently could occur no cessation of existence, nor could there be anything that prolonged an existence without cessation. Finally, "there was no distinction of night from day;" and so the negative description ends with a mere denial of the existence of light—a conception that is further enlarged upon in the fourth verse.

Now comes something positive; and it appears that there was in existence, after all, a certain indefinite It, or That, or This (for *tad* might mean any one of the three; probably "It" is our best rendering): "Breathed, without wind, by inner power, It only: than It, truly, nothing whatever else existed besides." Of course, if there is a *tad*, the attribute of existence cannot be denied it; and the poet by this time is content merely to assert that nothing except this existed (*āsa*: the verb is the same with that used at the beginning of the first verse). He deludes himself with the belief that by first denying absolutely everything, and then denying all but an indefinable something, he has bridged over the abyss between non-existence and existence, and given a start to the development of the universe. And he anthropomorphizes his "It" by making it breathe, as if a living being; though he adds, by way of saving clause, that such breathing occasioned no perceptible motion of air.

The third verse is in good part a repetition of the second, in slightly different terms. It reads thus: 3. "Darkness existed, hidden by darkness, at the beginning; an undistinguished sea was this all; the void that was covered with emptiness—that alone was born by the might of fervor." The first half-verse presents a familiar and widely-spread conception; an unilluminated ocean is one

of the most naturally suggested figures for the Chaos; but its inconsistency with the first verse is manifest. "A void covered (literally, as a vessel is covered with its lid) with emptiness" is a not particularly unsuccessful attempt to express the inconceivable; about as good as the old popular definition of Chaos, "a great pile of nothing, and nowhere to put it." Whether "fervor" (*tapas*), in the last quarter-verse, means physical heat or devotional ardor, penance, according to the later prevalent meaning of the word, admits of a question; but it is doubtless to be understood in the latter sense. For no such physical element as heat plays any part in the Hindu cosmogonies, while penance, the practice of religious austerities, is a constant factor in their theories. In the stories of their *Brāhmaṇas*, it is told times innumerable how the Creator, desiring to accomplish or attain something, performed penance (*tapo* 'tapyata'), and so succeeded. It is a grossly anthropomorphic trait; yet hardly more so than that with which the next verse begins: 4. "Desire arose in the beginning upon It, which was the first seed of mind (thought, intention)." That is, since desire precedes and leads to action in man, it must have done so in the creation likewise; so '*kāmayata*, 'he felt desire,' is the introduction to most of the acts of Prajāpati, the Creator, in the *Brāhmaṇas* and *Upanishads*. The remaining line of the verse is obscure: "The sages (or poets) by devotion, found the tie of the existent in the non-existent, seeking it in the heart." The verb here is in the same tense with those used in describing the processes of creation above; and so the verse seems to project, without any preparation, certain wise persons into the midst of the nonentity or its development; if something later, within our period, were intended, the tense should be the aorist. And wherever *sat* and *asat*, 'existence and non-existence,' are brought together, it is a mere juggle of words, an affectation of profundity.

But the next verse is still more unintelligible; no one has ever succeeded in putting any sense into it, and it seems so unconnected with the rest of the hymn that its absence is heartily to be wished. A mechanical translation runs as follows: 5, "Crosswise [was] stretched out the ray (line) of them: was it forsooth below? was it forsooth above? impregnators were, greatnesses were; *svadhā* below, offering beyond." The word rendered 'offering' is literally 'forth-reaching,' and has sometimes also, as perhaps here, the signification 'straining, intentness;' which of its senses *svadhā* has in the line, I have not ventured to determine. Who the 'they' are, unless the sages of the preceding verse, it is hard to guess. The second quarter-verse gives an indication of lateness, much more important than any other in the hymn; it has protraction (*pluti*) of the final syllable of each of the two clauses, signifying a balancing of the mind between two alternatives (*mīmdāśa*). There is no other case of it in the *Rig-Veda*; but half-a-dozen occur in the *Ātharvan*, and it is by no means uncommon in the *Brāhmaṇas*.

The general character and value of the hymn are very clear. It is of the highest historical interest as the earliest known beginning of such speculation in India, or probably anywhere among Indó-European races. The attitude of its author and the audacity of his attempt are exceedingly noteworthy. But nothing is to be said in absolute commendation of the success of the attempt. On the contrary, it exhibits the characteristic weaknesses of all Hindu theosophy; a disposition to deal with words as if they were things, to put forth paradox and insoluble contradiction as profundity, and to get rid of anthropomorphic divinities by attributing an anthropomorphic personality to the universe itself. The unlimited praises which have been bestowed upon it, as philosophy and as poetry, are well-nigh nauseating.

MISCELLANEA.

THE DATE OF ŚĀMKAŘĀCHĀRYA.

With reference to Mr. Pathak's paper (*ante*, p. 174) on the date of Śāmkarāchārya, I had sent a footnote—which however was too late to be printed with the paper—pointing out that, whilst Prof. Weber (*Hist. Ind. Lit.* p. 51, note) places the great philosophical reformer in the 8th century, it is to be noted that Prof. Teile (*Outlines of the Hist. of Anc. Religions*, p. 140) had, in 1877, given A.D. 788 as the date of the birth of Śāmkara. If he died in Ś. 742 or A.D. 820-21, he could only have been 32 years of age: an exceedingly short life for the work ascribed to him;—may it not be that the one date or other is in

error, or else that they do not relate to his birth and death, but to the commencement and end of his active career?

EDITOR.

ON THE TRANSLITERATION OF SANSKRIT.

By PROF. WHITNEY.

In this paper, the subject was presented substantially as below.

The question of the transliteration of Sanskrit is not merely a part of the vast and difficult one of representing alphabetic sounds in general by Roman letters; it has a quite specific and practical aspect: namely, how are the native Indian char-

acters best to be turned into European ones, in view of the very great use made of the latter by Sanskrit scholars and by philologists generally. Not only are Sanskrit words and forms constantly needing to be quoted in philological works, where the intricacy of the *devanagari* alphabet and the difficulty of setting it along with our ordinary types make transliteration necessary; whole volumes, and of every class, are published in the transliterated form, even such texts as the *Rig-Veda* (Aufrecht), the *Taittiriya-Samhitā* (Weber), the *Aitareya-Brāhmaṇa* (Aufrecht), etc. There is nothing illegitimate about this; the language is written in India, to no small extent, in whatever alphabet the writers are accustomed to employ for other purposes; and there is no reason why we may not allow ourselves to do the same.

The systems of transliteration employed are in detail very various, almost every leading scholar and periodical having a peculiar one, more or less different from every other. Respecting only a small minority of letters is there entire agreement: these are *a, i, u, k, g, t, d, p, b, n, m, r, l, s*; although also *ṭ, ḍ, ḥ*, are used nearly universally. It is true that this variety causes little practical difficulty, since he who employs one system is but slightly embarrassed to understand any of the rest; and hence scholars need not be strongly urged to abandon methods long employed by them and take up new ones; yet it is evidently desirable that usage should at any rate be made to tend gradually toward unity. The points of discordance are of every kind and degree: in some cases, choice is a matter of indifference, and must be arbitrarily made, merely for the sake of unity; but there are also signs current whose use is decidedly to be reprobated, and, if possible, put down.

In reference to the vowels, in the first place, the leading question is, how long quantity shall be marked. The usual English (and hence also Indian) method has long been to write an acute accent over the long vowel: thus, *ā*. This is wholly to be disapproved; both because there is no adaptedness in such a mark to such a purpose, and because it thus becomes impossible to accentuate a vowel at all. Continental usage is divided between the *macron* and the circumflex accent: thus *ā* or *ā*. The choice between these two is comparatively indifferent; yet the former (*ā*) must be allowed to be on the whole preferable, for the reasons that the *macron* was devised for this particular purpose and has no other, and that it is more easily combined with the accent-marks (a consideration of prime importance): there is, in fact, a degree of incongruity in writing two accent-marks, a circumflex and an acute or grave

over the same letter. Grassmann's device, of using the *macron* for simple long and the circumflex for long acute, is ingenious, and obviates a certain difficulty as regards type; but it is hardly worthy of general adoption, since it involves an inconsistency, and also leaves the case of a long circumflex (*avarita*) unprovided for. For these reasons, after employing the circumflex-sign for thirty years, I have myself recently adopted the *macron* instead.

The question of representation of the *r*-vowel is of quite another kind. Two signs divide between them general usage: namely, *r* and *ri* (and to the former of these Lepsius's sign, with little circle instead of dot beneath the *r*, may be regarded as practically equivalent, being theoretically preferable). Here the choice is not a matter of indifference, but involves an obviously important principle: not to give unnecessarily to a single element a double sign involving a false utterance. All who understand Sanskrit phonetics know that the sound represented is a pure *r*-sound, and that *ri* is a later Hindu mispronunciation; there is no reason, theoretical or practical, why we should adopt and perpetuate the error. Simple *r*, with marks of quantity and of accent to be added as in the case of the other short vowel signs, is the only acceptable representative. It follows, of course, that *ṛ*, and not *ṛi*, and *ṛ* *fortiori* not that monstrous absurdity *lri*, should be written for the *l*-vowel.

The representation of the diphthongs has its minor difficulties. For the *guna*-diphthongs, there is almost universal acceptance of the signs *e, o*, with the corresponding pronunciation; and this pronunciation has been so long the custom in India, and hence also without exception in Europe, that no scruple need be felt as to admitting the *e*- and *o*-signs. Yet the value of those diphthongs was so evidently *ai, au* at the beginning, and even in earliest Sanskrit, that we cannot help wishing it were possible to introduce the corresponding written forms—as indeed has been done, though without further imitation, by one or two French scholars, the usages of their own language favoring the substitution. The heavier diphthongs are written either *ai, au* or *āi, āu*: the latter are more etymologically correct, but the former are easier, and sufficiently well suited to *e, o*; there is not much to choose between them. To make evident the diphthongal quantity, *ē* and *ō* are written by some; it is well enough, yet seems a needless trouble; Grassmann's *ē, ō* for the heavier diphthongs has found no imitation, and is not to be commended.

The designation of the acute (*udatta*) accent by our ordinary acute mark is universal: and nearly or quite so is likewise that of the circumflex

(*svarita*) by our so-called grave accent (thus, *yā*). No more suitable sign than the latter could be devised, since the tone signified by it is in fact a downward slide forward.

Passing now to the consonants, the first question concerns the mode of writing the aspirate mutes. And here, the addition of an *h* to the non-aspirate is well nigh universal; Bopp's added reversed apostrophe—as *ʿ* etc.—is hardly any longer in use. In this there is nothing to be regretted; the element by which the aspirate differs from the non-aspirate may be sufficiently well signified by *h*, nor does the distinction of surd and sonant in regard to it need to be insisted on. As to the mute-classes, the marking of the linguals (or by whatever other name we may call the *mārdhanya* class) with a dot beneath—thus, *ṭ*, *ḍ*—is also nearly without exception, and unobjectionable. But the treatment of the palatals is a harder question, and embarrassed moreover by the doubt concerning the precise phonetic value of the sounds at a given period. To me, *c* and *j* (with, of course, *ch* and *jh* as aspirates) seem on the whole to be preferred: accented gutturals (as *k'* *g'*) are more burdensome, and also interfere with the clearness of the actual accent; nor should, on theoretical grounds, any diacritical mark be employed with so diverse values. This last reason is conclusive also against the common English use of *ch* and *chh*—in which, moreover, is involved a needless waste of time and labor.

Of the nasals, *n* and *m* pass without question; and *ṇ*, for the lingual, goes by constraint of analogy with *ṭ*, *ḍ*; as regards the two others, considerations of convenience must determine. One of them will naturally be written *ñ*, because that sign is widely found already provided in fonts of type; and, in accordance with its general value, this is best assigned to the palatal nasal. For the remaining guttural is oftenest met with an *n* with short horizontal line above it—which line ought, by its length or otherwise, to be well distinguished from the *macron*.

In connection with the nasals may be considered the representation of the *anusvāra*, difficult both on account of the variety of methods employed, and because, with the Hindu phonetists as well as with their modern successors, there has been question as to the phonetic value of the sound: whether and how far it was a nasalization of the vowel, or a nasal element following the vowel. Since, however, the Hindu texts in general use the same sign for all the different classes of cases, and whatever their theoretic estimate of the sound, there appears to be no good reason why we should not do the same thing with the same unanimity: writing, for example, *haṁsa*, and allowing its *ṁ* to

be viewed as having either the one character or the other. For it would be as good as impossible to provide a complete set of vowel-signs, unaccented and accented, with a mark of nasality added. Whether *n* or *m* shall be used as basis, and what and where the diacritical mark applied, must be mainly a matter of arbitrary selection: I prefer a dot above rather than below, because the dot below is already in full use as lingual mark, and because the dot above seems like a reproduction of the corresponding *devanagari* sign; and further the adoption of the latter allows us to write *ñ* for a more independent *anusvāra*, and *ṁ* for an *m* assimilated to a following consonant—a distinction which has a high practical convenience.

Of the semivowels, only the palatal and labial call for discussion. For the latter of these, too, *v* is so generally current as representative that it may almost pass for universal; a few Germans use *w* instead, but for no good and defensible reason. Historically best, to be sure, would be a *w* in the English sense and having the English utterance. Yet the English sound is also originally represented by *v*; and as we write both Latin *vinum* and French *vis*, recognizing the *w*-sound as belonging to the earlier word and the *v*-sound to the later, we may properly enough do the same in the Sanskrit. For the palatal semivowel are widely used both *y* and *j*. The latter has much in its favor, being in all respects related to *i* as *v* to *u*; and it is to the Germans the natural sign for the sound, as is *y* to the English and French. The choice of designation has to be made in connection with that for the sonant palatal mute; and there is, it may fairly be claimed, a gain of convenience and economy in adopting for the two sounds *j* and *y*, rather than in taking *g'* and *j*, and so leaving *y* out of use altogether.

Among the sibilants we have only one fixed point, the dental *s*; in regard to the other two usage is very fluctuating, and the prevailing practice not altogether to be approved. It was apparently by some mishap that at the outset *śh* came to be used by the English for the lingual instead of the palatal sibilant, the two being regarded as practically undistinguished in utterance (for the definition of the lingual as like *śh* in *śhun*, and the palatal as like *ss* in *session*, though servilely copied from one grammar to another down to the latest, really means this, since the sounds in the two words are precisely the same); the impression was thus given that the lingual was the normal *śh*-sound, and the error has been perpetuated in a great variety of ways. There is one wholly unobjectionable mode of correcting

it : namely, by letting the lingual point below the letter do for the sibilant what it does for the mutes and nasal, and so writing *ś*. This Grassmann (as perhaps some before him) has done, and others are doing—myself, for example, after reluctantly writing *sh* for a generation. The sign *sh*, or anything else involving the same implication, should be banished from general use. For the palatalsibilant, the customary English sign *ś* is very bad, as again using an accent mark to signify what is not accent, and embarrassing the designation of the real accent. On the continent is most widely employed the sign *ç*, which answers the purpose quite sufficiently well, although nothing very positive is to be said in its favor save that it includes a palatal letter as basis, and is found provided and ready for use in many fonts. In an alphabet of wider bearing, whatever sign stands for the *sh*-sound would be the most suitable representative of this sibilant.¹

Bopp's addition of a diacritical point to our *h* as sign of the Sanskrit aspiration has, so far as observed, found no imitators, and is not to be commended. The character *h* for *visarga* is too firmly rooted in general usage to be displaced; nor is there pressing need for seeking a better representative for the sound.

To sum up briefly : the items to be most strongly urged, as involving important principles, are the use of *r* and *ç* for the lingual vowel and the lingual sibilant respectively; of next consequence, for the sake of uniformity, is the adoption of the signs *c, j, y, ç* for the palatal sounds; the designations of long vowels, of the diphthongs, of the nasals, are minor matters, which will doubtless settle themselves by degrees in the right manner.

A remark or two may be added as to the division of words. As every one knows, there is in the manuscripts no division at all; the whole text is written solid, and prose and verse alike. The European rule is to make in *devanagari* writing or printing a separation between words, whenever it can be done without any alteration of the written form; and it is so reasonable and so universally practiced, that no suggestion of a change appears called for. In transliterated text, now, the natural adaptation of this rule would evidently be, to separate wherever the transliterated form suffers no alteration; thus, for example, *tāt savitār vārenyam*. To write *tātsavitārvārenyam* because in *devanagari* the words would have to be so connected is certainly the height of unpractical bad logic—not to say of pedantry. The Boppian method of dividing also words whose final and

initial vowels are fused into one sound, putting a single or double apostrophe before the second word, will naturally be followed only where the convenience of earliest beginners has to be consulted; but too anxiously to avoid it there seems to me to savour of the pedantic. Certainly its application in transliterated texts (e. g. *tāthāi 'ed "stt*) is not only unobjectionable, but to be recommended; and it is even as good as imperative where the authoritative form of a word (as determined, for example, by a *pada*-text or by a commentary) is to be briefly signified.²

ON THE RUDE TRIBES OF NORTH-EASTERN INDIA,

BY PROF. J. AVERY, OF BRUNSWICK, ME.

The old province of Asām, which was coterminous with the valley of the Brahmaputra, is bordered on three sides by a rugged mountain tract, which has been, in most cases from time immemorial, the home of numerous savage tribes. The great diversity of speech among these tribes, and the primitive manners and customs which they have stubbornly retained in spite of Aryan civilization, present an interesting, but as yet little-worked, field for the linguist and anthropologist.

Beginning in the extreme east of the province, we find the settlements of the Khamtis and Singphos, the most intelligent of the Hill tribes. The former are a branch of the Shān race, and came into Asām from Burma in the last century. The Singphos, who are allied to the rude tribes of northern Burma, reached their present abodes at about the same time.

Following the border-land northward, we come first to the Mishmis, whose villages extend from the Namlang, a branch of the Irawaddy, to the Digām, a tributary of the Brahmaputra, or approximately between 96°-97° 30' E. long. and 27° 40'-28° 40' N. lat. Next to the Mishmis, and between the Digām and Dibang rivers, is found an allied tribe calling themselves Midhis, but known to the Asamese as Crop-haired Mishmis. These two tribes are very savage, and are known only from the scanty accounts of a few venturesome travellers and occasional visits to the Asām markets.

West of the Dibang a line of tribes stretches along the foot-hills of the Himālayas as far as the confines of Bhutan. In order of location they are the Abars or Padam, Hill Miris, Daphlas, and Akas. As we approach Bhutan, the tribes show an increasing likeness to the Tibetans in features and customs. Returning to south-

¹ A recent isolated case of the introduction of *ç* as sign of the palatal sibilant is against every analogy, and

altogether to be condemned.

² *Proceedings, American Orient. Soc.*, Oct. 1880.

eastern Asám, we first enter the extensive territory of the Nága people, who are said to number not less than thirty tribes, and whose villages are found as far west as the Doyang river, or between 93° and 97° E. long. The Nágas are the most savage of all the mountain tribes, and their country has never been completely explored. Adjoining the Nágas on the west are the Mikirs and Kukis, the latter being immigrants from a large and powerful tribe lying farther south in Manipur and Kachár. The remaining border land is occupied by the Jayntias or Syntengs, the Khásias, and the Gáros. These tribes probably represent the true aborigines of Asám, and have preserved marked traces of affinity to a similar population in Central India. The rude tribes, whose location we have hastily traced, differ considerably in details of physical appearance and customs, but have certain characteristics in common, only one or two of which can be noted in this abstract. Physically, they exhibit in a marked degree the type called Mongoloid—the oblique eyes, high cheek-bones, square jaws, scanty beard, and color varying from tawny yellow to dark brown. They live in long, narrow houses, one end of which is usually supported upon posts, so as to secure in their rough country a level floor with the least trouble. Many families and even a whole village sometimes crowd into one of these houses. Their skill in the arts is very limited, not all of the tribes being able to make iron implements or weave their own clothing. They practice the rude sort of agriculture known all over India as *jhum*. Each tribe is usually divided into clans, at the head of which are hereditary chiefs, whose authority is in some cases real, in others merely nominal. In the latter case the fear of private revenge is the only restraint to crime. The Abars are governed by a council of elders, who daily convene in the *morang* or town hall, and regulate the affairs of the community even to the details of daily labour. The religion of all the tribes except the Khamtis, who have embraced Buddhism, is at a rude, animistic stage, and consists chiefly in propitiating the mischievous spirits of their forests by offerings of fowls and other animals. Divination and magic are universally practiced. Traces of Aryan influence can be detected in some of their ideas of a future life. The languages of these tribes have never been carefully studied, and with exception of a grammar of Garo, a grammar and dictionary of Khásia, and a few other missionary publications, are known only by brief vocabularies. Any classification is therefore provisional. The Khamti is

located with the Siamese in the Tai group; the Khásia and Jayntia form a group by themselves at present; and the other languages, or dialects, as shall appear hereafter, not less than two score in number, are classed with the Tibeto-Burman sub-family. The prevailing type of all these languages is monosyllabic with a tendency to agglutination.¹

PUNÁ SANSKRIT MSS.

Professor Keilhorn has submitted to the Government of Bombay a proposal for the cataloguing of the valuable collection of Sanskrit manuscripts in possession of the Dekhan College at Puná. These manuscripts have been mostly purchased for Government, since the inauguration in 1868 of Mr. Whitley Stokes's admirable scheme for searching out and purchasing or copying rare manuscripts. The result has been that since then the Dekhan College Library has obtained 3111 MSS., which, with about 550 received from the old Sanskrit College, makes a total of about 3660 MSS. "Considering that the Bodleian and the Berlin Libraries contain each about 1,500, and that even the Library of the India Office owns only about 3000 manuscripts," Dr. Keilhorn says he "cannot be wrong in stating that the Dekhan College possesses the largest collection of Sanskrit manuscripts which is generally accessible to scholars of all parts of the world. Nor is this collection inferior to any other in point of quality; as regards the literature of the Jainas it is admittedly unrivalled; its palm-leaf and Bhárajapátra manuscripts are unique; and the daily increasing applications from European and native scholars prove that no important work can be published to-day either in Europe or in India without consulting the manuscripts of the Dekhan College."

Such a collection is well deserving of a thoroughly good catalogue, and Prof. Keilhorn proposes "that a certain number of manuscripts should, from time to time and for a limited period, be sent to Europe through the India Office, and that scholars who might be willing to assist in the undertaking" should be invited to do so. "Certain branches of Sanskrit literature should be assigned to such scholars as are known to excel in them, and every scholar should be made individually responsible for his share of the work, and his own name should be given on the title page of the part of the catalogue prepared by him." Dr. Keilhorn places his own services at the disposal of Government to assist in the work, and expresses the hope that, within five or six years an excellent catalogue of all the manuscripts hitherto collected will be completed, and at very little expense.

¹ *Proceedings, American Orient. Soc., May 1882.*

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN ALPHABET
AND NUMERALS.MEMORANDUM BY PROF. G. BÜHLER,
PH.D., C.I.E.¹

The Southern Indian Alphabet, the oldest form of which we possess in the Maurya and Andhra (Nānaghāt and Nāsik Kārlē and Amarāvati inscriptions), no doubt comes before us as a fully developed system about 300 B.C., and is accompanied both in certain Maurya and in certain Andhra inscriptions, by an equally developed system of numeral figures, which are clearly syllables.

As far as I can see, there can be no doubt that this alphabet was an old institution in India about 300 B.C., and that it owed its development to the grammatical schools of the Brāhmins.

The arguments proving its great age are—

1. The enormous extent of territory over which it occurs, from Kāthiāwād to Orissa and the Eastern Coast, and from the Himālayas down to the Sahyādris.

2. The fact that it must have been generally known among the higher classes (and even the lower classes) of this enormous territory; as is shown—(a) By the circumstance that Aśoka could hope to improve the morals of his subjects by official placards; (b) by the exquisite execution of the inscriptions, which excels (e.g. on the Dehli and Allahābād pillars) all the best work of the Roman and Greek stonemasons; (c) by the fact that the stonemasons, a low caste in India, used (as Cunningham has lately discovered) the letters (e.g. at Buddha Gayā) to mark the pillars, and that the order in which they gave the letters reveals the existence of a *Bārā Khaṭī*, or table of the alphabet, which closely resembles that still in use in our indigenous schools, and proves that the system of instruction now followed was already elaborated 2000 years ago.

3. The fact that both the Maurya and the Andhra alphabets are sister-alphabets derived from a common source. It is wrong to say that the Andhra is derived from the Maurya alphabet; a comparison of the two alphabets, for example, in Burgess's tables, shows the contrary.

Take the *ḍa* and *ḍha*; in the Maurya alphabet we have *ḍa*, *ḍha*; in the Andhra *ḍa* and *ḍha*.

There cannot be any doubt that the *ḍha* was developed from *ḍa* by the addition of a little hook or curve added at the right of the *ḍa*, just as in *ḍ cha* and *ḍ chha*, *ḍ pa* and *ḍ pha*. Now it is utterly impossible to derive the *ḍ* of the Maurya alphabet from the *ḍ*; but its connection with the Andhra *ḍ* is very clear. Hence, I say, it is probable that the latter sign is the older one, and

that the Maurya *ḍ* is not the parent of the Andhra sign. It may either be itself a development of the Andhra sign (by a change of the curves into angles), or an older alphabet may have had both the angular and curved signs. But, however that may be, the South Vindhyan Pāli alphabet is not a daughter of the North Vindhyan alphabet. The bearing of this point on the age of the South Vindhyan alphabet is clear.

4. The fact that the Brāhmanical grammarians have developed the Maurya and Andhra alphabets, and brought them into the shape in which we first find them. This point is proved by the following circumstances:—

(a) Nobody but a native grammarian (who, indeed, wanted the distinctions for his school lore) would have invented five or six separate signs to indicate various shades of the nasal sounds. We have in the Maurya inscriptions *ḍ*, *ḍh*, *ḍḥ*, *ḍḥḥ*, *ḍḥḥḥ*, as a numeral *ḍ*, and the same signs occur again in the Andhra inscriptions. There is a clear tendency to have separate signs for the nasal of each of the five *Vargas*, or classes of the consonants as arranged by the grammarians: gutturals, palatals, linguals, dentals; and there is besides the *ḍ*, which is used both as a conjunct nasal for all classes and the curious nasal *ḍ* sound at the end of words, which corresponds to the French final *n*.

Now there is no other alphabet in the world which has developed such a number of signs for nasals; most alphabets have only two; some, like the Greek, three. If the Indian alphabet is derived from a Semitic source, these nasals must be mostly an Indian invention. It is also quite clear from the forms, that three at least are only differentiations of one fundamental form. Nobody has ever doubted that the *ḍ* is derived from the *ḍ*; it seems to be also highly probable that the *ḍh* goes back to the same type, for there is another rare form of the *ḍ* in the Andhra inscriptions *ḍ*, looking very much like the Maurya *ḍ*. The *ḍh* arose out of this by the introduction below of two bands *ḍh*, and the addition of the top horizontal stroke, or we might also say that the *ḍh* was derived from the *ḍ* in its Andhra form, viz. *ḍ*, by prolonging vertically the two ends of the lower horizontal line.

Now who would have fallen on such a cumbersome system of nasals (which by the way in the Prākṛit inscriptions serves no useful purpose, because at least *ḍ* and *ḍh* are used promiscuously)? Certainly not a merchant, for a merchant would only care for brevity, not for phonetic accuracy, and as a matter of fact the merchants-

¹ From a paper by Sir E. Clive Bayley in *Jour. R. Asiat. Soc.* N. S. vol. XIV, pp. 339-346.

in their books never used all the signs of the alphabet, and certainly no vowel signs, till compelled to do so by the English Courts. Again no Prākṛit-speaking official or writer would dream of distinguishing between ॥ and ॥; because to him the two letters were interchangeable and meant the same thing, *na* or *na*, according to the country to which he belonged, or according to the dialect which he spoke. But all these forms would be necessary to a Brāhmanical Grammarian who had in his fine polished school-language carefully to distinguish between *ṇa*, *ṇa*, *ṇa*, *n*, *m*, the *anundira* °, and the *anundsikā* ॥, and who according to his belief gained heaven, or went to another place—as he pronounced his sacred texts rightly, or wrongly. Hence I say the differentiation of the nasals shows the influence of the Brāhmanical grammatical schools.

(b) The same inference may be drawn from the existence of the three sibilants ॥, ॥, and ॥ (Khālāi and Pantaleon's coin); all three go back to one original form, which consists of two little semi-circles, and differ only in the arrangement of these elements. Now Semitic alphabets have two sibilants: whose interest was it to have three? Of course it was necessary for the Sanskrit grammarians and for nobody else. In Prākṛit only two sibilants exist, and they are used very promiscuously, according to dialects. A merchant would not be such a fool as to burden himself with such useless ballast.

(c) A similar inference may be drawn from the careful system of short and long vowels.

(d) Likewise from the invention of the ॥ ॥, which is peculiar to the Andhra inscription, because the sound occurs only south of the Vindhya range.

But if it be granted that the Maurya and Andhra alphabets have been developed by Brāhmanas, does not that show that they must have been long in use before the time when we first find them?

This inference as to a very early cultivation of the art of writing in India, at a time indeed much anterior to 300 B.C., is strengthened by the consideration of the Northern (Baktro-Arian) alphabet, which was clearly worked up by the same class of people who fashioned the southern system of characters. Take, for example, the system of vowel notation, and the system of compound letters, which follow exactly the same principles as those of the Southern alphabet.

As regards the Indian numerals, my views are as follows:

I. The Indian numerals, consisting of separate

signs for the units, the tens, the hundreds, and the thousands, are all *syllables*, which are pronounced as such, not signs for which the numerals were pronounced. The reading of these syllables has in general been given correctly by Bhagwānlāl, except for the signs —, =, ≡, ॥; the former three must be read *u*, *d*, and *u-u*, and the last *nu* (Fleet's discovery).² As regards the reading of ॥, ॥ (3), ॥ (12), it is doubtful as yet whether the pronunciation was *phu*, *gu*, *hu*, or *phra*, *gra*, *hra*. I now incline to the latter view (though I cannot find any distinct proof of it), because the *u* certainly appears in the hundreds. The proofs are:

(1) The most certain evidence for the ancient times is furnished by the Rūpnāth and Sahasrām Edicts. In the former 200 is clearly ॥, while in the latter is ॥ used. It is impossible to see in the first sign anything else but the syllable *ai* (not *su*), as the elongation of the right-hand stroke of the *s* shows that something else than the simple *su* is intended, and the natural explanation is that the second *u* sign, which makes the vowel long, has been attached at the top instead of below, ॥ instead of ॥. A similar plan for the expression of long *ai* is adopted in Dr. Burgess's new inscriptions of Purushadatta from the Stūpa at Jagayyapettā. There *tū* is several times written ॥ and the stroke indicating the length of the vowel attached to the top of the *t*. The cause of this proceeding, as well as the uncouth appearance of the *s* in ॥ (Sahasrām), is the desire to distinguish by the form of the syllables, the cases where they have numeral values, from those where they have merely an etymological value as parts of numerals.

(2) The second proof is the fact that several syllables change their shapes according to the change of the letters in the various alphabets (Bhagwānlāl),³ always with this proviso, that mostly some slight difference is allowed to remain between the form of the syllables as numerals, and those used as parts of words. The change shows that the people pronounced the syllables as syllables, and the differences which frequently occur are due to the reason above given.

(3) The third proof is that a few signs show such variation as can be explained by phonetic changes, which in the language, too, are of very frequent occurrence. The clearest case is that of the syllable for 100. In the Aśoka edicts we have *su*, and the same occurs in the Andhra, and a great many other inscriptions; but the Western Kshatrapas and others use ॥, which is clearly *su* ॥. Now in all Indian languages there

² Ind. Ant. vol. VII, p. 241.

³ Ind. Ant. vol. VI, p. 44.

occurs a wonderful confusion of the sibilants, and in ancient times *sa* and *śa* are in Prakrit equivalents. The one occurs constantly for the other. If we therefore find *ḥ* and *ṣ* in the numerals for 100, the conclusion is that the people were in that case as careless as in others, and pronounced indiscriminately *su* and *śu*, because they were accustomed to do this in common life. The same was probably the case for the numeral syllable for five, where side by side with forms which clearly are *ṣu*, others occur which must be read *ṣo* (𑀓𑀭)—Bhagwānlāl's tables.

(4) Fourthly, there are other cases where certain sects, or the Pandits of certain countries, have misread the ancient signs, and have substituted wrong syllables for them. The best cases are: (a) that of the numeral syllable for 10, which in the oldest forms is *ḥa* 𑀓 in the south, and *ḥa** 𑀓 in the north. This has been rendered by *ḥ* and *ḥ* (*ḥi* and *ḥā*).

(b) That of the numeral syllable for 100. The Nepalese have misread (as has sometimes been done by modern epigraphists also) the *ḥ*=*su*, as *ḥ*=*a*.

In these cases the important point, which shows that the people pronounced syllables, and not the numerals when reading the signs, is that they always made a new syllable of the old sign, not a mere unintelligible symbol. Had they pronounced *sata* for *ḥ* they would have left it, and not have written a clear *ḥ* for it.

(5) The fifth argument is that down to the present day the numeral syllables are called *akṣarapalli*, viz. 'letter table,' by the Jains, and are known to represent syllables. Mallinātha (circa 1150 A.D.) speaks distinctly of such a syllable as a *śabda* 'a word.'

II. The system of numeral syllables as we find it in the oldest inscriptions was settled by the Brāhmanical schools. The proof of this assertion lies in the use of the signs 𑀓 (*ḥa*) *gā*, 𑀓 (*p*) *ph*, 𑀓 (*a*) *kh*, which occur in Brāhmanical books, and speak alone. Nobody but a Brāhman could have dreamt of making the *Anundsikā* 𑀓, the *Jihvāmālīya* 𑀓, and *Upadhmaniya* 𑀓, serve for numerals. The circumstance that the three strokes —, =, ≡, are intended for *u*, *ā*, *ū*, (*hrasva*, *dīrgha*, *pluta*) points to the grammatical schools being the originators of the system. The proof for the assertion that the strokes too have a vowel value lies in the manner in which they are used with the hundreds and thousands—100 being

expressed by 𑀓 (*śu*), 200 𑀓 and 300 𑀓; 1000 by 𑀓 (*dhu*), 2000 by 𑀓, and 3000 by 𑀓. If the strokes had a mere numerical value, the marking would be wrong and unintelligible. We should then require for 200 𑀓, and for 300 𑀓. If we pronounce *śu*, *śā*, *śū*, the difficulty disappears. Hence, I conclude that wherever we find the strokes —, =, ≡, these, too, are intended as symbols for a vowel, and for the vowel *u*, because in all grammars the vowel *u* is used to illustrate the three stages, short, long and treble (*pluta*). Pāṇini's *sūtra* is 'u, ā, ā-ū—*hrasvadrghaplutaḥ*,' i.e. 'vowels having the duration of *u*, *ā*, *ā-ū* are called long, short and *pluta*.' The origin and meaning of these marks seems to have been forgotten very early, and in the Buddhist and Jain books, *eka*, *dvī*, *tri*, or *sva*, *stī*, *īrī*, *om*, *na*, *mo* (the latter being the usual initial three syllables of books), are substituted.

III. Though I claim for the Brāhman the oldest form of the *Akṣarapalli*,² I do not claim for them its invention. We constantly find in India that something foreign imported into the country is made to assume native Indian forms, and disguised so cleverly that one would swear it was a native invention. As I believe that the Indian alphabets are foreign inventions introduced into India long before the historical times, I think it probable that the numerical system too came from a foreign country. I believe the Southern Indian alphabet came to India from Arabia or from the Persian Gulf, *vid* Suppārā (Sopheir) or Bharoch, and that the Southern Indian numerals came by the same road. But I think that, in spite of the resemblances pointed out by Deecke³ between the Himyaritic and Maurya letters, we have not yet found the alphabet from which the Southern Indian characters are derived. I think that there is much less chance of making out anything about the numerals, and of saying from what other system they are immediately descended. But it is not at all clear that originally they may not have come from Egypt, but probably through some Arabian traders either from the Arabian Coast or from the Gulf.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

8. DIAMONDS AND PRECIOUS STONES.—Since my *Economic Geology of India* was published I have found in several old travels references to the localities where diamonds and other precious stones were found. Some of these I am unable to identify, but I think it possible

* *ḥa* is the northern equivalent for *ḥa* in the language also.

² Dr. Bühler is convinced that the *Akṣarapalli* is of an origin extraneous to India, though he still finds it

difficult to believe that its signs are borrowed from four or five different sources.—E. C. B.

³ *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* for 1877, vol. XXXI, p. 398.

that some of your correspondents who possess local knowledge may be able to help me:—

Nicolo Conti, who wrote in the 15th century, mentions Albenigaras 15 days' journey north of Bizengulia (= Bisnagar) as a diamond locality.

Lewes Vertomannus (1503) refers to a diamond mine 6 miles distant from the city of Dechan (= Bisnagar?).

Garcias ab Horta (1565) mentions besides localities in Bisnagar another not far from Imadira, (Imad Shah) or Imad Muluco or Madre-

maluco. A mart, where diamonds were sold, is called Lispor in the Deccan.

John Ogiley (1673), states that diamonds are found by Deccan on the mountain called Rocca Velha, or the old rock, by the Portuguese.

Dutens (1777). This authority on precious stones besides Tavernier's localities, mentions Latawar, can this be intended for Kāthiāvad? It is not referred to by any other authority so far as I know, and Kāthiāvad is not likely to have produced diamonds.

V. BALL.

BOOK NOTICE.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES for Southern India, from the Sixth Century A.D., by Robert Sewell, Madras Civil Service. (Printed by Authority.) Madras: 1881.

These Tables, the author informs us, "are published in order to enable those at work on the inscriptions of Southern India readily to ascertain the date of any document, or record on stone." They give the years of the Kaliyuga, Cycle of Brīhaspati and Christian Era, corresponding to each Śaka year from Ś. 500 to 1822 (A.D. 1900), the Kollam Āṇḍu or Quilon era from A.D. 825, and the commencement of each Hijra year from the epoch. With the already existing Tables of Warren, Jervis, Prinsep, Brown, Playfair, Gumpach, Wüstenfeld, Cowasjee Patell, &c., we should hardly have thought there was a call for another publication of the kind, unless to supply ampler details than any of these. And, if we mistake not, Indian scholars find it easier to use the well known constants for the mere conversion of the Hindu and Christian dates in years, than to refer to any such Tables. For the determination of the *samvatsara* date in the 60 year cycle, if a table is wanted, Brown's *Cyclic Tables* in his *Carnatic Chronology* (1863) are much more convenient from the column containing a complete cycle, whereas Mr. Sewell's contains only 38 years and without the numeral order of the cycle names. But even here some will prefer adding 11 to the Śaka year or 12 to the Kaliyuga and dividing by 60, when the remainder gives the expired year of the cycle, according to the Southern system, here employed, and reckoned from *Prabhava*.

Mr. Sewell does not give the initial day of any of the Hindu years, nor any means by which to compute the corresponding month and day for any date, which ought to be an essential feature in any Tables of the sort.

For the Hijra years he gives the European dates of commencement, but unfortunately he does not seem to have followed Prinsep's *Tables*, which

he describes as "constituting the most critically accurate information yet published on the subject,"—for if we compare say the dates for 1st Muharram with the corresponding ones in any trustworthy Table, we find these dates in the following cases wrongly given:—page iii, after A. H. 19, we should have 'Jan. 2, 640' instead of 'Dec. 31, 639'; so on p. ix read '256. Dec. 9, 869'; on p. xi,—'321. Jan. 1, 933;' and '338. July 1, 949'; on p. xvi,—'503. July 31, 1109'; and '530. Oct. 11, 1135'; p. xviii,—'612. May 2, 1215'; p. xix,—'625. Dec. 12, 1227'; p. xx,—'662. Nov. 4, 1263'; p. xxi,—'698. Oct. 9, 1298'; p. xxii,—'743. June 6, 1342'; p. xxv,—'876. June 20, 1471'; and on p. xxix,—'1020. March 1, 1611'. Between A.D. 1752 and 1862 (pp. xxxiii-xxxv) there are 53 errors of the above sort, several of them amounting to several days, e. g. for the commencement of A.H. 1184 he gives "April 21, 1770," while the correct date was 27th April, and for A. H. 1200 he gives "Nov. 1, 1785" instead of Nov. 4; and on p. xxxvi,—read '1292. Feb. 7, 1875.' These errors occur elsewhere only in Cowasjee Patell's *Tables*, and we must infer that Mr. Sewell simply copied this column from the Pārsi's book without verification or comparison with other and trustworthy tables.

A more serious error has been made by Mr. Sewell in the Kollam Āṇḍu dates, which are one year in error throughout; thus Śaka 748 corresponds to the latter half of the 1st and first half of the 2nd year of the Kollam era, and should have been marked '1-2' and not 2-3 as he has it, and so Ś. 938 corresponds to 191-192, and not to 192-193. The Kollam era began 25th August 825 A.D., that is in the Śaka year 747,¹ and not in 824.

In the names of the years of Jupiter's cycle he has generally copied from Brown, but gives *Bhava*, *Pramādhi*, and *Manmadha*, instead of the proper forms *Bhava*, *Pramādhi* or *Pramādi*, and *Manmatha*; while he follows Brown in *Vishu* (Tamil), *Vikṛiti*, *Hēvilambī*, *Śārvari* (Tamil). *Virōdhikṛit*, *Pramādī*.

¹ Dr. Burnell, *S. I. Palaeography*, p. 73, is in error when he says "it began in September 824," but he gives the equation rightly enough as + 824½. Cowasjee Patell's

Tables are correct for this era except in the initial day.—J. B.

A KĀDAMBA INSCRIPTION AT SIDDĀPUR.

BY K. B. PĀTHAK, B.A., BELGAUM.

SIDDĀPUR is a village two miles to the west of Veṅkaṭāpur, on the road from Belgaum to Dhārwad. In a ruined temple of Śiva at Siddāpur, there is a stone-tablet 3' 6" high by 1' 11" broad, containing a Kādamba inscription. It records a grant to the god Prabhuliṅga by the people of the surrounding villages, in Śāka 1080, in the time of the Yucarāja Vijayāditya, who was associated in the government of Palasige Twelve-thousand, with his brother Śivachitta. The name of the family seems to have been written indifferently, as Kaḍamba, Kadamba or Kādamba. In the fourth line of the present inscription, we read Kaḍamba. Lower down in the 15th line the word appears as Kādamba. The inscription at Uṇakal, of the time of the Chālukya king Tribhuvanamalla, and another at Buḍrasīngi, near Rāyara-Hubli, read Kadamba. A Jaina poet says of his hero :

Kādamba kula dīpa Tirumala Sāmaṃta
sādi(dhi)si page rāyaranu ||

Another word in this inscription deserving of notice is *ruṃdra* (l. 10): in Jaina Prakṛit the word was written रुद्र, and was pronounced *ruḍḍa*.¹ The sign before द, which indicated that the following consonant was to be doubled in pronouncing the word, was in course of time mistaken for *anusvāra*. Hence the form *ruṃdra*, and then *ruṃdra*, which frequently occurs in Old Canarese literature :

.....Jaya jaya sadgaṇa ruṃdrā. ||

Rōhiṇīcharitra.

Ruṃdra gaṇābdi vādīmḍran enipa dēvēṃdra
kiritiya tanujā | Chāṃdra kirtipa yatīmḍrana
charaṇakke ruṃdra bhaktiyōl eraguvenu ||

Gurudattacharitra.

Transliteration.

(1.) Svasti samadhigata pañcha mahāśabda
mahāmaṇḍaleśva-

(2.) raṃ Banavāsi puravarādhiśvaraṃ² sa-
masta bhuvana saṃ-

¹ The Canarese words, *piṇḍha* and *vaṃki*, may be quoted as additional illustrations of the rule according to which *ruṃdra* is formed :-

पिण्ड is written पि० ड, whence we get पिड, "a bundle of feathers carried about by a jain ascetic."

वक् becomes वक, which is written व० क, whence we get वक, "to bend, incline;" and वकि "a golden embroidered armlet."

To give the reader some idea as to how the word रुद्र is spelt in the *Gāthā-bhāṣā* of the Kārnāṭaka Jains, I cite below a passage, the accuracy of which, however, I

(3.) stūyamāna Hara dharapa³ prasūta
Trijachana Ka-

(4.) ḍamba vaṃsa mahōḍaya mahādhare[m]
dra sikharābhyuda-

(5.) yamāna mahā prachāṃḍa mārtanḍa
mārtanḍa karāti-

(6.) tibra nija pratāpa vaśīkri⁴ta sakala
mahamaṇḍala-

(7.) nuttuṃga siṃhalāṃchhanam vānara
mahādhvajam permaṭṭi tū-

(8.) ryya nirgghōṣaṇam chaturāṣīti nagarā-
dhishtitāṣṭada-

(9.) sāsavamēdha yajña dikshā dikshita kuḷa
prasūta Hima-

(10.) vadgirīṃdra ruṃdra śikhara sthāpita
mahāśakti prabhā-

(11.) va tyāga jaga jhaṃpa jhaṃpaṇā
chāryya niśaṃka Rāma

(12.) subhaṭe kanaka nikaśōpa[la] śaraṇā-
gata vajra prākāraṃ

(13.) lōkaika kaḷpadrumaṃ saṃkrānti dha-
vaḷa mūrti Nārāya-

(14.) ṇa kirti mārtanḍa maṇḍalika lalāṭa
paṭṭa vairigha-

(15.) raṭṭa subhaṭa rāja śikhāmaṇi Kādamba
chōḍāmaṇṭiya-

(16.) khiḷa nāmāvaḷi samāḷaṃkritar appa
śrīmanmahāma-

(17.) ṇḍaleśvara śrī Śivachitta vira Per-
maṇḍidēvarasaru nā-

(18.) mādyava⁵rāja kumāraṃ śrī Vijayā-
dityadēvara-

(19.) saruṃ Saṃpagāḍiya neleviḍinoḷirḍḍa
Palasige panni-

(20.) chehāsīramumaṃ Koṃkaṇa [ombha]-
ynūramaṃ duṣṭa ni-

(21.) graha śisṭa pratipāḷa [nadinā]ḷdu
sukha saṃkathā vinō-

(22.) dadim rājyaṃ geyyuttamire svasti
yama niyama svā-

(23.) dhyāya dhyāna dhyāraṇa⁶ maunā-
nushthāna japa samā-

cannot guarantee; the original is written in Old-Canarese characters.

पिचि स० तणे पि० चासु लेहेण कुण्ड म-
यारं यव० थ व० ट रु० द तावण मु० चंति

गृह्णौ ० खं || १४४ || Rayanasāra.

² i and f, e and ē, and o and ō are not distinguished in the original by any mark. ³ na should be nī.

⁴ This should be kri; there are many other mistakes in the text, which I do not notice here.

⁵ No saṃdhi can be formed between nāmādi and yavarāja. ⁶ dhyā should be dhā.

(24.) dhi śīla saṁpannar appa Hosavaḷala prabhumukha-

(25.) Dāmodara bhaṭṭōpādyaḥ Ananta-bhaṭṭōpā-

(26.) dhyāyaroḷagāgi nāluvi rudrama mukhya dhidā-

(27.) va todaluṁ toṁdiraruv ainūrvvaru-mirddu viṭṭa dha-

(28.) rmmameṁteṁdaḍe Śakavarṣaṁ 1080 neya bahudhānya saṁ-

(29.) vatsarada āśāḍadamavāsyā sōmavāradamdu da-

(30.) kshīṇāyana saṁkrānti vyatipātada puṇya tithiyoḷu-

(31.) Kittūru mūvattara baḷiya bāḍa Hosavaḷala śrī

(32.) Pabha' liṁga dēvaramga bhōga nivēdyakka khaṁda sphuṭita

(33.) yāddhārakkam⁹ aruvattokkalu okkala[lli] eṇṇige gā-

(34.) ḍage 1 omdu horeni toṁṭigaru okkalalli chaitrakke pā-

(35.) ga 1 pavitrakke pāga 1 aynūra nāluvaru oka-

(36.) lalli chaitrakke pāga 1 pavitrakke pāga 1 avaralli

(37.) gātrake pāga 1 ugura muṁnurvvaru okkalalli

(38.) [chai]trakke pāga 1 pavitrakke pāga 1

Translation.

Hail, while the prosperous Śivachitta, who was a *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara*, possessed of the five great sounds; the lord of the excellent city of *Banavāsī*; who was a very brilliant sun, shining on the summit of the lordly mountain, which was the great prosperity of the family of *Triḷōchana-Kaḍamba* sprung from Śiva and the earth, and extolled by the whole world; who had conquered the whole earth with his prowess fiercer than the rays of the sun; who possessed the signet of a majestic lion; who had, on his large banner, the device of a monkey; who possessed the sound of the musical instrument *permattī*; he who presided over eighty-four cities; he who was descended from a family consecrated⁹ by the performance of eighteen

⁹ *Prabhu*.

⁹ The correct expression is *khaṁda sphuṭita jīrṇōddhārakkam*.

⁹ The inscription at *Buḍraśiṅgi* reads *dēpita kuḷam*, and separates all these compounds by a vertical line.

¹⁰ *Aṅgabhōga* means washing the idol and anointing it with sandal-powder, &c. daily.

¹¹ *Pāga* means $\frac{1}{4}$ (of the revenue collected).

horse-sacrifices; the supremacy of whose great power was firmly established like the lofty peaks of the lordly *Himālaya* mountain; who was unsurpassed in the world in liberality; who was a fearless *Rāma* in bravery; who was the stone on which gold is rubbed, in respect of auspiciousness; who was an adamantine enclosure to those who took refuge with him; who was like the matchless tree which gave whatever was wished for; who was a very *Nārāyaṇa* whose form is white at *saṁkranti*, a very sun in fame, a diadem on the brows of petty kings, a handmill to his foes; the supreme lord of warriors and kings, and the crest-jewel of the *Kādambas*; adorned with all these titles the prosperous *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara Śivachitta Vira Permādi* and the *Yuvarāja* prince *Vijayāditya* adorned with similar titles,—abiding in the vicinity of *Saṁpagādi*, and ruling over *Palasige* Twelve-thousand and *Komkaṇa* Nine-hundred, protecting the virtuous and punishing the wicked,—were reigning with the delight of pleasing conversation.

Hail the leading *Brāhmins* of *Hosavaḷala* endowed with the characteristics of *yama*, *niyama*, *svādhyāya*, *dhyāna*, *dhāraṇa*, *maund-nushthāna*, *japa* and *saṁādhi*—among whom were *Dāmodara Bhaṭṭōpādhyāya* and *Ananta Bhaṭṭōpādhyāya*, with *Nāluvirudrama* and others to the number of 500, performed this act of religion. To describe it; in the Śaka year 1080 being the *Bahudhānya saṁvatsara*, on Monday the 30th of *Āshāḍha*, being the auspicious day *Vyatipāta*, on the occasion of the sun's commencing his progress to the south for the *aṅgabhōga*¹⁰ and oblation of the god *Śrī Prabhuḷiṁga* of *Hosavaḷala* in the vicinity of *Kittūru* Thirty, and for the purpose of repairing whatever might be broken or torn,—From a body of 60 tenants, (*is to be collected*) 1 set of earthen pots for oil; from the gardening tenants, (*is to be collected*) 1 *pāga*¹¹ for *chaitra*¹² and 1 *pāga* for *pavitra*¹³; from a body of 504¹⁴ tenants, (*is to be collected*) 1 *pāga* for *chaitra* and 1 *pāga* for *pavitra*. From these (*is also to be collected*) 1 *pāga* for *gātra*¹⁵. From the 300 tenants *Ugura* 1 *pāga* (*is to be collected*) for *chaitra* and 1 *pāga* for *pavitra*.

¹² The ceremony of *damanārōpana* which takes place in *Chaitra*.

¹³ The ceremony of *pavitrarōpana* takes place in *Śrāvana*.

¹⁴ Are *Aruvattokkalu* and *Aynūra nāluvaru* the names of villages? I have no good map at hand to refer to.

¹⁵ The same as *aṅgabhōga*.

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Continued from p. 196.)

XVII.

We will now resume our narrative of Chinghiz Khân's more martial doings. In part IX. of these papers I described the death of Buirukh Khân of the Naimans as having taken place near lake Kizilbash in the year 1202. This is the story as told in the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*. The *Yuan-shi* with which Rashidu'd-dîn and other authorities agree make him survive till 1206, which is more probable, and tell us how Chinghiz marched against him and his Naimans after the holding of the famous Kuriltai whose administrative and legislative acts I have described. He is called Bu-lu-yu in the Manchu translation of the *Yuan-shi* and Polo by Mr. Douglas; De Mailla calls him Pa-lu-yu-han. Hyacinthe has followed Kienlung's sophisticated text and corrupted the name into Boro.¹ He was surprised, we are told, while hunting in the mountains Oluda, a name corrupted in Kienlung's text into Urtu-ola, and was captured and doubtless put to death, although this is not expressly stated. His nephew Kiu-chu-lei, i.e. Kushluk, who is called his son in the *Yuan-shi-lei-pen*, who was with him, was elected their chief by the Naimans. He fled with Tokhtu, the leader of the Merkit, to the Irtish.² The *Huang-yuan* calls Buirukh Bei lu, and tells us he was captured near the mountain Uluta, and on the river Sokhe³—Rashidu'd-dîn says on the river Suja near the Ulugh-tagh mountain. He says that Buirukh was hunting there when Chinghiz ordered one of the famous hunts⁴ to be held in the neighbourhood. Buirukh and his party were enclosed by the hunters. He was killed with his followers while his family, herds and wealth fell into the Mongols' hands.⁵ Abulghâzi says Buirukh was hunting the kik or wild hind when captured.⁶ Klaproth identifies the mountains mentioned in these notices with the Altai. D'Ohsson urges that the name still survives exactly as recorded by Rashidu'd-dîn in the Ulugh-Tagh or Great

Mountain which is a continuation of the little Altai, west of lake Balkhash. This is however quite an impossible locality. It was not until some years after this that Chinghiz Khân's generals found their way so far west as the Ulugh-Tagh range, and the locality where Buirukh was defeated was doubtless in some place not far from the Kizilbash lake, a view which is amply confirmed by the fact that his nephew Kushluk and Toktu, the leader of the Merkits who were with him, fled after the battle to the Irtish; which is an immense distance from the Ulugh-Tagh, but only separated from the basin of the Kizilbash lake by a short distance.

In the autumn of 1207 Chinghiz Khân had a second campaign in Si Hia or Tangut, the excuse for which was, that the King of Hia had failed to pay the promised tribute. In the *Yuan-shi* we are told he captured a stronghold whose name is written Hwun-lo-hai by Douglas. De Mailla calls it Ouahai. The *Huang-yuan* Olokhai. Hyacinthe following Kienlung's text of the *Yuan-shi* calls it Ui-ra-ka. On this occasion, as on many others, the editors of that text seem to have been right, for Rashidu'd-dîn expressly calls the place Erika. The other forms of the name are probably Chinese corruptions due to the difficulty of representing the letter *r* in Chinese. Now in the vocabulary attached to Hyacinthe's work we are told Ui-ra-ka meant in the language of Tangut "the passage through the wall," from *Ui* in the midst of, *ra* wall, and *ka* passage.⁷ Wu-la-hai, according to Pauthier's orthography I-la-hai, is mentioned in Chinese geographical works as one of the seven *lu* or circumscriptions forming the later Government of Kansuh, which corresponded to the kingdom of Tangut. The name is also written U-liang-hai,⁸ and when the town is again mentioned in the *Yuan-shi*, namely, in 1209 it is expressly called "the Wuleanghai pass through the wall,"⁹

¹ Douglas, p. 54; Hyacinthe, p. 36; Klaproth, *Journ. Asiat.* ser. 1 tome II, p. 199; De Mailla, tome IX, p. 41; Gaubil, p. 12.

² Klaproth, *loc cit.* Hyacinthe and Douglas, *id.*

³ *Op cit.*, p. 180.

⁴ In which a cordon of men enclosed a great space and

gradually drew towards the centre.

⁵ Erdmann, p. 310.

⁶ *Op cit.*, p. 92.

⁷ Hyacinthe, pp. 40 and 379; D'Ohsson, p. 106 note.

⁸ Pauthier's *Marco Polo*, pp. 206 and 207, notes.

⁹ Douglas, p. 58.

thus confirming its identification with *Ui-ra-ka*. *Rashidu'd-din* tells us it was called *Eyirkai* in the language of Tangut and *Eyirkaya* in Mongol.¹⁰ *Ssanang Setzen* calls it *Irghai*.¹¹ As we have seen it gave its name to one of the *lu* or circuits of *Kan-suh* or Tangut, and there can be no doubt it was the *Egrigaia* of *Marco Polo* who calls it a province containing numerous cities and villages and belonging to Tangut. He says the people there were chiefly idolaters,¹² but there were also fine churches belonging to the Nestorian Christians. He tells us also that in this city they made great quantities of camlets of camels' wool, the finest in the world, some of which were made from the wool of white camels, and were deemed the best.¹³ *Colonel Yule* says that among the *Buriats* and Chinese at *Kiakhta* snow-white camels without albino character are still often seen. "*Philostratus* tells us that the king of *Taxila* furnished white camels to *Apollonius*."¹⁴

We have now reached a point where the order of events and general chronology becomes confused; a confusion in the present case, caused as I believe by the frailty of the chronological cycle used by the Mongols. The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* condenses into the year of the hare 1207 what all the other authorities, with more reason as I think, distribute between this year of the hare and another year of the hare 12 years later, namely 1219. I shall here follow the story as told in the other authorities. The *Yuan-shi* says that, after his attack on *Hia Chinghiz* despatched an embassy to the *Kirghiz*¹⁵ consisting of *Alertan* and *Powla* (read *Boru* by *Hyacinthe*). The tribes *Eternale* and *Alertan* (called *Idir nere* and *Aldar* by *Hyacinthe*) sent envoys in turn with famous falcons.¹⁶ *De Mailla* calls the envoys of *Chinghiz* *Andan* and *Paula*, and the tribes which sent envoys *Yetie Ynali* and *Alitier*.¹⁷

In the *Huang-yuan* we read that in the year 1207 *Chinghiz* sent *Andan* and *Bunla* to the tribe of the *Kiligisi* and their chiefs *Olosi Inan* and *Atelula*, who thereupon came back with the envoys and brought a white falcon as a present.¹⁸ *Rashidu'd-din* calls the

envoys *Altan* and *Bughra* or *Burah*. Only one of the names of the *Kirghiz* chieftains is legible in the MSS. consulted by *Erdmann* and *D'Ohsan*, and this reads *Urus Inal*. I may say that according to the readings in these MSS. the two sections of the *Kirghiz* were respectively called *Jines an Bede* or *Jenin an Bede* and *Bede Urun* or *Biti Afrun*.¹⁹ The difficulty in reading one name in *Rashidu'd-din's* story must have arisen early, for *Abulghazi* only mentions one of the chiefs of the *Kirghiz*, and calls him *Urus Inal*. He describes the falcon sent as a present as being white with red claws, beak and eyes,²⁰ but red here ought surely to be yellow, for these famous falcons were no doubt *gerfalcons*. Let us now shortly consider who these *Kirghizes* were. For a long time there was a profound confusion about the connotation of the term *Kirghiz*, two very distinct branches of the Turkish race having been confounded under it—1, the so called *Kirghiz* *Kazaks* of the Great, Middle and Little Hordes; the *Hakaz* of the Chinese writers who live in the plains north of the sea of *Aral* and between the *Volga* and *Sungaria*, and who were for a long time improperly called *Kirghiz*; and 2, the *Kirghiz* proper, also called *Buruts*, *Rock Kirghiz* and *Black Kirghiz*. The latter have been supposed by previous writers to have been known in the West at least as early as the year 569, when we are told by the Byzantine authors that *Zemarchus*, the envoy of the emperor, was presented by the chief of the *Turks* with a young *Kergis* slave girl. But this was clearly a reference to a *Cherkes* or *Circassian* maiden, a race whose attractions are still proverbial, and not an ugly flat-faced typical *Turanian*. *Carpini* calls the *Circassians* *Kergis*.²¹ For the earliest notices of the *Kirghiz* we must turn to the Chinese writers, who tell us the *Ki-li-gi-si* as they call them submitted to China in the 7th century. In the year 759 they became subject to the *Uighurs*, whose power they, a century later, overthrew. By this victory they became for a while the masters of Central Asia, and several of their embassies are mentioned by the Chinese writers. After the fall of the

¹⁰ *Nouv. Journ. Asiat.*, tome XI, p. 463.

¹¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 163, etc.

¹² i. e. Buddhists.

¹³ *Op. cit.*, *Yule's* ed., vol. I, p. 272.

¹⁴ *Id.*, p. 274 note 3; *Erdmann, Travels*, vol. II, p. 261.

¹⁵ *Ke-leih-keih-sze* is Mr. Douglas' transcript of the name.

¹⁶ *Douglas*, p. 56; *Hyacinthe*, p. 40.

¹⁷ *Op. cit.*, tome IX, p. 42.

¹⁸ *Op. cit.*, p. 180.

¹⁹ *Abulghazi*, p. 92 note 4; *D'Ohsan*, vol. I, p. 113 note; *Erdmann*, pp. 246 and 311.

²⁰ *Op. cit.*, p. 43.

²¹ *D'Avezac*, p. 678.

Tang dynasty the Chinese virtually ceased to have intercourse with the country west of Mongolia, and we do not again meet with notices of the Kirghiz until the Mongol historians speak of them. In the *Yuan-shi* we are told the Ki-li-gi-si lived along the Yenissei.²² In a Chinese geographical work of the Yuan period laid under contribution by De Guignes and others, we are told that the country of the Ki-li-gi-si was originally peopled by 40 men of the race of the Usu,²³ who married 40 Chinese wives. It was 10,000 *li* from the Mongol capital Ta-tu. Some tribes of the Naimans had lived there. Their country was 1400 *li* in length and 700 in breadth. Through its midst ran the river Kian,²⁴ which flowed towards the N.W. South-west was the river O-pu, i.e. the Obi, and north-east another river named Yü-siu, (i. e. the Iyus which joins the Chulym and then falls into the Obi). The *Chinese Geography* wrongly makes the Yüsiu join the Kian. The language of the Kirghiz was the same as that of the Uighurs; their customs differed from those of the neighbouring peoples.²⁵ In some manuscript notes of Gaubil's quoted by Quatremère we are told that the Kie-kia-zi lived to north and north-west of the great sandy desert towards lake Baikal and on the bank of the Yenissei, the Selenga, the Obi, and the Irtish; that their king was styled Koban, and that they used alphabetic characters like those of the Hoi-hu²⁶ and a cycle of 12 years, each one named after an animal.²⁷ These facts are confirmed by Visdelou and De Guignes from Chinese sources and also by Mirkhavend, who tells us when the Kuri and Kirghiz merchants went to Khubilai's court with presents the vizier named Senkah who was a Uighur acted as interpreter.²⁸

In the notice of the journey of Ch'ang Te to visit Khulagu Khân in 1259, a narrative known as the *Sî-shi-ki*, we have this sentence: "It is reported that the Ke-li-ki-sze instead of horses use dogs" (for drawing sledges).²⁹ Turning to the great Persian historian Rashidu'd-dîn we read that the country of the Kirghiz and that of

the Kemkemchiut were adjoining but distinct. Kemkemchiut was the name of a considerable river. The country to which it gave its name was bounded on one side by Mongolistan, on another by the river Selenga, on the banks of which dwelt the Taijiut, on another side it bordered on the great river Angara, where ended the bounds of Abir u Sibir, and lastly, it touched the mountains where the Naimans dwelt. The land of Kemkemchiut contained a great number of towns and nomade tribes. All the kings of the country, whatever their name, bore the title of Inal.³⁰ The river Kemkemchiut of this notice is no doubt the Kham-kan-ho of Visdelou's notice as stated by Quatremère, the tributary of the Yenissei called the Kemchik, which is called Khem in D'Anville's map, and Ulu Kem, i. e. the Great Kem, in Pallas's map. A place at the outfall of the Kemchik into the Yenissei is still called *Kem-kem-cheh Bom*, Bom merely meaning the cliff of a high mountain overhanging a river.³¹ In another of his works Klapproth says the pillars marking the frontier between the Russian and Manchu empires were placed at the place called Kem Kemchik Bom.³² When the Russians first conquered Siberia, the Kirghiz were still living on the Upper Yenissei, the Iyus and the Abakan. In the year 1606 they acknowledged the Russian supremacy in conjunction with the Barabinski, and were at this time divided in allegiance between the Russians and the Kalmuks. Pressed by their neighbours they moved hence, and eventually, at the beginning of the 18th century, had altogether left Siberia. They are now found in the mountains of Chinese Turkestan and about lake Issikul, etc. and wander from the neighbourhood of Kashgar to the Upper Irtish, being among the most unsophisticated of the Turkish races. Traces of their occupancy are still found in their old country, thus a lake Kirgis is found south of the Altai and further away, a river which the Manchus call Chalikissabira.³³ To return to

²² Palladius, note 498 to the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*.

²³ Kirghiz is made a son of Oghuz Khan by the Muhammadans.

²⁴ i. e. the Yenissei.

²⁵ De Guignes, tome II, p. 1x; Klapproth, *Asia Polyglotta*, p. 233.

²⁶ i. e. the Uighurs.

²⁷ Quatremère, *op. cit.* p. 412, note.

²⁸ Id., p. 413.

²⁹ Bretschneider, *Notices of Med. Travellers*, p. 74.

³⁰ Quatremère's *Rashidu'd-dîn*, p. 411 note; Erdmann, *Temudschin*, etc., p. 246; D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 103 note.

³¹ Klapproth, *Asia Polyglotta*, pp. 231 and 232.

³² *Memoires relatifs à l'Asie*, tome I, p. 21; D'Ohsson, vol. I, p. 104 note.

³³ Quatremère, *op. cit.*, p. 413, note; Erdmann, *Temudschin*, note 9.

our narrative. The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* says when Jochi the son of Chinghiz arrived among the Kirghiz, Yedi-inai and others yielded and presented him with a white falcon, a white net and black sabres.³⁸ As we have seen the various authorities except the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* date the submission of the Kirghiz in the year 1207. The *Yuan-shi* tells us that in the spring of the next year Chinghiz Khân made another attack upon Si Hia or Tangut,³⁹ and when the extreme heat came on he retired to Lungting.⁴⁰ The *Huang-yuan* also mentions this, and in a note Palladius tells us Lung-ting is a general phrase for the Khan's own country.⁴¹ All the authorities except the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* now describe a campaign by Chinghiz against the two Chiefs, the Merkit Tokhtu and the Naiman Kushluk, who, we have seen, had fled to the river Irtish. That authority dates the campaign four years earlier, namely, in the year 1204. We shall as to this date side with the majority of the authorities, and turn to the details of the campaign itself. The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* says that Chinghiz Khân having spent the winter at the Golden Hills, i. e. the Altai, set out the following spring over the Arai chain.⁴² Meanwhile his two opponents had set their army in order at the very source of the Erdishi Bukhdurma, i. e. no doubt on the tributary of the Black Irtish still called the Bukhtarmi.⁴³ There a battle followed in which Tokhtu fell under Chinghiz Khân's arrows. His children being unable to carry off his body cut off his head and took it with them; his routed soldiers fled, and more than half of them were drowned in crossing the Irtish, the rest dispersed.⁴⁴ According to the *Yuan-shi* news reached Chinghiz that Tokhtu and Kushluk were preparing for war, while he was at his summer quarters in 1208, and when winter came on he marched against them. The Uirats submitted to his advanced guard, and volunteered to guide the army. The enemy was found encamped on the Ardashi gol, i. e. the river Irtish. A great fight ensued in which Tokhtu the Merkit chief was

killed.⁴⁵ The *Yuan-shi-lei-pien* says Tokhtu was killed by Chinghiz with his own hand. The *Huang-yuan* makes out that it was the Uirat chief Khudukhua Beki who acted as the Mongols' guide on this occasion, having submitted to Chinghiz Khân's advance guard without fighting.⁴⁶ Rashidu'd-dîn adds nothing to this account. As a reward for Khudukhuabeki's submission Chinghiz Khân gave his daughter Checheigian in marriage to that chief's son Inalchi, while he gave another daughter named Alakhai to the chief of the Ongut.⁴⁷ The *Yuan-shi* says Alakhai's husband was Boiakhi, the son of Alakhushidigitkhuri (i. e. the Ongut chief) who followed Chinghiz Khân in his Western expedition. She is said to have been wise and to have governed the empire during her father's absence, all reports being taken to her, and in another passage of the same work she is styled "the Ruler of the empire," but as Palladius says this seems to be a mistake. Chinghiz left his brother Ochegin as his vicegerent in Mongolia when he went westwards, and it is probable that Alakhai's authority was limited to her husband's own people the Ongut.⁴⁸ Rashidu'd-dîn calls Khudukhua's son abovenamed Turalji, and says Alakhai Beki was married to Jingui or Shengui the son of the Ongut chief,⁴⁹ who is no doubt to be identified with the Boiakhi of the *Yuan-shi*. Rashid says that when Chinghiz offered his daughter to Alakush the latter said he was an old man, but that he had a nephew Shengui, the son of his brother, who had been Padishah whom he suggested as a more likely match for her. He sent for his nephew. When he reached the place called Kaiduk the amirs of his father and brother went to him, said Alakush intended to kill him, and bade him wait there till they went and killed his uncle. This having been done, Shengui went to the court of Chinghiz, and married his daughter Alakhai, who was younger than her brother Ogatai and older than Tulni. Rashid says this happened after Chinghiz's campaign in China.⁵⁰ The prowess and success of the great conqueror were having

³⁸ *Op. cit.*, p. 131.

³⁹ The French and our own writers write the name Si Hia, the Russians who adopt the Peking pronunciation call it Se Sia.

⁴⁰ Douglas, p. 56; Hyacinthe, p. 40.

⁴¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 180 note 6.

⁴² No doubt that part of the Altai separating the basins of lakes Kizilbash and Ikhe Aral.

⁴³ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*, note 406 by Palladius.

⁴⁴ *Op. cit.*, p. 110.

⁴⁵ Douglas, pp. 56 and 57; Hyacinthe, pp. 40 and 41; Gaubil, p. 12.

⁴⁶ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* 132.

⁴⁷ *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*, note 501.

⁴⁸ Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 445.

⁴⁹ Erdmann, pp. 242-243.

⁵⁰ *Op. cit.*, p. 181.

their natural result, and attracting to his banners princes who either had their own quarrels to revenge or had some good reason or other to place themselves under the ægis of a rising power. We now read that the chief of the famous race of the Uighurs made his submission. The Uighurs had a distinguished history. They once lived in Mongolia about Karakorum which seems to have been their capital, and the country in its neighbourhood was apparently known as Uighur.⁴⁷ In the 9th century their power was broken by the Kirghiz, and they were forced to emigrate and moved to Bishbalik⁴⁸ in the Eastern Tienshan. The modern Uramtsi, which according to Bretschneider is a Kalmuk name and first appears in the Chinese annals in 1717, is probably situated on the site of their capital; another of their towns, namely Karakhojo, still retains the name it bore in the 13th century. The power of these Uighurs was greatly curtailed after their migration, and like the Karluks they became subject in the early part of the 12th century to the empire of Kara Khitai, of which I shall have more to say presently. At the time we are now writing about, their chief was named Barjuk, or as the Chinese give his name in full, Ba-r-ju a-r-té di-gin, and like the other rulers of the Uighurs, he was styled Idikut. We are told in the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* that he sent Atgilakh and others as envoys to Chinghiz with these words. Having heard of your Glory, oh King, we were overjoyed, as if we had seen the sun rising when the clouds are dispersed on the water after the ice has melted. If I am worthy of your favour I would wish to be your fifth son, and to serve you zealously. Chinghiz answered, —Come, and I will give you my daughter, and make you my fifth son.⁴⁹

In the text of the *Yuan-shi* we are merely told that in the spring of 1209 the Uighur ruler submitted to Chinghiz,⁵⁰ but in the special biography of the Uighur chief we read how when he heard that Chinghiz was contemplating an expedition against So-fang, (i. e. the Northern Regions of China,) he ordered the

officers of the Khitans who were in his country to be slain and then sent to Chinghiz with his submission. The latter thereupon sent envoys to him, which greatly delighted him, and he sent another embassy to the Mongol chief with the answer following: "Your servant has heard of your Majesty. I hate the Khitai and for a long time I have entertained the desire to submit to your power. Now that the message of your Highness has reached me, I am happy to have an opportunity of accomplishing my desire, and I shall rejoice to hear that all nations have acknowledged your Majesty's supremacy."⁵¹

After Toktu the Merkit chief had been slain, his four sons fled with their father's head. Their names are given from the *Su-khung kian-lu* by Klapproth as Khodu, Chirawen,⁵² Majar, and Tossagan.⁵³ The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* only names two of them whom it calls Khutu and Chilaun.⁵⁴ Of the other two Tossagan is doubtless the Tuseh of Rashidu'd-din. Majar I cannot identify with any of the six sons as given by the Persian historian.⁵⁵ Perhaps he is the Jiyukh of that author who tells us that Tuseh, Chilaun and Jiyukh fell in the fight with Chinghiz while Khudu was put to death when fleeing. Majar is named by Abulghazi.⁵⁶ I may say also that Khudu is elsewhere called the brother and not the son of Tokhtu.⁵⁷ To continue our story: we are told in the *Yuan-shi* that Ba-r-ju a-r-té di-gin attacked and killed the four brothers on the river Ts'an or Ch'er.⁵⁸ In the biography of Subutai in the same work the river is called Shen.⁵⁹ The *Huang-yuan* calls the envoys sent by Chinghiz to the Idikut, Anlienu and Nutabai. The Idikut was delighted and sent in return Begusi and Alinti mur (Alun Timur) to say—Our subject kingdom hearing of your famous name, O Emperor, discontinued its ancient alliance with the Khitan, and was on the point of sending envoys to express our sincere submission before thee, and to show our good will towards thee, when suddenly the great envoy honoured our subject kingdom. We were unspeakably glad as when the sunshine disperses the clouds or the rain when it melts

⁴⁷ Wei w'ur as the Chuien wrote it. Bretschneider, *Notices*, &c., p. 120.

⁴⁸ i. e. the five towns.

⁴⁹ *Op. cit.*, p. 131.

⁵⁰ Hyacinthe, p. 41; Douglas, p. 57.

⁵¹ Bretschneider, *Notices*, etc., pp. 122 and 123.

⁵² i. e. Chilaun.

⁵³ *Beleuchtung und Widerlegung der Forschungen des herrn J. J. Schmidt*, p. 47.

⁵⁴ *Op. cit.*, p. 131.

⁵⁵ See Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 187.

⁵⁶ *Op. cit.*, p. 92.

⁵⁷ *Id.*, p. 312.

⁵⁸ Bretschneider, pp. 122-123.

⁵⁹ *Id.*, p. 39 note 64.

the snow. My subjects and I will be thy servants and children, and we will exhaust in thy service our hounds and horses.

The sons of Tokhtu, after their defeat on the Irtysh, went southwards to try and escape to the Uighur country. They sent messengers to the Idikut, who put them to death, and then fought with the Merkit princes on the river Tsan. The Idikut sent his officers Asilangianki, Bolodigin, Inan Khaiya and Chanchi to inform Chinghiz of this battle, who was greatly pleased, and in turn sent Anlubuinyi and Darban to him. The Idikut thereupon sent him precious gifts and local products.⁶⁰ This account as usual is very like that given by Rashidu'd-din, who furnishes us however with one or two more details. According to him the deputy of the Karakhitai, who was killed by the Idikut, was called Shavagum or Shukem. Abulghazi calls him the darugha Shadkem, who had rendered himself odious by his exactions. He was put to death in the town of Kara-Khojo. The Idikut's first envoys who reported his revolt from the Gurkhan of Kara Khitai he calls Khatalmish Khia, Omar Ughul and Tatari. He tells us that the Merkit princes, who were defeated and killed by him, were Jilaun, Jiyukh and Khultukhun and Khudu the brother of Tokhtu, the envoy whom these princes sent on to the Idikut to ask his aid, after their defeat on the Irtysh he calls Turgan. After killing the latter Rashidu'd-din makes the Uighur chief attack them on the Jem Muran. He calls the envoys of Chinghiz, Alp Utug and Durbai, the ambassadors sent by the Idikut in return he calls Bugush Ais Aighuji and Alain Timur Khutukh. The message they conveyed is reported by him almost exactly as in the *Huang-yuan*. Erdmann seems in some way to have misunderstood his text, for he tells us that when these envoys went from the Idikut, others, namely, Arslan Uga, Bulad Tegin, Jarukh Uga, and Inal Kia Sungji were despatched by the sons of Tokhtu with their submission.⁶¹ There can be no doubt that the statement in the *Yuan-shi* that Tokhtu's four sons were killed by the Idikut is a mistake, as to two of them

at least, the mention of the river Shen or Tsan at this time seems also to be a mistake. The fact is that finding they were not welcome among the Uighurs the Merkit leaders fled westwards. The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* says Khudu and Chilaun went to the Kanlis and Kincha,⁶² i.e. the Kankalis and Kipchaks, that is to the country west of lake Balkhash; where we shall hear of them again. I may add that Rashidu'd-din explains *idikut* as meaning Lord of the country.⁶³ Abulghazi says it means happy, rich, powerful (*devlet-lik*).⁶⁴ According to the *Yuan-shi* the same year in which the Uighur chief sent in his submission, i.e., in 1209, Chinghiz marched once more against Hia or Tangut. Ling an tsuen (called Legan by Douglas), the ruler of Hia, sent his son Chai to oppose him, but he was defeated, and the Tangutan General Kao ling kong was made prisoner. The Mongols then captured Uriankhai (the Wuleanghai pass through the great wall of Douglas and the U la hai of De Mailla). There the Imperial tutor Sebe or Sepeshe (De Mailla calls him Sipisse) was made prisoner. They then fell upon and took the fortress of Imin or Emun, (i.e. the Barbarian's gate). There Wei ming ling kong was made prisoner. The Mongols now crossed the Yellow river and laid siege to Chun Sing, now called Ning hia, the capital of Tangut, and probably the Calatia of Marco Polo already named. Finding the place too strong to take by assault, Chinghiz tried to turn the waters of the river into the town, but the artificial banks he had made for the purpose burst and flooded his own camp. Hyacinthe makes the Tangutans break the dykes, which obliged him to raise the siege. He thereupon sent an envoy into the town to offer terms. These were accepted, and the king agreed to give one of his daughters in marriage to the Mongol chief.⁶⁵ In the *Yuan-shi-lei-pien* we are told that in this campaign Chinghiz Khân forced several posts near the great wall west of Ninghia, took the town of Ling-chau,⁶⁶ and was determined to attack the capital of Hia, when the king Ligantsuen submitted and gave him a princess in marriage, whereupon the Mongols made

⁶⁰ *Op. cit.*, pp. 181-182.

⁶¹ Erdmann, *Temudschin*, pp. 312-314; D'Ohason, vol. I, pp. 109-110; Abulghazi, pp. 93 and 94.

⁶² *Op. cit.*, p. 110.

⁶³ D'Ohason, vol. I., p. 438.

⁶⁴ *Op. cit.*, ed. Desmaisons, p. 94.

⁶⁵ Douglas, p. 58; Hyacinthe, pp. 41 and 42; De Mailla, tome IX, pp. 42 and 43; D'Ohason vol. II, pp. 105 and 106, notes.

⁶⁶ In M. Biot's *Dictionary of Chinese Names* this is named as an *arrondissement* to the south-east of Ning hia. *Op. cit.* p. 109.

peace with him, and withdrew.⁶⁷ In the *Huang-yuan* this campaign is dated in the autumn of 1210, and the only town named as captured by the Mongols is called Bei-van-miao. The ruler of Hia is called Shidurkhu.⁶⁸ This is the name by which he is known to Western writers, and taken together with the habitual correspondence in details between the *Huang-yuan* and Rashid's narrative makes it not improbable that the former is a translation of or derived from the narrative of the great Persian historian. Rashid adds nothing to these accounts. He calls the captured town Erica, otherwise read Erlaka and Arlekhi,⁶⁹ i.e. the Uiraka previously named. On his return from this campaign Chinghiz Khân was met at his camp by the Idikut of the Uighurs and the chief of the Karluks. It seems that he had not been contented with the submissive attitude of the former, but had sent him a yarligh or order to go to him in person with a present of some rare object from his Treasury.⁷⁰ The *Yuan-ch'a'o-pi-shi* states that he took with him gold and silver and precious stones and rich stuffs, and went to do homage to Chinghiz, who gave him his daughter Alchaltun in marriage.⁷¹ The *Yuan-shi* tells us that Chinghiz was encamped on the river K'ie-lu-lien, i.e. the Kerulon, in the spring of 1211, when the Idikut arrived at his camp, and requested permission to present some horses and dogs to his sons. Chinghiz was pleased with him, and gave him his daughter, Ye-li-andun, and received him as a son.⁷² Rashidu'd-dîn calls this princess Altun-bigui.⁷³ It seems she was only betrothed and died before the marriage could be consummated.⁷⁴ In another place Erdmann, apparently on the authority of Rashidu'd-dîn, makes Altalun or Altalukhan, as he also calls her, marry Javer Sajan, the son of Thaiju Gurkan, the chief of Olkhonud, who was the brother of Chinghiz Khân's mother.⁷⁵ Nor is the Idikut named as the wife of any of his daughters in the tabulated account of Chinghiz Khân's family given by Rashidu'd-dîn,⁷⁶ but there seems to be some confusion in the MSS. of Rashid about the marriage

of Altalun.⁷⁷ The princess who married the Idikut was perhaps one of his natural daughters, or perhaps again merely a princess of his house. The Idikut's descendants reigned for a long time over the Uighurs as subordinates to the Mongol Khakans and to the rulers of the Chagatai ulus. When the Idikut of the Uighurs went to Chinghiz Khan's camp to pay his devotions in person, there also went another feudatory of the ruler of Karakhitai, namely, Arslan Khân of the Karluks. The Karluks were the Western neighbours of the Uighurs of Bishbalik. Their name, according to Rashidu'd-dîn, means in Turkish "inhabitants of the snow,"⁷⁸ and they doubtless derived it from living in the mountain district of the western Tian shan. They filled a notable role in Asiatic history in the 10th and 11th century, and were then doubtless the most powerful community in Central Asia. They are generally referred to by the Chinese writers as the Lion Hoei-hu, i.e. the Lion Uighurs. This points to their having been a section of the Uighurs, a view confirmed by the name they bear in the *Yuan-ch'a'o-pi-shi*, where they are called Vein Kharlu, i.e. the Uighur Karluks.⁷⁹ Rashidu'd-dîn also expressly calls them a branch of the Uighurs.⁸⁰ Their conversion to Muhammedanism in the beginning of the 10th century created a marked distinction between them and their Eastern neighbours the Uighurs properly so called, who remained Buddhists. Their chiefs occur frequently in the history of the 10th century as invading Maveraun-nehr, their dynasty being sometimes known as that of the Khâns of Turkestan. Gregorief referred to them as the Kara Khanids from Kara Khân who was the first of them to be converted to Muhammedanism. He also identified the Kara Khanids and their subjects with the Karluks of the days of Chinghiz Khân. The Karluks apparently dominated over Kashgar and the surrounding country and also over Almalik and Kaialik and the country about lake Issikul, being feudally subject to the Chief of Kara Khitai. They had their capital, according to Rashidu'd-dîn, at Almalik. At the time we

⁶⁷ Gaubil, pp. 12 and 13.⁶⁸ *Op. cit.*, p. 182.⁶⁹ D'Osson, vol. I, pp. 106 and 107, notes; Erdmann, *Temudschin*, note 195.⁷⁰ Erdmann, p. 314.⁷¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 131.⁷² Bretschneider, *Notices*, etc. p. 123; Hyacinthe, p. 45; Douglas, p. 60; DeMailla, tome IX, p. 44.⁷³ D'Osson, vol. I; p. 111; Erdmann, p. 315.⁷⁴ Bretschneider, p. 131.⁷⁵ *Temudschin*, etc. p. 445.⁷⁶ See Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 445.⁷⁷ See Erdmann, *op. cit.*, p. 201 note; Berezine, vol. I, p. 153 and side 312.⁷⁸ Bretschneider, *Notices*, etc., p. 145.⁷⁹ *Op. cit.*, p. 110 and note 407.⁸⁰ Erdmann, p. 246.

are writing about their Chief was called Arslan.⁸¹

The *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* tells us that Chinghiz Khân ordered Khubilai⁸² to wage war against the Kharlunt. Thereupon their Chief submitted and went in person to him. He gave him a daughter in marriage.⁸³ The *Yuan-shi* tells us merely that A-si-lan, Chief of the Ha-la-lu, submitted with all his followers. He was made a prince in possession (*tsiun van*), and was entrusted with the government of his people.⁸⁴ The *Huang-yuan* agrees with the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi* that this submission took place after Chinghiz Khân had sent Khubilai Noyan against the Karluk.⁸⁵ In this Rashidu'd-dîn also agrees, adding that Khubilai belonged to the tribe of the Berulas. He adds that Chinghiz gave Arslan a princess of his house in marriage and also the title of Sart,⁸⁶ "that is," says Rashid, "the Tajik," for, said the Mongol Chief, "we cannot give him the title of Khân."⁸⁷ Sartol was the name applied by the Mongols to the Muhammadans. They are always so called in the *Yuan-ch'ao-pi-shi*.⁸⁸ Ssanang Setzen uses the form Sartaghol in a similar way, thus he applies it to the empire of the Khuarezmi Shahs which he also calls "the five districts of the Sara Sartaghol." He also calls Chagatai the Khan of Sartaghol.⁸⁹ Ssanang Setzen has an account of the subjection of the Karluk which is quite at issue with the other notices, he says Arslan Khakan of the Kharligod was a very haughty man and a great boaster. He is said to have remarked—They say of this Chief and Bogda called Temujin that he has van-

quished people here and there, and subdued them, but he has not ventured to come against me. "A hero is born in a house, but dies in a field," says the proverb. Chinghiz marched against Arslan in the Ga mouse year, *i. e.*, 1204. A battle ensued at Sara Kegul (? corruption of Issikul). Mukhuli Noyan of the Jelairs, Siki Khütuk of the Tartars, Chambar Darkhan of the Sultes (*i. e.* Suldus), Setzen Beki who commanded 10,000 of the Khorlas or Kurulas and Jamuka of the Wajirad (*i. e.* Chamukha of the Jajirad) led the Mongol army. Arslan was killed and his people subdued.⁹⁰ It would be curious to know whence Ssanang Setzen derived this account. As we have seen, one of the chief towns of the Karluk was probably Kayalik. Kayalik, as Colonel Yule and others have urged, was situated not far from the modern Kopal, and it is curious to find that in a kurgan or tumulus at Kopal a Tartar in 1857 found a gold ring and some precious stones, the ring bore the inscription Arslan.⁹¹

I ought to add that although the authorities state that Arslan married Chinghiz Khân's daughter I cannot avoid thinking that it was rather some princess of his house, or perhaps one of his natural daughters. He is certainly not named as the husband of any of the five daughters Chinghiz Khân had by his wife Burte Fujin.⁹² The *Yuan-shi* in chapter CIX. containing a table of the princesses says Arslan married a Mongol princess.⁹³ It is possible that he has been confused with his grandson Arslan who did marry a daughter of Juchi, Chinghiz Khân's eldest son.⁹⁴

FOLKLORE FROM KASHMIR.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Continued from p. 261.)

No. 5.—Folk-Tale.

*Fatteh Khân, the Valiant Weaver.*¹

Once upon a time there lived a little weaver, with a big head and thin legs, by name Fatteh

Khân : but because he was so small and weak and ridiculous, the people called him Fattu, little Fattu the weaver.²

But for all his small size Fattu was brave,

⁸¹ Erdmann, *Vollständige Uebersicht*, etc. p. 70; *Temudschin*, etc. p. 246.

⁸² That is Khubilai Noyan mentioned on a previous occasion. ⁸³ *Op. cit.*, pp. 130 and 131.

⁸⁴ *Id.* note 490 by Palladius; Douglas, p. 60; Hyacinthe, p. 45. ⁸⁵ *Op. cit.*, p. 182.

⁸⁶ Not Seriaki as D'Ohason has misread the word.

⁸⁷ Bretschneider, *op. cit.* pp. 145 and 146; D'Ohason, vol. I., pp. 217 and 218, note.

⁸⁸ Bretschneider, *op. cit.* note 275.

⁸⁹ *Op. cit.*, pp. 85, 87 and 111.

⁹⁰ *Op. cit.*, p. 89. ⁹¹ *Trans. of the Russian Geog. Soc.* 1867, vol. I, p. 290; Bretschneider, *Notices*, etc. p. 145 note.

⁹² See Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 445.

⁹³ Bretschneider, p. 145 note 272.

⁹⁴ *Temudschin*, p. 246.

¹ Told by a Muhammadan at Sopûr whose great-grandfather, grand-father and father had been *mullahs*.

Compare with the common English story of "The Valiant Little Tailor," in which the hero kills seven flies at one blow.—F. A. S.

² In common practice every full Hindu and Musalman name has two diminutives ending in *â* and *u*. Persons of no social standing, but of respectability, are addressed by the one ending in *â*, the poor and insignificant by that in *u*, *e.g.* Shiv Râm or Shiv Dyal or Shiv

very brave, and would talk for hours of the heroic acts he would have done if Fate had only given him opportunity. Fate however was not kind, and so Fattu remained little Fattu the weaver, laughed at by all for his boasting.

Now one day as Fattu was weaving cloth a musquito settled on his left hand just as he was throwing the shuttle with his right hand. By chance the shuttle sliding swiftly through the warp came into his hand just where the musquito had settled and squashed it. At this Fattu became desperately excited. "That is what I always said," exclaimed he, "if I only had the chance I'd show my mettle. Now, how many people could have done that, I'd like to know? Killing a musquito is easy and throwing a shuttle is easy, but to do both at one time is a very different affair. It is easy to shoot a man, oh very easy: he is a good mark, something to see: besides bows and cross-bows are made for shooting, but to shoot a musquito with a shuttle is quite a different pair of boots."

The more he thought about it the more elated he became over his own skill and bravery, till he came to the conclusion that he would no longer be called Fattu. Now that he had shown his spirit he would be called in full Fatteh Khān: Fatteh Khān and nothing else.

When he announced this determination to the neighbours they laughed loudly, and though some did call him Fatteh Khān, it was with such sniggling and giggling and sly jesting that he went home in a rage. But he found his wife worse than his friends, for she, tired of her little husband's whims, sharply bid him hold his tongue and not make a fool of himself. On this, beside himself with pride and mortification, he seized her by the hair and beat her unmercifully, and then resolving to stay no longer where he was so slighted, he bid her make him some bread for his journey, and set about packing his bundle. "I will go into the world," said he to himself. "The man

who can shoot a musquito with a shuttle ought not to hide his light under a bushel." So off he set with his bundle, his shuttle, and a huge loaf of bread tied up in a kerchief.

Now as he journeyed he came to a city where a dreadful elephant came daily to make a meal of some of the inhabitants. Many mighty warriors had gone out against it, but none had returned. Hearing this the valiant little man said to himself—"Now is my chance: to a man who has killed a musquito with one blow of a shuttle, an elephant is mere child's play."

So he went to the king, and announced that he was ready single-handed to slay the elephant. The king naturally thought he was mad, but when he persisted in his offer, he told him he was free to try his luck.

So at the hour when the elephant usually appeared Fatteh Khān went out to meet it armed with his shuttle. "It is a weapon I understand," said he valiantly to those who urged him to take a spear or a bow, "and it has done work in its time, I assure you."

It was a fine sight to see Fattu strutting out to kill the elephant, whilst the townspeople gathered in crowds on the walls: but alas for the valiant little weaver! No sooner did he see the elephant charging down on him, than all his courage oozed away. He forgot he was Fatteh Khān, dropped his bundle, his bread and his shuttle, and bolted away as hard as Fattu's little legs could carry him.

Now it so happened that Fattu's wife had made the bread sweet and had put spices into it, as she wanted to hide the taste of the poison she had used with it: for she was a wicked revengeful woman, and wished to get rid of her tiresome whimsical little husband.

The elephant as he charged past smelt the spices, and catching up the bread with his trunk gobbled it down without stopping a moment. Poor Fattu scuttled away ever so fast, but the elephant soon overtook him. Then the little weaver in sheer desperation tried to double, and in doing so ran full tilt against the great beast. As luck would have it, just at that

Nārāyan become Shibbā and Shibbu: Fatteh Rām or Fatteh Khān = Fattā and Fattu. Muḥamdā and Muḥamdu = Muḥammad Bakhsh or Khān: Wazīrā and Wazīru = Wazīr 'Alī or Wazīr Khān: Nihālā and Nihālu = Nihāl Chānd, and so on. Persons also rising in life from very small beginnings assume the more honorific or full name as their prosperity increases in a way that often excites the amusement of their neighbours. No one

can be long in a Panjāb District without being personally acquainted with such changes of name. The natives have a proverb about them:—

*Is daulat ke tīn nām:
Paru, Parsā, Paras Rām.*

According to his wealth he has three names;
Paru, Parsā, Paras Rām.—R. C. T.

moment the poison took effect, and the elephant fell to the ground dead.

Now when the spectators who thronged the city walls saw the monster fall, they could scarcely believe their eyes, but they were more astonished still when they ran up and found little Fattu sitting quietly on the elephant's dead body, and mopping his face with his handkerchief—"I just gave him a push," said he modestly, "and he fell down. Elephants are big brutes, but they have no strength to speak of."

The good folk were amazed at the light way in which Fattu spoke, and as they had been too far off to see distinctly what had happened, they believed what he said, and went and told the king that the little weaver was a fearful wee man, and just knocked the elephant over like a ninepin. Then the king said to himself "None of my warriors and wrestlers, no, not even the heroes³ of old could have done this. I must secure this little man for my service." So he asked Fattah Khân why he was wandering about the world.

"For pleasure, or for service, or for conquest," answered the little man, laying such stress on the last word, and looking so fierce that the king in a great hurry made him Commander-in-Chief of his whole army, for fear he should take service elsewhere.

Now some time after this a terribly savage tiger came ravaging the country. No one could kill it, and at last the city folk petitioned the king to send Fattah Khân out against it. So Fattah Khân went out in armour with sword and shield and ever so many cavalry and infantry behind him, for he was Commander-in-Chief now, and had quite forgotten all about weaving-looms and shuttles. But before he went he made the king promise that as a reward he would give him his daughter in marriage.

Fattu went out as gay as a lark, for he said to himself—"If I knocked over the elephant with one blow, the tiger won't have a chance against me. I really am invincible." But alas for the valiant little weaver! No sooner did he see the tiger lashing its tail and charging down on him than he bolted away as hard as he could for the nearest tree and scrambled into the branches. There he sat like a monkey,

while the tiger glowered at him from below. Now when the army saw their Commander-in-Chief bolt like a rabbit, they bolted away too, and came and told the king how the little hero had fled up a tree and was there still, while the tiger kept watch below. "There let him stay," said the king, secretly relieved.

All this time Fattu sat cowering in the tree while the tiger below sharpened his teeth and curled his whiskers and lashed his tail, and looked so fierce that Fattu very nearly tumbled down with fright at the sight. So one day, two days, three days, six days, seven days past: on the seventh the tiger was fiercer and more hungry than ever. As for poor little Fattu, he was nearly starving, and so hungry that hunger made him brave, and he determined to try and slip past while the tiger took his midday snooze. So he crept stealthily down till his foot was within a yard of the ground, when suddenly the tiger jumped up with a roar. Fattu shrieked with fear, and, making a tremendous effort, swung himself into a branch, and cocked his legs over it to keep them out of reach, for the tiger's red panting mouth and white gleaming teeth were within half an inch of his toes. In doing so his dagger tumbled out of its sheath and fell right into the tiger's mouth which was wide open, went down its throat and into its stomach, so that it died. Fattu could scarcely believe his good luck, but after prodding the body with a branch, and finding it didn't move, he thought it really must be dead and ventured down. Then he cut off the head, wrapped it up in a kerchief, and went straight to the king.

"You and your army are all a nice lot of cowards," said he wrathfully. "Here have I been fighting that tiger for seven days and seven nights without bite or sup, while you've been snoozing at home. However, I forgive you: one can't expect every one to be brave." So Fattah Khân married the king's daughter and was a greater hero than ever.

Now, after a time a neighbouring prince, who bore a grudge against the king, came with a huge army, and encamped outside the city, swearing to put every man, woman and child within it to the sword.

Hearing this all the inhabitants cried out,

³ *Pahlavāns*, the word used is Persian—*bīr* or *jodhā* would be the word one would expect.—R. C. T.

with one accord, "Fatteh Khân, Fatteh Khân, to the rescue!" So the king ordered Fatteh Khân to destroy the invading army, promising him half the kingdom as a reward.

Now Fatteh Khân with all his boasting was not a fool, and he said to himself "This is altogether a different affair. A man may kill a musquito, an elephant, and a tiger, and yet be killed by another man. What is one against a thousand? Under the circumstances I'd rather be Fattu the weaver than Fatteh Khân the hero."

So in the night he bid his wife rise, pack up her golden dishes, and follow him. "I've plenty of golden dishes at home," said he, "but these you have we'll want for the journey." Then he crept outside the city followed by his wife with the bundle, and began to steal through the enemy's camp.

Just as they were in the middle a cockchafer flew into Fattu's face. "Run, run," cried he to his wife in a terrible fright, and set off as hard as he could, never stopping till he had reached his room and bolted the door. The poor woman set off to run too, dropping her bundle of golden dishes with a clang. This roused the enemy, who, fancying they were attacked, flew to arms, but being half asleep and the night being pitch-dark, they

could not distinguish friend from foe, and fell on each other with such fierceness that before morning there was not one left alive.

Great were the rejoicings at Fatteh Khân's victory, as the reward of which he received half the kingdom.

After this he refused to fight any more, saying truly "that kings did not fight for themselves, but paid others to fight for them." So he lived in peace, and when he died every one said that he was the greatest hero that had ever lived.

NO. 6.—FOLKTALE.

Prince Bahrâm-i-Ghor and the Fairy Shâhpasand.

Once on a time there lived a king, who had one son, the Prince Bahrâm-i-Ghor,¹ as beautiful as the sun. One day the Prince went out shooting, and hunted to the north and the south and the east, but found no game. Then he hunted towards the west, and suddenly out of a thicket flashed a golden deer. Gold were its hoofs and horns and legs, and gold its body. The Prince, astonished at the sight, bade his retainers form a large circle, and so gradually enclose the beautiful strange creature, saying—"Remember, I hold him accountable for its escape or capture towards whom the beast may run."

Closer and closer drew the circle, when

His son Khusrû succeeded him and reigned 8 years, and in 1160 was succeeded by Khusrû Malik, the last Ghaznavide king, who was, in 1185, deposed and driven from his throne by Muhammad Ghorî for Ghiyâsû'd-dîn Ghorî. This Bahrâm may possibly have gone down to popular legend as Bahrâm of Ghor. Thirdly, there was in almost the next generation Mu'izzû'd-dîn Bahrâm, slave-king of Delhi from A.D. 1239 to 1241. He was connected with Ghor thus by descent.

Kutbu'd-dîn Aibak, first slave-king A.D. 1206-10, slave to Muhammad Ghorî, and established by his successor Mahmûd Ghorî at Lâhor.

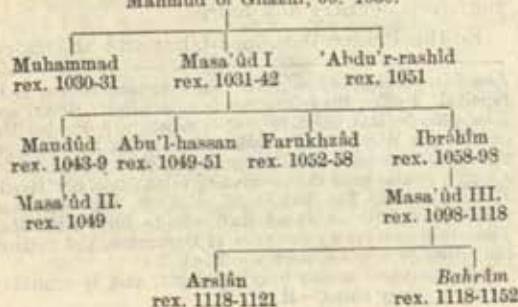
Kutbu'd-dîn



There was nothing in this last prince's history to make him a popular figure. I fancy Bahrâmgor the Sasanian is meant, but local tales do not always fasten on the most prominent popular heroes and perhaps one of the other Bahrâms is meant. Bahrâm *بهرام* is a common false spelling of this name. Lastly, this tale may be a folklore version of the tale of Bahrâmgor and the Fairy Hassan Bâno, of which I find that two versions in Panjabi verse were published at Lâhor in 1889 under the title of *Qissa-i-Bahrâmgor*. Panj. Gazette, Suppl. pp. 532-3. Aug. 10th, 1882.—R. C. T.

¹ I give the name as it came to me; it should, however, probably be Bahrâm Gor, in which case the tale should be referred to the celebrated Sasanian monarch Bahrâmgor, the hunter of the wild-ass (*gor*). Bahrâm is the Greek Varanes. The name Bahrâm-i-Ghor would, however, point to an Indian, or, rather Pathân origin. In India there have been three prominent Bahrâms. First and greatest Akbar's uncle and general Bahrâm Khân Turkmân, the Khân Khânân, who spent part of his time in the Himâlayas after his defeat by Akbar at Mâchiwârâ in 1559, and before the reconciliation in 1560. He would hardly, however, ever have been called "Bahrâm of Ghor." Next there was the Ghaznavide Bahrâm of Lâhor, (A.D. 1118-1152) set up by the Seljuks in opposition to Arslân and finally defeated, in revenge for his murder of Saifu'd-dîn Ghorî, by Alâû'd-dîn Ghorî, who then finally destroyed Ghazni. He died of a broken heart en route to India in 1152. His pedigree is as follows:—

Mahmûd of Ghazni, ob. 1030.



suddenly the deer fled towards where the Prince stood, and he, pursuing it, caught it by one golden horn. Then the creature found human voice, and cried "Let me go, O Prince! and I will give you treasures."

But the Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor laughed, saying, "I have gold and jewels enough, but I have no golden deer."

"Aye," returned the deer, "but I will give you more than gold and riches."

"What is that?" laughed the Prince. "Many things;" pleaded the deer, "for one thing I will give you such a ride as mortal man before never had."

"Done," said the gay Prince, and vaulted on the golden deer's back. Then, like a bird from a thicket, the golden deer rose through the air, and for seven days and seven nights it carried the Prince over all the world, over the hills and above the rivers and fields and towers.² On the seventh day it touched the earth again, and instantly vanished from sight.

Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor rubbed his eyes. He had never seen such a strange country before, everything was new and unfamiliar. He wandered about looking for the trace of a house or footstep, when out of the ground popped a wee old man.

"How did you come here, my son?" asked he politely.

Then Bahrām-i-Ghor told him of the golden deer and of his ride, and how he was now quite lost and bewildered and knew not what road to take. Then the little old man said, "Do not fear; this, it is true, is demon-land,³ but no one will hurt you while I am by, for I am the demon⁴ Jasdrûl,⁵ whose life you saved in the shape of the golden deer."

Then the demon Jasdrûl took Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor to his house and gave him a hundred keys, saying,—"These are the keys of my hundred palaces and gardens. Amuse yourself by looking at them. Mayhap you may find something worth having."

² Cf. The Arabian Nights' tale of the enchanted horse. Several similar tales of deer exist in the Panjāb and India. There is one in the *Bīgh-o-Bahr*.—R. C. T.

³ *Deostān*, demon-land in Persian; *Devasthān*, land of gods, or *Rikshasthān*, demon-land in Hindī.—R. C. T.

⁴ *Demon*: The word throughout the tale is *deo* or *dev*, frequently before alluded to in these tales. Here they appear to be malicious spirits, something of the nature of *jinn*s.—R. C. T.

⁵ *Jasdrûl*.—This word is a puzzle and any derivation for it must be a guess. Some natives have given me, *Jasdrāu* jumping demon; *Jasdrāu*, finding demon;

So, to amuse himself, Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor opened one garden and palace every day, and in one he found gold and in another silver, in a third jewels, in a fourth rich stuffs, and so on through everything the heart could desire till he came to the hundredth palace.

When he opened the door of the garden which was surrounded by a high wall, he saw a miserable hovel full of poisonous things, herbs and stones and snakes and insects. So he shut the hovel door sharp, and turned to look at the garden. It was seven miles square, seven miles this way and that way and every way, and full of fruit trees, flowers, fountains, summer houses and streams.

He wandered seven miles this way and seven that, till he was so tired, that he lay down in a marble summer-house to rest on a golden bed spread with shawls, which he found there. Now while he slept the Princess Shāhpasand,⁶ the fairy, came to take the air, fairy-like in the shape of a pigeon, and came flying over the garden and caught sight of the sleeping Prince. He looked so handsome and beautiful and splendid that she sank to the earth at once, resuming her natural shape, as fairies always do when they touch the earth, and gave the Prince a kiss.

He woke up in a hurry, when the Princess Shāhpasand kneeling gracefully before him said, "Dear Prince! I have been looking for you everywhere."

The Prince no sooner set eyes on Princess Shāhpasand than he fell desperately in love with her, so that they agreed to get married without delay. But the Prince was doubtful as to what the demon Jasdrûl might say, and he felt bound to ask his consent. This to the Prince's surprise and delight he gave readily, rubbing his hands with glee, and saying,—"I thought you would find her somehow. Now you will be happy. Remain here, and never think of going back to your own country any more."

So the Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor and the fairy,

Jasdrāu, metal demon. All these appear to me to be fanciful. I offer the following as a solution: *Rāwal* and *Rāul-Rāo* or *Rai*, chief, in proper names, e. g. *Harjas Rai* and *Harjas Rāwal*. *Rūl* may here be for *Rai*; we then get the name *Jasdr* or *Jasad Rāo* or *Rai*. Now *Jasrat Rai* is a very popular hero in legends and tales (vide my Hindu Folksongs from the Panjāb, *J. A. S. B.* for 1882), and possibly *Jasdrûl* (or *Jasad Rai*) stands for *Jasrat Rai*. The latter name is a corruption of *Dasaratha*, the name of the father of *Rāma Chandra*.—R. C. T.

⁶ *Shāhpasand* means king's delight, and is probably merely a fancy name.—R. C. T.

Princess Shāhpasand, were married and lived ever so happily for ever so long a time.

At last, however, Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor began to think longingly of his home, his father the king, his mother the queen, his favourite horse and his hound. Then he began to speak of them every evening to the Princess, and sighed and sighed and sighed, till he grew quite pale.

Now the demon Jasdrūl used to sit every night in a little room below that of the Prince and Princess, and listen to what they said: when he heard the Prince talking of his own country he sighed too, for he was a kind-hearted demon and loved the Prince.

At last he asked the Prince one day why he was so pale and sighed so often. Then the Prince answered,—“Oh good demon! Let me go back to see my father and mother, my horse and my hound, for I am weary. Let me and the Princess go, or I will surely take poison and die.”

The demon refused at first, but when the Prince persisted, he said,—“Be it so, but you will repent and come back to me. Take this hair. When you are in trouble burn it, and I will come to your assistance.”

Then very regretfully the demon said goodbye, and instantly Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor and the Princess Shāhpasand found themselves outside his native town. But everything was changed; his father and mother were both dead and a usurper had seized the throne, and put a price on Bahrām-i-Ghor's head should he ever return. Luckily no one recognized him, as he, too, had changed much, except an old huntsman. But even he would have nothing to do with the Prince, saying, “It is more than my life's worth.”

At last when the Prince begged and prayed, the huntsman consented to let the Prince and Princess live in his house.

“My mother is blind, and will never see you,” said he, “and you can help me to hunt as I used to help you before.”

So the Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor and the Princess

Shāhpasand went to live in the huntsman's house in a garret just under the wooden roof,¹ and no one knew they were there.

Now one day, when the Prince had gone out to hunt as servant to the huntsman, the Princess Shāhpasand washed her beautiful golden hair, which hung round her like a shower of gold-thread, and when she had washed it she combed it, setting the window a-jar to let the breeze come in and dry her hair.

Now just then the Kotwāl² of the town happened to pass by, and casting his eyes upwards saw the beautiful Princess Shāhpasand with her shower of golden hair. He was so overcome at the sight that he fell off his horse into the gutter. His servants picked him up, and took him back to the Kotwālī, where he raved of the beautiful fairy in the huntsman's cottage. This set all the courtiers and officials wondering if he were not bewitched. At last it came to the King's ears, and he immediately sent down some soldiers to enquire.

“No one lives here,” said the huntsman's old mother crossly, “no beautiful lady, nor ugly lady, nor any one at all but myself and my son. However, go to the garret, and see if you like.”

Princess Shāhpasand hearing this bolted the door, and seizing a knife cut a hole in the wooden roof, and flew out in the shape of a pigeon. So when the soldiers burst open the door they found no one there. Only as the Princess flew past the blind old crone she called out loudly, “I go to my father's house in the Emerald Mountain.”³

When the Prince returned, and found his beautiful Princess had fled, he was half-distracted, but hearing the old woman's story of the mysterious voice, which said, “I go to my father's house in the Emerald Mountain,” he became more tranquil. But, considering after a time that he had no notion where the Emerald Mountain was, he fell into a sad state. He cast himself on the ground, and sobbed and sighed. He refused to eat his dinner or to speak any word, but “O my dearest Princess! O my dearest Princess.”

¹ This argues a double-storied house in the hills, or rather describes the ordinary hill village house consisting of a room and a loft under a sloping roof of shingles or slate according to the neighbourhood. A Shikari's hut in the plains would be a flat-roofed mud hut of a single room.—R. C. T.

² Kotwāl, the chief police officer of a native city; always a person of high standing and authority. See

former stories. Kotwālī, the Kotwāl's Office, the city police station, a place held in great awe by all natives.—R. C. T.

³ *Koh-i-Zamurrād*: but I do not know that any particular region is meant. There is a celebrated Green Mount in the Winter Palace at Peking, the legendary fame of which may have reached Kashmir. See Yule's *Marco Polo*, vol. I, pp. 325-7-30.—R. C. T.

At last he remembered the demon Jasdrûl's hair, and instantly taking it out he threw it into the fire, and lo! there was his old friend, who asked him what he wanted.

"Show me the way to the Emerald Mountain," said the Prince, "that I may find my dearest Princess."

Then the demon shook his head, saying,—
"You'll never reach the Emerald Mountain alive, my son, so be guided by me, and forget all that has passed."

The Prince answered, "I have but one life, and that is gone if I lose my dearest Princess. As I must die, let me die seeking her."

So the demon Jasdrûl very unwillingly carried the Prince back with him to demon-land, and giving him a magic wand, bade him travel over the country till he came to the demon Nānak Chand's¹⁰ house.

"You will meet with many dangers on the way," said the kind-hearted demon, "but, as no one can harm you so long as you bear the wand, do not part with it day or night. More I cannot do for you, but Nānak Chand, who is my elder brother, will tell you further."

So Prince Bahrām-i-Ghor set out to travel through demon land, and met many dreadful things, but came to no harm because of the magic wand.

When he arrived at the demon Nānak Chand's house the latter had just awaked from his sleep, which according to the habit of demons had lasted twelve whole years,¹¹ and he was consequently desperately hungry. When he saw the young Prince his mouth watered, and he said to himself, "Here is a dainty morsel."

But on seeing the wand which the Prince carried he restrained his appetite, and asked

politely what was wanted. Then the Prince told him the whole story, at which demon Nānak Chand shook his head, saying,—
"You will never return from the Emerald Mountain alive, my son, so be guided by me and forget all that has passed."

But the Prince said, "I have but one life, and that is gone if I lose my dearest Princess. As I must die, let me die seeking her."

So demon Nānak Chand bid the Prince travel through demon-land till he came to the demon Safed's¹² house, saying—"Take this *surma* (antimony), and when in need, put it on your eyes. Then whatever you look at will be near or far as you desire it. More I cannot do for you, but the demon Safed, who is my elder brother, will tell you further."

The Prince accordingly journeyed on through many dangers and difficulties till he came to the house of the demon Safed, to whom he told his story, showing the *surma* and the magic wand. At this the demon Safed shook his head, saying,—
"You will never return from the Emerald Mountain alive, my son, so be guided by me and forget what has passed."

Still the Prince answered as before, "I have but one life, and that is gone without my dearest Princess. As I must die, let me die seeking her."

Then the demon nodded his head, saying—
"You are a brave youth, so take this *yeck's*¹³ cap. Whenever you put it on, you will be invisible. Then journey to the North, and by and bye you will see the Emerald Mountain. Then just put the *surma* on your eyes, for it is an enchanted hill, and the further you climb up it the higher it grows.¹⁴ This *surma* makes what is near far and what is far near. Then

¹⁰ Like Jasdrûl this name Nānak Chand seems a hopeless puzzle. Nānak is the name of the founder of the Sikh Religion, and has several modern forms Nānkā, Nankl, &c. This name Nānak is Hindī, and futile attempts at its derivation in the *Sikhis* are to be found. It is a name derived, much after the manner of many other ordinary Hindū names, from a familiar and common object, and signifies the moon (or delight) of the mother's family. It has no meaning in this connection. Perhaps Mānak Chand, a common Hindū name, is meant: but then who was Mānak Chand the demon? Monier Williams, *Sansk. Dict.*, gives Mānikya-Chandra as the name of a king of Tira-bhukti, i.e. of Tihūt, but the fame of him would never reach to Kashmir. As regards the name Chand or Chandra found here I may remark that several of the Dānavas or Titans, who with the Daityas fought the gods, had this word compounded with their names, but I do not know that any of them was named Mānikya-Chandra or Mānak Chand.—R. C. T.

¹¹ Cf. former tales (vol. XI. p. 34) for instances of this twelve years' sleep and also for notes on this peculiar

term of twelve years as applied to demons, jōgis, and saints.—R. C. T.

¹² Safed 'white' comes oddly after such a thorough going Hindī name as Nānak Chand. If we take it to mean merely the "White Demon," it may be a modern rendering for *Dhaulō*=Sansk. *dhavala*, White, which was, according to Monier Williams, one of the names of the *Dik-karins* or Elephants supporting the eight quarters of the world. The *Dik-karins* are constantly confounded with the *Dik-patis* (or *Dik-pālas*) or gods of the quarters in modern mythology. The demoniacal nature of the *Dik-karins* is shown in the synonym *Din-nāga* for them. This demon Safed may therefore be the modern representative of the classical *Dhavalā*, the Demon Elephant of the quarter.—R. C. T.

¹³ For an explanation of the *Yech* or *Yāch* see ante, vol. XI. p. 260.—R. C. T.

¹⁴ This is evidently an idea derived from the common phenomenon of ridge rising beyond ridge, each in turn deceiving the climber into the belief that he has reached the top.—F. A. S.

put on your invisible cap, enter the Emerald City, and find the Princess, if you can!"

Prince Bahrâm-i-Ghor set out joyfully to the North, and when he saw the Emerald Mountain he rubbed the *surma* on his eyes, and lo! what he desired was near, and what he desired not was far. Then putting on the invisible cap, and entering the Emerald City, where houses, trees, dishes, furniture, pots and pans were all of emerald, he began to search for his dear Princess, but without success.

The fact is the Princess was locked up inside seven prisons, for her father, who doted on her, was determined she should never fly away again. When she had disappeared he had wept bitterly, but when she returned he was dreadfully angry with her for giving him such a fright, and when she told him how she was married he locked her up at once, saying, "If your husband comes to you, well and good, but you shall never go to him."

So inside seven prisons the poor Princess passed her days weeping and sighing. Now every day a woman servant brought the Princess her dinner in this manner. First she unlocked the outer door, and entered the outer prison, locking the door behind her. Then she unlocked the second door, and entered the second prison, locking the door behind her, and so on, till she came to the seventh prison, where the Princess Shâhpasand sat. Here she left the dinner, returning as she had come.

Now the Prince, who was roaming about the city in his invisible cap, poking into all sorts of holes and corners, noticed this woman

servant every evening at the same hour with a tray of sweets on her head going in a certain direction. Being curious he followed her, and when she opened the outer door he slipped in behind her. She, of course, could not see him, so she went on through all the seven prisons, the Prince following close behind. When they reached the seventh prison and the Prince saw his dear Princess, he could hardly restrain himself from calling to her.

However, remembering he was invisible, he waited till the Princess began to eat, and while she ate he ate from the other side of the dish. The Princess at first could not believe her eyes when she saw the *pîldu* disappearing in handfuls, and thought she must be dreaming, but when more than half the dishful had gone, she called out—"Who eats in the same dish with me?"

Then Prince Bahrâm-i-Ghor just lifted the cap a wee bit from his forehead, so that he was not quite visible, but showed like a figure by dawn-light. The Princess immediately called him by name, but wept thinking he was a ghost. Then the Prince removed the *yech* cap entirely, and the Princess wept with joy. When the King of the Emerald Mountain heard how the Princess's husband had found his way through dangers and difficulties to his dear Princess, the old man was ever so much delighted, for he said, "Now that her husband has come to her, my daughter will never want to go to him."

So he made the Prince his heir, and they all lived happily ever after in the Emerald Kingdom.¹⁵

A PANJÂB LEGEND.

BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S.

The Story of Lonân, wife of Śālivāhana.

According to Panjâb legends the great Śālivāhana, called locally Sahilwân or Sâlbâhan, the king of the Śâkas or Skythians and from whose accession is dated the Śâka era, A.D. 78, was Râjâ of Siâlkoṭ in the Northern Panjâb. He had three wives and two sons, which last are the great heroes of Panjâb stories. Their names

were Râjâ Rasâlû, the hero and conqueror of the Râkshasas, and Pûran Bhagat, the saint. This Pûran Bhagat suffered, much after the manner of Joseph from Potiphar's wife, from the importunities of Lonân, his stepmother, who was the cause of all his woes, as related in many a legend. I cannot here go into the probabilities of the stories of Śālivāhana,

¹⁵ Told by Habîb, a Musalmân cooly, in Kashmîr. The tale is a favorite and well-known one. It is impossible to say whether it is of Hindû or Musalmân origin. It looks like a Hindû tale fastened on to Musalmân heroes. It may, however, have its origin in local versions of the tale of the Old Man of the Mountain and the Assassins. Widely varying legends regarding these were current in

the middle ages both in Asia and Europe: vide, *The Romans of Bauduin de Sebourg*, in which, however, the Mountain is called the Red Mountain, where dwelt the lovely Ivorine. This tale and the stories about the Old Man of the Mountain have a certain family likeness which is worth observing. See Yule's *Marco Polo*, vol. I, pp. cxliv—li. and 132-40.—R. C. T.

Rasālū and Pūran, but hope to do so when editing the series of legends called "The Adventures of Rājā Rasālū."¹ The unwritten tale I give here was picked up accidentally, and relates the birth of Lonān and how she came to be Śālivāhana's wife. Her later doings are duly recorded in a lithographed poem in Panjābī in the Persian character called "The Story of Pūran Bhagat."

*The Story of Lonān.*²

Some *madan*³ escaped one day from a Rishi, and he knew that if it fell on the ground a man would be born from it, so he put it into a flower and threw the flower into a river in which a Chamell⁴ Rājput princess was bathing. She took up the flower and smelt it, and so became pregnant. Ten months⁵ afterwards a girl was born and the princess through fear hid her in a box and threw the box into the river. A Chammār happened to be washing a skin by the river side, and saw the box floating by. In it he found a beautiful little girl,⁶ and took her home, but being a Chammār, he brought her up by hand on cow's milk, and when she was old enough he gave her a house to herself.

One day Rājā Śālbāhan got very thirsty out hunting, and happened on the Chammār's house, who directed him to the girl's house for water as he could not give it himself owing to his low-caste. The girl sent out the water in a *lofā* covered over with a kerchief exquisitely worked by her own hand. The Rājā wanted to know who had made so beautiful a kerchief, and the people said that the beautiful Hindu girl Lonān had made it. After this the Rājā managed to see her and demanded her in

marriage. But the Chammār refused to give her up unless the Rājā married her from his house? This the Rājā agreed to, and took the girl away as Queen to his own palace.⁷

As regards the story of the miraculous birth from the *madan* the sweeper caste of the Panjāb (Chūhrā, Bhangī, Mehtar, Lālbegī, etc.) tell the following extraordinary tale about the birth of Lāl Beg, their very obscure deity or object of worship.⁸

The Birth of Lāl Beg.

One day Śiva (Mahādeo) got very drunk, and some *madan* escaped from him. Another god⁹ assumed the form of a man, and took it in his hand and put some into Anjanā's ears, and so Hanumān was born.¹⁰ He then rubbed his hand on a red stone (*lāl battā*) and Lāl Beg sprang forth. Then he rubbed it on a *sarkandā* reed (*saccharum procerum*), whence came Sarkandnāth;¹¹ then on some cowdung (*gobar*), whence came Gobarnāth,¹² and lastly he washed his hands in a river where a fish swallowed some of the *madan* and brought forth Machhandarnāth.¹³

In a country like the Panjāb, intersected by enormous rivers, the disposal of inconvenient children by exposure on the river banks, or by floating them down stream, cannot be very uncommon, and I have no doubt that many legends of river waifs exist. This Lonān is made out to be a riverside foundling, and in the Panjābī rescension of the very old Sindh story of Sassi and Punnū by Hāshim Shāh, in a well known poem, the heroine Sassi is made to be just such another waif.¹⁴ Hāshim Shah's tale varies considerably from that told by the Sindh poets.

¹ One of these tales is given as a note to "Folklore from Kashmir," N. 9.

² This name has the ordinary modern fem. termination, e.g., Tulāsī, Gulābāsī, Totāsī, Kālāsī, Himtāsī, etc. It would be quite legitimate, according to prevailing custom, to derive it from the existing word *lohā*, to trouble, make angry (= *roh* = *ros*, anger); or from *raus*, a marshy field by a river, which would make the name Raunāsī or Lonāsī mean the marsh or river foundling, for which sense see story. Scores of such names have been invented and exist in the Panjāb.

³ *Madan*, properly the same as *Kāma* or *Kāmadeo*, the god of love and procreation, is used to mean the male procreating principle, *semen virile*. Mysterious birth from *madan*, as here, is not uncommonly ascribed by the lower orders to their heroes, saints or objects of worship.

⁴ Doubtless for Chandell Rājput, for an account of whom see Elliot, *Races of the N. W. P.*, Beames's Ed. vol. I, pp. 71-76.

⁵ Natives always reckon pregnancy as ten lunar months, i. e. 280 (properly 285) days.

⁶ The *Pūran Bhagat* says that Lonān was a Chumyār (Chammār) by caste. This legend, *à la* the Hindus, was probably invented to give her a better descent.

⁷ This ensured her being treated as a Rānī, because had the Rājā taken her off and married her in his own palace she would have been a mere inferior wife or concubine.

⁸ It is almost impossible, owing to the suspicions of the sweepers when their beliefs are enquired into, and to the absence of written records, to find out much about him. I begin to think for several reasons that the name should be Lāl Bhik (bhikshu) or the Red Monk.

⁹ Parameśvar, but seemingly should be Vāyu.

¹⁰ Hanumān was the son of Anjanā by Vāyu.

¹¹ (?) Sikandar, but perhaps merely the god of the reed.

¹² (?) Gobardhan = Ganeśa from a false analogy. The same blunder has been made in Bengal—*Ind. Ant.* vol. VIII, p. 141, vol. IX, p. 333.

¹³ Perhaps the preceptor of Gorakhnāth.

¹⁴ See my transliteration and description of this poem in the *Roman Urdu Journal*, vol. IV, No. 38, pp. 19-31; No. 39, pp. 34-43; No. 40, pp. 12-20.

*The Story of Sassī.*¹⁵

Ādamjām was king of the city of Bhambor,¹⁶ and was great and good and generous. To him was born in the city of Bhambor a daughter Sassī, and he called the astrologers to foretell her fate. And these said "she will die in a lone and sandy desert and bring disgrace and shame to her father's house." Now although her father and her mother loved her much, nevertheless, when they heard she would bring shame on them, they made a plan to put her into a wooden chest, and throw her into the river, thinking thereby to rid themselves of the evil name in store for them. So having gotten a wooden chest, they put Sassī into it, and threw it into the river.

Now one Attā, a washerman, was washing clothes by the river bank not far from the place where Sassī was thrown into the river. Seeing the chest floating down the river he jumped in, and brought out the chest with Sassī in it, and taking Sassī home to his own house he cherished her until she became of full age. And to him came the young washermen, and demanded her in marriage, whereupon he went to Sassī, and said "Choose whom you will," but she would have none of them, saying "I am a

king's daughter." When they heard this the washermen went to Ādamjām the king, and told him that Attā the washerman had a daughter worthy of marrying him. The king thereupon sent for Sassī, but when he saw what was written on the paper, which had been in the wooden chest, he was greatly ashamed, and sent Sassī back to her foster-father the washerman."¹⁷

The tale of Sassī and Punnūn has occupied a good deal of attention, and has been translated into verse as "Suswee and Punhoo" by Sir F. Goldsmid from the Sindh version. The name varies as Sassī and Punnūn, Saswī and Punhū and as Sassī and Pannūn. Punnūn was a Beloch prince, son of Ari (Hot 'Ali according to Hāshim Shāh) king of Kech or Kecham in Makrān, which place has been variously identified as Kachh, Kīraj, Kich, and Kej.¹⁸

As the tale is of considerable importance and interest I give the following references regarding it. Burton, *Unhappy Valley*, vol. I, pp. 81-88; *Sindh*, pp. 57, 92, 106; Postans, *J. A. S. B.* vol. VII, (1838) pp. 93 ff.; and vol. XIV, (1845) pp. 75 ff.; Elliot, *Hist. of India*, vol. 1, pp. 332-336, 329, 263, 390-391, 368; Hart-Davies, *Sind Ballads*, pp. 8, 25, 43.

ŚĀRIKĀ, — MAINĀ, — KEPKION.

BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.B.G.S., M.R.A.S. &c.

Liddell and Scott in their *Greek Lexicon*, (5th Ed., 1864,) s. v. *κερκίων*, ἡ, quoting Ælian, *De Animalium Natura*, xvi, 3, say that it is an unknown bird.

McCrindle, *Ancient India of Megasthenes and Arr'an*, following Schwanbeck, at p. 160, (*Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 345) translates the passage from Ælian referred to by Liddell and Scott, as being copied from Megasthenes, thus: "There is found in India also another remarkable bird. This is of the size of a starling and is parti-coloured and is trained to utter the sounds of human speech. It is even more talkative than the parrot and of greater natural cleverness. So far is it from submitting with pleasure to be fed by man, that it rather has such a pining for freedom and such a longing to warble at will in

the society of its mate that it prefers starvation to slavery with sumptuous fare. It is called by the Makedonians, who settled among the Indians in the city of Boukephala and its neighbourhood and in the city called Kuropolis, and others which Alexander the son of Philip built, the *kerkion*. This name had, I believe, its origin in the fact that the bird wags its tail in the same way as water ousels (ὡς κίγελαι)."

Taking Boukephala to have been built on the banks of the Hydaspes or Jhīlam, its neighbourhood would be the present Rāwal Pinḍi and Jhīlam Districts of the Panjāb. This talking bird then, which Anglo-Indians recognise at once as the *mainā*, was called *kerkion*, or something that corresponded to it, about Rāwal Pinḍi and Jhīlam in Græco-Indian times.

¹⁵ Sassī means the moon: Sansk. *Saśīn*. Hart-Davies, *Sind Ballads*, calls her Saawī (Suswee), and following the Sindh poets derives the name as *Saśīr meṇ sui*, "heard in the world or famous." This is of course sheer nonsense. See Elliot, *Hist. of India*, vol. I, p. 332.

¹⁶ Bhambor is Bhāmbarāwā, the old Greek Barbarike.

The ruins are situated about 20 miles from the modern Tatta in Sind. Elliot, vol. I, p. 368. Hart-Davies, *Sind Ballads*, p. 25.

¹⁷ See *Roman Urdu Journal*, vol. IV, No. 33, p. 22.

¹⁸ Elliot, vol. I, 333, 390-1: Hart-Davies, p. 43; Banoss, *Index Geographicus Indicus*, pp. 104, 178, 193.

Now the ordinary modern Panjābī word for the common Mainā (*acridethes tristis*), or the Mainā of the plains as distinguished from the Mainā proper, or talking Mainā of the hills (*gracula religiosa* or *musica*), is *sharak*, *sarak*, *sharak* or *sarak*.

Fallon, *New Hindustani Dictionary*, following the munshis, (*s. v. sharak*), says it is Persian, and that the Hindi word is *sarak* and wrongly that the Sanskrit word is *sharikā*. *S. v. mainā* he gives *mainā sarak* as the name of the ordinary or plains Mainā. Johnson, *Persian and Arabic Dictionary*, *s. v. sharak*, says it means "a species of talking bird (? *mainā*), a grackle, a nightingale." But I altogether doubt if the Panjābī and Hindi *sarak*, *sharak* or *sarik* is of Persian origin, as we have in Sanskrit, *sāri*, *sāri*, *sārikā*, *śālākā*, *sārikā* and *sālvikā*, for the *gracula religiosa* or Mainā. The words with *s* I take to mean mainly streaked or spotted with yellow, as the hill Mainā is.

Sāri, *sāri* and *sārikā* are also used for another bird, a thrush, the *turdus salica*.²

Sārikā would mean 'dark' coloured, and is used not only for the black Mainā of the hills, but also for yet another bird well known in the Himālayas as a sweet singer at the present day, the *shām*, *shāmā*, *syām* or *syāmā*, (*turdus macrourus*) or Indian nightingale. Its Sanskrit names, all obviously meaning black or dark, were *sārikā*, *śyāmā* and *kālikā*,—an important word in this connection. The *shām* is not, however, the mainā, nor is it now mixed up with it, and it is never taught to talk.

There is still another well known bird mixed up with the above, viz., the *koil*, *koyal*, *koyaliyā* or *koklā*, in Sanskrit *kōkila*, the Indian cuckoo (*cuculus indicus*), for it has the name of *syām*, *syāmā*, or *shāmā* in modern times and in the Sanskrit days it was called *śyāma* (mas.) and *kṛishṇa*, black. It is to be observed here that *kienī* or *kishnī*,³ (*Kishn*, *Krishṇa*) is a common name now for the black or hill Mainā.

This confusion is not so unaccountable as it

would appear, for the *koil*, the *mainā* and the *shām*, all being black and all song birds, would be called indifferently from their colour *sārikā*, *śyāmā*, *kālikā* and *kṛishṇa*, while the remarkable yellow patches on the genuine hill or talking Mainā would give it the name of *sārika*.

Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.*, gives the following as the names of the different kinds of mainā:—

1. Mainā, *kisnī*, *kishnī*; black mainā,—*gracula religiosa*.
2. Mainā *pavī*; grey-headed mainā, *temenuchus malabaricus*.
3. Mainā *sarik*; common mainā, *acridethes tristis*.
4. *Āgā mainā*; superior talking mainā (? *turdus salica*).
5. *Ablaq mainā*, *ablakā*, *suroh*; pied-starling, *sturnopastor contra*.
6. *Bāmanī mainā*, *Brāhmaṇī mainā*, *pubaiā*, *pābiyā*, *pawī*; blackheaded mainā, *temenuchus pagodarum*.
7. *Pahāriā mainā*; Naipāl hill mainā, *eulabes intermedia*.
8. *Teliā mainā*; common starling, *sturnus vulgaris*.
9. *Gulābi mainā*; rose-coloured starling, *pastor roseus*.

I would add *guḥārī*, *ghuḥār*, *ghuḥārī** Panjābī names for the common Mainā, *acridethes tristis*, and *gursal*⁴ as the equivalent in Hindi.⁵

The *sharak*, or Mainā under consideration, is not now the talking Mainā, but I think it is clearly the representative of the *sārikā* or talking Mainā of the ancients, and I do not think it is doing violence to philological principles to connect the Sanskrit *sārikā*, *sārikā*, and *kālikā* with the Greek *κερκίον*. *Κερκίον*, too, is feminine, and I would observe that all the words, ancient and modern, for Mainā, with *mainā* itself, are feminine also.

Ælian says he believes that the name *κερκίον* came from the habit the bird had of wagging its tail. Now oddly enough *karaknā* is used in Kullū, and sometimes in Kāngrā, for to

¹ ? for *graculus*, which in Latin is a jay or jackdaw. The scientific name for the mainā proper is *gracula religiosa* or *musica*.

² The mother of Śāriputra "the right hand attendant of Buddha" was called *Sārikā* from this bird. She was famous for the strength of her eyes. Her husband's name was Tishya.—*Asiat. Res.* vol. XX, p. 48.—Ed.

³ The first words a mainā is usually taught are "Eīm Rām" and "Rādhā-Kishen," and from this the munshis characteristically derive the word *kishnī*!

* The Lodiānā Panjābī Dict. vaguely calls it, *s. v. ghuḥār*, a kind of bird.

⁴ Fallon, *s. v.*, calls it a small bird with a yellow bill.

⁵ Another favourite black songster of the hills is the *kastūrā* or *kastūri*, the blackcapped blackbird, *merula nigropileus*. Fallon, *s. v.*, says it is also used for the grey-winged blackbird, *merula boul boul*, and for the three-coloured thrush or white-winged ground-thrush, *geocichla cyanotus*.

quake, shake, move (= the Hindî *hīlā*), but not, as far as I know, for the causative (*hīlānā*), e. g. such an expression as *puchh* (or *pūchh*) *karaknā*, to wag the tail, would not be used.

All the words in modern Hindî and Panjābî of this form are connected with a sense of "to make a noise." Thus:—

Hindî. (1) a crackling, rattle, crunch, *karar* *karar*, *kuṛak*, *karmar*; to crackle, grate, crunch, creak, *kirkirānā*, *kaṛmaṛānā*, *kaṛkaṛānā*; to gnash the teeth, *kaṛkaṛānā*. (2) a cackle, cluck, *kuṛak*; to cackle, cluck, *kuṛ*, *kuṛānā*. (3) to clatter, *kuṛakuṛā*. (4) a crash, thunder-clap, *kaṛākā*, *kaṛak*; successive crashes, *kaṛākar*; to crash, thunder, *kaṛaknā*; a song of triumph, war-song, *kaṛkā*. (5) a shriek, shout, cry, *kilkārī*; the great grey-babbler, *malocircus Malcolm*,—*kilkilā*.*

Panjābî. (1) and (2) a crunch, crackle, creak; cluck, cackle; *kalkal*, *karkar*, *kuṛak*; to

crunch, crackle, creak; cluck, cackle, *kuṛākṇā*, *kurkuṇā*, *kuṛurāṇā*. (3) a chatterer, *karkauṇā*. (4) a crash, thunder-clap, *kaṛak*, *kaṛākā*; successive crashes, *kaṛākar*; to crash, thunder, *kaṛakṇā*. (5) to shriek, *kurlāṇā*; a shriek, *kurlāt*.

All the above words should be referred apparently to the old roots *kṛi*, to make a sound, *kaḥ*, to sound, *kṛ*, to make a noise in general.

Now though there is nothing to support Ælian's derivation of *κερκίων* from wagging or moving the tail, yet those who have watched the noisy and quarrelsome habits of the Mainā in general might easily imagine such a word as *κερκίων* representing some name meaning noisy, quarrelsome, chattering. But as no such word seems ever to have existed I think we have no choice but to fall back on *śārikā* as the origin of *κερκίων*.

MISCELLANEA.

MR. CARLLEYLE'S ARCHEOLOGICAL REPORT.

Mr. Carlleyle, in General Cunningham's *Archæological Survey of India Reports*, vol. XII, p. 178, remarks that the birth-place of Kanakamuni Buddha is placed in my translation of Fah-hian (p. 84) "less than one yōjana north" of Na-pi-ka—the town where Krakuchchhanda Buddha was born, while Rémusat (as rendered by Laidlay) says it was "less than one yōjana to the south." Both General Cunningham (*Anc. Geog.* p. 419) and Mr. Carlleyle have here committed themselves to Laidlay's error, and use it in establishing the position of Kapilavastu;—for, if the reader consult Rémusat's own version (p. 192), he will find that he distinctly says 'one yōjana to the north'—in perfect accordance with my rendering.

I observe a similar error both in Mr. Carlleyle's *Report* (p. 187) and in General Cunningham's *Ancient Geography* (p. 420) with respect to the bearing of the Arrow well (*Śarakūpa*): Fah-hian, as I have translated him (*Trav. Buddh. Pilg.* p. 86), says the arrow went in a south-east direction, and so Rémusat has also translated it, *Fo-koue-ki*, p. 198; but Mr. Laidlay, by error, has got 'south-west' in his version of Rémusat. This mistake has been accepted by both writers, and on it important conclusions have been based.

At p. 195, Mr. Carlleyle says the Lumbini garden was situated near the bank of the River

of Oil, but, in fact, this was a small stream flowing through the garden. And, at p. 210, he speaks of this garden being called *parddi-moksha*—a mistake of Klaproth's, but accepted by Cunningham (*Anc. Geog.* p. 417); the Chinese writer says that it was called the garden 'of deliverance' (*pratimoksha*) because Māyā was there delivered of her child.

S. BEAL.

ŚŪRPĀRAKA (ante, p. 236).

The following references to Śūrpāraka are found in Jaina books:—

Ganadharaśrddhaśataka, composed by Jinadatta-sūri (+ Sam 1211), v. 36:—

Kunkuna-visae Sopā-
rayanīmi sugurūvaesao jeṇa |
kahiya subhikkham aviggham
vihio saṅgho guṇa-mahaggho ||

(Commentary: *Kunkunavishaye Sopā-*
rake suguru [i.e. Vajra]-upadeśato
yeṇa [i.e. Vajrasenena] | kathayitvā
"subhikkham" avighnaṁ vihitāḥ
saṅgho guṇair mahārghyaḥ ||)

Prabdhvakacharitra I, v. 185:—

Vajrasenāś cha Sopāraṇ
nāma pattanam atyagāt |
Jinadattapriyāsty atre-
śvarīty ākhyā chatuḥsūtā ||

* Perhaps onomatopoeitic. Conf. Sansk. *kīlakīla*, a cry of joy.

Manisundara's *Gurūdvāṭī* (composed S. 1466),
v. 23:—

Svar vedadantīshumite 584 sa varahe
jāto jināt preshya (sc. Vajrah) nijam vineyam |
Sopārake śrīmati Vajrasenam
tadā chaturbandhuvibodhahetoḥ ||

Kharatara-Paṭṭdvāṭī, No. 17:—

(Vajrasena) ekadā dvādaśadur-
bhikṣhānte śrīVajrasvāmivachanāt
Sopārake gatvā Jinadattasreshṭhi-
grihe tadbhāryayā śvarināmnyā
lakṣhamūlyena dhānyam āniya
pākārtham agnau sthāpitāyām
haṇḍikāyām vishanikshepaṁ
kriyamānam dṛishtvā prātaḥ
sukālo bhāvity uktvā visha-
nikshepaṁ nivārya Nāgendra I
Chandra 2 Nirvṛti 3 Vidyādhara 4
nāmākān chaturah sakutumbān
ibhyaputrān pravrajitavān . . .

According to these it is situated in Ku-
kūṇaḍeśa.

JOHAN. KLATT.

PŪRNA OF ŚŪRPĀRAKA (ante p. 236).

Among the references to Sūpārā and Pūr-
namaitrāyaṇiputra, I overlooked those
in the Kanjur or Tibetan collection, as analysed
in the *Asiatic Researches*, vol. XX. Pūrṇa is
in Tibetan Gang-po, and Śūrpāraka is ap-
parently dGe-vahi-pha-rol-hgro (p. 426)—“excel-
lent virtue.”

1. In the 2nd volume of the *Dulva* is a history
of this Gang-po or Pūrṇa (p. 61).

2. In the 4th volume of the *Kon-tsegs* is a tract
called *Pūrṇa paripriṣṭhā*, ‘the question of
Pūrṇa,’—a sūtra pronounced by Śākya at the
request of Pūrṇa (p. 409).

3. In the 3rd volume of the *Mdo*, Gang-po is
represented as superintending the erection of a
fine house for Buddha at the ‘Excellent-virtue’
city; Buddha visits it, leaves his footprint there,
and preaches to the Nāgarājas of the sea (pp. 426,
427). This corresponds pretty well with the
legend already given.

4. In the 7th volume he appears as one of the
interlocutors in the *Saddharma Puṇḍarika*
(p. 438).

5. He is represented in the same work, 15th
volume, as invested with power and directed by
Buddha, while at Śrāvastī, in a conversation with
Sāriputra on *pāramitā* (p. 452).

6. The 29th volume of the *Mdo* contains a *Pur-
na mukha-avaddna śataka* or “hundred stories of
Pūrṇa;” but as this Pūrṇa is called a Brāhman

(p. 481), he may be the same as the Gang-po men-
tioned in the 11th volume of the *Dulva*, where
there is a history of Sman-chen the son of Gang-
po of the town of Pūrṇakachha in a hilly country
(p. 90), and perhaps the same as the Brāhman
Pūrṇa mentioned in the *Amḍawataru* (S. Hardy,
Man. of Budh. p. 347).

It is possible of course that there may be even
more than two Pūrṇas referred to in these pas-
sages, but the 1st and 3rd certainly refer to
Pūrṇamaitrāyaṇiputra.

See also Burnouf, *Introd. à l'Hist. du Buddh.*
Ind. (2nd ed.) p. 426, also 118, 211–245, 399 (where
a Pūrṇa author of the *Dhātukāya* is mentioned),
and 503; *Lotus*, pp. 121, 123, and 489; Weber's
Hist. Ind. Liter. pp. 71, 88, 91, 98, 99, 102, and
285; Max Müller, *Hist. Sans. Lit.* pp. 201, 370.

J. B.

COBILY MASH (p. 196).¹

In the *Indian Antiquary* (vol. VIII, p. 321)
appeared a note by Mr. Donald Ferguson on the
origin of “Cobily-Mash,” the term by which the
dried bonito exported from the Maldives is
commonly known. Mr. Ferguson considers Mr.
A. Gray mistaken in following Pyrard, and
referring the word to the Sinhalese, *kala mas*
‘black fish,’ but would, on the authority of Mahā
Mudaliyār L. de Zoysa, derive it from the Sinhale-
se, *kebeli mas*, “piece fish” (Sin. *kebella* ‘piece’).

Nonnunquam dormitat Homerus.—My learned
friend the Mahā Mudaliyār is almost certainly at
fault in his ingenious derivation. “Cobolly,” or
“Combolly masse” as old Pyrard writes it, and
as it is generally called to this day, is, I take it,
merely a corrupted form of *kalu bili mas*, the
exact Maldivian term for the ‘black fish’ or bonito,
the *balayā* of the Sinhalese—*kalu* means ‘black’
in Maldivian and Sinhalese alike, and *bili* may
reasonably be the Sin. *balayā* in Maldivian dress. Cf.
M. *diha*, S. *dahaya*, ‘ten’; M. *kuni*, S. *kuna*,
‘dirt.’

H. C. P. BELL, C.C.S.

ON REFORMED BUDDHISM IN CHINA AND JAPAN.

BY PRES. W. A. P. MARTIN.

Buddhism has always exhibited a remarkable
facility of adaptation to the characters and cir-
cumstances of the people among whom it has been
propagated. Hence the great difference in the
aspects of the same religion in Tibet and Tartary,
China and Japan, Ceylon and Burma. It might
therefore be expected that Buddhism would under-
go considerable modifications whenever it was
brought into contact with Christianity. This is

¹ This note should have accompanied Mr. Bell's interesting paper (pp. 196 ff.), but was overlooked.—ED.

notably the case in Japan; and the modifications referred to have perhaps shown themselves earlier in that country on account of the lively susceptible character of the people. In illustration of this, the speaker gave an account of a visit which he had made in company with Mr. Nishima, a native Christian pastor, to a Buddhist College in Kioto, the ancient capital.

The buildings suggest reform by their external appearance, being in the best style of European architecture, and in strong contrast with the famous Hungkon temple, to which they are attached. They were erected, it is said, at a cost of 360,000 yen, or \$ 300,000. The organization is not yet complete, but provision is made for the various departments of instruction usually found in western universities. In the department of Natural Philosophy, he was shown a large collection of apparatus mostly imported for the purpose of teaching experimental physics; and in the department of theology he saw a class of forty candidates for the priesthood taking notes of a lecture that was being delivered by a venerable looking Bonze.

The name of the sect to which this establishment belongs is Shinsiu, or the 'new doctrine,' and a tract which the speaker received from one of the professors indicates how justly it may claim that designation; explaining that the adherents of the Shinsiu have abandoned the practice of compulsory celibacy, renounced ascetic rites, and rejected the worship of all Buddhas or other deities, except Amida, the Unlimited or Eternal. This document further states that the soul is in a state of salvation the moment it exercises faith in the love of Amida: all of which are Christian doctrines under pagan names.

In China such reformed sects are numerous; but they have not in any case approached so near to the adoption of Christian dogmas, and are distinguished from the current Buddhism of that empire chiefly by an attitude of protest against certain forms of popular idolatry.¹

THE SUTRA IN FORTY-TWO CHAPTERS, TRANSLATED FROM THE TIBETAN.

By W. W. ROCKHILL, OF BALTIMORE, MD.

This brief *Sûtra*, one of the canonical works of Buddhism, has been already twice translated from the Tibetan—by A. Schiefner (1851) and L. Feer (1878); and also once from the Chinese, by Mr. S. Beal (*J. R. A. S.* vol. XIX, 1862). Mr. Rockhill has been led to make a translation into English from the Tibetan version also, by the fact that it contains in a concise form the most im-

portant points of Buddhist dogma and morals. The text used by him is the lithographed one published in 1868 by M. Feer from a copy in four languages (Chinese, Tibetan, Mongol, and Manchu) brought to France by the Abbé Hue.

The introduction (placed in the original text at the end of the work), giving the usual history of the importation of Buddhism into China, is as follows:

"In the 24th year of Tiu Tou Wang (the emperor Chao of the Chow) the year of the wood-tiger (1029 B. C.) the 4th month, the 8th day, a body of light coming from the southwest appeared in the king's palace. The king and his ministers, having seen it, questioned the wise men, who answered by the following prophecy: 'It is a sign that a mighty Lord will appear in that quarter (of the world), and that after a thousand years his doctrine will reach this land.'

"After that, in the 53rd year of Muh Wang (949 B. C.) in the year of the water-ape, the second month, the 15th day, the Master (Sâkyamuni) showed the way to enter into *Nirveda*.

"After 1013 years (from the luminous apparition), in the reign Yung-ping, (85 A. D.), the eighth of Hân Ming-thi, in the first month, in the night of the 15th day, the king had a dream. A being of more than eight cubits in height, of the colour of gold, (whose body) emitted light like the sun, descended into the palace. 'My doctrine,' he said, 'will spread itself gradually over this country.' The following day, (the king) having questioned his ministers (about this dream), the minister Hphu yi (Fu yi) answered him thus: 'Long ago, in the time of Tiu Tou Wang, there was a prophecy made in answer (to a question); this dream of the king's agrees with it.'

"Then the king looked over the old records, and was made happy by finding this prophecy of the time of Tiu Tou Wang. The king sent eighteen men, among whom was the minister Wang Tsun, into the west, to try to discover the teaching of the Buddha.

"They arrived at the kingdom of Yuo-chi, where two men of India of the family of Kâsyapa the Arhat Matangipa and the Pandit Gobharana (helped them) to put on a white horse the fundamental works, the *Sûtra* in 42 chapters and other *Sûtras*, both of the Great and the Little Vehicle, and also a vase full of relics of the Master. (After that) they started back by the road by which they had come. At the end of the 12th month they arrived at the fortress of Lo-yang.

"In six years from that time, the Arhat and the Pandit had converted the unbelievers of the Black Plain (i. e. China).

¹ Extracted from the *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, October 1880.

"After that, the Arhat and the Paṇḍit rising into the air spoke these verses to the king :

'The foxes' whelps are not of the lion's race;
A burning lamp is not like the sun and moon;
A little pond is not like the whole ocean;
Every mountain has not the majesty of Meru;
The cloud of the Law covers the whole world;
The rain of the Law moisteneth the seeds (in the hearts) of all mankind;
By showing wonders and miracles
(The Law) teaches mankind in all quarters of the world.'

"Having spoken thus, they returned to India by means of their magical powers.

"This is the origin and history of this *Sūtra*. Originally it did not exist in Tibetan; but having been put in the Chinese *Bkaḥgyur* (pron. Kanjur) it was translated into the Manchu language by order of the High one guarded by heaven (Kienlung), and translated also into the language of Bod (i. e. Tibet) by Dkaḥ-bchu Subhagaśreyadhvaja and Dkaḥ-bchu Dhyana-riṣhtamvyasa. It was translated into the language of Sog (i. e. Mongolian) by the learned professor Prajñodayavyasa. The patron of the doctrine of the Victorious (i. e. Jina, the Buddha), Hing lin, wishing to make known the Law, gave one hundred ounces of silver to have it engraved and printed in the four languages.

"May the seeds of virtue given to those who have become exceeding holy help the doctrine of the Victorious to be widely diffused for many years to come; may there not be in (all) the quarters of the earth either sickness, or famine, or tumult, or quarrelling. May all living beings speedily arrive at that wisdom which has no superior."¹

RUBBING THE NOSE ON THE GROUND—AN INDIAN OATH.

In an article in the April number of the *Calcutta Review* for the current year, entitled "Some Hindu Songs and Catches from the Villages in Northern India" I translated the following lines into English verse as follows:—

Allā, Allā karat hain,
Jo zāt uski hai pāk!
Binā prem rījhe nahīn,
Jo ghis-ḍaro sab nāk.

They call Him God, the ever good,
That is by nature so,
That counts a worship love alone,
And not the outward show.

And in a footnote I added: "*lit.* though you rub away your whole nose. The allusion is to the Muhammadan method of praying by touching the ground with the face. The point is: without love, he is not pleased, however excessive the outward form may be."

The song from which the above was taken is a *Hindū* not a Musalman song, and lately I came across a custom which has made me think that my idea of the verse was not correct. In reading a MS. account in Urdu and Panjābi of the adventures of Rājā Rasālū the great (?) Scythian hero of the Panjāb, I found the following: "Rājā Rasālū won Rājā Sarkap's head at a game of *chaupar*, but having mercy on him he said, 'If you will draw a line on the ground with your nose that you will give me your daughter Kokilān to wife, I will not take your head.'" The expression used was Urdu "*nāḱ se khatt khaincho*," but it is in common use in Hindī, thus: "*nāḱ kane lakr khainch*," and in Panjābi, "*nāḱ kane lk pāh*," 'draw a line with your nose.' In the Sikh days it was a common form of oath, the penalty being death, and at the present day I understand it is still used in the Panjāb Himālayas as a particularly binding oath by the people among themselves. I do not know its origin, and should be glad of further information regarding it.

R. C. TEMPLE.

A TWICE-TOLD TALE ABOUT AṬAK.

I have before remarked on the habit the natives have of fastening any well-known tale, or verse, or saying, on remarkable characters of recent times, though the tale or saying itself may be really of a remote date. Here is a remarkable instance of it.

Aṭak (Attock) on the Indus, or, as the natives always call it, the Aṭak River, has, as its name signifies, been a *stoppage* to the armies of India from all time. The River Indus is there both swift, broad, and dangerous, and as a ford the passage at Aṭak is a deep one. Again the Hindus have at times regarded the crossing of the Aṭak much in the same manner as they regard the crossing of the *Kālā Pānt*, as involving loss of caste. Hence the reaching of Peshāwar has ever been popularly regarded as an exceptionally great feat on the part of a general.

Now in A.D. 1585 Rājā Mān Singh, the celebrated Kachhwāhā Rājput general of Akbar and brother-in-law to his successor Jehangir, led an army across the Aṭak to Peshāwar. The usual difficulties arose, and it is generally supposed, that he quieted the religious scruples of his Hindū forces by the promulgation of the following verse:—

Sabht bhām Gopāl kī,
Tā meñ aṭak kahā?
Jā ke man meñ aṭak hai,
Soī aṭak rahā.

All the earth is God's,
Where then shall be a *stoppage*?
Where the *stoppage* is in the mind,
There will the *stoppage* remain.
The play on the word Aṭak being obvious.

¹ Extracted from the *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, October 1880.

There is also in the Panjáb a Panjābī version of this verse generally current, and it is said that Mān Singh's mother induced her son to cross the river by sending it him, when he wrote to her of his difficulties and intentions of giving up the expedition to Peshāwar—

Sabht bhām Gopāl kī,

Bich ātak nahtū koe.

Jin ātak kar mānio,

Ātak rahegā soe.

All the earth is God's :

There is no stoppage in it.

Who acknowledges a stoppage

Will be stopped.

As far as one can make out this verse should be attributed to Akbar's expedition towards Peshāwar. At any rate it is as old as his time, and may be much older. However, it is also now commonly attributed to Ranjīt Singh, who is said in his expedition to Peshāwar in A.D. 1823 to have induced his troops to ford the dangerous river at Ātak by going into it with his horse and standing in the middle and repeating the above verse. The people say that this was a miracle, i.e., that the river was unfordable until Ranjīt Singh went into it and repeated the verse, after which it became fordable and has remained so ever since!

R. C. TEMPLE.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

(Continued from p. 271.)

9. **KHRĪM.**—Some little time ago Mrs. Steel wrote to me from Kashmir that "*Khrīm* is the name of a water-wraith, which lives in mountain tarns and lakes, and drags down its victims, chiefly sheep, ponies and cows grazing on the banks, by means of long ropes or arms, which it flings out like a lasso. It is difficult to exorcise, and resists the incantations of *pīrs* and saints." I have never been able to satisfactorily trace this word *Khrīm*. In classical times *Khasrīma* was the name of a Daitya (or Dānava), who was the son of Viprachitti and Sindhikā. There is the usual muddle of genealogies to be found in this case. Sindhikā was the daughter of Kaśyapa, but Viprachitti, her husband, was the son of Kaśyapa by Danu! However, Viprachitti was chief of the Dānavas and a mighty demon and opponent of the gods. Sindhikā is also the name of a Rākshasī who used "to seize the shadow of the object she wished to devour and so drag the prey into her jaws." This legend is something like that of the *Khrīm*. See M. Williams, *Sansk. Dict.*, s. v. *Khasrīma*, Viprachitti, Sindhikā; Dowson, *Dict. Hin. Myth.* s. v. Sindhikā. *Khara* in Sansk. means any daitya or demon.

10. **JHAMPĀNI=CHHAFFĀNĪ.**—In the Maṛhī (Murree) Hills the *jhampānis* or bearers of ladies' dolls or *jhampāns* call themselves usually *chhaḥḍānis*. The change from *jhampāni* to *chhaḥḍāni* is philologically interesting. I take the process to be this: *jhampāni*=*chhampāni*=*chhapāni*=*chhaḥḍāni*. The change from the soft to the hard cognate consonant requires no remark, and the dropping of the nasal when the first of a nexus, is not uncommon in Panjābī, though the opposite process is the usual one: e. g. *dkh* and *hdkh* = *ḍukh*, the eye; *pakhl* = *paṅkhl*, a hand-fan; *nagd* = *naṅd*, naked, etc.; and on the other hand *theṅṭh* = *theth*, purity of language: *baint* = *bait*, a couplet, and so on. Of the change of *p* (? *ph*) to *f* we have in the neighbourhood the *Paphūndī* or *Paffūndī* Mountain; *phir*, again, is usually *fir*, and so on. In an alliterative Panjābī poem (*Pūran Bhagat*) I find *Fe*, *pher* (*fer*) *kīd*, *ghusse ho* *Pāran*.

11. **KHIMDĀR=KHIDMATGĀR.**—One day the word *khimdār* was used to me by a low-caste illiterate man in Ambālā for the familiar *khidmatgār*, corrupted usually by the English into *kīmagār*, and thence into *kit* or *khit*. *Khimdār* may however, be a relic of old days when the *khmedār* (from *khema* خیمه a tent) was an important personage in the camp of a native noble, as he had charge of it.

12. **CORRUPTIONS OF ENGLISH WORDS.**—In the Kāngra District in the earlier days of our occupation, generally, and even now in outlying villages, occasionally, the words "Commissioner" and "Deputy Commissioner" undergo an extraordinary corruption. "Commissioner" becomes *Bakīsnar* through *Kamīsnar*=*Kabīsnar*, showing a change of *m* to *b* and transposition of the consonants. Conf. the ordinary word 'Nakhla' for Lakhnau (Lucknow). "Deputy Commissioner" becomes *Lipṭī Bakīsnar*: *Lipṭī* for the ordinary *Dipṭī*=Deputy, showing change of *ḍ* to *l*. Lastly, in the same District the English word *madam*, through *ma'm*, becomes, not *mēm* as usual, but *nēm* and *nēmd*, a lady, and from this word *nēm* is formed in the regular way a diminutive *nēmṇṇ*, an English child. The change of initial *l* to *n* is not unknown to Panjābī, as *nend*=*lend*, to take, etc. but I know of no other instance of the initial *m* becoming *n*. Compare with this word *nēmṇṇ* the word *doḥṇṇ*, now in common use for a "two-foot rule," and thence for any measure or ruler through the English word foot (*fu*!).

13. **RALĪ KĀ MELĀ.**—In the Kāngra District, the *Ralī* is a small earthen painted image of Śiva or Pārvatī. I should be glad of a derivation for it. The *Ralī ka melā* or *Ralī fair* is a long business, and occupies most of Chet (March—April) up to the *Sankrānt* of Baisākh (April). Its cele-

bration is entirely confined to young girls, and is in vogue all over the Kāngrā District. It is celebrated thus. All the little girls of the place turn out of their houses one morning in March, and take small baskets of *dūb* grass and flowers to a certain fixed spot, where they throw them all into a heap. Round this heap they stand in a circle and sing. This goes on every day for 10 days, until the heap of grass and flowers reaches a respectable size. They then cut in the *jāngals* two branches having three prongs at one end, and place them, prongs downwards, over the flower heap so as to make two tripods or pyramids. On the single uppermost points of these branches they get a *Chitrerā* or painted-image-maker to construct two clay images, one to represent Śiva and the other Pārvati. All the girls join in collecting the clay for these, and all help as much as they can in the construction of the images themselves, this being a "good work." The girls then divide themselves into two parties; one for Śiva and one for Pārvati, and set to work to marry the images in the usual way, leaving out no part of the ceremonies, not even the *bārdī* or procession. After the marriage they have a feast, which is paid for jointly

by contributions solicited from their parents. After this at the next *Sankrānt* (Baisākh) they all go together to the river-side, and throw the *raṭīs* into it at any point where there happens to be a deep pool and weep over the place, as though they were performing funeral obsequies. The boys of the neighbourhood frequently worry them by diving for the *raṭīs* and rescuing them and waiving them about, while the girls are crying over them. The object of this fair is to secure a good husband. These fairs are held on a small scale in all the principal places in Kāngrā, but the chief ones are at Kāngrā itself, where the Bāngaṅā is the river used for the disposal of the *raṭīs*, and at Chaṭī, a village 10 miles from Kāngrā and 6 miles from Dharmśālā on the R. Gajj. The largest fair is held there.

Chitrerā is an interesting word, showing insertion of *r* after a consonant, which is not uncommon in Panjābi. Conf. *ṭhaṇḍā* = *ṭhaṇḍrā*, cold: *pdhund* = *prāhund*, a guest: *betd* = *betrd*, a son, etc. *Chitrerā* comes from *chitr*, a picture, and its usual forms are *chiterā*, *chitārā*, *chitrkār*, and its usual meaning is a painter.

R. C. TEMPLE.

ASIATIC SOCIETIES.

The *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* for January opens with an excellent article by Sir William Muir on the Apology of Al Kindy the Christian, written at the court of Abdallah al Māmūn of Baghdād (A.D. 814-833). The identity of the author is somewhat doubtful, but "there seems no ground whatever for doubting that the he was in reality what he professes naturally and consistently throughout the Apology to be, a scion of the noble Kinda tribe, belonging further to a branch which had clung unwaveringly to their ancestral faith." In it the author "casts aside the prophetic claims of Muhammad, censures some of his actions in the strongest language, reprobates the ordinances of Islām, especially those relating to women, and condemns Jehād with scathing denunciation. It is difficult to conceive how such plain-speaking was tolerated even at the court of Al Māmūn." But we learn from Al Birūnī (A.D. 1000) that it not only was published, but was actually in circulation, in a Muhammadan country a century and a half after the time at which it first appeared.

Mr. L. Rice contributes a short paper on the poet Pampa or Hampa founded on his *Ādi Purāṇa* and *Vikramārjuna Vijaya* or *Pampa Bhārata*. He is said to have been born in Ś. 824, and to have written his two great Kannaḍa poems in Ś. 863, under the patronage of a Chalukya prince Arikēsari the

king of Jōḷa, of which the capital was Puligeṛe (Lakshmēśvara). This Arikēsari is said to have protected Vijayāditya, who took refuge with him against the Sakala Chakravartti named Gujjiga or Gajjiga, who attacked him; he is the seventh in descent from Yuddhamalla, and third from Baddiga, who "seized Bhīma." Here Mr. Rice falls into an anachronism in supposing this may be Bhīma the Chalukya spoken of in the Rudradēva inscription of S. 1084, whereas, if there is any truth in the chronology he produces, Baddiga must have lived 250 years before the Bhīma whom Rudradēva denounced in the 12th century. The dynastic list is not supported by any inscriptions yet brought to light.

Mr. Charles Rodgers of Amritsar has an excellent note on a coin of Shamsu'd-Dunyā wa n'd-Dīn Mahmūd Shāh, dated 718 A.H. This Shamsu'd-dīn Mahmūd Shāh is hitherto quite unknown, but may have been Asadu'd-dīn, son of the grand uncle of Kutbu'd-dīn, or perhaps Gulām Bacha Shābān Beg styled Wafā Beg, governor of Dihli in 717-18 A.D.

Mr. W. Simpson follows with a note (illustrated) on "A Sculptured Tope on an old stone at Dras, Ladak." This stone is referred to by Cunningham (*Ladak*, pp. 381-82). Prof. S. Beal contributes a "Note on Plate xxviii, fig. 1, of Mr. Fergusson's *Tree and Serpent Worship*," in proof that the

Vajji or Vajjians of Vesāli are the same as the Yue-chi of the Chinese. This identification is founded on a comparison of the term used in the Chinese (Beal's *Dhammapāda*, p. 165) for the Vajji (Sans. Vṛjī) spoken of in the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* (Rhys Davids' *Buddhist Suttas*, p. 1). Why Mr. Beal has spelt the word "Vaggi" we cannot understand, unless it be from a misconception of Max Müller's new system. If so he ought to write "Likhavis" also. M. Léon Feer in his "Sūtra of 42 Articles" had also suggested the identity of the Vṛjī with the Yue-chi.

Prof. B. Jülg gives an interesting review "On the present state of Mongolian Researches." Prof. Monier Williams gives the *Sanskrit Ode* addressed to the Berlin Congress of Orientalists by "the Lady Paṇḍit Ramābātī," with a translation. We hardly see why the pages of the Asiatic Society's Journal should be cumbered with matter of this sort.

Mr. T. Kingsmill's paper on "The Intercourse of China with Eastern Turkestan and the adjacent countries in the Second Century B.C." is full of information drawn from the original Chinese of Sze-ma T'sien's (B.C. 163) *Shi-ki*, and shows what a rich field of knowledge respecting the early condition of Central Asia may yet be opened up in Chinese Literature.

The last article is philological—"Suggestions on the formation of the Semitic Tenses—a comparative and critical study," by G. Bertin.

The April part opens with a paper "On Tartar and Turk," by Dr. S. W. Koelle, of the Church Missionary Society, in which he shows that *Tartar* (not *Tatar*) is a regularly formed Tartar word signifying 'wanderer, nomad,' and was in use from the very earliest times among themselves. *Turk* or *Tirk* is a verbal noun derived from some verb which he does not fix upon, and is also applied to a wanderer, or vagabond. Thus in poetical language the sun is called "the Turk of China" (i. e. the east), "the Turk of the sky," &c. The latter part of the paper notices the race in the light of their name as embodied in the politico-religious Nomadian of Islām.

The second paper is a "Notice of the Scholars who have contributed to the extension of our knowledge of the Languages of Africa," by R. N. Cust, but the subject is far too large to be handled with any effect in 16 pages, and much of the paper consists of mere lists of languages, and writers who have compiled grammars, vocabularies, &c.

The "Grammatical Sketch of the Haūsa Language," by Rev. J. F. Schön, is an exceedingly well arranged and able paper. The resemblance between certain Haūsa and Hebrew words (pp. 181-184) is probably due to Arabic influences.

Mr. A. Lillie's short paper on "Buddist Saint Worship" is shallow to a degree, and the two plates that illustrate it are most unsatisfactory, as may be seen at once by comparing them with the photographs in Fergusson's *Tree and Serpent Worship*, plate lxxxi, fig. 1, and pl. lxiii. The author cannot have seen a Tirtha, and has not informed himself what they really are, or he would not have enquired if they are places like Stonehenge; nor does he know Buddha's image from a Nāga's, or he would not have taken that behind the throne and relic-casket on Fergusson's plate lxii for Buddha.

Mr. H. W. Freeland gives renderings of two short Arabic poems, and Mr. H. C. Kay follows with a good historical and epigraphical paper on the gates of Al Kāhirah (Cairo).

Mr. Edwin Arnold's contribution on "How the *Mahābhārata* begins," is light and sketchy, and M. H. Sauvaire's paper on Arab metrology (in French) is a translation of the tract of Eḍ Ḍahaby, a modern authority.

The July Part opens with a paper by Prof. Monier Williams on "The Vaishnava religion with special reference to the *Śikshā-pātrī* of the modern sect called Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa." The greater portion of the article is devoted to Vaishnavism and its sects generally; then follows a very brief sketch of the life of Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa, which accords in the main facts with that given in the *Indian Antiquary*, vol. I, pp. 331-336, but with less detail. The *Śikshā-pātrī*, translated in the Appendix to Briggs's *Cities of Gujardāshtra*, is promised in a future part. Sir W. Muir adds a note on his paper on the *Apology of Al-Kindy*, in which he gives information forwarded by Prof. Ignatius Guidi of Rome, regarding a MS. of the work in the Propaganda Library, and Zotenberg's account of the Paris MSS.,—from which it appears that there are two distinct families of MSS.: the Arabic proper, handed down by the Nestorians, is perhaps the original form of it; and the Karahuni or Arabic in Syriac character handed down with certain modifications in their own favour by the Jacobite church.

Mr. W. Simpson contributes a careful paper on "The Buddhist Caves of Afghanistan," and a note on "The Identification of the sculptured Tope at Sānchi" (*Tree and Serpent Worship*, plate xxviii, fig. 1)—in the latter of which he shows that the Nimchas and Chugunis, on the borders of Kafiristān, wear similar leggings to those depicted in the sculpture. Both papers are illustrated.

Sir E. Clive Bayley has a scholarly paper—the first of a series—"On the genealogy of Modern Numerals," in which he brings to bear on their

origin the discoveries recently made in Indian epigraphy on coins published or in the author's possession, and in inscriptions published by General Cunningham in his *Reports of the Archaeological Survey*, in the *Indian Antiquary* facsimiles, and elsewhere. In the course of the article he gives Dr. Bühler's views on the origin of the alphabet also, which we reprinted in September (see p. 268).

In two plates the early Indian numerals are compared with the Egyptian, Phœnician, Baktrian, Hindu-Kabul, and Arabic forms, and a careful statement added of the source from which each form is derived. The rest of this part of the Journal is occupied by a portion of a long paper on "The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van," deciphered and translated by Prof. A. H. Sayce.

BOOK NOTICES.

LECTURES ON THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF RELIGION, as illustrated by some points in the History of Indian Buddhism (the Hibbert Lectures, 1881), by T. W. Rhys Davids. Williams and Norgate. 1881

It is difficult to conceive, at first sight, how the study of the facts revealed to us by the history of Buddhism can illustrate the development of religious thought, unless Buddhism be allowed to be a particular link in the connected chain of religious beliefs. This, as we understand it, Mr. Davids does not allow, but rather aims to seclude and isolate Buddhism as a system of belief indigenous to India, or rather to "the Valley of the Ganges." If it originated there, and was purely the result of local inspirations, we cannot fairly regard it as influencing, or as being influenced by, the growth of the religious idea in man. But perhaps this is not Mr. Davids' view of the case, and we have been misled by some of the detached statements in the volume before us. We may state our own opinion, however, (to prevent misunderstanding,) that Buddhism must take its place in the world's history as a distinct advance in connection with previous stages of man's religious development which began with the beginning and will go on to the end of human history. Perhaps Mr. Davids holds the same opinion, for on p. 12 of his book we find the statement that "aback all these (documents) there stretches the long vista of unknown centuries, which must form the background of the picture in which Buddhism should be presented to our minds"; if, during the unknown centuries referred to, the growth of the religious element in man's history had been progressing, and was taken up and advanced by Buddhism, and, thus advanced, handed down for further development to succeeding generations, so that the whole history of religion is a connected one—in this case we can understand the importance of the task undertaken by Mr. Davids in tracing the exact measure of increase contributed by Buddhism to the growth of this "universal phenomenon;" but not otherwise.

Mr. Davids takes the starting point of the Buddhist belief to be that curious attitude of mind which is now designated Animism. Animism,

according to Tiele, is not itself a religion, but a sort of primitive philosophy, which not only controls religion, but rules the whole life of the natural man. It is in fact the belief in an outside world of "spiritism." This belief was greatly qualified at the time the *Vedas* were written; afterwards arose the theory of "the previous existence of souls," and finally in Buddhism the denial of all soul. This denial of soul, as we take it, is a denial of an individual "self," and, regarded from a moral standpoint, this denial of "self" is a distinct advance in the growth of religious idea in man. Again, Mr. Rhys Davids tells us that it was a feeling of world-weariness that led to the actual construction of the Buddhist system, and he seems to confine the excess, at least of this sentiment, to climatic influence peculiar to the "Valley of the Ganges"—and hence the isolation of Buddhism. But as a matter of fact the founder of Buddhism was a native of the Mountain region of Kapilavastu. He was brought up among a vigorous, athletic race, who were evidently not of purely Indian extraction,—and there is no sign in his early history of "world-weariness" as the result of bodily lassitude or caste oppression. It seems to us that the "raison d'être" of Buddhism is to be found not so much in any individual characteristic of its founders, as in some race tradition respecting the vanity of earthly things compared with higher and spiritual ones. And this tradition, like a small seed, took root and grew up in the heart and life of one prepared to receive it. What happened afterwards, when the Buddha laboured among the less vigorous people of Magadha, is of a different kind, and no doubt the Buddhism of Central India may have taken much of its character from the condition of the people amongst whom it was matured. But when it spread Northward we find that the "pessimism" of Buddha's doctrine is only the expression of the old longing of the human mind for higher and better things hereafter. Certainly the Indo-Scythians and the Parthians and the free races of Mongolia never felt the enervating influences of "climate" or the oppression of "caste"—and they adopted Bud-

dhism almost without any effort of propagandism. They accepted it because it provided an answer (however imperfect) to the question that had always been going up from the great heart of man—"Whence comes the evil of the world and what its cure"?

We cannot follow Mr. Davids throughout his book. He writes pertinently and well. The divisions of his six Lectures include a consideration of "the place of Buddhism in the development of religious thought," to which we have briefly referred; secondly, "the Pāli Piṭakas," a subject which in his hands is sure to be thoroughly and reliably treated; thirdly, "the Buddhist theory of Karma," which he traces to the pre-Aryan races of India, but which appears to us to be but a modification of the world-wide idea of an irresistible "fate;" fourthly, "Buddhist lives of the Buddha," in the course of which lecture he states that he is convinced there was no connection between the East and West leading to "borrowing" or the adaptation of ideas, known in the East, by Western writers. This is a subject still to be sifted; we will only remark that supposing the Jewish mind was influenced by the development of religious thought in India, this would be only a repetition of what had taken place after the captivity in Chaldaea, and we cannot see why such a connection in later times should be thought so unlikely, or deprecated as fatal to the high and undoubted claims of the Christian advance in the spiritual life of man. The founder of the Christian religion was as far superior to the Buddha as the "real dawn" of day is to the "false dawn"—but yet in the latter case the one leads to the other as certainly as cause to effect—and why should not such a connection exist in the former case also? The fifth lecture is engaged with a consideration of "Gotama's Order," a subject which is treated in a clever and satisfactory way. The sixth and last lecture is occupied by a consideration of the "later forms of Buddhism"—a field in which, we may say with all respect to Mr. Davids, he is not yet qualified to work. In fact the history of Northern Buddhism is a distinct study depending on special knowledge. We must wait until the difficulties of language are surmounted, and until the obstacles in the way of close intercourse with the people professing this form of Buddhism are got over, then something more may be known of the subject; as yet, it is too soon to give an opinion upon it.

TABEL VAN OUD-EN NIEUW-INDISCHE ALPHABETTEN : Bijdrage tot de Palaeographie van Nederlandsch-Indië, door K. F. Holle. (Batavia en's Hage, 1882.)

The 50 pages of carefully compiled lithographed tables, which properly enough form the bulk of

this excellent contribution to the palaeography of Dutch India, appear to have been prepared five years ago, while the introductory letterpress was only written towards the end of last year.

The tables have been prepared with considerable care, especially those for the alphabets of Java, Sumatra, and the Eastern Peninsula, and are beautifully lithographed,—the alphabets being arranged in 198 columns, each carried over three pages. The first twelve present the Aśoka and other early and late Indian alphabets derived from Prinsep's Table as given by Thomas; then follow three Bhotya alphabets, No. 13 being only a reproduction of the Tibetan alphabet (No. 20); columns 16 to 19 give varieties of the Nepalese and Lanja alphabets; 21 to 26 the Kāśmīri, two varieties of the Burman and Raffles's three eastern Pāli alphabets; after these come six alphabets of the Eastern Peninsula with No. 33, the Panjabi, and 44, Bengali Nos. 35 and 36 are two copies of the same alphabet the Telugu—No. 36 being styled "Telinga." Nos. 38 to 109, 162 to 169, and 186 to 188 are Javan alphabets copied from Inscriptions dating from Śaka 762 to 1318, manuscripts, &c., Nos. 110 to 142 and 170, 189, 197, and 198 give us others from Bali, Sumatra, Celebes, Bima, Borneo, and the Philippines. Nos. 143 to 161 and 179-181 are extracted from Burnell's *S. I. Palaeography*, and give the early alphabets of Southern India. Some early Northern Indian alphabets are given in columns 171 to 178; and the Tamil of the 17th century with six Indo-Chinese alphabets from Dr. A. Bastian's paper (*J. R. As. Soc.*, N. S., vol. III, p. 65). The forms of the numerals are collected on pp. 30-35, 48 and 49, and are deserving of attention.

From this analysis it will be recognised that Heer Holle's Tables are very complete for the alphabets of the south-east of Asia,—the only character of any importance he seems to have overlooked being the Sinhalese. The work will be very useful to Indian as well as to Dutch epigraphists.

THE MACKENZIE COLLECTION: A descriptive Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts, and other articles illustrative of the Literature, History, Statistics, and Antiquities of the South of India; collected by the late Lieut.-Col. Colin Mackenzie, Surveyor-General of India. By the late H. H. Wilson, Esq., Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, &c., &c., &c. To which is prefixed a brief outline of the life of Colonel Mackenzie and of the steps taken to catalogue his collection. 2nd Edition. Complete in One, Calcutta, 1828. Madras—Higginbotham & Co., 1882.

Wilson's *Mackenzie Collection* was a valuable hand-book of information on Indian Literature and History fifty years ago; and it is still occasionally of use to a few scholars engaged in historical research, though much of the contents is now antiquated and superseded by more recent

investigations. The introduction, which is still the most valuable part of the work, contains an outline of all that was known at the time it was written (in 1828) of the history of the dynasties of Southern India; but that was before Prinsep had started the *Bengal Asiatic Society's Journal*, or the Royal Asiatic Society had begun their *Journal*, in the fourth volume of which Sir Walter Elliot published his paper on South Indian Inscriptions—a paper which laid the basis of Chalukyan chronology and indicated how rich a field was to be found in the South for historical investigation,—a field which has been largely investigated since. The value of Wilson's introduction now lies mainly in indicating what was then known and by comparison what great advances have been made since.

As Wilson himself clearly perceived, the Sanskrit MSS. collected by Mackenzie and described in the *Collection* were of no special interest with the exception perhaps of the *Māhātmyas* and *Charitras*. The vernacular works are of very unequal importance,—some of the local histories and biographies being still deserving of attention. The long appendix of 270 pages in the 2nd volume of the original work, and occupying pp. 393-621 of this reprint, consists chiefly of lists of the local tracts, copies of inscriptions, MSS. translations, plans and drawings, coins, images, antiquities, &c., collected by Mackenzie and deposited at the India Office. Hence it will be seen that the work can be of use only to a very limited number of students; and any reprint of it to be serviceable would require to be carefully edited with numerous references to the multitude of papers bearing on the same subjects that have appeared during the fifty-four years that have elapsed since it was published.

Messrs. Higginbotham of Madras have issued the original work, however, reprinted verbatim, with only the addition of a short notice of Col. Mackenzie's life, "complete in one" (volume). So little care has been taken in editing it that the errata which Dr. Wilson himself indicated have not been all corrected, and some of them miscorrected, e.g., "Agnisvard" (p. 129) for *Agniswara*, "Koteswara" (p. 133) for *Kotishwara*, "Terruvargam" (p. 211) for *Teruvachakam*, "dandakāvali" (p. 257) for *dandakāvali*, and "Dondakāveli" and "Donda kaveli" (p. 504) within two lines, "Mallayendr" (p. 225) for *Mallayenar*; and such manifest ones as were not noticed in the first edition are still left, such as "Brahmada" (p. 129) for *Brahmānda*, "Tāmra parni" (p. 259) for *Tāmrāparni*, &c.; and to these have been added, such as "arabic" (p. 75) for 'Arabic,'

"Abulfedæ Tabulæ" (p. 622) for 'Abulfedæ Tabulæ,' &c.

This reprint might, however, be still serviceable to local officers interested in the history and legendary lore of the districts, by calling their attention to the large number of local tracts connected with the villages and early chiefs and kings that are almost everywhere to be found: Col. Mackenzie's collection included 483 in Telugu alone, arranged in 64 volumes, besides more than a hundred loose translations. These 'histories' are so generally legendary that little store has been set by them, but the whole have been too much discredited on account of the character of the majority, and while careful search would be rewarded by the discovery of histories and biographies substantially historical, many of the legendary ones would be worth publication for the side lights they throw on the manners, customs, and modes of thought of the people. It is to be regretted that, neither in the original nor the reprint, does the index include references either to the introduction, extending to 91 pages in the reprint, or to the vast mass of these tracts collected by Col. Mackenzie; no addition was more required in a reprint than this, as they are the most interesting parts of the book: in fact the index extends only to 301 pages (92-392), while 320 pages, or fully half the volume, is without any references in the index.

The "List of Drawings" (p. 581) so summarily passed over by Wilson in a single page, was deserving of a more careful analysis. It was from the IXth volume of these that Dr. Fergusson drew so many of the interesting plates that illustrate the second part of his *Tree and Serpent Worship*, and which has since been analysed in detail by A. W. Franks, Esq. Similar analyses of some of the others might also be useful.

YUSUF and ZULAIKHA, a poem by Jāmi. Translated from the Persian into English verse by Ralph T. H. Griffiths. Trübner's Oriental Series, 1882.

The *Salāmān and Absāl* of Jāmi was translated not very long since by Mr. Fitzgerald, and now Mr. Griffiths presents us with a version of about three-fourths of his *Yūsuf and Zulaikha* in good lively English verse. Its only predecessor in English appears to be the *Analysis and Specimens of the Joseph and Zulaikha* by S. R., published by Williams and Norgate ten years ago, and apparently founded on the version of Rosenzweig (Wien, 1824) in German blank verse.

The author Nūru'd-dīn Abdu'r-Rahmān was born at Jāmi, a small town of Khurāsān in A. D. 1414, and studied at Herāt and Samarkand where he greatly distinguished himself by his abilities.

Invited to Herât by Sultân Abu Sa'id, the uncle of Timur, he lived there in the company of the nobles and learned men of his time, and wrote many volumes of poetry, grammar, and theology still held in high esteem. He died in 1492.

Like the other poems of the *Hefi Aurang*, the *Yusuf and Zulaikha* is a mythical poem intended to represent under an allegorical guise the human soul in love with the highest beauty and goodness—of which Joseph is the Oriental ideal.

Mr. Griffiths has used rhymed heroics in the introductory cantos, and a lighter freer measure in the rest of the poem, which is vigorous and reads easily. He has omitted the 6th and 7th cantos on Muhammad and his journey to heaven, also other two—a prayer for a blessing on him, and a fulsome eulogy on Sultân Husain, and the last eight cantos of which only two really seem to deserve a careful rendering—which few could give better than Mr. Griffiths. The present version stops at the restoration of youth and sight to Zulaikha, when,—

“The beauty returned that was ruined and dead,
And her cheek gained the splendour which long
had fled.
Again shone the waters which sad years had
dried,
And the rose-bud of youth bloomed again in its
pride.
The musk was restored and the camphor with-
drawn.
And the black night followed the grey of the dawn.
The cypress rose stately and tall as of old:
The pure silver was free from all wrinkle and fold.
From each musky tress fled the traces of white:
To the black narcissus came beauty and light.
The halo of youth round her age was seen:
For the forty-years' dame stood a girl of eighteen;
Yes, fairer and brighter in loveliness stood
Than in days of her ripening maidenhood.”

TIBETAN TALES derived from Indian Sources. Translated from the Tibetan of the *Kah-gyur*, by F. Anton von Schiefner. Done into English from the German with an Introduction, by W. E. S. Ralston, M.A. London: Trübner and Co. 1882.

This is the thirty-fifth volume of Trübner's *Oriental Series* which already embraces a mass of information on the religion, mythology and literature of India, China, Japan, Assyria, Arabia and Persia, that is not to be equalled in any similar collection.

The present volume supplies us with fifty tales of lengths varying from one to nearly sixty pages, extracted by F. A. von Schiefner from the *Kah-gyur* or “Translation of Commandments,” that huge collection of versions from Sanskrit

Bauddha works made in Tibet chiefly in the ninth century A. D. These tales are of the ordinary folklore class, such as we find in the *Kathâsarit-sâgara*, but with a Buddhist colouring, many of them betraying a very low idea of the fidelity of women.

In an introduction of sixty-five pages, Mr. Ralston has condensed a large amount of very interesting information on the introduction of Buddhism into Tibet, the life and labours of Alex. Csoma Körösi in Tibetan literature, the contents of the *Kah-gyur*, Baron Schilling de Canstadt's acquisition of the *Kah-gyur* in Eastern Siberia, Professor von Schiefner's works, and a very full comparison of the tales included in the volume with the folklore of other nations—evinced great knowledge of this interesting branch of literature. The volume has also a good index—an apparatus indispensable to the student, but which is too often left out in such works.

THE GULISTAN; or, Rose-garden, of Shekh Muslihu'd-dîn Sa'dî of Shirâz, translated for the first time into prose and verse, with an introductory preface, and a life of the Author, from the *Âtish Kadhâh*. By Edward B. Eastwick, C.B., M.A., &c. Second Edition, London: Trübner & Co.

This volume, included in Trübner's *Oriental Series*, is a pretty well-known book, having appeared thirty years ago in an ‘edition de luxe,’ and therefore hardly needs commendation now. The author's known scholarship is a sufficient guarantee for the accuracy of the translation, and the extraordinary popularity of the original—due to its intrinsic merits, ought to make this version of the most famous work of the immortal Sa'dî a welcome volume to many. Mr. Eastwick's version is the fourth that has appeared in English during the present century, the first being Gladwin's excellent one founded on the *Rosarium Politicum* of G. Gentius (Amsterdam, 1651), but in parts somewhat too free (see Ross's *Gulistan*, p. 37), this was followed by Downmoulin's translation (Calcutta, 1807), and those of Ross (London, 1823), and Lee (London, 1827)—neither of them of very great merit, though Ross's has a very valuable essay prefixed to it on the works and character of Sa'dî. M. Semelet, in 1828, published the Persian text of the *Gulistan*, and in 1834 a translation into French—far surpassing in excellence any previous version into any western tongue. But these translations were into prose, and Mr. Eastwick's is the first and only attempt yet made to render the poetical portions into English verse; and though the requirements of strict accuracy have occasionally rendered his lines stiff and artificial, yet the majority of his

verses are fluent and well-turned, giving a life and charm to the translation that could not be preserved in any prose rendering however spirited:—

"A garden where the murmuring rill was heard;
While from the trees sang each melodious bird;
That, with the many-coloured tulip bright,—
These, with their various fruits the eye delight.
The whispering breeze beneath the branches' shade,
Of bending flowers a motley carpet made."

A COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY ON THE QURAN: comprising Sale's Translation and Preliminary Discourse, with additional notes and emendations. Together with a complete Index to the Text, Preliminary Discourse, and Notes. By the Rev. E. M. Wherry, M.A. Vol. I. London: Trübner, 1882.

Of the many valuable works already included in Trübner's *Oriental Series* for the study of the Religions of the East this promises to be a most important one, both from its matter and form. The author is a scholar, living among Muslims, and personally deeply interested in their religion and literature, and his aim in this work is to gather up what is valuable in the results of the labours of various writers on Islām and to arrange them in a form suitable for reference. With the usual European divisions into chapter and verse he has conjoined the divisions of the Arabic original indicating the *sipāra*, *sūrat*, *ruqʿ* of the *sipāra*, *ruqʿ* of the *sūrat*, &c., with the numbers of the verses as used in India, which differ occasionally from those usually employed.

In the notes and comments he has collected a most valuable body of information extracted from the best Muslim commentators in addition to Sale's notes drawn from Baidhāwī, Jalālud-dīn, and Al Zamakhsharī. He has also made full use of the best English writers on Islām.

Sale's Preliminary Discourse is a most masterly composition—a storehouse of valuable information, embracing all the learning on the subject available in his day (1680-1736), and presenting, on the whole, a reliable account of the peculiar doctrines, rites, and customs, and institutions of Islām; but modern research has brought to light much to add to, or modify some of its statements, and Mr. Wherry, whilst wisely retaining the discourse in its original form, has added numerous notes to the text in which he corrects or amplifies it on the authorities of M. Caussin de Perceval, Muir, Lane, Sprenger, Burckhardt, &c., and from personal research.

The system of transliteration adopted is by no means a good one—using *accents* to mark the long vowels; but a worse fault is that Mr. Wherry is not consistent with himself in employing his system, as may be seen by his transliteration of

the *Fatīhah* (p. 288); he seems to use indifferently 'Wahhābis' and 'Wahābis,' 'Muttalib' and 'Mutallib,' &c. There is a want of accuracy in this and in some of the author's own notes.

While showing clearly the inconsistencies in the *Qurʾān* the author endeavours to bring out distinctly its actual teachings, or what the doctrines of the book really are.

If completed with care in the style in which the work has been begun, this book will supersede other English editions, and will be a model work on the *Qurʾān*, and a repertory of information on Islām such as no student will care to be without.

EASTERN PROVERBS and EMBLEMS illustrating old Truths. By the Rev. J. Long. London: Trübner & Co.

This volume of the *Oriental Series* stands by itself and is not easily described. The author tells us it was begun in India a quarter of a century ago for the instruction of peasants, and the materials it has finally been condensed from, have been collected in India, Russia, and the libraries of the Continent and England. "The Proverbs selected in this book," he tells us, "though limited to those serving to illustrate *moral and religious subjects*, show how widely scattered nations under similar circumstances have come to similar conclusions; many of these resemblances arise from the identity of human nature, or are a portion of the spiritual heritage which men brought away with them from the cradle of the human race, and improved on by subsequent communication; by showing the acute observation and sharp moral sensibility of the masses, they prove God has not left himself without witness in the human breast: they, therefore, form a basis for those who are labouring to bridge over the gulf between Eastern and Western thought."

A book of Proverbs alone, however carefully arranged, is rather tiresome reading; but Mr. Long, by arranging them in small groups as *illustrations* of short moral, religious and other reflections, has not only written a valuable book, full of interesting matter of very varied sorts,—but for the thoughtful reader it is quite 'a feast of good things' which can be thoroughly enjoyed.

We need only add that the proverbs are from many sources, ancient and modern—Sanskrit, Urdu, Bengali, Canarese, Telugu, Tāmil, Malabar, Badaga, Sinhalese, Marāṭha, Gujarāṭi, Panjāb, Afghan, Persian, Kurd, Syrian, Hebrew, Arab, Turkish, Greek, Russian, Esthonian, Finnish, Polish, Servian, German, Italian, Spanish, Basque, Breton, Galic (? pp. 27-28), Welsh, English, African, Japanese, Chinese and Malay,—though by far the larger number are Eastern.

VALABHĪ GRANTS.

BY DR. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.

(Continued from Vol. X, p. 283.)

NO. XVII.—A GRANT OF ŚĪLADITYA II,
DATED SAMVAT 352.

THE subjoined grant of Śīlāditya II, a photograph of which was made over to me by Dr. Burgess, is written on two plates measuring 12½ inches by 13½. The seal has been lost, but the preservation of the document is in other respects perfect. The characters differ to a certain extent from those of the other grants of the Valabhiāns. For side by side with the stiff, antiquated letters used for inscriptions, they show a number of forms which have been taken from the literary alphabet used between 400–600 A.D. The most remarkable instances of this kind are—1, the use of a sign, looking like the Valabhi *na* ञ for *kā*, especially in compound letters; see e.g. Pl. I. l. 14, l. 29; 2, the use of the sign ञ for the same letter Pl. II. l. 6, in the word *ratnālaṅkāreṇa*; 3, the use of the ordinary ञ for *va*, Pl. II. l. 15 in the word *chakravāla*; 4, the use of ञ for *ra*, e.g. Pl. II. l. 3, *ruchira*; 5, the use of ञ or ञ for *n* in compound letters, and *nri*, e.g. Pl. I. ll. 14, 15; 6, the use of a horizontal stroke above a letter, in order to indicate the absence of a vowel, Pl. I. l. 14 and II. l. 19.

These peculiarities furnish an important contribution to the history of Indian epigraphy, and confirm what I asserted in my article on the Kāvī plate of Jayabhata and the Umetā Śāsana of Dadā II, and what has since been clearly demonstrated by Professor Max Müller's discovery of old MSS. in Japan, viz. that neither the ancient Gurjjaras nor the princes and inhabitants used in common life and for literary purposes the clumsy characters which appear on the copper-plates and stone inscriptions. A variety of alphabets existed at the same time, the use of which probably varied according to the occupation and the education of the writers. Then, as was the case until lately, the learned Brahmins, the merchants who followed the orthodox faith, the Bauddhas, the Jainas and the professional writers (*kārkuns*), had each their own peculiar alphabet or variety of letters, derived from the various schools (*lekha-śāla*) to which they went. I will now add that this state of things certainly existed in

times of the Andhra king Puṣyamāyi, and may even go back to the times of Aśoka. It is important to repeat these fundamental principles of Indian epigraphy again and again, because some Sanskritists, especially those who possess a superficial knowledge of inscriptions only, will even now base important chronological conclusions on the occurrence of what they are pleased to call late or later forms of single letters in ancient inscriptions.

But to return to our grant, it shows also very peculiar forms for *ru* and *rū*, which, as the *u* and *ū* have been attached to the top of the *ra*, look very much like *ga* and *śa* ञ Pl. I. l. 4, ञ Pl. I. l. 13, etc. Several times a letter, resembling *ya* ञ occurs for *va*, which possibly may be something more than a mere mistake. The letter *ḍa* invariably shows a loop in its long drawn tail and a curve to the right at the top. The letters *dha*, *va* and *cha* are frequently not to be distinguished from each other.

As we already possess grants of Śīlāditya II, dated Samvat 349 and 356, the present document, which is dated on the first day of the bright half of Bhādrapada 352, adds no fresh information to our knowledge of the history of Valabhi. The object of the grant is to record the gift of a field consisting of two pieces of land to Magopadatta . . . (?), son of Kikkaka (Kikābhāi), a Brahman of the Gārgya-gotra, who studied the *Yajurveda*. The donee lived at Valabhi, but was a native of Ānandapura, i.e. probably of Vāṇnagar. If the latter identification is correct, we have here another instance of the occurrence of the Nāgar Brahmins in Valabhi. The field was in the village of Dhūshā, which was in Surāshtrāḥ or Sorāṭh, and belonged to a town, the name of which is not quite plain. The *Dātaka* was a *rājaputra* Dhruvasena, to judge from his name, a member of the royal family. I may mention here that a new Rāthor grant, which will be published hereafter, clearly shows that *Dātaka* does not mean 'executive officer,' as I have usually translated it. It means, as is often the case, 'messenger' or 'deputy,' i.e. the person entrusted with the execution of the grant.

The writer is the chief secretary, the illustrious Anahila, the son of the chief secre-

tary, the illustrious Skandabhatta. Anahila served already Kharagraha II.

Plate I.

- (1) ओ स्वस्ति विजयस्कन्धावारा मेघवेनवासकात्प्रसभप्रणतामित्राणां मैत्रकाणामतुलबलसंपन्नमण्डला-
भोगसंसक्तप्रहारशतलब्धप्रतापात्रतापोसनत-
- (2) दानमानार्जवोपाजितानुरागादनुरक्तमौलकृतःश्रेणीबालावासराज्यश्रिय परममहेश्वरश्रीभटाक्ष-
दव्यवच्छिन्नराजवंशान्मातृपितृचरणारविन्दः
- (3) प्रणतिप्रविधौताशेषकल्मषः शैशयप्रकृति खड्गद्वितीयबाहुरेव समदवरगजयटास्फोटनप्रकाशितस-
न्निकसस्तम्भभावप्रणतरातिचूडारत्नप्रभास-
- (4) सक्तपादनखरश्मिसंहतिः[.] सकलस्मृतिप्रणीतमार्गसम्पन्नरिपालनप्रजाहृदयरञ्जनान्वर्यराजशब्दो-
रूपारत्तिस्थैर्यगाम्भीर्यबुद्धिसपद्धिः स्मरशशाङ्का-
- (5) दृराजोदधिनिदशगुरुधनेशानलशयानः शरणागताभयप्रदानपरतप तृणवदपारताशेसस्वकार्यफलः[.]
प्रार्थनाधिकार्यप्रदानानन्दित-
- (6) विद्वत्सुहृत्प्रणयिहृदयः पादचारीव सकालभुवनमण्डलाभोगप्रमोदः परममहेश्वरः श्रीगुहसेन-
स्तस्य सुतस्तत्पादनस्वमयूखसन्तानवि-
- (7) कृतजाह्नवीजलौघप्रक्षालिताशेषकल्मषः प्रणयिशतसहस्रोपजीव्यमानसंपद्रूपलोभादिवाश्रितः सरभस-
माभिगामिकैर्गुणैस्सहजशक्तिशिक्षावि-
- (8) शेषविस्मापिताखिलधनुर्द्धरः प्रनमनरसातिसृष्टानामनुपालयित धर्मदायानामपाकर्त्ता प्रजोपघतका-
रिणामुपप्रदानां दर्शयिता श्री-
- (9) सरस्वत्योरेकाधिवासस्य संहतारातिपक्षलक्ष्मीपारिभोगदक्षविक्रमो[विक्रमो]पसंप्राप्तविमलपार्थिवश्रीः[.]
परममहेश्वरः श्रीध्रुवसेनस्तस्य सुतस्तत्पादा-
- (10) नुद्वयातः सकलजजदानन्दनामन्यतगुणसमुदयस्थगितसमग्रदिङ्मण्डलः समरशतविजयशोभास-
नायमण्डलायद्योतितभासुरतरान्तवीठो दाम्प्रगुभ-
- (11) मनोरथमवाभारः सर्वविद्यापरापरविभागाधिगमविमलमतिरपि सर्वतः सुभाषितलवेनापि सुखोपपाद-
नीयपरितोषः समग्रलोका-
- (12) गाधगाम्भीर्यहृदयोपि सुचारितातिशयासुव्यक्तपरमकल्याणस्वभावः[.] खिलीभूतकृतयुगनृपरिपथ-
विशोधनाधिगतोदयकीर्तिः धर्मनुपरोधोऽवलतरीकृतार्थ-
- (13) सुखसंपदुपसेवानिरुद्धधर्मादित्यद्वितीयनामा परममहेश्वरः श्रीशीलादितास्तस्यानुधस्तत्पादानु-
द्वयातः स्वयमपेन्द्रगुरुणेव गुरुणात्यादरवता
- (14) सममिलषणीयामपि राजलक्ष्मीं स्कन्धासक्तं परमनद्र इव धुर्यस्तदाज्ञासंपादनैकपरतयोवोद्वहन् खेद-
मुखरातिभ्यामनायासितसव्वसं-
- (15) पत्तिः प्रभावसंपदशीकृतनृपशतशिरोरत्नच्छायोपगूढपादवीठोपि परावज्ञाभिमानरसानालिङ्गितमनो-
पत्तिः प्रणतिमेकां परिस्रज्य प्रख्यातपौरुषो

1 L. 1, read ओ; वारान्मे; पोपनत. — L. 2, read भूतधे-
नीबला; श्रियः; भटाक्षी; विन्द. — L. 3, read शैशवान्-
भूति; घटा; सत्त्वानिकष. — L. 4, read सम्यक्परि;
कात्ति; L. 5, read द्विराज्ञो; नति; तथा; शेष. —
L. 6, read सकलभुवन; L. 7, read यत; लोप. — I. 8,
read शेष; मयमनरपतिसम; यिता; प्रजोपघा; मुद्रवा;

L. 9, read महेश्वरः श्रीधर. — L. 10, read जगदा; पिठो
व्युदगुरु. — L. 11, read महामा. L. 12, read तिशय;
नृपति; धर्मानुरोधोज्ज्व. — L. 13, read दित्य; स्यानुज;
मुपे. — L. 14, read राज्य; सन्ता; भद्र; तयवो; खेट;
सत्त्व. — L. 15, read द्विती; पीठो; पृथि; पौरुषा.

- (16) भिमनैरप्यरातिभिरनासादितप्रतिक्रियोपाय[ः] कृतनिखिलनुवनमेदविमलगुणसंहति[ः] प्रसभविघटित-
सकलकलिविलसितगतिः नीचजनागिरेः
- (17) हिगिरशेसैहोषैरनमृष्ट्युन्नतहृदयः प्रज्यातपौरुषास्त्रकौशलातिशये गणतिर्यविपक्षक्षितिपतलक्ष्मीस्वयं-
ग्राहप्रकाशितप्रधारपुरुष-
- (18) प्रथमसंयोगिगमः परममाहेश्वरः श्रीखरग्रहस्तस्य तनयस्तत्पादानुध्यातः सकलविद्याधिगमविहित-
निखिलविद्वज्जनमनःपरितोषातिशयः[ः]
- (19) सत्वसंपदा स्यागौदार्येण विशतानुसंधानासमाहितारातिपक्षमनोरथाक्षभगाः साम्यगुणलक्षितानेकशा-
स्त्रकलालोकचरितगङ्गरोविभावोपि दक्षम-
- (20) भद्रप्रकृतिरकृत्रिममश्रयविनयाशाभाविभूषणः समरशतजयपताकाहरणप्रखलोदग्रबाहुदण्डविवक्षित-
निखिलप्रतिपक्षवर्द्धोदयः[ः]
- (21) स्वधनुः प्रनावधरितशास्त्रकौशलानिमानसकलनृधतिमण्डलाभिनन्दितशासनः परममाहेश्वरः श्री-
धरसेनस्तस्यानुजस्तत्पादानुध्यातः सकृरि-
- (22) तिशयितसकलपुर्व्वेनरपतिरतिभुस्ताधानामवि प्रसाधयिता दिषयाणां मूर्तिमानिव पुरुषकारः शरिवृ-
द्धिगुणानुरागानिर्भरदित्तप्तचित्तिम्मनुरिव
- (23) स्वयमन्यापन्नः प्रकृति[भि]रधिगतकलाकलाप × कन्तमान्निर्व्वतिहेतुरकालङ्क × कुमुदनाय[ः] प्राज्य-
प्रतापस्थगितदिगन्तरालाप्रन्वक्षितध्वास्तराशिप-
- (24) सततोसतत प्रकृतिसुतिभ्यः परं प्रत्यपमन्वर्त्यन्तमातिबहुतियप्रयोजनानुबन्धमागमपरिपूर्णं विदधान-
सन्धिविग्रहसमासनिश्रयनिपुणाः
- (25) स्थानुरूपमादेश ददद्गुणविविधविधानजनितसंस्कारः साधूनां राज्यसालातुरीयस्तन्त्रयोरुभयोरपि
निष्णातः प्रकृष्टविक्रमोपि क-
- (26) रुणामृष्टद्वयो श्रुतवानप्यगर्वित × कान्तोवि प्रशमी स्थिरसौहृदयोपि निरसिता षेषवतामुदयस-
मयसमुपजनितजनतानुरागः
- (27) परिविहितभुवनसमर्थितप्रथितबालादित्यद्वितीयनामा परममाहेश्वरः श्रीधुवसेनस्तस्य सुतस्तत्पा-
दकमलप्रणामधरणिकष-
- (28) णजनितकिणलाञ्छनललाटचन्द्रशकलः शिशुभाव एव श्रवणनिहितमत्तकोलङ्कारविभ्रममलश्रुत-
विशेषः[ः] प्रदान-
- (29) सलिलक्षालिताग्रहस्तारविन्द × कन्याया इव मृधुकारग्रहणादमन्दीक्रितानन्दपिधिव्यसुन्धारायाः काम्मु-
- (30) को धनुर्वेद इव संभाविताशेषलक्ष्यकलापः प्रणतसामन्तमण्डलोत्तमाङ्गकृतचूडोक्तना-
- (31) यमानशासनः परममाहेश्वरः परमभट्टारकमहाराजाधिराजपरमे-
- (32) श्वरचक्रवर्तिश्रीधरसेनस्तत्पितामहभ्रातृश्रीशीलादित्यस्य शार्ङ्गपाणे

* L. 16, read भुवनमोदः, धिरो. — L. 17, read हिमिर-
शेषैर्होः, रनाः, छात्युः, प्रख्यातः, तिशयगणतिर्यः, पतिः, प्रवी-
र—L. 18, read संख्या. — L. 19, read दार्येण, विगतः,
भङ्गः, सम्पः, गङ्गारविः, परम. — L. 20, read प्रथयः, यशो-
भाः, ध्वः, दर्पोदयः. — L. 21 read प्रभावपरिभूतास्त्रः, भिमा-
नः, मृपतिः, सचरिता. — L. 22, read पूर्वः, रतिदुस्मा
मपिः, विषयाः, परिशुद्धः, चित्तवृत्तिभिर्मयः, L. 23, read

मभ्यापः, कान्तिमान्निर्व्वः, कलङ्कः, रालः, प्रध्वंसिः, ध्वान्त-
राशिः. L. 24, read सततोदितसविता प्रकृतिभ्यः, प्रत्ययमः,
निधयः, णः. — L. 25, read स्थानेनुरूपः, शं, वृद्धिः,
शालाः, तन्त्र. — L. 26, read हृदयः, न्तोपि, व्येपि,
दोषः. — L. 27, read ब्रह्मिः, धरणी. — L. 28, read मौ-
क्तिकालंकारः, मामल. — L. 29, read मृदुकरः, कृतानन्द-
विः, काम्मुके. — L. 30, read चूडारजा.

Plate II.

- (1) तत्पितमहकृतिश्रीशीलादित्यस्य शार्ङ्गपाणेतिवाङ्मज्जयोरि भक्तिबन्धुरावयवकल्पितप्रणतेततिधवल्य^१
दूरं तत्पादारविन्दप्र[वि]त्तया नखमाणिरूचा मन्दाकिन्येव
- (2) नित्यममलितोत्तमाङ्गदेशस्यामस्यस्येव राजर्वेदाक्षिण्यमातन्वानस्य प्रबलधवल्लिप्ता यशासां वलयेन
मण्डितककुभा नभसि यामि-
- (3) नीपतेर्वि[द]म्पितमपरिवेषमण्डलस्य पयोदश्यामशिखरचूचुरुचिरसह्यविन्ध्यस्तनयुगलक्षितेऽपत्यु[ः]
श्रीदेवभटस्याङ्गजा क्षिती-
- (4) पसंहतेरनुरागिण्याः शुचियशौशुकधृतः स्वयंवरमालामिव राज्यश्रीयामर्पयस्या × कृतपरिग्रहः शौर्य-
मप्रतिहतव्यापारमनमतप्रचण्डारिपुम-
- (5) ण्डलं मण्डलाग्रमिवालम्बः मम शरदि प्रसभमास्तृष्टशलीमुखपाणासनपाटितप्रपाधनानां परभुवा
विधिवदाचरितकरग्रहणः पूर्वमेव विवि-
- (6) ध[व]र्णोज्ज्वलेन श्रुतातिशयेनोद्भासितश्रवण[ः] पुन[ः] पुनरुक्तेनेव रत्नालङ्कारेणालङ्कृतश्रोत्र परिस्फुरक-
टकविकटकीटपक्षरत्नकिरणमविच्छिन्ना-
- (7) प्रधानसलिलनिवहावसकविलसन्नवशैवलाङ्कुरमिवाग्रपाणिमुद्वहन धृतविशलेरत्नवल्यजलधिबेलातजाय-
मानभुजपरिष्वक्तयिर्धरः
- (8) परममहेश्वरः श्रीध्रुवसेनस्तस्याग्रजोपरमहीपतिसर्शदोषनाशनधियेव लक्ष्म्या स्वयमतिस्पष्टचैष्टमा-
श्लिष्टाङ्गयष्टारतिरुचिरतरचरितग-
- (9) रिमपरिकलितसकलनरपतिरतिप्रकृष्टानुरागरसेरभसरशीकृप्रणतसमस्तसामन्तचक्रचूडामणिमयूखख-
चितचरणकमल-
- (10) युगलः प्रोदामोदारदोर्दण्डदलितद्विसद्वर्गदम्पः प्रसर्त्यपटीय × प्रतापप्रेषिताशेषशत्रुवैशः प्रणयिपक्षनि-
क्षिप्तलक्ष्मीकः प्रेरितत-
- (11) दोक्षिप्तसुदर्शनचक्रः [प]रिद्वितबालक्रीडेनध × कृतद्विजातिरेकविक्रमप्रसाधितधरित्रीतलोक्ताङ्गीकृतज-
लशरयोपूर्वपुरुषोत्तमः साक्षा-
- (12) [द]र्म्म इव सम्यव्यवस्थापितवर्णाश्रमाचारः पूर्वैरप्यूर्वोपतिभिस्त्रिणालवलुब्धैर्यस्यपहतानि देव-
ब्रह्मदेयानि तेषामप्य-
- (13) [ति]सरलमनं × प्रसरमुसङ्गलनानुमोदनाभ्या परिमुदितत्रिभुवनाभिनन्दितोच्छ्रितोत्कृष्टधवलधर्मध्वज-
प्रकाशितनिजवंशो देव-
- (14) द्विजगुस्त्र्यति यतोर्हमनवरतप्रवर्तितमहोद्भृङ्गादिदानव्यसनानुपजातसन्तोषोपात्तोपरकीर्तिपङ्क्तिपरंपरा-
दन्तुरितनिखि-
- (15) लदिव्वक्तवाल स्पष्टमेव ययार्थं धर्मादित्यापरनामा परममहेश्वरः श्रीखरग्रहस्तस्याग्रज × कुमद-
षण्डश्रीविकासिन्या कालावश्वान्दिकयेव
- (16) कीर्त्या धवलितसकालदिमण्डलस्य खण्डितागुरुविलेपनपिण्डश्यामलविन्ध्यशैलविपुलपयोधराभोगा-
याः क्षोण्याऽपत्युः श्रीशीलादित्यस्य

* L. 1, dele तत्पितमह—पाणे; read °जन्मनो भक्ति; प्रणतिरति; °लया. L. 3, विदलितखण्डपरि; ऋजः.—L. 4, read °धियमधियन्त्या ×; शौर्य; मानमि. L. 5, read मण्ड-
लाग्र; लम्बमानः; °माकृष्टशलीमुखवा; °नापादितप्रसा; मुवा.
L. 6, read °ज्ज्वले °श्रील; °च्छिन्न. L. 7, read °प्रदान;
°वसेक °इहन्; विशाल; °तटा; वि. L. 8, read मादेश्वर;

स्नर्षी; °यष्टि. L. 9, read °वशीकृत. L. 10, read द्विषद्;
प्रसर्त्य. L. 11, read °नङ्गीकृत. L. 12, read सम्यव्य;
°पुर्वी; °स्तृण्णा; °योन्व. L. 13, read मुत्संकल; °दनाभ्या.
L. 14, read ययार्थ; °चोदार. L. 15, read दिक्चक्रवाल;
°त्यै; कलावत. L. 16, read सकलदिग्मण्ड.

- (17) सूनूर्नेवप्रालयकिरणा इव प्रतिदिनपवर्द्धमानकालचक्रवाल[ः]कसरीन्द्रशिगुरिव राजलक्ष्मीमचल-
वनस्थलीमिवेलङ्कुर्वाणः शिखण्डिकेतन इव
- (18) रुचिमच्छूडामण्डता प्रचण्डशक्तिप्रभावश्च शररागम इव प्रतापवानुलसत्पद्मः संयुगे विदलपन्नमधरा-
निव परगाजानुदाय एव तपनबा-
- (19) लतपा इव सग्राम मुष्णन्ननिमखानामायून्वि द्विषतां परममाहेश्वरः श्रीशीलादित्य × कुशली
सर्वानिव समाजापयामि स्तु वस्तंविदितम्
- (20) याथा मया मतापित्रोः पुण्याप्यायनाया आनन्दपुरविनिर्गतवलभिवास्तव्यत्रैविदाशामान्यगाम्यसंगोत्र
(अध्वर्युब्राह्मणकिकक-)
- (21) पुत्रब्राह्मणमगोपदत्तद्वीनाम - य सुराष्ट्रसु जो - शल्यासास्थल्यां धूषायामे क्षेत्रं द्विखण्डावस्थितं
पञ्चाशदधिकभूपादावर्त्तशतपरिमाणं यत्रैकं
- (22) खण्डं दक्षिणसीमि कुटुम्बिवाकप्रकृष्टं विशैत्यधिकभूपादावर्त्तशतपरिमाणं यस्याघाटनानि पूर्वतो
देवशर्मसत्कब्रह्मदेयक्षेत्रं
- (23) दक्षिणतः डाण्डासग्रामसीम अपरतः जज्यलकसत्कक्षेत्रं उत्तरतः जज्यलकसत्कक्षेत्रमेव एवमिदामघा-
टनविशुद्धं क्षेत्रं
- (24) सोह्रंगं सोपरिकरं सभूतवातप्रत्यायं सधान्येहिरण्योदेयं सदशापराधं सोत्पद्यमानविष्टिकं सर्वराज-
कीयानामहस्तप्रक्षेप-
- (25) णीयं पूर्वप्रत्तदेवब्रह्मदेयरहितं भूमिच्छिद्रन्यायेनाचन्द्रार्कार्णवक्षितिसरित्पर्वतसमकालीनं पुत्रपौत्रा-
न्यभोग्य-
- (26) मुदकातिसर्गेण धर्मदायोतिसृष्ट[ः]यतोस्योचितया ब्रह्मदेयस्थित्या भुञ्जतः कलतः कर्षयतः प्रदि-
शतो वा न कैश्चिद्वासेधे
- (27) [व]र्त्तितव्यमागामिभद्रनृपतिभिरस्यस्मद्दंशजैरन्यैर्व अनिखान्यैश्चर्यण्यास्थिरं केनुस्यं सामान्यञ्च भूमि-
दानफलमवगच्छद्विरयाम-
- (28) स्मदायोनुमन्तव्यः परिपालयितव्यश्चेत्युक्तञ्च ॥ बहुभिर्वसुधा भुक्ता राजभिस्तकारादिभिः यस्य
यस्य यदा भूमिस्तस्य तस्य तदाफलं
- (29) यानीह दारिद्र्यनयान्नेन्द्रैर्द्वानानि धर्मायतनीकृतानि निर्भुत्तमाल्यप्रत्रमानि तानि को नाम साधुः
पुनरामदीत ॥ षष्टिवर्ष-
- (30) सहस्राणि स्वर्गेतिष्ठति भूमिदा आच्छेत्ता चानुमन्ता च तान्यव नरके वसेत् ॥ दूतकोत्र राजपुत्र
ध्रुवसेन ॥
- (31) लिखितरिदं सन्धिविग्रहाधिपुतदिविरपति श्रीस्कन्दभटपुत्रदिविरपतिश्रीमदनहिलेनेति ॥ सं ३५२
भाद्रपद शु १ स्वहस्तो मम ॥

TWO INSCRIPTIONS FROM GENERAL CUNNINGHAM'S ARCHÆOLOGICAL
REPORTS.

BY E. HULTZSCH, PH.D., VIENNA.

It is with some reluctance that I criticise the method of publication of Sanskrit inscriptions employed by so able an antiquarian as Genl. Cun-

ningham. Before entering further on the subject, it will be best to furnish the reader with the materials. The two following inscriptions, taken from

* L. 17, read 'प्रालेयकिरणः प्रतिदिनं संवर्द्धमानकालः'; कसरीन्द्रः; मिषा. L. 18, read 'मण्डनः; शरदाः; विदलयन्मधोः; परगजा-
नुदय. L. 19, read 'तपः; संग्रामे; अभिमुः; धृषिः; पयत्यस्तु.
L. 20, read यथा; माता; यः; भी, सामान्य. L. 21, read
सुराष्ट्रेषु. L. 23, read भिदमा. L. 24, read सधान्यहिरण्या.

L. 26, read कर्षतः. L. 27, delo स्य; read 'व्याः; धर्योः;
मानुष्यः; रयम. L. 28, read स्सगरादिभिः; तस्य.
L. 29, read भयात्र; निर्भुक्तः; पतिमा; राददीत; षष्टि.
L. 30, read तिष्ठति भूमिदः; तान्यव; सेनः. L. 31, read
मिदं; धिक्त.

the Xth volume of the *Reports of the Archaeological Survey of India* (Calcutta 1880), will serve

the purpose; their restoration is comparatively easy, as they are complete and written in verse.

NO.-I.—JAINA INSCRIPTION DATED IN THE YEAR 106 OF THE GUPTA ERA.

General Cunningham's reading.

(vol. X, p. 54).

[¹] Namaḥ Siddhebhyaḥ
Sri Samyutānām gunato yadinām
Guptānwayānām nripa sattamānām.
[²] rājye kulasyābhivi varddhamāne-
sharbhiryute varsha Sate tha mase
Sukarttike bahula dinetha panchame.
[³] guhamukhesphatā vikatenkata mimām
jita dwisho Jinavara Pārśva Sāmyekām
Jinākti Samadamavāna. [⁴] chikara.
Achāryya Bhadrānwaya bhūshanasya
śishyopyāsachārya Kulenggatasya
ācharya gośā. [⁵] *munessatashi
Padmāvata vaswa paterbbhadasya
parai rajeyasya ripughna maninas
sa samgha. [⁶] lasyatyabhivi srutobhrivi-
swa samjnaya Sangkara name sabdito
vidhana yuktamyatimā. [⁷] *masthitaḥ
sad tharānam sadrase Kujunām
Udagri śādesavare prasutaḥ.
[⁸] kshayaya karmmariganasyadhimā
yadatra punyam tadapāsasarjja.

Corrected transcript of the facsimile.

(plate XIX, lower part).

[Line ¹] Namaḥ Siddhebhyaḥ [||]
śrīsamyutānām guṇatoyadinām
Guptānwayānām nripasattamānām [|]
[²] rājye kulasyābhivivarddhamāne
śaḍbhiri yute varshaśatetha māse [||]
sukārttike bahuladinetha pañchame
[³] guhāmukhe sphuṭavikaṭotkatām imām [|]
jitadvisho Jinavara-Pārśvasamjñikām
Jinākṛitīm śamadamavāna a [⁴] chikarat [||]
āchāryya-Bhadrānwayabhūshaṇasya
śishyo hy asāv Āryyakulodgatasya [|]
āchāryya-Gośa [⁵, rmma] munes sutas tu
Pādmāvata [syā] śvapater bbhaṭasya [||]
parair ajeayasya ripughnamāninas
sa Saṅgha [⁶] lasyety abhiviśruto bhuvi [|]
svasamjñayā Śaṅkaranāmasābdito
vidhānayuktām yatimā. [⁷] rrgam āsthitaḥ [||]
sa Uttaraṇām sadṛśe Kurūṇām
udagdiśādesāvare prasūtaḥ [|]
[⁸] kshayāya karmmarigaṇasya dhīmān
yad atra punyam tad apāsasarjja [||]

Various readings of the copy.

L. 1, *Guptānwayānām*.—L. 2, *rājya kulasyabhi*°; *shorbha yyute*; *sukārttika*; *panchame*.—L. 3, *spha-ṭavikaṭotkatām amām*; *Jind kati*.—L. 4, °*Bha-drānwaye*; *asācdryyakuledgatasya*.—L. 5, *satas*; *Saṅghamīlasyaty*.—L. 7, *āsthataḥ*; *Uttaraṇām*.—L. 8, *kshayaya karmmarī*°.—The signs for final

t and n of *achikarat* (L. 4) and *dātmān* (L. 8) are imperfectly copied because General Cunningham seems to have taken them for marks of punctuation.—The *rgga* of *mārggam* (L. 7) stands too low.—The intervals for *rmma* and *syā* (L. 5) are probably larger in the original.

Translation.

Adoration to the Siddhas!

1. In the year one hundred and six of the prosperous reign of the race of the illustrious and most excellent kings who belonged to the line of Gupta and were oceans of (all) virtues,

2. On the fifth day of the dark half of the auspicious month of Kārttika, a man possessed of self-command and tranquillity of soul caused this far-visible and large-proportioned Jina-statue called 'Pārśva, the chief of the Jinās, the conqueror of his foes,' to be erected at the mouth of the cave.

3. He was a pupil of the ascetic Āchārya Gośa[rman] who was the ornament of the (spiritual) line of Āchārya Bhadrā and

descended from the Ārya-kula, and the son of Aśvapati by Padmāvati (?), a warrior

4. Who himself unconquerable by his foes took pride in slaying his enemies. He was famed on earth by his own name, viz. that of Saṅghala,¹ and entered on the path of ascetics according to the regulations (of the Śāstras) called by the name of Śaṅkara.

5. That wise man who was born in the best country of the north resembling (in blessedness) (the land of) the Uttarakurus, gave away the merit gained by this (work) for the destruction of the crowd of foes, viz. of (the results of) deeds (in former births).²

¹ Perhaps Siṅghala (= Siṅhala) should be read.

² This seems to be the equivalent of the Buddhist phrase: yad atra punyam tad bhavatu sarvasaṭvānām

anuttarajñānāvāptaye (e.g. Kuda inscr. No. 9). It would then mean that he gave up the merit for the destruction of the karmān of the whole world.

NO. II.—INSCRIPTION OF VATSARAJA, PRIME MINISTER OF THE CHANDELLA KING KĪRTTIVARMAN,
DATED SAMVAT 1154.

General Cunningham's reading,
(ib. p. 103).

[¹] Aum! namaḥ Śivaya!
Chandella-vaṇsa Kumudendu visala Kirttiḥ khyato
vabhuva nripa sanghanatangi padmaḥ.
[²] Vidyādhara narapatīḥ ramalā nicha sojātas
talo Vijaya Pāla nripoṇwpendrah [1] tasmād
dharmaṇaparaḥ Śrī mā-
[³]nkirtī Varmā nripo bhavatu Yasya Kirtti
suvāsu bhratri lokyam sandhatāmagātee [2]
agadamnutanaṁ Vishnu māvi bhutama vasepya.
[⁴] yama nripapvitaḥ Samā Krishna śivasthai-
ryamamārjayatu [3] rāiodumadhyagata chandra-
nibhasya yasya nūnam Yudhishtira Yada Siva
Rāmacha-
[⁵] ndrah pate prasannachyupe ratna tivochi-
shtayattad guna prakara ratna mayesarire [4]
tadyamatya mantrindro ramaṇi purvvinirra.
[⁶] taḥ Vatsa rajeti vikhyataḥ Śrīmān mahidharā-
bmajah [5] khyāto pabhuvakila mantri padaika
mantre Vāchaspati siva.
[⁷] dihemantra supan chuthāhhyā mayoyam sama
siva japi maṇḍala maṣu satrovāchhidya kirlligiri
durgga mīdam vyavatta [6].
[⁸] Sri Vatsa Raja ghaṭṭoyam nūnante nātra kārītaḥ
Brahmanda mujjalam kirtti marohayitumatma-
nah
[Samvat 1154. Chaitraḥdi 2 Budhan*.

Corrected transcript of the copy,
(plate xxxiii, No. 3.)

[¹] O[m] om namaḥ Śivāya ||
Chandellavaṇsakumudenduviśalakirttiḥ khyāto
babbhūva nripasamghanatāmbrīpadmaḥ ||
[²] Vidyādhara narapatīḥ kamalanivāso jātas
tato Vijayapālanripo nripendraḥ || 1 || tasmād
dharmaṇaparaḥ śrīmā-
[³]n Kirttivarmanripobhavad | yasya kirtti-
sudhāsubhram trilokyam* saudhatām agāt || 2 ||
agadam nūtanam Vishṇu avirbhūtam avāpya
[⁴] yam | nripābhdhitā samākṛishṭā śrīr*asthai-
ryam amārjayat || 3 || rāiodumadhyā gatachandra-
nibhasya yasya nūnam Yudhishtira-Sadāśiva-
Rāmacha-
[⁵]ndrah | ete prasannamu*kharatnanidhan nivi-
shtās tattadguṇaprakaratnamaye śarīre || 4 ||
tadyāmātyamantrindro Ramaṇipūrvvinirga-
[⁶]taḥ | Vatsarājeti vikhyatāḥ śrīmān Mahidharā-
tmajah || 5 || khyāto babbhūva kila mantripadaika-
mātre Vāchaspatīḥ ta-
[⁷]d iha mantrasupauruṣābhyām | yoyam sama-
stam api maṇḍalam āsu satror āchhidya Kirttigiri-
durggam idam vyadhata || 6 ||
[⁸] śrī-Vatsarājaghaṭṭoyam nūnam tenātra kārītaḥ |
vrahmaṇḍam ujjaḷam kirttim ārohayitum-ātma-
naḥ || [7] ||
samvat 1154 chaitra [ba]di 2 ravan

Various readings of the copy.

L. 3, ° suvdsuḥbhratrī°; dvibhūtam.—L. 4, samā-
krishṇa *r.—L. 5, prasanna*peratnativau tichish-
edyattad°; tadyāmātya°; ° nirrātah.—L. 6, Vā-
chaspatī vad.—L. 7, samasvag api; vyavatta.—
Date, chaitraḥ°di 2 ravan.—The two aksharas

marked by * which represent śrī and mu in the
facsimile, are so curiously shaped in consequence
of their having been misread (śī and chyū) that
they cannot be transliterated.

Translation.

Om. om. Adoration to Śiva!

1. There was a king called Vidyādhara,
the abode of royal fortune, whose extended
fame caused the Chandella race to blossom,
just as the moon uncloses the flowers of the
night-lotuses, and at whose lotus-feet crowds
of kings were prostrated. His son was king
Vijayapāla, the king of kings.

2. From him sprang the virtuous and illustri-
ous king Kirttivarman who made the three
worlds appear like a palace (saudha) resplendent
with the white-wash (sudhā) of his fame.

3. When royal fortune, torn from the
ocean of kings (his enemies), reached him who
resembled a new incarnation of Vishṇu,
(only) lacking the club,* she left off her

* General Cunningham seems to consider Budhan (budhan?) as a locative = budhe (see p. 102).—A similar error occurs in his treatment of a mutilated Gupta inscription (p. 11). There he reads samevatsara Sateshwa chaturvīṇadyuttare and his copy (plate V, No. 4) samevatsara lateshvarāḥṭvīṇadyuttare, i. e. samevatsara lateshvarāḥṭvīṇadyuttare. General Cunningham seems to take Sateshwa for a locative = sate, derives in this way the date of 140, and accordingly places the

inscription in the reign of Skandagupta. As however the inscription is dated in 148, it possibly falls in the interval between Skandagupta and Budhagupta (146-165 of the Gupta era).

* Read trilokyam.—Throughout this transcript s standing for ś and v for b have not been corrected by me.

* The visarga seems to be misread for ba. Still it may be right and ba or su left out in the original.

* Attribute of Vishṇu.

inconstancy (just as the goddess Śrī produced from the churning of the ocean became the faithful wife of divine Viṣṇu).

4. Standing amongst kings he resembled the moon who is surrounded by the stars; forsooth, Yudhisṭhira, Sadāśiva, and Rāmachandra had entered his body which seemed to be composed of the gem-like accomplishments of all of them, and to be an ocean of pearl-like gracious faces.⁷

5. His chief counsellor and minister was a native of Ramanāpūr, celebrated by the name of Vatsarāja, the illustrious son of Mahādhara.

6. He was called (a second) Vāhaspati in his office as sole minister⁸ who, having wrested quickly from the enemy's hands this whole province here by his policy and his noble valour, built this fort of Kīrtigiri.

7. This is the flight of steps of the illustrious Vatsarāja which he forsooth caused to be constructed in order to spread his brilliant fame over the world.

Saṃvat 1154, on Sunday the 2nd day of the dark half of Chaitra.⁹

I need not dwell at length on General Cunningham's two transcripts. It will be seen at a glance that they contain words which are not met with in the dictionaries, that in many instances the spelling of genuine Sanskrit words is inaccurate and the division of the words wrong, and that grammar and metre have been disregarded.

The question then arises—how far these misreadings have influenced the two so-called facsimiles?

Those accustomed to decipher inscriptions, know that interpretation and criticism have to proceed hand in hand, i.e. it is of no use to transcribe an inscription before understanding it. Even in a well-written Sanskrit inscription the intelligent copyist will almost certainly overlook and misread some vowel signs, *anusvāras*, and *rephas*, if he do not attend to the context, to grammar, and to metre. With regard to doubtful *aksharas*, it is not sufficient to transcribe them by what they most resemble, whereas after a careful consideration of the context the most doubtful groups of the

original will generally appear in a new light and easily dissolve themselves into distinct elements. But the greatest attention and care cannot guard against misreadings, nor clear up all doubtful ones. For this reason it has been a good rule with the *Indian Antiquary* to add mechanical copies of the originals even with the readings of the most eminent Sanskrit scholars and palaeographers; and it would be a great boon to scholars if General Cunningham and others who copy or translate such inscriptions would give photographs or mechanical facsimiles rather than eye-copies. The two lists of 'various readings' given above will show how far this demand is well-founded. It seems highly probable that most of the omissions of the 18 vowel signs, 3 *anusvāras*¹⁰ and *rephas* and most of the 21 misshapen *aksharas* are not the fault of the engravers of the originals, but of the copyist of the facsimiles.

I may be allowed to point also to the last line of the mutilated inscription of Chandra-gupta which is contained in the same volume of the *Reports* for further examples. The first word of that line is *Kutssa* in the transcript (p. 51), *Kūtssa* in the facsimile (plate XIX), whilst the original must surely read *kṛitena*¹¹, and *guhālatam* ('cave-creeper') in the transcript and the facsimile is misread for *guhām etām* ('this cave'); Rājā Śivaprasād has found the correct readings in the original as his translation (p. 52) shows. But how is it to be explained that in the same line the facsimile reads only *kṛtyān*, while the transcript has the right reading, *bhaktiyā*? Is the latter a conjecture of General Cunningham's or of Rājā Śivaprasād's, or has *bha* simply been left out in the eye-copy?

General Cunningham will be entitled to the warmest thanks of all Sanskritists if the second volume of his *Corpus Inscriptionum* should be accompanied by reliable photographs of the originals.

To sum up—So long as General Cunningham does not adopt the practice of giving photolithographs or other mechanical copies of the originals, his publications will be useless for the Sanskritist and the historian, and the

⁷ i.e. his face was always gracious.

⁸ *Mantripadaikamātram* seems to be a *karmadhāraya*: *mantripadam tad ekamātram cha*.

⁹ General Cunningham says (p. 102) the 2nd of Chaitra fell on a Tuesday in Saṃ. 1154, and suggests that we should read *sudi* 2, but Chaitra *vadi* 2 fell on Wednesday

18th March 1097 A.D., and Chaitra *sudi* 2, on Wednesday 1st April. In Saṃ. 1155 the same dates would fall on Sundays, viz., 7 March and 21 March, 1098, A.D.—Ed. J. A.

¹⁰ Besides, 2 vowel signs and 1 *anusvāra* are found in wrong places.

sums of money granted for his work by a liberal government will be thrown away. As a confirmation of the opinion here expressed

I may refer to the remarks of Professor Pischel in his review of Senart's *Inscriptions de Piyadasi* in the *Göttingen Anzeiger*.

THE COINAGES OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, AT BOMBAY, UNDER
THE CHARTERS OF CHARLES II, WITH A NOTE ON THE INDIAN
EXCHANGES OF THE PERIOD.

BY EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., &c.

We derive much indirect information on this subject from the contemporary testimony of Tavernier, that adventurous traveller and experienced trader in "precious stones," who was in India during part of the reigns of Shâh Jahân and Aurangzeb. He is said to have been born in 1605 A.D. and to have died, at Moscow, in 1689. He tells us in his preface, "si la première education est comme une seconde naissance, je puis dire que je suis venu au monde avec le désir de voyager"—and further, "ainsi j'ai vû avec loisir dans mes six voyages et par differens chemins toute la Turquie, toute la Perse, et toutes les Indes¹." His memoirs were only written out from his notes, by others, after his return to Europe,² so that it is often difficult to fix the precise date to which he refers for any special incident. He was in England in the time of James the 1st, and we find him, after many wanderings, at Agra in 1641 A.D. and again in 1665 A.D.

The following passages contain his leading remarks on the English coinages in India:—

"Figure 1 and 2 is the money which the English coin in their Fort St. George or else at Madraspatan, upon the coast of Coromandel. They call them *Pagods*, as those of the Kings and *Rajas* of the country are called. They are of the same weight, the same goodness and pass for the same value. Formerly the English never coined any silver or copper money; . . .

But since the present King of England married the Princess of Portugal, who had in part of her portion the famous port of Bombeje, where the English are very hard at work to build a strong Fort, they coin both

silver, copper and tin ["estain" pewter?] But that money will not go at Surat, nor in any part of the Great Mogul's dominions, or in any of the territories of the Indian Kings; only it passes among the English in their Fort, and some 2 or 3 leagues up in the country, and in the villages along the coast."

As regards the first part of this quotation, it would seem that the Portuguese and Dutch had already introduced a system of imitating the native currencies to meet the facilities of commerce,³ in which practice we naturally followed them. As a general rule, the nations of the Peninsula were more inclined to accept the adjudication of the money-changer, than to give credence to any royal stamp: in short, they preferred the tests of *scales* and the *cupel* to the impressed authentication of the Officers of the King's Mint. Ferishtah has preserved a curious record of how, on the conquest of the Dekhan, the Muhammadans were much put out by the pertinacious local habit of passing their new money through the crucible and its immediate conversion into pagodas, &c. The motive for this was supposed to have been due to the religious zeal of the Hindus, who desired to perpetuate the sacred emblems of their creed in supersession of the pious legends of Islâm,⁴ but it seems more reasonable to suppose that these measures were simply prompted by a desire to secure certainty of value in the form usually accepted by the masses and sanctioned by the ancient guilds of the crafts of goldsmiths and Sarrâfs.

"The Portugals," in the time of Tavernier, had got beyond mere local issues, and coined

¹ The earliest edition of his works appeared in Paris in 1676, with reprints in 1677, and 1679, Amsterdam 1678, and "Made English by J. P." in London, 1678. Harris's *Voyages*, 1764, vol. I, p. 810, reproduces most of the text, and Pinkerton, 1811, vol. VIII, gives the chapter on Diamonds, &c.

² Les *Voyages de Tavernier*, ont été rédigés d'après ses propres notes, en partie par Chapuzeau, son ami, et en partie par Daulier des Landes, qui l'a accompagné dans

l'un de ses voyages.—Nouveau Dictionnaire Bibliographique. S. V.

³ Tavernier, pp. 6, 141. The pagodas of the Hollanders were "better gold by 1 or 2 per cent." than those of the English.

⁴ Ferishtah, Bombay Persian text, Lithographed Edition, vol. I, p. 537; *Chronicles of the Pathân Kings of Dehli*, by Edward Thomas, p. 343.

fine gold, with European devices,⁵ for the dependencies of Goa, but they also had "Silver Pardos" [Patacas] and "a great quantity of small copper and tin money, not much unlike that of the kings already mentioned."⁶

We can complete the details of the latter portion of the passage contributed by Tavernier from our home annals, and can produce specimens from our own Mints, which will probably explain why the money we first coined at Bombay did not find acceptance outside of our own domains.

Charles the II. came to the throne in A.D. 1660. His marriage contract with Catherine, the sister of Alphonso VI. of Portugal, was arranged late in 1661, and completed in about May 1662. Under its terms he obtained the cession of the Island of Bombay, which was made over to the East India Company on the 27th March 1668,⁷ and finally passed into their possession on the 23rd of September of that year, with its then revenue of £2,833 per annum, and the King's garrison of two companies of Foot, and who volunteered into the "Company's Service, and thus formed its first military establishment at Bombay."⁸ "In 1671," Bombay, rising in importance, "a Mint was ordered, and the building of 2 ships and 2 brigantines commenced upon."⁹ "In 1676 (28th Charles II.) by the King's letters patent dated 5th October, a Mint was authorised at Bombay to coin Rupees, Pice and Budgrooks," which should be current not only "in the Island, but in all the dependencies of the Company in the East Indies."

Of course, it is somewhat venturesome to speculate on International trade exchanges upon such limited materials as the available coins afford. But it would seem that they essentially confirm and explain Tavernier's statement of the non-currency of the earlier Bombay issues outside the Island, a fact, indeed, which is virtually admitted by the King's letters

patent of 1676. They, moreover, appear to support the inference of the 2s.-3d. rate of exchange per Rupee, which our own countrymen clearly looked upon as a *quasi* normal tariff. I shall have occasion to revert to the question of English money as estimated against Indian metallic values, but this much may be stated here, that the old Company, in the first instance, clearly underrated the value of the local rupee, as may be seen by comparing the weight of No. 1, or the Company's Coin of the 7th year of their Charter of 1668, = A.D. 1675, with the increased weights given to the subsequent issues Nos. 3, 4, bearing the Royal Arms.¹⁰

I have selected the eight subjoined examples of Anglo-Indian money issued during the reign of Charles II, and added a single specimen of the Bombay Rupees of James II of 1687, which reverts to the arms of the East India Company.

CHARLES II.

No. 1. Silver, Weight 177·8 grains. Date *Anno-septimo* 7th year,¹¹—British Museum.

OBVERSE.

Centre. MON:
BOMBAY
ANGLIC
REGIMS
A° 7°

Margin.—A: DEO: PAX: ET INCREMENTVM:

REVERSE.

Centre.—Shield, with the arms of the East India Company. Above, two rosettes at the sides, in the middle two lions and two *fleur de lis* quartered. Below, two ships and a brig.

Margin.—IND: ORI: HON: SOC: ANG:

No. 2. Silver, Weight 167·8 grains. Date A. D. 1677. B.M.

OBVERSE.

Centre. THE
RUPEE OF
BOMBAY

above one, below two, rosettes.

⁵ These were known by the name of St. Thomas. Tavernier gives an engraving of a specimen—*Obverse*, the arms of the King in a shield, with G. A. at the sides, and REX PORTUGALLÆ in the margin. *Reverse*, Figure of a man, with date 1660. Margin Sr. THOME.

⁶ Tavernier, p. 13.

⁷ The grant bears date in 1668. "Bombay was to be held [by the Company] of the king in free and common socage, as of the manor of East Greenwich, on the payment of the annual rent of £10 in gold, on the 30th of September in each year." Mill's *History*, vol. I, p. 97. See also, Hume, *Hist. England*, vol. VII, pp. 349, 378,

&c.; Macpherson's *Annals of Commerce*, 1805, vol. II, p. 502; Harris's *Voyages*, vol. I, p. 898.

⁸ *Chronological Table of European and British connection with India*, compiled by Capt. H. B. Henderson. This admirable résumé was first published in Prinsep's *Useful Tables*, as an appendix to the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. IV, for 1835, page 153.

⁹ Bruce's *Annals*, pp. 280, 392.

¹⁰ Jahāngir's Rupees of Ahmedabad weigh 176 and 175½ grains; Marsden, p. 167. Shāh Jahān's Surat Rupee is also 176 grains; Marsden, p. 639.

¹¹ Ruding. London, Edit. 1819, Plate xv, fig. 11, Suppt. ii, vol. V, p. 396.

Margin.—1677. BY AUTHORITY OF CHARLES THE SECOND.

REVERSE.

Centre.—The Royal Arms of England, in a shield; viz. three lions, the Scottish lion, the Irish harp, and the three *fleur de lis* of France. Above the shield a crown.

Margin.—KING OF GREAT BRITAIN 'FRANCE' AND 'IRELAND.'

No. 3. Silver, Weight 183.2 grains. Date A.D. 1678. Edge milled¹³. B. M.

Similar types and legends to No. 2.

No. 4. Silver, weight 198.2 grains, dated A.D. 1678. Edge plain, B.M.

Similar types and legends to No. 2.

No. 5. Copper (pice) weight ? A.D. (16)99 ? 1599.¹³

OBVERSE.

Centre. MOET
BOMBAY
ANGLIC
REGIME
A° D 99

Margin.—As in the Silver coins ? Traces of INCREME ?

REVERSE.

Centre.—Shield, with the arms of the E. I. C. Above, dotted stars, in place of rosettes at the sides; in the middle, two *fleurs de lis*, and two compartments filled in with dots. Below—three ships.

Margin.—Illegible traces of the letters SOC : ANG :

No. 6. A farthing of Charles II. date 1674 A.D. B.M.

OBVERSE. CAROLUSA
CAROLO

REVERSE. REX
BRITANNIA.

Re-struck with the die for the silver Rupees, No. 2 above.

No. 7.—Lead. A.D. 1768 ? B.M.

Types and legends as in the Silver Rupees.

No. 8.—Fanam¹⁴

OBVERSE.

Centre.—Two linked C's, **IC** (the monogram of Charles the second), with 2 or 3 dots, at the sides.

REVERSE.

Centre.—The ordinary standing figure of the Indian god (*Vishnu* ?)

James II.

No. 9.—Silver, Weight ? Date, A.D. 1687.¹⁵

OBVERSE.

Centre. P A X
D E O

Margin.—BOMBALIENSIS MONETA: 1687.

REVERSE.

Centre.—Shield, with the arms of the East India Company. Above, two rosettes and two dots at the sides, in the middle two lions and two *fleur de lis* quartered. Below three ships and three small stars.

Note on the Indian Exchanges.

A controversy has lately been raised as to the exchange value of the Rupees of the Dehli Mughals, as compared with the English money of the period—and, perhaps these quasi-English coins may aid in determining the question. One of the arguments advanced for the reduction of the *par* value of the Rupee, to less than two shillings, has been based upon the returns given by Foreign writers, in *French livres*. The selection of this test, however, does not appear to have been fortunate, inasmuch as the English Translator of Tavernier, in 1677,¹⁶ in his Table of Values, gives the Rupee of Gold as £1-11-6, and the Rupee of Silver as two shillings and three pence. In the same way, the English Editor of Bernier's Work¹⁷ estimates the Rupee at 29 pence, and so converts the sum of six *crores* of Rupees into 7½ millions of English pounds.¹⁸ Harris, in 1764, in recapitulating the authorities collected by Ramusio, goes beyond this and fixes the Rupee at 2s. 6d. Thus, in giving the totals of Aurangzeb's Revenues at 1207,18,76,840 *dāms*, or Rupees 30,17,96,864,

¹³ The system of milling was first introduced into the English Mint by Blondeau, in April 1662, and the first milled shilling was struck in 1663. Ruding, xxxiv, 12; Hawkins, pp. 213-218.

¹⁴ Ruding, Pl. xv, No. 13, vol. V, p. 369.

¹⁵ Ruding, vol. V, p. 296; Plate vi, Suppt. figs. 16, 17; Pembroke, Pl. iv, T. 14; Leake, p. 376.

¹⁶ Ruding, Pl. xv, fig. 12.

¹⁷ *The Persian Travels*, London, 1677.

¹⁸ Second edition, London, 1676, vol. II, p. 164.

¹⁹ In the Appendix to vol. IV of this edition, p. 175, Bernier adds "some particulars forgotten to be inserted in my first Book," and therein defines the Rupee as "equivalent to 29 or 30 pence." Bernier himself seems to have said at p. 53, vol. III, "I have said elsewhere that a Roupie is almost equivalent to half a crown."

he estimates these sums in English money at £37,724,615.¹⁹

The next series of definitions of exchange rates consist, for the most part, of the contemporary testimony of Englishmen, who probably carried British shillings to India, and there practically ascertained what they would go for. The first on the list is the eccentric Thomas Coryate, who defines the Mughal Revenues in 1615, as "40 millions of crowns of six shillings each." We need not here attempt to reconcile these totals, as in another place he allows us to infer that he places the rupee at 2s. in defining a *lack* at £10,000 sterling.²⁰

Terry in 1616 speaks of the rupees as "of divers values, the meanest being worth 2 shillings, and the best about 2 shillings and nine pence²¹," an estimate which is accepted by De Laët in "*Rupias . . . quæ communiter valent duos solidos et novem denarios Angl. interdum etiam tantum duos.*"²² Finally Sir Thomas Herbert, in his "Some yeares of Travaile, begunne in 1626,"²³ tells us "a Mahmudi is 12 pence, a rupee 2 shillings and three pence."

But with all this, we must remember that our King's shilling was only a *token*, not a measure of value. Twelve pence in silver instead of being equal to *one-twentieth* ($\frac{1}{20}$) of the standard pound, had been very extensively reduced at this date, as will be seen from the accompanying Tables of English Silver Coins. But this difficulty of relative values may possibly be disposed of by the parallel definitions, in gold, which are so often to be met with.²⁴

On the other hand, the true measure of value in India was dependent upon, so to say, three different standards: (1) the copper, which had not yet lost its early *status* as an arbiter of values—seeing that the revenues of the State were still estimated in *dāms*; (2) the silver, which was fast taking the place of the lower metal; and (3) the gold, which in the increase of the material riches of the land, was beginning to have a fixed and recognised ratio as against silver.

And here it will be necessary to advert, briefly, to the English Monetary System. William the Norman brought over with him the method of dividing the Saxon pound of 5,400 grains into 20 shillings, and the shillings into 12 pence. This pound was called the *moneyer's pound*,²⁵ and constituted the Mint standard, "until the reign of Henry VIII, in A.D. 1528, when the Troy pound was made the Mint weight in room of the *moneyer's pound* or the *Tower pound*, which was $\frac{1}{8}$ less, or 5,400 grains."²⁶

In process of time the 240 pennies of the old standard came to be 792 pence of 7.2727 grains each, in lieu of William the Conqueror's full 22.5 grains, and the 20 nominal shillings (or 21½ of the pound Troy), expanded into 62 in 18th Charles the II, 1665, and into 66 in 1816 with parallel reductions in value in each case.

The subjoined Tables exhibit—No. I the absolute variations; No. II the working results. No. III the relative values of Gold and Silver in the English system. It has not been attempted to reconcile minor discrepancies: but the authority for No. I is distinctly avowed, and the materials for No. II are grounded on the actual weights of extant coins, which Mr. E. Hawkins, as head of the Medal Room in the British Museum had so many opportunities of verifying, while the data for No. III are sufficiently defined in the standard work of Ruding.

Table I.—"Showing at one view how many pounds, shillings, and pennies, have been coined out of a pound of silver at different times in England."

PRELIMINARY NOTE.

"Whatever the division of money may have been in England in the Anglo-Saxon times, there is no doubt that it has been the same ever since the reign of William the Conqueror as at present [1805], viz. 12 pennies in a shilling, which never was a real coin till the year 1504, and 20 shillings in a pound, which though not a real coin, was a real pound, containing 12 ounces of standard silver, till the reign of Edward I, from which period the weight of the nominal pound has gradually been diminished, till it is now about one-third of what it origin-

¹⁹ Harris's *Voyages*, vol. I, p. 652; *The Revenue Resources of the Mughal Empire*, by Edward Thomas, London, 1871, pp. 32, 49, and note p. 50.

²⁰ Coryate's *Crudities*, edition of 1776, 3 vols. 8vo, and *Purchas*, vol. I, p. 594; Kerr, vol. IX, pp. 422, 423.

²¹ *Purchas*, London, 1625, vol. II, p. 1464; Kerr, vol. IX, p. 292.

²² *De Imperio Magni Mogolis, sive India Vera*. Lugd.

Bat. 1631; *Calcutta Review*, October 1870, *Revenue Resources*, pp. 19-22.

²³ London, 1634, p. 41.

²⁴ *Persian Travels*, London, 1676; Sir T. Herbert, p. 41.

²⁵ Ruding, vol. I, p. 18. The Tower pound consisted of 12 oz., each ounce of 20 dwts., each dwt. of 24 grains, the whole was lighter than the Troy pound by $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce.

²⁶ Kelly's *Universal Cambist*, p. xxi.

ally was. The depreciation which money has suffered in respect to the value of necessary food and other useful commodities, is the effect of the increase of bullion in Europe, by the importation from America, and the increase of taxes, which in very many articles now constitute the greatest part of the price."

		Fine Silver.	Alloy.	£.	s.	d.
Before A. D. 1300, a pound of	Standard Silver contained	11 2	0 18	1	0	0
A. D. 1300 — 28 Edward I.		11 2	0 18	1	0	3
" 1344 — 18 Edward III.		11 2	0 18	1	2	6
" 1346 — 20 " "		11 2	0 18	1	5	0
" 1353 — 27 " "		11 2	0 18	1	10	0
" 1412 — 13 Henry IV.		11 2	0 18	1	17	6
" 1464 — 4 Edward IV.		11 2	0 18	2	5	0
" 1527 — 18 Henry VIII.		10 0	2 0	2	8	0
" 1543 — 34 " "		6 0	6 0	2	8	0
" 1545 — 36 " "		4 0	8 0	2	8	0
" 1546 — 37 " "		6 0	6 0	3	12	0
" 1549 — 3 Edward VI.		3 0	9 0	3	12	0
" 1551 ²¹ — 5 " "		11 1	0 19	3	0	0
" 1551 end of } 6 " "		11 0	1 0	3	0	0
" 1552 — 1 Mary		11 2	0 18	3	0	0
" 1553 — 2 Elizabeth		11 2	0 18	3	2	0
" 1601 — 43 " "		11 2	0 18	3	2	0

N.B.—These rates of English money are taken "by Mr. Folkes from the indentures made with the Masters of the Mint, and consequently may be depended on as authentic."—Macpherson's *Annals of Commerce*, Vol. IV, Appendix II, London, 1805.

Table II.—Of the weights of the different denominations of Silver Coins [including alloy].

		Silver penny	Shilling.
William I. A.D. 1066	22½ grains.		
Edward I. 1300	22 " "		
" III. 1344	204 " "		
" " 1346	20 " "		
" " 1351	18 " "		
Henry IV. 1412	15 " "		
Edward IV. 1464	12 " "		
Henry VII. 1504		144 grains.	
" VIII. 1543	10 " "	120 " "	
Edward VI. 1549	8 " "	80 " "	
" " 1552	8 " "	96 " "	
Mary 1553	7½ " "	96 " "	
Elizabeth 1601	7½ " "	92½ " "	

"Such continued to be the weights of the several coins until the 56th George III. (1816), when at the great recoinage the following weights were established."

6d.	Shilling.	½ Crown.	Crown.
40½	80½	201½	403½ ²²

English Gold.

The first gold coin struck, after the Norman

Conquest, was the "gold penny" of the 41st year of Henry III, it weighed two *sterlings* or silver-pence, and passed for 20 pence.²³ "In the 49th year of the reign it was raised from its original value to 24 pence." We may disregard the intermediate changes and come to the *sovereigns* of 20 shillings each, first minted by Henry VII, and subsequently fixed under the name of *unites* by James I, at 22 *carats* fine (i. e. $\frac{1}{12}$ fine gold, $\frac{1}{12}$ alloy) and 33½ pieces to the pound troy. Under Charles II, (1666), a new coinage of *guineas*, at 44½ to the pound troy, was issued. This coin varied in its current price from 20 shillings up to 30, until the year 1717, when it was fixed authoritatively at 21 shillings. Sovereigns of 20 shillings were finally introduced in 1816,²⁴ 46½ pieces going to the troy pound; thus each coin contained 4 dwt. 17·001 grains, or 113·001 grains of pure gold.

For the purposes of comparison of exchange computations and exhibiting the persistent fall in the value of silver, I quote the subjoined abstract of a Table prepared by Ruding²⁵ of the relative values of the higher metals.

The *fractions* which are, at times, of considerable importance, have been omitted in this summary.

Table III.—Of the relative value of Gold and Silver.

	Gold.	²⁶ Silver.	Proportion.
Henry I, 5	fine	11.2—18	1 to 9
Henry III, 14	"	"	1 to 10
" 41	"	"	1 to 9
Edward I, 6	"	"	1 to 10
Edward III, 18	Car.gr.alloy	11.2—18	1 to 12
" 20	23.3½ 0½	"	1 to 11
Henry IV, 13	"	"	1 to 10
Edward IV, 4	"	"	1 to 11
Henry VIII, 18	"	"	1 to 11old stand. ²⁷
" 22	22 " 2	"	1 to 11old stand. ²⁸
" 34	Debasement	"	1 to 10
" 36	"	"	1 to 6
" 37	"	"	1 to 5
Edward VI, 3	"	"	1 to 5
" 4	"	"	1 to 4
" 5	"	"	1 to 2
" 6	23.3½ 0½	"	1 to 11old standard
" 22	22.0 2	"	1 to 11new standard
Elizabeth, 2	"	"	1 to 11
James I, 2, 3	"	"	1 to 12old standard
" 9	"	"	1 to 12new standard
" 9	"	"	1 to 13
Charles II, 15	22 2	"	1 to 14
William & Mary	"	"	1 to 15
George I, 3	"	"	1 to 15
" 18	"	"	1 to 15 ²⁹

²⁰ *Measures, Weights, and Money*, by W. S. B. Woolhouse, (Weale's series), 3rd Edit. 1867.

²¹ Ruding, (1819), vol. I, p. 28.

²² Ounces and dwts. ²³ Excluding fractions.

²⁴ A rise of 5 per cent. ²⁵ The whole rise from James I, 1, that is, a space of 115 years was = 39½ per cent.

²⁶ "In this lowest depreciation of the English money the value of the nominal pound sterling was only 4 shillings and 7½d. of modern money."

²⁷ Edward Hawkins, "The Silver Coins of England," London, 1841, p. 7.

²⁸ Ruding, vol. II, pp. 70, 71.

Indian Silver.

The origin of the Indian rupee may be traced up to very early times, in the Aryan *Sataraktika*, or *Satakrishnala*, the even one hundred *rati* weight, which formed the basis of the standard gold and silver pieces of the early Pathan kings of Dehli (A. D. 1228), each of which weighed 100 *ratis* or 175 grains, and were conventionally termed *Tankas*.³⁵ Muhammad bin Tughlak, in A. D. 1324, reverted to the local weight of Manu,³⁶ the *kārsha* or *suvarna* of 80 *ratis* or 140 grains for his silver standard, and raised the weight of his gold pieces to 200 grains, which seems to imply some readjustment of the relative values of the two metals. Some uncertainty in the Mint arrangements continued until Shīr Shāh reformed the Indian coinages and introduced a new silver piece, now definitively called a *rupee*, of 178 grains.³⁷ Akbar followed the same standard, in weight, but claims to have improved the fineness of the metal³⁸. And we have extant rupees of Shāh Jahān weighing 178 grains, and numerous specimens of 177·5 grains.³⁹ To judge by the assay of his gold coinage, these rupees must have ranged at a better average than those of his predecessors.⁴⁰ Tavernier has a curious notice of the copper money current in India, in his day, which is worth preserving:—

"The Indians have also a sort of small copper money, which they call *Pecha*, which is worth about 2½ of our *liards*, a *liard* being the 4th part of a *sous*. There is also ¼ *pecha*, 2 *pechas*, and 4 *pechas*.

"According to the custom of the province where you travel, you have for a *Roupy* of silver more or less of these *pechas*.

"In my last travels, a *Roupy* went at Surat for 49 *pechas*. But the time was, when it was worth 50, and another time when it went but for 46. At Agra and Gehanabat, the *roupy* is valued at 55 and 56 *pechas*, and the reason is because the nearer you go to the copper mines, the more *pechas* you have for the *roupy*." (p. 22.)

³⁵ *Pathān Kings of Dehli*, pp. 3, 134, &c.; *Numismata Orientalia*, "Ancient Indian Weights," London, 1874, pp. 12, 30, 70.

³⁶ *Manu*, vol. VIII, p. 136.

³⁷ *Pathān Kings of Dehli*, p. 405.

³⁸ *Prinsep's Essays*, London, 1858, p. 43. Akbar's Gold *Muhar* of 180·60 grains is pure gold; so is the average return at p. 56.

³⁹ *Marsden's Numismata Orientalia*, London, 1823, pp. 644, 649, &c.

Cowries, too, were subject to similar laws of distance from the Maldives. Near the sea, they were rated at 80 to the pice, at Agra, they went for 50 to 55 per pice (pp. 2, 8, 22). So with the bitter almonds, which made up the small change of the Western coast, whose tariff was regulated by the productiveness of the trees in the deserts of Laristan.

Indian Gold.

The value of gold, in Asia, seems to have been largely affected by geographical surroundings, proximity to sites of production, facilities of transport, and other casual laws of supply and demand.⁴¹ The Southern Peninsula of India had, as it appears, gold mines of its own, and Ocean commerce brought it bountiful supplies. In the North, the Baktrian Greeks were satisfied with currencies of silver and copper, whereas the Indo-Skythians coined gold in large quantities, and not only obtained directly extensive supplies of Roman gold coin, but imitated and possibly re-struck many of the Imperial *dinarii*.⁴² The kingdom of Kanouj continued, in modified types, an extensive issue of that metal, which lasted till the Muhammadan conquest by Muhammad bin Sām, who indeed reproduced, in altered terms, the local devices.

Mahmūd of Ghazni's mints very early utilised Central Asian gold, and the plunder of India, from time to time, contributed fresh stores of precious metal for the moneyer's purpose.

The Pathān Kings of Dehli, as we have seen, coined both gold and silver in equal weights, both being as pure as they could make them, but relative values had clearly to be readjusted as altered circumstances demanded. At first the scale appears to have been 1 to 8. In Akbar's time it was 1 to 9·4,⁴³ in Aurangzeb's reign 1 to 14.⁴⁴ And at this rate of 1 to 14 our own East India Company, in 1766, coined gold as 149·72 fine, to the rupee, containing 175·92 of pure silver.⁴⁵ The proportion was not, however, found sufficient to secure the currency of the experimental gold *Muhar*, and in consequence, in 1769, a new Regulation was passed raising

⁴⁰ *Prinsep's Essays*, U. T. pp. 43, 50.

⁴¹ Marco Polo gives the varying rates, in different localities, as gold to silver, 1 : 5 : 1 : 6 : and 1 : 8.

⁴² *Jainism; or, the early faith of Asoka*, Trübner, London, 1877, page 68; *Journal R. A. S.*, N. S., vol. IX, p. 220; *Proceedings Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1879, Plate iii.

⁴³ *Pathān Kings of Dehli*, pp. 233, 424.

⁴⁴ *Tavernier*, pp. 20, 104; *Journal R. A. S.* vol. II, N. S. 1866, pp. 160, 163.

⁴⁵ I omit the alloy in both cases.

the gold muhar up to 190·086 fine, as against 16 rupees of the old standard of A.D. 1766.⁴⁰

It may be mentioned in connection with these later details of the East India Company's mintages and exchange rates, that Stewart, in his *History of Bengal*, p. 8, estimates the Rupee at 8 to the £ sterling (i. e. 2s. 6d. per Rupee), and practically illustrates its effect, in citing the sale, in October 1811, of 40 lakhs of Rupees to the Bank of England for £495,527 sterling.

In conclusion, I may say that I have had no motive in collecting these statistics beyond the aim of placing the question of exchanges in its true light, and a desire to extend these new

data to those who, past or present, seek to amend my first inferences by unsound arguments.

But, on the other hand, as regards the future, it is as well that Political or other Associations seeking to restore Silver to its *old mission*, in India or elsewhere, should recognise the fact that, in the former case, things are changed from the compensating all-round trade in goods and metals of the old East India Company to the leech-like heavy charges of the present Home Government, which draws indiscriminately, for its own wants Bills in *Rupees*, on its hapless dependency, in season and out of season, whether the balance of trade or metallic exchange is for or against them.

BRAHUI SONG, No. II.

BY THE REV. GEO. SHIRT, M.R.A.S.

(See ante p. 131.)

1. K̄halpa rabābe ustnā kabābe
2. Dūṭi nā thāse yār nā malāse
3. Pur ka k̄hawāhe dīr nā dawāhe
4. Mahirinā shulle ḍor vāg nā phulle.
5. Tambū nā lokāṭe jaiza nokāṭe
6. Barena Bahirān Chunakā, korun zahirān

Translation.

1. Don't play, O Minstrel; thy heart is roast meat.
2. In thy hand is a cup; thy friend is thirsty.
3. Fill¹ up the water bag; thy water is medicine.
4. Thy camel is swift; thy bridle is a flower.

5. Thy tent is on a baggage camel; it is law-ful (to meet) at the new moon.
6. We come from Bahir; O child! We are blind to see thee.

DITTY.

1. Kasar Kachhinā sere māhinā
2. Māre Mahmandnā Zeba zū ka ki nan kân
3. Kasar Ṭhākonā jholi Lākonā.

Translation.

1. The way to Kachh is a ser² of fish.
2. Mahomed has a son; Zeba! be quick that we may go.
3. The way to Ṭhāko is (like) a beggar's wallet.

FOLKLORE FROM KASHMIR.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. E. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

No. 7.—FOLKTALE.

*The Tiger and the Farmer's Wife.*¹

One day a farmer² went to his field to plough with his bullocks. He had just yoked them when a tiger walked up to him, and said, "*As salām 'alaikum*,"³ good morning."

⁴⁰ Prinsep's *Essays, Useful Tables*, pp. 72, 73.

¹ This sentiment appears in the first song, which was published in the *Indian Antiquary* p. 131, and I should not be surprised if it were found in almost every purely Brahui song that is sung; for they are waterdrinkers as a nation; and only those who affect Persian manners speak in praise of wine. The above song, as well as the ditty which follows, was obtained from a native of Gandāva. Its language is very pure and simple.

² Both the Mūla and the Bolān contain fish, which is quite a feast to the poor Brahuis on their way down to Kachh from the Highlands in the autumn.

³ A common village tale told by Habb, the Musalmān cooly who related the 6th tale.—E. C. T.

⁴ *Zamindār*, perhaps best translated farmer. He is, however, in the Panjāb the actual tiller of his own land; not a labourer on another man's farm, nor yet a farmer

"*w'alaikum as salām*, good morning," said the farmer trembling all over, but thinking it best to be polite.

"The Lord⁴ has sent me to eat your two bullocks," said the tiger; "so like a God-fearing man obey orders and hand them over to me."

employing hired labour.—E. C. T.

⁴ *السلام عليك* *As salām 'alaikum*, &c. "The Peace (of God) be upon you" is the ordinary Muhammadan morning salutation, always answered by *عليك السلام* *w'alaikum as salām*, "And upon you be the Peace (of God)." Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.* article *سلام* has the phrase wrong; thus, *salām 'alaikum*. I remember an amusing corruption of it used to be current in the Circars in England after the Sikh wars. The hero would come into the arena, flourish his whip and shout, "Salem, I come" (*sic*, Salem pronounced as the biblical name) "meet me at noon in the Khyber Pass". I have since learnt that "Salem I come" is "*as salām 'alaikum*."—E. C. T.

⁵ *Khudd* or *Allah*: the tale being a Muhammadan one.—E. C. T.

"What you say is curious," answered the farmer, whose courage, now that he saw it was a question of gobbling bullocks and not men, had returned, "because the Lord sent me here to plough my field, and for that I must have bullocks. Are you sure you are not making a mistake?"

"I fancy I know best what the Lord told me," growled the tiger, showing his teeth, "so be quick and give me those bullocks."

But the farmer begged and prayed till at last he promised that if the tiger would spare the bullocks, he would go back to his house and fetch him a fine young milch cow instead.

To this the tiger agreed: so taking his oxen with him the farmer returned to his house. His wife, who was a very clever woman, seeing him return so early, called out—

"What, Lazybones, back again from the fields, and my work but just begun."

Then the farmer explained to her about his meeting with the tiger, and how to save the bullocks he had promised to give the milch cow. At this the wife began to cry, saying,—

"A likely story, saving your bullocks at the expense of my cow! Where will the children get milk, and how can I cook without any butter *ghí*?"

"All very fine, wife," said the farmer, "but can we make bread without any corn? And how can you have corn without bullocks to plough the field? It is better to do without milk than without bread, so make haste and untie the cow."

"You great gaby," wept the wife, "if you had an ounce of sense in your brains, you'd think of some plan to get out of the scrape."

"Think yourself," cried the husband in a rage.

"Very well," replied the wife, "only if I think, you must obey; so go back to the tiger, and tell him the cow wouldn't come along with you, but that your wife is bringing it."

The farmer accordingly went back to the tiger, and found him sharpening his teeth and claws for very hunger: when he heard he had

to wait yet a little longer for his food, he began lashing his tail and curling his whiskers in a way the farmer did not like.

Now, no sooner had the farmer left the house than his wife, going to the stable, saddled the pony. Then she put on the farmer's best clothes, tied the *pagri*² very high, and set off man-fashion, to the field where the tiger was. She rode up swaggering and bold, till she came to the corner, when she called out in a loud voice,—

"Now, by the grace of God, may I find a tiger in this field, for I have not tasted tiger's flesh since the day before yesterday, when, as luck would have it, I killed three."

Hearing this the tiger became so much frightened that he turned tail and fled into the *jungle*; going away full tilt till he met his own jackal,³ who called out,—

"My lord! my lord! whither away so fast?"

"Run! run!" cried the tiger, "there's the very devil of a horseman in yonder field, who thinks nothing of eating three tigers."

At this the jackal laughed, saying, "that was no horseman: that was only the farmer's wife."

"Are you sure?" asked the tiger pausing.

"Quite sure, my lord," replied the jackal, "did not you see her pigtail? Come! don't give up your breakfast for a woman!"

"But you may be mistaken," persisted the cowardly tiger. It was the very devil of a horseman to look at."

"Who's afraid!" replied the brave jackal, "let's go together."

"But you may intend to betray me, and run away," said the still suspicious tiger.

"In that case, let's tie our tails together, and then I can't," replied the determined jackal, who did not want to be done out of his bones.

So they tied their tails together in a very fast knot, and set off gaily.

Now the farmer and his wife were still in the field laughing over the trick she had played the tiger, when her husband caught sight of the pair coming back so bravely with their tails

¹ *Pagri*, a turban. Wearing a lofty *pagri*, for swagger, is a common trick in India still.—R. C. T.

² Popularly tigers are supposed to be accompanied by jackals who show them their game and get the leavings for their pains. Every tiger is said to have his particular jackal. Hence the old Sanskrit phrase for jackal *vyāghranāyaka*, tiger-leader.—R. C. T.

³ The Kashmiri woman's hair is drawn to the back

of the head and finely braided; the braids are then gathered together, and being mixed with coarse woollen thread are worked into a very long plait terminated by a thick tassel, which reaches almost down to the ankles. It is highly suggestive of the Chinese pig tail, but it is far more graceful. Ince, *Kashmir Handbook*, 1876, p. 26.

—R. C. T.

tied together. He called out, "We are lost! we are lost!"

"Not at all, you gaby," answered his wife, and walked towards the tiger and the jackal. When she got within hail she called out,—

"Now this is what I call kind, Mr. Jackal, to bring me such a nice fat tiger, but considering how many tigers there are in your father's house, I think you might have brought me two: one will hardly be a mouthful."

Hearing this the tiger became wild with fright and quite forgetting the jackal and the knot in their tails, he bolted away as hard as he could, dragging the jackal bumpity-bump-bump over all the stones. In vain the poor jackal howled and shrieked to the tiger to stop; the noise behind him only frightened the beast more, and away he went over hill and dale, till he was nearly dead with fatigue, and the poor jackal quite dead with bruises.

Moral.—Don't trust cowards.

SOME REMARKS ON GENERAL CUNNINGHAM'S NEW METHOD OF FIXING THE INITIAL POINT OF THE GUPTA ERA.

BY G. THIBAUT, PH.D., PRINCIPAL BENARES COLLEGE.

General Cunningham has lately given—in the appendix and the preface of the 10th volume of the *Reports of the Archaeological Survey of India*—a detailed exposition of a new method devised by him for the purpose of fixing the initial date of the Gupta era. Some remarks regarding this method had already been made by him in the 9th vol. of the *Reports*. His method is based on a series of four copperplate inscriptions of king Hastin and his son Pankshobha, the petty chiefs of Uchahara, each of which furnishes a double date, one noting the year of the Gupta era and the other the current year of the twelve-year cycle of Jupiter. Details about these inscriptions and their dates are to be found in the *Archaeological Reports* and need not be given here; a short re-statement of the nature of the twelve-year cycle of Jupiter however will not be out of place. This cycle is founded on the circumstance of Jupiter performing a complete revolution, roughly speaking, in twelve years (accurately in 4,332 days 14h. etc.), so that one year of Jupiter is the time in which the planet passes through 30°. The names of the single constituent years of the cycle are derived from the *nakshatras* in which in the course of each year Jupiter's heliacal rising and setting takes place. As, however, it was manifestly intended to employ this nomenclature for civil purposes also, it became necessary to make some arrangement in order to establish a clearer agreement between solar and *bārhaspatya* reckoning. For this purpose it was necessary to establish a period which comprised an integral number of solar and likewise of Jupiter's years. The Indian astronomers of the Siddhanta Period, whose knowledge of the mean motions of the planets was on the whole very accurate, had of course no difficulty in handling this problem. As Jupiter passes in one solar year very nearly through one sign plus the eighty-fifth part of a sign, eighty-five solar years are very nearly equal

to eighty-six of Jupiter's years, and consequently in order to utilize the names of the twelve year cycle for civil reckoning, the provision was made that in the regular recurring series of the 12 Jupiter names each 86th name was to be expunged. For two of Jupiter's years terminate within the limits of each 85th solar year, and the 86th solar year must therefore receive the name of the 87th of Jupiter's years.

These are briefly the principles according to which astronomers like the author of the *Sūrya Siddhanta* and Varāha Mihira would have calculated the periods of Jupiter's years to be expunged, and according to the same principles Pandit Bāpu Dēva Śāstri, the distinguished Mathematician and Astronomer of the Benares college, has computed for General Cunningham's use a table of the Jovian twelve year cycle extending from B.C. 8 to A.D. 2068, in which all the expunged years are marked. The dates were also computed by General Cunningham himself. Comparing with this list then the dates of the four copperplate-inscriptions of Rājā Hastin and his son Sankshobha, which are dated in the Gupta era, and at the same time mention the name of the current Jovian year, and noticing that in the series of 54 years between the date of the first inscription (G. 156) and that of the last (G. 209) no name of the Jovian cycle is omitted (as appears from the table on page 117 of the appendix) Gen. Cunningham proceeded to examine which of the different unbroken series of 54 years that are to be found in his table can, with the most probability, be identified with the series marked by the first and fourth of the mentioned four copperplate inscriptions. Availing himself of the various indications found elsewhere, which may assist one in settling the question, he finally decides in favour of A.D. 167, as most probably being the initial year of the Gupta era, so that the date of the first inscription—Gupta 156—would coincide

with 322 A. D., and the date of the fourth inscription—Gupta 209—with A. D. 375.

Into the details of this latter part of Gen. Cunningham's investigation we need not enter here, as the purpose of this paper merely is to inquire into the validity of the principles on which Gen. Cunningham has drawn up his table of the twelve-year Jupiter cycle with the expunged years. That table is of course quite correct for the present time, in fact for all the centuries consequent on the rise of modern Hindu astronomy as the oldest extant document of which we may perhaps consider the *Sūrya Siddhānta* or else the *Laghū-Āryabhaṭa-siddhānta*. As soon as the Hindus had acquired the very correct knowledge of the mean motions of Jupiter and the sun which is embodied in the *Siddhāntas*, the eighty-five years period followed as a necessary consequence. But the task devolving on us is to inquire at what time the Hindus did acquire that knowledge and at what time in consequence they first became able to construct the 85 years cycle. Among European scholars of the present time there prevails no doubt that the modern Hindu system of astronomy is an adaptation of Greek doctrines. On the reasons for this belief we need not dwell here, it may suffice to refer to the notes of Burgess and Whitney's translation of the *Sūrya Siddhānta* and Biot's *Études sur l'Astronomie Indienne*. The exact time of the formation of the new system is not yet well known, and various opinions, differing more or less, have been propounded concerning this point. The circumstance which in a consideration of this question has primarily to be taken into account is avowedly the fact of the star ζ *Piscium* being taken as marking the beginning of the sphere. This star coincided in position with the vernal equinox not far from the middle of the sixth century. On the other hand, it looks as if the Hindu measurements of the position of the *Nakshatras* had been made somewhat earlier, about 490 (cf. Whitney to *Sūry. Siddh.* VIII. 9, p. 355). The date of the *Laghū-Ārya Siddhānta* is known to be 499 A. D. The date of probably the earliest *Siddhāntas*—viz. the *Paulīśa* and the *Romaka*—is not known; they are most likely somewhat anterior to Āryabhaṭa, but it is altogether uncertain by how much Professor Kern (in the preface to his edition of Varāha Mihira, *Bṛihat-saṃhitā* p. 50) "roughly" dates the beginning of the *Siddhānta* period at 250 A. D., that point of time being half way between the date he assumes for Garga and the ascertained time of Varāha-Mihira. But this is—as Prof. K. himself admits—altogether hypothetical, and con-

sidering that the systems of the *Paulīśa* and *Romaka Siddhāntas*, so far as they are known to us, agree in all essential features with the system represented by Āryabhaṭa and the *Sūrya Siddhānta*, and for all we know to the contrary acknowledged the same initial point of the sphere, it would appear advisable to date them considerably later than 250, so that the period intervening between them and Āryabhaṭa might be shortened. On the whole it would, considering our present knowledge of the matter, be decidedly unsafe to maintain that the modern system of Hindu astronomy, with its fairly accurate knowledge of the planetary revolutions, had well established itself on Indian soil before, let us say, 400 A. D.

Before the modern system was established the Jovian cycle could not be regulated on the principle of each 86th name being expunged, and reasonings about the initial year of the Gupta era based on a table of this cycle in which the expunged years are marked for a period beginning with 8 B. C. lose therefore their validity. All we can say is that the expunction of Jovian years in the first centuries of the Christian era ought to have been arranged in the manner shown in Gen. Cunningham's table, or would have been managed so if the true planetary motions had then been known.¹ Orthodox Hindus of course will take an altogether different view of the matter. The *Sūrya Siddhānta* was, according to its own statement, revealed considerably more than two millions of years ago, and few Pandits would hesitate, adopting the principles of the *S. S.*, to draw up a table of the Jovian cycle with every 86th year properly expunged back to the beginning of the *Mahāyuga* or the *Kalpa* if wanted. European scholars however will naturally take a different view of the matter. It may moreover be remarked, that even if the beginning of the *Siddhānta* period could be shown to reach one or two centuries higher up than the time stated above (which is by no means likely), it would be rather hazardous to assume that the novel doctrines contained in the *Siddhāntas* immediately effected a total reform of the Civil Calendar all over India. I should rather feel inclined to believe that a considerable time elapsed before the new knowledge of the *Jyautishas* succeeded in getting itself applied to the purposes of daily life and taking the place of the older methods on which previously the almanack had been calculated.

We have now to consider a passage from Garga referring to the Jupiter-cycle which is quoted by Gen. Cunningham, Appendix p. 114. "We there read: Utpala also quotes Garga to

¹ This system never seems to have come into use in Southern and Western India, and grants are almost

always dated in the years of the Jovian cycle, but it has no expunged year.—ED.

the effect that as each period of 170 solar years is equal to 172 Jovian years, the names of Āsvayuja and Chaitra must each be once omitted. The amount of this correction shows that the 12-year cycle of Jupiter was intimately connected with the 60-year cycle in which one name was omitted after every 85th year. Garga's words are:—

Yugāni dvādaśābdāni tatra tāni Vrihaspati,

Tatra Savana Saurābhyām Sāvonaḥ nirudh-
yate;

Evam Āsvayujam cha eva Chaitram cha eva
Vrihaspati,

Samvatsaro nāsyate saptalyabda satedhike.²

This Brihaspati cycle consists of twelve years:—

* * * * *

"Thus both Āsvayuja and Chaitra of Brihas-
pati are expunged in a period of 170 years."

If the above passage quoted from Garga by Utpala, the commentator of Varāhamihira's *Bṛhat-saṃhitā*, could be taken as it stands and could be translated as it has been by Gen. Cunningham, everything maintained above would fall to the ground. For whatever the real age of the *Garga Saṃhitā* may be, it is certainly considerably older than the *Siddhāntas*. Prof. Kern (preface to *Bṛhat Saṃhitā* p. 39) places it approximately in the first century before Christ, and I see no particular objection to this assumption. It would thus appear that even before the Christian era two Jovian years in 170, i. e. one Jovian year in about 85³ were omitted, and consequently no objection could be raised to Gen. Cunningham carrying his table back to the year 8 A. C.

Having for a considerable time been engaged in collecting materials tending to throw light on the early history of Indian astronomy and chronology, and being acquainted with the hitherto known parts of the *Garga Saṃhitā*, I was at once struck by the above passage from Garga as being hardly reconcilable with what is known from other sources about the doctrines of this authority. Of this the most important point is that Garga taught the doctrine of the quinquennial cycle comprising 60 solar, 61 Sāvana and 62 lunar months, the length of the whole cycle amounting to 1830 Sāvana days, so that one solar year would consist of 366 Sāvana days. This doctrine is clearly and explicitly stated in the fragments of Garga preserved in the commentary on the *Jyotisha-Vedāṅga*, and printed in the edition of the latter work by Prof. Weber (pp. 40—43). The *Jyotisha-Vedāṅga* itself maintains the same doctrine (cf. my contributions to the explanation

of the *Jyotisha-Vedāṅga*, *Journal. As. Soc. of Bengal* for 1877). As far as our present knowledge goes, this doctrine, grossly erroneous as it is, generally prevailed in India before the influence of Greek astronomy began to make itself felt, and seems to have been immediately succeeded by the infinitely more perfect system of the *Siddhāntas* (a circumstance, by the way, which would furnish another proof of the doctrine of the *Siddhāntas* system not being of native Indian growth; were such proofs still needed at present).

Now, as we have seen above, the 85 years period of omission depends altogether on the accurate knowledge of the length of the solar year, combined with an equally accurate acquaintance with the length of Jupiter's revolution.

But as Garga did not possess the former knowledge (what his opinion of the length of Jupiter's revolution was we do not know) it is impossible to believe that he should have hit on the right period of omission of Jupiter-years unless we have recourse to the quite improbable hypothesis of the error of his mistake regarding the length of the solar year being neutralized by an exactly counterbalancing mistake with regard to the length of Jupiter's revolution. The passage as given by Gen. Cunningham thus—apart from its very inaccurate form—is suspicious on *a priori* considerations, and I therefore proceeded to ascertain its genuine form by recourse to the manuscripts. The only MS. of Bhaṭṭotpala's commentary of which I could avail myself (one belonging to the Benares College and very incorrect, as are all MSS. of Bhaṭṭotpala I have seen) gives the passage in a form only slightly different from the one given by Gen. Cunningham:—

तथा च वर्ग आह ।

युगानि द्वादशाब्दानि तत्र तानि बृहस्पतेः ।

तत्र सावनसौराभ्यां सावनाब्दो निरुच्यते ॥

एवमाश्वयुजं चैव चैत्रं चैव बृहस्पतिः ।

संवत्सरो नाशयते सप्तते ऽद्वयते ऽधिके ॥

I thereupon turned to the available manuscripts of the *Garga Saṃhitā* itself [the complete MS. found by Dr. Bühler and belonging to the Bombay Government (A), and two fragments (B and C)—belonging to the Benares College, both containing the *Brihaspati-chāra*], and there I found a very different text.

A. reads:—

युगानि द्वादशाकी पञ्च तानि बृहस्पतेः ॥

तत्र सावनसौराभ्यां सावनौ व्यतिरिच्यते ॥

एवमाश्वयुजश्चैव मैत्रं चैव बृहस्पतिः ।

संवत्सरो नाशयते विंशद्वयं वा ॥

² The Sanskrit-text of the above passage I give exactly as it is found in Gen. Cunningham's text; some mistakes it would be easy to correct but the whole passage is so

corrupt that I prefer not to alter it.

³ Correctly the amount is 22 years in 1875, or one on an average in 85 $\frac{1}{2}$ years.

B. and C. contain some different readings of no importance; they agree with it in the last half śloka. The passage is in all three manuscripts evidently corrupt; but there can be no doubt that the last half śloka says nothing about a period of 170 years. Perhaps we may have to read ° शतेन instead of ° गतेन, and then I would propose, although with considerable hesitation, the following explanation of the whole passage:—As Garga estimated the solar year at 366 days, while the Śāvana year comprised 360 days, sixty-one Śāvana years would be, according to him, equal to sixty solar years. Now Garga, whose knowledge of the periods of the planets cannot in any case have been very accurate, may have supposed Jupiter to pass through one-twelfth of the zodiac in one Śāvana year (the true time being 361 days), and consequently 61 of Jupiter's years also would be equal to 60 solar years. That he imagined some such connection between Jupiter and the Śāvana and solar years has, it appears, necessarily to be assumed, as it otherwise would be impossible to account for the circumstance of both these years and their mutual relation being mentioned in the chapter on Jupiter's course. Which years have to be expunged, according to Garga, I dare not conjecture, as the corrupt state of the passage quoted would render any hypothesis altogether unsafe. For our purpose it suffices to have shown that the authority of Garga cannot be invoked in aid of the principles on which General Cunningham has computed his table. It is not easy to guess what was the cause of the changed form in which the passage from Garga appears in Bhaṭṭotpala's text; possibly the desire to establish an agreement between an old revered authority and the more advanced knowledge of a later period. That the mistakes made by early Hindu writers on Astronomy often greatly perplexed later and better-informed authors is a well-known circumstance.

A few remarks on the clue which the four copper-plate inscriptions may furnish to inquirers into the initial date of the Gupta era are likewise to be found in a very interesting paper by Dr. H. Oldenberg, "On the Dates of Ancient Indian Inscriptions and Coins" published in the *Indian Antiquary* vol. X, pp. 213-227. Without entering into a criticism of the opinions advanced there, I only remark that inquiries as to what year really was a Vaiśākha, Chaitra etc. year, do not appear to me calculated to furnish really useful results.

The important point is, if possible, to find out what chronological or astronomical system the authors of the inscriptions followed, and what deductions they were likely to make from the principles they had embraced. Observation has, as we know, never been the strong point of Hindu astronomers, and if, according to their system, a certain year was to be called Mahāchaitra, they would scarcely have hesitated to do so even if they had found that the name was not justified by Jupiter's actual position.

The above remarks may, in addition to their more immediate purpose, be of use as showing by a special example the peculiar difficulties with which scholars attempting to solve problems of Indian chronology have to grapple. With more special reference to the early centuries of the Christian era it may be asserted that no safe ground will be reached before we are more accurately informed concerning the time at which and the manner in which the modern Hindu astronomy, based on Greek science, displaced the cruder doctrines which had prevailed at an earlier period. Any assistance rendered in questions of this kind by Paṇḍita is a doubtful boon, as the advantage we may derive from their learning in Hindu astronomy is as a rule greatly lessened, if not altogether counterbalanced, by the mistakes to which their want of critical spirit and historical method gives rise.

MISCELLANEA.

SINHALESE FAMILY NAMES.

The subject of "Sinhalese Family Names" is a complicated one, connected, as it is, with native titles, honorifics, caste, and names, both in the maritime and Kandyan Provinces. I shall, for the present, confine myself to a few names in the low country. These may be divided into four classes:

1st. Rice names or names conferred on a child on the rice-giving festival. In the pre-European times, these names were, no doubt, identical with those now current in the Kandyan country, but after the settlement of Europeans rice names were gradually supplanted by Christian names,

in the Portuguese or Dutch time, Sinhalese Christians and even Buddhists conferred Christian names on their children instead of what are called rice names. In those days a child, for instance, would be named Abaran, or Hendrick, Juan, Karalu, Tomis, Wellon, etc. Nowadays they would be named Abraham, Henry, John, Charles, Thomas, William, respectively.

2nd. *Genam* or house or family names. These names generally have their origin in the situation of the house or the place of residence of a man, the trade or profession in which he was engaged, and a variety of other circumstances. The fol-

lowing are a few of the family names in the low country:—Kapuwa (Kapuwa's house), Lindamulage (house near the well), Kandaudage, (house on the top of hill), Wahala-tantrige (house of the musician of the palace), Kotugodage (house of Kotugada), Kalinga (of the Kalinga country), Kannangarage (house of the black town), Udumullage (house of Udumulla), Elpiti-badalge (house of the silversmith of Elpitiya), and so forth.

3rd. European surnames, used by the Sinhalese. D'Abrews, Fernando, Mendis, Silva, Zoysa, Pereira, Livera, D'Oliveira, Dias, Fernando, Tabbrew, Dabre, etc.

4th. *Patabendinam* or titular names. In ancient times these names were conferred by the Sinhalese kings on their subjects for distinguished services, merit, learning, gallantry or exploits in war, loyalty, etc., and were equivalent to titles of nobility in a European country. When a man was presented to the sovereign to be invested with one of these titles, it was inscribed on a piece of beaten gold or embroidered silk, and tied by the royal hands on the forehead of the recipient. Hence the derivation of the term *Patabendī* from *pata* (a piece of thin metal plate, or silk) and *bendī* (tied). The following are a few of the titles thus conferred by the kings:—"Wijasekara Mudiyanse," "Jayatilaka Mudiyanse," "Panditaratna Mudiyanse," etc. etc. An interesting account of the ceremonies observed in conferring these titles will be found in Knox's *History of Ceylon*. No one had a right to use these titular names except the descendants of the titled persons.

The Portuguese, the Dutch, and even the English, following the custom of the Kandyan kings, conferred these titular names on native public servants on their appointment to important offices under Government or when ranks were conferred on them.

Of late, and especially since the abolition of compulsory labour, the practice of conferring these names has become obsolete, and in the present day people assume these names not only when they are appointed to high offices but also when persons are appointed to petty offices, such as Archchi, Kangani, Vidane, &c., also when persons are admitted to practice as notaries public, and sometimes without any excuse whatever. Many of these names are mere high-sounding Sanskrit names and have little or no meaning. For instance "Wijayasekara" (victorious crest), "Amarasinha" (immortal lion), "Wijayasinha" (victorious lion), "Gunaratna" (victorious gem), "Gunawardana" (virtue increasing), "Rajapaksa"

(loyal), "Jayatilaka" (frontal mark of victory), "Wikramaratna" (mighty gem), &c.

The unauthorized assumption of these titles has created great inconvenience and confusion, and it is high time for Government to think of a remedy.

SENEX.¹

Welitota, 21st June, 1882.

TWICE-TOLD TALES REGARDING THE AKHUND OF SWĀT.

An extraordinary little tract entitled, "*The Akhund of Swāt, a Muhammadan Saint, and Dildar Khān, the Converted Afghan Brigand*," 1876,² by the Rev. T. P. Hughes, contains a good deal of information about the late Akhund, 'Abd-ul-Ghaffar, which may be fairly taken as correct.

At page 5 Mr. Hughes says that the Akhund's followers are disposed to attribute miracles to him, and that two at least of these miracles are likely to be transmitted to posterity. The first miracle is related as follows:—

"A few years ago, in consequence of the increased number of worshippers, instructions were given to a carpenter to enlarge the Akhund's mosque. A large beam was procured for the roof, but when brought into the mosque and measured, it was too short by nearly a yard. The Akhund gave instructions for it to be left on the ground for the night. When the carpenter measured the beam in the morning he found it two yards longer than was required. The beam had elongated itself some three yards during the night under the influence of the miracle-working Akhund. We have never yet met with any one who was present on the occasion, but the sceptical reader may, if he wishes, visit Saidū (the Akhund's residence) and behold the very beam projecting a yard at each end."

Now I have noticed in reading and hearing the miracles and marvellous tales regarding saints, heroes, and religious leaders in the Panjāb, that something like the same stories are told of all of them—that there is in fact a family likeness in the legends of the various Panjābi saints. For instance, Sakhī Sarwar, the Musalmān saint of Derā Ghāzi Khān, and Bālmīg (Bālmiki) and Lāl Beg, the saints (or objects of worship) of the sweepers, are all said to have restored to life a horse that was killed and eaten in pretty much the same way. Sakhī Sarwar and an obscure saint in the Rāwal Pindī District, called Barri Sultān, both drew milk from *bulls* when their cows were exhausted, and lately in reading R. B. Shaw's

¹ From *Ceylon Observer*.

² Calcutta, Office of *Christian Intelligencer*, 24 pp.

I found the tract in a Dāk Bungalow at Tret in the Rāwal Pindī District.

High Tartary, Yarkand, and Keshgar, 1871, I noticed that the tales he gives as ascribed to Alexander the Great bear a strong resemblance to those heard in the Panjáb ascribed to local heroes. I think if a large collection of tales—especially of miracles—were made, it would be found that the Oriental superstitious imagination has not been so fertile as one would at first imagine, and that the various tales radiate from a few central stories which are probably very old.

This tale about the Akhūnd is another instance of this. It is also told with a few variations regarding the purist Sikh leader, the Kūkā, Rām Singh, a man much younger than the Akhūnd, who in 1876 was 86 years old, and so was born in 1790, whereas Rām Singh was not born till 1815, or 25 years later. Rām Singh was a carpenter (*bhardi*) by trade, just as the Akhūnd was a herdsman (*Gūjar*) by caste, and in 1861 on a Sunday he is said to have miraculously lengthened a beam he was putting up in a poor man's house in Ferozpur city in order to save his employer expense.³ The difference in the tale regarding the Akhūnd and in that regarding Rām Singh is, that the subsequent success of the latter as a *Sikh* Guru or religious leader is popularly attributed to

this miracle, whereas the success of the Akhūnd as a *Musalman* religious leader was achieved long before any miracle was invented to add to his glory. But the fact of the same tale being told about a *Musalman* and a *Sikh* hero in places so widely separated as the Peshāwar Frontier and the Ferozpur District leads one to suppose that it is really an old tale revived to suit modern requirements, and it would be of value to find out if it is traceable to earlier times.

At page 7 of his tract Mr. Hughes illustrates the Akhūnd's method of dispensing justice by the following tale:—

"A man of the village of Pubbi was convicted of immorality. The Courts of Government were ignored, and the case was submitted to the Akhūnd. A *fatwah* was issued, the culprit was seized, his face blackened, and seated on a donkey he was paraded round the village amid the shouts of the people and the beating of drums."

This method of punishment is so well-known and was so universal in India before the advent of British rule, that it is scarcely necessary for me to do more than add that in this *fatwah* the Akhūnd merely followed the custom of the country.

R. C. TEMPLE.

ASIATIC SOCIETIES.

The Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. L, 1881.¹ The parts of this volume have appeared somewhat irregularly, and the title, *opux*, &c., for the volume are not issued even with the first part of vol. LI.

The first part opens with "Contributions to the History of Bundelkhand" by Mr. Vincent A. Smith, in which he brings together a good deal of traditional and other information, partly drawn from General Cunningham's *Archæological Reports*, vols. II and IX, and from inscriptions published elsewhere. An important feature of this paper is the list of inscriptions published and unpublished, which Mr. Smith has compiled with evident care. Not a few of the unpublished ones ought to be made accessible at least in facsimile, with as little delay as possible, for they are evidently in danger of being lost or destroyed. Thus we find that the inscription mentioned in General Cunningham's *Arch. Reports*, vol. II, p. 447, but which was "never published nor translated," is "not now to be found." Of three Jaina statutes mentioned in the same (pp. 435 and 448) bearing inscriptions dated Samvat 1211, 1215, and 1220, the locality is "not now known." Another (*ib.* p. 448) dated Sam. 1224 is no longer known; and of the Dahi copperplate (*ib.* 455 and 448) "neither original nor

copy is forthcoming nor translation." Here are six inscriptions of one dynasty already lost within a few years, and a seventh, in the hands of a private person, is as likely as not to be lost also, like most others that have been so kept hitherto, including apparently the Dahi one mentioned above.

Mr. Smith's table of the Chandel dynasty is as follows:—

- A.D. 831? Nānika, traditional date of the overthrow of the Parihārs at Mahōba.
- 850? Vākpati. In 862 Bhōja of Kanauj in possession of Chandēri.
- 870? Vijaya.
- 890? Rāhila.
- 910? Harsha.
- 930? Yaśovarmā; 954 temple at Khajurāho built; 978 assisted at the battle of Lamghān.
- 999 Gaṇḍadēva; 1008 assisted Jayapāla of Lahor against Mahmūd; 1021 conquered Kanauj; 1023 surrendered Kālanjar to Mahmūd of Ghazni.
- 1025? Vidyādharaḍēva.
- 1035? Vijayapālādēva.
- 1049? Kirttivarṃādēva I, or Dēvavarṃā, or Bhūmipāla.
- 1100? Sallakṣhanavarṃādēva.

³ *Ante*, p. 43.

¹ *Ante*, vol. X, p. 274.

- 1110 ? Jayavarmādēva or Kirttivarmādēva II.
 1120 ? Prithvivarmādēva.
 1130 ? Madanavarmādēva: Inscriptions dated Sam. 1188, 1190, 1211, 1215, 1220, and 915 of Chedi era.
 1165 ? Paramārdiddēva, known as Parmāla or Parmāra: Inscriptions of 1167, 1182; 1182 Mahoba captured by Prithvirāja of Dehli.

Dr. A. F. R. Hoernle describes a find of 38 early Muhammadan coins of Bengal, made at Gauhati in Asām in November 1880, of which 14 only were secured. It is accompanied by four plates on which 24 coins are figured. This is a valuable supplement to Mr. Thomas's papers on the same subject.

C. J. Rodgers follows with an important paper "On the Coins of the Sikhs" with much historical information interspersed, and 74 coins figured.

Major W. F. Prideaux has a short paper "On the Coins of Charibael, king of the Homerites and Sabæans" (see *Ind. Ant.* vol. X, p. 290). Fresnel had already called attention to two kings of the name of Kariba-êl (*Jour. Asiatique* IVme sér. tome V. pp. 211, 309; VI, 169).—Kariba-êl Bayyân son of Yatha'amar, Makrab of Sabâ, and Kariba-êl Wattâr son of Dhamar'alî. Makrab of Sabâ or Kariba-êl Wattâr Yeh-an'am, king of Sabâ and Raidân, son of Dhamar'alî Bayyan, the latter of whom appears to be identical with the Kharibael of the *Periplus* (*ante*, vol. IX, pp. 108, 118, 130-134, 333). Major Prideaux refers the reign of Kāriba-êl to about A.D. 75 (*Trans. Soc. Biblical Archaeol.* vol. II, p. 16). He supplies 8 figures of early Arab coins.

Mr. H. G. Keene's paper "On the Revenues of the Mughul Empire" is in correction of Mr. Rodgers and Mr. Thomas's modes of estimation, in which he argues that the estimates of Ābu'l Fazl and Nizāmu'd-dīn agree and amount to very nearly ten *krors*, and that the *murādi tankah* is an imaginary integer of copper accounts, whereof 64 are equal to one rupee. At a later page (147) Mr. E. Thomas adds a note in reply to Mr. Rodgers's remarks on the same subject, and in defence of his own views (See *ante*, p. 315).

Rishi Keśa Bhaṭṭācārya Śāstri has a paper "On the Identity of Upello and Upaplava." Upaplava is mentioned in the *Mahābhārata* (*Virāṭaparva*) which Nilakaṇṭha says is in the kingdom of Virāṭa (Matsyadēśa). In the *Digvijaya Parvādh.* of the *Sabbhāparva*, Daśarṇa is mentioned in connection with Matsya and Malada: and other references in Manu and Kullūkabhaṭṭa, and in the *Mahābhārata*, lead him

to fix on the district between Mathurā and Dehli as Matsyadēśa, and on Upello on the Dehli and Agra road as Upaplava.

Mr. C. J. Lyall gives "Further translations from the Hamāseh," in continuation of his translations of old Arabian poetry in the *Journal* in 1877. These appear to be excellent, and will interest Arabic scholars.

By far the most interesting paper in the volume is General Cunningham's "Relics from Ancient Persia in Gold, Silver, and Copper," in which he describes and figures a portion of a very important find made near Takht-i-Kuwāt on the Oxus in 1877. The coins range over about 300 years from the time of Darius to that of Antiokhos the Great and Euthydemus of Baktria. The statuettes, ornaments, &c. are supposed to be of like age.

The longest paper is by Bābu Sarat Chandradās of Darjiling, "On the Religion, History, &c. of Tibet." These contributions are interesting, but it is to be regretted they have not been more carefully edited, for though the author writes English with considerable accuracy, he sometimes makes omissions which render the sense obscure, and jumbles together Tibetan and Sanskrit names. Had the editor called his attention to this, and got him to give the equivalents in Sanskrit of the Tibetan names, as Csoma Körösi has done in his admirable analysis, it would have greatly enhanced the value of these papers. They consist of—1, The Bon (Pon) Religion (19 pages, 6½ being original Tibetan); 2, Dispute between a Buddhist and Bonpo priest for the possession of Mount Kailāsa and Lake Mānasa (5½ pp.); 3 (Part 1). Early history of Tibet,—(1) Monarchy, 416 B.C. to 617 A.D., (2) Monarchy 600-730 A.D.; (3) Thiroñ-de-tsan 730-33 to 866 A.D.; (4) Ralpachan, &c. 846-860 A.D. (23½ pp.); and (Part 2) Tibet in the Middle Ages (16½ pp.); 4,* Rise and Progress of Buddhism in Tibet (14 pp.); 5. Lives of the Tasi Lamas, which consist first of four Indian incarnations, viz. (1) Subhūti the Sthavira, (2) Māñjuśrī Kīrti, (3), Leg-dan Jyad,—whose Indian name the author has omitted, and (4) Abhayakara Gupta; *secondly* of six Tibetan incarnations—(5) Khug-pa-lhas-tsi, (6) Śākya Paṇḍita Kunga-gyal-tshan (i.e. Ānandadhvaja) A.D. 1182-1252; (7), Yuñ-ton-dorje A.D. 1284-1376; (8) Kha-dub-geleg-pal-ssañ, A.D. 1385-1439; (9) Sonam-chho-kyi-Laṭipo, A.D. 1439-1505; (9) Gyal-wa-Ton-dub, A.D. 1505-1570; and the Grand Lamas—(10) Gedun-dub, the founder of the monastery of Tašilhunpo (A.D. 1447). A.D. 1391-1478; (11) Pan-chhen Lo-ssañ-Chho-kyi-gyal-tahan, the first Pan-chhen Rin-po-chhe. A.D. 1569-1662; (12) Lo-ssañ Ye-še-pal-ssañ-po.

* This is in vol. LI, for 1882.

A.D. 1662-1737; and (13) Pan-chhen Lo-saŋ Paldan-Yeŋe, A.D. 1737-1779, who died on a visit to Peking, of which an account is given. 6, Life and legend of Lo-saŋ-tāgpa, the great Buddhist reformer of Tibet A.D. 1378-1441, and 7, Rise and progress of Buddhism in Mongolia (8 pp. of Tibetan text) with translation,—(in all 141 pages). The paper is accompanied by plates representing the lamas, &c., but the 2nd called 'Rigdan Tagpa' is not referred to in the text, and it can hardly be meant for Mañjuśrī Kirtti, whose Tibetan name is not given. The only other paper in No. 1 of 1882 is a short memoir of Maulānā Minhāju'd-dīn Abū 'Umāri-'Uṣmān, the author of the *Tabakāt-i Ndṣiri*.

Part II of the *Journal* contains several Geographical, Meteorological, and numerous Natural History papers; but the Index and Contents of this part is very late in being published. No part of this division of the volume for 1882 has yet reached us.

The American Oriental Society has issued the 1st part of the XIth volume of its *Journal* containing five papers read between October 25th 1877 and October 28th 1880, which are of the usual high character that distinguishes the published papers of this Society. The 1st by Mr. A. Hjalmar Edgren is "On the Verbal Roots of the Sanskrit Language and of the Sanskrit Grammarians," in which the author separates the authenticated from the unauthenticated radicals of Sanskrit, and classifies the former;—meaning by "authenticated" root forms such as have been actually found in any form in Hindu literature as well as in Pāṇini's *Dhātupathā* and explained by native commentators.

The object of Dr. Edgren's paper is to distinguish the authenticated roots and root-forms in Sanskrit from the unauthenticated, to make a general classification of the former, and to attempt a determination of the character and value of the latter. The author refers first to the familiar fact that a majority of the roots given by the Hindu Grammarians have never been met with in use, and to the suggestions made in explanation of it. The importance of the matter to Indo-European etymology makes desirable a more systematic inquiry. Of the more than two thousand roots catalogued by the grammarians, 974 have been authenticated by being found in use in the literature: and there are besides over 30 Vedic roots which the catalogues do not contain. A considerable number of the former, however, are only duplicates, of slightly different form: if these are subtracted, the number is reduced to 879. Taking from this number, again, evident denominatives, there are left 832; and by further deduction of

essentially duplicate and derivative forms, we arrive at the number of 788 radicals, which are either entirely distinct roots, or secondary formations by accretion, or vowel-change and transposition, outside the ordinary grammatical processes—and even this number may be further considerably reduced, if we are strict in detecting and casting out such secondary formations.

Of the 832 which remain after taking away graphical variations and denominatives only 549 occur in both the *Rig-Veda* and the later literature; 62 are found in the *Rig-Veda* alone (11 having later derivatives); of the remaining 221, about 30 have derivatives in that *Veda*, and a considerable part of the rest occur in the other *Vedas* or in the *Brāhmaṇas*—not a few only there. Of course, the absence of any root in a single work is no proof of its absence from the language of the period. Yet there are sufficient reasons for believing that a considerable part of the roots here in question are of later origin.

An important characteristic of the authenticated roots is their productiveness, by combination with prepositional prefixes and by formation of derivatives; very few of them remain barren and isolated in the dictionary.

Of the other great class of radical forms, the unauthenticated, there are 1119. Allowing, as before, for slight variations of form in roots of identical meaning, the number will be reduced to rather less than 1000. It is to be noted, however, that meanings wholly diverse and incompatible are freely attributed to these roots, just as to the authenticated roots similar unauthenticated senses are assigned. Of these meanings, as virtually increasing the number of roots, no account is here made. The character of the class is discussed under the following heads: 1. The disproportion between the two classes. While Westergaard and other early scholars might hope that the unauthenticated roots would yet be found in parts of the literature then unexplored, all hope of such a result is now long past. 2. The different relation which the classes sustain to the material of the vocabulary: only a small proportion of the unauthenticated (less than 150) even seem to have any connection with derivative nominal bases. 3. The different relation between authenticated radicals of kindred form and meaning on the one hand, and unauthenticated ones of the same kind on the other; and the artificial aspect of the latter. Nearly four-fifths of the second class can be arranged in groups, numbering from two to twenty and more, of identical meaning and of analogous but obviously not historically related form. For example: *keṇ, khev, gev, glev, pev, plev, mev, mlev, šev; meb, peb; msp, lep*, are all defined

by *sevane*, 'serve, honor'; and there are groups of identical finals with almost every consonant in the alphabet as initial. Under this head are considered at some length the causes which may be conjectured to have led to the fabrication of such groups. 4. The discrepancy between the number of the two classes represented in cognate languages:—Fick finds evidence for regarding about 450 of the authenticated radicals as belonging to the Indo-European period; of the others, only 80, and many of these on very unsatisfactory grounds.

While the general conclusion from the facts and arguments presented is that the vast majority of the unauthenticated roots are pure figments of the grammarians, the probability still remains that a certain percentage of them are real, and either stowed away in some unexplored part of the literature or never recorded there.

The paper embraces an alphabetical list of the authenticated roots, stating under each whether it occurs in the *Rig-Veda* alone, in the later literature alone, or in both, also whether it is combined with prepositions, and whether derivatives are made from it. To this list is added an index of the same roots arranged alphabetically according to their finals.

The second article is "On the Accentuation of the Vocative Case in the *Rig* and *Atharva Vedas*" by Dr. W. Haskell.

The third paper is also by Dr. Edgren, and is "On the Relation in the *Rig Veda* between the palatal and labial vowels (*i*, *ɛ*, *u*, *ɔ*) and their corresponding semi-vowels (*y*, *v*)."

Dr. Edgren points out the difference between the Vedic dialect and the classical Sanskrit in regard to the treatment and occurrence before dissimilar vowels of *i*, *u* or *y*, *v*: the semi-vowels being alone found (by conversion or otherwise) in the classical language, but the two vowels being of very frequent occurrence, as proved by metrical evidence, in the *Veda*. A careful examination of the whole field shows beyond doubt that, whatever share arbitrary usage and corruption of the texts may have in the varied occurrence of vowels or semi-vowels, it is in the main of organic nature, and gives additional support to the theory that the semi-vowels in question are only later developments of the more primitive vowels *i* and *u*, and that we meet in the *Rig-Veda* with a transitional state. (Dr. Edgren tries to demonstrate by an exhaustive statistical account of all cases in the *Rig-Veda* in which *i*, *ɛ*, *u*, *ɔ* or *y*, *v* occur before vowels, that the more primitive sounds have been retained as a rule, or prevailing, wherever they occurred at the end of a word or stem, and thus helped to preserve the individuality of the

word; and, on the other hand, that the semi-vowels are found to prevail in all combinations the original independence and significance of which were dimmed and forgotten (as in derivative and especially inflectional suffixes, and in radical elements). The whole subject is considered under three heads: 1. The treatment of final *i*, *ɛ*, *u*, *ɔ*, of words or themes before dissimilar vowels; 2. The occurrence of *i* or *y*, *u* or *v* in formative elements; and 3. Their occurrence in the radical part of the word.

1. In the collocation of words in sentences, *i* and *u* are retained almost without exception. In 1294 verses chosen from all the *Maṇḍalas*, *i* and *u* occur together 391 times, *y* and *v* only 6 times (in *prāty*, *dhv*, *addhv*). An examination of a number of other passages confirmed the fact that only a few such less independent words as prepositions have begun to show a tendency to convert into a semi-vowel the final *i* or *u* before a dissimilar vowel. In compounds the case is nearly the same. Final *i* and *u* occur altogether in 553 instances, but their corresponding semi-vowels only 52 times; and it is especially the prepositions *ati*, *abhi* which convert their vowels. Two words (*gāvyāti*, *riteij*) occur not less than 39 times of the 52, but at least the former of them (*gāvyāti*) is of doubtful formation. In noun-stems ending in *i*, *ɛ*, *u* or *ɔ*, the *i* (*ɛ*) is retained in 392 instances, but consonantized in 240 instances; and the *u* (*ɔ*) is retained 285 times, but consonantized 241 times (chiefly, or 110 times, in the two forms *mādhvas*, *vāsvas*). If each stem alone be considered, the difference in the occurrence of vowel or semi-vowel is much more marked, the vowel (*i* or *u*) being found then about twice as often as the semi-vowel. In both cases, the final long vowel is preserved more tenaciously than the short: the *ɔ*-stems, indeed, never consonantizing *ɔ* before a vowel-ending; and further, thematic *i* (*ɛ*) is found to occur mostly after a long, and *y* after a short syllable. In verb-roots the final *i* and *u*-vowels are generally combined with the following vowel through the medium of *guṇa*-strengthening or the insertion of a semi-vowel, less frequently by conversion of the final. The vowel *i* is retained in 51 instances, the vowel *u* never.

2. Of the formative elements, the derivative suffixes are taken up first; and of them the suffix *-ia* (*-ya*) is by far the most frequent. The form *-ia* occurs 2033 times, and *-ya* 1628 times. There are 47 words which are found in different passages with both form, *-ia* and *-ya*, but as a rule even these show very prevailing one of the forms (in two-thirds of the cases it is *-ia*), and the exceptionally used termination is in one half

of the instances a ἀραξ λεγόμενον. In connection with these statistics are considered certain attendant phenomena helping to prove that the occurrence of *-ia* or *-ya* is not arbitrary, but depends on the organism of the word. Thus *ia* is found with very few exceptions wherever the suffix has the circumflex. Further, a long syllable is followed in 189 simple words (in 41 of which the suffix has the circumflex) by *-ia*, and in only 37 simple words (all without the circumflex) by *-ya*. A short syllable is followed in 85 simple words (in 45 of which the suffix has the circumflex) by *-ia*, and in 98 simple words (in 12 of which the suffix has the circumflex) by *-ya*. Finally, in regard to their derivation, words clearly derived from a theme in *-a* (as *gania* from *gana*) take almost invariably the suffix-form *-ia*. Of 110 such derivatives, there are only 8 absolute exceptions to the rule. Next in order, all the other formative suffixes containing an *i* or *y* or *u* or *v* are considered, and it is shown that the concurrent phenomena of a preceding long or short syllable and a subsequent vowel or semi-vowel respectively is clearly traceable everywhere, more absolutely so in regard to *u*, *v* than in regard to *i*, *y*. In declensional endings the vowel *i* is found altogether 128 times, and the semi-vowel *y* nearly 4800 times. Even here the preservative influence of a preceding long syllable seems traceable, the vowel occurring in 123 instances (out of 128) after a long syllable. In verb-inflection, the semi-vowels are found almost exclusively, the exceptions being—*ia* as a class-sign five times, as a tense-sign once, in optatives 95 times; *u* (*a*) in a class-sign six times, in a personal ending 12 times, and in various forms of the root *dhaw* (perhaps as a class-sign) 14 times.

Finally, the occurrence of the vowels or semi-vowels in question in roots or in the radical part of words is considered; and it was shown that the semi-vowels are found with comparatively few exceptions (chiefly *tua-* and *suar*) in the great mass of such words. The exceptions are—*i* in verb-roots 27 times, in pronominal roots 29 times, in more uncertain combinations 71 times; *v* once doubtfully in the verb-root *suad*, in pronominals several hundred times, owing to the frequency of the form *tua-*, in more uncertain combinations 244 times, mainly in the word *suar* (233 times) and its compounds.

The fourth article, by Prof. S. Wells Williams, of Yale College, refers to the "Notices of Fu-sang and other countries lying east of China, given in the Antiquarian Researches of Ma twan-lin," of which we extract the following *résumé* from the *Proceedings* :—

Ma-Twan-lin flourished in the troubled times

which witnessed the conquest of his native land by the Mongols under Kublai Khan; and he was busy writing his Antiquarian Researches while Marco Polo was travelling about the country (A.D. 1275 to 1295) in the service of the Grand Khan. The date of the deaths of these two men was about the year 1324. Ma Twan-lin's work is arranged in twenty-five books, the last one named "Researches into the Four Frontiers." Out of its 250 sections, only nine describe the maritime countries on the east. The account of Japan is too long to translate and would add nothing to clear up the question as to the identification of Fu-sang. The other eight are translated from the original text, in the order in which they stand, since this order has a bearing upon the position of Fu-sang. They are the following :—

Sect. XVI.—*Hia-i*. The land of the Crab Barbarians or Foreigners.

Sect. XVII.—*Fu-sang*. The kingdom of Fu-sang.

Sect. XVIII.—*Nü Kwoh*. The kingdom of Women.

Sect. XIX.—*Wän Shän*. The kingdom of Pictured Bodies.

Sect. XX.—*Ta Han*. The kingdom of Great Han.

Sect. XXI.—*Chü Jü Kwoh*. The kingdom of Dwarfs.

Sect. XXII.—*Chang-jin Kwoh*. The kingdom of Giants.

Sect. XXIII.—*Liu-kiu*. The kingdom of Lew-chew.

The first of the eight is known to refer to the island of Yezo, and the Chinese still call the region by that name. The next country, Fu-sang, is not described by Ma Twan-lin himself; he merely quotes the narrative of the Shaman or Buddhist priest Hwui-shin, who returned from Fu-sang in A.D. 499. This man reported that it lay twenty thousand *li* (about 7,000 miles) east of China, and was famous for its *fu-sang* trees, whence it derived its name. The people made paper from the bark of this tree, and also spun thread of which they manufactured cloth and brocade for dresses. They knew how to write, and had an established government. Hwui-shin's account contains several other particulars, which were first made use of by the learned orientalist De Guignes in 1761 to prove that the land thus described was Mexico. This view has been criticised by Klaproth, supported by Neumann, and in China made the subject of papers by Bretschneider and Sampson, who opposed the view of De Guignes. All their arguments were reviewed by Leland in a small volume published in 1875, in which he upheld the original opinion of De Guignes. His conclusion has since

found an advocate in the French sinologue Marquis d'Hervey de St. Denis, who had met with some additional information in a Chinese history. Prof. Williams summarizes the arguments which make it difficult to regard Mexico as the country spoken of, and mentions two especially, which are derived from Hwui-shin's report itself. One is the manufacture of *kin* or brocade from the bark of the *fu-sang* tree (*Broussonetia papyrifera*); this fabric, called *nishiki*, is woven of silk and paper, and is still worn by the Japanese. He exhibited a specimen of this peculiar cloth which was obtained in 1854 at Hakodaté in Yeso; its iridescence is very remarkable; and no such fabric is known to have ever been woven in any other land. The other proof against *Fu-sang* being Mexico is the statement that the colours of the king's robes varied with the ten cyclic years which denote the dual action of the five elements, wood, fire, earth, metal, water. This reference shows that at the time the people of *Fu-sang* knew and adopted the sexagenary cycle for computing time and periods; while no such scheme is known to have existed among any people on the American continent. The probability was strong, therefore, that *Fu-sang* referred to the island of Saghalien, a part of which once belonged to Japan under the name of *Karafuto*; this conclusion is supported by the old name *Fu-shi koku*, or kingdom of *Fu-sang*, which the Japanese employ for their own kingdom even to this day.

The 18th in the list is the kingdom of Women, a country only reported on the authority of the same priest Hwui-shin. It seems to refer to one of the Kurile Islands; and a legend of the same nature is alluded to by Col. Yule, in his *Cathay and the Way Thither*, as current in Ma Twan-lin's time.

The notice of the 19th, called the land of Pictured Bodies, is not directly ascribed to Hwui-shin, but to the histories of the same period; it cannot be decided whether tattooing or marking the body with coloured clay like the North American Indians, is meant. This land would naturally be looked for also among the Kurile Islands, as it is placed 2,000 miles north-east of Japan.

The 20th in the list is mentioned by several Chinese authors, and their various accounts of Ta Han only prove that they had no definite idea of its position.

In the next section three separate kingdoms are mentioned: namely, the land of Dwarfs, the Black Teeth Kingdom, and the Naked People's

Land. The notices are all probably hearsay reports of places in the Indian Archipelago.

The 22nd section speaks of a land of Giants, and from the reference in it to *Sin-lo*, or Eastern Corea, one would look for it in the Islands between that country and Japan. A small Japanese cyclopædia was shown to the Society, in which a naked giant was represented as holding a richly dressed dwarf standing on his extended palm.

The last of these eastern kingdoms described is Lewchew, but the description confuses the Pescadore and Madji-co-sima groups with their more easterly and civilized kingdom.

The conclusion to be derived from all these various notices of the lands situated east of China is that Ma Twan-lin had no definite knowledge of any of them from personal observation, and gathered his accounts from the most credible sources at his command, supposing that they were all easily reached by Chinese and Japanese vessels.

The fifth and last paper (92 pages) is by Mr. E. D. Perry on "*Indra in the Rig-Veda*." The object of this paper is to give as distinct an account of the god Indra as possible, as he appears in the light shed upon him by the hymns of the *Rig-Veda*; more especially to determine with accuracy the position held by him in the Vedic pantheon, and his original significance, his *Naturbedeutung*: i. e. the powers of Nature which lie behind and are symbolized by this striking personification. The preliminary part of the work is of course a searching examination of the hymns themselves, and a conscientious interpretation of all passages in any way bearing upon the subject. Great care is taken to avoid two dangers; on the one hand, that of over-hasty combination and comparison with seeming parallels in extra-Indian mythology; and, on the other, that of following too closely what may be called the ritualistic tendency, which puts these ancient hymns (which breathe out the freshness of nature, and display the Indian people in the vigour of youth) on the same level with the religious monstrosities of a cunning, subtle, ingenious and yet frivolous priesthood of a later age, and attempts to explain obscure points in the text by not less imperfectly understood details of the later ceremonial.¹

The *Rig-Veda* is the only source from which materials have been thus far drawn. The *Brahmanas* show so decided an advance beyond Vedic ideas that great confusion would have followed any attempt to combine them. The same reason

¹ To the first of these perils Myrriantens seems to have fallen a prey; his work, *Die Ävins oder Arieschen Dioskuren*, was published at Munich in 1876. The other

has often proved disastrous to Alfred Hillebrandt, who is represented in this field by two books, *Ueber die Göttin Aditi* (Breslau, 1876), and *Varuna und Mitra* (1877).

prevails with regard to the *Yajus*. The *Sāman* contains only 60 or 70 verses not found in the *Rik*, and these offer nothing of value. A preliminary examination of the *Atharvan* shows that the results to be obtained from it would not differ materially from those furnished by the *Rik*, and its discussion has been postponed until later.

The essay is divided into four parts, as follows :

—I. The primitive conceptions of the Indians regarding Indra, and the powers of nature which are represented under this personification ; II. The accounts of Indra's parentage, and the narratives and legends of his birth ; III. The functions of Indra in the supernatural and the natural, the physical and the moral world ; IV. The conception of Indra as a definite person, and the descriptions of him resulting from this conception.

I. The opinion has prevailed among scholars that Indra was, both in his origin and subsequent development, a sky-god. Roth, in his first published essay on the subject of Indian religion (in Zeller's *Theol. Jahrbuch*, 1846) calls him the god of the bright clear vault of heaven ;² Lassen in his *Indische Alterthumskunde*, takes substantially the same view, differing from Roth only in regard to the etymology of the name. Wuttke failed completely to grasp the true nature of Indra, and saw him only from the standpoint of the later Brahmanic descriptions. Benfey, Müller, Grassmann, and others, call him a sky-god (Grassmann, the god of the bright firmament ; the others, the god of the rain-sky).³ Ludwig cautiously names him "the god of the sky, under whose protection and guidance stand on the one hand the sun and stars, on the other the phenomena of the thunder-storm ;" and adds that this deity seems to unite in his one person the characteristics of several older divinities. Bergaigne, viewing only the ethical side of Indra's nature, maintains that he is less intimately connected with natural phenomena than any other of the Indian divinities. It is here attempted to be proved that for the Vedic period at least Indra is to be regarded, not as a sky-god, but as belonging to a region the conception of which was purely and exclusively Indian—the region of the air, a middle ground between heaven and earth ; and that he was above all the personification of the thunder-storm, of the storm in its entire magnificence and grandeur ; in which respect he is distinguished from the other storm gods, who represent particular features of that phenomenon.

The most probable derivation of the word *indra* is that proposed by Roth : namely, from the root *in* or *inv*, from which the word is formed with the suffix *ra*, a *d* being inserted, as in Greek *ἀνδ-δ-ρῶς*

μεση-β-ρῶς. Ludwig mentions a Slavonic word, *jédrŭ*, 'shift,' as the only representative of *indra* in Indo-European language.

II. The passages in which reference is made to the circumstances of Indra's birth are numerous, much less so those which afford any clue to the subject of his parentage. They are best divided into four groups : viz., 1, physical accounts, i.e., such as display most prominently the original element of the mythus, the immediate impression made by the observation of natural phenomena, in which details that mightiest of phenomena, the thunder-storm, are described, often with striking fidelity ; 2, anthropomorphic accounts, in which Indra's original significance in nature gives place to his humanized form and character, and in which, accordingly, his birth is represented as occurring in accordance with human experience ; 3, accounts which mention Indra's parentage, but omit to name or characterize sufficiently his parents ; and 4, accounts of his origin which are plainly the results of conscious speculation on the part of the priests. Dyaus or heaven seems to have been thought of as Indra's father, whenever any one particular deity is meant, and as his mother, Prithivi or earth. Later views made him a child of Aditi ; but the opinion, advanced by Hillebrandt, that this is to be accepted for the Vedic period too, is quite untenable. In several passages Indra is called *putrah śavasa*, "Son of Might ;" accordingly, the name Śavasi, applied to his mother in two passages, seems merely equivalent to 'the mighty one,' and gives us no real clue. In the puzzling verse x. 101. 12 we find Indra styled "Son of Nishtigri," but the word *Nishtigri* is met with nowhere else, and no data are at hand to explain it. Sâyana, of course, explains it ; he makes it equivalent to Aditi.

III. The subject of Indra's functions in the universe is extremely copious, and embraces several questions of equal importance and difficulty. In the various manifestations of his power we find a ground on which he stands in common with other divinities. The most prominent of these manifestations is the battle which he has to fight in the air against the demons who steal the rain and light, and withhold them from mortals ; the most gracious act of his goodness the restoration of these blessings to suffering men. His activity in this field brings him into an especially close connection with Trita, concerning whom it is endeavoured to prove that he is an older deity who originally performed the functions of the later Indra, and sank gradually into insignificance before the rising

heaven and earth.

² Roth's latest views, as expressed in the *Pel. Dict.* differ widely from these. He there calls him the chief of the deities of the middle region, i.e., the air, between

³ Yet in his *Chips*, vol. II, p. 91, Müller styles him the chief solar deity of India!

national hero; with the Ādityas, especially with Varuna, whose lieutenant in a certain field Indra seems to have been, until finally he succeeded his master on the throne of heaven (a question treated of at considerable length in the essay); with the Maruts, the gods of the storm, who support their leader Indra in the storm-battle; with Soma, originally the well-known intoxicating beverage, supposed by the simple-minded worshippers to be enjoyed by the god with even greater gusto than they themselves experienced, but before long personified and elevated into a hero of boundless prowess, and associated with Indra in all his exploits; with Brīhaspati or Brahmanaspati, the god of prayer, with Agni, the god of fire and lightning, and Vishnu, the sun-god; and with Tvashṭar and the R̥bhus, the skilful armourers and artificers. From the notion of Indra's paramount importance in preserving the natural order of the world was developed, by gradual stages, the belief that he was its creator, in which character we find him celebrated in passages of great sublimity, His benevolence towards his worshippers, finally,

is praised in grateful language, and gives occasions for associating with him Pūshan and the two Aśvins, the divinities of benevolence *par excellence* among the Indians.

IV. The extraordinary popularity which this robust deity (who in the warlike epic period becomes the supreme unchallenged ruler of the gods) enjoyed among the Indian Aryans was the cause of his being celebrated in the most extravagant language. His personal appearance, his weapons, horses, chariot, his enormous appetite, and still more prodigious thirst, are all described with the minuteness and exaggeration characteristic then, as now, of eastern poetry.

The *Proceedings* appended to the volume give abstracts of several other papers, and among them that of Prof. Whitney's paper on the Transliteration of Sanskrit, reproduced *ante* p. 263.

The XIIth volume, published before the preceding, contains Prof. Whitney's *Index Verborum* to the published of the *Atharva-Veda*,—a volume that will be specially welcome to Vedic students.

BOOK NOTICES.

A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR of the GAUDIAN LANGUAGES, with special reference to the Eastern Hindi, accompanied by a Language-Map and a table of Alphabets. By A. F. Rudolf Hoernle. London: Trübner & Co.

Here is a book the simplest examination of which shows better than any *ex professo* dissertation whatever could do, to what degree of precision the art of analysing and describing a group of languages has been carried, of following or divining the progressive alterations in them and establishing their affiliation. Twenty years ago, supposing even that the materials on which it is founded had been accessible, the idea of writing on the same plan would not have occurred to any one. The accomplished grammarian who had succeeded in grasping the subject as clearly, would have been obliged in the exposition and at the risk of being understood by only a very few readers, to stop at each step to plan or clear his way, to establish or recall principles, to make digressions and impede his progress with a whole array of general theories. Dr. Hoernle has found the ground better prepared. He has been able to reduce his *impedimenta* to the strictly necessary, and comprise in 400 pages the historical and comparative grammar of all the modern Āryan idioms of India. His book, which embraces the same geographical and linguistic area as Mr. Beames's, is, in several respects, materially more complete, at the same time the teaching is carried deeper. This is a result which does infinite honour to

Dr. Hoernle, but it is also a happy sign of the actual state of linguistic study, that such a result is attainable, without presuming too much on the public.

In order to confine himself within such narrow limits, Dr. Hoernle has necessarily been obliged to compress the lines. The volume has but scant margin and the pages bristle with initials, abbreviations, grammatical terms, designations of languages and dialects, names of authors, titles of Hindu and European works, known or unknown, published or in manuscript, and many contractions—the multitude of which would be troublesome in any other book less intended for patient minute study. By way of compensation, economy is never practised at the cost of essential or really important matters. The examples, and they are innumerable, from the simple form to the developed citation, are all given in Dēvanāgarī characters, and from the beginning to the end accompanied by the translation. Although generally sparing of comments, the author does not hesitate to engage in long discussions on particularly obscure or questionable points. But what he has, above all, avoided is to economize in facts. In this respect his book is of astonishing richness. In no other work do we find for all the periods of the history of these languages, the inventory of their grammatical mechanism so complete, from the smallest phonetic peculiarities to the characteristic processes of their syntax.

Thus Dr. Hoernle's grammar, with its highly doctrinal character, is at the same time as much a book of practical instruction as an essentially comparative work could be; and that not only for the Hindī dialect, which forms the groundwork of the exposition, but also for the other varieties of which it treats less directly.

What in reality has enabled Dr. Hoernle to fulfil without accident this plan with such great conciseness is the ingenious and consequently rigorous arrangement of his book, where everything comes in at its proper place, so that the commentary is for the most part contained in the statement itself. His grammar is not in fact the attempt of a beginner. Long before writing it, he had to some extent traced the plan in articles, much criticised at the time of their publication, in the *Asiatic Journal of Bengal*.¹ Later he had shown his ability in a *Grammar of the Garvari dialect*,² and, at different times, he had discussed the objections raised to some of his theories.³ This was not less necessary than that long preparation in Banāras itself, the centre and in some measure epitome of the whole of India, to bring out a work so perfectly thought out as that which occupies us, where to the smallest detail, all is foreseen and measured beforehand, and which, although brought out little by little in a *Grammar of Eastern Hindī*, was certainly constructed entire in the mind of the author before the first line of it was written.

In five sections, subdivided into twelve chapters and a greater number of sub-chapters and 570 paragraphs, Dr. Hoernle treats successively of the alphabets⁴ and of the phonetics; of suffixes and roots;⁵ of the flexion of the noun substantive, adjective, noun of number, and pronoun; of the flexion of the verb in all its forms, derived and compound; and lastly, of the indeclinables. A sixth section is reserved for specimens of Eastern Hindī as it is spoken in the environs of Banāras.

It is of this dialect, in fact, the Bhōjpūrī, that Dr. Hoernle treats in the first place. He gives a complete grammar of it, perfectly sufficient for the practical acquisition of the language. Following each paragraph and under the title 'affinities,' he then analyses the conformities or divergences which present themselves in comparison with this type in the other dialects of Aryan origin. In the east the different forms of Bangālī and Oriyā, in the north the Himālayan

of Garhwāl, of Kumaon and of Nepāl; in the west the various forms of western Hindī and further the dialects spoken in Gujarāt, in Sindh and in the Panjāb; lastly in the south the Marāṭhī with its subdivisions. The comparative part is methodically distributed throughout the book. The historical portion is arranged in like manner at the end of each paragraph under the title of *Derivation and Origin*. Dr. Hoernle examines there what the facts are in the archaic forms of the various idioms, when these are accessible in written or traditional works; since with the help of the Prakrits, of the Pāli, and of the language of the more ancient inscriptions, he traces each of them to the Sanskrit, which, in a general way, may be regarded as the common source of them. This part of the book, which is the most interesting from a general linguistic point of view, is one of the most original in it. It is that also which will raise perhaps the most objections. Undoubtedly no one will blame Dr. Hoernle's tendency to explain everything by the Sanskrit. That is a tendency which has been traced in advance; each step forward in the philology of these languages having constantly reduced the number of facts which appeared to demand a different explanation. But it cannot be concealed that some among Dr. Hoernle's derivations are fanciful. No one will be disposed, for example, to recognise in the element *ka*, which analysis proves or establishes in so many suffixes of derivation or flexion, the representative of the Sanskrit *kṛta*. It is necessary, however, to add that Dr. Hoernle has himself taken care, in more than one place, to express reservation; but the positions taken, apparently the most rash, depended on analogies so numerous, on an experience so perfect in all the particulars of this linguistic domain, that a contradiction of which he had not himself recognised and described the possibility would rarely have the chance of being well-founded. As for myself, at least, who have especially to learn from this book, I cannot allow myself to criticise it.

A work thus arranged, supposes a classification and a genealogy of all the languages. This is in fact what he gives us in the introduction. Dr. Hoernle divides these idioms into four principal groups. Eastern group: the Eastern Hindī, Bangālī, and Oriyā; Western group: the Western Hindī, Gujarātī, Sindhī, and Panjābī; Northern group: the Aryan languages of the Himālaya;

¹ For the years 1872, 1873 under the title of *Essays in aid of a Comparative Grammar of the Gaudian Languages*.

² A *Grammar of the Eastern Hindī* commonly called *Garicari*: London, 1878.

³ *Ind. Ant.* vol. I, p. 356; vol. II, p. 210; vol. V, p. 119.

⁴ Dr. Hoernle would have made his *Table of Alphabets*

still more useful if he had replaced the early Alphabets (Maurya, Gupta, Valabhi), a little out of place here, by a more complete series of modern varieties and of the intermediate forms of the mediæval ages.

⁵ An alphabetical list of roots intended for the grammar has been published separately in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1880, pp. 33ff.

Southern group or Marāṭhi. The Hindi is thus divided between the eastern and western groups, its two branches having more affinity with the Bangālī on the one side and the Gujarāṭī and Panjābī on the other, than they have to each other. The literary works which have reached us show that each of these groups, now broken up into numerous dialects, formed about the twelfth or thirteenth century only one language. In examining the principal characters of these four languages we perceive that the northern group approaches the western, whilst that of the south is in closer relation with the eastern, and that consequently, at an earlier date of which the Aśoka inscriptions have left us some memento, the four groups were reduced to two, which correspond to the Prākṛita, Śauraseni and Māgadhi,—not to the varieties of these names which grammarians speak of—(these are literary languages and more or less artificial),—but to their common dialects or Apabhraṃśas; and here again it is necessary to understand not the Apabhraṃśas of the grammarians which are themselves more or less artificial, but the true Apabhraṃśas which have perished, unless the Pāli has preserved for us the form of one of them. As for the Mahārāṣṭrī, it is a variety of the Śauraseni, that is to say, of the western group; it has nothing but the name⁶ in common with the actual Marāṭhi, for which one often finds it pass, and its character on the contrary assigned to the eastern or Māgadhi group. Alongside of these Āryan languages, spoken by Āryans, a certain number of patois have grown up among the non-Āryan populations. These are the dialects termed Paisāchi, which perished early, and of which the Paisāchi of the grammarians has preserved us only certain features. These two languages, the vulgar Śauraseni and vulgar Māgadhi, have both come from the west, the more eastern, the Māgadhi having preceded the other, seeing that it has left traces all along the route to the valley of Kabul and even beyond. The other and later, the Śauraseni, has not advanced further towards the east and south than the actual limits of eastern Hindi and Marāṭhi. In their course, they were only different dialects of one language, which, raised to the state of a literary language, is represented by the Sanskr̥it.

Such, in substance, according to Dr. Hoernle, is the history of the Āryan languages of India.⁷ On several points, as for example on that which

relates to the respective position of the Mahārāṣṭrī and the Marāṭhi, it is quite new. The whole is charming for, at first sight, it appears simpler and better united than any that has yet appeared. Is it however free from all objection? Without entering into an examination which would carry me too far, and which, to be complete, would encroach on ground where I do not feel myself competent, I ought to say that the conclusions of Dr. Hoernle appear very strong, considering the nature of his data. By the preceding summary alone one may see how many essential terms have disappeared from the series, instead of which he has only suggested approximations, which he himself suspects, and which he inserts as if confident of them. At the commencement Dr. Hoernle goes on solid ground: he has to deal with languages actually spoken; but when he goes back into the past (and that is one objection which, in passing, bears sometimes on his *derivations*) he deals only with literary languages, or, worse still, with languages which have served as a medium for religious movements. Because the oldest Vaishnava *kirtans* are neither in Bangālī nor Hindi but in an idiom which partakes of both, because the western Hindi, Gujarāṭī and Panjābī, are mingled, so to speak, in the poem of Chand, does it follow that there were then only two languages spoken from the mountains of Afghanistan to the Doab, and from the Doab to the Asam Hills? Do even the Aśoka inscriptions really authorise the conclusion that a single idiom reigned at that epoch from the sources of the Jamnā to the mouths of the Ganges? To answer these and other like questions negatively does not upset Dr. Hoernle's historic theory, but it lessens to some extent the rigour, precision and simplicity of it. Besides, do we not know how delicate the classification of dialects is, even when dealing with dialects actually existing? Dr. Hoernle finds for example that the Marāṭhi agrees with the eastern group in four points and with the western group in eight; but the proposition is reversed if we consider the true characteristics, according to him, of the two groups. Marāṭhi then agrees in four points with the Eastern and in only two with the Western group. This is enough to rank it among the Eastern languages, and as Mahārāṣṭrī is ranked among the Western, no relation is allowed between them. Is it necessary to add that there is always something arbitrary and consequently hap-hazard in this kind

⁶ The name according to Dr. Hoernle is to be regarded as qualificative—'the language of the great kingdom.'

⁷ The same views indeed, supported by other arguments, have been presented by Dr. Hoernle in the preface to his beautiful edition of Chanda: *The Prākṛita-Lekhaṇam, or Chanda's Grammar of the Ancient (Arsha) Prākṛit*, Part I. Text, with a Critical Introduction and Notes. Calcutta, 1880 (*Biblioth. Indica*.) Of another publication by Dr. Hoernle on the same subject, but written probably with a view to a public less special,—*A Sketch of the history of Prākṛit Philology* (*Calcutta Rev.*, October, 1880), I know only the title.

of calculation? M. Garrez, on the contrary, admits a very close relation between the Mahā-rāshṭrī and the Marāṭhī, and his views in this respect, expressed some years ago, have been generally approved, on several occasions particularly by M. Weber. This only shows that there is still a great deal of uncertainty in all this, and that in rendering homage to the vast knowledge and ability with which Dr. Hoernle has constructed this linguistic history of India, it is necessary to temper here and there, with some doubt, the apparent rigour of his demonstrations.

An alphabetical index completes the volume, which facilitates reference. The correction of the press which (in a work like this) is peculiarly difficult, is irreproachable. At least I have only found quite an insignificant number of errata that have escaped the list; for example, p. 6, line 8, virāma in *amṛita*; p. 35, line 4, *infra*, *dh* instead of *gh*; in the following line, *savikah* ought to be marked with an asterisk; p. 126, line 22, ought to read *indrāṇī*.

This article was nearly finished when Dr. Hoernle's *Grammar* was honoured with the Volney prize by the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres. After such judgement mine is of no value. I am not less happy to be able to congratulate the author on having obtained this high distinction for a work of which I think so highly.*

A. BARTH.

UNEXPLORED BALUCHISTAN: A Survey of a Route through Mekran, Bashakard, Persia, Kurdistan, and Turkey. By Ernest A. Floyer. 8vo. Griffith and Farran, 1882.

Mr. Floyer was for many years employed in the Indo-European Telegraph Service on the Coast of Persia and Mekran, and having availed himself of his leave to make excursions from Jask into West Mekran, the Persian Gulf, Bashakard, and through Southern Persia, he has given a most vividly written account of his different journeys in a volume of more than 500 pages, illustrated by a dozen sketches, &c., and a good map, and supplemented by meteorological, linguistic, geographical, botanical, and other appendices of interest. The author is evidently a good linguist, with a fair knowledge of natural history and an accurate observer.

The narrative of the journeys is excellently told, and abounds in amusing incident as well as in valuable geographical and ethnographic information. The spelling of proper names is generally correct, though there are a few inconsistencies, as *Eliant* (p. 91) and *Iliant* (246) for *Ilidit*, and three or four others. It is to be regretted that such a book should be issued without an index.

BUDDHA AND EARLY BUDDHISM, by Arthur Lillie (late Regiment of Lucknow), with numerous illustrations drawn on wood by the Author. London: Trübner & Co.

Of the many works that have of late years appeared on Buddha and Buddhism, this volume by Mr. Lillie must hold a place by itself as one of the most remarkable jumbles of inaccurate information, misunderstood quotations, misrepresentations, unfounded assertions, and nonsense, that has issued from the press. If Mr. Fergusson remarks that a particular Buddhist Chaitya cave "resembles" to some extent an early Christian church—pointing out the differences, Mr. Lillie retails it in the form that it is Mr. F.'s "deliberate opinion that the various details of the early Christian basilica, nave, aisle, columns, semi-domed apse, cruciform ground-plan (!), &c. were borrowed *en bloc* from the Buddhists" (p. 183). In St. Paul's plain statements (in *Colossians*, I, 23, 26) he says Paul "asserts that many years before our gospels were known, he was the minister of a gospel that had been already preached to every creature under heaven" (p. 218).—Buddhism of course! Need we say that a writer like this believes that Woden was Buddha; that Fu-sang of the Chinese is really America, in spite of all evidence to the contrary, and hence that the American aborigines—at least in Mexico—were Buddhists; that the Essenes were Buddhists; that the Therapeutes were Buddhists; and that the Templars, the Rosicrucians, Freemasons, &c.—were all of Buddhist origin. The sculptures in the catacombs, too, are Buddhist! But the Buddhist books, according to Mr. Lillie, quite misrepresent Buddha;—he could not have made many converts openly—"his weapon was secrecy";—"the tomb and its overshadowing tree, the cave, the mountain, the desert, this was the apparatus that the reformer found ready at hand," and then he proceeds to jumble up the Triad Society, the rites of Freemasonry, Brahmanical ceremonies, Egyptian mysteries, Gnostic superstitions, and Buddhist ritual, in a way confusing enough to turn an ordinary brain.

As one goes on, however, the wonder at the author's misapprehension diminishes,—for when we come to his chapters on Judaism and Christianity, we find a display of the most crass ignorance of both. Truly 'a little knowledge is a dangerous thing,' when it leads a man to writing books to display his ignorance. The woodcuts are not badly executed, only, like the letterpress, they sometimes misrepresent the originals: who ever saw Buddha with both his hands wrapped up, as on the frontispiece, or Prajñā Pāramitā represented as a Roman girl, as on p. 226?

* Translated from the *Revue Critique*, 31 Juillet, 1882.

A CHAULUKYA GRANT DATED 1207 A.D.

BY E. HULTZSCH, PH.D., VIENNA.

A PHOTOGRAPH of the subjoined copper-plate grant, found at *Timānā*, near *Bhaunagar*, was made over to me by Dr. Burgess, and received by him from Mr. *Vaṣeṣankar Gaurisankar* of *Bhaunagar*. The plates measure 10½" by 7½" and are thickened at the edges.

We learn from it that in *Āshādha* of *Samvat* 1264, i. e. about the middle of 1207 A.D., the banks of the *Setrañjī* river were under the sway of the *Chaulukya* king *Bhīmadeva* II. of *Aṇahilapātaka*, or that he was at least acknowledged as the paramount power in that part of *Kāthiāhvāḍ*. Like the grant of the usurper *Jayantasimha* of S. 1280,¹ this one leaves out *Bhīmadeva*'s usual epithets *Abhinavasiddharāja* and *Saptamachakravartin*,² the first of which he bears as early as his grants of S. 1256³ and of S. 1263.⁴ Each of the two *Birudas* which *Bhīmadeva* receives in our grant, *Lañkeśvaranārāyaṇavātāra* and *Rājyalakṣmīsvayaṁvara*, occurs also in another grant.⁵ It also mentions the name of his prime minister, *Chāchigadeva*.⁷

The grant was issued by the *Mehara*⁸ king *Jagamalla*⁹ at *Timbāṇaka*.¹⁰ Its chief contents are as follows:—*Jagamalla* established two *Liṅgas* at the large town (*maḥasthāna*) of *Talājā*¹¹ which he named after his parents, and consecrated to them two pieces of land in *Kāmbalaūli*¹² and *Phūlasara*¹³ for the cultivation of which he appointed three husbandmen. The door-keeper *Sākhaḍā*

made three donations, one to be paid to the temple at *Talājā* and to the two holy places at *Kāmbalaūli* and *Phūlasara*, another from his possessions in *Bālāka*¹⁴ to *Rāūla Uchchadeva* for the worship of the new gods, and the third to be paid at *Timbāṇaka*. Further donations are registered from the merchants of *Timbāṇaka*, and dues to be paid by the same merchants, by the shops of *Talājā*, *Kāmbalaūli*, and *Phūlasara*, and by the *Pūjāmdtya* of the province of *Timbāṇaka*. *Rāūla Uchchadeva* and eight other trustees had to look after the temple and to administer its revenues under the control of a certain *Sobhārka*.

The language of the grant is as bad Sanskrit as that of *Arjunadeva*'s grant.¹⁵ Many nouns are found uninflected (plate I, l. 12 to 14; plate II, l. 2 f., 11), especially proper names¹⁶ (plate I, l. 8, 14f.; plate II, l. 4 to 6). Once *drammaikaḥ* and *rūpakaikaḥ* occur instead of *dramma ekaḥ* and *rūpaka ekaḥ* (plate II, l. 2f.). The vulgar form *utra* is always used for *putra*.

As regards the writing of the grant, several groups of consonants are very carelessly executed. It is worth mentioning that the old and the new signs for *ī* are both used (plate I, l. 14 f.). Final *t* is twice written thus; ढ (in *etat*, plate II, l. 7 and in *yāvat*, plate II, l. 14). Both letters of the word *oṁ* in the beginning of the grant have their archaic form—

Transcript.

Plate I.

[1] ओ ॥ संवत् १२६४ वर्षे लौ० आषाढ शुदि २ सोमे ज्येष्ठ श्रीमदनहिलपटक¹⁷

[2] समस्तराजावलीसमलंकृतमहाराजाधिराजपरमेश्वरपरमभट्टारकउमापति-

[3] वरलब्धपार्वतीपतिवरप्रौढप्रतापलंकेश्वरनारायणावतारराज्यलक्ष्मीस्वयंवर-

¹ The well-known *Satruñjī* river which flows past *Pāli* and the *Jaina* Tirtha of *Satruñjaya*.—Ed.

² No. 4 of Professor Bühler's *Chaulukya Grants* (*Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 180 ff.).

³ *Chaul. Grants* Nos. 5 to 10.

⁴ Published by Mr. H. H. Dhruva (*Ind. Ant.* vol. XI, p. 71 ff.).

⁵ *Nārāyaṇavātāra Chaul. Grant* No. 4, l. 15 f. and *Lakṣmīsvayaṁvara* No. 9, l. 15.

⁶ *Rās Māla*, vol. I, p. 211.

⁷ Professor Bühler informs me that the *Meharas* are the modern *Mers*, whose chief seats are in *Mervāḍā* (*Mairwarra*) in *Rājputānā*, but who are also found in *Kāthiāhvāḍ*.

⁸ This *Prakrit* form is always used in the grant instead of *Jagamalla*, 'the wrestler of the world.'

⁹ The modern *Timānā*, N. W. of *Talājā*, where the plates were found.

¹⁰ This town lies on the *Setrañjī* river in the S. E. of *Kāthiāhvāḍ*. The name is usually but inaccurately spelt *Talājā* as on the *Trigonometrical Survey Map*, &c. According to Professor Bühler, the old name of the town, as found in the *Jaina* chronicles, is *Tālādhyaja*. (See *Arch. Reports, W. India*, vol. II, p. 15. *Satruñjaya Mahātmya*, I, 50 and 332.—Ed. J.A.)

¹¹ Now *Kāmlol*, W. of *Talājā*.

¹² Now *Phūlsar*, S. of *Talājā*.

¹³ As Professor Bühler informs me, *Bālāka*, *Bālaka*, or *Bhāl*, is the name of the low line of land on the western shore of the gulf of *Kambay* (*Khambāt*).

¹⁴ *Ind. Ant.* vol. XI, p. 241.

¹⁵ The name *Sākhaḍā* (I. l. 6) is joined with the affix *ka* in order to become declinable (I. l. 16).

¹⁶ Plate I, l. 1, read शुदि.—L. 3, delete पार्वतीपतिवर.

- [⁴] श्रीमद्दीमदेवकल्याणविजयराज्ये तत्पादपद्मोपजीविनि महामात्यराणकश्री-
 [⁵] चाचिगदेवे श्रीश्रीकरणादौ समस्तमुद्राध्यापारान् परिपंथयति सतीत्येवं काले
 [⁶] प्रवर्तमाने ऽद्येह टिम्बाणके मेहरराजश्रीजगमलप्रतिपत्तौ प्रती० साखडाव्या-¹⁸
 [⁷] पारे श्रेयोर्थं शासनं पत्रमभिलिख्यते यथा । मेहरराजश्रीजगमलेन वृ० मेहर-
 [⁸] राजआनउ० चउंडरा तथा स्वीपमातृसेठाहेराजीप्रथिविदेव्याः श्रेयोर्थं तलाशा-
 [⁹] महास्थाने देवश्रीचउंडरेश्वरप्रथिविदेवीश्वरौ कारितौ । तदनयोर्देवयोरंग-
 [¹⁰] भोगपूजनैवेद्यचैत्रीपवित्रीदीपोत्सवलिगोरणभमस्थानककारापनाय तथा प्र-
 [¹¹] तिर्वर्षं धवलापनाय कावलउलिग्रामे पूर्वदिग्भागे सूनवद्रीपार्श्वे बहमानाऽबहमा-
 [¹²] नभूमि दत्त पाय ५५ पंचपंचाशत् तथा फूलसरग्रामे कुंदावलीग्रामसमीपे उपरितन-
 [¹³] सदृशभूमि दत्त पाय ५५ पंचपंचाशत् उभयं ११० दशात्तर शत । अतो मध्यात् आरामिक-
 [¹⁴] स्य देय पाय १० दश । तथा श्रेयोर्थं कुटुंबिक . . . उन्नतउन्नरियउ तथा चाईया-
 [¹⁵] उन्नपंच० चांडप तथा कोलि० ईसराउन्नचाईय ३ एते त्रयो जनाः प्रदत्ताः कुटुंबिकते-
 [¹⁶] न [1] प्रती० साखडाकेनापि आत्मीयवस्त्राभावं द्रम्माणां शतमेकं तलाशामहा-

Plate II.

- [¹] स्थानप्रभृतिस्थानत्रयसत्कं प्रतिवर्षं श्रेयोर्थं देवेभ्यः प्रदत्तं । अमीषां देवा-
 [²] नां पूजाद्यथ राउलउच्चदेवस्य सपुत्रपौत्रस्य बालाकीयपादं प्रति प्रतिवर्षं दत्त इ १ द्रम्मे-¹⁹
 [³] कः । तथा टिम्बाणके तलपदसुल्कमडपिकायां प्रतिदिनं दत्त रू १ रूपकैकः । अस्य धर्मस्थान-
 [⁴] स्य तलाशामहास्थानीयब्राह्मणसहदेवउन्नठ० दाहड चाहूउ० ठ० छास बालणउ० सीला-
 [⁵] त्रि वाडिवालाउ० कान्हड गोगाउ० आलड चाहडउ० सोला व्यव० आचाउ० सूमेसर बालद-
 [⁶] राउ० धराण्या एतैरष्टभिर्गोष्ठिकै राउलउच्चदेवसहितैराचंद्रार्कं साग करणीया । एतैः
 [⁷] समवायेन स्थित्वा सर्वं प्रयोजनं कर्त्तव्यं । कालवशात् यद्येतत् धर्मस्थानं कोपि पापात्मा लुं-
 [⁸] पति तदा राउ० उच्चदेवसहितैरेभिर्गोष्ठिकैः स्ववचनं तथा प्राणान् दत्वा रक्षणीयं [1] यद्येते-
 [⁹] षां मध्यात् कश्चिदनुचारको भवति तस्य सत्कं जन्मत्रयार्जितं सुकृतं मेहरराजजगमलः प्राप्नोति [1]
 [¹⁰] तथा एतेषां देवानां मेहरराजश्रीजगमलश्रेयोर्थं टिम्बाणक्रीयश्रे० बलहलप्रभृतिसमस्तमहाज-
 [¹¹] नेन वर्षं प्रति प्रतिहट्टं दत्त रू १ एको रूपकः । देवश्रीचउंडरेश्वरप्रथिविदेवीश्वरगृष्टे श्रीवर्द्धमा-
 [¹²] नेश्वरसुंडरेश्वरसोहिणेश्वरसीतेश्वराणां एभिरेव गोष्ठिकैरस्मा देवाय दानमध्यात् सदृ-
 [¹³] शो भोगः कर्त्तव्यः । टिम्बाणके च यः कोपि श्रेष्ठी भवति तेन प्रतिवर्षं देवेभ्यो द्रम्म एको दातव्यः
 [¹⁴] ॥ पारि० पूनपाकेन लिखितमिदमिति ॥ सूर्याचंद्रमसौ यावत् यावन्मेरुर्महीधरः । यावत्ससा-
 [¹⁵] गरा पृथ्वी तावन्नंदतु शासनं ॥ तथा तलाशाप्रभृतिस्थानत्रये यावन्ति हस्तानि तावद्भिः प्रतिवर्षं एकै-
 [¹⁶] को द्रम्मो देयः । टिम्बाणके मंडलकरणीयपूजामात्रेण च वर्षं प्रति द्रम्म एका देयः ॥ बहुभिर्बहु-
 [¹⁷] धा भुक्ता राजभिः सगरादिभिः । यस्य यस्य यदा भूमिस्तस्य तस्य तदा फलं ॥ शुभं भवतु ॥
 [¹⁸] सौ० आलडेनोत्कीर्णमिदं ॥ आ० चांडपउ० सोभाको गोष्ठिकानां मध्ये प्रमाणमेव ॥

¹⁸ L. 6 a dot stands over the व्या of व्यापारे.—L. 7, read शासनपत्रम्.—L. 8, the two aksharas स्वी and मां of स्वीपमातृ are very doubtful.—L. 10, read कारापनाय.—L. 12, a dot stands over the उ of उपरितन०.

¹⁹ Plate II, l. 2, read पूजायर्थः प्रतिवर्षं looks like षवि-
 वर्षं.—L. 3, read सुल्कमण्डपिकायां.—L. 4, the first उ

looks like उ; the first two syllables of चाहूउ are doubtful.—L. 5, read सूमेसर.—L. 6, एतै very doubtful.—L. 10, देवानां; बलहल may be read.—L. 11, read गृष्टे.—L. 12, read गोष्ठिकैरस्मै; dele the virāma below दानम्.—L. 16, आ of पूजामात्रेण obliterated; two dots seem to stand over आ and मा; read एको and बहुभिर्बहु

Translation.

Om. To-day, on Monday the 2nd day of the light half of Āshāḍha of the common (*laukika*) year Samvat 1264; while in famous Anahilapāṭaka the illustrious Bhīmadeva, the self-elected husband of royal fortune, an incarnation of Nārāyaṇa the lord of Laṅkā,¹⁸ who has acquired great majesty (in consequence of) a boon (granted to him by) the husband of Umā, the supreme lord, the supreme ruler, the king of great kings, who is adorned by the whole line of kings (*his ancestors*), is reigning prosperously and victoriously, (and) while (Bhīmadeva's) prime minister Rāṇaka Śrī-Chāchigadeva, who lives devoted to his lotus-feet, is conducting all the business of the seal relating to the drawing up of documents, &c.,²⁰; at this period the following document (containing) an edict is written here at Tīmāṇaka with the consent of the Mehara king Śrī-Jagamalla in the affairs (?) of the door-keeper (*pratthāra*) Sākhaḍā for (the attainment of) spiritual merit.

The Mehara king Śrī-Jagamalla caused the two idols Śrī-Chaūṇḍareśvara and Prithivideviśvara to be erected in the large town of Talājhā for the spiritual merit of (his father) Chaūṇḍarā (who was) the son of the great man (*bṛihatpuruṣa*)²¹ the Mehara king Āna, and (for the spiritual merit) of his mother the Sethāhe queen Prithividevi. Then, for the expenses of the personal allowance of these two deities, of the offerings of food (*required for their*) worship, of (the festival on) the day of the full moon, in Chaitra, the Pavitrī (festival), and the festival of lamps, of the rams (*to be sacrificed to the two*) Lingas,²² and of the repairs of the temple, and for the annual white-washing, he gave 55—fifty-five—Pāthas²³ of cultivated and fallow²⁴ land in the village of Kāmalaūli in the eastern direction towards Sūnavadrī, and gave 55—fifty-five—Pāthas of land alike

to the above-mentioned in the village of Phālasara near the village of Kuṇḍhāvali, both (together) 110—one hundred and ten—(pāthas). From these (110 pāthas) 10—ten—pāthas are to be given to the gardener. And for (his) spiritual merit he gave the following 3—three—men to be cultivators (of the land granted by himself): Saūmsariyāū the son of the husbandman . . . ,²⁵ and the Pañchakula²⁶ Chāṇḍapa the son of Chāṭyā, and Chāṭyā the son of the Kolika²⁷ Īsarā.

The door-keeper Sākhaḍā also gave from his own pocket²⁸ one hundred Drammas to be paid yearly in the large town of Talājhā and the two other places²⁹ to the gods for (his) spiritual merit. For the worship, etc. of these gods he gave to Rāūla Uchchadeva together with his sons and grandsons *dra.* 1—one Dramma—(to be paid) yearly from each Pādra (?) (which he possessed) in Bālāka. And he gave *rū.* 1—one Rūpaka—(to be paid) daily at the Talapada³⁰ rent office³¹ in Tīmāṇaka.

This place of worship has to be taken care of³² as long as moon and sun endure by the following eight trustees together with Rāūla Uchchadeva: Thakkura Dāhaḍa the son of the Brāhmaṇa Sahadeva (who is) a native of the large town of Talājhā, Thakkura Chhājha the son of Chāhūṭa, Sīlātri the son of Vālaṇa, Kānhaḍa the son of Vāḍivālā, Ālaḍa the son of Gogā, Solā the son of Chāhaḍa, Sūmeśvara the son of the trader (*vyavahārin*) Āchā, (and) Dharaṇiyā the son of Vāladarā. These (trustees) have to arrange together all business (concerning the grant). If in the course of time any bad man plunders this place of worship, then these trustees, together with Rāūla Uchchadeva, have to protect it by the use of their authority and at the risk of their life. If any one among these does not raise his voice (against an intruder upon the holy

¹⁸ i. e. of Rāma—Vishnu.

²⁰ See note 12 on the grant of Arjunadeva.

²¹ Comp. line 12 ff. of the grant of Arjunadeva.

²² This translation of *lingorasa* is only conjectural.

²³ According to Wilson's Glossary, one pātha is equal to 240 square feet.

²⁴ *Vahamāna* 'bearing' and *arahamāna* 'not bearing (grain)'?

²⁵ The name of the Kutumbika has either been left out originally or scratched out afterwards.

²⁶ See note 12 on the grant of Arjunadeva.

²⁷ This seems to be the modern Koll which elsewhere appears as Kolaka; it may also be Kaulika, 'a weaver.'

²⁸ *Vastrī* seems to stand for *bhastrā*.

²⁹ Viz. Kāmlol and Phūlsar.

³⁰ *Talpat* 'land paying rent to Government.' Wilson's Glossary. Comp. Chaul. Grant No. 5, II, 11.

³¹ Comp. Chaul. Grants Nos. 6, II, 9, and 11, II, 3, where the word is written *सुहृन्मंडपिका*.

³² The substantive *ard* is probably derived from the Gujarāṭī adjective *sāru*.

place), the Mehara king Jagamalla will gain the spiritual merit which that man has acquired in three births.

And the merchant (*śreṣṭhīn*) Valahala and all the other merchants²³ of Ṭimbāṇaka gave to these gods *rū. 1*—one *Rūpaka*—yearly on each shop for the spiritual merit of the Mehara king Śrī-Jagamalla. From (this) donation these same trustees have to pay to this god an allowance similar to (that enjoyed by the temples of) Śrī-Vardhamāneśvara, Suīsaṛeśvara, Sohiṇeśvara, and Siteśvara²⁴ (which are situated) behind (the temple of) the two gods Śrī-Chaūṇḍāreśvara and Prithivideviśvara.

And every merchant in Ṭimbāṇaka has to give to the gods one *Dramma* yearly.

This has been written by the assistant²⁵ Pūnapāka.

As long as sun and moon will rise, as long as mount Meru will stand, as long as the earth will be encircled by the ocean, so long may (this) edict be valid.

And each of the shops in Talājā and the two other places has to give one *Dramma* yearly. And the superintendent (?) of the worship to be performed in the province of Ṭimbāṇaka has to give one *Dramma* yearly.

Many kings have enjoyed the earth, like Sagara. Whose is the earth his is the produce. Let there be prosperity. This has been engraved by Sau°Ālaḍa. Sobhārka the son of Ā°Chāṇḍapa²⁶ is the only authority among the trustees.²⁷

FOLKLORE FROM KASHMĪR.

COLLECTED BY MRS. F. A. STEEL.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT. R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

(Concluded from p. 321.)

NO. 8.—FOLKTALE.

*The Bear's Bargain.*¹

Once upon a time a very old woodman with his very old wife lived in a hut close to the *Lambardār's*² orchard, so that the boughs of the fruit trees hung over the cottage yard, and if any of the ripe fruit fell into it, the old couple were allowed to eat it.

Now one day the old woman cooked some *khichrī*,³ and the *khichrī* smelt so good that the old man wanted to eat his dinner at once.

"Not till you've brought me a load of wood," said the old woman shaking her head, "after that we shall see."

So the old man set off to the forest and began to hack and to hew with such a will, that he soon had quite a large bundle, and

already seemed to smell the *khichrī*. Just then a bear happened to pass by. Now, as a rule, bears are good enough fellows, but dreadfully inquisitive; so after saying "*As salām 'alaikum*"⁴ the bear asked the woodman what he was doing with such a very big bundle of wood.

"Oh, it is for my wife," said the woodman. "The fact is," he added confidentially, smacking his lips, "she has made such a *khichrī*, and if I bring a large bundle of wood, she is sure to give me a large share of it. Oh, you should just smell it or taste it."

At this the bear's mouth began to water.

"Would she give me any if I brought a load of wood?" asked he.

"Perhaps if you brought a very big one," answered the woodman.

²³ *Mahājana* means in Hindi 'a banker, a merchant.'

²⁴ Perhaps these four temples and the temple of Chaūṇḍāreśvara and Prithivideviśvara form together the Pañchanātha mentioned by Dr. Burgess in his *Archæological Report*, vol. II. (1874-75) p. 147.

²⁵ *Pīrī* [pīrīvika] 'assistant secretary' occurs also in the 9th line of Arjunadeva's grant.

²⁶ The same name is borne by a different person, plate I, l. 15.

²⁷ This seems to imply that Sobhārka was the officer who had to control the *Goshthikas*.

¹ Told by a Kashmiri boy amid roars of laughter round the camp fire at the Tar Sar Lake.—F.A.S. The Tar Sar is one of several lakes in Lidarwat below Jājl Marg to the N. E. of Srinagar on the road between Gwāshbrār (Kolahoi) and Westarwān. See tale No. 2, *ante*, p. 259. The other lakes are the Sonā Sar, Hokā Sar, Chindā Sar, and Mar Sa Sar, lake or tank (pool) is not unfrequently

seen in place names in the Panjab, e.g. Amritsar, the Ambrosial Lake; Mukatsār, the Lake of Salvation, etc. Like the previous tales told by Habīb, this one has a Musalman cast.—R. C. T.

² *Lambardār*: *lambār* is a common corruption of *number* in modern use in India in many ways; *lambardār* literally is a man with a number, one who is registered, a man of rank, ordinarily a village headman. He is an English institution, connected principally with the collection of revenue. Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.* calls him "the registered representative of a coparcenary community, who is responsible for the Government revenue." Shortly, however, he is the village headman, and now-a-days is as much an institution in Northern Indian Native States as in the British Territory.—R. C. T.

³ *Khichrī*: see *ante* Vol. IX, p. 207. A dish of rice and pulse.—R. C. T.

⁴ See preceding tale, p. 319.—R. C. T.

"If I brought six *mans*?" "No, not, six," answered the crafty woodman, "let us say ten."

"Ten *mans* is an awful lot," sighed the bear.

"There's saffron in the *khichrī*," said the woodman.

The bear licked his lips. "Very well, go home and tell your wife to keep me some of the *khichrī*. I'll be with you in a trice."

Away went the woodman gleefully to his old wife, and told her how the bear had promised him ten *mans* of wood for a dish of *khichrī*.

She agreed with him that he had made a good bargain, and so they sat down to dinner with the *khichrī* in a brass pot between them.

"Remember to leave some for the bear," said the woodman to his wife, speaking with his mouth crammed full.

"Certainly, certainly," said she, helping herself to another mouthful.

Then after a time she said, speaking with her mouth full—"My dear, remember the bear."

"Certainly, certainly," said he, taking another handful.

So it went on, till there was not even a grain of rice left in the pot.

"What's to be done now," said the woodman, "it's all your fault for eating too much."

"I like that," answered his wife, "why you ate twice what I did, men always eat more than women."

"No, they don't."

"Yes, they do."

"Well, it's of no use quarrelling about it," said the woodman, "the *khichrī*'s gone and the bear won't give us wood."

"Let us lock up everything there is to eat in the house, and go and hide ourselves in the garret," said the wife, "then the bear may think we have gone out. He'll rampage a little, no doubt, but ten to one he'll leave the wood, because it will be too much trouble to take it away."

So they locked up all the food there was in the house and hid themselves in the garret.

The bear all this time had been toiling and moiling away at his bundle of wood, which

took him much longer to collect than he expected. However, he arrived at last at the woodman's hut, threw down the wood with a crash, and called out—"Here, good folk, is your wood: now give me my *khichrī*."

But no one answered.

"Perhaps they have gone out," thought the bear, "and I shall find the *khichrī* left for me inside."

So he lifted the latch and went in, but never a grain of *khichrī* or anything to eat did he find, though he poked about everywhere. Only the empty *khichrī* pot, which smelt nice, was there. That was all. The bear flew into a great rage, and would have taken his bundle of wood away again, but that it was so heavy.

"I'll take this at any rate," said he, seizing the *khichrī*-pot, "for I'll not go empty-handed."

But as he left the house he caught sight of the *Lambardār's* fruit-trees hanging over the edge of the yard. His mouth watered at the sight of some golden pears, the first ripe ones of the season, so he clambered over the wall and up the tree, gathered the biggest and ripest he could find, and was just going to eat it, when he thought—"If I take these ripe pears home I shall be able to sell them for ever so much to the other bears. I can eat the unripe ones just as well. They are not really bad, though somewhat sour."

So he went on gathering, eating the green unripe ones, and putting the golden ripe ones into the *khichrī* pot to take home with him, till the pot was quite full. Now all the while the woodman's wife had been watching the bear through a crevice and holding her breath for fear he might find her out, and she held her breath so long, that, being asthmatic and having a cold in her head, she suddenly gave the most tremendous sneeze you ever heard. The bear thought somebody had fired a gun at him, dropped the *khichrī*-pot, and fled to the forest. As luck would have it, the pot fell into the cottage yard, so the woodman and his wife got the *khichrī*, the pot, the wood, and the *Lambardār's* pears, but the bear got nothing but a stomach-ache from eating unripe fruit.

* The *man*, *Anglice* 'maund' is 40 *seers* or roughly 80 lbs., so 6 *mans* would be 4½ cwt.; and 10 *mans* which the bear eventually brings would be something over 7½ cwt. The exaggeration is made palpable thus: an ordinary camel-load is 4 *mans* or less than 3 cwt., but

camels, if strong, will carry up to 7 *mans* or 5 cwt. A strong hillman accustomed to the work will carry about 30 *seers* or 60 lbs. on his back. I have known them carry up 1½ *man* and more, about 100 lbs.—R. C. T.

No. 9.—FOLKTALE.

*The Two Brothers.*¹

Once upon a time there was a king, who had two young sons, that sat in school and learnt what kings' sons ought to know. But while they were still learning, their mother the queen died, and their father the king shortly after married again. Now the new step-mother behaved as step-mothers usually do, and began by degrees to ill-use the poor boys. First she only gave them barley-meal cakes to eat, and then she took to making even these without salt.² Then the meal was full of weevils and bad, and so on, till at last she took to beating them, and when they cried she told the king they were peevish and sullen, so he beat them again.

At length the lads agreed that it was high time to seek for some remedy.

"Let us go into the world," said the younger one, "and earn our own living."

"Yes," answered the elder, "let us go at once, and never again eat bread under this roof."

"Not so, brother," replied the younger, who was a youth wise beyond his years, "never leave home with an empty stomach."³

So they ate their bread, bad as it was, and both mounting on one pony set out to seek their fortune.

Now, after they had journeyed some way into the country, they dismounted under a tree,

and sat down to rest. By chance a *mainā* and a parrot were resting on the branches, and quarrelled as to who should have the best place.

"I like your impertinence," said the *mainā*, "pushing and striving to get to the top branch. Why! I am so important a bird, that if any man were to eat me he would become a minister."

"Make room for your betters," replied the parrot calmly, "if any man eats me he will become a king."⁴

Hearing these words the brothers instantly drew out their cross-bows and aimed at the same time and the two birds fell dead. But the brothers were so fond of each other that neither would allow he had shot the parrot; even when the birds were cooked and ready to eat the lads were still disputing as to which bird they should eat, till the younger brother said, "we are only wasting time, you are the eldest and must take your right, for it was your fate to be born first."⁵

So the elder brother ate the parrot and the younger the *mainā*, and then they mounted their pony and rode away. They had gone but a short way, however, when the elder brother missed the whip, and saying he had left it under the tree proposed to go back and find it.

"Not so," said the younger prince, "you are king, I am only the minister: it is my place to go and fetch the whip."

¹ I have kept this tale to the last owing to the strong doubts I had about it. It is so full of incident and bears so strong a family likeness to the tales in the *Alif Laila* and the *Chuhār Darvesh* that it seemed impossible to consider it as genuine Kashmiri folklore. One part of the tale reminds one strongly of the legend of St. George and the Dragon, and another takes us to the sea side and doings on board ship, which is odd for a Kashmir tale. There are also notions in it of the right of primogeniture and a reference to tree and serpent worship. However, in the "Adventures of Rājā Rasālū" of Siyalkot, Panjāb, I have found a tale which is the counterpart of a portion of this one, and as I have every reason to believe the story of Rājā Rasālū to be genuine Panjāb Folklore, I have determined to give this also as genuine.—R. C. T.

² *Jau kī rofi*, barley bread, as opposed to *gehūā kī rofi*, wheaten bread, is the poor man's as opposed to the rich man's food. Barley bread is apt to produce flatulence. There is a proverb—

Gehūā kī rotayon ko faulād kī pe chāhiye.

For wheaten bread a stomach of steel.

Wheaten cakes, which poor men cannot afford, are a sign of wealth, and it needs a strong mind to possess wealth without pride.—Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.* art. *روٹی*. In the hills the richer classes make *jau kī bhātūrā*, leavened barley loaves or cakes corresponding to the *khamrī rofi* of the plains.—R. C. T.

³ There is a saying,

Kehū mat jāo khālī pet,

Howe Mōgh yā howe Jeth,

Go nowhere on an empty stomach,

Be it summer or be it winter.

R. C. T.

⁴ The *mainā* is the Indian starling, *gracula religiosa*, the hill variety of which are good talkers. Parrots and *mainās* are kept by Natives for their talking powers, and they will not usually suffer them to be killed. They are frequently taught to say "*Rām, Rām*" (the name of God), and then assume a semi-sacred character. The allusion here is very obscure, but I have a verse to the same effect:—

Jo nar totā mārkar khāve per ke heth,

Kuchh sanā man na dhare, woh hogā rājā jeth.

Jo mainā ko mār khā, man men rakhe dhār;

Kuchh chintā man na kare, woh sadā rahogā saasr.

Who kills a parrot and eats him under the tree, Should have no doubt in his mind, he will be a great king.

Who kills and eats a *mainā*, let him be patient.

Let him not be troubled in his mind, he will be minister for life.

R. C. T.

⁵ Such ideas of primogeniture rights are not altogether opposed to the ideas of the Himalayan mountaineers. Primogeniture prevails in Spiti, and among the Thakurs of Lāhāul, and there is something very like it in Seorāj and among the Rānā families of Kāngrā proper. The eldest son has special rights of inheritance all over Kāngrā proper. These rights exist in the mountains side by side with polyandry and the ordinary *pagvand* (per capita) and *chāndavand* (per stirpes) systems of inheritance of the Panjāb. See Tupper's *Panjāb Customary Law*, vol. II., pp. 182-92, quoting Lyall's *Settlement Report of the Kāngrā District*.—R. C. T.

"Be it so," said the elder, "but take the pony, for then you will return the more quickly. I meanwhile will go on foot to the town: meet me there."

The younger brother accordingly rode back to the tree, but the snake-demon to whom it belonged had returned to his home in the interval.* No sooner had the prince arrived there than the serpent flew at him and killed him. So there the poor prince lay dead at the foot of the tree.

Meanwhile the elder prince arriving at the town found it in a state of great commotion. The king had recently died, and though all the inhabitants had marched past the sacred elephant in file, the animal had not elected any one amongst them to the vacant throne by bowing down before and saluting the lucky individual as he passed. For in this manner were kings elected in that country.† So the people were much puzzled what to do, and orders had been issued by the Council that any stranger entering the gates was forthwith to be taken before the elephant to see if the particular animal preferred an alien to a citizen. No sooner, therefore, had the elder prince entered the gates than he was seized by the guards and dragged without much ceremony, for there had been so many disappointments, before the sacred elephant. But this time there was no mistake, and the instant the animal caught sight of the prince it went down on its knees, and began saluting with its trunk in ever such a hurry. So the prince was acknowledged as the rightful king, and there were great rejoicings all over the city.

All this time the younger prince lay dead under the tree, and the king, his brother, after waiting and searching for him in vain, gave him up for lost and appointed another minister. But it so happened that a wise man and his wife came to the tree to fetch water from the fountain which flowed from its roots, for they

being wise folk were not afraid of the serpent. Now the wise woman saw the dead lad, and thought she had never seen any one so handsome in her life. She therefore took pity on the lad, and said to her husband—

"You talk much of your wisdom and power, show it me by bringing this dead lad to life."

At first the wise man refused, saying it was beyond his power, but when his wife mocked at him, and called him a humbug, he got angry, and said—

"You shall see, that though I cannot myself bring the boy to life, I have power to make others do the deed."

Then he bid his wife fill her *loṭā*‡ at the fountain, and lo! all the water in the spring ran into the little *loṭā* and the fountain was dry. She was much astonished, but the wise man said—

"Bring the *loṭā* with you, and come home, you shall see what you shall see."

Now all the serpents that lived in the spring were dreadfully uncomfortable when it dried up, for serpents are thirsty creatures. They bore it for three days, but after that they went in a body to the wise man, and said—

"Tell us what you want, but give us back our spring."

Then the wise man promised to do so if they would restore the prince to life. This they gladly did, and then the wise man emptied the *loṭā*, and all the water flowed back to the spring, and the serpents drank and were happy.

The prince on coming to himself fancied he had fallen asleep, and fearing lest his brother should be angry at the delay seized the whip, mounted the pony which all this time had been quietly grazing beside him, and rode off. But in his hurry he took the wrong road, and so it happened that he arrived at quite a different city to the one of which his brother had been made king.

* This is the old idea of the Tree and the Serpent again. The word for the serpent used by Mrs. Steel is *śāṣṭr*. The Persian word for it is *ijhdahā*, *ijhdār*, or *ijhdār* (اِجْدَار) and the Hindī word is *ajgar* = Snake. *ajgars*, goat-eater, a python. Both *ijhdahā* and *ajgar* are in common use in the Panjāb in this connection.—R. C. T.

† This must be the *sufaid hāthī* or *dhaulā gaj*, the white elephant, the legend about which is this:—He is the representative of the Elephant-god Ganeśa and as such he was kept by Rājās as a pet, and fed to surfeit every Tuesday (*Mangalwār*) with sweet cakes (*chūris*). After which he would go down on his knees to the Rājā

and swing his trunk to and fro, this was taken as a sign that he acknowledged his royalty. He was never ridden except occasionally by the Rājā himself. There are two common sayings still in use which commemorate these ideas, "*roh to Mahārājā hai dhautī gaj par sūrir*." He is indeed King, for he rides the White Elephant." And "*Mahārājā dhautī gajpatī kī dōhai*,"—I claim the protection of the Great King, the Lord of the White Elephant." *Ælian. Hist. Anim.* III, 46, quoting Megasthenes, mentions the white elephant: see McCrindle, pp. 118-19 or *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 333, and footnote.—R. C. T.

‡ Small brass pot used for drinking purposes all over India.—R. C. T.

It was late in the evening when he arrived, and having no money in his pocket he was at a loss how to get anything to eat. At last he saw a good-natured looking old woman herding goats, and said to her—

"Mother, give me something to eat, and you may have this pony too, for it is yours."

The old woman agreed, and the prince went to live in her house. After a few days he noticed that this old woman was sad, and so he asked her what was the matter.

"The matter is this, my son. In this kingdom there lives a demon,⁹ which every day devours one cake, one goat,¹⁰ and one young man, and in consideration of receiving this meal daily he leaves the other inhabitants in peace."¹¹

Therefore every day this meal has to be prepared, and it falls to the lot of every inhabitant to prepare it in turn on pain of death. It is my turn to-day. The cake I can make, the goat I have, but where is the young man?"

"But why does not someone kill this demon?" asked the young man.

"Many have tried, and the king has promised half his kingdom and his daughter in marriage to the victor, but all have failed," answered the old woman, weeping bitterly.

"Don't cry, mother," said the prince, "you have been kind to me. Now will I repay your kindness by making part of the demon's dinner."

At first the old woman would not hear of such a thing, but the prince cheered her up, saying, "Don't fear for me, Goody, only make the cake as big as you can, and give me the finest and fattest goat you have."

Accordingly in the evening the prince leading the goat and carrying the cake, the biggest ever seen, went to the tree where the demon came every evening to receive and devour his accustomed dinner. The prince tied the goat to a tree and laid the cake on the ground, but he himself stepped outside the trench, which was dug about the tree, and waited. Very soon the demon appeared, a most frightful monster. Now, as a rule, he generally ate up the young man first, just to slake his appetite,

but that evening, seeing the biggest cake and the primest and fattest goat he had ever set eyes on, he could not resist gobbling them up, and just as he was finishing the last mouthful and was looking about for his man's flesh, the prince sprang at him sword in hand. They fought terribly, but at last the prince killed the demon, who, owing to his dinner, was not nearly so active as usual. He then cut off the demon's head, tied it up in his handkerchief to take as a trophy, and being tired and weary with the combat he lay down and fell fast asleep.¹²

Now every morning a scavenger came to the demon's tree to clear away the remains of last night's feast, for the demon was mighty particular, and could not bear the smell of old bones. Now when the scavenger saw no bones in the usual place he was much astonished, and began to search for them, and there fast asleep he found the prince with the demon's head by his side.

"Ho! ho!" said the scavenger, "now's my chance!"

So he quietly lifted up the prince, put him into a clay-pit close by, and covered him all over with clay. Then he took the demon's head, and went to the king, and claimed half the kingdom and the princess as the reward for slaying the demon.

The king thought something was wrong, but being bound by his promise gave up half his kingdom, making an excuse about his daughter, who, he said, was not desirous of marriage for a year or two longer.

Now it so happened that some potters came to get clay that day from the clay pit, and they were mightily astonished to find a handsome young man still breathing, but insensible, hidden under the clay. They took him home, and gave him to the women, who soon brought him round. He was grateful for their kindness, and hearing from their gossip how the strange scavenger had stepped in and defrauded him, he agreed, having nothing better to do, to stop with the potters and learn their trade. This he did so quickly and so cleverly, that the potters soon became famous for the beautiful patterns and excellent workmanship of their

⁹ *Rākhasa*, modern *rākhas*; vide tale quoted from *Rājā Rasālū* at the end of this one.—R. C. T.

¹⁰ Cf. the Sansk. *gja-gara*, goat-eater, for a big snake or python.—R. C. T.

¹¹ Compare the tale of St. George and the Dragon.—R. C. T.

¹² The whole story of this fight with the *Rākhasa* is more or less a counterpart of a story from the "*Adventures of Rājā Rasālū*," given at the end of this tale.

wares; so much so that the story of the young potter found in a clay pit became noised abroad. Nevertheless the young prince, knowing that he had no proof to bring forward in support of it, kept the history of his former life and conquest of the demon to himself, never breathing a word of it to anyone. However, when the rumour of the wonderful young potter found in a clay pit and his still more wonderful cleverness reached the Scavenger king's ears, his bad conscience told him at once who it was, and he determined in some way or other to get rid of the young man.

Now just at that time the fleet of merchant vessels¹³ which annually came to the city bringing merchandise and spices were detained in harbour by calms and contrary winds. So long were they detained that the merchants feared the delay would prevent their returning within the year. This was a serious matter, so that auguries were consulted and the answer given was that until a human sacrifice¹⁴ was made the vessels would be detained in port. When this answer was reported to the Scavenger King he saw his opportunity, and said to his courtiers—"Be it so. But don't let us sacrifice a citizen. Give the merchants that good-for-nothing potter lad, who comes no one knows whence, and has no relatives."

The courtiers praised the kindness of the Scavenger King, and the prince was handed over to the merchants, who took him on board their ships and prepared to kill him. But he begged and prayed them to wait till evening on the chance of a breeze coming up, but none came. Then the prince took a knife and cut his little finger, and as the first drop of blood flowed forth the sails of the first ship filled with a strong wind, and she glided swiftly over the bar. With the second drop the second ship did likewise, till the whole fleet were sailing before the breeze. The merchants were enchanted, and thinking that in the prince they had a very valuable cargo indeed, they took great care of him, and treated him well.

¹³ This is the part of the tale that seems doubtful as genuine Kashmiri Folklore. It is hard to see how the mountaineers got hold of a sea tale such as this now becomes, except from books.—R. C. T.

¹⁴ I do not know that human sacrifice was ever in vogue in Kashmir, but it has been common enough all over India to render the allusion not at all unexpected here. See Hunter's *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, vol. IV, pp. 301-302, 132, and the references he gives. Also his article *Sakrīy-patna*, vol. VIII, p. 122 and *Ananta-Sagarān*

At length they arrived at another city, which happened to be the very one where the prince's brother was king, and while the merchants went to the bazar they left the prince to watch over the vessels. Now, weary of waiting and watching, the prince, to amuse himself, began to make a model of his father's palace out of the clay on the shore beside him, and growing interested in his work, he modelled and modelled away till he made the most beautiful thing you ever saw. There was the garden, the king on his throne and the courtiers sitting around. There were too the king's sons learning in school and even the very pigeons fluttering round the tower.

When it was finished the prince looked at it, sighing till the tears came into his eyes. Just at that moment the minister's daughter surrounded by her women passed that way. She was wonderstruck at the beautiful model, but still more so at the handsome young man who sat sighing beside it. She went straight home, locked all the doors, and refused to eat, and when her father sent to know what was the matter, she said—"I will neither eat nor drink till you marry me to the young man on the sea-shore, who sits sighing beside a king's palace made of clay."

At first the minister was very angry, but seeing his daughter was determined, and that she would starve herself to death if he did not give way, he consented at last to the marriage. However he privately told the merchants to throw the young man overboard after a day or two and then to bring his daughter back.

Accordingly a few days after the prince and the minister's daughter had sailed, the merchants pushed the young man overboard, as he was sitting near the prow. It so happened that from the minister's daughter's window in the stern a rope was hanging, and as the prince drifted past he clung to it and climbed up into her cabin. She hid him in her box, where he lay concealed safely. Every day when they

vol. I, p. 194. Cf. Barth, *Religions of India*, Trübner's Ed., pp. 57-9 and 203. M. Barth seems to doubt the allegorical character of the *Purushamedha* or Human Sacrifice of the Brāhmins as asserted by others, vide pp. 57-9, but see footnote to p. 59. Cf. Haug's *Origin of Brahmanism*, p. 5; Muir's *Sanskrit Texts*, passim; H. H. Wilson's *Essay on Human Sacrifices*, J. R. A. S. vol. VIII, p. 96; and his *Religion of the Hindus*, vol. I, p. 264.—R. C. T.

brought her food she refused to eat, saying "Leave it with me. Perhaps I may be hungry by and by." Then she shared the meal with her husband.¹³

The merchants, thinking they had managed the affair very well, took the minister's daughter and her box back to her father, who was very much pleased, and rewarded them handsomely. She too was quite content, and letting her husband out of the box dressed him up as a woman-servant, so that he lived quite securely in the palace.¹⁴ Now the prince had of course told his wife his whole story, and she in return told him how the king of that country had been elected and how she was convinced he was none other than her husband's brother.

Now every day a bouquet was sent to the king from the minister's garden, and one day in the evening, when the prince in his disguise was walking about the flower-beds, he saw the gardener's daughter making up the bouquet, and said to her,—"I will teach you a new fashion."

Then he took the flowers, and tied them together as his father's gardener used to do.

The next morning when the king saw the bouquet, he turned pale, and said to the gardener, who trembled all over with fright—"Who made that bouquet?"

"I did, sire," said the gardener.

"You lie, knave," cried the king, "but go, bring me to-morrow just such another bouquet. If not, your head shall be the forfeit."

Then the gardener's daughter came weeping to the disguised prince, and telling him all, said—"Of your goodness make me yet another bouquet, or my father's head will be cut off."

This the prince willingly did, for he was certain now that the king was his brother, but in the bouquet he put a piece of paper with his name on it.

Now when the king saw the paper, he said to the gardener—"Only tell me the truth and I will forgive you."

Then the gardener confessed that one of the

women servants in the minister's palace had made it for his daughter.

The king was much astonished, but bid the gardener's daughter take him with her when she went into the minister's garden to cut flowers. Now the moment the disguised prince saw the king he recognised him, and when the king asked him where he had learnt to tie flowers in that fashion, he replied by telling the history of the brothers as far as meeting with the *maind* and parrot. Then he stopped, saying he was tired that day, but would continue the next. The king was on pins and needles of excitement, but was obliged to wait.

The next day the prince told about his conquest of the demon and delivery by the potters. Then he said he was tired, and the king was obliged to wait yet another day, and so on for seven days, till the prince came to his being saved by the minister's daughter, and being disguised as a woman. Then the king fell on his brother's neck and they rejoiced greatly. And when the minister was told of his daughter's having made such a good marriage, he was so pleased that he voluntarily resigned his office in favour of his son-in-law. So what the *maind* and the parrot said came true, and the one brother became king and the other minister.

The first thing the king did was to send ambassadors to the court of the king who owned the country where the demon was killed, telling him the truth of the story, and how his brother being minister did not want half the kingdom. At this the king of that place was so delighted that he begged the minister Prince to accept his daughter as a bride. But the prince said, "No, I am married already, but give her to my brother."

So there were great rejoicings, but the Scavenger King was put to death, as he very well deserved.

Note.

Before relating that part of the "*Adventures of Rājā Rasālā*," which so closely resembles the

¹³ In the *Bāgh-o-Bahār* or *Chuhār Darvesh*, in the *Story of Asidbakht*, there is a tale in which the hero is thrown overboard by his ungrateful brothers. His faithful dog jumps overboard after him, and just as the unfortunate hero is drowning he seizes the dog's tail, to which he clings safely for seven days (!) and is finally saved, coming to shore on the eighth.—B. C. T.

¹⁴ In the *Bāgh-o-Bahār* a young merchant, just as his brother merchants are starting on a voyage, steals off

with the king's daughter. The harbour-master, however, stops the ships and proceeds to enquire. Meanwhile the merchants hide all the pretty girls they have in boxes, leaving only the ugly ones out. The harbour-master happens to sit on the very box which contains the princess, and asks the owner if there are any more female slaves on board. He answers that he has not hidden any of them, but that the others have, and so lets the cat out of the bag.—B. C. T.

portion of the above tale concerning the killing of the Rākshasa demon or dragon, I will say a few words as to who he was and how his story came into my possession.

Rājā Rasālū of Siālkoṭ in the Panjāb and his brother Pūran Bhagat may be called the two chief legendary heroes of Panjāb stories. They are popularly called the sons of Sahilwān or Sālhāhan, king of Siālkoṭ, who is better known as the great Śālivāhaṇa, king of the Śakas or Skythians and the author of the Śaka era commencing from A. D. 78. I am not prepared now to go fully into the probabilities of this legend, but would remark that there is perhaps more truth in it than would at first appear, especially if we are to take Śālivāhaṇa to be of Takka or Takshaka descent, that is from the people whom Alexander the Great found at Takshila, identified by Cunningham with Shāhderī or Derā Shāhān near Rāwal Piṇḍī at the foot of the Hazārā Mountains, and not far from the Maṛhi (Murree) Sanitarium.

Again, according to the local legends Rājā Rasālū married the daughter of Rājā Hodi, whose castle has been identified by some with the Aornos Rock on the Indus assaulted by Alexander, but my legends say variously that Hodi lived at what is now Ajnālā in the Amritsar district and not far from Lāhor, or that he came from Aṭak, but across the river Indus from the Aṭak side.¹⁷

Rasālū was the hero and Pūran the saint of the two brothers, and their legends differ accordingly to a very great extent.

I have a lithographed version in Panjābī verse in the alphabetical or *patī* style, of the story of Pūran Bhagat, and I believe there are several other versions in existence, lithographed or printed. Mine is in the Persian character. The story of Rājā Rasālū has, however, I believe never been printed or indeed previously committed to writing, but some years ago Mr. Delmerick of the Panjāb Commission got a *paṭwārī* (village accountant) of the Rāwal Piṇḍī district to take down the tale as repeated and sung in those parts. He had also a translation of it

made into Urdū at the same time. Both these MSS. he kindly placed at my disposal, and I had the former copied, and am translating it as fast as my scant leisure will permit. It consists of prose and verse, as is often the case in the genuine folk recitations of the Panjāb. The prose portion is in indifferent Urdū, and I fancy the *paṭwārī* has tried to show off in it what learning he possessed. It is therefore of no linguistic value whatever, but the verses he could not mutilate, and they are of the highest philological value, being in the purest dialectic vernacular, *theñth Panjābī*, as the natives call it. The whole forms a genuine collection of folklore of more than usual interest, as it most probably records the traditions and tales of the most important non-Aryan race that inhabited Northern India in days of yore. The "Adventures of Rājā Rasālū" are a series of more or less disconnected stories, of which the following is one:—

Rājā Rasālū and the Rākshasas.

Then Rājā Rasālū started again on his journeys, and came to Nīlā city,¹⁸ and there he saw an old woman making *chupātīs*, and while she was making them she kept on crying and laughing by turns. So the Rājā said to her,—"Why do you weep and laugh, mother, while you are making the *chupātīs*?"

"Why do you ask?" she said, "what good will it be to you to know?"

"Tell me the truth," replied the Rājā, "I daresay it will do both of us good."

So the old woman told her story, and said: "I had seven sons, and six of them have been killed one by one by a Rākshasa, and to-day it is the turn of the seventh to go to him. He is the only one that remains, and that is why I laugh and sing and weep, for he too will be killed to-day. And I make the *chupātīs*, because by the order of the Rājā of this city the victim of the day has to go to the Rākshasa with a basket of *chupātīs* and a buffalo, and he eats up the whole lot for his dinner."

Then answered Rājā Rasālū—

Nā ro, mātā bholiye; nā aswān dhalkāe:

Tere bēṭe dī 'uwaṛ main sir desān chāe.

¹⁷ Hunter, *Imp. Gazetteer of India*, vol. VIII, pp. 275-6; Tod, *Rājasthan*, Madras Ed. vol. I, pp. 53, 93, 95; McCrindle's *Ancient India of Megasthenes and Arrian*, p. 111, or *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 247, footnote, quoting Grote's *History of Greece*, vol. VIII, pp. 437-8 footnote. However, for an idea of the confusion in which the whole subject is still involved see Hunter vol. VIII, pp. 274-5, and all the authorities he quotes. Compare also his

own contradictory accounts of Śālivāhana and the Śaka era at pp. 273 and 276.

¹⁸ I am nearly certain that this is a point not far to the south of Aṭak on the Indus on the old road between Peshāwar and the Salt Range where the river is very blue, now known as Bāgh Nīlāb. See Crockett's *Settlement Report of the Rāwal Piṇḍī District*, 1875, p. 16, sec. 58.

Weep not, single-minded mother; shed no tears:

I am going to give my head for your son.

Then the old woman said, "Ah, but who will really risk his life for another?"

"I give you my word of honour," replied Rājā Rasālū, "that I will give my life for your son."

And saying this he got down from off his horse, and sat by the old woman's bed. Almost immediately afterwards the Kotwāl of the city came up, and the old woman said to Rājā Rasālū—

*Nīle ghorevāliyd Rājā, muñh dhārī¹⁹, sir pag,
Oh jo dekhte āunde, jin khāyā sārā jag.²⁰*

O Rājā with the dark-grey-horse, bearded in face and turban on head, you see him coming who has ruined me.²⁰

Now the Kotwāl came attended by his usual guards, and Rājā Rasālū said to them—"Leave off troubling this old woman."

But the Kotwāl said, "It is all very well, but if her son does not come with us at once, the Rākshasa will come into the city and make a fine disturbance, as he will lose the dinner daily appointed for him in consideration of his leaving the city in peace."

When Rājā Rasālū heard this, he said, "I will give myself in place of the old woman's son." Whereat the Kotwāl's guards laughed, saying: "This is only a traveller. What has he to do with it." And they began to threaten the old woman's son. But Rājā Rasālū got on to his horse again, and started off for the Rākshasas' lair with his basket of *chupātis* and the buffalo. The buffalo led him by the straightest road, and as they neared the Rākshasas' home they met one of them, who was a water-carrier by trade, going along the road with his bag full of water.²¹ When the water-carrying Rākshasa saw Rājā Rasālū coming along with a horse as well as with the buffalo and the basket of *chupātis* he was much pleased to think that that day there would be a horse to eat over and above the usual meal. So he thought within himself that he

might just as well begin eating at once and put his hand into the basket, but Rājā Rasālū chopped it off with one blow of his sword, and the Rākshasa ran off to his friends as fast as he could. And as he was running along with all his might he met the Rākshasi, his sister, who asked him where he was running to. To which he replied, "Rājā Rasālū is coming after us full gallop, and look! he has cut off one of my arms."

When his sister heard this she joined him, and they both went off to the rest of the Rākshasas, saying that Rājā Rasālū had come upon them—

"Nasso bhajjo, bhāīyo; dekho koī galī!

Jehrī agg dhoñkdi, so sir te āñ bolī!

Sūjhanhārt sūjh gae; hun laihndī chahdī jāe!

Jithe sātūñ sukh milē, so jhatpat karo upās!

Fly, fly, brethren, wherever you see a way! A mighty fire is blazing and will burn our heads!

Our fate has come; and now we shall be destroyed!

We must make immediate plans to save ourselves!"

When all the Rākshasas and Rākshasis heard this dreadful news they went to that Rākshasa who was well up in astrology, and asked him to look into his books and to see if Rājā Rasālū had been really born or not. And when they heard that he had been really born they got very frightened, and began to hide themselves in all directions.

Meanwhile great Rājā Rasālū went riding along and reached the Rākshasas' home. And all the Rākshasas collected together and said to him,—

"Who are you? And why did you disturb our brother and sister on the road?"

Then said Rājā Rasālū—"I am Rājā Rasālū, son of Rājā Sahilwān, and the enemy of the Rākshasas."

But one of the Rākshasas answered him, "I have killed and eaten many Rasālūs like you."

Aisā mārūñ gurjanā,²² khad khad karūñ chāe:

Aisā sitūñ wāheke, jithe pavēñ jāe.

look into his almanac and see if Rājā Rasālū was born or not." For reference as to the really human character of the Rākshasas, see Dowson, *Dict. of Hindu Mythology*, s. v. p. 255; Garrett, *Classic Dict. of India*, s. v. p. 409, and *Supplement*, s. v. p. 113; Muir, *Sanskrit Texts*, vol. II, 420; McCrindle's *Ancient India of Megasthenes and Arrian*, p. 23, or *Ind. Ant.* vol. VI, p. 118, quoting Schwanbeck's *Megasthenis Indica*, pp. 70 et seq.

²² *Gurjanā*, a mace, (F) for Pers. *gurz*: the *gurjanā* is a heavy spiked ball of iron fastened to a short iron rod by a chain. Its object is to reach over the shield of the opponent.

¹⁹ Should be *dōri*, a beard.

²⁰ *Lit.*, who has ruined the whole world, i.e., the whole of my world, me. Cf. the proverb, *maiñ mare to jag marā*, when I die the world dies.

²¹ The Rākshasas of the story are evidently a people, for the expression here used is, "to sagga Rākson kō unko milā, jo pāñi bharkar chālā jātā thā,"—then they met a bhāī of the Rākshasas, who was going along (with his bag) full of water." Later on in the tale quite as remarkable an expression occurs, "ek Rākson īñi najāmē kō jāntā thā, ussē pāhñne lage, keh jāntī kō dekho, keh Rājā Rasālū paidā hūā hai yā nahīn,"—one of the Rākshasas knew astrology, and they asked him to

I will so strike you with my mace, that you will be cut in pieces :

I will so throw and hurl it, that you will be overthrown."

And then all the Rākshasas said to Rājā Rasālū, "The true proofs of Rājā Rasālū are these. His horse's heel ropes will bind us, and his sword²³ will cut us in pieces of their own accord."

Then Rājā Rasālū loosened the heel-ropes from his saddle, and let the sword drop from his hand, and lo ! the heel-ropes began to bind the Rākshasas and the sword to cut them in pieces.

But the Rākshasas said—"There is yet another proof of Rājā Rasālū. Seven iron

frying-pans²⁴ must be put one behind the other and the Rājā must pierce them with an arrow."

So they put seven iron frying-pans together one behind the other, and not only that but seven Rākshasas, who were own brothers, stood one behind the other behind the seven frying-pans. And Rājā Rasālū shot an arrow from his bow and pierced the seven frying-pans and the seven Rākshasas as well, and cut off their heads. And the Rākshasi their sister ran away from Rājā Rasālū and hid herself in a cave in the Gandgarī²⁵ mountain. Rājā Rasālū followed her and had a statue made of himself, clad in full armour, and placed it at the entrance of the cave. After this he returned to the Nīlā city and went into the garden of Rājā Harichand.²⁶

MISCELLANEA.

NOTES.

13. *Burgat* = *Brigade* = *Cantonment*. Lately a low-caste Musalmān Mochi (shoe-maker) used a curious expression in my Court which puzzled all present for a time. When pressed as to the truth of a statement he had made, he said "*tamām Burgat se pūchhā jāve*, you may ask the whole Cantonment," meaning of Ambālā. *Burgat* turned out to be *brigiṭ* (accent on first syllable), a common corruption of *Brigade*, and to be used for our 'Cantonment' or 'Station.' The usual vernacular corruption for this expression is *kaṁp* or *kaṁpū*,

from the English "*camp*," in recollection of times not very long gone by in the Panjāb when all Cantonments were literally camps. *Kaṁp* has now become the vernacular official designation of a Cantonment, and is much used in place of the correct *Chhānī*; for instance, most vernacular petitions relating both to Judicial and Executive matters and nearly all *robkars* and other vernacular official letters and documents are addressed to me as "*Majistret kaṁp Ambālā*" i.e., in Persian characters *مجتربیت کنب انبالہ*.

R. C. TEMPLE.

BOOK NOTICE.

OSTIRÄNISCHES KULTUR IM ALTERTUM, von Wilhelm Geiger. Erlangen: Deichert, 1882.

This account of the Civilization of Eastern Iran in ancient times commences with a carefully detailed description of the present appearance of the countries in which the *Avesta* originated and its doctrine was first promulgated, and then proceeds to examine the manners and customs of the ancient races who accepted that doctrine, so far

²³ The word used is *sikkīn*, Arab. for a knife; plu. *sikkīn*. Here it evidently is used for a sword. It is a queer word to find here, and is not, I think, at all in use in the Panjāb, perhaps the *pajwārī* transcriber has used it to show his learning.

²⁴ The word used is *tāb* *تاب* which is a puzzle, though it evidently means the iron or copper disc used in India for frying. In Persian *tāba* *تاب* *tāba* *تاب*; and perhaps *tab* *تاب* mean a frying pan. In Arabic *tabaq* *طباق* and *tabāq* *طباق* mean a frying pan: the plu. *atbāq* *أطباق* oddly enough means "one following another." I do not know that *tāb* is ever used in Panj. for frying pan. The ordinary words are for Musalmāns *tabāq* and for Hindūs *phāṭī*.

²⁵ Properly the Gandgarī Hills to the north of the Bāwal Pindī District and N. E. of Atak. The foot-marks of Rājā Rasālū where he stood looking for the

as they can be ascertained from the scanty references to such matters in the *Avesta* texts.

In these incautious times, when any new hypothesis that has a plausible appearance is readily adopted before it can be fully investigated, it is pleasing to find a young scholar judicious enough to prefer long-established theories, and to extend or modify them so as to explain a wider range of facts, in the manner Dr. Geiger has done in iden-

Rākshasā are still shown by the natives.

²⁶ I cannot say who this was exactly. It is not at all unlikely that he is meant for the renowned Harichandra, but he may be Rājā Hodi. In another tale, although he does not actually appear to be Rājā Hodi, he is stated to reside in 'Ohdenagari'—*عمدے نگری*—which I take to be Hodinagari spelt in a learned (!) way. It might possibly be Ohind. McCrindle, p. 110 footnote: Hunter, vol. VIII, pp. 23, 29 s. v. Rānigat: Cunningham, *Ancient Geography of India*, pp. 53-78. I may help enquiry by adding here that during these adventures Rasālū seems to have lived at Mūrat near Bāwal Pindī in the Khairī Mūrat Hills: Rājā Harichand in the Chittar Pahar at Rānī Throd; Rājā Sarkap (or Sirikap) at Kot Bithaur, near Atak, overlooking the river; Hodi at Ohind opposite Atak on the river. All these places are in the Bāwal Pindī District and other places connected with these legends in the same district are the Mārgalā Pass, Sang Jāne, Gandgarī Hills, Bāgh Nīlāb and (?) Dūmal.

tifying the sixteen lands produced by Ahura Mazda and vitiated by Angra Mainyu, as detailed in the first fargard of the *Vendidad*. The old theory is that these lands are named in the order in which they received the Avesta religion, either by conversion or conquest; but a more recent hypothesis assumes that they are merely enumerated as the lands which had adopted the faith down to a certain date, and that this accounts for the irregular order in which they are mentioned. This is a plausible assertion, but one that hardly bears strict investigation.

An enumeration must be made in some particular order, and if the enumerator does not follow any chronological arrangement, he will most probably adopt the order of the positions in which the things enumerated happen to stand. In other words, a mere enumerator of a number of lands would be likely to mention them in the order in which they were mapped in his mind, and not in any irregular succession. But the progress of religion and conquest is much more irregular in its course, and, after extending some distance in one direction, it will often branch off in a new direction from some point in its earlier course, and two or more such branches may be extending at the same time, so that a chronological statement of their progress would lead to a seemingly irregular succession of names of places.

Thus, having placed Airyana Vaejō on the upper waters of the Zarafshān (which he identifies with the Dāitya river, said to flow out of that mythic land) Dr. Geiger finds no more difficulty than others before him, in tracing the progress of the Avesta down that river into Sughdha, near Bukhārā, and thence in two branches across the Oxus (which he supposes to be the water of Ardvīšūra) into Mōuru (Merv) and Bākhdi (Balkh), from the latter into Nisāya (near Maimane), and from the former into Harōyu (the province of Herāt). Then by a fresh branch, through the mountain passes, from Bākhdi to Vaēkereta, which the Pahlavi writers identify with Kābul, and thence into Urva, south of the Kurum river. In the meantime another branch left Mōuru for Vehrkāna, on the Gurgān and Atrik rivers, near the south-east angle of the Caspian. Then Hara-khvaiti, on the Arghandāb, near Qandahār, was occupied from Vaēkereta; and this advance was pushed on into Haštumend, on the lower Hilmand in Seistān. After the Vehrkāna branch had extended to Ragha (near Teherān), Chakhra (which Geiger supposes to have been near Nishāpūr and Mashhad) may have been annexed to Harōyu; but, by placing the next land, Varena, in Tabaristān the author has raised an unnecessary hindrance to the acceptance of the theory he adopts, be-

cause, in that case, Varena ought to have been occupied from Vehrkāna before the extension to Ragha. This difficulty would be overcome by identifying Varena with Gilān (as suggested by Haug) which could be occupied in natural sequence from Ragha. Of the last two lands, Hapta Hindva, in the extreme north-west of the Panjāb, might have been entered from either Vaēkereta or Urva, and the plains of Rangha (if on the Yaxartes) could have been occupied at any period, early or late, from either of the first two lands mentioned in the *Vendidad*.

It appears from these details, which are illustrated by a carefully-drawn map of the whole region described, that the apparent irregularities in the arrangement of the names of these lands are quite consistent with the assumption that they are mentioned in the order in which their inhabitants accepted the Avesta religion. And as half the names are readily identified with the names of places mentioned by Darius in his cuneiform inscriptions, or by Greek writers, and still in use, it seems most probable that the other half are also old names of lands still existing on the earth's surface, and are mythic only in so far as our present knowledge is insufficient to identify them with absolute certainty.

As an effect of the extension of the Avesta religion from east to west, the author shows that certain names of well-remembered mountains, seas, and rivers, were transferred to new localities; much in the same manner as emigrants from Europe to America have transferred many old-world names to their new homes. Thus, the Hara berezaiti, 'lofty mountain,' which originally meant the lofty mountains to the east of the Pāmīr plateau, was a name transferred at an early date to the mountains south of the Caspian, hence called Alburz; and the sea Vouru-kasha, 'the wide-shored,' originally the Caspian and Aral, has become the Arabian Sea in the *Bundahish*, which book endeavours to adapt the old names and traditions of the Avesta to the geographical and scientific knowledge current in Sasanian times.

Not the least interesting and important part of the work is that which treats of the allusions to manners and customs found in the *Avesta*, the habits of the people with regard to birth and education, marriage and death, their belief in a future state and spirit-world, their religion, superstitions, and moral condition, their ranks and occupations, their settlements, laws, and government, regarding all which matters the author has collected much useful information, interspersed with many original investigations, the result of his own special studies of the texts.

E. W. WEST.

INDEX.

PAGE		PAGE		PAGE	
Abars, wild tribe	266	Akalavarsha II.,—Kṛishṇa IV.		Amr ben 'Abd-el Aziz ben	
'Abdallah of Sind	92, 93	(Rāsh.)*	109	Merwān, the Omaīyid	93
'Abd al Raḥman bin Muslim		akasha vāni	85	'Amru bin Muḥammad	89
'al Abdi	89, 91	Akbar 250, 296-7; convert to		'Amru bin Muslim a' Bahāli	89
'Abd al Raḥman Muslim of		Jainism 256; his coinage ...	318	Anahilapātaka, Anahillapura-	
Khorāsān	91	Akhana Pantulu	82, 236	paṭṭana, cap. of Gujarāt 72, 242n,	
'Abdu'l Ghafūr, Akhund of		Akhund of Swāt	325	244, 253, 339	
Swāt	325	aksharapalli	270	Ānalésvara, god	72
'Abdu'l Hasan Kutb Shāh ...	236	akshatā	85	Anamkoṇḍ inscription	9ff.
'Abdu'l Hasan, Padishāh	82	Alakhaī, daughter of Chinghiz	278	Ānandagiri's Śaṃkaravijaya	175
'Abdu'l Raḥmān Samiri	116	Al-bīrūnī	241	Ānandapura, in Gujarāt	101, 107,
Abhayadēva of Dhārā	248	Al ḥakim bin 'Awānah al Kalbi	89	305	
Abhayadēvasūri, Jaina author	253	'Alī 'Ādil Shāh	130	Ānandasūri, Jaina sūri	254
Abhayasiha	242, 244	Al Idrisi	36	Ānandavimala, Jaina sūri	256
abhyantarāsiddhi	159	Allahābād	87-8	Ananta	19
Abjasamudbhava, — Brahmā,		Alamkāra Śāstra of Aśva-		Anārsingh Jodhā—Narasimha	43
god	19	ghosha	49	Anāryadēsa	246
Ābu inscription	220f, 253	'Alī Mardan Khān	230	Anderson's Indian Reminis-	
Abū Manẓar 'Umar bin Abd-		Al Māmūn	298	cences	115
allah	90n, 92	Alōr in Sindh	7	Andhras	199, 257-8
Abū Muslim, 'Abd'al Raḥman		Alphabeta, Holle's Tables of ..	301	angabhōga	274n, 338
bin Muslim	90	" origin of the Indian	239,	anikaṭ at Bēzawāḍa	82, 95
āchārya	129, 310	"	268	Āñjanēya	18
Āchārytyakharataraśiddhi ...	249	" Sinhalese	203	Anmakonḍa, Anmakunḍa, city	9,
achdābhāṭappravēśya	112, 159	Altamsh, Šultān	92	10, 16	
Adam's Peak, Sumanakūṭa ...	209	Āma, king	253	Annavāta of Amarāvati	97
adhikārika, office	159	Amarāvati, and stūpa ...	96-98, 238	ant—the white	86
adhikarin, office	71	Amarachandra, author of Bāla-		Anumakonḍa, city ...	10, 11, 17, 20
ādike, betel	24	bhārata	100	Aornos, rock	347
'Ādil Shāh	122	'Amar bin Hafṣ bin 'Usmān,		Aparānta, Aparāntaka—West-	
āḍkittya, betel cutter	24	Hazārmard	90	ern coast	24, 236
Ādityavarman (W. Chalukya) ..	66-68	amḍtya, office	221, 311	Apollonius of Tyana	276
Āḍr inscription	68	Ambakagrāma, village ...	157, 162	Apology of al Kindi	298-9
African languages	299	Ambaṛishi	61	āψ	48n
agnihōtra	114	Ambikā, goddess	85	Arabs of Sind, coins	89
ahastaprakṣhēpaṇṭya	159	American Oriental Society's		Arahagutta	28-9
Āhluwālia, name for Kalāl	117, 120	Journal	328	'Aranyakunḍa'	12
Aḥmad of Sind	93	American puzzle	83	Arasimha, author of Sukrita-	
Airāpata, Nāga-rāja	27	amfra	242	Saṃkīrttana	100
Airyana Vaśjō	350	Amitābha Buddha	295	Arbuda, Mt.	253
Aitavādē, village	114	Amoghavarsha I. and II.		Ardhamāgadhi language	199
Ajāmel	63	(Rāshtrakūṭa)	109, 111	Ardvisūra, riv.	350
Ajāśasatru, king	27	Amoghavarsha III.,—Karka		Arikēśari, king	298
Ajayapāla (Chaulukya)	71	III. (Rash.)	109	Arishta	19
Ajitadēva, Jaina sūri	254	'Amrān bin Mūsa	90	Arjanadēva (Chaulukya), grant	
Akalavarsha I.,—Kṛishṇa II.		'Amr ben 'Abd el-Aziz el-Kar-		of	241-5
(Rāshtrakūṭa)	109	shi	93	Arṇorāja	99

- 'Arrow-well'—Śarakūpa 293
 Arslān, king 285n
 Āryā, goddess 104
 Āryabhata 322
 Āryakula family 310
 Āryā-Mahāgiri, Jaina sūri ... 246
 Āryarakshita, Jainas 247, 252
 Ārya-Suhastin, Jaina sūri.... 246
 Asaf Khān 136
 Asām, country..... 266
 Asaṅgha Bōdhisattva 49
 Āshādhāchārya, Jaina 246
 Ashraf Khān 137
 ashtādvadhāna 103
 Asiatic Societies.....298, 326f
 Asoka inscriptions 335
 āśrama 221
 ass 86
 Asuras, g..... 234
 Āśvaghosha Ayusmat 48, 49
 āśvamedha 67, 271
 Āśvāmītra, Jaina saint 246
 Āsvins, gods 333
 Aṭak, on the Indus.....232 & n,
 „ tale of..... 296
 Atithi 162
 Atulanātha, god 292
 Aurangzeb.....34, 82
 Avani inscription 125
 Avanti Ujjayini.....71, 223, 247
 Avantisukumāla 246
 Avaraśīlā Saṅghārāma, 95, 96, 238
 āvesani, artisan 258n
 Avesta 349
 ayaka..... 258
 dyuktaka, office 159
- Bābu 119, 120
 Babylonian contract tablets... 239
 Bādaves or Gaṅgāputras of
 Paṇḍharpūr 155
 Bagasará, village in Gujarāt.. 101
 Baghdād, engraved stone from, 223f
 Bāgdi beggars..... 24
 bahishk 117, 118
 Bahrām Gor 285n
 Bahula, Jaina saint 251
 Bākhdi, Balkh 350
 "bakisnar" 297
 Baktro-Pāli inscription at Sui-
 bhāra 128f
 Bālāka district 337, 339
 bālant chudā 46
 Balāgari, historian of Sind ... 89
 Balharā 36, 93
 bali 114
- Balissaha, Jaina saint 251
 baliya 274
 Ballāla I (Hoysala) 10
 Balligāve, city..... 10
 Bālsantashī sect..... 24
 Baluchistan (*Unexplored*), by
 Floyer 336
 Bāna 252
 Bānāmāthi beggars 24
 Banavāsi, city..... 274
 banglesellers 45
 „ different kinds of, 46
 Bāniā kingdom 90
 Bānsā Rāni 39, 43
 Banu-Dād of Sind 92
 Banu-'Umar of Sind 92, 93
 Bappabhatti, Jaina 253
 bārākhādī 268
 Bārakzai family 122
 Bapṣapux 291n
 'Baremiān,' nickname 119
 bārhaspatya, reckoning 321f
 Barth's *Religions of India* ... 175
 „ *Revue de l'Histoire des*
Religions..... 240
 Bashir bin Dād 90
 Bashpa letters..... 77
 bastinado among the Mongols 194
 Bauddhas in Bhoṭadēsa 247
 Baūlēsvara, god 245
 Bāwā, name for Lakṛifarosh. 117
 Bāwaria, Panjab tribe ... 32, 41, 42
 Bayley, Sir E. C., on numerals, 299,
 300
 Bear's bargain 340
 beggars of Bombay. 22f, 44f, 141f,
 172f.
 Beki—Mongol title 137, 140
 Belgutei, Mongol 135
 Belūr grant 10
 Bengal Asiatic Journal..... 326
 Bengal coins 327
 Bertin on the formation of
 the Semitic Tenses..... 299
 Bestiary, an Oriental 86
 betelnut 24
 Bevina udigē 122-3
 Bēzawāda 82, 95, 237
 bhādanta, o..... 29
 Bhadrabāhu, Jaina Yugapra-
 dhāna 246
 Bhadrāchellam, legend of..... 82
 Bhadrāgupta, Jaina sūri 252
 Bhagats 38
 Bhagat, name for Sāis 117
 Bhāt—Sikh holy man 118
 bhakti, faith, devotion, 59, 63, 153
- Bhaktīmarastōtra*, of Māna-
 tūnga..... 247
Bhakti Līlāmṛita of Mahipati 51
 Bhambor, city..... 291
 Bhandāris—toddy drawers ... 45
 Bhānumati 146
 Bharhut stūpa readings 25
 „ sculptures and inscriptions 47
 Bhartṛhari 235
 bhātāra 125n, 127
 Bhātiya, town in Sindh 5, 8
 Bhāts 24
 bhātta.....114, 162, 274
 bhāttāra 125
 Bhatti, & Bhattikārya 235
 Bhattiprōla stūpa 96n
 Bhattōtpala's commentary ... 323
 Bhava—the god Śiva..... 19
Bhāvaharshiyakharatarasādhā 250
 Bhāvalapura inscription 128
 Bhāvavivēkha 95-6
Bhayaharastōtra of Māna-
 tūnga..... 247
 bhēt, inundated lands 165
 Bhima, k 11, 18, 19, 298
 Bhīma II (W. Chal.) 9
 Bhīmadēva I (Chaul.) 71
 „ II „ 72, 99, 100,
 220-23, 339
 Bhōja of Kanauj 326
 Bhōjadēva, k... 236
 Bhōjpūri dialect 334
 Bhōṭadēsa 247
 bhā 123
 bhukti.....112, 114
 bhūmichehhdhanyāya.....114, 159
 Bhūrjapatra MSS 267
 Bhute beggars..... 24
 Bijāpur kings 130
 Bijē Rāi, king of Sindh 8
 Bilhāna..... 236
 Birsingh, Sikh saint 43
 Bombay beggars and criers. 22, 44,
 141, 172
 Bon religion 327
 Boorchu, Mongol 138
 bottle buyers 47
 bonito fish.....197, 294
 Borneo crow language 87
 Boukephala 291
 Brahmā, god.....104, 105
brahmaddya 159
 Brahmakundī river 97
 Brahmanābād in Sindh 5, 90
 Brahmapuris 100, 101
 Brahmī, goddess..... 19
 Brahui songs 131, 319

- bricks, large 1
brigade=burgat 349
 Brihaspati, the 12-year cycle of 321ff
 Buddha 258-9
Buddha and Early Buddhism
 by A. Lillie 336
 Buddhistsāgara, Jaina convert 248
 Buddhism, 116, 178; among
 the Uighurs, 76; in China,
 294-5; in Tibet, &c. 327f
Buddhism—Hibbert Lectures, 300f
 Buddhist caves in Afghanistan 299
 Buddhist shrine originally at
 Pañdharpār 155
 Buddhist saint worship, by A.
 Lillie 299
 Buirakh Khān, Mongol 275
Bundelkhand, History of 326
burgat=brigade 349
 Būphā and Būdhā 199
 Burmese language 177f
 Buruts 276
 butter-men 145
 Cairo gates 299
 calico printers 145
 camels—white 276
 canal song 163
 Carleyle's *Archæol. Report* ... 293
 Carpi 76
 Chāchigadēva 339
 Chagdo, king of Sindh 8
chaitra 274
chaitya 20f, 48, 71
 Chaityavāsins, sect 248
 Chakan the Tangut 81
 Chakhra, city 359
chalukya, chdlukya 67, 160n
 Chalukyas, Early, 66ff; East-
 ern, 156; Western, 66ff, 110-
 111, 114, 124, 126, 160
 Chālukyas, West. ... 10, 11, 17
 Chammār caste 41
 Champakamalati of Kuntala. 85
 Chamukha's death 79, 80
 Chāmunda-rāja (Chaul) 71
 Chāndālas 85
 Chandel inscriptions 326
 Chandella dynasty 311
 Chandēli caste 121
 Chandikā 17
 Chandīsa,—Siva 222
 Chandra, Jaina sūri 247, 252
 Chandrabhāgā, riv. ... 152, 155, 156
 Chandragutti—Renukā Am-
 mā at 122
 Chandrabhāsa 84-6
 Chandrasēkhara, Jaina sūri ... 255
 Chandravatī, in Gujarāt 220, 223
 Ch'ang Te 277
 Channa Bodhisatwa 49
 Chapala sect 220
 Charles II., coins of 314
 charm for headache 38, 39
 „ scorpion bite 38
 „ snakebite 33
 „ toothache 36-7
charu 114, 162
'chatty' 87, 115
 Chaturānana,—Brahmā, g. ... 19
chaturvedin, chdturveidya 159
 Chaudhrī caste 118, 120
chaulukya 102, 221, 242
 Chaulukyas ... 71-73, 220, 241f, 337
 Chāṇḍarēśvara, god 339, 340
chēdi 70
 Cherumān Perumāl 116
 chess—the knights' tour 115
chētiya 258-9
 Chhajja Singha 175
 Chhatāpāni sharpers 174
 Chhīmba, washerman caste ... 41
 Chittur, city 40
chittur—an old shoe 88
 Chinghiz Khān &c. 76ff, 132f, 134-6,
 189f, 275f
 Chitrakūṭa 21, 248
 Chitrapurā, Chitroḍā Brāh-
 mans 100
chitrēdā 298
 Chōḍas, Chōḷas 10, 11, 18, 114
 Chōḍodaya, king 11, 18
Chronological Tables by R.
 Sewell 271
 chronology of the Mongols ... 132
chūḷā—top-knot 30
chūḷī—tresses 31
 Chūḥas, Panjāb sweeper tribe
 32, 41
 clan names 121
 “cobily mash” 294
 cocoa-nut juice 144
 „ sellers 44
 code of Chinghiz Khān 192f
 coinages of the East India
 Company 313
 coins of Arabs in Sind 89
 „ Arabs 327
 „ of Bengal 327
 „ of Kharibael 327
 „ of the Sikhs 327
 copperplates, Chaulukya ... 71, 337
 „ Rāshtrakūṭa 108, 109,
 125, 156
 copperplates, W. Chalukya ... 66
 „ Valabhi 305
 copper pot sellers 145
 corruptions of English words. 297
 Cosmogonic Hymn of the
 Rigveda 261f
 cotton-cleaners 145
 criers of Bombay 44
 crow-language 87
 Cunningham (Gen.) on the
 Gupta era 321
 curry-stuff 144
 Cust on African languages ... 299
 Dabhoi, Darbhāvati, in Gujarāt 100
 Dādā, honorific name 119, 120
 Dāsias, Daisika, month 128
 Dairusun 78, 79
 Daityas 234
 Dāitya, riv. 350
 Dakot Joshis 24
 Daksha 233
 Dal lake, near Srinagar 230, 232
 Dalu-rāi, King of Sindh 5
 Dāmāji 61
 Damana, Suibāhāra 129
damanārōpana 274n
 Dāmatrāta āchārya 129
dānapala 243
dānāsūlā 68, 70
 Dānavas, giants 234, 297
 Dandāhipathaka, district 72
dandawāt procession 153
 Dandi sect 24
 Dandivālā beggars 172
 Dandukavālā beggars 173
 Dāngli beggars 24
 Dantidurga (Rāsh.) 109, 110, 111,
 114, 124
 Dantiga (? Pallava) 126, 127
 Dantivarmā I. (Rāsh.) 109
 „ II. „ 109-11,
 114-15, 124
 Daphlas, tribe 266
 Darbhāvati, Dabhoi 100
 Darius 350
 Darkhat clan 135
 Daśapura, town 247
 Dāśarathi 19
 Dāsari sect 24
 Dāsārṇa country 22, 327
 Dasrau Kumārau 17
 dates in figures 12, 71, 107, 221,
 274, 337
 „ in numerical symbols 258-9,
 309
 „ in words 71, 112, 126, 159, 310

- Dattātraya, god 23
 Dāūd bin Yazīd bin Hatim ... 90
 Dauri beggars 24
 Davids' *Hibbert Lectures* 300f
dēgula 125
 De Laet, author 316
 Deogarh inscription 311
 Deoli beggars 24
dēśa 162
Dēśīndamāla of Dhanapāla 253
 Dēva, Jaina saint 248
dēvadāya 159
 Dēvananda, Jaina saint ... 247, 252
dēvaputra 128
 Dēvarāya of Vijayanagara ... 236
 Dēvarddhigaṇikshamāśrama-
 na 247
 Dēva Rūpaśrī, Jaina sūri 253
 Dēvasundara, Jaina sūri 255
 Dēvasūri, Jaina saint 254
 Dēvēndra, Jaina sūri 255
 Dhammilla, father of Sudhar-
 man 246
 Dhanuśakāṭaka, Dhanakāṭa-
 ka 95f, 97, 237f
 Dhanapāla, author of the *Dēś-
 nāmamāla* 253
 Dhānyavāṭīpura or Dhanaka-
 ṭaka 97
 Dhārā, city 108, 236
 Dharanikōṭa, town 97, 98
 Dhārāvarsha, Dhruva (Rāsh.) 109,
 125, 162
 Dhārāvarsha, *Māṇḍalikā* of
 Chandravati 220, 223
 Dharma, a sage 234
 Dharmaghoṣa, Jaina sūri ... 255
 Dharmahari 61
 Dharmakīrti, Jaina sūri 255
 Dharmaprabhāsa, a Buddha. 236
Dhātukāya of Pūrṇa 294
 Dhavalakkak, Dhōlka in Gu-
 jarāt 99
dhokato 28
 Dhōlka in Gujarāt 99, 100
 Dhōlka, Dhruva (Rāsh.) 109, 125
 126, 156, 160, 162
 Dhruva, 65; and see Dhōra.
 Dhūshā, vill. 305
 diamonds and precious stones 270
 Digambara Jainas 247, 254
dīkshita 16
 Dilāwar, town in Sindh 5
 Dilāwar Khān, Afghan brigand 325
 Dinna, Jaina sūri 247, 252
 Diti, wife of Kaśyapa 234
divirapati, office 309
dohai, mercy! 40
 Dōhalikā, village 72
 Dombāri sect 24
 Domma, king 10, 17
 Dōrivālā beggars 172
dramma, coin or weight 339
dras, sculptured stone at 298
dr̥śhārdhathat 53
dr̥śhārdhathat 244
 Dudpos (bDud-po) or Shinjes. 235
 Dulchi Rām of Jesalmir 37
 Durbalikāpushpamitra Jaina. 247
 Durbalikāpushpa Jaina sūri... 252
Durgaprabodhavyākhyā of
 Jinaprabodha 249
 Durlabharāja (Chaulukya). 71, 248
 Durvasās 232
 Duryōdhana 18
 Dushtabuddhi 84, 85
dātaka, office 72, 159, 305, 309
duvēdin 159
divēdin 162
 East India Company's coin-
 ages 313
 Eastwick's *Gulistān* 303
 eclipse, lunar 162
 edges of copperplates fashion-
 ed with rims. 156
 " " " turned up in-
 to rims ... 66, 110
 edges of copperplates without
 rims 125
 Edgren on Verbal Sanskrit
 roots 328
 " on the relation of
 palatal and labial vowels ... 329
 Ekasaila—Worāngal 12
Ekārṇ 234
 Eknāth of Paithān 59
 Elāpatra Nāgarāja 50, 146
 Elāpura, city or hill-fort
 (? Elura) 124
 elephant, white 343n
 emblems on seals of grants 66, 110,
 126, 156
 " on stone-tablets ... 68
Eprova, spectres 234
 Erāpato—Elāpatra 50, 146
 exchanges in the 17th century 313
Exeter-book 86
 falcons 276
 Farīdī faqīrs in the Panjāb ... 38
 Farīdkoṭ and Farīd Shēkh ... 37
faru mās 196
 Fazl bin Māhān 90
 Firozpur canal 166-7
 fish-curing at the Maldives ... 196
 Floyer's *Unexplored Baluchis-
 tan* 336
 Folklore from Kashmir: 1. Ali
 Mardān Khān and
 the snakewoman ... 230f
 " 2. Gwāshbrāri and
 Westarwān 259
 " 3. How the springs
 came to Kashmir ... 260
 " 4. The Yech 260
 " 5. Fatteh Khān, the
 valiant weaver 282
 " 6. Prince Bahrām
 Gor and the faery
 Shāhpasand 285
 " 7. The Tiger and the
 Farmer's wife 319
 " 8. The bear's bargain. 340
 " 9. The two brothers. 342
 Folklore from the Panjāb—
 continued from vol. x.
 " 12. Sānsī charms ... 32
 " 13. The king with
 seven sons 73
 " 14. The song of the
 canal 163
 " 15. Death and burial
 of poor Hensparrow. 169
 " 16. The Rat's wed-
 ding 226
 " 17. A Story of Heroes 229
 " Story of Chandra-
 hāya 84
 " Story of Lonān, the
 wife of Sālivāhana... 289
 Freeland on two Arabic poems 299
 Fu-sang, by Dr. Wells Williams 330
gachhas, the 84 of the Jainas. 248
 Gadag inscription 10
 Gajendra 63
 Gajmār beggars 172
gāmunda 68, 70
 Gāmunda, queen (Rāsh.) 126-127
 Gāṇḍadēva, Chandel king 326
 Gāṇḍasrī-Paravimbhadra, 242, 244
 Gandgari hills 349
gandhāda uḍigē 122
 Gāṇḍhola or Gāṇḍhila, wan-
 dering caste 41, 42
gandhēri 141
 Gangas 161
 Gāṇḍābal lake 231 & n. 260
 Gang-po, —Pūrṇa, q. v. 294
 Ganikā 63
 Gardabhilla 247, 251

- Garga, date of, 322, quoted ... 323
 Gargasāhita, date of the ... 323
 Gāros, people ... 267
 Garuḍi jugglers ... 173
 gātra ... 274
 Gauda country ... 161
Gaudian Languages, Grammar of, by Dr. Hoernle ... 333
 Gautama Indrabhūti ... 246
 Gautamaka, Nāga king ... 236
 Gautami or Gōdāvari river ... 97
 genam or family names ... 324
 genealogy of the Ghaznavides 285n
 Ghasān bin 'Abād ... 90
 ghorassara, ass ... 86
 Girisa, —Siva ... 17
 Gōbarnātha ... 290
 Gōhels ... 241
 Gōkarna, k. ... 11, 18
 Goonetilleke on the American puzzle ... 83
 Gōpāla beggars ... 24
 Gōpālpār near Pandharpār 153, 154
 Gōpanna (Rāmadās) Pēshkār of Kammamett ... 82
 Gōparāja ... 236
 Gōrā, the potter ... 61
 Gōrakhnātha ... 34, 35, 38
 gorava ... 126, 127
 gōshthika ... 338
 Gōtami putra II. (Andhra) ... 257
 gōtra—Bhānāsālika ... 249
 Bhāradvāja ... 16, 162
 Bhārgava ... 106
 Bōhittharā ... 250
 Chamuna ... 249
 Chhājahada ... 249
 Chōpajā ... 249
 Elāpatya ... 246
 Gaṇadharachōpajā ... 250
 Gārgya ... 305
 Gautama ... 246
 Humbada ... 248
 Kāśyapa ... 245
 Kōka-jachōpajā ... 250
 Lēchābuharā ... 250
 Lūiyā ... 250
 Mānavya ... 68
 Maudgalya ... 68
 Mithājiyābuharā ... 250
 Pārasha ... 249
 Ribada ... 250
 Setha ... 250
 Utkōsi ... 247
 Vachhāvata munihata ... 250
 Vaijavāpa ... 104
 Vasishtha ... 114
 Gōvinda, king ... 10, 17
 Gōvinda I. (Rāsh.) 109, 113;
 Gōvinda II. (Rāsh.) 109, 124,
 Gōvinda III., 10, 109-11,
 125-127, 156-62; Gōvinda
 IV., 109-10; Gōvinda V. ... 109
 Gōvindāmbā, queen (Rāsh.) ... 109
 Gōyinda, —Gōvinda III.
 (Rāsh.) ... 126-7
 grāmakūṭa, office ... 114, 159
Grammar (Comp.) of the Gaudian Languages, by Dr. Hoernle ... 333
 Griffiths' Yāsuf and Zulaikha ... 302
 Guggā, saint ... 33-35
 Gujarāt inscription of Arjunadēva ... 241
 Gujjiga, king ... 298
 Gukja, Mongol, killed ... 135
 Gūlgānpode inscription ... 125
 Gulistān, by Eastwick ... 303
 guṇa change ... 123
 Guṇaratna, Jaina author ... 256
 Guṇḍā inscription ... 129
 Guṇḍa, king ... 10, 14
 Guñjā, village ... 107
 Guptas ... 310, 321f
 Gupta era, initial point ... 321
 Gupta (Sri-), Jaina sūri ... 252
 gurdeva ... 71
 Gurbyesu, princess ... 76, 78
 Gur-dā-dērā, shrine in the Panjāb ... 34
 gurjand, a mace ... 348n
 Gurjaras ... 156
 Gwāshbrāri, Mt. in Kāshmir ... 259
 Habbār ben el-Aswad family ... 93
 Habib bin Muhallab ... 89
 Haetumend ... 350
 Hamdseh, translations from ... 327
 Hampa or Pampa, a poet ... 298
 Hamsa, Jaina saint ... 247
 Hapta Hindva ... 350
 Hara—Siva ... 113, 160, 274
 Hara-berezaiti ... 350
 Harakhvaiti ... 350
 Hari—Vishnu ... 16, 17
 Haribhadra, Jaina author ... 247
 Haribhadrasūri, Jaina saint ... 253
 Harichand, rāja ... 349
 Hāritiputras ... 68
 Harsata temple inscription ... 241
 Harsiva, Harshavardhana, k. 68, 114
 Harshagaṇi, author of *Vastu-pāldcharita* ... 99
 Haskell on accentuation of the Vocative ... 329
 Hasta, king ... 321
 Hastin, king ... 321
 Haḍsa language ... 299
 headache—charm for ... 38-9
 Hēmachandrasūri, Jaina saint 254
 Hēmādpant ... 22, 23
 Hēmavimala, Jaina sūri ... 256
 henothism of the *Veda* ... 146f
 Hēramba—Gaṇapati, g. ... 16
 Herōya, co. ... 350
 Hia, king of ... 81
 Hibbert *Lectures*, by T. W. Rhys Davids ... 300f
 Hijāj bin Yāsuf ... 89
 Hijdās, —eunuchs ... 173
 Hija era ... 241
 Himavān, Mt. ... 274
 Hindu Law, by V. N. Mandlik ... 50f
 Hiranyagarbha, —Brahmā ... 63, 68
 Hiravijaya, Jaina sūri ... 256
 Hishām bin 'Amrual Taghlabi ... 90
 Hiwan Thsang ... 95, 96
 Hosi-hu alphabet ... 277
 Hoernle's *Comparative Grammar of the Gaudian Languages* ... 333
 hog ... 86
 Holar beggars ... 24
 Holle's *Tabel van Oud-en Nieuw-Indische Alphabetten* ... 301
 honorific names in the Panjāb 117f
 Hosavālal, village ... 274
 hospitality, Mongol ... 195
 Hoysalas ... 10
 Humāyun ... 40
 Humcha, village ... 10
 Hung-kon temple ... 295
 Hunter's *Gazetteer* ... 87-8
 Hurmuz, town ... 242, 244
 Huvishka, king ... 128, 129
 Hymn—*Rigveda* x, 129 ... 261f
 Ibn Khurdābah ... 94
 Ibrāhim I. of Bijapūr ... 130
 ice hawkers ... 47
 Iddhatējas, —Dhruva (Rāsh.) 125
 Ikshāku, Ikshvāku, family 245, 257-9
 Indian alphabet, origin of ... 268
 „ exchanges ... 315
 „ silver and gold ... 318
 „ oath—nose rubbing ... 296
 Indian Religions, by A. Barth 175
 Indo-Chinese languages ... 177f
 Indra in the *Rigveda* ... 331

- Indra I. (Rāsh.), 109; Indra II., 109, 110, 114; Indra III. & IV. 109
 Indradinna, Jaina sūri ... 247, 251
 Indrānilādri hill ... 95
 Indus, river ... 1
 Indutilaka, —Śiva ... 19
 Inscriptions by Dr. G. Bühler, C.I.E. ... 256f, 305f
 " by Dr. Cartellieri, Vienna ... 220f
 " by H.H. Druva 71f 98f
 " by J. F. Fleet, 9f, 66f, 108f, 124f, 156f
 " by Dr. A. F. R. Hoernle ... 25f
 " by Dr. E. Hul-tzsch ... 241f, 309f
 " by Pandit Bhag-avānlāl Indrajī 128
 " Kādamba, at Siddā-pur by K. B. Pāṭhak ... 273f
 " by E. Rehatsek ... 129
 " by Dr. E. W. West 223f
 " of the Chandels ... 326
 Īśa, —Śiva ... 223
 Isipālita, —Rishipālita ... 29
 Issatthassa-paṇha ... 86
 Jacob's *Hindu Pantheism* ... 116
 Jagachchandra, Jaina saint ... 254
 Jagaddēva (Śāntara) ... 10, 17
 Jagadēkamalla II. (W. Chāl.) ... 10
 Jagadrudra I., —Gōvinda III. (Rāsh.) ... 109, 125
 " II. (Rāsh.) ... 109
 jaganobbagaṇḍa, title ... 97
 Jagattunga I., —Gōvinda III. (Rāsh.) 109, 125
 " II. (Rāsh.) ... 109
 Jaggayyapetta stūpa inscript. 96
 256f
 Jaiswārā caste ... 119
 Jākabbe, Jākaladēvi, queen (Rāsh. and W. Chāl.) ... 109
 Jālālū'd-dīn Khārizmī ... 92
 Jamadagni, & Jāmadagnya ... 237
 Jama'dār, hon. name ... 118-20
 jamdtha ... 243
 Jambū, last Kevalin ... 246, 251
 Jāmi's *Yūsuf and Zulaikha* ... 306
 Janaka ... 56
 Jānaki ... 17
 Jāsdrūl ... 286n
 Jāt tribe ... 42, 165
 Jātakamālā ... 49
 jāthā ... 66
 Jāvada, Jaina ... 247
 Jayadēva, Jaina sūri ... 247, 252
 Jayānanda, Jaina sūri, 247, 253, 255
 Jayang Khān's defeat ... 76, 80
 Jayanta, g. ... 17
 Jayasimha Siddharāja (Chaul.) 71, 254
 Jayavarmadēva (Chandel) ... 327
 Jayntias, wild tribe ... 267
 jehād ... 298
 Jelmi, Mongol ... 139
 Jetthi beggars ... 24
 jhampāni ... 297
 jhārā, a broom ... 88
 jihvāmūltya ... 241
 Jinas ... 310
 Jinabhadra, Jaina sūri ... 249
 Jinabhadragatikshamāśrama-na, author of *Vīśeshdhvāya-kadibhāshya* ... 247, 253
 Jinabhakti, Jaina sūri ... 250
 Jinachandra, Jaina sūris ... 248-50
 Jinadatta, Jaina sūri ... 248
 Jinahamisa, " sūri ... 249
 Jinaharsha, " sūri ... 250
 Jinakusāla, " sūri ... 249
 Jinalabdhī, " sūri ... 249
 Jindlaya ... 68, 70
 Jinalubha, Jaina sūri ... 250
 Jinamāṭikya, " sūri ... 250
 Jinapadma, " sūri ... 249
 Jinapati, " sūri ... 248
 Jinaprabodha, " sūri ... 249
 Jinaratna, " sūri ... 250
 Jinarāja, two Jaina sūris. 249, 250
 Jinasamudra, " sūri ... 249
 Jinasankhya, " sūri ... 250
 Jinasimha, " sūri ... 250
 Jinavallabha, " sūri ... 248
 Jinavardhana, " sūri ... 249
 Jinendra ... 68, 70
 Jinēndrabhavana ... 70
 Jinēśvara, Jaina saint ... 248
 jinn ... 41
 Jinodaya, Jaina sūri ... 249
 Jishpu, —Indra, g. ... 17, 20
 Jñānadēva, Jñānēśvara, Marā-ṭhī poet ... 23, 59, 61
 Jñānasāgara, Jaina sūri ... 255
 Jñānēśvarī ... 151
 Johāri beggars ... 24
 Jōlā, kingdom ... 288
 Journals of Asiatic Societies. 326f
 Julāhā, weaver caste ... 41
 Jūlg's Mongolian researches ... 299
 Junaid bin 'Abd al rahman Al-Marri ... 89
 Jupiter's 60-year and 12-year cycles ... 321f
 Jurchidai, Mongol ... 138-9
 Juveni ... 137
 Jyōtisha Vēddāṅga ... 323
 kabali mas ... 294
 Kabir ... 35, 59, 61, 151
 kachlī, bodice ... 39, 40
 Kaṭṭā, village ... 72
 kadamba, kaḍamba, kaddamba 273
 Kadambas ... 69
 Kādambas of Goa ... 10, 273-4
 Kākatyas, Kākatiyas ... 9ff
 Kakhyan language ... 87
 Kakināda, town ... 120
 Kakka, Kar'ka I. (Rāsh.) 109, 113
 " II. & III. (Rāsh.) 109
 Kakkala, Kakka III. (Rāsh.) 109
 Kakhaputa ... 83
 Kālaka, Jaina saint 247, 251, 252
 Kalāl, liquor-seller ... 41
 Kali, g. ... 161, 222
 Kaliballaha ... 125
 Kālidāsa ... 22
 Kalinga, dist. i. t. ... 111
 Kalivallabha, —Dhruva (Rāsh.) 125, 161
 Kaliyuga ... 161
 kalpavallī, creeper ... 99
 kalubili mas ... 196
 Kāma, god ... 17
 Kambō, cultivator caste ... 41
 Kammaka, country ... 258-9
 Kamvalaūli, vill. ... 337-9
 Kanahā Dūrgā ... 82, 95
 Kanakamuni, a Buddha ... 293
 Kanakhala-Sambhu, Śiva ... 222
 Kanakhala tirtha on Ābu. 220, 222
 Kandarpa ... 20
 Kaṇḍārōdaya—Chōḍa ... 12, 18
 Kāuchi, city, 11, 19, 111, 114, 125n, 127
 kāngrī, waterpot ... 261 & n.
 Kanishka, king ... 128-9
 kānsārs ... 145
 kanchikdappatabandha ... 161n
 Kāpdi beggars ... 24
 Kapilavastu, town ... 293
 Kappadavañijagrāma in Gu-jarāt ... 248
 Kapārthala Rājas ... 117, 120
 kār, a charmed circle ... 35-6
 Karahātaka, city ... 110, 114
 Kara Khitai, Mongols, 76, 279-81
 Karandivadejaphitadēulavādā (?), village ... 114

- Karen language 177f
 Karka, Karkara—see Kakka.
 Karluks 281-2
 karma 301
 Karmagalâr, village 69, 70
 Karṇa 17, 160
 Karṇa I. (Chaul.) 71
 Karṇātaka, country 111, 114
 Karnāvatī, princess of Uda-
 apur 40
 Karnul plates 66
 Kārttikēya, g. 68
 Kāṭaka, country 20
 Kātantra grammar 105
 Kaśmīr, kingdom 90
 Kashmīr Folklore—see Folk-
 lore.
 Kāśyapa Buddha 48
 Kāśyapa gotra 245
 Kātyāyana 54, 123-4
 Kausalyā 17
 Kay, on the gates of Al-
 Kāhirah (Cairo) 299
 Kemkemchiut country 277
 Kērala country 85, 114
 Kēpion, Maina 291-2
 Kēsava, g. 19
 Kēta or Kētayamalla Mantri... 97
 Khadgāvalōka,—Dantidurga
 (Rāsh.) 110, 114
 khakan, title 133, 136
 Khalifa, name for Darzī 118, 120
 Khamti tribe 266-7
 khān, title 136, 137
 Khān-i-Alam 136
 Khān-i-Khanan 137
 Khān-i-Zaman 136
 khanum khatun, begum 137
 Kharapa, Jaina sūri 251
 Kharataragachha 245, 248
 Khariba-ēl, coins of 327
 Khāsias 267
 Khasima, g. 297
 Khēdanagara, town 249
 khichrī 340
 khindar, khidmatgār 297
 khīm 297
 Khottiga (Rāsh.) 109
 Khubilai Khakan 77, 282, 330
 Khuīdar, Mongol 140
 Khulagu Khān 277
 Khulan Mirkī, wife of Chin-
 ghiz Khān 78-9
 Khyen language 177f
 Kingsmill on the Intercourse
 of China and Turkistan... .. 299
 kirchī, atom 88
 Kirghises 276-8
 Kirghiz Kazaks 76
 kirttana 150
 Kirttigiri fort 312
 Kirttivarmā I. (Early Chal.) 68, 70
 " II. (W. Chal.) 111, 114
 " II. or III. (W.
 Chal.) 126-7
 Kirttivarmādēva (Chandella) 311,
 326
 Kittāru, village 274
 Kizilbash lake 275
 knight's tour in chess 115
 Koḍangalâr, king of 116
 Koḍāya 26
 Kōḍināra, in Kāthiāwād, Pra-
 sasti on a stone tablet at... 98f
 Koelle on Tartar and Turk ... 299
 koil, kōkila, āyḍma 292
 Kōke Mongols 134
 Kolhāti beggars 24
 Kollam Āṇḍu era 271
 Konkana country 274, 294
 Koppara, d 110, 114
 Kōsala country 21, 47, 111
 Kōtēśvara,—Śiva 222
 Koṭikagachha,—Nirgrantha 247
 251
 Krakuchchanda Buddha ... 293
 Kṛishṇa, g. 148, 161
 Kṛishṇa, Nāga king 236
 Kṛishṇa I. (Rāsh.) ... 109, 124, 160
 " II. and III. 109
 " IV. 109-110
 Kṛishṇajānuśaktani 23
 Kṛishṇambhat Joshi, founder
 of the Mānbhāvas 22, 23
 Kṛishṇapurā or Kṛishorā Brah-
 mans 100
 Kṛishṇavēṇī river 97
 Kṛitayuga 161
 Kubāchah 92
 Kubazā 64
 Kukā tribe 43
 Kukis 267
 Kulamaṇḍana, Jaina sūri 255
 Kulinda country 85
 Kumāra 273
 Kumāralabdha, founder of
 the Sautrāntika School ... 236
 Kumārāpāla (Chaul.) 71
 Kumbhalamēru, fort 249
 Kumbhasamudbhava 19
 Kuṇḍhāvalī, vill. 339
 kuṇḍu sellers 142-3
 Kunkunadēsa, Konkana 294
 Kuntalapura 84, 85
 Kunit 17
 Kūrchapuragachha 248
 Kōrchi-tippa, stūpa 98
 Kuriltai 275
 kuṣalin 66-7, 159
 Kutb Shāh 122
 Kutbu'd-din 285n, 298
 Kuvalayāśvacharita 106
 Laghuchādryāyakharaṭaraśā-
 khā 250
 Laghu-Āryasiddhānta, date of
 the 322
 lagna chudd 46
 Lakshmēśwar inscription 156
 Lakshmi, goddess 19, 104, 160
 Lakshmi, queen (Rāsh.) 109
 Lakshmisāgara, Jaina sūri ... 256
 Lāla, kingdom 198
 Lāla, Lālbegī hon. names. 119, 120
 Lāl Beg, birth of 290
 Lālbōgī, hon. name 118, 119
 Lambā, a Mātri 233
 Lambukā, a serpent demon ... 233
 Lamiā, Aqwa 231, 232
 Lankā 18, 339
 Lankēśvara,—Rāvaṇa 17, 339
 Lāṭa, country 111
 Launka, a Jaina Lekhaka 249
 Lavanaprasāda of Gujarāt 99, 100
 leech 87
 leech-sellers 44
 lemonade-sellers 44
 Lha-ma-yin, Asuras 235
 Lha-mo,—Kāladēvi or Rī-ma-
 te 235
 Lillie's Buddha and Early
 Buddhism 336
 " Buddhist Saint worship 299
 lūgōraṇa 338
 lock and key sellers 145
 Lohār caste 41
 Lōkamahādēvi, q. (W. Chal.) 125
 lōkamātri 67
 Lōkēśvara, g. 125
 Lonān, story of 290
 Long's Oriental Proverbs 304
 Lo-yang city 295
 Lunka, Jaina Lekhaka 256
 Luqmān Hakim 163, 104
 Māchhī caste 41
 Mackenzie Collection by H. H.
 Wilson 301
 Mackenzie, G. Legend of Bha-
 drāchellam 82

- Macpherson's *Annals of Com-
merce*..... 317
Madanavarmādēva, Chandel. . . 327
Mādanna, Madana Pantulu. 82, 236
Madana, son of Dushṭabuddhi. 85
Mādihara tribe 257, 258n.
Mādhariputra (Andhra) 257
" (P. Andhra) 257-9
Mādhavatti, k. 68, 70
Madhukaraturāṣṭhā 248
Madhuripu, — Vishnu, g. 161
Madina 245
Magadha 199
Māgadhi dialect 199, 335
Mahābhārata 105
Mahāgiri, Jaina sūri 251
mahājana 338
Mahākāla, at Ujjayini 247
Mahākādūrūr, vill. 258-9
mahākshapatalika 72
mahāmaṇḍalēśvara 12, 16, 273
mahāmātya 242, 338
mahāmudrāmātya, office 221
mahāna 242-3, 244n.
mahārāja 67, 128
mahārājādhirāja 67, 71, 112, 125
126, 156, 221, 242, 307, 337
Mahārāni, g. 260
Mahārāshtri dialect 199, 335
Mahāsāmāyika 28
mahāsandhivigrahādadhikāra-
pati, office 127
Mahātīla, town in Sindh 5, 8
mahattara, office 159, 242
Mahāvallipuram, caves of 97
Mahāvāna vihāra 28, 29
mahāvārādhā 124
Mahāvīra, tīrthamkara 245
Mahāyāna school 178
mahāyanapālī 243
Māhēndri, g. 20
Mahēsa, Mahēśvara, — Śiva, g. 10,
16, 20
Mahi, river 114
Mahir or Mahrā, hon. name 118, 120
Mahisānā, vill. 72-3
Mahōbā, Chandel capital 326-7
Mailigidēva, k. 10, 17
Mainā, śārikā 291-2, 342
Maitrakas 306
Maitrēya Buddha 95, 236
Makaradhvaja, Makarakēta-
na, — Kāma, g. 19, 20
Makka 245
Malāda, country 327
Mālava, co. 101, 104, 107, 111, 161
Maldives, fish-curing at the ... 196
Mālis, or flower-sellers 142
Mallāh, boatmen caste 41
Malleyas 70
Mālyavanta, co. or mt. 11, 20
Mānadēva, Jain sūri 247, 252
Mānadēva, author of *Śānti*-
tava 247
" author of *Upadhā*-
navāchya 253
Mānatunga, Jaina author and
sūri 247, 252
Mānbhāva sect 22, 23
Māṇḍalik's *Hindu Law* 50-56
maṇḍalika, māṇḍalika 221-2, 273
maṇḍapa 222
Mandara, mt. 160
Māṇḍavi, in Kachh 250
Mandī rājas 122
Maṇḍovara, town 250
Maṅgala, vill. 105
Maṅgal-mukhi, nickname, 119, 120
Māngu, Jaina 251
Māniā 234
Maṇiratna, Jaina saint 254
Maṇsūrah, in Sindh 89-92, 95
Maṇsūr bin Jambūr al Kalbi, 90-1
Mantrakūta, city 10, 17
mantrin, office 311
Mārāsarva, k. 162
Marāṭhi language 335-6
Maru, co. 161
māsa, Āshāḍha 244, 274, 339
" Bhādrapada 71, 309
" Chaitra 311
" Kārtika 68, 310
" Māgha 16, 114
" Vaiśākha 127, 162, 223
Māshki—waterman 118
masjid 244
matha 221
Māthara tribe 257, 258n.
mathasthānapati 243, 244n.
Mathela, town in Sindh 58
Matrijāta, a Buddhist hymn-
writer 49
Matsyadēsa 327
mattal, l. m. 70
Mattichēruvala, vill. 10, 11, 20
Ma-Twan-lin, historian 330
Maulvi 119, 120
Mau Mubārak, t. in Sindh ... 7, 8
māyā 63-4
Mayākha, V. N. Mandalik's 50-56
Mayūra 252
Mayūrakhaṇḍi, city 157, 162
Mēdas 17
Medatā, vill. 250
Mēghāvatī, queen of Kulinda 85
Mēharas 337-40
Meheta, Narsi 61
Mēhrā, name for Kahār ... 118, 120
Mehtar, name for Chūphā ... 118-20
Melinda-paṇha 86
Mēos of Mēwāt 35
Merkits 78, 80, 278, 280
Mērutunga 241
Mēṭins, fishermen caste 41
Mīan and Mīanji, hon. names. 119
Midhis, wild tribe 266
Mikirs 267
Ming-thi, emperor 295
Mir and Mirji, hon. names ... 119
Mirābāi 61
Miraj plates 66
Mirāsī, hon. name 119
Mirchā, 'pepper-corn'-a name 88
Miris, wild tribe 266
Mishmi, tribe 266
Missar, hon. name 119, 120
Mistri, 'master' 119, 120
Mōchi, caste 41
molasses 146
Mongol chronology 132
months, solar, lunar, and
sidhana 323
Mōrkhaṇḍa, town 157
Mopuā 234
Mōuru, Merv 350
mudravyāpāra 338
Mughal revenues 327
Muḥammad 244
Muḥammad bin Fazl 90
Muḥammad bin Kāsim 89
Muḥammad bin Tughlak 318
Muḥammad of Sindh 92
Mu'in bin Ahmad, k. of Kasdār 90
Mōlarāja I. & II. (Chaul) ... 71
Mōlrāja's *dohā* 40, 41
Multan kingdom 90
Mundakallu, vill. 66, 68
Munichandra, Jaina sūri 253-4
Munisundara " 256
Munshi 119, 120
Muppamadēvi (Kākatya) ... 10, 17
Muraripu, — Vishnu, g. 221
Mōsa bin K'aab al Tamimi ... 90
Mōsa bin Yalīa bin Khālid al
Barmaki 90
Musalmān beggars 172
Nadatūr, vill. 258-9
Naddūlapura 253
nadoda 25
Nāgaḍa Mantri 99, 100

- Nāgadatta, mendicant 129
 Nāgahastin, Jaina Yugapra-
 dhāna 252
 Nāgara caste 100, 105-6
 Nāgarājas 294
 Nagaratīrtha 104
 Nāgarjuna, author of the
Sūkrita 49
 Nāgarjuna, Jaina Yugapra-
 dhāna 252
 nāgarjuna square 84
 Nagar Mathēla, vill. in Sindh. 5, 7, 8
 Nagas, wild tribe 267
 nāgmōli bangles 46
 Nāi, barber caste 41
 Naiman tribe 76, 78, 275, 277-8
 nahavēṇa 252
 nakshatras, date of arrange-
 ment of the 322
 Nalakūbara 17
 Nāmadēva of Paṇḍharpur... 59, 61
 153
 names, honorific in the Panjab 117f
 " opprobrious 88, 175
 " Sinhalese family 324
 Nānāka, Nānākabhūti 98-108
 Nānak Chand 288n
 Nānak Guru 36-38, 121
 Nandāraja, king of Nagar
 Mathēla 8
 Nānika, Chandel king 326
 Narahari, — Vishṇu 85
 Narasimha, Jaina sārī 247, 252
 Nārāyaṇa, g. 68, 274, 339
 Nārāyaṇa Swāmi 299
 Narhari, the goldsmith 61
 Nāsika, district 162
 navanidhānsahita 242, 244n
 Negu tribe 140
 nelevēḍu 274
 Nēmichandra, Jaina saint 248, 253
 nihnavas, the seven 247n
 Nihānkamalla, king 242, 244
 Nilā, city 347, 349
 'nine' among the Mongols ... 134
 Nirgranthas 251
 Nirupama I.—Dhruva (Rāsh.) 109,
 125, 161
 Nirupama II.—Kṛishṇa IV.—
 (Rāsh.) 109
 nirvēḍa 222
 Nisāya 350
 Nishāpur, city 350
 Nishtigri, goddess 332
 Nisānkamalla, —Arjunadēva
 (Chaul.) 242, 244
 Nityavaraha, Indra IV. (Rāsh.) 109
 niervatana, land meas. 70
 niyuktaka, office 71, 159
 Nizām Shāh 122
 nose-rubbing, an oath 296
 numerals, Indian, by Sir E. C.
 Bayley 299f
 numerical symbols 258-9, 309
 Nūr Shāh Wali 42
 Ogelecherbi 189-90
 Ogotai, son of Chinghiz ... 79, 80
 Omar Khayyām's *Quatrains*... 240
 opprobrious names 88, 175
 Oriental Bestiary 86
Oriental Proverbs, &c. by Long 304
 ōrloks of Chinghiz Khan 135-6
 Orukkal, Worangal 12
 owl 86
 Oxus, relics found in the 327
 Pādalipta, Jaina achārya 247, 251
 pāddnudyāta 71, 159, 306-7
 pādapadmōpajit 242, 338
 pādāvarta, land meas. 309
 Padmā, goddess 17
 Padmanāla 162
 Padmatilaka, Jaina saint 255
 pāduka 154
 pāga 274
 pagods 323
 Pāhlanapura, town 249
 Pahlavi inscription from
 Bāghdad 223f
 paighāmbar, prophet 40
 pañch 166
 Pañch for Sarpañch 119-20
 Paitāmahi, g. 66, 68
 Paithān, city 22
 Pāk-Paṭṭan in the Panjab ... 37
 paksha, bright 16, 162, 223, 309, 339
 " dark 71, 244, 310, 312
 Palasige, city 274
 Palgire, vill. 66, 68
 Pālī inscriptions 258-9
 " language 199
 Palitavāḍa, vill. 162
 pallodika 245
 Pallavāditya or Mallayavēma. 97
 Pallavas... 125n, 126, 156, 162, 258
 Pampa or Hampa, poet 298
 Pañchakula 244, 339
 Panchanātha, temple of 340n
 pañchamahāśabda 12, 273
 Pan-chhen Lo-ssañ, great
 Paldan Ye'se Lama 328
 Paṇḍharpur described 149f
 " and Tukārām ... 59f
 Pāṇḍipura, city 68-70
 Paṇḍit 119, 120
 Pāṇḍiyār, vill. 69
 Pāṇḍyas 114
 Pāṇini 123
 Panjāb Folklore. See Folklore.
 Panjāb legend... 289f
 Panjāb honorific names 117f
 Pañjphularāñ, princess 74
 pānāsa 67
 Pantheism, Hindu, by G.
 Jacob 116
 pāpāl-hawkers 142
 paper-kite makers 145
 Pāragāvā, vill. 114
 Paralūr, vill. 69-71
 Paramārdiddēva (Chandel) ... 327
 paramabhaṭṭdraka, ... 71, 112, 156,
 221, 242, 307, 337
 paramamdhēvara 12, 71, 306-9
 paramapāsupata 242
 Paramēśvara, g. 126-7, 161
 paramēśvara, 67, 70, 71, 112, 125-7,
 156, 242, 307, 337
 paramēśvaraśabda 67
 Paranirmata Vāsavartin, myth-
 ical region 235
 Parasurāma 122
 Parikshit rāja 63
 paripārēvika, office 338, 340n
 Parjāpat, name for Kumbār. . 117
 Pārāvachandra, Jaina 256
 Pārśvanātha, g. 310
 Pārtha 17
 Paryushanparvan Jaina fes-
 tival 247, 251
 Pāsupatas, g. 244
 patabendindm, titular name ... 325
 pāṭali flower 27
 Pāṭan 100
 Pāṭan plates 71
 patañg, paper kite 145
 Patevār or Mhār 61
 pātha, land meas. 338, 339n
 Paṭṭadaka inscription 125
 Pāṭṭana, city 249-50
 Paṭṭan Mināra, town in Sindh. 7
 Paṭṭi-Pombuchchapura, city.. 10
 Paulōmi 17
 pavitrārōpana 274n
 pavitrī 338
 pecha—copper money 318
 Pehelvān, athlete 174
 Perry on Indra in the *Rigveda* 331
 Permāḍi (Kādamba of Goa) ... 274
 permattitārya 273
 Phērā, Sikh saint 36

- Phērūshahr, battlefield of 36
 Philostratus 276
 Phulasāra, vill. 337, 339
 Phulmāli caste 56
piñjāri, cotton cleaners 145
Pippalakaharatarasādhā 249
 pistachio sellers 46
 pitcher—*kumbho* 87
poddi 125
 Polavāsa, k. or co. 10, 17
 polytheism 146f
 Pombuchchapura, town 10
Prabandha Chaturvīṃśati of
 Rājāsēkhara 100
 Prabhava, Jaina sūri 246, 251
 Prabhulinga, g. 273-5
 Prabhutavarsha I.—Govinda
 III. (Rāsh.)... 109, 125, 127, 162
 " II.—Govinda IV. (Rāsh.) 109
 Pradyotana Jaina suri, 247, 252
 Pradyumna, Jaina sūri 253
 Prahād 59, 61, 63
 Prahādānādēva, poet and dra-
 matist 223
prastasti 103, 107
Prastastis of Nānāka 98f
 Prāsīnikā, or Prāsīnorā Brah-
 mans 100
 Prasōma, k. of Kerala 84
pratihara 338
pratimoksha 293
 'Princess Pañjphularāni' 74
 Prithivīdēvīśvara, g. 339-40
prithivīvallabha 67, 70, 112,
 125-6, 159
 Prithivīvallabha, Govinda III.
 (Rāsh.) 125
 Prithivīvarmadēva (Chandel). 327
 Prōla, Prōlārāja (Kākatya) 10, 11,
 17, 97
pūgiphala—betel-nut 24
pūjāmātya 337
 Puligere,—Lakshmēśwar 156
 Puligrāma, vill. 73
 Pulikēśi I (Early Chal.) 66
 " II. (W. Chal.) 66
 Palindā, riv. 157, 162
 pulse sellers 145
 Pūjumāyi (Andhra) 257
 Puṇā Sanskrit MSS. 267
 Puṇḍalika 61, 63
 Punnaka 31
 Punnū 290-1
 Parabhit, g. 19
 Parahara, g. 17
Purāṇas 105, 108
 Parigere,—Lakshmēśwar 156
 Purisadaṭṭa, Purushadaṭṭa,
 Māḥariputra (? Andhra) 96, 257-9
 Purnamaitriyaniputra 236, 294
purushamēdha 345n
 Purushottama, g. 19
Purva Mīmāṃsā 52
 Purvaśīlā Saṅghārāma 95-6, 238
 Pushan, god 333
 puzzle, the American 83
 Pythagorean prohibitions 195
 Qalandar caste 4
 Qandahār, city 350
Quatrains of Omar Khayyām. 240
Quran, Wherry's Commentary
 on the 304
 ragdealers 144
 Ragha, city 350
 Raghubansī, name for Cham-
 mar 117, 120
 Rāhu, g. 235
 Rāi or Rāṅ, hon. name... 118, 120
 Raichur inscriptions 19f
 Rāi Sahāsi, king of Sindh... 8
 Rājā, name for Nāi—barber. 118,
 120
rājādāhīrāja 70, 128
rājākṛtya 159
rājakula 243, 244n
rajomāna 67, 69, 70
rājamirga 72
rājapurusha 71
rājaputra 309
 Rājāsēkhara 99, 100
rājavargi bangles 46
 Rājendralāl Mitra 235
rakhi, amulet 39
 Rākeshas 344 & n. 347, 348n
raṭi kī mēlā 297-8
 Ralston's Tibetan Tales 303
 Rāma 18, 274
 Rāmabhadra 163
 Rāmādās of Bhadrāchellam... 82
 Rāmagrāma stūpa 25
 Ramanipūr, city 312
 Rāmātīrtha 237
Rāmdyāna 105
 Rambhā 20
 Rāmēśvaratīrtha 126-7
 Raṅgharhiā, name for Tarkān 117
 Rāmsingh Guru 43
 " Kukā 326
rānaka 244-5, 338
 Rānaka Śrī-Māladēva 244
Raṅgarajayakharatarasādhā. 250
 Rāodās, hon. name 117, 120
 Rasālu, Rājā 289, 346f
raṣī bangles 46
rāshtra 258-9
rāshtrakūta, office 114
Rāshtrakūtas ... 108ff, 124ff, 156ff
rāshtrapati, office 159
 Rāth, hon. name 119, 120
 Rati 20
 Ratnasēkhara, Jaina author. 256
rdūla 338
 Ravi, g. 10, 20
 Raviprabha, Jaina sūri ... 248, 253
 relics found on the Oxus 327
 Rēni-nadi,—deserted course of
 the Indus 1
 Rēnukā Ammā, g., rites of ... 123
 Rēvā, riv. 104, 114
 revenues of the Mughal Empire 327
 rice-names 324
Rigveda, x. 129 261f
 Rikhi for Rishi 118
 Ri-ma-te, Kāladēvi, g. 235
 Rishikēśi 65
rohi,—uplands 32, 165
 Rohidās 61
rudra 273
 Rudra, g. 9, 10
 Rudradāmā (Kshatrapa) 129
 Rudradēva (Kākatya) ... 9-20, 298
 Rudrapalli 248
Rudrapalliyakharatarasādhā 248
 Rudrasimha (Kshatrapa) 129
 Rudrēśvara, g. 16
 Ruḥ bin Hatim 90
 Rukhmāi, wife of Viṭhobā ... 150
 Rukmādēvi 60, 63
 Ruknu'd-dīn 242, 244
runda, *rundra* 273
rūpaka, a weight 340
 Sabā in Arabia 327
sabhūtōpdtapratyāya 159
sabramachdrin 112-13, 159
sadanādātāparādha 159
sadanādājshadāparādha ... 113
 Sadāo Singh, ancestor of the
 Kapūrthala Rājas 117
sadhanyahiranyādēya 159
 Sadhuratna, Jaina author. 256
 Sa'di's *Gulistān* 303
sadrīsam 52
 Sadvaha kingdom 49
 Šaffāri dynasty 90
 Sagara 68, 70, 237
sagotra 67, 159, 309
adhukār, banker 118
 Sāis, hon. name 118, 120

- Sajan, the butcher 61
Śakadāla 112
Śākambhari 71
Śakanripakāla 126, 159
Śakas 289
Sakasena (Andhra) 257
Śakavarsha 12, 274
Śākhā, Taittiriya 162
 „ *Bahvricha* 114
Sakhi Sarwār Sultān 32, 325
Śākyadēva of the Deer-park... 49
Śākyamuni,—Buddha 136
Śāligrāma 85
Śālivāhana stories of ... 289f, 347-8
Sallakshanavarmadēva (Chandel) 326
Saloni, goddess of *Śrāvāṇa*... 40
saṁ 242, 309
Sāmāṅgaḍ plates 108ff
Samantabhadra, Jaina sūri ... 252
Samantabhadra Vanavāsin
Dēva Vṛiddha 247
Sambhutivijaya, Jaina Yuga-pradhāna 246
Śaṅkara,—Śiva, g. 105
Śaṅkarāchārya's date. 174-5, 263
saṁkrānti, dakṣiṇāyana 274
Sampagādi, vill. 274
Samudra, Jaina sūri 247, 252
saṁvat, 71, 107, 112, 221, 311, 337
saṁvatsara, first mentioned, 125, 272n
 „ *Bahudhānya* 274
 „ *Chitratānu* 16
 „ *Śārvari* 271
 „ *Subhanu* 127
 „ *Vyaya* 162
Samvatsaraṅgaśāloprakarāṇa
 of Jinachandra 248
sanban, Mongol body-guard... 189, 190
Sānchi tope 299
śāṇḍā, a lizard 32
sandhivigrahādikṛita, office... 309
Sandhubhūma or *Sandhukūpa* 111
Sanḍilya, author of the *Jīta-maryādā* 251
Sāṅgā Rāṇā of Chittur 40
Sankshoba, son of Hastin... 321
Sānsis, Panjāb tribe 32, 39
Sanskrit MSS. of Punā 267
Sanskrit verbal roots 328
Sāntara kings of Paṭṭi-Pombuchapura 10
śānta-rasa, quietism 99
Śāntisūri, a Jaina 253
sapinda relationship 56
Śarakūpa, Arrow well 293
Saraṅgamana 48n
Śarasvata Kridākētana 98
Sarasvati, goddess 16, 104
Sarasvati, riv. 103-5, 108
Sarasvatīkaṇṭhābharaṇa of
Bhōjadēva 236
Sardār, hon. name 118-19
Sārikā, the Mainā 291-2
Sarkandnāth 290
śarman 68, 310
sarabaddhaparihdra 112
Sarvadēva, two Jaina sūris ... 253
Sarwāhi—see *Sirwāhi*.
Sassi 290-1
Śātānanda, g. 19
satka 338
Śatrumjaya 247, 249-50
Satyā, g. 19, 160
Satyamitra, Jaina sūri 252
Satyāśraya,—Pulikēśī I. (Early Chal.) 66-7
 „ I.—Pulikēśī II. (W. Chal.) 68
Śauraseni dialect 335
Śauri, g. 10, 20
Sautrāntika school 236
Śavasi, goddess 332
Sāvatā, the gardener 61
savrikshamāldkula 113
Sayce's Van inscriptions 300
Śayyambhava, Jaina sūri, 246, 251
Schiefner's Tales from the Kah-gyur 303
Schön on the Haṭṭsa language 299
scorpion 86; scorpion bite—charm for 38
sculptured stone at Draz 298
Sehwan in Sindh 7
serpent 343n
Śeth, banker 119, 120
Sēthāhēs 339
Sēta, city 10
Sewell's Chronological Tables 271
Shāh, hon. name 118, 120
Shāhpasand, a faery 286
Shakar Ganj 37
Shamsu'd-Dunyā wa u'd-dīn
Mahmūd Shāh 298
Shan language. 177f; *Shans*. 266
Sharimār beggars 172
Shatpadrā or *Sāthodrā Brah-mans* 100
Shekh, name for a *Bharān*, 118, 120
Shidhi beggars 174
Shigi Khutukhu 137
shikalgārs,—knife-grinders ... 145
Shikshā-patrī of Nārāyaṇa
Svāmi 299
Shin-je (rShin-rje) Tibetan
 judge of the dead 235
shoemakers 144
Siddāpur inscrip. 273
Siddhāntas, dates of the ... 321-22
Siddhānta, a Jaina work 247
Siddhārtha, father of Mahāvira 245
Siddhasenadivākara, Jaina
 saint 247, 251
siddhi 115, 159
stha 242-3
Sikh coins 327
Śilāditya rāja 49
Śilāditya II. (Valabhi) 305f
Śilāṅka Kotyāchārya 247
śilāpatta 69
Śilāvant beggars 24
Simha era, *Simha-saṁ* ... 241, 242, 244
Simhagiri, Jaina sūri 247, 252
sinhalācchhana 273
Sinhalese family names 324
Sinhalese Grammar, contri-butions to 198ff
Simha saṁvat 241, 244
Simpson, W. on Afghanistan
 Caves 299
Sind, Arab coins of 89
Sinda, k 68, 70
Sindhubr, a demon 261n
Singphos 266
Siṁpāpa 236
Sirisena (Andhra) 257
Sirivira, title of Purushadatta
 (? Andhra) 257-8
sirkī, reed 32
Sirwāhi or *Sarwāhi*, village in
 Sindh 3, 5, 7
Śisupāla 26
Śitānagaram hill 95
Śitēsvara, g. 340
Śiva, g. 10, 12, 17, 104, 105, 108, 222, 273, 311
Śivachitta (Kādamba of Goa). 274
Sivāji 58
Sivalakura (Andhra) 257
Sivēsvara, Jaina convert 248
Skanda, g. 17
skandhāvāra 161n, 306
small-ware vendors 143
smṛiti 105, 107
snake-bite, charm for 33
Sōdhis 121
śōdraṅga 159

- Sôhinêśvara, g. 340
 Sôlankis 99, 241
 Sômanâthapâṭhan inscr. 241ff
 Sômanâthapattana, city ... 99, 101, 106, 108, 244-5
 Sômaprabha, Jaina sūri ... 254, 255
 Sômasundara, Jaina sūri ... 256
 Sômatilaka, Jaina sūri 255
 Sômavamsa 110, 114
 Somêśvara, god 105, 108
 " poet 100
 Sôpâraka,—see Supârâ.
 sôparikara 159
 sôtpadyamânavishtika 159
 Sovrâpa 236-7
 spider 87
 squirrel 86
 srauta 16
 srahthin 338
 Sri, g. 19
 Śriballaha 156
 Śribhavana, c. ? 162
 Śri-Haraha 100
 śrikarana 221, 222n, 242, 338
 Śringêri 174
 Śrîsaila, mt 11, 20, 111
 Śrîśrîtyakavataśâkhâ 250
 Śrîvallabha,—Gôvinda III. (Râsh.) 125, 156
 Śrônâparântakas—Aparântakas 236
 śrôtrîyas 105
 śrutî 105
 Stambhanaka, town 248
 Stambhatirtha 249
 Star of India 91
 stone-tablets, Chandella 311
 " Chalukya 102, 106, 220
 " Early Chalukya 68
 " Gupta 310
 " Kâdamba of Goa 273
 " Kâkatya 9
 " Râshtrakûta 124, 156
 Sthûlabhadra, Jaina sūri 246
 Sthûlabhûtavijaya, Jaina sūri 251
 stûpa, Jaina 248
 " of Jaggyayapêta 256
 stûpas 47, 48
 sudhamma,—assembly 29, 30
 Sudharman, Jaina gâṇadhara 246, 251
 Sâfâla, Sâfâra—see Supârâ.
 sugar-cane hawkers 141
 Sughdha 350
 Subastin, Jaina sūri 251
 Suibâhâra inscrip. 123
 Suisarêśvara, g. 340
 Śuk 63
 sukhasaṅkathâvinôda 12, 273
 Sukrita of Nâgârjuna 49
 Sulaimân, Arab merchant, traveller 93
 Sulaimân bin Hishâm 89
 Sûlapâni,—Siva, g. 220, temple of, 222
 sûle 125
 Sûlêśvari, g. 222
 Sumanakûta, Adam's Peak ... 209
 Sumatisâdhu, Jaina sūri 256
 Sumedha and Dipankara 146
 Sun, as a god 10, 12, 16
 Sunâparântakas—Aparântakas. 236
 Sunâr caste 41
 Sûnavadri, vill. ? 339
 Supârâ or Sûrpâraka, town in the Konkan, 24, 236, 247, 270, 293-4
 supârî, betel-nut 24
 Suppârâ—see Supârâ.
 Supratibuddha, Jaina saint ... 247, 251
 Suraguru 19, 20
 Surâshtra 305
 Sûrpâraka—see Supârâ.
 Sûrya, g. 10, 16
 Sûrya-Siddhânta 322
 Sushita, Jaina sūri 246, 251
 sûtak 23
 Sûtârs, carpenters 145
 Sûtra of 42 chapters 295
 Suttavâdâ, Baudha school ... 236
 Suvarnavaraha I.—Kakka II. (Râsh.) 109
 " II.—Gôvinda V. (Râsh.) 109
 Suvihitapakshagachha 248
 svahasta 309
 svasti 48
 Svâti, author of the Tattvârtha 251
 svayambhu 151-2
 Svayambhu-Siva, g. 124
 Swât, Akhund of 325
 sweetmeat sellers 144
 Śyâma, or Śyâmârya, author of the Prajñâpâra 247, 251
 Syntengs, wild tribe 267
 tâb, frying-pan ? 349n
 Tâhir Khân 130
 Tâhir bin 'Abdallah 94n
 Tâhir bin al-Husain 94n
 Taila I. (W. Chal.) 9, 10
 " Tailapa II. (W. Chal.) 109
 " " III. (W. Chal.) 10, 11, 17, 18
 Tâju'd-din Ilduz 91
 Takht-i-Kuwat relics 327
 tdkî 144
 Takshaka Nâga 33
 Tâkhasâila,—Taxila 128, 276
 tal,—musical instrument... 149-50
 Talaing language 177f
 Talâjhâ, town in Kâthiâwâd. 337, 339
 talapada 338, 339n
 Tâlah bin Tâhir of Sindh ... 94
 Tamim bin Zaid al'Utbi 89
 Tanguts 80-1, 275-6, 278, 280
 Tanka, co. 111
 tankas, coins 318
 Tantra school 178
 Tapâgachha 245, 254
 Tapâgachha Pattâvali 251
 Tapodhan beggars 24
 Tarkhân, carpenter caste 41
 Tartar and Turk 299
 Tasmivâlâ beggars 173
 Tdtariya or Tahiriya dir-hams 93-4
 Tata-tung-no, teaches the Mongols writing 76-7
 Tavernier quoted 313
 Taxila 128-9, 276
 Têjahpâla of Gujarât 99
 temnik, Mongol prince ... 138, 141
 Têphi, old site in Sindh 5
 Thâkur, hon. name 119, 120
 thakkura 244-5, 338
 Thêkadâr, hon. name 119, 120
 Thirâpadranagara, c. 249
 Tibetan religion, &c. 327
 Tibetan Tales, by Ralston ... 303
 Tîmanâ plates 337
 Tîmarinagara, c. 250
 Tîmbânaka 337-340
 Timurlang 134
 tithi, first 309
 " second 312, 337
 " fifth 127, 310
 " seventh 114
 " tenth 258
 " thirteenth 16, 244
 " fifteenth 221
 " full moon 68, 162
 " new moon 71, 274
 " Rathasaptamî 114
 Togarsi in Maisur 123
 Tokhtu, the Merkit chief... 78, 79

- Tokhtangha Taishi 135
 toothache, charm for 36-7
 trackers 42
 Trailōkyamalla,—Karna I.
 (Chaul.) 71
traividya 309
 transliteration of Sanskrit ... 263f
 tribes of the N. E. frontier ... 266
 Tribhuvanagaṇḍa-Jayasinha
 (Chaul.) 71
 Tribhuvanamalla (Kākatya) 10, 17
 Tribhuvanamalla-Jagaddēva
 (Śāntara) 10
Tridaśa suhṛda 98
 Tridivapati,—Indra, g. 222
 Trilōchana,—Śiva, g. 222
 Trilōchana-Kadamba 274
 Trinētra,—Śiva, g. 221
 Trisālā, mother of Mahā-
 vira 246
 Teokhā-Melā 61, 152
tuk 33
 Tukārām 57f. 154-6
tulā bhāra 192
tulāpurushasthita 112, 114n
 Tungabhadra, riv. 127, 162
 Turk and Tartar 299
Tusukat,—Timur's Law Code. 192
 'Two brothers' 342

ubhayamukhī 125
 Uch or Biloch, fort in Sindh. 7
 Uchahara, kingdom of Hastin. 321
uchchhishā 148
udakapūrva 67, 113
udakāśisarga 159
 Udaya, k. (Chōja) ... 10, 11, 17
 Udayagiri inscrip. 310
 Uddyōtana, Jaina sūri 248, 251,
 253
 Uighurs 192, 276, 279-81
 Ujjain, Ujjaini, Ujjayini, city 199,
 220, 247
 Uligrāma, vill. 72-3
 Ulugh Beg 132
 Ulugh-Tagh, Mts 275
 Umāpati,—Śiva, g. 244, 339
 'Umar bin 'Abdal' Azīz Habbā-
 ri, governor of Bānia 90
 'Umar, khalif 89
 Umāsvāti, Jaina Yugapra-
 dhāna 253
 Uñchharādhāsa-veṇyas 70
 Uñchhōrinda 70
 Undavalli hill 95, 96n
 unisa, coping stone 98n

upādhyāya 274
 Upaplava, Upello (in Virāta). 327
 Urimār beggars 172
 Urva, co. 350
uttamagōśda 125
 Uttarakuru, co. 310
uttarāpatha 67
 Uvātyalēvādī, vill. 114
 Uzbeg Pāt, general of Jelālū'd-
 dīn 92

 Vachārāja of Bundi 33
 Vāchaspati, g. 312
vāda 51
 Vaṇanagara in Gujarāt ... 101, 305
 Vaṇavura, vill. 162
vadi 242
 Vaṇkereta 350
 Vāghelā dynasty 99ff., 241ff
 Vaijavāpa gotra 101
 Vaijayantī (?) 68, 70
 Vaishṇava religion 299
 Vaiśvadēva 162
 Vajji of Vesālī 299
 Vajra, Jaina sūri 247, 252
Vajrasākhā 247
 Vajrasena, Jaina sūri 247, 252
 Vajraṣa, k. 114
 Vākātaka 11
 Vākapatirāja 253n
 " (Chandel) 326
 Valabhi, city 244, 305, 307
 " council 247
 " era 241, 244
 " kings 305ff
 " native date of the
 destruction of 241
Valabhi-sam 242
 Valagiri or Velagiri stūpa ... 258-9
vallabha 67
 Vallabha I.,—Kriṣṇa I. (Rāsh.)
 124, 160
 " II.,—Gōvinda II.
 (Rāsh.) 124
 " —Kīrttivarmā II.
 (W. Chal.) 110, 111, 114
 Vallabhanarēndra I.,—Gōvinda
 III. (Rāsh.) 109, 125
 " II.,—Gōvinda V.
 (Rāsh.) 109
 " III.,—Kakka III.
 (Rāsh.) 109
 Vālmiki 22
Vena-dēvatas 43
 Vanarāja, (chavaḍa) 253
vānaramahādhyaya 273

 Vanavāsi, city 68
vāra, Bhauma 71, 223
 " Brīhaspati 127
 " Ravi 244, 312
 " Sōma 274, 339
 " Vādā 16
varāhaldūchhaya 67
 Varāha Mihira 272n
 " date of 322
 Vararuchi, story of 146
 Vardhamāna 70
 " Jaina sūri 248
 Vardhamānanagari, c. 11, 18
 Vardhamānēśvara, g. 340
 Varena, co. 350
 Vārikhēḍa, vill. 157, 162
varman 70, 311
 Varnagaḍa, vill. 107
 Varuṇa, g. 176
 Vāsishṭhīputra (Andhra) 257
 Vastupāla of Gujarāt 99, 255
 Vasubandha, Buddhist hymn-
 writer 49
 Vāsudēva, a snake 231, 233
 " god 10, 16
 " king 129
 Vaṭanagarā, d. 159, 162
 Vatsarāja, k. 161
vatthu, 'it is well' 48
Vēdāngas 20, 114
Vēdāntasāra, by G. Jacob ... 116
Vēdas ... 20, 68, 106, 108, 114, 163
Vēdas, Rīg 107
 " Yajur 108
Vēdhas,—Brahmā, g. 113, 160
 Vedisa 30n
Vegaḍakharatarasākhā 249
 Vehrkanā 350
 vegetable hawkers 141
 Vehrkanā, co. 350
 Vējayanta palace 29, 31
 Vengi, c. or dist 156, 258
 Venkatāpur, vill. 273
 Verāval inscr. 241
 Vibhīṣhāna 59
 Vibudhaprabha, Jaina sūri... 247,
 253
 Vichavapura in Sindh 5
 Vidur 61
 Vidyādharma (Chandella)... 311, 326
 Vidyānanda, Jaina sūri 255
vihārasvāmīnī 128
vijati 27
 Vijaya of Ceylon 236
 Vijayachandra, Jaina sūri ... 255
 Vijayadāna, Jaina sūri 256
 Vijayadēva, Jaina sūri 256

- Vijayāditya (W. Chal.)..... 298
 „ I. (Kādamba of Goa)..... 10
 „ II. („ „)... 274
 Vijayāditya-Narēndramriga-
 rāja (E. Chal.)..... 156
 Vijayanagar 236
 Vijayapāla (Chandella) 311
 Vijayaprabha, Jaina sūri 256
 vijayardjya.....12, 221, 242, 338
 vijayardjyasamvatsara 67
 Vijayaratna, Jaina sūri..... 256
 Vijayasimha, „ „ ...254, 256
 vijayaskandhāvāra 306
 vijñāpanan-geydu 70
 Vijnōt in Sindh, antiquities of 1ff
 Vikrama, k. of Ujjayini...244, 247,
 251
 „ Jaina sūri247, 252
 „ era.....241, 244
 Vikramāditya II, (W. Chal.)...125n
 Vikramādityōtpāditasamvatsara 71
 Vikrama-samvatsara.....242
 vikshēpa161n
 Vilvavādē, vill. 114
 Vimalachandra, Jaina sūri 248, 253
 Vindhya mts11, 19, 162
 Viprachitta 297
 Vira, Jaina sūri247, 252
 Viradhavala, (Chaul.) of Gu-
 jarāt, 99, 100, 107
 Virama, prince99, 100
 Viramgrāma, vill. 100
 Virāṭa, Matsyadeśa 327
 Virūpāksha,—Śiva, g. 125
 Visala, Visaladēva, (Chaul.) of
 Gujarāt... 98ff, 241
 Visalanagara, c.....100n
 vishaya159, 162
 Vishayā, dr. of Duṣṭabuddhi. 85
 vishayapati, office114, 159
 Vishnu, g. 10, 12, 20, 67, 104, 105,
 148, 311
 Vishnuvardhana, inscrip. of... 98
 Vishnuvardhana (Hoysala) ... 10
 vishṭi..... 159
 Viśvala,—Viśala (Chaul.) 101, 105
 Viśvanātha, g. 244
 vitandā 51
 Viṭhōbā,—Kṛishṇa, g. 58-9, 150,
 152, 154-5
 Viṭthal, g.62, 64-5
 Vitura (Vidhura)-jātaka 31-2
 Von Hammer 192
 Vouru-kasha 350
 vowels—their relations in the
Rig-veda ... 329
 Vriddhadēva, Jaina sūri 252
 Vriddhavādī, Jaina sūri. 247, 251
 Vrihadgachha..... 253
 Vrijī or Vajjī Vesali 299
 Vyāghrapalli or Vāghēlā
 dynasty 241
 Vyāsa68, 115, 163, 223
 vyavahāra in Hindu law 51
 Wari plates..... 156
 Warangal, Worāngal..... 12
 Wazir, hon. name 120
 Westarwān, mt. in Kashmir... 259
 Wherry's *Commentary on the*
Qurān 304
 Whinfield's *Quatrains of*
Omar Khayyām 240
 white—among the Mongols... 134
 widows—Hindu 143
 Williams (Mon.) on a Sanskrit
 Ode 299
 „ on the Vaishṇava
 religion..... 299
 Williams (Wells) on Fu-sang. 330
 Wilson's *Mackenzie Collection* 301
 women, among the Mongols... 195
 Yajñasrī-Sātakarpi (Andhra). 257
 Yajñavalkya, V. N. Mandalik's
 version of50-56
 Yaksha, g.....260n, 261n
 Yākūb bin Laīs 90, 94n
 Yākūbi, Arab writer..... 94n
 Yama, g.65, 70
 yasak..... 191
 Yasanameh-buzurg, Mongol
 code of laws 191
 Yaśobhadra, Jaina āchārya
 and sūri246, 248, 251, 253
 Yaśodēva, Jaina sūri..... 253
 Yaśovarmā, (Chandel) 326
 „ of Kanauj253n
 Yates, Rev. G. 128
 yauvardjya 222
 Yazid bin Abū Kabshah 89
 Yech or Yāch, Yaksha ...260, 261
 Yesuntai189, 191
 yōga 103
 Yuddhamalla, k. 298
 Yāsuf and Zulaikha, by R. T.
 H. Griffiths 302
 yuvarāja161n, 273
 Zafhār 116
 Zarafshān..... 350
 Zemarchus 276



76201

ERRATA IN VOL. XI.

- p. 4b, l. 4, for *is* read *shew*.
 „ l. 21, for *cuts* read *cut*.
 5a, l. 17, for (*ghangrī*) read (*ghaugrī*).
 11b, l. 11, for *tāṭa*, read *taṭa*.
 12b, l. 15, for *Anmaakunḍā*, *Anmaakonḍa*,
 read *Anmakunḍā*, *Anmakonḍa*.
 13, transcription l. 55, for *-viḍambā-ḍam*
 read *-viḍambā-ḍam*.
 14, „ l. 114, for *budha-sātānē-ka[m*]*,
 read *budha-sātān=ōka[m*]*.
 „ „ l. 115, for *Sriyō*, read *Śriyō*.
 15, „ l. 120, for *-danas-su-*, read
 -danas=su-.
 „ „ l. 142, for *Jishṇu*, read *Jishṇu-*.
 16a, l. 25, for *Ōm*, read *Om*.
 17a, l. 4, for *Rudrēśvara*, read *Rudra*.
 20, note 29, for *Mattichēguvala*, read *Maṭṭi-*
 chēguvala.
 69, transcription l. 14, for *prātishthipach* read
 prātishthipach.
 73a, l. 14, for *Gūjara* read *Chāudā*.
 „ l. 18, for *Bhūgaḍa* read *Bhūyaḍa*.
 „ „ for *Dharmarāṇya* read *Dharmā-*
 rāṇya.
 73b, l. 1, for *mentions* read *does not mention*.
 85b, line 32, for *me tthe*, read *met the*.
 97a, l. 40, for *Pallava's* read *Pallavas'*.
 110a, ll. 27 and 36, and b, l. 18 for *Sāmangaḍ*
 read *Sāmāngaḍ*.
 111, transcription l. 4, for *abhimukhi[m*]*,
 read *abhimukhi[m*]*.
 „ note 7, l. 10, for *narapā*, read *narapō*.
 112, transcription l. 12, for *janāh*, read *janāḥ*.
 „ „ l. 15, *dele the hyphen after*
 Sōmānvayī.
 114, note 26, l. 2, for *chutushṭaya* read
 chatusṭaya.
 131, l. 41a, for *'atras* read *'atrus*.
 „ l. 43a, for *sangī* read *sāngī*.
 159, transcription l. 42, for *=aha* read *=aha-*.
 164a, ll. 23, 24, for *specimen verses* :—
 ! where shows the accent, !! a strong
 accent, read *specimen verses* :—where
 ! shows the accent, and !! a strong
 accent.
 175a, l. 32, for 7 read 5.
 176a, ll. 22 and 54, for *Veda* read *Veda*.
 „ l. 35, 36, for *Rig Veda* read *Rig Veda*.
 176b, l. 14, for *Upanishads* and the *Darśanas*
 read *Upanishads* and the *Darśanas*.
- p. 197a, l. 15, for *kalubili* read *kaḷubili*.
 197b, ll. 6, 10 and 18, for *medu* read *medu*.
 „ l. 10, for *meda* read *meda*.
 198a, l. 1, for *combolly* read *cobolly*.
 220b, l. 5, from bot. for *Anhilvāḍas* read
 Anbilavāḍa.
 242a, l. 12, read *Śrī-Abhayasiha*
 „ l. 18, read *Gaṇḍaśrī-Virabhadra*
 „ l. 32, read *Somanātha Pāthan*
 242b, l. 32, read *سید* and *سید*.
 „ l. 26, *dele* (= m, s, j d).
 243b, l. 4, from below *dele* (?).
 244a, l. 38, f., read *Śrī-Ruknu'd-din*.
 245b, l. 18, f., read the congregation of the
 ship-owners and sailors, and add note:
 नौरिक must mean the same as नौजन
 and नौविल्लक (l. 2 and 22 of the grant);
 it occurs also in a Śilāhāra grant dated
 Śaka 8. 1016 (*Ind. Ant.* vol. IX, p. 38,
 note 50).
 259b, In the transcript of the third version
 of the *Jaggayyapeḍa* inscription :—
 l. 1, read *ikhākunam* — *vāsapakham*;
 l. 2, read *Nākachandasa*—*Makākamdu-*
 rāre;
 l. 3, read *Sidhatho āpaṇo*—*Mūlasiri* ;—
 l. 5, read *siri*;
 l. 6, read *mahāchetiya* — *apaṇo deya-*
 dhamam
 l. 7, read *patithapita ti*.
 [The syllables in *italics* have been misprinted
 in the Devanāgarī transcript.]
 270b, l. 6, from bot. for 8 read 7.
 271b, note, for *initia* read *initial*.
 272a, ll. 5, 6, read see *Bṛihat Samhitā*.
 „ l. 9, *dele* correct.
 272b, l. 13, for $\left\{ \dot{S} + \left(\frac{22S + 7}{1875} \right) w + 60, \right.$
 read $\left\{ S + \left(\frac{22S + 7}{1875} \right) w \right\} + 60$.
 294b, l. 23, for *terms* read *term*.
 „ l. 27, for *kala mas* read *kaḷu mas*.
 „ l. 30, for *kebali* read *kebali*.
 „ „ for *kebella* read *kebella*.
 „ l. 31, for *nonnunquam* read *quandoque*
 bonus.
 „ ll. 36 and 38, for *kalu* read *kaḷu*.
 „ l. 40, for *Sin.* read *Sim*.
 295b, l. 13, from bot. for *kindom*, read *king-*
 dom.

ERRATA.

- p. 297, the *Notes and Queries* ought to be numbered 8, 9 &c. to 12 instead of 9, 10 &c. to 13.
- 305a, l. 9, after 13½ add—The plates were found at Lunsadi a village in the Mahuvā parganā under Bhaunagar, and lent by Mr. Vajeshankar Gaurishankar of that State, at the instance of Col. J. W. Watson, to the Editor to take facsimiles from. The seal is attached (not lost).
- 309, l. (23) after अपरतः read कुटुम्बीमौतकस-
जशेषः उत्तरतः कुटुम्बीअजससजशेषः तथा
द्वितीयखण्ड
- (**) पूर्वदक्षिणसीधे महत्तरजज्जुलकमकूटवीशाङ्गपादा-
वर्त्तपरिमाणे यस्य पूर्वतः जज्जुलकसत्कशेषः
दक्षिणतः ब्राह्मण
- (**) दक्षिणसत्कशेषः अपरतः
and alter the numbering of lines (24), (25) &c.
to (26), (27) &c.
- p. 337 [1] read श्रीमदणहिलपाटके.
- p. 337b, l. 5, read Kāmbalaūli.
- „ l. 12 from bottom, read Tāladhvaja.
- „ l. 1 from bottom, dele l. 1, read सुप्ति.
- p. 338 [5] read व्यापारान्.
- „ [13] read दशोत्तरं शतं.
- „ [2] read पूजायर्थे and सपुत्रवैषस्य.
- „ [4] read सीताञ्चि.
- p. 310b, l. 36, read Aśvapati a native of
Padmāvatī (?).
- 311b, l. 1, read Kirtivarman.
- „ l. 14, dele *.
- „ l. 15, join rājodumadhyagata°.
- „ l. 18, dele *.
- „ l. 28, for ārohayitum- read ārohayitum
- „ l. 39, read Kirtivarman
- 312b, l. 17 f., read and 2 rephas
- „ l. 28, read guhālatām
- 313b, l. 2 f., read in his review of the first
volume of Senart's *Inscriptions de
Piyadasi* in the *Göttingische Gelehrte
Anzeigen* of the 19th October 1881,
p. 1313.
- 321a, l. 24, for Pankshoba read Sank-
shoba.
- 334b, l. 28, for No one will be disposed, read
Not every one will be disposed.
- p. 338 [2] read बलह-.
- „ [10] read बलहल-.
- 338b, l. 5 from bottom, read एतैः.
- 339a, l. 10 from bottom, read see note 13.
- 339b, l. 36, read Vālaharā,
- 340a, l. 4, read Velahala.
- 340b, l. 13, for produce read merit.



76201

CATALOGUED.

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.
